code of federal regulations

GS 4-108: 49/pt. 200-399/981 MF

Transportation

item # 572-C

49

COMPLETED

PARTS 200 TO 399

Revised as of October 1, 1981

022-003-94697-7

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF THE UNITED STATES * 1934

code of federal regulations

Transportation

49

PARTS 200 TO 399

Revised as of October 1, 1981

CONTAINING
A CODIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS
OF GENERAL APPLICABILITY
AND FUTURE EFFECT

AS OF OCTOBER 1, 1981

With Ancillaries

Published by
the Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records Service
General Services Administration

as a Special Edition of
the Federal Register

1934

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1981

FOR SALE BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS
U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20402

MICROFICHE (24X)

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE: DOMESTIC-- $225.00 A YEAR,
$ 2.25 SINGLE COPY
FOREIGN -- $280.00 A YEAR
$ 2.85 SINGLE COPY

Table of Contents

Page

Explanation ... v

Title 49:

Subtitle B—Other Regulations Relating to Transportation—(Continued):

Chapter II—Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation ... 5

Chapter III—Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation ... 331

SUBJECT-INDEX—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS ... 517

Finding Aids:

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference ... 531

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters ... 533

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR ... 547

Redesignation Tables ... 555

List of CFR Sections Affected ... 557

Cite this Code CFR

thus: 49 CFR 200.1

Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

ISSUE DATES

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16.. as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27.. as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41.. as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50.. as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, October 1, 1981), consult the "List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA)," which is issued monthly, and the "Cumulative List of Parts Affected," which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cut-off date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date.

OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 1973, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949-1963, or 1964-1972, published in three separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 1973, a "List of CFR Sections Affected" is published at the end of each CFR volume.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

What is incorporation by reference? Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

What is a proper incorporation by reference? The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR Part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.

(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.

(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR 51.4.

Properly approved incorporations by reference in this volume are listed in the Finding Aids at the end of this volume.

What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found? If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed in the Finding Aids of this volume as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Service, Washington DC 20408, or call (202) 523-4534.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised semiannually as of January 1 and July 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I), and Acts Requiring Publication in the Federal Register (Table III). A list of CFR Titles, Chapters, and Parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of Presidential documents appears at the end of each compilation of Title 3, The President.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the "Contents" entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

INQUIRIES AND SALES

For a summary, legal interpretation, or other explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. Inquiries concerning editing procedures and reference assistance with respect to the Code of Federal Regulations may be addressed to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Service, General Services Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408 (telephone 202-523-3517). Sales are handled exclusively by the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

JOHN E. BYRNE,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.

October 1, 1981.

New Publication

List of CFR Sections Affected

(1964 through 1972)

A Research Guide

These two volumes contain a compilation of the "List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA)" for the years 1964 through 1972. Reference to these tables will enable the user to find the precise text of CFR provisions which were in force and effect on any given date during the period covered.

Volume I (Titles 1 through 27) $15.00
Volume II (Titles 28 through 50) $14.00

ORDER FORM Mail to: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

Enclosed is $ ________ ☐ check,
☐ money order, or charge to my
Deposit Account No.
☐☐☐☐☐☐☐–☐

Order No. ____________

VISA®
MasterCard

Credit Card Orders Only

Total charges $________ Fill in the boxes below.

Credit Card No. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Expiration Date Month/Year ☐☐☐☐

Please send me____copies of the CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
Volume I $15.00 Stock No. 022-003-94233-5
Volume II $14.00 Stock No. 022-003-94234-3

Name—First, Last
Street address
Company name or additional address line
City State ZIP Code
(or Country)

PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE

For Office Use Only

Quantity		Charges
________	Enclosed	
________	To be mailed	
	Subscriptions	
Postage		
Foreign handling		
MMOB		
OPNR		
________	UPNS	
________	Discount	
________	Refund	

THIS TITLE

Title 49—Transportation is composed of eight volumes. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of October 1, 1981.

The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: Parts 1-99, Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation; Parts 100-177 and Parts 178-199, Chapter I—Research and Special Programs Administration (DOT); Parts 200-399, Chapter II—Federal Railroad Administration (DOT), and Chapter III—Federal Highway Administration (DOT); Parts 400-999, Chapter IV—Coast Guard (DOT), Chapter V—National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (DOT), Chapter VI—Urban Mass Transportation Administration (DOT), Chapter VIII—National Transportation Safety Board, and Chapter IX—United States Railway Association; Parts 1000-1199, Parts 1200-1299, and Part 1300 to End, all Chapter X—Interstate Commerce Commission.

All volumes except Parts 1-99 contain redesignation tables. In the volume containing Parts 100-177 see § 172.101 for the Hazardous Materials Table. Parts 200-399 of this title contains the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, and a Subject Index to these regulations follows Chapter III. The Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards appear in Part 571.

For this volume Clarietha T. English was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of Martha B. Girard, assisted by Robert E. Jordan.

would you like to know

if any changes have been made in these regulations since the revision date of this book without reading the FEDERAL REGISTER every day? If so, you **may wish to subscribe to the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected.).**

LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected)

$10.00
per year

The LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected) is designed to lead users of the Code of Federal Regulations to amendatory actions published in the Federal Register, and is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries indicate the nature of the changes.

Also available on a subscription basis . . .

Federal Register Index $8.00
per year

Indexes covering the contents of the daily Federal Register are issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries are carried primarily under the names of the issuing agencies. Significant subjects are carried as cross-references.

A finding aid is included in each publication which lists Federal Register page numbers with the date of publication in the Federal Register.

Note to FR Subscribers: FR Indexes and the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected) will continue to be mailed free of charge to regular FR subscribers.

Mail order form to:
Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

There is enclosed $________ for ________ subscription(s) to the publications checked below:

.... **LSA (LIST OF CFR SECTIONS AFFECTED) ($10.00 a year domestic; $12.50 foreign)**
.... **FEDERAL REGISTER INDEX ($8.00 a year domestic; $10.00 foreign)**

Name________________________________

Street Address________________________________

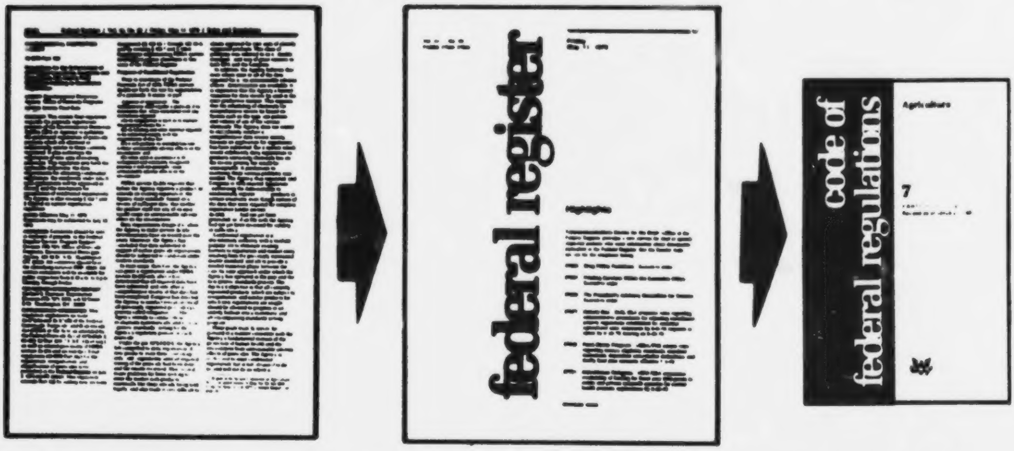
City________________ State____________ ZIP____________

Make check payable to the Superintendent of Documents

X

The Federal Register

Regulations appear as agency documents which are published daily in the **Federal Register** and codified annually in the **Code of Federal Regulations**



The **Federal Register**, published daily, is the official publication for notifying the public of proposed and final regulations. It is the tool to use to participate in the rulemaking process by commenting on the proposed regulations. And it keeps people up to date on the Federal regulations currently in effect.

The **Federal Register** contains many reader's aids—Highlights, Grant Information, list of hearings and Sunshine meetings—which simplify the user's job.

The **Code of Federal Regulations** (CFR) contains the annual codification of the final regulations printed in the **Federal Register**. Each of the 50 titles is updated annually.

Subscription Prices:

Federal Register	**Code of Federal Regulations**
One year: $75 domestic; $145 foreign	One year: $525 domestic; $656.25 foreign
Six months: $45 domestic; $90 foreign	Single volumes: Individually priced.

ORDER FORM Mail To: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

Enclosed is $ ________ ☐ check,
☐ money order, or charge to my
Deposit Account No.
☐☐☐☐☐☐☐–☐
Order No. ____________

VISA

Credit Card Orders Only
Total charges $ ________ Fill in the boxes below.
Credit Card No. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐
Expiration Date Month / Year ☐☐☐☐

Please send me .... **Federal Register:** $75 per year domestic; $145 foreign
$45 per six-month domestic; $90 foreign

.... **Code of Federal Regulations:** $525 per year domestic; $656.25 foreign

Name—First, Last
Company name or additional address line
Street address or additional address line
City State ZIP Code
(or Country)
PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Quantity	Charges
Enclosed	
To be mailed	
Subscriptions	
Postage	
Foreign handling	
MMOB	
OPNR	
UPNS	
Discount	
Refund	

Title 49—Transportation

(This book contains Parts 200 to 399)

SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO TRANSPORTATION—(Continued)

Part

CHAPTER II—Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation 200

CHAPTER III—Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation 301

BLANK PAGE

Subtitle B—Other Regulations Relating To Transportation (Continued)

CHAPTER II—FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Part		*Page*
200	Informal rules of practice for passenger service	7
201	Formal rules of practice for passenger service	9
209	Railroad safety enforcement procedures	15
210	Railroad noise emission compliance regulations	24
211	Rules of practice	29
212	State participation regulations	36
213	Track safety standards	45
215	Railroad freight car safety standards	59
216	Special notice and emergency order procedures: Railroad track, locomotive and equipment	74
217	Railroad operating rules	77
218	Railroad operating rules	79
220	Radio standards and procedures	84
221	Rear end marking device—passenger, commuter and freight trains	89
223	Safety glazing standards—locomotives, passenger cars and cabooses	94
225	Railroad accidents/incidents: Reports classification, and investigations	98
228	Hours of service of railroad employees	106
229	Railroad locomotive safety standards	118
230	Locomotive inspection	135
231	Railroad safety appliance standards	136
232	Railroad power brakes and drawbars	175
233	Signal systems reporting requirements	186
235	Instructions governing applications for approval of a discontinuance or material modification of a signal system	187
236	Installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair of systems, devices and appliances	189
240	Administration of Alaska railroads	220
250	Guarantee of certificates of trustees of railroads in reorganization	220

Part		*Page*
251	Loans and guarantee of loans under Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970	226
255	Assistance to States and persons in the Northeast and Midwest region for local rail services under section 402 of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973	231
256	Financial assistance for railroad passenger terminals	243
258	Regulations governing section 505 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, as amended	253
260	Regulations governing section 511 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, as amended	269
265	Nondiscrimination in Federally assisted railroad programs	294
266	Assistance to States for local rail service under section 5 of the Department of Transportation Act	305
268	Merger and consolidation procedures	320

PART 200—INFORMAL RULES OF PRACTICE FOR PASSENGER SERVICE

Sec.
200.1 General.
200.3 Definitions.
200.5 Applications.
200.7 Objections.
200.9 Hearings.
200.11 Orders and approvals.
200.13 Publication.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 402(e) and 406 of Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, as amended by sec. 10(2) of Pub. L. 93-146, 87 Stat. 548 and sec. 121 of Pub. L. 96-73, 93 Stat. 537 (45 U.S.C. 562(e), 566); 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 45 FR 64192, Sept. 29, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 200.1 General.

This part prescribes procedures under which applications will be received and heard and by which rules and orders will be issued under subsection 402(e) and section 406 of the Rail Passenger Service Act (45 U.S.C. 562(e) and 566).

§ 200.3 Definitions.

(a) "Act" means the Rail Passenger Service Act (45 U.S.C. 500 *et seq.*).

(b) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator, the Deputy Administrator of FRA, or the delegate of either.

(c) "Amtrak" means the National Railroad Passenger Corporation.

(d) "Amtrak trains" means trains operated by or on behalf of Amtrak.

(e) "Chief Counsel" means the Chief Counsel or Acting Chief Counsel of the FRA.

(f) "Downgrading of a facility" means a reduction in track classification as specified in FRA track safety standards (49 CFR Part 213), or any other change in facilities which may increase the time required for a passenger train to operate over the route on which such facility is located.

(g) "Facility" means railroad tracks, right-of-way, fixed equipment and facilities, real-property appurtenant thereto, and includes signal systems, passenger station and repair tracks, station buildings, platforms, and adjunct facilities such as water, fuel, steam, electric, and air lines.

(h) "FRA" means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(i) "Railroad" means a person providing railroad transportation for compensation.

(j) "Shipper" means a person contracting with one or more railroads for freight transportation.

§ 200.5 Applications.

(a) Each application and objection under this part shall be submitted in writing to: Docket Clerk, Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

(b) Any procedural issues arising from the submission or consideration of applications under this part, such as timeliness and adequacy, shall be heard and decided by the Administration's panel established under § 200.9.

(c) Any railroad adversely affected by the preference requirement of subsection 402(e) of the Act may apply to the Administrator for an order altering that requirement. Each application shall:

(1) List by endpoints the routes that are so affected; and

(2) Explain for every route listed how the preference requirement of subsection 402(e) will materially lessen the quality of freight service afforded by the applicant to its shippers, including information, data or documents sufficient to support that explanation; and

(3) Include an analysis of whether and by how much Amtrak's compensation to the railroad should be reduced if the preference requirement is altered.

(d) In accordance with section 406 of the Act, any railroad may apply to the Administrator for approval to downgrade or dispose of its facilities. Each application shall:

(1) List the facilities for proposed downgrading or disposal;

(2) Describe and give the location of each such facility and identify the most recent passenger service that made use of such facilities; and

(3) Contain for each facility an analysis of the costs the railroad could avoid if it were not required to maintain or retain the facility in the condi-

tion requested by Amtrak, including information, data and documents sufficient to support the analysis.

(e) In addition to the data provided with their applications, applicants shall furnish the Administrator with any other information that the Administrator finds necessary in order to make the determinations required by the Act.

(f) Each applicant shall promptly notify, by registered or certified mail, any party affected by any application, whether Amtrak or a railroad, of the submission of such application under this part, and shall provide a copy of the application with such notice. An official United States Postal Service receipt from the registered or certified mailing constitutes prima facie evidence of notice.

§ 200.7 Objections.

(a) Amtrak or any other party shall have 30 days from the date an application is received by FRA pursuant to section 402(e) of the Act to object to the proposed alteration of the preference requirement. Such objections shall be in writing and shall reference, by date, railroad, and former passenger routes, the application to which it pertains.

(b) Amtrak shall have 30 days from the date an application is received by FRA pursuant to section 406 of the Act to object to any or all of the facility downgradings or disposals proposed in such application. Such objections shall be in writing and shall reference, by date, railroad, and former passenger routes, the application to which it pertains and shall list, by facility description and location, the specific downgradings or disposals to which Amtrak objects.

§ 200.9 Hearings.

(a) Pursuant to any application under this part, a prehearing conference will be held if found necessary or desirable by the Administrator.

(b) Pursuant to any application under this part, an oral hearing will be held if required by statute or if found necessary or desirable by the Administrator.

(c) Hearings shall be conducted by a panel designated by the Administrator, consisting of three FRA employees, including the Chief Counsel or a member of his or her staff who shall serve as chairman of the panel and the Associate Administrator for Intercity Programs or his or her delegate.

(d) Hearings shall be informal fact-finding proceedings, limited to the issues identified by the panel. Sections 556 and 557 of title 5, U.S.C., shall not apply.

(e) All direct evidence shall be reduced to writing and submitted to the Docket Clerk thirty days in advance of the hearing unless this requirement is expressly waived by the panel. Copies shall be furnished to all parties concurrently with the submission to the Docket Clerk.

(f) The panel may provide for oral presentations and cross-examination, and shall apply rules of evidence as it finds necessary.

(g) To the extent deemed appropriate by the panel, interested persons, including members of the public, may participate in the hearings through the submission of written data, oral presentations, or arguments.

§ 200.11 Orders, approvals, and determinations.

(a) The Administrator shall promptly approve the downgrading or disposal of any facility to which Amtrak does not submit a timely objection under this part.

(b) Orders, approvals, and determinations issued by the Administrator's panel under this part constitute the Administrator's action and shall be final.

(c) Determinations under this part are not required to be based exclusively on the record of a hearing.

§ 200.13 Publication.

(a) General notice of any hearing under this subpart shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER not less than 10 days before the hearing, and shall include (1) a statement of the time, place, and nature of the hearing, (2) a reference to the legal authority under which the hearing is being held and (3) a description of the subject and issues involved.

(b) Any order, approval, or determination resulting from any hearing held under this part shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

PART 201—FORMAL RULES OF PRACTICE FOR PASSENGER SERVICE

Sec.

201.1 General.
201.3 Definitions.
201.4 Scope of regulations.
201.5 Applications.
201.6 Notice of hearing.
201.7 Notification by interested persons.
201.8 Presiding officer.
201.9 Direct testimony submitted as written documents.
201.10 Mailing address.
201.11 Inspection and coping of documents.
201.12 Ex parte communications.
201.13 Prehearing conference.
201.14 Final agenda of the hearing.
201.15 Determination to cancel the hearing.
201.16 Rebuttal testimony and new issues of fact in final agenda.
201.17 Waiver of right to participate.
201.18 Conduct of the hearing.
201.19 Direct testimony.
201.20 Cross-examination.
201.21 Oral and written arguments.
201.22 Recommended decision, certification of the transcript, and submission of comments on the recommended decision.
201.23 Administrator's decision.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 402(f) and (h) of Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, as amended by sec. 10(2) of Pub. L. 93-146, 87 Stat. 548 and sec. 216 of Pub. L 96-254, 94 Stat. 418 (45 U.S.C. 562 (f) and (h)); sec. 1.49 of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

SOURCE: 46 FR 2614, Jan. 12, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 201.1 General.

This part prescribes procedures under which applications will be received and heard and by which rules and orders will be issued under subsections 402(f) and (h) of the Rail Passenger Service Act (45 U.S.C. 562 (f) and (h)).

§ 201.3 Definitions.

(a) The definitions set forth in § 200.3 shall apply to this part.

(b) The following definitions shall also apply to this part:

(1) "Party" means—

(i) The Administrator or his representative; or

(ii) A person who has notified the Administrator by specified dates of his or her intent to participate in the hearing pursuant to §§ 201.7 and 201.16(b).

(2) "Witness" means any person who submits written direct testimony on an application to the Secretary under this part. A person may be both a party and a witness.

§ 201.4 Scope of regulations.

The procedural regulations in this part govern the practice and procedure in hearings held under subsections 402(f) and (h) of the Act. These hearings will be governed by the provisions of 5 U.S.C. section 556 and section 557 of the Administrative Procedure Act. The regulations shall be construed to secure the just, speedy, and inexpensive determination of all issues raised with respect to any proposal to increase speeds or to add trains pursuant to subsections 402(f) and (h) of the Act with full protection for the rights of all persons affected thereby.

§ 201.5 Applications.

(a) Each application and objection under this part shall be submitted in writing to: Docket Clerk, Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

(b) Any procedural issues arising from the submission or consideration of applications under this part, such as timeliness and adequacy, shall be heard and decided by the presiding officer appointed under § 201.8.

(c) In accordance with subsection 402(f) of the Act, Amtrak may apply to the Administrator for an order requiring a railroad to permit accelerated speeds by Amtrak trains. Each application shall:

(1) List by endpoints the routes for which Amtrak desires such acceleration;

(2) Not list routes of more than one railroad;

(3) Indicate by route and train the maximum speeds for Amtrak trains permitted by the railroad and the maximum speeds desired by Amtrak;

(4) Indicate for each route listed the track classification as specified in FRA track safety standards (49 CFR Part 213); and

(5) Explain why the maximum speeds Amtrak desires are safe and practicable, or what track, signal system, or other facility improvements would make such speeds safe and practicable.

(d) In accordance with subsection 402(h) of the Act, Amtrak may apply to the Administrator for an order to require a railroad to permit or provide the operation of additional passenger trains on its rail lines. Each application shall:

(1) List the railroad, the endpoints of the proposed additional train or trains, and the proposed schedule for such additional train or trains, and

(2) Describe and give the background of all prior efforts and negotiations to obtain a satisfactory voluntary agreement with the railroad for the operation of the proposed additional train or trains.

(e) In addition to the data provided with their applications, applicants shall furnish the Administrator with any other information that the Administrator finds necessary in order to make the determinations required by the Act.

(f) Each applicant shall promptly notify, by registered or certified mail, any party affected by any application, whether Amtrak or a railroad, of the submission of each application under this part, and shall provide a copy of the application with such notice. An official U. S. Postal Service return receipt from the registered or certified mailing constitutes prima facie evidence of notice.

§ 201.6 Notice of hearing.

(a) A notice of hearing on an application shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The notice shall state:

(1) The nature of the hearing;

(2) The place and date of the hearing. The date shall not be less than 60 days after publication of notice of the hearing;

(3) The legal authority under which the hearing is to be held;

(4) Issues of fact which may be involved in the hearing;

(5) If a draft Environmental Impact Statement is required, the date of publication of the draft and the place(s) where the draft and comments thereon may be viewed and copied;

(6) The place(s) where records and submitted direct testimony will be kept for public inspection;

(7) The final date for filing a notice of intent to participate in the hearing;

(8) The final date for submission of direct testimony on the application, and the number of copies required;

(9) The docket number assigned to the case, which shall be used in all subsequent proceedings; and

(10) The place and date of the prehearing conference.

§ 201.7 Notification by interested persons.

Any person desiring to participate as a party shall notify the Administrator, by registered or certified mail, on or before the date specified in the notice.

§ 201.8 Presiding officer.

(a) Upon publication of the notice of hearing pursuant to § 201.6, the Administrator shall appoint a presiding officer pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3105. No individual who has any conflict of interest, financial or otherwise, shall serve as presiding officer in such proceeding.

(b) The presiding officer, in any proceeding under this part, shall have power to:

(1) Change the time and place of the hearing and adjourn the hearing;

(2) Evaluate direct testimony submitted pursuant to these regulations, make a preliminary determination of the issues, conduct a prehearing conference to determine the issues for the hearing agenda, and cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a final hearing agenda;

(3) Rule upon motions, requests, and admissibility of direct testimony;

(4) Administer oaths and affirmations, question witnesses, and direct witnesses to testify;

(5) Modify or waive any rule (after notice) upon determining that no party will be prejudiced;

(6) Receive written comments and hear oral agruments;

(7) Render a recommended decision; and

(8) Do all acts and take all measures, including regulation of media coverage, for the maintenance of order at and the efficient conduct of the proceeding.

(c) In case of the absence of the original presiding officer or his inability to act, the Administrator may assign to a successor the powers and duties of the original presiding officer without abatement of the proceeding unless otherwise ordered by the Administrator.

(d) The presiding officer may upon his own motion withdraw as presiding officer in a proceeding if he deems himself to be disqualified.

(e) A presiding officer may be requested to withdraw at any time prior to the recommended decision. Upon the filing by an interested person in good faith of a timely and sufficient affidavit alleging the presiding officer's personal bias, malice, conflict of interest, or other basis which might result in prejudice to a party, the hearing shall recess. The Administrator shall immediately act upon such allegation as a part of the record and decision in the proceeding, after making such investigation or holding such hearings, or both, as he may deem appropriate in the circumstances.

§ 201.9 Direct testimony submitted as written documents.

(a) Unless otherwise specified, all direct testimony, including accompanying exhibits, shall be submitted to the presiding officer in writing no later than the dates specified in the notice of the hearing, the final hearing agenda, or within 15 days after the conclusion of the prehearing conference, as the case may be. All direct testimony shall be in affidavit form, and exhibits constituting part of such testimony, referred to in the affidavit and made a part thereof, shall be attached to the affidavit. Direct testimony submitted with exhibits shall state the issue to which the exhibit relates; if no such statement is made, the presiding officer shall determine the relevance of the exhibit to the issues published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The direct testimony submitted shall contain:

(1) A concise statement of the witness' interest in the proceeding and his position regarding the issues presented. If the direct testimony is presented by a witness who is not a party, the witness shall state his relationship to the party;

(2) Facts that are relevant and material; and

(3) Any proposed issues of fact not stated in the notice of the hearing and the reason(s) why such issues should be considered at the hearing.

(c) Ten copies of all direct testimony shall be submitted unless the notice of the hearing specifies otherwise.

(d) Upon receipt, direct testimony shall be assigned a number and stamped with that number and the docket number.

(e) Contemporaneous with the publication of the notice of hearing, Amtrak's direct testimony in support of its application shall be available for public inspection as specified in the notice of hearing. Amtrak may submit additional direct testimony during the time periods allowed for submission of such testimony by witnesses.

§ 201.10 Mailing address.

Unless otherwise specified in the notice of hearing, all direct testimony shall be addressed to the Docket Clerk, Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590. All affidavits and exhibits shall be clearly marked with the docket number of the proceeding.

§ 201.11 Inspection and copying of documents.

(a) If confidential financial information is not involved, any document in a file pertaining to any hearing authorized by this part or any document forming part of the record of such a hearing may be inspected or copied in the Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, unless the file is in the care and custody of the presiding officer in which case he shall notify the parties as to where and when the record may be inspected.

(b) If confidential financial information is involved, the presiding officer, at his discretion, upon the request of any party, may deny the public inspection and copying of such information.

§ 201.12 Ex parte communications.

(a) After notice of a hearing is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, all communications, whether oral or written, involving any substantive or procedural issue and directed either to the presiding officer or to the Administrator, without reference to these rules of procedure, shall be deemed ex parte communications and shall not be considered part of the record for decision. A record of oral ex parte communications shall be made by the persons contacted. All written ex parte communications shall be available for public viewing at the places(s) specified in the notice of hearing.

(b) The presiding officer shall not consult any person or party on any fact in issue or on the merits of the matter unless notice and opportunity is given for all parties to participate.

§ 201.13 Prehearing conference.

(a) After an examination of all the direct testimony submitted, the presiding officer shall make a preliminary determination of issues of fact to be addressed at the hearing.

(b) The presiding officer's preliminary determination shall be made available at the place or places provided in the notice of the hearing at least five days before the prehearing conference is held.

(c) The purpose of the prehearing conference shall be to enable the presiding officer to determine, on the basis of the direct testimony submitted and prehearing discussions:

(1) Whether the presiding officer's preliminary determination of issues of fact for the hearing has omitted or misconstrued any significant issues, and

(2) The nature of the interest of each party and which parties' interests are adverse.

(d) Only parties may participate in the prehearing conference. A party may appear in person or be represented by counsel.

(e) Parties who do not appear at the prehearing conference shall be bound by the conference's determinations.

§ 201.14 Final agenda of the hearing.

(a) After the prehearing conference, the presiding officer shall prepare a final agenda which shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER within ten days after the conclusion of the conference. A copy of the final agenda shall be mailed to all parties.

(b) The final agenda shall list: (1) All the issues the hearing shall address, the order in which those issues shall be presented, and the direct testimony submitted on those issues; and (2) a final date for submission of direct testimony on issues of fact not included in the notice of hearing if such issues are presented. The final agenda may also specify a final date for submission of direct testimony to rebut testimony previously submitted during the time specified in the notice of the hearing.

(c) The presiding officer shall publish with the final agenda a list of witnesses who may appear at the hearing, a list of parties, the nature of the interest of each party, and which parties' interests are adverse on the issues presented.

§ 201.15 Determination to cancel the hearing.

(a) If the presiding officer concludes that no issues of fact are presented by the direct testimony submitted, he shall publish such conclusion in the FEDERAL REGISTER with a notice that a hearing shall not be held. The notice shall set forth a date for filing written comments on the proposed recommended decision. Written comments may include proposed findings and conclusions, arguments, or briefs.

(b) A person need not be a party to submit written comments.

(c) Promptly after expiration of the period for receiving written comments, the presiding officer shall make a recommended decision based on the record, which in this case shall consist of the testimony, exhibits, and written comments submitted. He shall transfer to the Administrator his recommended decision, the record, and a certificate stating that the record contains all the written direct testimony and comments submitted. The Administrator shall then make a final decision in accordance with these regulations.

§ 201.16 Rebuttal testimony and new issues of fact in final agenda.

(a) Direct testimony to rebut testimony offered during the time period specified in the notice of hearing may be submitted pursuant to these regulations within fifteen days after the conclusion of the prehearing conference unless the presiding officer otherwise specifies in the final agenda.

(b) If the final agenda presents issues not included in the notice of the hearing published pursuant to § 201.6,

(1) Any person interested in participating at the hearing on such issues presented shall notify the Administrator by certified mail of an intent to participate not later than ten days after publication of the final agenda. Such person may present direct testimony or cross-examine witnesses only on such issues presented unless he previously notified the Administrator pursuant to § 201.7, and

(2) Additional written direct testimony concerning such issues may be submitted within the time provided in the final agenda. Such direct testimony will comply with the requirements of § 201.9.

§ 201.17 Waiver of right to participate.

Persons who fail to notify the Administrator pursuant to §§ 201.7 and 201.16 shall be deemed to have waived their right to participate as parties in any part of the hearing.

§ 201.18 Conduct of the hearing.

(a) The hearing shall be held at the time and place fixed in the notice of hearing, unless the presiding officer changes the time or place. If a change occurs, the presiding officer shall publish the change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and shall expeditiously notify all parties by telephone or by mail; *provided,* that if the change in time or place of hearing is made less than five days before the date previously fixed for the hearing, the presiding officer shall also announce, or cause to be announced, the change at the time and place previously fixed for the hearing.

(b) The presiding officer shall, at the commencement of the hearing, introduce into the record. The notice of hearing as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; all subsequent notices published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; the draft Environmental Impact Statement if it is required, and the comments thereon and agency responses to the comments; and a list of all parties. Direct testimony shall then be received with respect to the matters specified in the final agenda in such order as the presiding officer shall announce. With respect to direct testimony submitted as rebuttal testimony or in response to new issues presented by the prehearing conference, the presiding officer shall determine the relevance of such testimony.

(c) The hearing shall be publicly conducted and reported verbatim by an offical reporter.

(d) If a party objects to the admission or rejection of any direct testimony or to any other ruling of the presiding officer during the hearing, he shall state briefly the grounds of such objection, whereupon an automatic exception will follow if the objection is overruled by the presiding officer. The transcript shall not include argument or debate thereon except as ordered by the presiding officer. The ruling of the presiding officer on any objection shall be a part of the transcript and shall be subject to review at the same time and in the same manner as the Administrator's final decision. Only objections made before the presiding officer may subsequently be relied upon in the proceedings.

(e) All motions and requests shall be addressed to, and ruled on by, the presiding officer if made prior to his certification of the transcript, or by the Administrator if made thereafter.

§ 201.19 Direct testimony.

(a) Direct testimony shall be submitted by affidavit as provided in these regulations and introduced at the hearing by a witness in order to be considered part of the record. Such direct testimony shall not be read into evidence but shall become a part of the record subject to exclusion of irrelevant and immaterial parts thereof.

(b) The witness introducing direct testimony shall:

(1) State his name, address, and occupation;

(2) State his qualifications for introducing the direct testimony. If an expert, the witness shall briefly state the scientific or technical training that qualifies him as an expert;

(3) Identify the direct testimony previously submitted in accordance with these regulations; and

(4) Submit to appropriate direct and cross examination. Cross-examination shall be by a party whose interests are adverse to those of the witness on the issue presented if the witness is a party, or adverse to the interests of the party who presented the witness if the witness is not a party.

(c) A party shall be deemed to have waived the right to introduce direct testimony if such party fails to present a witness to introduce the direct testimony.

(d) Offical notice may be taken of such matters as are judicially noticed by the courts of the United States, *provided*, that parties shall be given adequate notice by the presiding officer at the hearing of matters so noticed and shall be given adequate opportunity to show that such facts are inaccurate or are erroneously noticed.

§ 201.20 Cross-examination.

(a) The presiding officer may:

(1) Require the cross-examiner to outline the intended scope of the cross-examination;

(2) Prohibit parties from cross-examining witnesses unless the presiding officer has determined that the cross-examiner has an adverse interest on the facts at issue to the party-witness. For the purposes of this subsection, the Administrator's or his representative's interest shall be considered adverse to all parties;

(3) Limit the number of times any party or parties having a common interest may cross-examine an "adverse" witness on the same matter; and

(4) Exclude cross-examination questions that are immaterial, irrelevant, or unduly repetitious.

(b) Any party shall be given an opportunity to appear, either in person or through an authorized counsel or representative, to cross-examine witnesses. Before cross-examining a witness, the party or counsel shall state his name, address, and occupation. If counsel cross-examines the witness, counsel shall state for the record the authority to act as counsel. Cross-examiners shall be assumed to be familiar with the direct testimony.

(c) Any party or party's counsel who fails to appear at the hearing to cross-examine an "adverse" witness shall be deemed to have waived the right to cross-examine that witness.

(d) Scientific, technical, or commercial publications may be used only for the limited purpose of impeaching witnesses under cross-examination unless previously submitted and introduced in accordance with these regulations.

§ 201.21 Oral and written arguments.

(a) The presiding officer may, in his discretion, provide for oral argument at the end of the hearing. Such argument, when permitted, may be limited by the presiding officer to the extent necessary for the expeditious disposition of the proceeding.

(b) The presiding officer shall announce at the hearing a reasonable period of time within which any interested person may file with the presiding officer any written comments on the application, including proposed findings and conclusions or written arguments or brief based upon the record, citing where practicable the relevant page or pages of the transcript. If a party filing a brief desires the presiding officer to reconsider any objection made by such party to a ruling of the presiding officer, he shall specifically identify such rulings by reference to the pertinent pages of the transcript and shall state his arguments thereon as a part of the brief.

(c) Oral or written arguments shall be limited to issues arising from direct testimony on the record.

§ 201.22 Recommended decision, certification of the transcript, and submission of comments on the recommended decision.

(a) Promptly after expiration of the period for receiving written briefs, the presiding officer shall make a recommended decision based on the record and transmit the decision to the Administrator. The recommended decision shall include:

(1) A statement containing a description of the history of the proceedings;

(2) Findings on issues of fact with the reasons therefor; and

(3) Rulings on issues of law.

(b) The presiding officer shall also transmit to the Administrator the transcript of the hearing, the original and all copies of the direct testimony, and written comments. The presiding officer shall attach to the original transcript of the hearing a certificate stating that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, the transcript is a true transcript of the testimony given at the hearing except in such particulars as are specified.

(c) Immediately after receipt of the recommended decision, the Administrator shall give notice thereof in the FEDERAL REGISTER, send copies of the recommended decision to all parties, and provide opportunity for the submission of comments. The recommended decision may be reviewed and/or copied in the Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

(d) Within twenty days after the notice of receipt of the recommended decision has been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, any interested person may file with the Administrator any written comments on the recommended decision. All comments shall be submitted during the twenty-day period to the Administrator at the above address.

§ 201.23 Administrator's decision.

(a) Upon receipt of the recommended decision and transcript and after the twenty-day period for receiving written comments on the recommended decision has passed, the Administrator's decision may affirm, modify, or set aside, in whole or in part, the recommended findings, conclusions, and decision of the presiding officer. The Administrator may also remand the hearing record to the presiding officer for a fuller development of the record.

(b) The Administrator's decision shall include:

(1) A statement containing a description of the history of the proceeding;

(2) Findings on issues of fact with the reasons therefor; and

(3) Rulings on issues of law.

(c) The Administrator's decision shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. If the Amtrak application is approved in whole or in part, the final order shall be promulgated with the decision.

PART 209—RAILROAD SAFETY ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
209.1 Purpose.
209.3 Definitions.
209.5 Service.
209.7 Subpoenas; witness fees.
209.9 Filing.
209.11 Request for confidential treatment.
209.13 Consolidation.
209.15 Rules of evidence.

Subpart B—Hazardous Materials Penalties

CIVIL PENALTIES

209.101 Civil penalties generally.
209.103 Maximum penalties.
209.105 Notice of probable violation.
209.107 Reply.
209.109 Payment of penalty; compromise.
209.111 Informal response and assessment.
209.113 Request for hearing.
209.115 Hearing.
209.117 Presiding officer's decision.
209.119 Assessment considerations.
209.121 Appeal.

CRIMINAL PENALTIES

209.131 Criminal penalties generally.
209.133 Referral for prosecution.

Subpart C—Compliance Orders

209.201 Compliance orders generally.
209.203 Notice of investigation.
209.205 Reply.
209.207 Consent order.
209.209 Hearing.
209.211 Presiding officer's decision.

Sec.
209.213 Appeal.
209.215 Time limitation.

APPENDIX A—CIVIL PENALTY, STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 6 and 9, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 937 and 944 (49 U.S.C. 1655 and 1657); 49 CFR 1.49, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 209.1 Purpose.

This part describes certain procedures employed by the Federal Railroad Administration in its enforcement of statutes and regulations related to railroad safety. By delegation from the Secretary of Transportation, the Administrator has responsibility for:

(a) Enforcement of Subchapters B and C of Chapter I, Subtitle B, Title 49, CFR, with respect to the transportation or shipment of hazardous materials by railroad (49 CFR 1.49(t));

(b) Exercise of the authority vested in the Secretary of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, 45 U.S.C. 421, 431-441 (49 CFR 1.49(n)); and

(c) Exercise of the authority vested in the Secretary pertaining to railroad safety as set forth in the statutes transferred to the Secretary by section 6(e) of the Department of Transportation Act, 45 U.S.C. 1655(e) (49 CFR 1.49(c), (d), (g); 45 U.S.C. 1655(f)(3)(a)).

§ 209.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "FRA" means Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation.

(b) "Administrator" mans the Federal Railroad Administrator, the Deputy Administrator of the FRA or the delegate of either.

(c) "Chief Counsel" means the Chief Counsel, FRA, or his or her delegate.

(d) "Person" includes a corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society, joint stock company, joint venture, or sole proprietorship, as well as any officer, director, owner or duly authorized representative of any such unit or an individual.

(e) "Respondent" means a person upon whom the FRA has served a notice of probable violation or a notice of investigation.

§ 209.5 Service.

(a) Each order, notice, or other document required to be served under this part shall be served personally or by registered or certified mail, except as otherwise provided herein.

(b) Service upon a person's duly authorized representative constitutes service upon that person.

(c) Service by registered or certified mail is complete upon mailing. An official United States Postal Service receipt from the registered or certified mailing constitutes prima facie evidence of service.

§ 209.7 Subpoenas; witness fees.

(a) The Chief Counsel or a hearing officer appointed under this part may sign and issue subpoenas either on his or her own initiative, or upon an adequate showing that the information sought will materially advance the proceeding, upon the written request of any party to the proceeding.

(b) A subpoena may require that attendance of a witness, or the production of documentary or other tangible evidence in the possession or under the control of the person served, or both.

(c) A subpoena may be served personally by any person who is not an interested person and is not less than eighteen (18) years of age, or by certified or registered mail.

(d) Service of a subpoena shall be made by delivering a copy of the subpoena in the appropriate manner, as set forth below. Service of a subpoena requiring attendance of a person is not complete unless delivery is accompanied by tender of fees for one day's attendance and mileage as specified by paragraph (f) of this section. However, when a subpoena is issued upon the request of any officer or agency of the United States, fees and mileage need not be tendered at the time of service but will be paid by FRA at the place and time specified in the subpoena for attendance.

Delivery of a copy of the subpoena may be made:

(1) To a natural person by:

(i) Handing it to the person;

(ii) Leaving it at his or her office with the person in charge thereof;

(iii) Leaving it at his or her dwelling place or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein;

(iv) Mailing it by registered or certified mail to him or her at his or her last known address; or

(v) Any method whereby actual notice of the issuance and content is given (and the fees are made available) prior to the return date.

(2) To an entity other than a natural person by:

(i) Handing a copy of the subpoena to a registered agent for service or to any officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of the person;

(ii) Mailing it by registered or certified mail to any representative listed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section at his or her last known address; or

(iii) Any method whereby actual notice is given to such representative (and the fees are made available) prior to the return date.

(e) The original subpoena bearing a certificate of service shall be filed in accordance with § 209.9.

(f) A witness subpoenaed by the FRA shall be entitled to the same fees and mileage as would be paid to a witness in a proceeding in the district courts of the United States. See 28 U.S.C. 1821. The witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the person requesting that the subpoena be issued. In an appropriate case, the Chief Counsel or the hearing officer may direct the person requesting issuance of a subpoena for the production of documentary or other tangible evidence to reimburse the responding person for actual costs of producing and/or transporting such evidence.

(g) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (f) of this section, and upon request, witness fees and mileage or the costs of producing other evidence may be paid by the FRA if the official who issued the subpoena determines on the basis of good cause shown that:

(1) The presence of the subpoenaed witness or evidence will materially advance the proceedings; and

(2) The party at whose instance the subpoena was issued would suffer a serious financial hardship if required to pay the witness fees and mileage.

(h) Any person to whom a subpoena is directed may, prior to the time specified therein for compliance, but in no event more than ten (10) days after the date of service of such subpoena, apply in writing to the official who issued the subpoena, or if that person is unavailable, to the Chief Counsel, to quash or modify the subpoena. The application shall contain a brief statement of the reasons relied upon in support of the action sought therein. The issuing official or the Chief Counsel, as the case may be, may:

(1) Deny the application;

(2) Quash or modify the subpoena; or

(3) In the case of subpoena to produce documentary or other tangible evidence, condition denial of the application upon the advancement by the party in whose behalf the subpoena is issued of the reasonable cost of producing the evidence.

(i) If there is a refusal to obey a subpoena served upon any person under the provisions of this section, the FRA may request the Attorney General to seek the aid of the United States District Court for any district in which the person is found to compel that person, after notice, to appear and give testimony, or to appear and produce the subpoenaed documents before the FRA, or both.

(j) Attendance of any FRA employee engaged in an investigation which gave rise to a proceeding under Subpart B or C of this part for the purpose of eliciting factual testimony may be assured by filing a request with the Chief Counsel at least fifteen (15) days before the date of the hearing. The request must indicate the present intent of the requesting person to call the employee as a witness and state generally why the witness will be required.

§ 209.9 Filing.

All materials filed with FRA or any FRA officer in connection with a proceeding under Subpart B or C of this part shall be submitted in triplicate to the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590, except that documents produced in accordance with a subpoena shall be presented at the place and time specified by the subpoena.

[42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977; 42 FR 62920, Dec. 14, 1977]

§ 209.11 Request for confidential treatment.

(a) This section governs the procedures for requesting confidential treatment of any document filed with or otherwise provided to FRA in connecton with its enforcement of statutes related to railroad safety. For purposes of this section, "enforcement" shall include all investigative and compliance activities, in addition to the development of violation reports and recommendations for prosecution.

(b) A request for confidential treatment with respect to a document or portion thereof may be made on the basis that the information is—

(1) Exempt from the mandatory disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552);

(2) Required to be held in confidence by 18 U.S.C. 1905; or

(3) Otherwise exempt by law from public disclosure.

(c) Any document containing information for which confidential treatment is requested shall be accompanied at the time of filing by a statement justifying nondisclosure and referring to the specific legal authority claimed.

(d) Any document containing any information for which confidential treatment is requested shall be marked "CONFIDENTIAL" or "CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION" in bold letters. If confidentiality is requested as to the entire document, or if it is claimed that nonconfidential information in the document is not reasonably segregable from confidential information, the accompanying statement of justification shall so indicate. If confidentiality is requested as to a portion of the document, then the person filing the document shall file together with the document a second copy of the document from which the information for which confidential treatment is requested has been deleted. If the person filing a document of which only a portion is requested to be held in confidence does not submit a second copy of the document with the confidential information deleted. FRA may assume that there is no objection to public disclosure of the document in its entirety.

(e) FRA retains the right to make its own determination with regard to any claim of confidentiality. Notice of a decision by the FRA to deny a claim, in whole or in part, and an opportunity to respond shall be given to a person claiming confidentiality of information no less than five days prior to its public disclosure.

§ 209.13 Consolidation.

At the time a matter is set for hearing under Subpart B or Subpart C of this part, the Chief Counsel may consolidate the matter with any similar matter(s) pending against the same respondent or with any related matter(s) pending against another (other) respondent(s) under the same subpart. However, on certification by the hearing officer that a consolidated proceeding is unmanageable, the Chief Counsel will rescind or modify the consolidation.

§ 209.15 Rules of evidence.

The Federal Rules of Evidence for United States Courts and Magistrates shall be employed as general guidelines for proceedings under Subparts C and D of this part. However, it is intended that all relevant and probative evidence be received into the record.

Subpart B—Hazardous Materials Penalties

AUTHORITY: Secs. 103, 105, 109 and 110, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, 2157, 2159, and 2160 (49 U.S.C. 1802, 1804, 1808 and 1809).

CIVIL PENALTIES

§ 209.101 Civil penalties generally.

(a) Sections 209.101-209.121 prescribe rules of procedure for the assessment of civil penalties pursuant to section 110 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1809).

(b) When the FRA has reason to believe that a person has knowingly committed an act which is a violation of any provision of Subchapter B or C of Chapter I, Subtitle B of this title for which the FRA exercises enforcement responsibility or any waiver or order issued thereunder, it may conduct a proceeding to assess a civil penalty.

§ 209.103 Maximum penalties.

A person who knowingly violates a requirement of Subchapter B or C of Chapter I, Subtitle B of this title is liable for a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 for each violation. When the violation is a continuing one, each day of the violation constitutes a separate offense. 49 U.S.C. 1809.

§ 209.105 Notice of probable violation.

(a) FRA, through the Chief Counsel, begins a civil penalty proceeding by serving a notice of probable violation on a person charging him or her with having violated one or more provisions of Subchapter B or C of Chapter I, Subtitle B of this title.

(b) A notice of probable violation issued under this section includes:

(1) A statement of the provision(s) which the respondent is believed to have violated;

(2) A statement of the factual allegations upon which the proposed civil penalty is being sought;

(3) Notice of the maximum amount of civil penalty for which the respondent may be liable;

(4) Notice of the amount of the civil penalty proposed to be assessed;

(5) A description of the manner in which the respondent should make payment of any money to the United States;

(6) A statement of the respondent's right to present written explanations, information or any materials in answer to the charges or in mitigation of the penalty; and

(7) A statement of the respondent's right to request a hearing and the procedures for requesting a hearing.

(c) The FRA may amend the notice of probable violation at any time prior to the entry of an order assessing a civil penalty. If the amendment contains any new material allegation of fact, the respondent is given an opportunity to respond.

§ 209.107 Reply.

(a) Within thirty (30) days of the service of a notice of probable violation issued under § 209.105, the respondent may—

(1) Pay as provided in § 209.109(a) and thereby close the case;

(2) Make an informal response as provided in § 209.111; or

(3) Request a hearing as provided in § 209.113.

(b) The Chief Counsel may extend the thirty (30) days period for good cause shown.

(c) Failure of the respondent to reply by taking one of the three actions described in paragraph (a) of this section within the period provided constitutes a waiver of his or her right to appear and contest the allegations and authorizes the Chief Counsel, without further notice to the respondent, to find the facts to be as alleged in the notice of probable violation and to assess an appropriate civil penalty.

§ 209.109 Payment of penalty; compromise.

(a) Payment of a civil penalty should be made by certified check or money order payable to the Federal Railroad Administration and sent to the Accounting Division, Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(b) At any time before an order assessing a penalty is referred to the Attorney General for collection, the respondent may offer to compromise for a specific amount by contracting the Chief Counsel.

§ 209.111 Informal response and assessment.

(a) If a respondent elects to make an informal response to a notice of probable violation, respondent shall submit to the Chief Counsel such written explanations, information or other materials as respondent may desire in answer to the charges or in mitigation of the proposed penalty.

(b) The respondent may include in his or her informal written response a request for a conference. Upon receipt of such a request, the Chief Counsel arranges for a conference as soon as practicable at a time and place of mutual convenience.

(c) Written explanations, information or materials, submitted by the respondent and relevant information presented during any conference held under this section are considered by the Chief Counsel in reviewing the notice of proposed violation and determining the fact of violation and the amount of any penalty to be assessed.

(d) After consideration of an informal response, including any relevant information presented at a conference, the Chief Counsel may dismiss the notice of probable violation in whole or in part. If he or she does not dismiss it in whole, he or she may issue an order assessing a civil penalty.

§ 209.113 Request for hearing.

(a) If a respondent elects to request a hearing, he or she must submit a written request to the Chief Counsel referring to the case number which appeared on the notice of the probable violation. The request must—

(1) State the name and address of the respondent and of the person signing the request if different from the respondent;

(2) State with respect to each allegation whether it is admitted or denied; and

(3) State with particularity the issues to be raised by the respondent at the hearing.

(b) After a request for hearing which complies with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the Chief Counsel schedules a hearing for the earliest practicable date.

(c) The Chief Counsel or the hearing officer appointed under § 209.115 may grant extensions of the time of the commencement of the hearing for good cause shown.

§ 209.115 Hearing.

(a) When a hearing is requested and scheduled under § 209.113, a hearing officer designated by the Chief Counsel convenes and presides over the hearing. If requested by respondent and if practicable, the hearing is held in the general vicinity of the place where the alleged violation occurred, or at a place convenient to the respondent. Testimony by witnesses shall be given under oath and the hearing shall be recorded verbatim.

(b) The presiding official may:

(1) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) Issue subpoenas as provided by § 209.7;

(3) Adopt procedures for the submission of evidence in written form;

(4) Take or cause depositions to be taken;

(5) Rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;

(6) Examine witnesses at the hearing;

(7) Convene, recess, reconvene, and adjourn and otherwise regulate the course of the hearing;

(8) Hold conferences for settlement, simplification of the issues or any other proper purpose; and

(9) Take any other action authorized by or consistent with the provisions of this subpart pertaining to civil penalties and permitted by law which may expedite the hearing or aid in the disposition of an issue raised, therein.

(c) The Chief Counsel has the burden of providing the facts alleged in the notice of proposed violation and may offer such relevant information as may be necessary fully to inform the presiding officer as to the matter concerned.

(d) The respondent may appear and be heard on his or her own behalf or through counsel of his or her choice. The respondent or his or her counsel may offer relevant information including testimony which he or she believes should be considered in defense of the allegations or which may bear on the penalty proposed to be assessed and conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full disclosure of the material facts.

(e) At the conclusion of the hearing or as soon thereafter as the hearing officer shall provide, the parties may file proposed findings and conclusions, together with supporting reasons.

[42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977; 42 FR 59755, Nov. 21, 1977]

§ 209.117 Presiding officer's decision.

(a) After consideration of the evidence of record, the presiding officer may dismiss the notice of probable violation in whole or in part. If the presiding officer does not dismiss it in whole, he or she will issue and serve on the respondent an order assessing a civil penalty. The decision of the presiding officer will include a statement of findings and conclusions as well as the reasons therefor on all material issues of fact, law, and discretion.

(b) If, within twenty (20) days after service of an order assessing a civil penalty, the respondent does not pay the civil penalty or file an appeal as provided in § 209.121, the case may be referred to the Attorney General with a request that an action to collect the penalty be brought in the appropriate United States District Court.

§ 209.119 Assessment considerations.

The assessment of a civil penalty under § 209.117 is made only after considering:

(a) The nature and circumstances of the violation;

(b) The extent and gravity of the violation;

(c) The degree of the respondent's culpabilty;

(d) The respondent's history of prior offenses;

(e) The respondent's ability to pay;

(f) The effect on the respondent's ability to continue in business; and

(g) Such other matters as justice may require.

§ 209.121 Appeal.

(a) Any party aggrieved by a presiding officer's decision or order issued under § 209.117 assessing a civil penalty may file an appeal with the Administrator. The appeal must be filed within twenty (20) days of service of the presiding officer's order.

(b) Prior to rendering a final determination on an appeal, the Administrator may remand the case for further proceedings before the hearing officer.

(c) In the case of an appeal by a respondent, if the Administrator affirms the assessment and the respondent does not pay the civil penalty within twenty (20) days after service of the Administrator's decision on appeal, the matter may be referred to the Attorney General with a request that an action to collect the penalty be brought in the appropriate United States District Court.

CRIMINAL PENALTIES

§ 209.131 Criminal penalties generally.

Section 110(b) of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1809(b)) provides a criminal penalty of a fine of not more than $25,000 and imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, for any person who willfully violates a provision of the Act or a regulation issued under the Act.

§ 209.133 Referral for prosecution.

If an inspector or other employee of FRA becomes aware of a possible willful violation of the Act or a regulation issued under the Act for which FRA exercises enforcement responsibility, he or she reports it to the Chief Counsel. If evidence exists tending to establish a prima facie case, and if it appears that assessment of a civil penalty would not be an adequate deterrent to future violations, the Chief Counsel refers the report to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution of the offender.

Subpart C—Compliance Orders

AUTHORITY: Sec. 109 of Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2159 (49 U.S.C. 1808); sec. 206, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2166, amending sec. 208, Pub. L. 91-458 (45 U.S.C. 437); sec. 5(a), Pub. L. 94-348, 90 Stat. 819, amending sec. 202(d), Pub. L. 91-458 (45 U.S.C. 431).

§ 209.201 Compliance orders generally.

(a) This subpart prescribes rules of procedure leading to the issuance of compliance orders pursuant to section 208 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 437) or section 109 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1808).

(b) The FRA may commence a proceeding under this subpart when FRA has reason to believe that:

(1) A railroad is engaging in continuing conduct or a pattern of conduct which involves one or more violations of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 or any rule, regulation, order or standard issued under the Act; or

(2) A person is engaging in continuing conduct or a pattern of conduct which involves one or more violations of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act or any regulation, waiver or order issued under the Act for which FRA exercises enforcement responsibility.

§ 209.203 Notice of investigation.

(a) FRA begins a compliance order proceeding by serving a notice of investigation on the respondent.

(b) The notice of investigation contains:

(1) A statement of the legal authority for the proceeding;

(2) A statement of the factual allegations upon which the remedial action is being sought; and

(3) A statement of the remedial action being sought in the form of a proposed compliance order.

(c) The FRA may amend the notice of investigation at any time prior to the entry of a final compliance order. If an amendment includes any new material allegation of fact or seeks new or additional remedial action, the respondent is given an opportunity to respond.

§ 209.205 Reply.

(a) Within thirty (30) days of service of a notice of investigation, the respondent may file a reply with the FRA. The Chief Counsel may extend the time for filing for good cause shown.

(b) The reply must be in writing, signed by the person filing it, and state with respect to each factual allegation whether it is admitted or denied. Even though formally denied, a factual allegation set forth in a notice of investigation is considered to be admitted for purposes of the proceeding unless:

(1) Opposed by the affidavit of an individual having personal knowledge of the subject matter;

(2) Challenged as defective on its face together with a supporting explanation as to why it is believed to be defective; or

(3) Otherwise actively put at issue through the submission of relevant evidence.

(c) The reply must set forth any affirmative defenses and include a statement of the form and nature of proof by which those defenses are to be established.

(d) If it is necessary to respond to an amendment to the notice of investigation, the respondent may amend the reply concerning the substance of matters contained in the amendment to the notice at any time before the issuance of an order under § 209.211.

(e) If the respondent elects not to contest one or more factual allegations, he or she should so state in the reply. An election not to contest a factual allegation is an admission of that allegation solely for the purpose of issuing a compliance order. That election constitutes a waiver of hearing as to that allegation but does not, by itself, constitute a waiver of the right to be heard on other issues. In connection with a statement of election not to contest a factual allegation, the respondent may propose an appropriate order for issuance by the Administrator or propose the negotiation of a consent order.

(f) Failure of the respondent to file a reply within the period provided constitutes a waiver of his or her right to appear and contest the allegation and authorizes the Administrator, without further notice to the respondent, to find the facts to be as alleged in the notice of proposed violation and to issue an appropriate order directing compliance.

§ 209.207 Consent order.

(a) At any time before the issuance of an order under § 209.211, the Chief Counsel and the respondent may execute an agreement proposing the entry by consent of an order directing compliance. The Administrator may accept the proposed order by signing it. If the Administrator rejects the proposed order, he or she directs that the proceeding continue.

(b) An agreement submitted to the Administrator under this section must include:

(1) A proposed compliance order suitable for the Administrator's signature;

(2) An admission of all jurisdictional facts;

(3) An express waiver of further procedural steps and of all right to seek judicial review or otherwise challenge or contest the validity of the order; and

(4) An acknowledgment that the notice of investigation may be used to construe the terms of the order.

§ 209.209 Hearing.

(a) When a respondent files a reply contesting allegations in a notice of investigation issued under § 209.203 or when the FRA and the respondent fail to agree upon an acceptable consent order, the hearing officer designated by the Chief Counsel convenes and presides over a hearing on the proposed compliance order.

(b) The presiding official may:

(1) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) Issue subpoenas as provided by § 209.7;

(3) Adopt procedures for the submission of evidence;

(4) Take or cause depositions to be taken;

(5) Rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;

(6) Examine witnesses at the hearing;

(7) Convene, recess, reconvene, adjourn and otherwise regulate the course of the hearing;

(8) Hold conferences for settlement, simplification of the issues or any other proper purpose; and

(9) Take any other action authorized by or consistent with the provisions of this subpart pertaining to compliance orders and permitted by law which may expedite the hearing or aid in the disposition of an issue raised therein.

(c) The Chief Counsel has the burden of providing the facts alleged in the notice of investigation and may offer such relevant information as may be necessary fully to inform the presiding officer as to the matter concerned.

(d) The respondent may appear and be heard on his or her own behalf or through counsel of his or her choice. The respondent or his or her counsel may offer relevant information, including testimony which he or she believes should be considered in defense of the allegations or which may bear on the remedial action being sought, and conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full disclosure of the material facts.

(e) At the conclusion of the hearing or as soon thereafter as the hearing officer shall provide, the parties may file proposed findings and conclusions, together with supporting reasons therefor.

§ 209.211 Presiding officer's decision.

(a) After consideration of evidence, the presiding officer may dismiss the notice of investigation or issue a compliance order. The decision of the presiding officer will include a statement of findings and conclusions as well as the reasons therefor on all material issues of fact, law, and discretion.

(b) A compliance order issued under this section is effective twenty (20) days from service on the respondent unless otherwise provided therein.

§ 209.213 Appeal.

(a) Any party aggrieved by a presiding officer's decision may file an appeal with the Administrator. The appeal must be filed within twenty (20) days after service of the presiding officer's decision.

(b) Prior to rendering a final determination on an appeal, the Administrator may remand the case for further proceedings before the hearing officer.

(c) The filing of an appeal does not stay the effectiveness of a compliance order unless the Administrator expressly so provides.

§ 209.215 Time limitation.

A proceeding for the issuance of a compliance order under the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended, shall be completed within twelve

(12) months after issuance of the notice of investigation.

APPENDIX A—CIVIL PENALTY, STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY

In seeking to collect claims due the United States arising out of alleged violations of the Safety Appliance Acts (45 U.S.C. 1-16, as amended), the Locomotive Inspection Act (45 U.S.C. 22-34, as amended) and the Signal Inspection Act (49 U.S.C. 26) and utilizing the procedures established by the Federal Claims Collection Act (31 U.S.C. 951-953) and the implementing regulations (4 CFR Parts 101-105), the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) will follow these guidelines:

(1) For violations of the above-described acts which result in death or serious injury, or where violations have reached a level indicating a serious lack of adequate safety procedures on behalf of a railroad, such as failure of a railroad to perform an initial terminal air brake inspection fully and adequately, the FRA will seek the imposition of the maximum penalty of $2,500.

(2) For violations of the above-described acts which result from the knowing and willful failure of a carrier, its officers or agents to comply with the requirements of those acts, the FRA will seek a penalty of $2,000.

(3) For all other violations of the above-described acts, the FRA will seek a penalty of $1,000.

(4) Each day a violation of the Signal Inspection Act continues is a separate offense.

(Sec. 6, 27 Stat. 532 (45 U.S.C. 6), as amended by sec. 3(a), Pub. L. 94-348, 90 Stat. 818; sec. 4, 36 Stat. 299 (45 U.S.C. 13), as amended by sec. 3(b), Pub. L. 94-348., 90 Stat. 818; sec. 9, 36 Stat. 916 (45 U.S.C. 34), as amended by sec. 3(c), Pub. L. 94-348, 90 Stat. 818; sec. 25(h), 41 Stat. 498 (49 U.S.C. 26(h)), as amended by sec. 3(d), Pub. L. 94-348, 90 Stat. 818; § 1.49 (c) (1), (3), (5), and (g), § 89.1(b), regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49 (c), (1), (3), (5), and (g), and 89.1(b)

[43 FR 7438, Feb. 23, 1978]

PART 210—RAILROAD NOISE EMISSION COMPLIANCE REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

210.1 Scope of part.
210.3 Applicability.
210.5 Definitions.
210.7 Responsibility for noise defective locomotives or rail cars.
210.9 Movement of a noise defective locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars.
210.17 State or local enforcement of the standards—qualified noise compliance inspectors.
210.19 Waivers.
210.21 Penalty.

Subpart B—Inspection and Testing

210.23 Scope of subpart.
210.25 Noise inspection and testing.
210.27 Operation standards.
210.29 Measurement criteria and procedures.
210.31 Locomotive tests.
210.33 New locomotive certification.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 17, Pub. L. 92-574, 86 Stat. 1234 (42 U.S.C. 4916); Sec. 1.49(p) of the regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(p).

SOURCE: 42 FR 42343, Aug. 23, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 210.1 Scope of part.

This part prescribes minimum compliance regulations for enforcement of the Railroad Noise Emission Standards established by the Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR Part 201.

§ 210.3 Applicability.

(a) The provisions of this part apply to the total sound emitted by rail cars and locomotives operated by a common carrier as defined in 45 U.S.C. 22 under the conditions prescribed herein and in 40 CFR Part 201, including the sound produced by refrigeration and air conditioning units which are an integral element of such equipment, except:

(b) The provisions of this part do not apply to:

(1) Steam locomotives;

(2) Street, suburban or interurban electric railways unless operated as a part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(3) Sound emitted by a warning device, such as a horn, whistle or bell when operated for the purpose of safety;

(4) Special purpose equipment which may be located on or operated from rail cars; and

(5) As prescribed in 40 CFR 201.10, the provisions of 40 CFR 201.11 (a) and (b) do not apply to gas turbine-powered locomotives or any locomotive type which cannot be connected by any standard method to a load cell.

§ 210.5 Definitions.

(a) *Statutory definitions.* All terms used in this part and defined in the Noise Control Act of 1972 (Pub. L. 92-574, 86 Stat. 1234) have the definitions set forth in that Act.

(b) *Definitions in standards.* All terms used in this part and defined in § 201.1 of the Railroad Noise Emission Standards, 40 CFR 201.1, have the definition set forth in that section.

(c) *Additional definitions:* As used in this part:

(1) "FRA" means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(2) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator, the Deputy Administrator, or any official of the FRA to whom the Administrator has delegated authority to enforce the Act.

(3) "Consist of a locomotive and rail cars" means one or more locomotives coupled to a rail car or rail cars.

(4) "Noise defective" means the condition in which a locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars is found to exceed the Railroad Noise Emission Standards, 40 CFR Part 201.

(5) "Standards" means the Railroad Noise Emission Standards, 40 CFR Part 201.

(6) "Inspector" means FRA regional Motive Power & Equipment Specialists, FRA Motive Power & Equipment Inspectors and State or local noise compliance inspectors designated and certified under § 210.17.

§ 210.7 Responsibility for noise defective locomotives or rail cars.

Any railroad that knows or has notice that a locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars that it is operating or testing is noise defective according to the criteria established in this part and in the Standards is responsible for compliance with this part. Subject to § 210.9, such railroad shall:

(a) Correct the noise defect; or

(b) Remove the noise defective locomotive or rail car from service.

§ 210.9 Movement of a noise defective locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars.

A locomotive, rail cars or consist of a locomotive and rail cars that is noise defective may be moved no further than the nearest forward facility where the noise defective condition can be eliminated only after the locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars has been inspected and been determined to be safe to move.

§ 210.17 State or local enforcement of the standards—qualified noise compliance inspectors.

(a) Any State or local jurisdiction that desires to enforce the Standards must so notify the FRA, and shall designate persons qualified to inspect and test locomotives or rail cars for defects prescribed by this part. Each person designated must be certified by the State or local jurisdiction and must carry official credentials stating his or her authority to conduct inspections and tests as prescribed in this part.

§ 210.19 Waivers.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for a waiver of compliance with any requirement in this part. A waiver of compliance with any requirement prescribed in the Standards, may not be granted under this provision.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by 49 CFR Part 211.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance applied for under paragraph (a) of this section is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad noise abatement and safety, he may grant a waiver subject to any conditions he deems necessary. Notice of each waiver granted, including a statement of the reasons therefor, will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 210.21 Penalty.

Any person who willfully or knowingly operates a locomotive or rail car in violation of the requirements of this part or of the Standards is liable to a penalty as prescribed in section 11 of the Noise Control Act of 1972 (Pub. L. 92-574, 86 Stat 1242).

Subpart B—Inspection and Testing

§ 210.23 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the compliance criteria concerning the requirements for inspection and testing of a locomotive, a rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars.

§ 210.25 Noise inspection and testing.

(a) An inspector is authorized to perform a passby noise emission test as prescribed in the Standards, and in the procedures of this part, at any time, at any appropriate location, and without prior notice to the railroad for the purpose of determining whether a locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars is in compliance with the Standards.

(b) (1) An inspector is authorized to request that a locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars together with appropriate railroad personnel be made available for a passby or stationary noise emission test as prescribed in the Standards, and in the procedures of this part, and to conduct such test, at a reasonable time and location, for the purpose of determining whether the locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars is in compliance with the Standards.

(2) If the railroad has the capability to perform an appropriate noise emission test as prescribed in the Standards, and in the procedures of this part, an inspector is authorized to request the railroad to test the locomotives or rail cars. The railroad must perform the appropriate test as soon as practicable.

(3) The requests referred to in this paragraph must be in writing, must state the grounds upon which the inspector has reason to believe that the locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars does not conform to the Standards, and must be presented to an appropriate operating official of the railroad.

(4) Testing or submission for testing is not required if the cause of the noise defect is readily apparent and the inspector verifies that it is corrected by the replacement of defective components or by instituting a normal maintenance or repair procedure.

(c) (1) An inspector is authorized to inspect or examine a locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars operated by a railroad, or to request the railroad to inspect or examine the locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars, whenever he has reason to believe that it does not conform to the requirements of the Standards.

(2) The request referred to in this paragraph must be in writing, must state the grounds upon which the inspector has reason to believe that the locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars does not conform to the Standards, and must be presented to an appropriate operating official of the railroad.

(3) The inspection or examination referred to in this paragraph may be conducted only at recognized inspection points or scheduled stopping points.

(4) An inspector may request a railroad to conduct an inspection or examination of a rail car or consist of rail cars on the basis of an excessive noise emission level measured by a passby test. If, after such inspection or examination, no mechanical condition that would result in a noise defect can be found, and the inspector verifies that no such mechanical condition exists, the rail car or consist of rail cars may be continued in service.

(5) An inspector may request a railroad to conduct an inspection or examination of a locomotive on the basis of an excessive noise emission level measured by a passby test. If, after such inspection or examination, no mechanical condition that would result in a noise defect can be found, and the inspector verifies that no such mechanical condition exists, the locomotive may be continued in service.

§ 210.27 Operation standards.

The operation standards for the noise emission levels of a locomotive, rail car or consist of a locomotive and rail cars are prescribed in the Standards.

(a) Noise emission standards for locomotives operating under stationary conditions are contained in § 201.11 of the Standards.

(b) Noise emission standards for locomotives operating under moving conditions are contained in § 201.12 of the Standards. Measurements for compliance with the standards prescribed in § 201.12 of the Standards shall be made in compliance with the provisions of Subpart C of the Standards and the following:

(1) Consists of locomotives containing at least one locomotive unit manufactured prior to December 31, 1979, shall be evaluated for compliance in accordance with § 201.12(a) of the Standards, unless a locomotive within the consist is separated by at least 10 rail car lengths or 500 feet from other locomotives in the consist, in which case such separated locomotives may be evaluated for compliance according to their respective built dates.

(2) Consists of locomotives composed entirely of locomotive units manufatured after December 31, 1979, shall be evaluated for compliance in accordance with § 201.12(b) of the Standards.

(3) If the inspector cannot establish the built dates of all locomotives in a consist of locomotives measured under moving conditions, evaluation for compliance shall be made in accordance with § 201.12(a) of the Standards.

(c) Noise emission standards for rail cars operating under moving conditions are contained in § 201.13 of the Standards. If speed measurement equipment used by the inspector at the time of the measurement is not operating within an accuracy of 5 miles per hour, evaluation for compliance shall be made in accordance with § 201.13(2) of the Standards.

§ 210.29 Measurement criteria and procedures.

The parameters and procedures for the measurement of the noise emission levels are prescribed in the Standards.

(a) Quantities measured are defined in § 201.21 of the Standards.

(b) Requirements for measurement instrumentation are prescribed in § 201.22 of the Standards. In addition, the following calibration procedures must be utilized:

(1) (i) The sound level measurement system including the microphone must be calibrated and appropriately adjusted at one or more nominal frequencies in the range from 250 through 1000 Hz at the beginning of each series of measurements, at intervals not exceeding 1 (one) hour during continual use, and immediately following a measurement indicating a violation.

(ii) The sound level measurement system must be checked not less than once each year by its manufacturer, a representative of its manufacturer, or a person of equivalent special competence to verify that its accuracy meets the manufacturer's design criteria.

(2) An acoustical calibrator of the microphone coupler typed designed for the sound level measurement system in use shall be used to calibrate the sound level measurement system in accordance with paragraph (b) (1) (i) of this section. The calibration must meet or exceed the accuracy requirements specified in S5.4.1 of the American National Standard Institute Standards, "Method for Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels," (ANSI S1.13-1971) for field method measurements.

(c) Acoustical environment, weather conditions and background noise requirements are prescribed in § 201.23 of the Standards; and in addition, measurement tolerances not to exceed 2dB(A) for a given measurement will be allowed to take into account the effects of the factors listed below and the interpretation of these effects by enforcement personnel.

(1) The common practice of reporting field sound level measurements to the nearest whole decibel;

(2) Variations resulting from commercial instrument tolerances;

(3) Variations resulting from the topography of the noise measurement site;

(4) Variations resulting from atmospheric conditions such as wind, ambient temperature, and atmospheric pressure; and

(5) Variations resulting from reflected sound from small objects allowed within the test site.

(d) Procedures for the measurement of locomotive and rail car noise are prescribed in § 201.24 of the Standards; and

(1) Accurate determination to within plus or minus 5 miles per hour of train speed (which may change during a passby) must be made as the train passes the microphone location, as defined in § 201.24 of the Standards, to determine the rail car compliance level specified in § 201.13 (1) or (2) of the Standards.

(2) Locomotives and rail cars tested pursuant to the procedures prescribed in this part and in the Standards shall be considered in noncompliance whenever the test measurement, minus the appropriate tolerance, exceeds the noise emission levels prescribed in § § 201.11, 201.12, or 201.13 of the Standards, as appropriate.

§ 210.31 Locomotive tests.

(a) For load cell tests: (1) Each noise emission test shall begin after the engine of the locomotive has attained the normal cooling water operating temperature as prescribed by the locomotive manufacturer.

(2) Noise emission testing in idle or maximum throttle setting shall start after a 40 second stabilization period in the throttle setting selected for the test.

(3) After the stabilization period as prescribed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the A-weighted sound level reading in decibels shall be observed for an additional 30 second period in the throttle setting selected for the test.

(4) The maximum A-weighted sound level reading in decibels that is observed during the 30 second period of time prescribed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall be used for compliance purposes.

(b) The following data determined by any locomotive noise emission test conducted after December 31, 1976 shall be recorded in the "Remarks" section on the reverse side of Form FRA F 6180.49:

(1) Location of the test;

(2) Type of test;

(3) Date and location of the test; and

(4) The A-weighted sound level reading in decibels obtained during the passby test, or the readings obtained at idle throttle setting and maximum throttle setting during a load cell test.

(c) Any locomotive subject to this part that is found not to be in compliance with the Standards as a result of a passby test shall be subjected to a load cell test or another passby test prior to return to service, except that no such retest shall be required if the cause of the noise defect is readily apparent and is corrected by the replacement of defective components or by a normal maintenance or repair procedure.

(d) The last entry recorded on Form FRA F 6180.49 as required by paragraph (b) of this section shall be transcribed to a new Form FRA F 6180.49 when it is posted in the locomotive cab.

§ 210.33 New locomotive certification.

(a) A railroad shall not operate a locomotive built after December 31, 1979 unless the locomotive has been certified to be in compliance with the Standards.

(b) The certification prescribed in this section shall be determined for each locomotive model, by either: (1) Load cell testing in accordance with the criteria prescribed in the Standards; or

(2) Passby testing in accordance with the criteria prescribed in the Standards.

(c) If passby testing is used under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, it shall be conducted with the locomotive operating at maximum rated horsepower output.

(d) Each new locomotive certified under this section shall be identified by a permanent badge or tag attached in the cab of the locomotive near the location of the inspection Form F 6180.49. The badge or tag must state:

(1) Whether a load cell or passby test was used;

(2) The date and location of the test; and

(3) The A-weighted sound level reading in decibels obtained during the passby test, or the readings obtained

at idle throttle setting and maximum throttle setting during a load cell test.

PART 211—RULES OF PRACTICE

Subpart A—General

Sec.
211.1 General.
211.3 Participation by interested persons.
211.5 Regulatory docket.
211.7 Filing requirements.
211.9 Content of rulemaking and waiver petitions.

Subpart B—Rulemaking Procedures

211.11 Processing of petitions for rulemaking.
211.13 Initiation and completion of rulemaking proceedings.
211.15 Notice and participation.
211.17 Publication and contents of notices.
211.19 Petitions for extensions of time to comment.
211.21 Consideration of comments received.
211.23 Additional public proceedings.
211.25 Hearings.
211.27 Publication of adopted rules and withdrawal of notices.
211.29 Petitions for reconsideration of a final rule.
211.31 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration of a final rule.

Subpart C—Waivers

211.41 Processing of petitions for waiver of safety rules.
211.43 Processing of other waiver petitions.

Subpart D—Emergency Orders

211.47 Review procedures.

Subpart E—Miscellaneous Safety-Related Proceedings and Inquiries

211.51 Tests.
211.53 Signal applications.
211.55 Special approvals.
211.57 Petitions for reconsideration.
211.59 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration.
211.61 Informal safety inquiries.

Subpart F—Interim Procedures for the Review of Emergency Orders

211.71 General.
211.73 Presiding officer; powers.
211.75 Evidence.
211.77 Appeal to the Administrator.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 6, 9, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 937, 944 (49 U.S.C. 1655, 1657); the statutes referred to in sec. 6(e) (1), (2), (3), (6) (A) of Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 939 (49 U.S.C. 1655); sec. 202 of Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971 as amended by sec. 5(a) of Pub. L. 94-348 (45 U.S.C. 431); and Sec. 1.49 of Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 54181, Dec. 13, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 211.1 General.

(a) This part prescribes rules of practice that apply to rulemaking and waiver proceedings, review of emergency orders issued under 45 U.S.C. 432, and miscellaneous safety-related proceedings and informal safety inquiries. The specific time limits for disposition of proceedings apply only to proceedings initiated after December 31, 1976, under the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 421 et seq.). When warranted, FRA will extend these time limits in individual proceedings. However, each proceeding under the Federal Railroad Safety Act shall be disposed of within 12 months after the date it is initiated. A proceeding shall be deemed to be initiated and the time period for its disposition shall begin on the date a petition or application that complies with the requirements of this chapter is received by the person designated in § 211.7.

(b) As used in this part—

(1) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator or the Deputy Administrator or the delegate of either of them.

(2) "Waiver" includes exemption.

(3) "Safety Act" means the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 421 et seq.).

(4) "Docket Clerk" means the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(5) "Railroad Safety Board" means the Railroad Safety Board, Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(c) Records relating to proceedings and inquiries subject to this part are available for inspection as provided in Part 7 of this title.

§ 211.3 Participation by interested persons.

Any person may participate in proceedings and inquiries subject to this part by submitting written information or views. The Administrator may also permit any person to participate in additional proceedings, such as informal appearances, conferences, or hearings at which a transcript or minutes are kept, to assure informed administrative action and protect the public interest.

§ 211.5 Regulatory docket.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, records of the Federal Railroad Administration concerning each proceeding subject to this part are maintained in current docket form by the Docket Clerk. These records include rulemaking and waiver petitions, emergency orders, notices, comments received in response to notices, hearing transcripts, final rules, denials of rulemaking petitions, grants and denials of waiver and other petitions.

(b) Records pertaining to applications for special approval under § 211.55, signal applications under Parts 235 and 236 of this chapter and informal safety inquiries under § 211.61, are maintained in a current docket form by the Secretary of the Railroad Safety Board.

(c) Any person may examine docketed material in the office where it is maintained. Copies of docketed material other than commercially prepared transcripts may be obtained upon payment of the fees prescribed in Part 7 of this title.

§ 211.7 Filing requirements.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for issuance, amendment repeal or permanent or temporary waiver of any rule or regulation. In the case of a petition for waiver, it must be submitted at least 3 months before the proposed effective date, unless good cause is shown for not doing so.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, all petitions, applications, comments submitted in response to a notice, and other material pertaining to proceedings subject to this part, shall be submitted in triplicate to the Docket Clerk. Each petition received shall be acknowledged in writing. The acknowledgement shall contain the FRA docket number assigned to the petition and state the date the petition was received. Within 60 days following receipt, FRA will advise the petitioner or applicant of any deficiencies in its petition or application.

(c) Applications for special approval under § 211.55 and signal applications under Parts 235 and 236 of this chapter, and protests or comments and all other material pertaining to them shall be submitted in triplicate to the Secretary of the Railroad Safety Board.

§ 211.9 Content of rulemaking and waiver petitions.

Each petition for rulemaking or waiver must:

(a) Set forth the text or substance of the rule, regulation, standard or amendment proposed, or specify the rule, regulation or standard that the petitioner seeks to have repealed or waived, as the case may be;

(b) Explain the interest of the petitioner, and the need for the action requested; in the case of a petition for waiver, explain the nature and extent of the relief sought, and identify and describe the persons, equipment, installations and locations to be covered by the waiver;

(c) Contain sufficient information to support the action sought including an evaluation of anticipated impacts of the action sought; each evaluation shall include an estimate of resulting costs to the private sector, to consumers, and to Federal, State and local governments as well as an evaluation of resulting benefits, quantified to the extent practicable. Each petition pertaining to safety regulations must also contain relevant safety data.

Subpart B—Rulemaking Procedures

§ 211.11 Processing of petitions for rulemaking.

(a) *General.* Each petition for rulemaking filed as prescribed in § § 211.7 and 211.9 is referred to the head of the office responsible for the subject matter of the petition to review and recommend appropriate action to the Administrator. No public hearing or oral argument is held before the Administrator decides whether the petition should be granted. However, a notice may be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER inviting written comments concerning the petition. Each petition shall be granted or denied not later than six months after its receipt by the Docket Clerk.

(b) *Grants.* If the Administrator determines that a rulemaking petition complies with the requirements of § 211.9 and that rulemaking is justified, he initiates a rulemaking proceeding by publishing an advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) *Denials.* If the Administrator determines that a rulemaking petition does not comply with the requirements of § 211.9 or that rulemaking is not justified, he denies the petition. If the petition pertains to railroad safety, the Administrator may also initiate an informal safety inquiry under § 211.61.

(d) *Notification; closing of docket.* Whenever the Administrator grants or denies a rulemaking petition, a notice of the grant or denial is mailed to the petitioner. If the petition is denied, the proceeding is terminated and the docket for that petition is closed.

§ 211.13 Initiation and completion of rulemaking proceedings.

The Administrator initiates all rulemaking proceedings on his own motion by publishing an advance notice of proposed rulemaking or a notice of proposed rulemaking in the FEDERAL REGISTER. However, he may consider the recommendations of interested persons or other agencies of the United States. A separate docket is established and maintained for each rulemaking proceeding. Each rulemaking proceeding shall be completed not later than 12 months after the initial notice in that proceeding is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. However, if it was initiated as the result of the granting of a rulemaking petition, the rulemaking proceeding shall be completed not later than 12 months after the petition was filed as prescribed in §§ 211.7 and 211.9.

§ 211.15 Notice and participation.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, or when the Administrator finds for good cause that notice is impractical, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest (and incorporates the findings and a brief statement of the reasons therefore in the rules issued), an advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and interested persons are invited to participate in the rulemaking proceedings with respect to each substantive rule.

(b) Unless the Administrator determines that notice and public rulemaking proceedings are necessary or desirable, interpretive rules, general statements of policy, and rules relating to organization, procedure, or practice, including those relating to agency management or personnel, are prescribed as final without notice or other public rulemaking proceedings.

(c) An advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking is issued and interested persons are invited to participate in rulemaking proceedings with respect only to those procedural and substantive rules of general applicability relating to public property, loans, grants, benefits, or contracts which the Administrator has determined to be of substantial public interest.

§ 211.17 Publication and contents of notices.

Each advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and includes—

(a) A statement of the time, place and nature of the proposed rulemaking proceeding;

(b) A reference to the authority under which it is issued;

(c) A description of the subjects or issues involved or the substance or terms of the proposed rule;

(d) A statement of the time within which written comments must be submitted and the required number of copies; and

(e) A statement of how and to what extent interested persons may participate in the proceeding.

§ 211.19 Petitions for extensions of time to comment.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for an extension of time to submit comments in response to an advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking. The petition must be received by the Docket Clerk not later than 10 days before expiration of the time stated in the notice and must contain reference to the FRA docket number for the proceeding involved. The filing of the petition does not automatically extend the time for petitioner's comments.

(b) The Administrator grants the petition only if the petitioner shows a substantive interest in the proposed rule and good cause for the extension, and if time permits and the extension is in the public interest. Extensions will not be granted unless time permits and will not exceed one month. If an extension is granted, it is granted as to all persons and a notice of the extension is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 211.21 Consideration of comments received.

All timely comments are considered before final action is taken on a rulemaking proposal. Late-filed comments will be considered so far as possible without incurring additional expense or delay.

§ 211.23 Additional public proceedings.

The Administrator may conduct other public proceedings that he finds necessary or desirable. For example, he may invite interested persons to present oral arguments, participate in conferences, or appear at informal hearings.

§ 211.25 Hearings.

(a) A hearing will be held if required by statute or the Administrator finds it necessary or desirable.

(b) Except for statutory hearings required to be on the record—

(1) Hearings are fact-finding proceedings, and there are no formal pleadings or adverse parties;

(2) Any rule issued in a proceeding in which a hearing is held is not based exclusively on the record of the hearing; and

(3) Hearings are conducted in accordance with section 553 of title 5, U.S.C.; section 556 and 557 of title 5 do not apply to hearings held under this part.

(c) The Administrator conducts or designates a representative to conduct any hearing held under this part. The Chief Counsel serves or designates a member of his staff to serve as legal officer at the hearing.

§ 211.27 Publication of adopted rules and withdrawal of notices.

Whenever the Administrator adopts a final rule or withdraws an advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking, the final rule or a notice of withdrawal is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 211.29 Petitions for reconsideration of a final rule.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for reconsideration of any rule issued under this part. Except for good cause shown, such a petition must be submitted not later than 60 days after publication of the rule in the FEDERAL REGISTER, or 10 days prior to the effective date of the rule, whichever is the earlier. The petition must contain a brief statement of the complaint and an explanation as to why compliance with the rule is not possible, is not practicable, is unreasonable, or is not in the public interest.

(b) If the petitioner requests consideration of additional facts, he must state the reason they were not presented to the Administrator within the allotted time.

(c) The Administrator does not consider repetitious petitions.

(d) Unless the Administrator specifically provides otherwise, and publishes notice thereof in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the filing of a petition under this section does not stay the effectiveness of a rule.

[41 FR 54181, Dec. 13, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 27593, May 31, 1977]

§ 211.31 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration of a final rule.

(a) The Administrator may grant or deny, in whole or in part, any petition for reconsideration of a final rule without further proceedings. Each petition shall be decided not later than 4 months after its receipt by the Docket Clerk. In the event he determines to reconsider a rule, the Administrator may amend the rule or initiate a new rulemaking proceeding. An appropriate notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Whenever the Administrator determines that a petition should be granted or denied, a notice of the grant or denial of a petition for reconsideration is sent to the petitioner. When a petition is granted, a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) The Administrator may consolidate petitions relating to the same rule.

Subpart C—Waivers

§ 211.41 Processing of petitions for waiver of safety rules.

(a) *General.* Each petition for a permanent or temporary waiver of a safety rule, regulation or standard filed as prescribed in §§ 211.7 and 211.9, is referred to the Railroad Safety Board for decision and decided not later than 9 months after receipt.

(b) *Notice and Hearing.* If required by statute or the Administrator or the Railroad Safety Board deems it desirable, a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, an opportunity for public comment is provided, and a hearing is held in accordance with § 211.25, before the petition is granted or denied.

(c) *Grants.* If the Railroad Safety Board determines that the petition complies with the requirements of § 211.9 and that a waiver is justified, it grants the petition. Conditions may be imposed on the grant of waiver if the Board concludes they are necessary to assure safety or are in the public interest.

(d) *Denials.* If the Railroad Safety Board determines that the petition does not comply with the requirements of § 211.9 or that a waiver is not justified, it denies the petition.

(e) *Notification.* Whenever the Railroad Safety Board grants or denies a petition, a notice of that grant or denial is sent to the petitioner. When a petition has been decided, interested persons are also notified or a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(f) *Petition for reconsideration.* Any person may petition for reconsideration of the grant or denial of a waiver under procedures set forth in § 211.57. Each petition shall be processed in accordance with § 211.59.

§ 211.43 Processing of other waiver petitions.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in § 211.41, each petition for a permanent or temporary waiver of a rule, regulation or standard shall be filed and processed as prescribed in §§ 211.7 and 211.9.

(b) *Notice and hearing.* If required by statute or the Administrator deems it desirable, a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, an opportunity for public comment is provided, and a hearing is held in accordance with § 211.25, before the petition is granted or denied.

(c) *Grants.* If the Administrator determines that the petition complies with the requirements of § 211.9 and that a waiver is justified, he grants the waiver. Conditions may be imposed on the grant of waiver if the Administrator concludes they are necessary to achieve the purposes of programs affected by the grant of waiver or are otherwise in the public interest.

(d) *Denials.* If the Administrator determines that the petition does not comply with the requirements of § 211.9 or that a waiver is not justified, he denies the waiver.

(e) *Notification.* Whenever the Administrator grants or denies a petition, a notice of the grant or denial is sent to the petitioner. When a petition has been decided, interested persons are also notified or a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(f) *Petitions for reconsideration.* Any person may petition for reconsideration of the grant or denial of a waiver under procedures set forth in § 211.57. Each petition shall be processed in accordance with § 211.59.

Subpart D—Emergency Orders

§ 211.47 Review procedures.

(a) As specified in section 203, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 972 (45 U.S.C. 432), opportunity for review of Emergency Orders issued under that section will be provided in accordance with section 554 of title 5 of the U.S.C.. Petitions for such review must be submitted in writing to the Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590. Upon receipt of a petition, FRA will immediately contact the petitioner and make the necessary arrangements for a conference to be held at the earliest date acceptable to the petitioner. At this conference, the petitioner will be afforded an opportunity to submit facts, arguments and proposals for modification or withdrawal of the Emergency Order. If the controversy is not resolved at the conference and a hearing is desired, the petitioner must submit a written request for a hearing within 15 days after the conference. The hearing will commence within 14 calendar days of receipt of the request and will be conducted in accordance with sections 556 and 575, title 5, U.S.C.. Each petition for review shall be decided not later than 3 months after receipt.

(b) Unless stayed or modified by the Administrator, the requirements of each Emergency Order shall remain in effect and be observed pending decision on a petition for review.

Subpart E—Miscellaneous Safety-Related Proceedings and Inquiries

§ 211.51 Tests.

(a) Pursuant to the Department of Transportation Act (80 Stat. 931, 49 U.S.C. 1651 et. seq.), the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 971, 45 U.S.C. 421, 431-441), or both, the Administrator may temporarily suspend compliance with a substantive rule of the Federal Railroad Administration, if:

(1) The suspension is necessary to the conduct of a Federal Railroad Administration approved test program designed to evaluate the effectiveness of new technology or operational approaches or instituted in furtherance of a present or proposed rulemaking proceeding;

(2) The suspension is limited in scope and application to such relief as may be necessary to facilitate the conduct of the test program; and

(3) The suspension is conditioned on the observance of standards sufficient to assure safety.

(b) When required by statute, a notice is published in the Federal Register, an opportunity is provided for public comment, and a hearing is held in accordance with § 211.25, before the FRA approved test program is implemented.

(c) When the Administrator approves suspension of compliance with any rule in connection with a test program, a description of the test program containing an explanatory statement responsive to paragraph (a) of this section is published in the Federal Register.

§ 211.53 Signal applications.

Applications for approval of discontinuance or material modification of a signal system authorized by Part 235 or waiver of a requirement of Part 236 of this chapter must be submitted in triplicate to the Secretary, Railroad Safety Board, handled in accordance with procedures set forth in Part 235 or 236, respectively, and decided not later than 9 months after receipt. When a decision is issued, the applicant and other interested parties are notified or a notice is published in the Federal Register.

§ 211.55 Special approvals.

Requests for special approval pertaining to safety not otherwise provided for in this chapter, must be submitted in triplicate to the Secretary, Railroad Safety Board; specifying the action requested. These requests shall be considered by the Board and appropriate action shall be taken not later than 9 months after receipt. When a decision is issued, the requestor and other interested parties are notified or a notice is published in the Federal Register.

§ 211.57 Petitions for reconsideration.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for reconsideration of final action taken in proceedings subject to Subpart C or E of this part.

(b) The petition must specify with particularity the grounds for modification or revocation of the action in question.

(c) The Administrator does not consider repetitious petitions.

(d) Unless the Administrator specifically provides otherwise, and gives notice to interested parties or publishes notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the filing of a petition under this section does not stay the effectiveness of the action sought to be reconsidered.

§ 211.59 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration.

(a) The Administrator may invite public comment or seek a response from the party at whose request the final action was taken before deciding a petition for reconsideration submitted under § 211.57.

(b) The Administrator may reaffirm, modify, or revoke the final action without further proceedings and shall issue notification of his decision to the petitioner and other interested parties or publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Each petition for reconsideration shall be decided not later than 4 months after receipt. Petitions for reconsideration relating to the same rule may be consolidated for decision. In the event the Administrator determines to reconsider a final action, and appropriate notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 211.61 Informal safety inquiries.

The Administrator may conduct informal safety inquiries to collect information on selected topics relating to railroad safety. A notice of each such inquiry will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER outlining the area of inquiry and inviting interested persons to assist by submitting written material or participating in informal public conferences and discussions. Upon completion of the inquiry, the Administrator will review the information obtained and may, on his own motion, initiate a rulemaking proceeding under § 211.13 or take whatever other action he deems appropriate.

Subpart F—Interim Procedures for the Review of Emergency Orders

AUTHORITY: Secs. 203 and 208(a), 84 Stat. 972, 974-975 (45 U.S.C. 432, 437(a)) and 5 U.S.C. 554-559.

SOURCE: 44 FR 13029, Mar. 9, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 211.71 General.

(a) This subpart consists of interim procedures for the review of emergency orders issued under section 203 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, supplementing § 211.47 of this part.

(b) Proceedings under this subpart are subject to the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 554-559.

(c) Notwithstanding § 211.1 of this part, as used in this subpart "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator or Deputy Administrator.

§ 211.73 Presiding officer; powers.

(a) An administrative hearing for the review of an emergency order is presided over by the Administrator or by an administrative law judge designated at the request of FRA pursuant to 5 CFR 930.213.

(b) The presiding officer may exercise the powers of the FRA to regulate the conduct of the hearing and associated proceedings for the purpose of achieving a prompt and fair determination of all material issues in controversy.

(c) The final decision of the presiding officer shall set forth findings and conclusions based on the administrative record. That decision may set aside, modify or affirm the requirements of the emergency order under review.

(d) Except as provided in § 211.77, the decision of the presiding officer is administratively final.

§ 211.75 Evidence.

(a) The Federal Rules of Evidence for United States Courts and Magistrates shall be employed as general guidelines for the introduction of evidence in proceedings under this subpart. However, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all relevant and probative evidence offered by a party shall be received in evidence.

(b) The presiding officer may deny the admission of evidence which is determined to be—

(1) Unduly repetitive; or

(2) So extensive and lacking in relevance or probative effect that its admission would impair the prompt, orderly, and fair resolution of the proceeding.

§ 211.77 Appeal to the Administrator.

(a) Any party aggrieved by the final decision of a presiding officer (other than the Administrator) may appeal to the Administrator. The appeal must be filed within twenty (20) days from issuance of the presiding officer's decision and must set forth the specific exceptions of the party to the decision, making reference to the portions of the administrative record which are believed to support the exceptions. The notice of appeal and any supporting papers shall be accompanied by a certificate stating that they have been served on all parties to the proceeding.

PART 212—STATE PARTICIPATION REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Applicability and Definitions

Sec.
212.1 Purpose and scope.
212.3 Definitions.
212.5 Waiver.

Subpart B—State Certification, Agreement and Funding

212.11 Filing of certification, agreement and funding application.
212.13 Initial certification and documentation.
212.15 Initial request for agreement and documentation.
212.17 Federal funding for State participation.
212.19 FRA inspection of personnel files.
212.21 Publication of certification and agreement.
212.23 Level of State participation.
212.25 State inspector work schedule.
212.27 Activities prescribed by FRA.
212.29 State coordination.
212.31 Notification of personnel action.
Sec.
212.33 Renewal of certification and annual report.
212.35 Renewal of agreement and annual report.
212.37 Penalties for violations.
212.39 Reporting of alleged violations.
212.41 Effect of non-compliance by the State agency.
212.43 Individuality of certification or agreement.
212.45 Monitoring by the Administrator.
212.47 Effect of new rules and amendments on certification or agreement.
212.49 Notification of waivers and exemptions.
212.51 Notification of termination.

Subpart C—Track Safety Standards

212.71 Scope.
212.73 Level of inspection effort.
212.75 Qualifications for Track Inspector.
212.77 Qualifications for a Track Inspector Trainee.

Subpart D—Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards

212.91 Scope.
212.93 Level of inspection effort—safety inspection.
212.95 Qualifications for Equipment Inspector—Safety.
212.97 Qualifications for Equipment Inspector Trainee—Safety.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 202, 206, Federal Railroad Safety Act, 84 Stat. 971 (45 U.S.C. 421 et seq.); 49 CFR 1.49(n).

SOURCE: 40 FR 55511, Nov. 28, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Applicability and Definitions

§ 212.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes the procedures and requirements by which a State agency must submit initial and annual certifications or enter into agreements to conduct the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Administrator as necessary for the enforcement by him of each rule, regulation, order, and standard promulgated by him under the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970.

§ 212.3 Definitions.

As used in this part and in certification, agreement, and payment instruments entered into pursuant to this part:

(a) "Act" means the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 971, 45 USC 421 et seq.).

(b) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator, or the Deputy Administrator, or any official of the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) to whom the Administrator has delegated authority to enforce the Act.

(c) "State agency" means a State agency participating in investigative and surveillance activities through certification or agreement.

(d) "Fiscal year" means the Federal government fiscal year from October 1 to September 30, commencing October 1, 1976.

(e) "Man-year of inspection effort" means that level of inspection effort equal to 225, eight-hour man-days of activities related to investigative and surveillance duties with respect to Federal regulations subject to a certification or agreement.

§ 212.5 Waiver.

The Administrator may, upon good cause shown, waive, in whole or in part, compliance with any rule, regulation, order or standard established in this part.

Subpart B—State Certification, Agreement and Funding

§ 212.11 Filing of certification, agreement and funding application.

(a) Each State agency desiring to conduct investigative or surveillance activities under the Act through certification must submit to the Office of Federal Assistance, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, a written certification and documentation which contains, to the extent available, the information prescribed by § 212.13.

(b) In the event a State agency does not elect to be, or is not certified under this part, the Administrator may at his discretion, enter into an agreement with such agency. An agreement may authorize a State agency to conduct any part of the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Administrator with respect to any rule, regulation, order or standard issued by him under the Act. A request for an agreement must be submitted to the Office of Federal Assistance, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, and must contain, to the extent available, the information prescribed by § 212.13.

(c) Each State agency desiring a Federal payment for up to 50 percent of the cost of activities performed with respect to a certification or an agreement entered into pursuant to this part must submit to the Office of Federal Assistance, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, a funding application containing the information prescribed by § 212.17.

(d) A State agency desiring to participate for a full fiscal year must submit to the Office of Federal Assistance, prior to August 1 preceding the October 1 commencement of the fiscal year, the certification and documentation referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, or the request for an agreement and documentation referred to in paragraph (b) of this section and the funding application referred to in paragraph (c) of this section. Applications for participation and Federal funding also may be submitted at any time during the fiscal year and a State agency may commence investigative and surveillance activities for the remainder of the fiscal year following notification of appropriate findings by the Administrator as provided in §§ 212.13 and 212.15.

§ 212.13 Initial certification and documentation.

(a) In submitting an initial certification, a State agency must:

(1) Certify that it has the capability to conduct the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Administrator as necessary for the enforcement by him of the rule, regulation, order or standard for which the certification is submitted; and

(2) Certify that it will provide the minimum level of inspection effort, as provided in this part, to conduct inves-

tigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Administrator as necessary for the enforcement by him of the rule, regulation, order or standard for which the certification is submitted.

(b) The initial certification submission must include documentation containing:

(1) An opinion of the counsel for the agency stating that:

(i) The agency has jurisdiction over safety practices applicable to railroad facilities, equipment, rolling stock, and operations in that State;

(ii) The agency has the authority to conduct investigative and surveillance activities in connection with the rules, regulations, orders, and standards issued by the Administrator under the Act; and

(iii) State funds may be used for this purpose.

(2) A statement that the State agency has been furnished a copy of the Federal safety rule, regulation, order, or standard for which the certification is submitted;

(3) The names of the railroads operating in the State together with the number of miles of main and branch lines operated by each railroad in the State;

(4) The name, title and telephone number of the person designated by the agency to coordinate the certification program;

(5) A description of the organization, programs, and functions of the agency with respect to railroad safety;

(6) The name and qualifications of each inspector of the agency to be assigned to conduct investigative and surveillance activities with respect to the Federal safety rule, regulation, order or standard for which the certification is submitted; and

(7) Compensation levels for railroad safety inspectors by type.

(c) Federal Railroad Administration forms for the submission of an initial certification and documentation may be obtained from the Office of Federal Assistance, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

(d) The Administrator will review the submitted materials within 60 days of receipt of the initial certification and documentation to determine whether the State agency qualifies in accordance with the provisions of the Act and of this part. The Administrator shall notify the State agency of his findings.

§ 212.15 Initial request for agreement and documentation.

(a) In submitting an initial request for an agreement a State agency must provide, to the extent possible, the information required by § 212.13.

(b) Federal Railroad Administration forms for the submission of an initial request for agreement and documentation may be obtained from the Office of Federal Assistance, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

(c) The Administrator will review the submitted materials within 60 days of receipt of the initial request for agreement and documentation to determine whether the State agency may be granted an agreement. The Administrator shall notify the State agency of his findings.

§ 212.17 Federal funding for State participation.

(a) The Administrator is authorized to pay, out of funds appropriated for the purpose, up to 50 percent of the cost of the personnel, equipment, and activities reasonably required, during the ensuing fiscal year, by a State agency which is carrying out the investigative and surveillance activities with respect to a certification or agreement entered into pursuant to this part.

(b) Each State agency desiring Federal funds must submit a funding application containing:

(1) Assurances satisfactory to the Administrator that:

(i) The State agency will provide the remaining cost of the safety program conducted with respect to the certification or agreement entered into pursuant to this part; and

(ii) The aggregate expenditure of funds of the State, exclusive of Federal grants, for the safety program conducted with respect to the certification or agreement entered into pursuant to this part will be maintained at a level which does not fall below the average level of such expenditures for the two fiscal years preceding October 16, 1970.

(2) A description of the State safety program conducted with respect to the certification or agreement entered into pursuant to this part, including a description of the personnel, equipment and activities to be involved in the State program.

(3) A summary of estimated program costs for the fiscal year.

(c) Federal Railroad Administration forms for the submission of a funding application may be obtained from the Office of Federal Assistance, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

(d) The Administrator shall make the final determination as to the apportionment of Federal funds to be paid to each State agency which submits a funding application pursuant to this section.

§ 212.19 FRA inspection of personnel files.

A State agency applying for participation under this part must maintain and make available to the Administrator, or his designee, at the State agency's normal place of business, the personnel file of each individual employed for the purposes of State participation as an inspector or inspector trainee in order that the Administrator may determine that the State agency and its employees meet the requirements of this part.

§ 212.21 Publication of certification and agreement.

Notice of each certification and agreement will be published in the Federal Register. Each notice will state the effective date of the certification or agreement, and identify the Federal safety rule, regulation, order or standard to which the certification or agreement applies.

§ 212.23 Level of State participation.

According to the desire and ability of a State, a State agency may participate on three levels in the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Administrator for the enforcement by him of any rule, regulation, order or standard issued under the Act.

(a) Full certification is achieved when a State agency provides the level of inspection effort prescribed in this part as necessary for the enforcement of any rule, regulation, order or standard. When a State agency achieves full certification, it assumes full responsibility for conducting routine investigative and surveillance activities, except where the Federal Railroad Administration has collateral duties under statutory authority other than the Act.

(b) Certification (development period) describes that level of participation permitted for three years after an initial certification is approved during which a State agency may provide less than the level of inspection effort prescribed in this part as necessary for the enforcement of any rule, regulation, order or standard. Federal inspectors may be assigned to conduct routine investigative and surveillance activities within such a State to complement State inspection efforts. If, at the end of the three year development period, a State agency fails to provide the prescribed level of inspection effort, the certification shall not be renewed until the prescribed level of inspection effort is achieved. In the interim the State agency may continue to participate under an agreement.

(c) Agreement is utilized when a State chooses to commit less than the level of inspection effort prescribed in this part as necessary for the enforcement of any rule, regulation, order or standard, or otherwise restricts its participation. Federal inspectors may be assigned to conduct routine investigative and surveillance activities within such a State to complement State inspection efforts.

(d) Under all levels of participation, the Federal Railroad Administration retains the authority to monitor State investigative and surveillance activities and to conduct such other inspection and investigation as may be necessary as provided in the Act and in § 212.45.

§ 212.25 State inspector work schedule.

(a) Each State agency participating by certification or agreement must prepare a monthly work schedule which reflects the investigative and surveillance activities planned for each State inspector qualified under this part. Each schedule must specify in detail at least the following:

(1) The inspection activities planned to be conducted, including the identification and location of specific railroad facilities to be inspected;

(2) The number and nature of complaints relating to matters which are the subject of a certification or agreement which are to be investigated;

(3) The backlog of complaints relating to matters which are the subject of a certification or agreement which have not been investigated; and

(4) Such other information as the Administrator may require.

(b) The monthly work schedule must be submitted to the appropriate FRA Regional Director at least seven (7) days prior to the beginning of the month to which the schedule applies.

(c) Federal Railroad Administration forms for the monthly work schedule may be obtained from the Office of Federal Assistance, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

§ 212.27 Activities prescribed by FRA.

All investigative and surveillance activities performed by a State agency under this part are to be conducted as prescribed by the Administrator. In order to insure uniformity of enforcement the investigative and surveillance policies and procedures adopted by the Administrator with respect to the inspection activities of Federal inspectors shall apply to the investigative and surveillance activities of State inspectors.

§ 212.29 State coordination.

(a) Each State agency participating by certification or agreement shall designate a specific office to function as the official liaison between the State agency and the FRA with respect to the administration of the investigative and surveillance activities conducted pursuant to this part.

(b) State inspectors qualified under this part to conduct investigative and surveillance activities pursuant to a certification or agreement shall take direction from, report to, and forward all alleged violations to the State office designated in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 212.31 Notification of personnel action.

A State agency participating under this part must promptly notify the Office of Federal Assistance of the following personnel actions involving inspectors or inspector trainees qualified under this part: Hiring, promotion, demotion, or termination. Except as provided in this part, the State retains exclusive rights regarding the acceptance of any individual as an inspector or inspector trainee.

§ 212.33 Renewal of certification and annual report.

(a) Each State agency participating by certification must submit in writing to the Administrator an annual certification stating any changes in the information previously submitted in accordance with the provisions of this part. This annual certification must be submitted together with the funding application, if appropriate, prior to August 1 of the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year to which the renewed certification is to apply.

(b) Each State agency participating by certification must submit in writing to the Administrator an annual report in triplicate, including:

(1) The name and address of each railroad subject to the safety jurisdiction of the State agency;

(2) A summary of the investigation of the State agency into the causes and circumstances surrounding each accident or incident referred to the State agency by the Administrator during the preceding twelve months for investigation; and

(3) The record maintenance, reporting, and inspection practices conducted by the State agency during the preceding twelve months to aid the Administrator in his enforcement of Federal safety rules, regulations, orders or standards prescribed by him under the Act, including a detail of the number of inspections made of rail facilities, equipment, rolling stock, and operations to which the certification en-

tered into pursuant to this part applies.

(c) Annual reports must be submitted not later than November 15 of the fiscal year following the fiscal year to which the certification relates. Within 30 days of receipt, the Administrator will approve the report or notify the appropriate State agency of any omission or other problem needing clarification or revision in the annual report. Any such omission or problem shall be corrected by the State agency within 30 days of receipt of notice from the Administrator.

§ 212.35 Renewal of agreement and annual report.

(a) Each State agency participating by agreement must submit in writing to the Administrator a request for renewal of the agreement stating any changes in the information previously submitted pursuant to this part. This request for renewal of an agreement must be submitted together with the funding application, if appropriate, prior to August 1 of the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year to which the renewed agreement is to apply.

(b) Each State agency participating by agreement must submit in writing to the Administrator an annual report, in triplicate, including, to the extent possible, the information required by § 212.33(b).

(c) Annual reports must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of § 212.33(c).

§ 212.37 Penalties for violations.

The Administrator retains the exclusive authority (except as otherwise provided by section 207 of the Act) to assess and compromise penalties and to request injunctive relief for violations of Federal safety rules, regulations, orders and standards to recommend appropriate action as provided by sections 209 and 210 of the Act.

§ 212.39 Reporting of alleged violations.

A State agency participating in investigative and surveillance activities in accordance with the provisions of this part must submit a written report of each alleged violation to the Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, Attention: RCC-40, and a copy of the report to the appropriate FRA Regional Director. The report must be submitted within 15 days of determination of the alleged violation.

§ 212.41 Effect of non-compliance by the State agency.

If the Administrator determines that the State agency is not satisfactorily complying with the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by him with respect to Federal safety rules, regulations, orders and standards, he may, on reasonable notice and after opportunity for hearing in accordance with the provisions of section 553 of title 5 of the U.S.C. (The Administrative Procedure Act), reject the certification or terminate the agreement, in whole or in part, or take such other action as he deems appropriate. When such notice is given by the Administrator, the burden of proof shall be upon the State agency to show it is satisfactorily complying with the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Administrator with respect to such safety rules, regulations, orders and standards. The findings shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and shall become effective not sooner than 15 days after the date of publication as provided in section 206 of the Act (84 Stat. 972, 45 USC 435).

§ 212.43 Individuality of certification or agreement.

Each submission for certification or request for agreement by a State agency is considered on an individual basis, taking into account the circumstances of each case. The Administrator determines the validity of each certification and prescribes the terms and conditions of each agreement.

§ 212.45 Monitoring by the Administrator.

The Administrator may conduct such monitoring of State investigative and surveillance practices and such other inspection and investigation as may be necessary to aid in the effective enforcement of Federal safety rules, regulations, orders and standards issued under the Act. Notification and coordination may be provided to a participating State agency prior to the conduct of such monitoring. When the Administrator undertakes to conduct other inspection and investigation within a participating State, prior notification and coordination will be provided.

§ 212.47 Effect of new rules and amendments on certification or agreement.

(a) A State agency participating by certification or agreement must submit an appropriate certification or enter into an agreement as provided in this part before it may participate in any investigative and surveillance activities involving a new Federal safety rule, regulation, order, or standard issued under the Act.

(b) A State agency participating by certification or agreement must submit an appropriate supplement to an existing certification or agreement before it may participate in any investigative and surveillance activities involving an amendment of a Federal safety rule, regulation, order or standard issued under the Act which affects a State agency's qualification to perform investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Administrator.

(c) The Administrator shall notify a State agency participating by certification or agreement of the issuance of each amendment of a Federal safety rule, regulation, order or standard under the Act which affects a State agency's qualification to perform investigative and surveillance activities, and shall prescribe the appropriate supplement to an existing certification or agreement which is required.

§ 212.49 Notification of waivers and exemptions.

The Administrator shall notify a State agency participating under this part of each waiver or exemption of a Federal safety rule, regulation, order or standard issued under the Act which affects the participation of that State prior to the effective date of such waiver or exemption.

§ 212.51 Notification of termination.

A State agency must submit in writing to the Administrator its notice of termination of a certification or an agreement at least 30 days prior to the effective date of the termination.

Subpart C—Track Safety Standards

§ 212.71 Scope.

This subpart prescribes requirements for a State agency to carry out investigative and surveillance activities by certification or agreement with respect to the Track Safety Standards (49 CFR Part 213).

§ 212.73 Level of inspection effort.

(a) To qualify for certification to carry out investigative and surveillance activities with respect to the Track Safety Standards, a State agency must provide the minimum level of man-years, of effort prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Reimbursement for the Federal share of up to 50% of the cost of investigative and surveillance activities with respect to the Track Safety Standards will be allowed up to a maximum reimbursement of man-years of effort prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c)

State	Minimum inspection effort	Maximum reimbursement level
Alabama	1.64	2
Arizona	.71	1
Arkansas	1.11	2
California	2.61	3
Colorado	1.32	2
Connecticut	.30	1
Delaware	.13	1
Florida	1.49	2
Georgia	1.89	2
Idaho	.95	1
Illinois	4.70	5
Indiana	2.84	3
Iowa	2.72	3
Kansas	2.69	3
Kentucky	1.36	2
Louisiana	1.47	2
Maine	.53	1
Maryland	.49	1
Massachusetts	.62	1
Michigan	2.58	3
Minnesota	2.60	3
Mississippi	1.21	2
Missouri	2.27	3
Montana	1.53	2
Nebraska	1.79	2
Nevada	.53	1
New Hampshire	.29	1
New Jersey	.65	1
New Mexico	.78	1

State	Minimum inspection effort	Maximum reimbursement level
New York	2.39	3
North Carolina	1.32	2
North Dakota	1.53	2
Ohio	3.71	4
Oklahoma	1.70	2
Oregon	1.09	2
Pennsylvania	3.40	4
Rhode Island	.06	1
South Carolina	1.04	2
South Dakota	1.14	2
Tennessee	1.11	2
Texas	4.85	5
Utah	.58	1
Vermont	.26	1
Virginia	1.62	2
Washington	1.83	2
West Virginia	1.55	2
Wisconsin	1.83	2
Wyoming	.63	1

(d) A State agency may not submit an initial certification under this subpart unless at least one State agency employee who will conduct investigative and surveillance activities with respect to the Track Safety Standards meets the qualifications prescribed for a Track Inspector in § 212.75 of this part. After submitting the initial certification, a State agency must comply within three years with paragraph (c) of this section with respect to the minimum level of man-years of effort involved in track inspection within that State.

(e) The Administrator may, at his discretion, enter into an agreement with a State agency to provide all or any part of the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by him to obtain compliance with the Track Safety Standards, including an agreement for the training of a State Track Inspector Trainee.

(f) The Administrator may authorize an increase in Federal funding of up to double the maximum reimbursement level prescribed for a State in paragraph (c) of this section if the State agency demonstrates the necessity of additional investigative and surveillance efforts because of special circumstances related to the enforcement of the Track Safety Standards within the State.

§ 212.75 Qualifications for Track Inspector.

A Track Inspector must meet the following minimum qualifications:

(a) Six years of recent experience showing that he has engaged in progressively responsible work in track construction and maintenance, or successful completion of the training program prescribed by the Administrator;

(b) A bachelor's degree in engineering or a related technical specialization may be substituted for three years of the six years of experience prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section;

(c) A comprehensive knowledge of track inspection, track maintenance methods, track equipment, and general railroad safety;

(d) The ability to understand railroad maintenance standards and to detect deviations therefrom;

(e) The specialized knowledge of proper corrective action to be taken in order to bring track into compliance with the Federal Track Safety Standards;

(f) The ability to examine records and make inspections of track to determine adequacy for the prescribed speeds in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Track Safety Standards;

(g) The ability to conduct investigations of railroad accidents referred to the State agency by the Federal Railroad Administration; and

(h) Be a bona fide employee of the State.

§ 212.77 Qualifications for a Track Inspector Trainee.

(a) A Track Inspector Trainee must meet the following qualifications:

(1) Two years of recent experience in track construction and maintenance above the level of laborer; or

(2) Three years of recent experience as a State railroad inspector engaged primarily in the inspection of track;

(3) A bachelor's degree in engineering or a railroad technical specialization may be substituted for one year of the experience required under paragraph (a) (1) or (2) of this section;

(4) Demonstrate a basic knowledge of track inspection, track maintenance

methods, track equipment, and general railroad safety;

(5) Be a bona fide employee of the State; and

(6) Be enrolled in the training program prescribed by the Administrator.

(b) A Track Inspector Trainee may not conduct independent investigative and surveillance activities while enrolled in the prescribed training program, except at the written direction of an authorized Track Inspector Instructor.

Subpart D—Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards

§ 212.91 Scope.

This subpart prescribes requirements for a State agency to carry out investigative and surveillance activities by certification or agreement with respect to the Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards (49 CFR Part 215).

§ 212.93 Level of inspection effort—safety inspection.

(a) To qualify for certification to carry out investigative and surveillance activities with respect to the Safety Inspection required under the Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards (49 CFR 212.23) a State agency must provide the minimum level of man-years of effort prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Reimbursement for the Federal share up to 50% of the cost of investigative and surveillance activities with respect to the Safety Inspection required under the Federal Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards will be allowed up to a maximum reimbursement level prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c)

State	Minimum inspection effort	Maximum reimbursement level
Alabama	1.38	2
Arizona	.31	1
Arkansas	.56	1
California	1.96	2
Colorado	.57	1
Connecticut	.21	1
Delaware	.16	1
Florida	2.08	3
Georgia	1.32	2
Idaho	.46	1
Illinois	3.88	4
Indiana	1.97	2
Iowa	.91	1
Kansas	.82	1
Kentucky	1.50	2
Louisiana	1.13	2
Maine	.37	1
Maryland	.60	1
Massachusetts	.45	1
Michigan	1.71	2
Minnesota	1.85	2
Mississippi	.52	1
Missouri	1.10	2
Montana	.74	1
Nebraska	.60	1
Nevada	.15	1
New Hampshire	.08	1
New Jersey	.86	1
New Mexico	.20	1
New York	2.07	3
North Carolina	.88	1
North Dakota	.26	1
Ohio	5.19	6
Oklahoma	.45	1
Oregon	.73	1
Pennsylvania	3.86	4
Rhode Island	.05	1
South Carolina	.49	1
South Dakota	.17	1
Tennessee	.91	1
Texas	3.27	4
Utah	.65	1
Vermont	.11	1
Virginia	1.85	2
Washington	1.21	2
West Virginia	1.56	2
Wisconsin	1.29	2
Wyoming	.44	1

(d) A State agency may not submit an initial certification under this subpart unless at least one State agency employee who will conduct the investigative and surveillance activities with respect to the Safety Inspection required under the Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards meets the qualifications prescribed for an Equipment Inspector—Safety in § 212.95 of this part. After submitting the initial certification, a State agency must comply within three years with paragraph (c) of this section with respect to the minimum level of man-years of effort involved in freight car safety inspection within that State.

(e) The Administrator may, at his discretion, enter into an agreement with a State agency to provide all or any part of the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by him to obtain compliance with the Safety

Inspection required under the Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards, including an agreement for the training of a State Equipment Inspector Trainee—Safety.

(f) The Administrator may authorize an increase in Federal funding of up to double the maximum reimbursement level prescribed for a State in paragraph (c) of this section if the State agency demonstrates the necessity of additional investigative and surveillance efforts because of special circumstances related to the enforcement of the safety inspection requirement of the Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards within the State.

§ 212.95 Qualifications for Equipment Inspector—Safety.

An Equipment Inspector—Safety must meet the following minimum qualifications:

(a) Two years of recent experience in railroad freight car inspection, or successful completion of the training program prescribed by the Administrator;

(b) A comprehensive knowledge of freight car inspection, freight maintenance methods, freight car equipment, and general railroad safety;

(c) The ability to understand railroad maintenance standards and to detect deviations therefrom;

(d) The specialized knowledge of proper corrective action to be taken in order to bring freight cars into compliance with the Federal Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards;

(e) The ability to examine records, and make inspections of freight cars to determine compliance with Federal Railroad Freight Car Safety Standards;

(f) The ability to conduct investigations of railroad accidents referred to the State agency by the Federal Railroad Administrator; and

(g) Be a bona fide employee of the State.

§ 212.97 Qualifications for Equipment Inspector Trainee—Safety.

(a) An Equipment Inspector Trainee—Safety must meet the following qualifications:

(1) One year of recent experience in railroad freight car inspection; or

(2) Two years of recent experience as a State railroad inspector engaged primarily in the inspection of freight cars;

(3) Demonstrate a basic knowledge of freight car inspection, freight car maintenance methods, freight car equipment, and general railroad safety;

(4) Be a bona fide employee of the State; and

(5) Be enrolled in the training program prescribed by the Administrator.

(b) An Equipment Inspector Trainee—Safety may not conduct independent investigative and surveillance activities while enrolled in the prescribed training program, except at the written direction of an authorized Equipment Inspector instructor.

PART 213—TRACK SAFETY STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
213.1 Scope of part.
213.3 Application.
213.5 Responsibility of track owners.
213.7 Designation of qualified persons to supervise certain renewals and inspect track.
213.9 Classes of track: operating speed limits.
213.11 Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions.
213.13 Measuring track not under load.
213.15 Civil penalty.
213.17 Exemptions.

Subpart B—Roadbed

213.31 Scope.
213.33 Drainage.
213.37 Vegetation.

Subpart C—Track Geometry

213.51 Scope.
213.53 Gage.
213.55 Alinement.
213.57 Curves; elevation and speed limitations.
213.59 Elevation of curved track; runoff.
213.61 Curve data for Classes 4 through 6 track.
213.63 Track surface.

Subpart D—Track Structure

213.101 Scope.
213.103 Ballast; general.

Sec.
213.105 Ballast; disturbed track.
213.109 Crossties.
213.113 Defective rails.
213.115 Rail end mismatch.
213.117 Rail end batter.
213.119 Continuous welded rail.
213.121 Rail joints.
213.123 Tie plates.
213.125 Rail anchoring.
213.127 Track spikes.
213.129 Track shims.
213.131 Planks used in shimming.
213.133 Turnouts and track crossings generally.
213.135 Switches.
213.137 Frogs.
213.139 Spring rail frogs.
213.141 Self-guarded frogs.
213.143 Frog guard rails and guard faces; gage.

Subpart E—Track Appliances and Track-Related Devices

213.201 Scope.
213.205 Derails.
213.207 Switch heaters.

Subpart F—Inspection

213.231 Scope.
213.233 Track inspections.
213.235 Switch and track crossing inspections.
213.237 Inspection of rail.
213.239 Special inspections.
213.241 Inspection records.

APPENDIX A—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE OPERATING SPEEDS FOR CURVED TRACK
APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: Secs. 202 and 209, 84 Stat. 971, 975 (45 U.S.C. 431 and 438) and 49 CFR 1.49(n).

SOURCE: 36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 213.1 Scope of part.

This part prescribes initial minimum safety requirements for railroad track that is part of the general railroad system of transportation. The requirements prescribed in this part apply to specific track conditions existing in isolation. Therefore, a combination of track conditions, none of which individually amounts to a deviation from the requirements in this part, may require remedial action to provide for safe operations over that track.

§ 213.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, this part applies to all standard gage track in the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to track—

(1) Located inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Used exclusively for rapid transit, commuter, or other short-haul passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area.

(c) Until October 16, 1972, Subparts A, B, D (except § 213.109), E, and F of this part do not apply to track constructed or under construction before October 15, 1971. Until October 16, 1973, Subpart C and § 213.109 of Subpart D do not apply to track constructed or under construction before October 15, 1971.

§ 213.5 Responsibility of track owners.

(a) Any owner of track to which this part applies who knows or has notice that the track does not comply with the requirements of this part, shall—

(1) Bring the track into compliance; or

(2) Halt operations over that track.

(b) If an owner of track to which this part applies assigns responsibility for the track to another person (by lease or otherwise), any party to that assignment may petition the Federal Railroad Administrator to recognize the person to whom that responsibility is assigned for purposes of compliance with this part. Each petition must be in writing and include the following—

(1) The name and address of the track owner;

(2) The name and address of the person to whom responsibility is assigned (assignee);

(3) A statement of the exact relationship between the track owner and the assignee;

(4) A precise identification of the track;

(5) A statement as to the competence and ability of the assignee to carry out the duties of the track owner under this part; and

(6) A statement signed by the assignee acknowledging the assignment to him of responsibility for purposes of compliance with this part.

(c) If the Administrator is satisfied that the assignee is competent and able to carry out the duties and responsibilities of the track owner under this part, he may grant the petition subject to any conditions he deems necessary. If the Administrator grants a petition under this section, he shall so notify the owner and the assignee. After the Administrator grants a petition, he may hold the track owner or the assignee or both responsible for compliance with this part and subject to penalties under § 213.15.

(d) A common carrier by railroad which is directed by the Interstate Commerce Commission to provide service over the track of another railroad under 49 U.S.C. 11125 is considered the owner of that track for purposes of the application of this part during the period the directed service order remains in effect.

(49 U.S.C. 11125)

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 44 FR 56342, Oct. 1, 1979]

§ 213.7 Designation of qualified persons to supervise certain renewals and inspect track.

(a) Each track owner to which this part applies shall designate qualified persons to supervise restorations and renewals of track under traffic conditions. Each person designated must have—

(1) At least—

(i) One year of supervisory experience in railroad track maintenance; or

(ii) A combination of supervisory experience in track maintenance and training from a course in track maintenance or from a college level educational program related to track maintenance;

(2) Demonstrated to the owner that he—

(i) Knows and understands the requirements of this part;

(ii) Can detect deviations from those requirements; and

(iii) Can prescribe appropriate remedial action to correct or safely compensate for those deviations; and

(3) Written authorization from the track owner to prescribe remedial actions to correct or safely compensate for deviations from the requirements in this part.

(b) Each track owner to which this part applies shall designate qualified persons to inspect track for defects. Each person designated must have—

(1) At least—

(i) One year of experience in railroad track inspection; or

(ii) A combination of experience in track inspection and training from a course in track inspection or from a college level educational program related to track inspection;

(2) Demonstrated to the owner that he—

(i) Knows and understands the requirements of this part;

(ii) Can detect deviations from those requirements; and

(iii) Can prescribe appropriate remedial action to correct or safely compensate for those deviations; and

(3) Written authorization from the track owner to prescribe remedial actions to correct or safely compensate for deviations from the requirements of this part, pending review by a qualified person designated under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) With respect to designations under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, each track owner must maintain written records of—

(1) Each designation in effect;

(2) The basis for each designation; and

(3) Track inspections made by each designated qualified person as required by § 213.241.

These records must be kept available for inspection or copying by the Federal Railroad Administrator during regular business hours.

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 875, Jan. 5, 1973]

§ 213.9 Classes of track: operating speed limits.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section and §§ 213.57(b), 213.59(a), 213.105, 213.113 (a) and (b), and 213.137 (b) and (c), the following maximum allowable operating speeds apply:

[In miles per hour]

Over track that meets all of the requirements prescribed in this part for—	The maximum allowable operating speed for freight trains is—	The maximum allowable operating speed for passenger trains is—
Class 1 track	10	15
Class 2 track	25	30
Class 3 track	40	60
Class 4 track	60	80
Class 5 track	80	90
Class 6 track	110	110

(b) If a segment of track does not meet all of the requirements for its intended class, it is reclassified to the next lowest class of track for which it does meet all of the requirements of this part. However, if it does not at least meet the requirements for class 1 track, no operations may be conducted over that segment except as provided in § 213.11.

(c) Maximum operating speed may not exceed 110 m.p.h. without prior approval of the Federal Railroad Administrator. Petitions for approval must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by § 211.11 of this chapter. Each petition must provide sufficient information concerning the performance characteristics of the track, signaling, grade crossing protection, trespasser control where appropriate, and equipment involved and also concerning maintenance and inspection practices and procedures to be followed, to establish that the proposed speed can be sustained in safety.

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 875, Jan. 5, 1973; 38 FR 23405, Aug. 30, 1973]

§ 213.11 Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions.

If, during a period of restoration or renewal, track is under traffic conditions and does not meet all of the requirements prescribed in this part, the work and operations on the track must be under the continuous supervision of a person designated under § 213.7(a).

§ 213.13 Measuring track not under load.

When unloaded track is measured to determine compliance with requirements of this part, the amount of rail movement, if any, that occurs while the track is loaded must be added to the measurement of the unloaded track.

[38 FR 875, Jan. 5, 1973]

§ 213.15 Civil penalty.

(a) Any owner of track to which this part applies, or any person held by the Federal Railroad Administrator to be responsible under § 213.5(c), who violates any requirement prescribed in this part is subject to a civil penalty of at least $250 but not more than $2,500.

(b) For the purpose of this section, each day a violation persists shall be treated as a separate offense.

§ 213.17 Exemptions.

(a) Any owner of track to which this part applies may petition the Federal Railroad Administrator for exemption from any or all requirements prescribed in this part.

(b) Each petition for exemption under this section must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by § 211.11 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that an exemption is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, he may grant the exemption subject to any conditions he deems necessary. Notice of each exemption granted is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER together with a statement of the reasons therefor.

Subpart B—Roadbed

§ 213.31 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum requirements for roadbed and areas immediately adjacent to roadbed.

§ 213.33 Drainage.

Each drainage or other water carrying facility under or immediately adjacent to the roadbed must be maintained and kept free of obstruction, to accommodate expected water flow for the area concerned.

§ 213.37 Vegetation.

Vegetation on railroad property which is on or immediately adjacent to roadbed must be controlled so that it does not—

(a) Become a fire hazard to track-carrying structures;

(b) Obstruct visibility of railroad signs and signals;

(c) Interfere with railroad employees performing normal trackside duties;

(d) Prevent proper functioning of signal and communication lines; or

(e) Prevent railroad employees from visually inspecting moving equipment from their normal duty stations.

Subpart C—Track Geometry

§ 213.51 Scope.

This subpart prescribes requirements for the gage, alinement, and surface of track, and the elevation of outer rails and speed limitations for curved track.

§ 213.53 Gage.

(a) Gage is measured between the heads of the rails at right-angles to the rails in a plane five-eighths of an inch below the top of the rail head.

(b) Gage must be within the limits prescribed in the following table:

Class of track	The gage of tangent track must be—		The gage of curved track must be—	
	At least	But not more than—	At least	But not more than—
1	4'8"	4'9¾"	4'8"	4'9¾"
2 and 3	4'8"	4'9½"	4'8"	4'9¾"
4	4'8"	4'9¼"	4'8"	4'9½"
5	4'8"	4'9"	4'8"	4'9½"
6	4'8"	4'8¾"	4'8"	4'9"

§ 213.55 Alinement.

Alinement may not deviate from uniformity more than the amount prescribed in the following table:

Class of track	Tangent track—The deviation of the mid-offset from 62-foot line[1] may not be more than—	Curved track—The deviation of the mid-ordinate from 62-foot chord[2] may not be more than—
1	5"	5"
2	3"	3"
3	1¾"	1¾"
4	1½"	1½"
5	¾"	⅝"
6	½"	⅜"

[1] The ends of the line must be at points on the gage side of the line rail, five-eighths of an inch below the top of the railhead. Either rail may be used as the line rail, however, the same rail must be used for the full length of that tangential segment of track.

[2] The ends of the chord must be at points on the gage side of the outer rail, five-eighths of an inch below the top of the railhead.

§ 213.57 Curves; elevation and speed limitations.

(a) Except as provided in § 213.63, the outside rail of a curve may not be lower than the inside rail or have more than 6 inches of elevation.

(b) The maximum allowable operating speed for each curve is determined by the following formula:

$$V_{max}=[\sqrt{(E_a+3)/0.0007d}$$

where

V_{max}=Maximum allowable operating speed (miles per hour).

E_a=Actual elevation of the outside rail (inches).

d=Degree of curvature (degrees).

Appendix A is a table of maximum allowable operating speed computed in accordance with this formula for various elevations and degrees of curvature.

§ 213.59 Elevation of curved track; runoff.

(a) If a curve is elevated, the full elevation must be provided throughout the curve, unless physical conditions do not permit. If elevation runoff occurs in a curve, the actual minimum elevation must be used in computing the maximum allowable operating speed for that curve under § 213.57(b).

(b) Elevation runoff must be at a uniform rate, within the limits of track surface deviation prescribed in § 213.63, and it must extend at least the full length of the spirals. If physical conditions do not permit a spiral long enough to accommodate the minimum length of runoff, part of the runoff may be on tangent track.

§ 213.61 Curve data for Classes 4 through 6 track.

(a) Each owner of track to which this part applies shall maintain a record of each curve in its Classes 4 through 6 track. The record must contain the following information:

(1) Location;

(2) Degree of curvature;

(3) Designated elevation;

(4) Designated length of elevation runoff; and

(5) Maximum allowable operating speed.

[38 FR 875, Jan. 5, 1973]

§ 213.63 Track surface.

Each owner of the track to which this part applies shall maintain the surface of its track within the limits prescribed in the following table:

Track surface	Class of track					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
The runoff in any 31 feet of rail at the end of a raise may not be more than	3½"	3"	2"	1½"	1"	½"
The deviation from uniform profile on either rail at the midordinate of a 62-foot chord may not be more than	3"	2¾"	2¼"	2"	1¼"	½"
Deviation from designated elevation on spirals may not be more than	1¾"	1½"	1¼"	1"	¾"	½"
Variation in cross level on spirals in any 31 feet may not be more than	2"	1¾"	1¼"	1"	¾"	½"
Deviation from zero cross level at any point on tangent or from designated elevation on curves between spirals may not be more than	3"	2"	1¾"	1¼"	1"	½"
The difference in cross level between any two points less than 62 feet apart on tangents and curves between spirals may not be more than	3"	2"	1¾"	1¼"	1"	⅝"

Subpart D—Track Structure

§ 213.101 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum requirements for ballast, crossties, track assembly fittings, and the physical condition of rails.

§ 213.103 Ballast; general.

Unless it is otherwise structurally supported, all track must be supported by material which will—

(a) Transmit and distribute the load of the track and railroad rolling equipment to the subgrade;

(b) Restrain the track laterally, longitudinally, and vertically under dynamic loads imposed by railroad rolling equipment and thermal stress exerted by the rails;

(c) Provide adequate drainage for the track; and

(d) Maintain proper track cross-level, surface, and alinement.

§ 213.105 Ballast; disturbed track.

If track is disturbed, a person designated under § 213.7 shall examine the track to determine whether or not the ballast is sufficiently compacted to perform the functions described in § 213.103. If the person making the examination considers it to be necessary in the interest of safety, operating speed over the disturbed segment of track must be reduced to a speed that he considers safe.

§ 213.109 Crossties.

(a) Crossties may be made of any material to which rails can be securely fastened. The material must be capable of holding the rails to gage within the limits prescribed in § 213.53(b) and distributing the load from the rails to the ballast section.

(b) A timber crosstie is considered to be defective when it is—

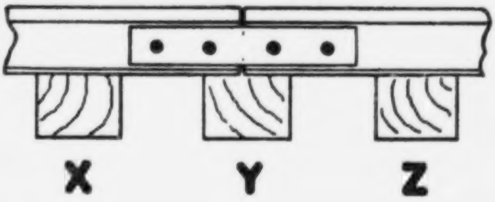
(1) Broken through;

(2) Split or otherwise impaired to the extent it will not hold spikes or will allow the ballast to work through;

(3) So deteriorated that the tie plate or base of rail can move laterally more than one-half inch relative to the crosstie;

(4) Cut by the tie plate through more than 40 percent of its thickness; or

SUPPORTED JOINT



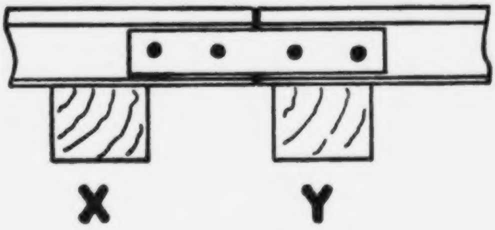
(5) Not spiked as required by § 213.127.

(c) If timber crossties are used, each 39 feet of track must be supported by nondefective ties as set forth in the following table:

Class of track	Minimum number of nondefective ties per 39 feet of track	Maximum distance between nondefective ties (center to center) (inches)
1	5	100
2, 3	8	70
4, 5	12	48
6	14	48

(d) If timber ties are used, the minimum number of nondefective ties under a rail joint and their relative positions under the joint are described in the following chart. The letters in the chart correspond to letters underneath the ties for each type of joint depicted.

SUSPENDED JOINT



Class of track	Minimum number of nondefective ties under a joint	Required position of nondefective ties	
		Supported joint	Suspended joint
1	1	X, Y, or Z	X or Y.
2, 3	1	Y	X or Y.
4, 5, 6	2	X and Y, or Y and Z.	X and Y.

(e) Except in an emergency or for a temporary installation of not more than 6-months duration, crossties may not be interlaced to take the place of switch times.

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 875, Jan. 5, 1973]

§ 213.113 Defective rails.

(a) When an owner of track to which this part applies learns, through inspection or otherwise, that a rail in that track contains any of the defects listed in the following table, a person designated under § 213.7 shall determine whether or not the track may continue in use. If he determines that the track may continue in use, operation over the defective rail is not permitted until—

(1) The rail is replaced; or

(2) The remedial action prescribed in the table is initiated:

REMEDIAL ACTION

Defect	Length of defect (inch)		Percent of railhead cross-sectional area weakened by defect		If defective rail is not replaced, take the remedial action prescribed in note—
	More than	But not more than	Less than	But not less than	
Transverse fissure			20		B.
			100	20	B.
				100	A.
Compound fissure			20		B.
			100	20	B.
				100	A.
Detail fracture			20		C.
Engine burn fracture			100	20	D.
Defective weld				100	A, or E and H.
Horizontal split head	0	2			H and F.
	2	4			I and G.
	4				B.
Vertical split head	(1)	(1)			A.
Split web	0	½			H and F.
Piped rail	½	3			I and G.
	3				B.
Head web separation	(1)	(1)			A.
	0	½			H and F.
	½	1½			I and G.
Bolt hole crack	1½				B.
	(1)	(1)			A.
Broken base	0	6			E and I.
	6				(Replace rail).
Ordinary break					A or E.
Damaged rail					C.

[1] Break out in railhead.

NOTES:

A—Assign person designated under § 213.7 to visually supervise each operation over defective rail.

B—Limit operating speed to 10 m.p.h. over defective rail.

C—Apply joint bars bolted only through the outermost holes to defect within 20 days after it is determined to continue the track in use. In the case of classes 3 through 6 track, limit operating speed over defective rail to 30 m.p.h. until angle bars are applied; thereafter, limit speed to 50 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under § 213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower.

D—Apply joint bars bolted only through the outermost holes to defect within 10 days after it is determined to continue the track in use. Limit operating speed over defective rail to 10 m.p.h. until angle bars are applied; thereafter, limit speed to 50 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under § 213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower.

E—Apply joint bars to defect and bolt in accordance with § 213.121 (d) and (e).

F—Inspect rail 90 days after it is determined to continue the track in use.

G—Inspect rail 30 days after it is determined to continue the track in use.

H—Limit operating speed over defective rail to 50 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under § 213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower.

I—Limit operating speed over defective rail to 30 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under § 213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower.

(b) If a rail in classes 3 through 6 track or class 2 track on which passenger trains operate evidences any of the conditions listed in the following table, the remedial action prescribed in the table must be taken:

Condition	Remedial action	
	If a person designated under § 213.7 determines that condition requires rail to be replaced	If a person designated under § 213.7 determines that condition does not require rail to be replaced
Shelly spots	Limit speed to 20 m.p.h. and schedule the rail for replacement.	Inspect the rail for internal defects at intervals of not more than every 12 months.
Head checks		
Engine burn (but not fracture).		
Mill defect		
Flaking	do	Inspect the rail at intervals of not more than every 6 months.
Silvered		
Corrugated		
Corroded		

(c) As used in this section—

(1) "Transverse Fissure" means a progressive crosswise fracture starting from a crystalline center or nucleus inside the head from which it spreads outward as a smooth, bright, or dark, round or oval surface substantially at a right angle to the length of the rail. The distinguishing features of a transverse fissure from other types of fractures or defects are the crystalline center or nucleus and the nearly smooth surface of the development which surrounds it.

(2) "Compound Fissure" means a progressive fracture originating in a horizontal split head which turns up or down in the head of the rail as a smooth, bright, or dark surface progressing until substantially at a right angle to the length of the rail. Compound fissures require examination of both faces of the fracture to locate the horizontal split head from which they originate.

(3) "Horizontal Split Head" means a horizontal progressive defect originating inside of the rail head, usually one-quarter inch or more below the running surface and progressing horizontally in all directions, and generally accompanied by a flat spot on the running surface. The defect appears as a crack lengthwise of the rail when it reaches the side of the rail head.

(4) "Vertical Split Head" means a vertical split through or near the middle of the head, and extending into or through it. A crack or rust streak may show under the head close to the web or pieces may be split off the side of the head.

(5) "Split Web" means a lengthwise crack along the side of the web and extending into or through it.

(6) "Piped Rail" means a vertical split in a rail, usually in the web, due to failure of the sides of the shrinkage cavity in the ingot to unite in rolling.

(7) "Broken Base" means any break in the base of a rail.

(8) "Detail Fracture" means a progressive fracture originating at or near the surface of the rail head. These fractures should not be confused with transverse fissures, compound fissures, or other defects which have internal origins. Detail fractures may arise from shelly spots, head checks, or flaking.

(9) "Engine Burn Fracture" means a progressive fracture originating in spots where driving wheels have slipped on top of the rail head. In developing downward they frequently resemble the compound or even transverse fissure with which they should not be confused or classified.

(10) "Ordinary Break" means a partial or complete break in which there is no sign of a fissure, and in which none of the other defects described in this paragraph are found.

(11) "Damaged rail" means any rail broken or injured by wrecks, broken, flat, or unbalanced wheels, slipping, or similar causes.

(12) "Shelly spots" means a condition where a thin (usually three-eighths inch in depth or less) shell-like piece of surface metal becomes separated from the parent metal in the railhead, generally at the gage corner. It may be evidenced by a black spot appearing on the railhead over the zone of separation or a piece of metal breaking out completely, leaving a shallow cavity in the railhead. In the case of a small shell there may be no surface evidence, the existence of the shell being apparent only after the rail is broken or sectioned.

(13) "Head checks" mean hair fine cracks which appear in the gage corner of the rail head, at any angle with the length of the rail. When not readily visible the presence of the checks may often be detected by the raspy feeling of their sharp edges.

(14) "Flaking" means small shallow flakes of surface metal generally not more than one-quarter inch in length or width break out of the gage corner of the railhead.

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 875, Jan. 5, 1973; 38 FR 1508, Jan. 15, 1973]

§ 213.115 Rail end mismatch.

Any mismatch of rails at joints may not be more than that prescribed by the following table:

Class of track	Any mismatch of rails at joints may not be more than the following—	
	On the trend of the rail ends (inch)	On the gage side of the rail ends (inch)
1	¼	¼
2	¼	3/16
3	3/16	3/16
4, 5	⅛	⅛
6	⅛	⅛

§ 213.117 Rail end batter.

(a) Rail end batter is the depth of depression at one-half inch from the rail end. It is measured by placing an 18-inch straightedge on the tread on the rail end, without bridging the joint, and measuring the distance between the bottom of the straightedge and the top of the rail at one-half inch from the rail end.

(b) Rail end batter may not be more than that prescribed by the following table:

Class of track	Rail end batter may not be more than—(inch)
1	½
2	⅜
3	⅜
4	¼
5	⅛
6	⅛

§ 213.119 Continuous welded rail.

(a) When continuous welded rail is being installed, it must be installed at, or adjusted for, a rail temperature range that should not result in compressive or tensile forces that will produce lateral displacement of the track or pulling apart of rail ends or welds.

(b) After continuous welded rail has been installed it should not be disturbed at rail temperatures higher than its installation or adjusted installation temperature.

§ 213.121 Rail joints.

(a) Each rail joint, insulated joint, and compromise joint must be of the proper design and dimensions for the rail on which it is applied.

(b) If a joint bar on classes 3 through 6 track is cracked, broken, or because of wear allows vertical movement of either rail when all bolts are tight, it must be replaced.

(c) If a joint bar is cracked or broken between the middle two bolt holes it must be replaced.

(d) In the case of conventional jointed track, each rail must be bolted with at least two bolts at each joint in classes 2 through 6 track, and with at least one bolt in class 1 track.

(e) In the case of continuous welded rail track, each rail must be bolted with at least two bolts at each joint.

(f) Each joint bar must be held in position by track bolts tightened to allow the joint bar to firmly support the abutting rail ends and to allow longitudinal movement of the rail in the joint to accommodate expansion and contraction due to temperature variations. When out-of-face, no-slip, joint-to-rail contact exists by design, the requirements of this paragraph do not apply. Those locations are considered to be continuous welded rail track and must meet all the requirements for continuous welded rail track prescribed in this part.

(g) No rail or angle bar having a torch cut or burned bolt hole may be used in classes 3 through 6 track.

§ 213.123 Tie plates.

(a) In classes 3 through 6 track where timber crossties are in use there must be tie plates under the running rails on at least eight of any 10 consecutive ties.

(b) Tie plates having shoulders must be placed so that no part of the shoulder is under the base of the rail.

§ 213.125 Rail anchoring.

Longitudinal rail movement must be effectively controlled. If rail anchors which bear on the sides of ties are used for this purpose, they must be on the same side of the tie on both rails.

§ 213.127 Track spikes.

(a) When conventional track is used with timber ties and cut track spikes, the rails must be spiked to the ties with at least one line-holding spike on the gage side and one line-holding spike on the field side. The total number of track spikes per rail per tie, including plateholding spikes, must be at least the number prescribed in the following table:

MINIMUM NUMBER OF TRACK SPIKES PER RAIL PER TIE, INCLUDING PLATE-HOLDING SPIKES

Class of track	Tangent track and curved track with not more than 2° of curvature	Curved track with more than 2° but not more than 4° of curvature	Curved track with more than 4° but not more than 6° of curvature	Curved track with more than 6° of curvature
1	2	2	2	2
2	2	2	2	3
3	2	2	2	3
4	2	2	3	....
5	2	3	....	....
6	2	....	....	....

(b) A tie that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section is considered to be defective for the purposes of § 213.109(b).

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 876, Jan. 5, 1973]

§ 213.129 Track shims.

(a) If track does not meet the geometric standards in Subpart C of this part and working of ballast is not possible due to weather or other natural conditions, track shims may be installed to correct the deficiencies. If shims are used, they must be removed and the track resurfaced as soon as weather and other natural conditions permit.

(b) When shims are used they must be—

(1) At least the size of the tie plate;

(2) Inserted directly on top of the tie, beneath the rail and tie plate;

(3) Spiked directly to the tie with spikes which penetrate the tie at least 4 inches.

(c) When a rail is shimmed more than 1½ inches, it must be securely braced on at least every third tie for the full length of the shimming.

(d) When a rail is shimmed more than 2 inches a combination of shims and 2-inch or 4-inch planks, as the case may be, must be used with the shims on top of the planks.

§ 213.131 Planks used in shimming.

(a) Planks used in shimming must be at least as wide as the tie plates, but in no case less than 5½ inches wide. Whenever possible they must extend the full length of the tie. If a plank is shorter than the tie, it must be at least 3 feet long and its outer end must be flush with the end of the tie.

(b) When planks are used in shimming on uneven ties, or if the two rails being shimmed heave unevenly, additional shims may be placed between the ties and planks under the rails to compensate for the unevenness.

(c) Planks must be nailed to the ties with at least four 8-inch wire spikes. Before spiking the rails or shim braces, planks must be bored with ⅝-inch holes.

§ 213.133 Turnouts and track crossings generally.

(a) In turnouts and track crossings, the fastenings must be intact and maintained so as to keep the components securely in place. Also, each switch, frog, and guard rail must be kept free of obstructions that may interfere with the passage of wheels.

(b) Classes 4 through 6 track must be equipped with rail anchors through and on each side of track crossings and turnouts, to restrain rail movement affecting the position of switch points and frogs.

(c) Each flangeway at turnouts and track crossings must be at least 1½ inches wide.

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 876, Jan. 5, 1973]

§ 213.135 Switches.

(a) Each stock rail must be securely seated in switch plates, but care must be used to avoid canting the rail by overtightening the rail braces.

(b) Each switch point must fit its stock rail properly, with the switch stand in either of its closed positions to allow wheels to pass the switch point. Lateral and vertical movement of a stock rail in the switch plates or of a switch plate on a tie must not adversely affect the fit of the switch point to the stock rail.

(c) Each switch must be maintained so that the outer edge of the wheel tread cannot contact the gage side of the stock rail.

(d) The heel of each switch rail must be secure and the bolts in each heel must be kept tight.

(e) Each switch stand and connecting rod must be securely fastened and operable without excessive lost motion.

(f) Each throw lever must be maintained so that it cannot be operated with the lock or keeper in place.

(g) Each switch position indicator must be clearly visible at all times.

(h) Unusually chipped or worn switch points must be repaired or replaced. Metal flow must be removed to insure proper closure.

§ 213.137 Frogs.

(a) The flangeway depth measured from a plane across the wheel-bearing area of a frog on class 1 track may not be less than 1⅜ inches, or less than 1½ inches on classes 2 through 6 track.

(b) If a frog point is chipped, broken, or worn more than five-eighths inch down and 6 inches back, operating speed over the frog may not be more than 10 miles per hour.

(c) If the tread portion of a frog casting is worn down more than three-eighths inch below the original contour, operating speed over that frog may not be more than 10 miles per hour.

§ 213.139 Spring rail frogs.

(a) The outer edge of a wheel tread may not contact the gage side of a spring wing rail.

(b) The toe of each wing rail must be solidly tamped and fully and tightly bolted.

(c) Each frog with a bolt hole defect or head-web separation must be replaced.

(d) Each spring must have a tension sufficient to hold the wing rail against the point rail.

(e) The clearance between the hold-down housing and the horn may not be more than one-fourth of an inch.

§ 213.141 Self-guarded frogs.

(a) The raised guard on a self-guarded frog may not be worn more than three-eighths of an inch.

(b) If repairs are made to a self-guarded frog without removing it from service, the guarding face must be restored before rebuilding the point.

§ 213.143 Frog guard rails and guard faces; gage.

The guard check and guard face gages in frogs must be within the limits prescribed in the following table:

Class of track	Guard check gage—The distance between the gage line of a frog to the guard line[1] of its guard rail or guarding face, measured across the track at right angles to the gage line,[2] may not be less than—	Guard face gage—The distance between guard lines,[1] measured across the track at right angles to the gage line,[2] may not be more than—
1	4′6⅛″	4′5¼″
2	4′6¼″	4′5⅛″
3, 4	4′6⅜″	4′5⅛″
5, 6	4′6½″	4′5″

[1] Aline along that side of the flangeway which is nearer to the center of the track and at the same elevation as the gage line.

[2] Aline ⅝ inch below the top of the center line of the head of the running rail, or corresponding location of the tread portion of the track structure.

Subpart E—Track Appliances and Track-Related Devices

§ 213.201 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum requirements for certain track appliances and track-related devices.

§ 213.205 Derails.

(a) Each derail must be clearly visible. When in a locked position a derail must be free of any lost motion which would allow it to be operated without removing the lock.

(b) When the lever of a remotely controlled derail is operated and latched it must actuate the derail.

§ 213.207 Switch heaters.

The operation of a switch heater must not interfere with the proper operation of the switch or otherwise jeopardize the safety of railroad equipment.

Subpart F—Inspection

§ 213.231 Scope.

This subpart prescribes requirements for the frequency and manner of inspecting track to detect deviations from the standards prescribed in this part.

§ 213.233 Track inspections.

(a) All track must be inspected in accordance with the schedule prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section by a person designated under § 213.7.

(b) Each inspection must be made on foot or by riding over the track in a vehicle at a speed that allows the person making the inspection to visually inspect the track structure for compliance with this part. However, mechanical, electrical and other track inspection devices may be used to supplement visual inspection. If a vehicle is used for visual inspection, the speed of the vehicle may not be more than 5 miles per hour when passing over track crossings, highway crossings, or switches.

(c) Each track inspection must be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Class of track	Type of track	Required frequency
1, 2, 3	Main track and sidings.	*Weekly* with at least 3 calendar days interval between inspections, or *Before use,* if the track is used less than once a week, or *Twice weekly* with at least 1 calendar day interval between inspections, if the track carries passenger trains or more than 10 million gross tons of traffic during the preceding calendar year.
1, 2, 3	Other than main track and sidings.	*Monthly* with at least 20 calendar days interval between inspections.
4, 5, 6		*Twice weekly* with at least 1 calendar day interval between inspections.

(d) If the person making the inspection finds a deviation from the requirements of this part, he shall immediately initiate remedial action.

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 8558, Feb. 28, 1975]

§ 213.235 Switch and track crossing inspections.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each switch and track crossing must be inspected on foot at least monthly.

(b) In the case of track that is used less than once a month, each switch and track crossing must be inspected on foot before it is used.

§ 213.237 Inspection of rail.

(a) In addition to the track inspections required by § 213.233, at least once a year a continuous search for internal defects must be made of all jointed and welded rails in Classes 4 through 6 track, and Class 3 track over which passenger trains operate. However, in the case of a new rail, if before installation or within 6 months thereafter, it is inductively or ultrasonically inspected over its entire length and all defects are removed, the next continuous search for internal defects need not be made until 3 years after that inspection.

(b) Inspection equipment must be capable of detecting defects between joint bars, in the area enclosed by joint bars.

(c) Each defective rail must be marked with a highly visible marking on both sides of the web and base.

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 876, Jan. 5, 1973]

§ 213.239 Special inspections.

In the event of fire, flood, severe storm, or other occurrence which might have damaged track structure, a special inspection must be made of the track involved as soon as possible after the occurrence.

§ 213.241 Inspection records.

(a) Each owner of track to which this part applies shall keep a record of each inspection required to be performed on that track under this subpart.

(b) Each record of an inspection under §§ 213.233 and 213.235 shall be prepared on the day the inspection is made and signed by the person making the inspection. Records must specify the track inspected, date of inspection, location and nature of any deviation from the requirements of this part, and the remedial action taken by the person making the inspection. The owner shall retain each record at its division headquarters for at least 1 year after the inspection covered by the record.

(c) Rail inspection records must specify the date of inspection, the location, and nature of any internal rail defects found, and the remedial action taken and the date thereof. The owner shall retain a rail inspection record for at least 2 years after the inspection and for 1 year after remedial action is taken.

(d) Each owner required to keep inspection records under this section shall make those records available for inspection and copying by the Federal Railroad Administrator.

APPENDIX A—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE OPERATING SPEEDS FOR CURVED TRACK

Elevation of outer rail (inches)

Degree of curvature	0	½	1	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	4½	5	5½	6
	Maximum allowable operating speed (mph)												
0°30′	93	100	107										
0°40′	80	87	93	98	103	109							
0°50′	72	78	83	88	93	97	101	106	110				
1°00′	66	71	76	80	85	89	93	96	100	104	107	110	
1°15′	59	63	68	72	76	79	83	86	89	93	96	99	101
1°30′	54	58	62	66	69	72	76	79	82	85	87	90	93
1°45′	50	54	57	61	64	67	70	73	76	78	81	83	86
2°00′	46	50	54	57	60	63	66	68	71	73	76	78	80
2°15′	44	47	50	54	56	59	62	64	67	69	71	74	76
2°30′	41	45	48	51	54	56	59	61	63	66	68	70	72
2°45′	40	43	46	48	51	54	56	58	60	62	65	66	68
3°00′	38	41	44	46	49	51	54	56	58	60	62	64	66
3°15′	36	39	42	45	47	49	51	54	56	57	59	61	63
3°30′	35	38	40	43	45	47	50	52	54	55	57	59	61
3°45′	34	37	39	41	44	46	48	50	52	54	55	57	59
4°00′	33	35	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	55	57
4°30′	31	33	36	38	40	42	44	45	47	49	50	52	54
5°00′	29	32	34	36	38	40	41	43	45	46	48	49	51
5°30′	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	41	43	44	46	47	48
6°00′	27	29	31	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	44	45	46
6°30′	26	28	30	31	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	43	45
7°00′	25	27	29	30	32	34	35	36	38	39	40	42	43
8°00′	23	25	27	28	30	31	33	34	35	37	38	39	40
9°00′	22	24	25	27	28	30	31	32	33	35	36	37	38
10°00′	21	22	24	25	27	28	29	31	32	33	34	35	36
11°00′	20	21	23	24	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
12°00′	19	20	22	23	24	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33

[36 FR 20336, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 876, Jan. 5, 1973]

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

Appendix B reflects a statement of policy by the Federal Railroad Administration in making applicable to Part 213 a specific civil penalty for a violation of particular sections of this part.

	Violation	Haz.[1] viol.
Subpart A—General		
213.5 Responsibility of track owners	$1,000	$2,000
213.7 Designation of qualified persons to supervise certain renewals and inspect track	500	1,000
213.9 Classes of track: operating speed limits	1,000	2,000
213.11 Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions	1,000	1,000
213.13 Measuring track not under load	500	1,000

	Violation	Haz.[1] viol.
Subpart B—Roadbed		
213.33 Drainage	500	1,000
213.37 Vegetation	500	1,000
Subpart C—Track geometry		
213.53 Gage	750	1,500
213.55 Alinement	750	1,500
213.57 Curves; elevation and speed limitations	750	1,500
213.59 Elevation of curved track; runoff	750	1,500
213.61 Curve date for classes 4 through 6	500	1,000
213.63 Track surface	750	1,500
Subpart D—Track surface		
213.103 Ballast; general	500	1,000
213.105 Ballast; disturbed track	500	1,000
213.109 Crossties	750	1,500
213.113 Defective rails	1,000	2,500
213.115 Rail end mismatch	500	1,000
213.117 Rail end batter	500	1,000
213.119 Continuous welded rail	500	1,000
213.121 Rail joints		
213.121a	500	1,000
213.121b	500	1,000
213.121c	1,000	2,500
213.121d	500	1,000
213.121e	500	1,000
213.121f	500	1,000
213.121g	500	1,000
213.123 Tie plates	500	1,000
213.125 Rail anchoring	750	1,500
213.127 Track spikes	750	1,500
213.129 Track shims	500	1,000
213.131 Planks used in shimming	500	1,000
213.133 Turnouts and track crossings generally	500	1,000
213.135 Switches	500	1,000
213.137 Frogs	500	1,000
213.139 Spring rail frogs	750	1,500
213.141 Self-guarded frogs	500	1,000
213.143 Frog guard rails and guard faces; gage	500	1,000
Subpart E—Track appliances and track-related devices		
213.205 Derails	500	1,000
213.207 Switch heaters	500	1,000
Subpart F—Inspection		
213.233 Track inspections	500	1,000
213.235 Switch and track crossings inspections	500	1,000
213.237 Inspection of rail	750	1,500
213.239 Special inspections	500	1,000
213.241 Inspection records	750	1,500

[1] NOTE: For the purposes of this appendix, a hazardous violation is one involving an immediate hazard of death or injury, or when an actual accident, death or injury results from the violation. The Administrator reserves the authority to assess the maximum penalty of $2,500 for a violation of any section or subsection contained in Part 213.

[39 FR 12351, Apr. 5, 1974]

PART 215—RAILROAD FREIGHT CAR SAFETY STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
215.1 Scope of part.
215.3 Application.
215.5 Definitions.
215.7 Prohibited acts.
215.9 Movement of defective cars for repair.
215.11 Designated inspectors.
215.13 Predeparture inspection.
215.15 Periodic inspection.

Subpart B—Freight Car Components

215.101 Scope.

SUSPENSION SYSTEM

215.103 Defective wheel.
215.105 Defective axle.
215.107 Defective plain bearing box: general.
215.109 Defective plain bearing box: journal lubrication system.
215.111 Defective plain bearing.
215.113 Defective plain bearing wedge.
215.115 Defective roller bearing.
215.117 Defective roller bearing adapter.
215.119 Defective freight car truck.

CAR BODIES

215.121 Defective car body.

DRAFT SYSTEM

215.123 Defective couplers.
215.125 Defective uncoupling device.
215.127 Defective draft arrangement.
215.129 Defective cushioning device.

Subpart C—Restricted Equipment

215.201 Scope.
215.203 Restricted cars.

Subpart D—Stenciling

215.301 General.
215.303 Stenciling of restricted cars.
215.305 Stenciling of maintenance-of-way equipment.

APPENDIX A—RAILROAD FREIGHT CAR COMPONENTS.
APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES.
APPENDIX C—FRA FREIGHT CAR STANDARDS DEFECT CODE.
APPENDIX D—PRE-DEPARTURE INSPECTION PROCEDURE.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 202 and 209, 84 Stat. 971 and 975, 45 U.S.C. 431 and 438; and 49 CFR 1.49(n).

Source: 44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 215.1 Scope of part.

This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for railroad freight cars.

§ 215.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, this part applies to each railroad freight car in service on:

(1) Standard gage track of a railroad; or

(2) Any other standard gage track while the car is being operated by, or is otherwise under the control of, a railroad.

(b) Sections 215.15 and 215.303 of this part do not apply to any car:

(1) Owned by a Canadian or Mexican Railroad; and

(2) Having a Canadian or Mexican reporting mark and car number.

(c) This part does not apply to a railroad freight car that is:

(1) Operated solely on track inside an industrial or other non-railroad installation; or

(2) Used exclusively in dedicated service as defined in § 215.5(d) of this part; or

(3) Maintenance-of-way equipment (including self-propelled maintenance-of-way equipment) if that equipment is not used in revenue service and is stenciled in accordance with § 215.305 of this part.

§ 215.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) "Break" means a fracture resulting in complete separation into parts;

(b) "Cracked" means fractured without complete separation into parts, except that castings with shrinkage cracks or hot tears that do not significantly diminish the strength of the member are not considered to be "cracked";

(c) "Railroad freight car" means a car designed to carry freight, or railroad personnel, by rail and includes a:

(1) Box car;

(2) Refrigerator car;

(3) Ventilator car;

(4) Stock car;

(5) Gondola car;

(6) Hopper car;

(7) Flat car;

(8) Special car;

(9) Caboose car;

(10) Tank car; and

(11) Yard car.

(d) "Dedicated Service" means the exclusive assignment of cars to the transportation of freight between specified points under the following conditions:

(1) The cars are operated—

(i) Primarily on track that is inside an industrial or other non-railroad installation; and

(ii) Only occasionally over track of a railroad;

(2) The cars are not operated—

(i) At speeds of more than 15 miles per hour; and

(ii) Over track of a railroad—

(A) For more than 30 miles in one direction; or

(B) On a round trip of more than 60 miles;

(3) The cars are not freely interchanged among railroads;

(4) The words "Dedicated Service" are stenciled, or otherwise displayed, in clearly legible letters on each side of the car body;

(5) The cars have been examined and found safe to operate in dedicated service; and

(6) The railroad must—

(i) Notify the FRA in writing that the cars are to be operated in dedicated service;

(ii) Identify in that notice—

(A) The railroads affected;

(B) The number and type of cars involved;

(C) The commodities being carried; and

(D) The territorial and speed limits within which the cars will be operated; and

(iii) File the notice required by this paragraph not less than 30 days before the cars operate in dedicated service;

(e) "In service" when used in connection with a railroad freight car, means each railroad freight car subject to this part unless the car:

(1) Has a "bad order" or "home shop for repairs" tag or card containing the prescribed information attached to

each side of the car and is being handled in accordance with § 215.9 of this part;

(2) Is in a repair shop or on a repair track;

(3) Is on a storage track and is empty; or

(4) Has been delivered in interchange but has not been accepted by the receiving carrier.

(f) "Railroad" means common carrier by railroad.

(g) "State inspector" means an inspector who is participating in investigative and surveillance activities under section 206 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 435).

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 26710, Apr. 21, 1980]

§ 215.7 Prohibited acts.

A railroad is subject to a penalty, as provided in Appendix B of this part, if it fails to comply with any provision of this part.

§ 215.9 Movement of defective cars for repair.

(a) A railroad freight car which has any component described as defective in this part may be moved to another location for repair only after the railroad has complied with the following:

(1) A person designated under § 215.11 shall determine:

(i) That it is safe to move the car; and

(ii) The maximum speed and other restrictions necessary for safely conducting the movement;

(2) (i) The person in charge of the train in which the car is to be moved shall be notified in writing and inform all other crew members of the presence of the defective car and the maximum speed and other restrictions determined under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) A copy of the tag or card described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section may be used to provide the notification required by paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) A tag or card bearing the words "bad order" or "home shop for repairs" and containing the following information, shall be securely attached to each side of the car—

(i) The reporting mark and car number;

(ii) The name of the inspecting railroad;

(iii) The inspection location and date;

(iv) The nature of each defect;

(v) Movement restrictions;

(vi) The destination for shopping or repair; and

(vii) The signature of a person designated under § 215.11.

(b) (i) The tag or card required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section may only be removed from the car by a person designated under § 215.11 of this part.

(ii) A record or copy of each tag or card attached to or removed from a car shall be retained for 90 days and, upon request, shall be made available within 15 calendar days for inspection by FRA or State inspectors.

(iii) Each tag or card removed from a car shall contain a notification stating the date, location, reason for its removal, and the signature of the person who removed it from the car. These recordkeeping requirements have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget in accordance with the Federal Reports Act of 1942.

(c) Movement of a freight car under paragraph (a) of this section may be made only for the purpose of effecting repairs. If the car is empty, it may not be placed for loading. If the car is loaded, it may not be placed for unloading unless unloading is consistent with determinations made and restrictions imposed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and—

(1) The car is consigned for a destination on the line of haul between the point where the car was found defective and the point where repairs are made; or

(2) Unloading is necessary for the safe repair of the car.

(d) Nothing in this section authorizes the movement of a freight car subject to a Special Notice for Repairs unless the movement is made in accordance with the restrictions contained in the Special Notice.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979; 45 FR 26710, Apr. 21, 1980]

§ 215.11 Designated inspectors.

(a) Each railroad that operates railroad freight cars to which this part applies shall designate persons qualified to inspect railroad freight cars for compliance with this part and to make the determinations required by § 215.9 of this part.

(b) Each person designated under this section shall have demonstrated to the railroad a knowledge and ability to inspect railroad freight cars for compliance with the requirements of this part and to make the determinations required by § 215.9 of this part.

(c) With respect to designations under this section, each railroad shall maintain written records of:

(1) Each designation in effect; and

(2) The basis for each designation.

[45 FR 26710, Apr. 21, 1980]

§ 215.13 Pre-departure inspection.

(a) At each location where a freight car is placed in a train, the freight car shall be inspected before the train departs. This inspection may be made before or after the car is placed in the train.

(b) At a location where an inspector designated under § 215.11 is on duty for the purpose of inspecting freight cars, the inspection required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be made by that inspector to determine whether the car is in compliance with this part.

(c) At a location where a person designated under § 215.11 is not on duty for the purpose of inspecting freight cars, the inspection required by paragraph (a) shall, as a minimum, be made for those conditions set forth in Appendix D to this part.

(d) Performance of the inspection prescribed by this section does not relieve a railroad of its liability under § 215.7 for failure to comply with any other provision of this part.

[45 FR 26710, Apr. 21, 1980]

§ 215.15 Periodic inspection.

(a) After June 30, 1980, a railroad may not place or continue in service a freight car that has not received an initial periodic inspection in accordance with 49 CFR 215.25, as in effect on October 6, 1976 (41 FR 44044), unless—

(1) The car is a high utilization car built or reconditioned after December 31, 1977; or

(2) The car is a non-high utilization car built or reconditioned after December 31, 1971.

(b) A freight car that has received an initial periodic inspection under paragraph (a) of this section shall be stenciled to so indicate in accordance with 49 CFR 215.11 and Appendix C of this part, as in effect on October 6, 1976 (41 FR 44044). This stenciling need not be retained on the car after June 30, 1981.

(c) As used in this section, "high utilization car" means a car—

(1) Specifically equipped to carry trucks, automobiles, containers, trailers, or removable trailer bodies for the transportation of freight; or

(2) Assigned to a train that operates in a continuous round trip cycle between the same two points.

Subpart B—Freight Car Components

§ 215.101 Scope.

This subpart contains safety requirements prohibiting a railroad from placing or continuing in service a freight car that has certain defective components.

SUSPENSION SYSTEM

§ 215.103 Defective wheel.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if—

(a) A wheel flange on the car is worn to a thickness of ⅞ of an inch, or less, at a point ⅜ of an inch above the tread of the wheel;

(b) The height of a wheel flange on the car, from the tread to the top of the flange, is 1½ inches, or more;

(c) The thickness of a rim of a wheel on the car is ¹¹⁄₁₆ of an inch, or less;

(d) A wheel rim, flange, plate, or hub area on the car has a crack or break;

(e) A wheel on the car has a chip or gouge in the flange that is 1½ inches in length and ½ inch in width, or more;

(f) A wheel on the car has—

(1) A slid flat or shelled spot that is more than 2½ inches in length; or

(2) Two adjoining flat or shelled spots each of which is more than two inches in length;

(g) A wheel on the car shows evidence of being loose such as oil seepage on the back hub or back plate;

(h) A wheel on the car shows signs of having been overheated as evidenced by a reddish brown discoloration on the front or back face of the rim, that extends more than four inches into the plate area measured from the bottom of the back face of the rim; or

(i) A wheel on the car has been welded unless the car is being moved for repair in accordance with § 215.9 of this part.

§ 215.105 Defective axle.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if—

(a) An axle on the car has a crack or is broken;

(b) An axle on the car has a gouge in the surface that is—

(1) Between the wheel seats; and

(2) More than one-eighth inch in depth;

(c) An axle on the car, used in conjunction with a plain bearing, has an end collar that is broken or cracked;

(d) A journal on the car shows evidence of overheating, as evidenced by a pronounced blue black discoloration; or

(e) The surface of the plain bearing journal on the axle, or the fillet on the axle, has—

(1) A ridge;

(2) A depression;

(3) A circumferential score;

(4) Corrugation;

(5) A scratch;

(6) A continuous streak;

(7) Pitting;

(8) Rust; or

(9) Etching.

§ 215.107 Defective plain bearing box: General.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has—

(a) A plain bearing box that does not contain visible free oil;

(b) A plain bearing box lid that is missing, broken, or open except to receive servicing; or

(c) A plain bearing box containing foreign matter, such as dirt, sand, or coal dust, that can reasonably be expected to—

(1) Damage the bearing; or

(2) Have a detrimental effect on the lubrication of the journal and the bearings.

§ 215.109 Defective plain bearing box: Journal lubrication system.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has a plain bearing box with a lubricating pad that—

(a) Has a tear extending half the length or width of the pad, or more;

(b) Shows evidence of having been scorched, burned, or glazed;

(c) Contains decaying or deteriorated fabric that impairs proper lubrication of the pad;

(d) Has—

(1) An exposed center core (except by design); or

(2) Metal parts contacting the journal; or

(e) Is—

(1) Missing; or

(2) Not in contact with the journal.

§ 215.111 Defective plain bearing.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has a plain bearing—

(a) That is missing, cracked, or broken;

(b) On which the bearing liner—

(1) Is loose; or

(2) Has a broken out piece; or

(c) That shows signs of having been overheated, as evidenced by—

(1) Melted babbitt;

(2) Smoke from hot oil; or

(3) Journal surface damage.

§ 215.113 Defective plain bearing wedge.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if a plain bearing wedge on that car is—

(a) Missing;

(b) Cracked;

(c) Broken; or

(d) Not located in its design position.

§ 215.115 Defective roller bearing.

(a) A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has—

(1) A roller bearing that shows signs of having been overheated as evidenced by—

(i) Discoloration; or

(ii) Other telltale signs of overheating such as damage to the seal or distortion of any bearing component;

(2) A roller bearing with a—

(i) Loose or missing cap screw; or

(ii) Broken, missing, or improperly applied cap screw lock; or

(3) A roller bearing with a seal that is loose or damaged, or permits leakage of lubricant in clearly formed droplets.

(b) (1) A railroad may not continue in service a car that has a roller bearing whose truck was involved in a derailment unless the bearing has been inspected and tested by:

(i) Visual examination to determine whether it shows any sign of damage; and

(ii) Spinning freely its wheel set or manually rotating the bearing to determine whether the bearing makes any unusual noise.

(2) The roller bearing shall be disassembled from the axle and inspected internally if—

(i) It shows any external sign of damage;

(ii) It makes any unusual noise when its wheel set is spun freely or the bearing is manually rotated;

(iii) Its truck was involved in a derailment at a speed of more than 10 miles per hour; or

(iv) Its truck was dragged on the ground for more than 200 feet.

(3) Each defective roller bearing shall be repaired or replaced before the car is placed back in service.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 26711, Apr. 21, 1980]

§ 215.117 Defective roller bearing adapter.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has a roller bearing adapter that is—

(a) Cracked or broken;

(b) Not in its design position; or

(c) Worn on the crown of the adapter to the extent that the frame bears on the relief portion of the adapter, as shown in the figure below (see figure 1).

§ 215.119 Defective freight car truck.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has—

(a) A side frame or bolster that—

(1) Is broken; or

(2) Has a crack of ¼ of an inch or more in the transverse direction on a tension member;

(b) A truck equipped with a snubbing device that is ineffective, as evidenced by—

(1) A snubbing friction element that is worn beyond a wear indicator;

(2) A snubber wear plate that is loose, missing (except by design), or worn through;

(3) A broken or missing snubber activating spring; or

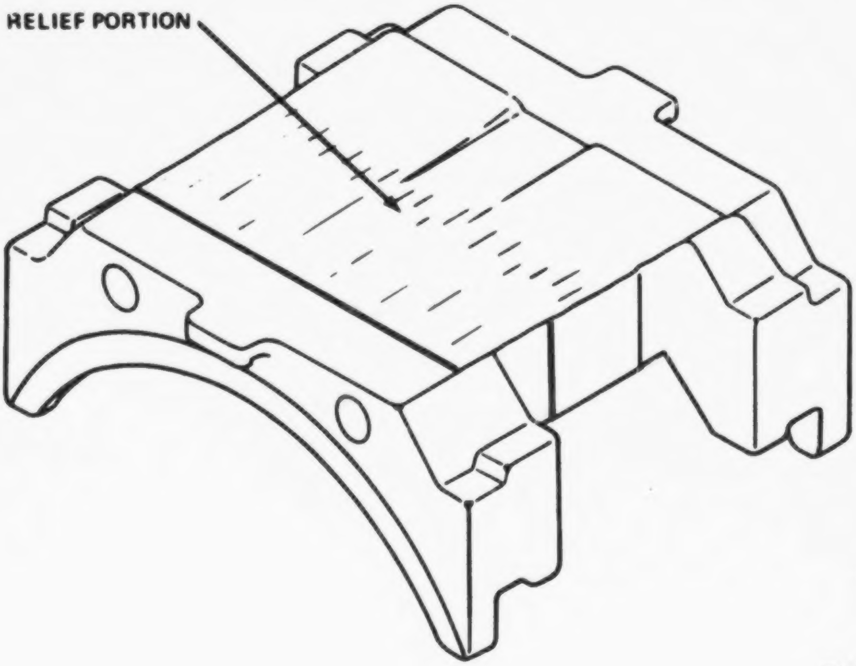


FIGURE 1

(4) Snubber unit that is broken, or in the case of hydraulic units, is broken or leaking clearly formed droplets of oil or other fluid.

(c) A side bearing in any of the following conditions:

(1) Part of the side bearing assembly is missing or broken;

(2) The bearings at one end of the car, on both sides, are in contact with the body bolster (except by design);

(3) The bearings at one end of the car have a total clearance from the body bolster of more than ¾ of an inch; or

(4) At diagonally opposite sides of the car, the bearings have a total clearance from the body bolsters of more than ¾ of an inch;

(d) Truck springs—

(1) That do not maintain travel or load;

(2) That are compressed solid; or

(3) More than one outer spring of which is broken, or missing, in any spring cluster;

(e) Interference between the truck bolster and the center plate that prevents proper truck rotations; or

(f) Brake beam shelf support worn so excessively that it does not support the brake beam.

CAR BODIES

§ 215.121 Defective car body.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if:

(a) Any portion of the car body, truck, or their appurtenances (except wheels) has less than a 2½ inch clearance from the top of rail;

(b) The car center sill is:

(1) Broken;

(2) Cracked more than 6 inches; or

(3) Permanently bent or buckled more than 2½ inches in any six foot length;

(c) The car has a coupler carrier that is:

(1) Broken;

(2) Missing;

(3) Non-resilient and the coupler has a type F head.

(d) After July 1, 1982, the car is a box car and its side doors are not equipped with operative safety hangers, or the equivalent, to prevent the doors from becoming disengaged;

(e) The car has a center plate:

(1) That is not properly secured;

(2) Any portion of which is missing; or

(3) That is broken; or

(4) That has two or more cracks through its cross section (thickness) at the edge of the plate that extend to the portion of the plate that is obstructed from view while the truck is in place; or

(f) The car has a broken sidesill, crossbearer, or body bolster.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 26711, Apr. 21, 1980]

DRAFT SYSTEM

§ 215.123 Defective couplers.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if—

(a) The car is equipped with a coupler shank that is bent out of alignment to the extent that the coupler will not couple automatically with the adjacent car;

(b) The car has a coupler that has a crack in the highly stressed junction area of the shank and head as shown in the figure below (see figure 2).

(c) The car has a coupler knuckle that is broken or cracked on the inside pulling face of the knuckle.

(d) The car has a knuckle pin or knuckle thrower that is:

(1) Missing; or

(2) Inoperative; or

(e) The car has a coupler retainer pin lock that is—

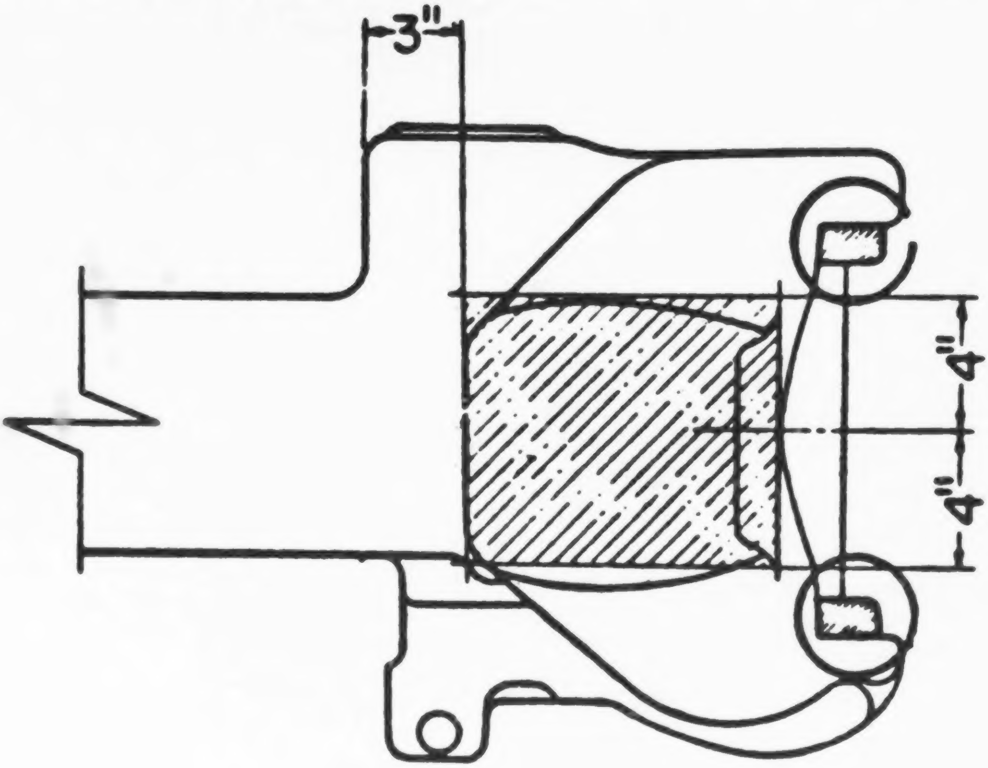


Figure 2

(1) Missing; or

(2) Broken; or

(f) The car has a coupler with any of the following conditions:

(1) The locklift is inoperative;

(2) The coupler assembly does not have anticreep protection to prevent unintentional unlocking of the coupler lock; or

(3) The coupler lock is—

(i) Missing;

(ii) Inoperative;

(iii) Bent;

(iv) Cracked; or

(v) Broken.

§ 215.125 Defective uncoupling device.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has an uncoupling device without sufficient vertical and lateral clearance to prevent—

(a) Fouling on curves; or

(b) Unintentional uncouplings.

§ 215.127 Defective draft arrangement.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if—

(a) The car has a draft gear that is inoperative;

(b) The car has a broken yoke;

(c) An end of car cushioning unit is—

(1) Leaking clearly formed droplets; or

(2) Inoperative;

(d) A vertical coupler pin retainer plate—

(1) Is missing (except by design); or

(2) Has a missing fastener;

(e) The car has a draft key, or draft key retainer, that is—

(1) Inoperative; or

(2) Missing; or

(f) The car has a missing or broken follower plate.

§ 215.129 Defective cushioning device.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car if it has a cushioning device that is—

(a) Broken;

(b) Inoperative; or

(c) Missing a part—

unless its sliding components have been effectively immobilized.

Subpart C—Restricted Equipment

§ 215.201 Scope.

This subpart contains requirements restricting the use of certain railroad freight cars.

215.203 Restricted cars.

(a) This section restricts the operation of any railroad freight car that is—

(1) More than 50 years old, measured from the date of original construction;

(2) Equipped with any design or type component listed in Appendix A to this part; or

(3) Equipped with a Duryea underframe constructed before April 1, 1950, except for a caboose which is operated as the last car in a train.

(b) A railroad may not place or continue in service a railroad freight car described in paragraph (a) of this section, except under conditions approved by the Federal Railroad Administrator.

(c) A railroad may petition the Administrator to continue in service a car described in paragraph (a) of this section. Each petition shall be

(1) Be submitted not less than 90 days before the car is to be operated;

(2) Be submitted in triplicate; and

(3) State or describe the following:

(i) The name and principal business address of the petitioning railroad.

(ii) The name and address of the entity that controls the operation and maintenance of the car involved.

(iii) The number, type, capacity, reporting marks, and car numbers of the cars, their condition, status, and age measured from the date of original construction.

(iv) The design, type component, or other item that causes the car to be restricted.

(v) The maximum load the cars would carry.

(vi) The maximum speed at which the cars would be operated.

(vii) That each car has been examined and found to be safe to operate under the conditions set forth in the petition.

(viii) The territorial limits within which the cars are to be operated and the name of each railroad that will receive the cars in interchange.

Subpart D—Stenciling

§ 215.301 General.

The railroad or private car owner reporting mark, the car number, and built date shall be stenciled, or otherwise displayed, in clearly legible letters and numbers not less than seven inches high, except those of the built date which shall not be less than one inch high:

(a) On each side of each railroad freight car body; and

(b) In the case of a tank car, in any location that is visible to a person walking at track level beside the car.

§ 215.303 Stenciling of restricted cars.

(a) Each restricted railroad freight car that is described in § 215.205(a) of this part shall be stenciled, or marked—

(1) In clearly legible letters; and

(2) In accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) The letter "R" shall be—

(1) Placed immediately below or to the right of the car number;

(2) The same color as the reporting mark; and

(3) The same size as the reporting mark.

(c) The following terms, to the extent needed to completely indicate the basis for the restricted operation of the car, shall be placed on the car following the symbol "R" in letters not less than one inch high:

(1) Age.
(2) Coupler.
(3) Draft.
(4) Bearings.
(5) Truck.
(6) Underframe.
(7) Wheels.
(8) Yoke.

§ 215.305 Stenciling of maintenance-of-way equipment.

(a) Maintenance-of-way equipment (including self-propelled maintenance-of-way equipment) described in § 215.3(c)(3) shall be stenciled, or marked—

(1) In clearly legible letters; and

(2) In accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The letters "MW" must be—

(1) At least 2 inches high; and

(2) Placed on each side of the car.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 26711, Apr. 21, 1980]

APPENDIX A—RAILROAD FREIGHT CAR COMPONENTS

List of components whose use is restricted by § 215.203 of this part.

A. Air brakes:
The "K" type.

B. Axles:
1. Former AAR alternate standard tubular type.
2. Axle with letters "RJ" stamped on the end of the journal.

C. Couplers:
1. AAR type "D", top or bottom operated.
2. AAR type "E" with 5" by 7" shank.

D. Draft arrangement:
1. Miner FR-16 and FR-19-F draft gears.
2. Farlow draft attachment.

E. Plain journal bearings:
Cartridge type.

F. Roller bearings:
1. Nippon Sieko Kabushiki Kaish (NSK) size 6½" by 12" (marked "AAR 11").
2. Hyatt cylindrical bearing, all sizes (marked "AAR 2").
3. SKF "Piggybacker" spherical roller, size 6" by 11" (marked "AAR 7").

G. Trucks:
1. Arch bar type.
2. Truck with cast steel pedestal side frame, short wheel base, and no bolster.

H. Truck bolsters:
1. A bolster with one of the following pattern numbers listed according to manufacturer:

A.S.F.	Dresser (Symington)	Birdsboro	Lenoir car works
21183-B	BO 5234	1458	CS-184.
		1468	
21183-N	BO 5263	1471	CS-611.
	BO 7076		
21648-C	BO 7076-A		
22056-E	BO 7115		

2. Bolster cast before 1927.
3. Bolster without an identification mark or pattern number.

I. 1. Truck side frames:
A side frame with one of the following pattern numbers listed according to manufacturer:

A.S.F.	National castings	Buckeye	Dominion
7273	33793-1B	3-1776	TF-5100
7323		F-420	
21362 (cast prior to June 1941)			

Pittsburgh steel foundry	Scullin steel	Bettendorf	Canadian steel foundry
31673	42-CS-180	UT 456	26565
4-1862			
3-1674	4665		
4-2045	4770		
12897	4942		
12921	5220		
21263	5364		
	5364-C		
	5364-E		
	5811-A		
	5859-B		
	6577-A		

2. Side frame cast before 1927.
3. Side frame without an identification mark or pattern number.
4. Side frame with an "I", "T", or "L" section compression or tension member.

J. Wheels:
1. Cast iron wheel.
2. Cast steel wheel marked "AAR X-2."
3. Southern cast steel wheel manufactured before May 7, 1958.
4. Griffin, three-riser cast steel wheel, ball rim design, 70-ton capacity.
5. Griffin, three-riser cast steel wheel, two-wear, 70- and 50-ton capacity, 33 inch, (marked X-5 or CS-2).

6. Wrought steel wheel manufactured before 1927, as indicated by marking on wheel.

7. Cast steel wheel marked AAR X-4.

8. Davis cast steel wheel.

9. One-wear, 70-ton Southern (ABEX) U1 cast steel wheels dated May 7, 1958 through December 31, 1969.

A. Wheels dated May 7, 1958, to January 1, 1964, are marked with the symbol "70T" cast on the back of the wheel plate; they are not marked "U-1."

B. Wheels dated January 1, 1964 through December 31, 1969, are marked with the symbols "CJ-33" and "U-1" *or* "70T" and "U-1" cast on the back of the wheel plate.

K. Yokes:

1. Riveted type.

2. Keyless type.

3. Vertical key type.

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

	Violation	International violation [2]
Subpart A—General		
§ 215.9 Movement for repair:		
(a), (c)	$ (3)	$ (3)
(b)	1,000	1,000
§ 215.11 Designation of qualified persons	500	1,000
§ 215.13 Pre-departure inspection	500	1,000
§ 215.15 Periodic inspection	1,000	1,000
Subpart B—Freight Car Components		
§ 215.103 Defective wheel:		
(a) Flange thickness of:		
(i) 7/8" or less but more than 13/16"	1,500	2,000
(ii) 13/16" or less	2,000	2,500
(b) Flange height of:		
(i) 1½" or greater but less than 1⅝"	1,500	2,000
(ii) 1⅝" or more	2,000	2,500
(c) Rim thickness of:		
(i) 11/16" or less but more than ⅝"	1,500	2,000
(ii) ⅝" or less	2,000	2,500
(d)—		
(i) Crack of less than 1"	1,250	1,750
(ii) Crack of 1" or more	2,000	2,500
(iii) Break	2,500	2,500
(e) Chip or gouge in flange of:		
(i) 1½" or more but less than 1⅝" in length; and ½" or more but less than ⅝" in width	1,000	1,500
(ii) 1⅝" or more in length; or ⅝" or more in width	1,500	2,000
(f) Slid flat or shelled spot(s):		
(1) (i) One spot more than 2½", but less than 3", in length	750	1,000
(ii) One spot 3" or more in length	1,500	2,000
(2) (i) Two adjoining spots each of which is more than 2", but less than 2½", in length	1,000	1,500
(ii) Two adjoining spots both of which are at least 2" in length, if either spot is 2½", or more in length	1,500	2,000
(g)	1,000	1,500
(h) Overheated; discoloration extending:		
(i) More than 4" but less than 4½"	750	1,250
(ii) 4½" or more	1,250	1,750
(i)	1,000	1,500
§ 215.105 Defective axle:		
(a)—		
(i) Crack of 1" or less	1,000	1,500
(ii) Crack of more than 1"	1,500	2,000
(iii) Break or visible separation of metal at any crack	2,000	2,500
(b)	750	1,250
(c), (d)	1,000	1,500
(e)	500	1,000
§ 215.107 Defective plain bearing box: general:		
(a)—		
(i) No visible free oil	750	1,250
(ii) Lubricating pad dry (no expression of oil observed when pad is compressed)	2,000	2,500
(b), (c)	1,000	1,500
§ 215.109 Defective plain bearing box: journal lubrication system:		
(a), (b), (c)	500	1,000
(d)	500	1,000
(e)	2,000	2,500
§ 215.111 Defective plain bearing:		
(a)	1,000	1,500
(b)	750	1,500
(c)	1,000	1,500
§ 215.113 Defective plain bearing wedge:		
(a)	1,000	1,500
(b), (c)	500	1,000
(d)	1,000	1,500
§ 215.115 Defective roller bearing:		
(a)—(1)	1,750	2,500
(2) (i) Cap screws loose or missing:		
one cap screw	1,000	1,500
two or three cap screws	1,500	2,000
(ii) Cap screw lock broken, missing or improperly applied	500	1,000
(3)	1,000	1,500
(b)—(1)	750	1,000
(2)	1,000	1,500
(3)	2,000	2,500
§ 215.117 Defective roller bearing adapter:		
(a)	1,000	1,500
(b)	1,500	2,000
(c)	1,000	1,500

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES[1]—Continued

	Violation	International violation[2]
§ *215.119 Defective freight car truck:*		
(a)—(1)	2,000	2,500
(2) Side frame or bolster with crack of:		
(i) ¼" or more, but less than 1"	1,000	1,500
(ii) 1" or more	1,500	2,000
(b)	1,000	1,500
(c) Side bearing(s):		
(1), (2)	2,000	2,500
(3), (4) Total clearance at one end or at diagonally opposite sides of:		
(i) More than ¾" but not more than 1"	750	1,250
(ii) More than 1"	1,500	2,000
(d)—(1)	1,000	1,500
(2)	1,500	2,000
(3) Outer truck springs broken or missing:		
(i) Two outer springs	1,500	2,000
(ii) Three or more outer springs	2,500	2,500
(e)	2,000	2,500
(f)	1,000	1,500
§ *215.121 Defective car body:*		
(a)	1,000	1,500
(b)—(1)	1,500	2,000
(2), (3)	1,000	1,500
(c), (d)	1,000	1,500
(e)—(1)	2,000	2,500
(2)	1,250	1,500
(3)	1,000	1,500
(f)	1,000	1,500
§ *215.123 Defective couplers:*		
(a)	500	1,000
(b)	1,000	1,500
(c)	1,000	1,500
(d)	1,000	1,500
(e)	750	1,000
(f)	1,500	2,000
§ *215.125 Defective uncoupling device*	1,000	1,500
§ *215.127 Defective draft arrangement:*		
(a), (b)	1,000	1,500
(c)	1,000	2,000
(d)	1,250	1,750
(e), (f)	1,000	1,500
215.129 Defective cushioning device	1,000	1,500
Subpart C—Restricted Equipment		
§ *215.203 Restricted cars*	1,500	2,500
Subpart D—Stenciling		
§ *215.301 General*	500	1,000
§ *215.303 Stenciling of restricted cars*	500	1,000
§ *215.305 Stenciling of maintenance-of-way equipment*	([4]	([4])

Note on multiple violations: When two or more violations of these regulations are discovered with respect to a single freight car that is placed or continued in service by a railroad, the appropriate penalties set forth above are aggregated up to a maximum of $2,500 per day. For example, a railroad that continued a car in service with a missing side bearing assembly ($2,000) and no visible free oil in a plain journal box ($750) would be liable to a penalty of $2,500.

---

[1] Section 209 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 438) requires the Secretary of Transportation to "include in, or make applicable to, any railroad safety rule, regulation, order, or standard issued under this title a civil penalty for violation thereof . . . in such amount, not less than $250 nor more than $2,500, as he deems reasonable." Each day of violation constitutes a separate offense.

[2] For purposes of this schedule, an intentional violation is the knowing and willful failure of a railroad to comply with the provisions of this part. The knowledge required for an intentional violation is knowledge of the facts constituting the violation. Knowledge of the regulations is presumed by law. Evidence that a violation has been committed or has been allowed to continue after an FRA or State inspector has provided the railroad notification of a deviation from the requirement of this part is *prima facie* evidence that the violation was knowing and willful. Evidence that a repair has been made to a freight car component but that component was not brought into full compliance with the standards is *prima facie* evidence that the violation was knowing and willful.

[3] Failure to observe any condition for movement set forth in paragraphs (a) and (c) of § 215.9 will deprive the railroad of the exception and make the railroad liable for penalty under Sections 215.103 through 215.129.

[4] Maintenance-of-way equipment not stenciled in accordance with § 215.305 is subject to all requirements of this part. *See* § 215.3(c)(3).

APPENDIX C—FRA FREIGHT CAR STANDARDS DEFECT CODE

The following defect code has been established for use by FRA and State inspectors to report defects observed during inspection of freight cars. The purpose of the code is to establish a uniform language among FRA, States, and the railroad industry that will facilitate communication, recordkeeping, and statistical analyses. The code may not be substituted for the description of defects on bad order tags affixed to cars being moved for repair under § 215.9. However, it may be used to supplement that description.

INDEX

General

215.009 Improper Movement of Defective Cars.
215.011 Designation of Qualified Persons.
215.013 Failure to Perform a Pre-departure Inspection.
215.015 Failure to Complete Initial Periodic Inspection as Required.

FREIGHT CAR COMPONENTS

Suspension System

215.103 Defective Wheel.
215.105 Defective Axle.
215.107 Defective Plain Bearing Box: General.
215.109 Defective Plain Bearing Box: Journal Lubrication System.
215.111 Defective Plain Bearing.
215.113 Defective Plain Bearing Wedge.

215.115 Defective Roller Bearing.
215.117 Defective Roller Bearing Adapter.
215.119 Defective Freight Car Truck.

Car Bodies

215.121 Defective Car Body.

Draft System

215.123 Defective Couplers.
215.125 Defective Uncoupling Device.
215.127 Defective Draft Arrangement.
215.129 Defective Cushioning Device.

Restricted Equipment

215.203 Restricted Cars.

Stenciling

215.301 Improper Stenciling.
215.303 Improper Stenciling of Restricted Cars.
215.305 Improper Stenciling of Maintenance-of-Way Equipment.

Description of Defects

215.009 Failure to meet conditions for movement of defective cars for repairs.
215.011 Designation of Qualified Persons.
(A)(1) Railroad fails to designate persons qualified to inspect freight cars;
(2) Persons designated does not have knowledge and ability to inspect freight cars for compliance with the requirements of this part.
(B) Railroad fails to maintain written record of:
(1) Each designation in effect;
(2) The basis for this designation.
215.013 Failure to perform pre-departure inspection.
215.015 Periodic Inspection.
(A) Railroad fails to perform the periodic inspection as required by June 30, 1980 on:
(1) High utilization car built prior to December 31, 1977;
(2) Non-high utilization car built prior to December 31, 1971;
(B) A freight car improperly stenciled for periodic inspection.
215.103 Defective Wheel.
(A)(1) Flanges ⅞" or less at ⅜" above the tread;
(2) Flanges 13/16" or less at ⅜" above the tread;
(3) Flanges ¾" or less at ⅜" above the tread;
(B)(1) Flange is 1½" or more from the tread to top of flange;
(2) Flange is 1⅝" or more from the tread to top of flange;
(3) Flange is 1¾".
(C)(1) Rim thickness is 11/16" or less;
(2) Rim thickness is ⅝" or less;
(3) Rim thickness is 9/16" or less;
(D) Wheel cracked or broken in: (1) rim, (2) flange, (3) plate or (4) hub area.
(E) Wheel chip or gouge in flange:
(1) 1½" length and ½" in width or more;
(2) 1⅝" length and ⅝" in width or more;
(3) 1¾" in length and ¾" in width or more.
(F) Wheel has slid flat spot or shelled spot:
(1) 2½" in length or more;
(2) Has two adjoining flat spots each of which is 2" in length or greater;
(3) A single flat spot 3" in length or more;
(4) Has two adjoining flat spots one of which is at least 2" in length and the other is 2½" or greater.
(G) Has a loose wheel.
(H) Overheated with discoloration extending: (1) More than 4"; (2) 4½" or more.
(I) A welded wheel on car that is not moving for repairs.
215.105 Defective Axle.
(A) Cracked or broken:
(1) Cracked 1' or less;
(2) Cracked greater than 1";
(3) Broken or cracked with visible separation of metal.
(B) Gauge between wheel seats more than ⅛" in depth:
(C) Broken or cracked end collar on plain bearing axle.
(D) Overheated journal.
(E) Surface of plain bearing journal or fillet has (1) ridge, (2) depression, (3) circumferential score, (4) corrugation, (5) scratch, (6) continuous streak, (7) pitting, (8) rust, (9) etching.
215.107 Defective plain bearing box.
(A) (1) Does not contain visible free oil;
(2) A journal box with dry pad.
(B) Lid is missing, broken or open except to receive service.
(C) Box has foreign matter that will damage bearing or prevent lubrication.
215.109 Defective plain bearing box: journal lubrication system.
(A) Pad torn half the length or width.
(B) Scorched, burned or glazed.
(C) Contains decaying or deteriorated fabric.
(D) Has exposed core except by design of metal parts in contact with journal.
(E)(1) Missing;
(2) Not in contact with journal.
215.111 Defective plain bearing.
(A) Missing, cracked or broken.
(B)(1) Bearing lining is loose;
(2) Broken out piece.
(C) Overheated as evidenced by:
(1) Melted babbit;
(2) Smoke from hot oil;
(3) Journal surface damaged.
215.113 Defective plain bearing wedge.
(A) Missing.
(B) Cracked.
(C) Broken.
(D) Not located in design position.
215.115 Defective roller bearing.
(A)(1) Overheated;

(2) Loose or missing cap screw;
(3) Roller bearing seal loose or damaged permitting loss of lubricant;
(4) Two or more missing cap screws.
(B)(1) Failure to inspect if involved in derailment;
(2) Failure to disassemble if required under this part;
(3) Failure to repair or replace defective roller bearings.

215.117 Defective roller bearing adapter.
(A) Cracked or broken.
(B) Not in design position.
(C) Worn excessively as shown on Figure 1 in relief portion.

215.119 Defective freight car trucks.
(A)(1) Side frame or bolster broken;
(2) Cracked ¼" or more in transverse direction on tension member;
(3) Cracked 1" or more in transverse direction on tension member.
(B) Has ineffective snubbing devices.
(C)(1) Missing or broken side bearing;
(2) Side bearing in contact except by design;
(3) Excessive side bearing clearance at one end of car;
(4) Excessive side bearing clearance on opposite sides at diagonal ends of car.
(D)(1) Has truck springs that will not maintain travel or load;
(2) Truck springs that are compressed solid;
(3) Has two springs broken in a cluster;
(4) Has three or more springs broken.
(E) Truck bolster and center plate interference preventing rotation.
(F) Has broken beam shelf supports worn so that shelf will not support beam.

215.121 Defective car body.
(A) Improper clearance—less than 2½" from top of rail.
(B) Center sill is:
(1) Broken;
(2) Cracked more than 6";
(3) Bent or buckled more than 2½" in any 6-foot length.
(C) Coupler carrier is:
(1) Broken;
(2) Missing;
(3) Non-resilient when used with coupler with F head.
(D) Car door not equipped with operative safety hangers.
(E) If center plate:
(1) Any portion missing;
(2) Broken or cracked as defined in this part.
(F) Broken side sills, crossbars or body bolster.

215.123 Defective couplers.
(A) Coupler shank bent.
(B) Coupler cracked in highly stressed area of head and shank.
(C) Coupler knuckle broken.
(D) Coupler knuckle pin or knuckle throw:
(1) Missing;
(2) Inoperative.
(E) Coupler retainer pin lock:
(1) Missing;
(2) Broken.
(F)(1) Coupler locklift is inoperative;
(2) No anti-creep protection;
(3) Coupler lock is (i) missing, (ii) inoperative, (iii) bent, (iv) cracked or (v) broken.

215.125 Defective uncoupling device.
(A) Fouling on curve.
(B) Unintentional uncoupling.

215.127 Defective draft arrangement.
(A) Draft gear inoperative.
(B) Broken yoke.
(C) End of car cushioning unit:
(1) Leaking;
(2) Inoperative.
(D) Vertical coupler pin retainer plate:
(1) Missing;
(2) Has missing fastener.
(E) Draft key or key retainer:
(1) Inoperative;
(2) Missing.
(F) Follower plate missing or broken.

215.129 Defective cushioning device unless effectively immobilized.
(A) Broken.
(B) Inoperative.
(C) Missing parts.

215.203 Operating a restricted car, except under conditions approved by FRA.

Stenciling

215.301 Failure to stencil car number and built date on freight car as required.

215.303 Failure to stencil restricted car as required.

215.305 Failure to stencil maintenance-of-way equipment as required.

APPENDIX D—PRE-DEPARTURE INSPECTION PROCEDURE

At each location where a freight car is placed in a train and a person designated under § 215.11 is not on duty for the purpose of inspecting freight cars, the freight car shall, as a minimum, be inspected for the imminently hazardous conditions listed below that are likely to cause an accident or casualty before the train arrives at its destination. These conditions are readily discoverable by a train crew member in the course of a customary inspection.

1. Car body:
(a) Leaning or listing to side.
(b) Sagging downward.
(c) Positioned improperly on truck.
(d) Object dragging below.
(e) Object extending from side.
(f) Door insecurely attached.
(g) Broken or missing safety appliance.
(h) Lading leaking from a placarded hazardous material car.

2. Insecure coupling.

3. Overheated wheel or journal.
4. Broken or extensively cracked wheel.
5. Brake that fails to release.
6. Any other apparent safety hazard likely to cause an accident or casualty before the train arrives at its destination.

[45 FR 26711, Apr. 21, 1980]

PART 216—SPECIAL NOTICE AND EMERGENCY ORDER PROCEDURES: RAILROAD TRACK, LOCOMOTIVE AND EQUIPMENT

Subpart A—General

Sec.
216.1 Application.
216.3 Definitions.
216.5 Delegation and general provisions.
216.7 Penalties.

Subpart B—Special Notice for Repairs

216.11 Special notice for repairs—railroad freight car.
216.13 Special notice for repairs—locomotive.
216.15 Special notice for repairs—track class.
216.17 Appeals.

Subpart C—Emergency Order—Track

216.21 Notice of track conditions.
216.23 Consideration of recommendation.
216.25 Issuance and review of emergency order.
216.27 Reservation of authority and discretion.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 3(e) and 9(e) of Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, 944 (49 U.S.C. 1652(e), 1657(e)). 49 CFR 1.45(b), 1.49. Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971; sec. 206, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156 (45 U.S.C. 421, 431-441). Sec. 216.13 also under 36 Stat. 913; 38 Stat. 1192; 43 Stat. 659; sec. 3, Pub. L. No. 85-135, 71 Stat. 352 (45 U.S.C. 22-34); Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1965, 30 FR 9351, 79 Stat. 1320; sec. 6(e)(1)(E), Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 937 (49 U.S.C. 1655(e)(1)(E)).

SOURCE: 41 FR 18657, May 6, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 216.1 Application.

(a) This part applies, according to its terms, to each railroad which uses or operates a—

(1) Railroad freight car subject to Part 215 of this chapter; or

(2) Locomotive subject to the Locomotive Inspection Act (45 U.S.C. 22-34).

(b) This part applies, according to its terms, to each railroad owning track subject to Part 213 of this chapter.

§ 216.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "FRA" means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(b) "State" means a State participating in investigative and surveillance activities under section 206 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 435).

(c) "Inspector" includes FRA Regional Supervisors of Inspectors.

§ 216.5 Delegation and general provisions.

(a) The Administrator has delegated to the appropriate FRA and State personnel the authority to implement this part.

(b) Communications to the Administrator relating to the operation of this part should be submitted in triplicate to the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(c) The notices prescribed in §§ 216.11, 216.13, 216.15, and 216.21 of this part are issued on standard FRA forms indicating the particular subject matter. An inspector issues a notice by delivering it to an appropriate officer or agent immediately responsible for the affected locomotive, car, or track.

[41 FR 18657, May 6, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 43153, Sept. 30, 1976]

§ 216.7 Penalties.

Each railroad that fails to comply with the requirements of a Special Notice issued under this part is subject to a civil penalty of $2,500 for each violation. Each day of each violation constitutes a separate offense.

Subpart B—Special Notice for Repairs

§ 216.11 Special notice for repairs—railroad freight car.

(a) When an FRA Motive Power and Equipment Inspector or a State Equipment Inspector determines that a railroad freight car is not in conformity with the requirements of the FRA Freight Car Safety Standards set forth in Part 215 of this chapter and that it is unsafe for further service, he notifies the railroad in writing that the car is not in serviceable condition. The Special Notice sets out and describes the defects that cause the car to be in unserviceable condition. After receipt of the Special Notice, the railroad shall remove the car from service until it is restored to serviceable condition. The car may not be deemed to be in serviceable condition until it complies with all applicable requirements of Part 215 of this chapter.

(b) The railroad shall notify the Regional Director in writing when the equipment is returned to service, specifying the repairs completed.

(c) A railroad freight car subject to the notice prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section may be moved from the place where it was found to be unsafe for further service to the nearest available point where the car can be repaired, if such movement is necessary to make such repairs. However, the movement is subject to the further restrictions of § 215.9 of this chapter.

[41 FR 18657, May 6, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 43153, Sept. 30, 1976]

§ 216.13 Special notice for repairs—locomotive.

(a) When an FRA Motive Power and Equipment Inspector determines a locomotive is not safe to operate in the service to which it is put, whether by reason of nonconformity with the FRA Locomotive Inspection Regulations set forth in Part 230 of this chapter or by reason of any other condition rendering the locomotive unsafe, he notifies the railroad in writing that the locomotive is not in serviceable condition. After receipt of the Special Notice, the railroad shall remove the locomotive from service until it is restored to serviceable condition. The locomotive may not be deemed to be in serviceable condition until it complies with all applicable requirements of Part 230 of this chapter and until all additional deficiencies identified in the Special Notice have been corrected.

(b) The carrier shall notify the FRA Regional Director of Railroad Safety in writing when the locomotive is returned to service, specifying the repairs completed. The carrier officer or employee directly responsible for the repairs shall subscribe this writing under oath.

§ 216.15 Special notice for repairs—track class.

(a) When an FRA Track Inspector or State Track Inspector determines that track does not comply with the requirements for the class at which the track is being operated, as defined in the Track Safety Standards (49 CFR Part 213), he notifies the railroad in writing that the track is being lowered in class and that operations over that track must comply with the speed limitations prescribed in Part 213 of this chapter. The notice describes the conditions requiring the track to be lowered in class, specifies the exact location of the affected track segment, and states the highest class and corresponding maximum speeds at which trains may be operated over that track. After receipt of such notice, the speeds at which trains operate over that track shall not exceed the stated maximum permissible speeds, until such time as the track conforms to applicable standards for a higher class.

(b) The railroad shall notify the Regional Director in writing when the track is restored to a condition permitting operations at speeds authorized for a higher class, specifying the repairs completed.

[41 FR 43153, Sept. 30, 1976]

§ 216.17 Appeals.

(a) Upon receipt of a Special Notice prescribed in §§ 216.11, 216.13, or 216.15, a railroad may appeal the decision of the Inspector to the FRA Regional Director of Railroad Safety for the region in which the notice was given. The appeal shall be made by letter or telegram. The FRA Regional Director assigns an inspector, other than the inspector from whose decision the appeal is being taken, to reinspect the railroad freight car, locomotive, or track. The reinspection will be made immediately. If upon reinspection, the railroad freight car or locomotive is found to be in serviceable condition, or the track is found to comply with the requirements for the class at which it was previously operated by the railroad, the FRA Regional Director or his agent immediately notifies the railroad, whereupon the restrictions of the Special Notice cease to be effective. If on reinspection the decision of the original inspector is sustained, the FRA Regional Director notifies the railroad that the appeal has been denied.

(b) A railroad whose appeal to the FRA Regional Director for Railroad Safety has been denied may, within thirty (30) days from the denial, appeal to the Administrator. After affording an opportunity for informal oral hearing, the Administrator may affirm, set aside, or modify, in whole or in part, the action of the FRA Regional Director.

(c) The requirements of a Special Notices issued under this subpart shall remain in effect and be observed by railroads pending appeal to a Regional Director for Railroad Safety or to the Administrator.

Subpart C—Emergency Order—Track

§ 216.21 Notice of track conditions.

(a) When an FRA Track Inspector or State Track Inspector finds track conditions which may require the issuance of an Emergency Order removing the track from service under section 203, Pub. L. No. 91-458, 84 Stat. 972 (45 U.S.C. 432), the Inspector may issue a notice to the railroad owning the track. The notice sets out and describes the conditions found by the Inspector and specifies the location of defects on the affected track segment. The Inspector provides a copy to the FRA Regional Track Engineer and the FRA Regional Director for Railroad Safety.

(b) In the event the railroad immediately commences repairs on the affected track and so advises the FRA Regional Track Engineer, the Regional Track Engineer assigns an Inspector to reinspect the track immediately on the completion of repairs. If upon reinspection the Inspector determines that necessary repairs have been completed, he withdraws the Notice of Track Conditions.

§ 216.23 Consideration of recommendation.

Upon receipt of a Notice of Track Conditions issued under § 216.21, the FRA Regional Director for Railroad Safety prepares a recommendation to the Administrator concerning the issuance of an Emergency Order removing the affected track from service. In preparing this recommendation, the FRA Regional Director considers all written or other material bearing on the condition of the track received from the railroad within three (3) calendar days of the issuance of the Notice of Track Conditions and also considers the report of the FRA Regional Track Engineer.

§ 216.25 Issuance and review of emergency order.

(a) Upon recommendation of the FRA Regional Director for Railroad Safety, the Administrator may issue an Emergency Order removing from service track identified in the notice issued under § 216.21.

(b) As specified in section 203, Pub. L. No. 91-458, 84 Stat. 972 (45 U.S.C. 432), opportunity for review of the Emergency Order is provided in accordance with section 554 of title 5 of the U.S.C. Petitions for such review must be submitted in writing to the Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590. Upon receipt of a petition, FRA will immediately contact the petitioner and make the necessary arrangements for a conference to be held at the earliest date acceptable to the petitioner. At this conference, the petitioner will be afforded an opportunity to submit facts, arguments and proposals for modification or withdrawal of the Emergency Order. If the controversy is not resolved at this conference and a hearing is desired, the petitioner must submit a written request for a hearing within fifteen (15) days after the conference. The hearing will commence within fourteen (14) calendar days of receipt of the request and will be conducted in accordance with sections 556 and 575, title 5, U.S.C.

(c) Unless stayed or modified by the Administrator, the requirements of each Emergency Order issued under this subpart shall remain in effect and be observed pending decision on a petition for review.

§ 216.27 Reservation of authority and discretion.

The FRA may issue Emergency Orders concerning track without regard to the procedures prescribed in this subpart whenever the Administrator determines that immediate action is required to assure the public safety.

PART 217—RAILROAD OPERATING RULES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
217.1 Purpose.
217.3 Application.
217.5 Penalty.
217.7 Filing of operating rules.
217.9 Program of operational tests and inspections; recordkeeping.
217.11 Program of instruction on operating rules.
217.13 Annual Report.
Appendix A—Schedule of Civil Penalties.

Authority: Secs. 202 and 209, 84 Stat. 971 and 975 (45 U.S.C. 431 and 438), and sec. 1.49(n) of the regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(n).

Source: 39 FR 41176, Nov. 25, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 217.1 Purpose.

Through the requirements of this part, the Federal Railroad Administration learns the condition of operating rules and practices with respect to trains and other rolling equipment in the railroad industry, and each railroad is required to instruct its employees in operating practices.

§ 217.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to railroads that operate trains or other rolling equipment on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) A rapid transit railroad that operates only on track used exclusively for rapid transit, commuter, or other short-haul passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area.

[40 FR 2690, Jan. 15, 1975]

§ 217.5 Penalty.

Each railroad to which this part applies that violates any requirement prescribed in this part is liable to a civil penalty of at least $250 but not more than $2500.

§ 217.7 Filing of operating rules.

(a) Before February 1, 1975, each railroad that is in operation on January 1, 1975, shall file with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Washington, D.C. 20590, one copy of its code of operating rules, timetables, and timetable special instructions which were in effect on January 1, 1975. Each railroad that commences operation after January 1, 1975, shall file with the Administrator one copy of its code of operating rules, timetables, and timetable instructions before it commences operations.

(b) Each amendment to a railroad's code of operating rules, each new timetable, and each new timetable special instruction which is issued after January 1, 1975, shall be filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator within 30 days after it is issued.

§ 217.9 Program of operational tests and inspections; recordkeeping.

(a) Each railroad to which this part applies shall periodically conduct operational tests and inspections to determine the extent of compliance with its code of operating rules, timetables, and timetables special instructions in accordance with a program filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator.

(b) Before March 1, 1975, or 30 days before commencing operations, whichever is later, each railroad to which this part applies shall file with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Washington, D.C. 20590, three copies of a program for periodic conduct of the operational tests and inspections required by paragraph (a) of this section. The program shall—

(1) Provide for operational testing and inspection under the various operating conditions on the railroad;

(2) Describe each type of operational test and inspection adopted, including the means and procedures used to carry it out;

(3) State the purpose of each type of operational test and inspection;

(4) State, according to operating divisions where applicable, the frequency with which each type of operational test and inspection is conducted;

(5) Begin within 30 days after it is filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator; and

(6) Include a schedule for making the program fully operative within 210 days after it begins.

(c) Each amendment to a railroad's program for periodic conduct of operational tests and inspections required under paragraph (a) of this section shall be filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator within 30 days after it is issued.

(d) *Records.* Each railroad shall keep a record of the date and place of each operational test and inspection performed in accordance with its program. Each record must provide a brief description of the operational test or inspection, including the characteristics of the operation tested or inspected, and the results thereof. Records must be retained for one year and made available to representatives of the Federal Railroad Administration for inspection and copying during regular business hours.

§ 217.11 Program of instruction on operating rules.

(a) To ensure that each railroad employee whose activities are governed by the railroad's operating rules understands those rules, each railroad to which this part applies shall periodically instruct that employee on the meaning and application of the railroad's operating rules in accordance with a program filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator.

(b) Before March 1, 1975 or 30 days before commencing operations, whichever is later, each railroad shall file with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Washington, D.C. 20590, three copies of a program for the periodic instruction of its employees as required by paragraph (a) of this section. This program shall—

(1) Describe the means and procedures used for instruction of the various classes of affected employees;

(2) State the frequency of instruction and the basis for determining that frequency;

(3) Include a schedule for completing the initial instruction of employees who are already employed when the program begins;

(4) Begin within 30 days after it is filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator;

(5) Provide for initial instruction of each employee hired after the program begins.

(c) Each amendment to a railroad's program for the periodic instruction of its employees required under paragraph (a) of this section shall be filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator within 30 days after it is issued.

§ 217.13 Annual Report.

Before March 1, 1976, and March 1 of each year thereafter, each railroad to which this part applies shall file with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Washington, D.C. 20590, a written report of the following with respect to its previous year's activities.

(a) The total number of train miles which were operated over its track.

(b) A summary of the number, type, and result of each operational test and inspection, stated according to operating divisions where applicable, that was conducted as required by § 217.9.

(c) The number of operational tests and inspections conducted as required by § 217.9 per 10,000 train miles.

APPENDIX A—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

Section	Violation	Intentional violation[1]
217.7 Filing of operation rules:		
(a)	$750	$1,000
(b)	500	750
217.9 Program of operational tests and inspections; recordkeeping:		
(a)	1,500	2,500
(b) and (c)	500	750
(d)	500	1,000
217.11 Program of instruction on operating rules:		
(a)	1,000	2,000
(b)	750	1,000
(c)	500	750
217.13 Annual report:		
(a) and (c)	500	750
(b)	1,000	2,500

[1] For the purposes of this schedule, an intentional violation is the knowing and willful failure of a carrier, its officers or agents to comply with the provisions of this part. The Administrator reserves the authority to assess the maximum penalty of $2,500 for a violation of any section or subsection contained in Part 217.

[41 FR 46853, Oct. 26, 1976]

PART 218—RAILROAD OPERATING RULES

Subpart A—General

Sec.

218.1 Purpose.
218.3 Application.
218.5 Definitions.
218.7 Waivers.
218.9 Civil penalty.
218.11 Filing, testing and instruction.

Subpart B—Blue Signal Protection of Workmen

218.21 Scope.
218.23 Blue signal display.
218.25 Workmen on a main track.
218.27 Workmen on track other than main track.
218.29 Alternate methods of protection.
218.30 Remotely controlled switches.

Subpart C—Protection of Trains and Locomotives

218.31 Scope.
218.35 Yard limits.
218.37 Flag protection.
APPENDIX A—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 202, 84 Stat 971 (45 U.S.C. 431); Sec. 1.49(n) of the regulation of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(n).

SOURCE: 44 FR 2175, Jan. 10, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 218.1 Purpose.

This part prescribes minimum requirements for railroad operating rules and practices. Each railroad may prescribe additional or more stringent requirements in its operating rules, timetables, timetable special instructions, and other special instructions.

§ 218.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to railroads that operate rolling equipment on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation, or

(2) A railroad that operates only on track used exclusively for rapid transit, commuter, or other short-haul passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area.

§ 218.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "Workman" means railroad employees assigned to inspect, test, repair, or service railroad rolling equipment, or their components including brake systems. Train and yard crews are excluded except when assigned to perform such work on railroad rolling equipment that is not part of the train or yard movement they have been called to operate.

NOTE: "Servicing" does not include supplying cabooses, locomotives, or passenger cars with items such as ice, drinking water, tools, sanitary supplies, stationery, or flagging equipment.

"Testing" does not include visual observations made by an employee positioned inside or alongside a caboose, locomotive, or passenger car.

(b) "Rolling equipment" includes locomotives, railroad cars, and one or more locomotives coupled to one or more cars.

(c) "Blue Signal" means a clearly distinguishable blue flag or blue light by day and a blue light at night. When attached to the operating controls of a locomotive, it need not be lighted if the inside of the cab area of the locomotive is sufficiently lighted so as to make the blue signal clearly distinguishable.

(d) "Effective Locking Device" when used in relation to a manually operated switch or a derail means one which is: (1) Vandal resistant; (2) tamper resistant; and (3) capable of being locked and unlocked only by the class, craft or group of employees for whom the protection is being provided.

(e) "Car shop repair track area" means one or more tracks within an area in which the testing, servicing, repair, inspection, or rebuilding of railroad rolling equipment is under the exclusive control of mechanical department personnel.

(f) "Locomotive servicing track area" means one or more tracks, within an area in which the testing, servicing, repair, inspection, or rebuilding of locomotives is under the exclusive control of mechanical department personnel.

(g) "Main Track" means a track, other than an auxiliary track, extending through yards or between stations, upon which trains are operated by timetable or train order or both, or the use of which is governed by a signal system.

(h) "Locomotive" means a self-propelled unit of equipment designed for moving other equipment in revenue service including a self-propelled unit designed to carry freight or passenger traffic, or both, and may consist of one or more units operated from a single control.

(i) "Switch providing access" means a switch which if traversed by rolling equipment could permit that rolling equipment to couple to the equipment being protected.

(j) "Group of workmen" means two or more workmen of the same or different crafts assigned to work together as a unit under a common authority and who are in communication with each other while the work is being done.

(k) "Interlocking" means the tracks between the opposing home signals of an interlocking.

(l) "Flagman's signals" means a red flag by day and a white light at night, and a specified number of torpedoes and fusees as prescribed in the railroad's operating rules.

(m) "Absolute block" means a block in which no train is permitted to enter while it is occupied by another train.

§ 218.7 Waivers.

(a) A railroad may petition the Federal Railroad Administration for a waiver of compliance with any requirement prescribed in this part.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by Part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, he may grant the waiver subject to any conditions he deems necessary. Notice of each waiver granted, including a statement of the reasons, therefore, is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 218.9 Civil penalty.

Each railroad to which this part applies that violates any requirement prescribed by this part is liable to a civil penalty of at least $250, but not more than $2,500 for each violation. Each day of each violation constitutes a separate offense.

§ 218.11 Filing, testing, and instruction.

The operating rules prescribed in this part, and any additional or more stringent requirements issued by a railroad in relation to the operating rules prescribed in this part, shall be subject to the provisions of Part 217 of this chapter, Railroad Operating Rules: Filing, Testing, and Instruction.

Subpart B—Blue Signal Protection of Workmen

AUTHORITY: Sec. 202, 84 Stat 971 (45 U.S.C. 431); Sec. 1.49(n) of the regulation of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(n).

SOURCE: 44 FR 2175, Jan. 10, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 218.21 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum requirements for the protection of railroad employees engaged in the inspection, testing, repair, and servicing of rolling equipment whose activities require them to work on, under, or between such equipment and subjects them to the danger of personal injury posed by any movement of such equipment.

§ 218.23 Blue signal display.

(a) Blue Signals displayed in accordance with §§ 218.25, 218.27, or 218.29 signify that workmen are on, under, or between rolling equipment. When so displayed—

(1) The equipment may not be coupled to;

(2) The equipment may not be moved, except as provided for in § 218.29;

(3) Other rolling equipment may not be placed on the same track so as to reduce or block the view of a blue signal, except as provided for in § 218.29 (a), (b) and (c); and

(4) Rolling equipment may not pass a displayed blue signal.

(b) Blue Signals must be displayed in accordance with §§ 218.25, 218.27, or 218.29 by each craft or group of workmen prior to their going on, under, or between rolling equipment and may only be removed by the same craft or group that displayed them.

§ 218.25 Workmen on a main track.

When workmen are on, under, or between rolling equipment on a main track:

(a) A blue signal must be displayed at each end of the rolling equipment; and

(b) If the rolling equipment to be protected includes one or more locomotives, a blue signal must be attached to the controlling locomotive at a location where it is readily visible to the engineman or operator at the controls of that locomotive.

(c) When emergency repair work is to be done on, under, or between a locomotive or one or more cars coupled to a locomotive, and blue signals are not available, the engineman or operator must be notified and effective measures must be taken to protect the railroad employees making the repairs.

§ 218.27 Workmen on track other than main track.

When workmen are on, under, or between rolling equipment on track other than main track—

(a) A blue signal must be displayed at or near each manually operated switch providing access to that track;

(b) Each manually operated switch providing access to the track on which the equipment is located must be lined against movement to that track and locked with an effective locking device; and

(c) The person in charge of the workmen must have notified the operator of any remotely controlled switch that work is to be performed and have been informed by the operator that each remotely controlled switch providing access to the track on which the equipment is located has been lined against movement to that track and locked as prescribed in § 218.30.

(d) If rolling equipment requiring blue signal protection as provided for in this section is on a track equipped with one or more crossovers, both switches of each crossover must be lined against movement through the crossover toward that rolling equipment, and the switch of each crossover that provides access to the rolling equipment must be protected in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b), or (c) of this section.

(e) If the rolling equipment to be protected includes one or more locomotives, a blue signal must be attached to the controlling locomotive at a location where it is readily visible to the engineman or operator at the controls of that locomotive.

§ 218.29 Alternate methods of protection.

Instead of providing blue signal protection for workmen in accordance with § 218.27, the following methods for blue signal protection may be used:

(a) When workmen are on, under, or between rolling equipment in a locomotive servicing track area:

(1) A blue signal must be displayed at or near each switch providing entrance to or departure from the area;

(2) Each switch providing entrance to or departure from the area must be lined against the movement to the area locked with an effective locking device; and

(3) A blue signal must attached to each controlling locomotive at a location where it is readily visible to the engineman or operator at the controls of that locomotive;

(4) If the speed within this area is resticted to not more than 5 miles per hour a derail, capable of restricting access to that portion of a track within within the area on which the rolling equipment is located, will fulfill the requirements of a manually operated switch in compliance with paragraph (2) of this paragraph (a) when positioned at least 50 feet from the end of the equipment to be protected by the blue signal, when locked in a derailing position with an effective locking device, and when a blue signal is displayed at the derail;

(5) A locomotive may be moved onto a locomotive servicing area track after the blue signal has been removed from the entrance switch to the area. However, the locomotive must be stopped short of coupling to another locomotive;

(6) A locomotive may be moved off of a locomotive servicing area track after the blue signal has been removed from the controlling locomotive to be moved and from the area departure switch;

(7) If operated by an authorized employee under the direction of the person in charge of the workmen, a locomotive protected by blue signals may be repositioned within this area after the blue signal has been removed from the locomotive to be repositioned and the workmen on the affected track have been notified of the movement; and

(8) Blue signal protection removed for the movement of locomotives as provided in paragraphs (5) and (6) of this paragraph (a) must be restored immediately after the locomotive has cleared the switch.

(b) When workmen are on, under, or between rolling equipment in a car shop repair track area:

(1) A blue signal must be displayed at or near each switch providing entrance to or departure from the area; and

(2) Each switch providing entrance to or departure from the area must be lined against movement to the area and locked with an effective locking device;

(3) If the speed within this area is restricted to not more than 5 miles per hour, a derail capable of restricting access to that portion of a track within the area on which the rolling equipment is located will fulfill the requirements of a manually operated switch in compliance with paragraph (2) of this paragraph (b) when positioned at least 50 feet from the end of the equipment to be protected by the blue signal, when locked in a derailing position with an effective locking device and when a blue signal is displayed at the derail;

(4) If operated by an authorized employee under the direction of the person in charge of the workemen, a car mover may be used to reposition rolling equipment within this area after workmen on the affected track have been notified of the movement.

(c) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, when workmen are on, under, or between rolling equipment on any track, other than a main track:

(1) A derail capable of restricting access to that portion of the track on which such equipment is located, will fulfill the requirements of a manually operated switch when positioned no less than 150 feet from the end so such equipment; and

(2) Each derail must be locked in a derailing position with an effective locking device and a blue signal must be displayed at each derail.

(d) When emergency repair work is to be done on, under, or between a locomotive or one or more cars coupled to a locomotive, and blue signals are not available, the engineman or operator at the controls of that locomotive must be notified and effective measures must be taken to protect the workmen making the repairs.

§ 218.30 Remotely controlled switches.

(a) After the operator of the remotely controlled switches has received the notification required by § 218.27(c), he must line each remotely controlled switch against movement to that track and apply an effective locking device to the lever, button, or other device controlling the switch before he may inform the employee in charge of the workmen that protection has been provided.

(b) The operator may not remove the locking device unless he has been informed by the person in charge of the workmen that it is safe to do so.

(c) The operator must maintain for 30 days a written record of each notification which contains the following information:

(1) The date and time the operator received notification of the work to be performed;

(2) The name and craft of the employee in charge who provided the notification;

(3) The number or other designation of the track involved;

(4) The date and time the operator notified the employee in charge that protection had been provided in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; and

(5) The date and time the operator was informed that the work had been completed, and the name and craft of the employee in charge who provided this information.

Subpart C—Protection of Trains and Locomotives

AUTHORITY: Sec. 202, 84 Stat. 971 (45 U.S.C. 431), sec. 1.49(n) of the regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(n).

§ 218.31 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum operating rule requirements for the protection of railroad employees engaged in the operation of trains, locomotives and other rolling equipment.

[42 FR 5065, Jan. 27, 1977]

§ 218.35 Yard limits.

(a) After August 1, 1977, yard limits must be designated by—

(1) Yard limit signs, and

(2) Timetable, train orders, or special instructions.

(b) After August 1, 1977, each railroad must have in effect an operating rule which complies with the requirements set forth below:

(1) The main tracks within yard limits may be used, clearing the time an approaching designated class train is due to leave the nearest station where time is shown. In case of failure to clear the time of designated class trains, protection must be provided as § 218.37. In yard limits where main tracks are governed by block signal system rules, protection as prescribed by § 218.37 is not required.

(2) Trains and engines, except designated class trains, within yard limits must move prepared to stop within onehalf the range of vision but not exceeding 20 m.p.h. unless the main track is known to be clear by block signal indications.

(3) Within yard limits, movements against the current of traffic on the main tracks must not be made unless authorized and protected by train order, yardmaster, or other designated official and only under the operating restrictions prescribed in § 218.35(b)(2).

(c) Each railroad shall designate in the operating rule prescribed under paragraph (b) of this section the class or classes of trains which shall have superiority on the main track within yard limits.

[42 FR 5065, Jan. 27, 1977]

§ 218.37 Flag protection.

(a) After August 1, 1977, each railroad must have in effect an operating rule which complies with the requirements set forth below:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, flag protection shall be provided—

(i) When a train is moving on the main track at less than one-half the maximum authorized speed (including slow order limits) in that territory, flag protection against following trains on the same track must be provided by a crew member by dropping off single lighted fusees at intervals that do not exceed the burning time of the fusee.

(ii) When a train is moving on the main track at more than one-half the maximum authorized speed (including slow order limits) in that territory under circumstances in which it may be overtaken, crew members responsible for providing protection will take into consideration the grade, curvature of track, weather conditions, sight distance and relative speed of his train to following trains and will be governed accordingly in the use of fusees.

(iii) When a train stops on main track, flag protection against following trains on the same track must be provided as follows: A crew member with flagman's signals must immediately go back at least the distance prescribed by timetable or other instructions for the territory, place at least two torpedoes on the rail at least 100 feet apart and display one lighted fusee. He may then return one-half of the distance to his train where he must remain until he has stopped the approaching train or is recalled. When recalled, he must leave one lighted fusee and while returning to his train, he must also place single lighted fusees at intervals that do not exceed the burning time of the fusee. When the train departs, a crew member must leave one lighted fusee and until the train resumes speed not less than one-half the maximum authorized speed (including slow order limits) in that territory, he must drop off single lighted fusees at intervals that do not exceed the burning time of the fusee.

(iv) When required by the railroad's operating rules, a forward crew member with flagman's signals must protect the front of his train against opposing movements by immediately going forward at least the distance prescribed by timetable or other instructions for the territory placing at least two torpedoes on the rail at least 100 feet apart, displaying one lighted fusee, and remaining at that location until recalled.

(v) Whenever a crew member is providing flag protection, he must not permit other duties to interfere with the protection of his train.

(2) Flag protection against following trains on the same track is not required if—

(i) The rear of the train is protected by at least two block signals;

(ii) The rear of the train is protected by an absolute block;

(iii) The rear of the train is within interlocking limits; or

(iv) A train order specifies that flag protection is not required.

(v) A railroad operates only one train at any given time.

(b) Each railroad shall designate by timetable or other instruction for each territory the specific distance which a crew member providing flag protection must go out in order to provide adequate protection for his train.

(c) Whenever the use of fusees is prohibited by a Federal, State or local fire regulation, each railroad operating within that jurisdiction shall provide alternate operating procedures to assure full protection of trains in lieu of flag protection required by this section.

[42 FR 5065, Jan. 27, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 38362, July 28, 1977]

APPENDIX A—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

Section	Violation subpt. B	Intentional violation[1]
218.23 Blue signal display	$750	$2,000
218.25 Workmen on main track	750	2,000
218.27 Workmen on other than main track	750	2,000
218.29 Alternate methods of protection	$750	2,000
218.30 Remotely controlled switches:		
(a) and (b)	750	2,000
(c)	500	1,000

[1] For the purposes of this schedule, an intentional violation is the knowing and willful failure of a carrier, its officers or agents to comply with the provisions of this part. The Administrator reserves the authority to assess the maximum penalty of $2,500 for a violation of any section or subsection contained in Part 218.

(Secs. 202 and 208, Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 431 and 437); 49 CFR 1.49(n))

[41 FR 46854, Oct. 26, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 2177, Jan. 10, 1979]

PART 220—RADIO STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
220.1 Scope.
220.3 Application.

Sec.
220.5 Definitions.
220.7 Penalty.

Subpart B—Radio Procedures

220.21 Railroad operating rules; radio communications.
220.23 Publication of radio information.
220.25 Instruction of employees.
220.27 Identification.
220.29 Statement of letters and numbers.
220.31 Initiating a transmission.
220.33 Receiving a transmission.
220.35 Ending a transmission.
220.37 Voice test.
220.39 Continuous monitoring.
220.41 Notification on failure of train radio.
220.43 Communication consistent with rules.
220.45 Communication must be complete.
220.47 Emergencies.
220.49 Switching, backing or pushing.
220.51 Signal indications.

Subpart C—Train Orders

220.61 Transmission of train orders by radio.

APPENDIX A—RECOMMENDED PHONETIC ALPHABET.
APPENDIX B—RECOMMENDED PRONUNCIATION OF NUMERALS.
APPENDIX C—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 202 and 209, 84 Stat. 971, 975 (45 U.S.C. 431, 438), and 49 CFR 1.49(n).

SOURCE: 42 FR 5065, Jan. 27, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 220.1 Scope.

This part prescribes minimum requirements governing the use of radio communications in connection with railroad operations. The term "radio communications" refers to the transmission and reception of voice communications by radio. So long as these minimum requirements are met, railroads may adopt additional or more stringent requirements.

§ 220.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to railroads that operate trains or other rolling equipment on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) A rapid transit railroad that operates only on track used exclusively for rapid transit, commuter, or other short-haul passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area.

§ 220.5 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:

(a) "Employee" means any person who is authorized by a railroad to use its radio facilities in connection with railroad operations.

(b) "Railroad operation" means any movement of a train, engine, on-track equipment, or track motor car, single or in combination with other equipment, on the track of a railroad.

(c) "Train Order" means any mandatory directive issued as authority for the conduct of a railroad operation which is transmitted by radio.

§ 220.7 Penalty.

Each railroad to which this part applies that violates any requirement prescribed in this part is liable to a civil penalty of at least $250 but no more than $2,500.

Subpart B—Radio Procedures

§ 220.21 Railroad operating rules; radio communications.

(a) After August 1, 1977, the operating rules of each railroad with respect to radio communications shall conform with the requirements of this part.

(b) Before November 1, 1977 or 30 days before it commences to use radio communications in connection with railroad operations, whichever is later, each railroad shall file with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Washington, D.C. 20590, one copy of its operating rules with respect to radio communications. Each amendment to these rules shall be filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator within 30 days after it is issued.

§ 220.23 Publication of radio information.

Each railroad shall designate its territory where radio base stations are installed, where wayside stations may be contacted, and designate appropriate radio channels by publishing them in a timetable or special instruction. The publication shall indicate the periods during which base and wayside radio stations are attended or in operation.

§ 220.25 Instruction of employees.

Each employee who is authorized to use a radio in connection with a railroad operation, shall be:

(a) Provided with a copy of the railroad's operating rules governing the use of radio communication in a railroad operation.

(b) Instructed in the proper use of radio communication as part of the program of instruction prescribed in § 217.11 of this chapter.

§ 220.27 Identification.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the identification of each wayside, base or yard station shall include at least the following minimum elements, stated in the order listed:

(1) Name of railroad. An abbreviated name or initial letters of the railroad may be used where the name or initials are in general usage and are understood in the railroad industry;

(2) Name of office or other unique designation of the station; and

(3) Location of the station.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the identification of each mobile station shall consist of the following elements, stated in the order listed:

(1) Name of the railroad. An abbreviated name or initial letters of the railroad may be used where the name or initial letters are in general usage and are understood in the railroad industry;

(2) Train name (number), if one has been assigned, or other appropriate unit designation; and

(3) The word "engine", "caboose", "motorcar", "pakset" or other word which indicates to the listener the precise mobile transmitting station, unless identical to the requirement of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) If positive identification is achieved in connection with switching, classification, and similar operations wholly within a yard, fixed and mobile units may use short identification after the initial transmission and acknowledgement consistent with applicable Federal Communications Commission regulations governing "Station Identification".

§ 220.29 Statement of letters and numbers.

(a) If necessary for clarity, a phonetic alphabet shall be used to pronounce any letter used as an initial, except initial letters of railroads. See Appendix "A", of this part for the recommended phonetic alphabet.

(b) A word which needs to be spelled for precision or clarity shall first be pronounced, and the word shall then be spelled. If necessary, the word shall be spelled again, using a phonetic alphabet.

(c) Numbers shall be spoken by digit, except that exact multiples of hundreds and thousands may be stated as such. A decimal point shall be indicated by the word "decimal". (See Appendix B to this part, for a recommended guide to the pronunication of numbers.)

§ 220.31 Initiating a transmission.

Before transmitting by radio, an employee shall:

(a) Listen to insure that the channel on which he intends to transmit is not already in use;

(b) Identify his station in accordance with the requirements of § 220.27; and

(c) Verify that he has made radio contact with the person or station with whom he intends to communicate by listening for an acknowledgement. If the sation acknowledging his transmission fails to identify itself properly, the employee shall require a proper identification before proceeding with the transmission.

§ 220.33 Receiving a transmission.

(a) Upon receiving a radio call from another station, an employee shall promptly acknowledge the call, identifying his station in accordance with the requirements of § 220.27 and stand by to receive. An employee need not attend the radio, however, if this would interfere with other immediate duties relating to the safety of railroad operations.

(b) An employee shall acknowledge receipt of all transmissions directed to him or his station.

(c) An employee who receives a tansmission shall repeat it to the transmitting party unless the communication:

(1) Relates to yard switching operations;

(2) Is a recorded message from an automatic alarm device; or

(3) Is general in nature and does not contain any information, instruction or advice which could affect the safety of a railroad operation.

§ 220.35 Ending a transmission.

(a) At the close of each transmission to which a response is expected, the transmitting employee shall say "over" to indicate to the receiving employee that the transmission is ended.

(b) At the close of each transmission to which no response is expected, the transmitting employee shall state his identification followed by the word "out" to indicate to the receiving employee that the exchange of transmissions is complete.

§ 220.37 Voice test.

(a) Each radio which is used in connection with a railroad operation outside yard limits shall be tested at the point where the train is originally made up. At least once during each tour of duty, the engineer and conductor shall be responsible for the testing of the radio to verify that the radio is operating properly on the engine and caboose. The tests shall consist of an exchange of voice transmissions with another station. The other station shall advise the station conducting the test of the quality and readability of its transmission.

(b) Any radio found not to be functioning properly shall be removed from service until it has been repaired.

(c) When a radio is removed from service, each crew member of the train and the train dispatcher or other employee designated by the railroad shall be so notified.

§ 220.39 Continuous monitoring.

Engine and caboose radios must be turned on to the appropriate channel as designated in § 220.23 with the volume adjusted to receive communications while the engine or caboose is manned.

§ 220.41 Notification on failure of train radio.

The failure of an engine or caboose radio en route shall be reported as soon as practicable to the train dispatcher or other employee designated by the railroad by any alternate means of communication available.

§ 220.43 Communication consistent with rules.

Radio communication may not be used in connection with a railroad operation in a manner which conflicts with the requirements of this Part 220, Federal Communication Commission regulations or the railroad's operating rules. The use of citizen band radios for railroad operating purposes is prohibited.

§ 220.45 Communication must be complete.

Any radio communication which is not fully understood or completed in accordance with the requirements of Part 220 and the operating rules of the railroad, shall not be acted upon and shall be treated as though not sent.

§ 220.47 Emergencies.

(a) An emergency transmission shall be preceded by the word "emergency", repeated three times. An emergency transmission shall have priority over all other transmissions and the frequency or channel shall be kept clear of non-emergency traffic for the duration of the emergency transmission.

(b) Emergency transmissions shall be used to report derailments, collisions, storms, wash-outs, fires, obstructions to tracks, and other hazardous conditions which could result in death or injury, damage to property or serious disruption of railroad operations. Emergency transmissions shall describe as completely as possible the nature, degree and location of the hazard.

§ 220.49 Switching, backing or pushing.

When radio communication is used in lieu of hand signals in connection with the switching, backing or pushing of a train, engine, or car, the employee directing the movement shall give complete instructions or keep in continuous radio contact with the employees receiving the instructions. When backing or pushing a train, engine or cars, the distance of the movement must be specified, and the movement must stop in one-half the remaining distance unless additional instructions are received. If the instructions are not understood or continuous radio contact is not maintained, the movement shall be stopped immediately and may not be resumed until the misunderstanding has been resolved, radio contact has been restored, or communication has been achieved by hand signals or other procedures in accordance with the operating rules of the railroad.

§ 220.51 Signal indications.

(a) No information may be given by radio to a train or engine crew about the position or aspect displayed by a fixed signal. However, radio may be used by a train crew member to communicate information about the position or aspect displayed by a fixed signal to other members of the same crew.

(b) Except as provided in the railroad's operating rules, radio communication may not be used to convey instructions which would have the effect of overriding the indication of a fixed signal in automatic block territory.

Subpart C—Train Orders

§ 220.61 Transmission of train orders by radio.

(a) Train orders may be transmitted by radio only when authorized by railroad's operating rules and must be transmitted in accordance with the railroad's operating rules and the requirements of this Part 220.

(b) The procedures for transmission of train orders by radio are as follows:

(1) The dispatcher or operator shall call the addresses of the train order and state his intention to transmit the train order.

(2) Before the train order is transmitted, the employee to receive and copy the train order shall state his name, identification or call sign, location, and that he is prepared to receive a train order. Train orders may not be received and copied by an employee operating the controls on an engine of a moving train. Train orders may not be transmitted to the crew of a moving train when, in the judgment of either the conductor, the engineer, or the train dispatcher, the train order cannot be received and copied without impairing the safe operation of their Train.

(3) Train orders shall be copied in writing by the receiving employee in the format prescribed in the railroad's operating rules.

(4) After the train order has been received and copied, it shall be immediately repeated in its entirety. After verifying the accuracy of the repeated train order, the dispatcher shall then state "complete", the time, and the initials of the employee designated by the railroad. Employees copying train orders must then acknowledge by repeating "complete" and the time.

(5) Before a train order is acted upon, both the conductor and engineer must have a written copy of the train order and make certain that the train order is read and understood by other members of the crew.

(6) A train order which has not been completed or which does not comply with the requirements of the railroad's operating rules, may not be acted upon and must be treated as though not sent. Information contained in a train order may not be acted upon by persons other than those to whom the train order is addressed.

[42 FR 5065, Jan. 27, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 12176, Mar. 3, 1977]

APPENDIX A—RECOMMENDED PHONETIC ALPHABET

A—ALFA
B—BRAVO
C—CHARLIE
D—DELTA
E—ECHO
F—FOXTROT

G—GOLF
H—HOTEL
I—INDIA
J—JULIET
K—KILO
L—LIMA
M—MIKE
N—NOVEMBER
O—OSCAR
P—PAPA
Q—QUEBEC
R—ROMEO
S—SIERRA
T—TANGO
U—UNIFORM
V—VICTOR
W—WHISKEY
X—XRAY
Y—YANKEE
Z—ZULU

The letter "ZULU" should be written as "Z" to distinguish it from the numeral "2".

APPENDIX B—RECOMMENDED PRONUNCIATION OF NUMERALS

To distinguish numbers from similar sounding words, the word "figures" should be used preceding such numbers. Numbers should be pronounced as follows:

Number	Spoken
0	0
1	WUN
2	TOO
3	THUH-REE-
4	FO-WER
5	FI-YIV
6	SIX
7	SEVEN
8	ATE
9	NINER

(The figure ZERO should be written as "0" to distinguish it from the letter "O". The figure ONE should be underlined to distinguish it from the letter "I". When railroad rules require that numbers be spelled, these principles do not apply.)

The following examples illustrate the recommended pronunciation of numerals:

Number	Spoken
44	FO-WER FO-WER
500	FI-YIV HUNDRED
1000	WUN THOUSAND
1600	WUN SIX THOUSAND
14899	WUN FO-WER ATE NINER NINER
20.3	TOO ZERO DECIMAL THUH-REE

APPENDIX C—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	International [2] or hazardous [3] violation
220.21 Railroad operating rules; radio communications	1,000	2,500
220.23 Publication of radio information	500	1,000
220.25 Instruction of employees	1,000	2,500
220.27 Identification	1,000	2,500
220.29 Statement of letters and numbers	500	1,000
220.31 Initiating a transmission	500	1,000
220.33 Receiving a transmission	500	1,000
220.35 Ending a transmission	500	1,000
220.37 Voice test	1,000	2,500
220.39 Continuous monitoring	500	1,000
220.41 Notification on failure of train radio	1,000	2,500
220.43 Communication consistent with rules	1,000	2,500
220.45 Complete communications	1,000	2,500
220.47 Emergencies	500	1,000
220.49 Switching, backing or pushing	1,000	2,500
220.51 Signal indications	750	1,500
220.61 Transmission of train orders by radio	1,000	2,500

[1] The Administrator reserves the authority to assess the maximum penalty of $2,500 for a violation of any section or subsection contained in Part 220.

[2] For the purpose of this schedule, an intentional violation is knowing and willful failure of a railroad to comply with the provisions of this part. The knowledge required for an intentional violation is knowledge of the facts or gross negligence in failing to obtain knowledge of the facts constituting the violation. Knowledge of the regulations is presumed by law. Evidence that a violation has been repeated or allowed to continue immediately after an FRA or state inspector has provided the railroad notification of a deviation from the same requirement of this part is *prima facie* evidence that the violation was knowing and willful.

[3] For purpose of this schedule, a hazardous violation is one which results in an immediate hazard of death or injury, or one which actually results in an accident, death, or injury.

[45 FR 30444, May 8, 1980]

PART 221—REAR END MARKING DEVICE—PASSENGER, COMMUTER AND FREIGHT TRAINS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
221.1 Scope
221.3 Application.
221.5 Definitions.
221.7 Civil penalty
221.9 Waivers.
221.11 State regulation.

Subpart B—Marking Devices

221.13 Marking device display.
221.15 Marking devices.
221.17 Movement of defective equipment.

APPENDIX A—PROCEDURES FOR APPROVAL OF REAR END MARKING DEVICES.

APPENDIX B—APPROVED REAR END MARKING DEVICES.

APPENDIX C—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 202, 84 Stat. 971, 45 U.S.C. 431 and 49 CFR 1.49(n).

SOURCE: 42 FR 2321, Jan. 11, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 221.1 Scope.

This part prescribes minimum requirements governing highly visible marking devices for the trailing end of the rear car of all passenger, commuter and freight trains. So long as these minimum requirements are met, railroads may adopt additional or more stringent requirements for rear end marking devices.

§ 221.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to passenger, commuter and freight trains when operated on a standard gage main track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) A railroad that operates only trains consisting of historical or antiquated equipment for excursion, educational, or recreational purposes;

(2) A train that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(3) A rapid transit railroad that operates only on track used exclusively for rapid transit passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area;

(4) A railroad that operates only one train at any given time.

§ 221.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) "Train" means a locomotive unit or locomotive units coupled, with or without cars, involved in a railroad operation conducted on a main track. It does not include yard movements.

(b) "Commuter train" means a short haul passenger train operating on track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation, within an urban, suburban or metropolitan area. It includes a passenger train provided by an instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof.

(c) "Locomotive" means a self-propelled unit of equipment designed for moving other equipment in revenue service and includes a self-propelled unit designed to carry freight or passenger traffic, or both.

(d) "Main track" means a track, other than an auxiliary track, extending through yards or between stations, upon which trains are operated by timetable or train order or both, or the use of which is governed by a signal system.

(e) "Train order" means mandatory directives issued as authority for the conduct of a railroad operation outside of yard limits.

(f) "Red-orange-amber color range" means those colors defined by chromaticity coordinates, as expressed in terms of the International Commission on Illumination's 1931 Colormetric System, which lie within the region bounded by the spectrum locus and lines defined by the following equations:

$X+Y=.97$ (white boundary)
$Y=X-.12$ (green boundary)

(g) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator, the Deputy Administrator, or any official of the Federal Railroad Administration to whom the Administrator has delegated his authority under this Part.

(h) "Effective intensity" means that intensity of a light in candela as defined by the Illuminating Engineering Society's Guide for Calculating the Effective Intensity of Flashing Signal Lights, November, 1964.

[42 FR 2321, Jan. 11, 1977; 42 FR 3843, Jan. 21, 1977]

§ 221.7 Civil penalty.

Any railroad that operates a train to which this part applies in violation of any requirements prescribe in this part is liable to a civil penalty of at least $250, but not more than $2500, for each violation. Each day of each violation constitutes a separate offense.

§ 221.9 Waivers.

(a) A railroad may petition the Federal Railroad Administrator for a waiver of compliance with any requirement prescribed in this part.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by Part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, he may grant the waiver subject to any condition he deems necessary. Notice of each waiver granted, including a statement of the reasons therefor, will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 221.11 State regulation.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this part, a State may continue in force any law, rule, regulation, order, or standard that was in effect on July 8, 1976, relating to lighted marking devices on the rear car of freight trains except to the extent that such law, rule, regulation, order, or standard would cause such cars to be in violation of this part.

Subpart B—Marking Devices

§ 221.13 Marking device display.

(a) After June 30, 1978, each train to which this part applies that occupies or operates on a main track shall be equipped with marking devices located on the trailing end of the rear car of the train as prescribed in this subpart.

(b) The marking devices prescribed in this subpart shall be displayed continuously during the hours between one hour before sunset and one hour after sunrise, and during all other hours when weather conditions so restrict visibility that the end silhouette of a standard box car cannot be seen from ½ mile on tangent track by a person having 20/20 corrected vision.

(c) The centroid of the marking device must be located at a minimum of 48 inches above top of rail.

[42 FR 2321, Jan. 11, 1977; 42 FR 3843, Jan. 21, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 62004, Dec. 8, 1977]

§ 221.15 Marking devices.

(a) Passenger, commuter and freight trains shall be equipped with at least one marking device which the Administrator approves, according to the procedures included in Appendix A of this part, as having an intensity of not less than 100 candela nor more than 1000 candela (or an effective intensity of not less than 100 candela nor more than 1000 candela for flashing lights) as measured at the center of the beam with:

(1) A horizontal beam with a minimum arc width of fifteen (15) degrees each side of the vertical center line, and a vertical beam with a minimum arc width of five (5) degrees each side of the horizontal center line as defined in terms of the 50 candela intensity points;

(2) A color defined by the red-orange-amber color range; and

(3) If a flashing light is used, a flash rate of not less than once every 1.3 seconds nor more than once every .7 seconds.

(b) Marking devices used on passenger and commuter trains in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be lighted under the conditions prescribed in § 221.13(b).

(c) When a locomotive is operated singly, or at the rear of a train, highly visible marking devices may be provided by the use of:

(1) At least one marking device which complies with paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) At least one illuminated red or amber classification light on the rear of the locomotive, provided it complies with paragraph (a) of this section; or

(3) The rear headlight of the locomotive illuminated on low beam.

(d) After June 30, 1978, marking devices displayed in compliance with this part shall be inspected by the train crew at each crew change point to assure that they are in proper operating condition.

[42 FR 2321, Jan. 11, 1977; 42 FR 3843, Jan. 21, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 62004, Dec. 8, 1977]

§ 221.17 Movement of defective equipment.

(a) Whenever the marking device prescribed in this part becomes inoperative enroute, the train may be moved to the next forward location where the marking device can be repaired or replaced.

(b) Defective rolling equipment which, because of the nature of the defect, can be placed only at the rear of a train for movement to the next forward location at which repairs can be made need not be equipped with marking devices prescribed in this part.

(c) When a portion of a train has derailed, and a portable marking device is not available, the remainder of the train may be moved to the nearest terminal without being equipped with the marking device prescribed in this part.

APPENDIX A—PROCEDURES FOR APPROVAL OF REAR END MARKING DEVICES

As provided in § 221.15 of this part, marking devices must be approved by the Administrator. Approval shall be issued in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) Each submission for approval of a marking device consisting of lighted elements only shall contain the following information:

(1) A detailed description of the device including the type, luminance description, size of lens, manufacturer and catalog number, lamp manufacturer, lamp type and model number, and any auxiliary optics used.

(2) A certification, signed by the chief operating officer of the railroad, that—

(i) The device described in the submission has been tested in accordance with the current "Guidelines for Testing of FRA Rear End Marking Devices," copies of which may be obtained from the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20590;

(ii) The results of the tests performed under paragraph (i) of this subsection demonstrate marking device performance in compliance with the standard perscribed in 49 CFR 221.15;

(iii) Detailed test records, including as a minimum the name and address of the testing organizations, the name of the individual in charge of the tests, a narrative description of the test procedures, the number of samples tested, and for each sample tested, the on-axis beam candela, the beam candela at the ±15 degree points in the horizontal plane, the beam candela at the ±5 degree points in the vertical plane, and the chromaticity coordinates, are maintained by the railroad and are available for inspection by the FRA at a designated location which is identified in the submission;

(iv) Marking devices of this type installed in the operating environment shall consist of the same type and model of components as were used in the samples tested for purposes of this approval submission.

(3) Unless otherwise qualified, acknowledgement of the receipt of the submission required by this section shall constitute approval of the device. The FRA reserves the right to review the test records maintained by the railroad, or to test independently any device submitted for approval under these procedures, and to withdraw the approval of such device at any time, after notice and opportunity for oral comment, if its performance in the operating environment fails to substantiate the rest results or to comply with 49 CFR 221.15.

(b)(1) Each submission for approval of a marking device consisting of non-lighted elements or a combination of lighted and non-lighted elements shall contain the following information:

(i) A detailed description of the device including the type of material, the reflectance factor, the size of the device, and the manufacturer and catalogue number;

(ii) A detailed description of the external litht source including the intensity throughout its angle of coverage, and the manufacturer and catalogue number;

(iii) A detailed description of the proposed test procedure to be used to demonstrate marking device compliance with the standard prescribed in 49 CFR 221.15, including any detailed mathematical data reflecting expected performance.

(2) FRA will review the data submitted under subsection (1) of this section, and in those instances in which compliance with 49 CFR 221.15 appears possible from a theoretical analysis, the FRA will authorize and may take part in testing to demonstrate such compliance.

(3) Where authorized testing has demonstrated compliance with 49 CFR 221.15, a railroad shall submit a certification, signed by the chief operating officer of the railroad, that—

(i) The device described in the original submission has been tested in accordance with the procedures described therein;

(ii) The results of the tests peformed under paragraph (i) of this subsection demonstrate marking device performance in compliance with the standard prescribed in 49 CFR 221.15;

(iii) Detailed test records, including as a minimum the name and address of the testing organization, the name of the individual in charge of the tests, a narrative description of the test procedure, a description of the external light source used, the number of samples tested, and for each sample tested, the on-axis beam candela, the beam candela at the ±15 degree points in the horizontal plane, the beam candela at the ±15 degree point in the vertical plane, and the chromaticity coordinates, are maintained by the railroad and are available for inspection by the FRA at a designated location which is identified in the submission;

(iv) Marking devices of this type installed in the operating environment and the external light source used to illuminate them shall consist of the same type and model of components as were used in the samples tested for purposes of this approval submission.

(4) Unless otherwise qualified, acknowledgement of the receipt of the submission required by this subsection shall constitute approval of the device. The FRA reserves the right to review the test records maintained by the railroad, or to test independently any device submitted for approval under these procedures, and to disapprove the use of such device at any time if its performance fails to comply with 49 CFR 221.15.

(c) Whenever a railroad elects to use a marking device which has been previously approved by the FRA, and is included in the current list in Appendix B to this part, the submission shall contain the following information:

(1) The marking device model designation as it appears in Appendix B.

(2) A certification, signed by the chief operating officer of the railroad that—

(i) Marking devices of this type installed in the operating environment shall consist of the same type and model of components as were used in the samples tested for the original approval.

(d) Each submission for approval of a marking device shall be filed in triplicate with the Office of Standards and Procedures, Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20590.

[42 FR 62004, Dec. 8, 1977]

APPENDIX B—APPROVED REAR END MARKING DEVICES

PART I—APPROVED DEVICES TESTED FOR OR BY MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturer: Star Headlight & Lantern Co., 168 West Main Street, Honeoye Falls, N.Y. 14472.

FRA identification Nos. FRA-PLE-STAR-845-F (flasher) and FRA-PLE-STAR-845-C (steady burn).

2. Manufacturer: Julian A. McDermott Corp., 1639 Stephen Street, Ridgewood, Long Island, N.Y. 11227.

FRA identification Nos. FRA-MEC-MCD-100-C (steady burn), FRA-MEC-MCD-100-F (flasher), FRA-MEC-MCD-300-C (steady burn), and FRA-MEC-MCD-300-F (flasher).

3. Manufacturer: American Electronics, Inc.,[1] 40 Essex Street, Hackensack, N.J. 07601.

FRA identification Nos. FRA-DRGW-YANK-300 (portable strobe), FRA-WP-YANK-301R (flashing), FRA-WP-YANK-305R (flashing), and FRA-WP-YANK-306R (steady burn).

PART II—APPROVED DEVICES TESTED FOR OR BY RAIL CARRIERS

1. Carrier: Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railway Co., Technical Research & Development Department, 1001 Northeast Atchison Street, Topeka, Kans. 66616.

Manufacturer: Trans-Lite, Inc., P.O. Box 70, Milford, Conn. 06460.

FRA identification Nos. FRA-ATSF-TL-875-150, FRA-ATSF-TL-875-60, FRA-ATSF-TL-875-4412, and FRA-ATSF-TL-200.

2. Carrier: Amtrak—National Railroad Passenger Corporation, 400 North Capitol Street NW., Washington, D.C. 20001.

Manufacturer: (a) Trans-Lite, Inc., P.O. Box 70, Milford, Conn. 06460.

FRA identification Nos. FRA-ATK-TL-3895-1, FRA-ATK-TL-4491-2, FRA-ATK-TL-4491-3, and FRA-ATK-TL-FM-4491-1.

Manufacturer: (b) Luminator Division of Gulfton Industries, Inc., 1200 East Dallas North Parkway, Plano, Tex. 75074.

FRA identification No. FRA-ATK-LUM-0101890-001.

Manufacturer: (c) Whelen Engineering Co., Inc., Deep River, Conn. 06417.

FRA identification No. FRA-ATK-WHE-WERT-12.

[43 FR 36447, Aug. 17, 1978]

APPENDIX C—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

	Violation	International violation[1]
Section 221.13:		
(a) Marking device (train not equipped)	500	1,000
(b) Marking device (failure to display)	1,000	2,500
(c) Marking device (improper location)	750	1,500
Section 221.15:		
(a) Marking device:		
Unapproved device	500	1,000
Improper intensity, beam width, color, flash rate	500	1,000
(b) Train crew test	500	1,000

[1] For the purpose of this schedule, an intentional violation is the knowing and willful failure of a carrier or its officers or agents to comply with the provisions of this part. The Administrator reserves the authority to assess the maximum penalty of $2,500 for a violation of any section or subsection contained in Part 221.

---

[1] NOTE: Yankee Metal Products Corp. previously produced these devices.

(Sec. 209, 84 Stat. 975 (45 U.S.C. 438); Sec. 1.49(n) of the Regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(n))

[43 FR 56237, Dec. 1, 1978]

PART 223—SAFETY GLAZING STANDARDS—LOCOMOTIVES, PASSENGER CARS AND CABOOSES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
223.1 Scope.
223.3 Application.
223.5 Definitions.
223.7 Responsibility.

Subpart B—Specific Requirements

223.9 Requirements for new or rebuilt equipment.
223.11 Requirements for existing locomotives.
223.13 Requirements for existing cabooses.
223.15 Requirements for existing passenger cars.
223.17 Identification of equipped locomotives, passenger cars and cabooses.

APPENDIX A—CERTIFICATION OF GLAZING MATERIALS.

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 202, 84 Stat. 971 (45 U.S.C. 431); 49 CFR 1.49(n).

SOURCE: 44 FR 77352, Dec. 31, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 223.1 Scope.

This part provides minimum requirements for glazing materials in order to protect railroad employees and railroad passengers from injury as a result of objects striking the windows of locomotives, caboose and passenger cars.

§ 223.3 Application.

(a) This part applies to railroads that operate rolling equipment on standard gauge track that is a part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) Locomotives, cabooses, and passenger cars that operate only on track inside an installation that is not part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(2) A rapid transit railroad that operates only on track used exclusively for short haul rapid transit passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area; and

(3) Locomotives, passenger cars and cabooses that are historical or antiquated equipment and are used only for excursion, educational, recreational purposes or private transportation purposes.

(4) Locomotives that are used exclusively in designated service as defined in § 223.5(m).

§ 223.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "Locomotive" means a self-propelled unit of equipment designed primarily for moving other equipment. It does not include self-propelled passenger cars.

(b) "Caboose" means a car in a freight train intended to provide transportation for crew members.

(c) "Passenger car" means a unit of rolling equipment intended to provide transportation for members of the general public and includes self-propelled cars designed to carry baggage, mail, express and passengers.

(d) "Yard" is a system of auxiliary tracks used exclusively for the classification of passenger or freight cars according to commodity or destination; assembling of cars for train movement; storage of cars; or repair of equipment.

(e) "Yard locomotive" means a locomotive that is operated only to perform switching functions within a single yard area.

(f) "Yard caboose" means a caboose that is used exclusively in a single yard area.

(g) "Rebuilt locomotive, caboose or passenger car" means a locomotive, caboose or passenger car that has undergone overhaul which has been identified by the railroad as a capital expense under Interstate Commerce Commission accounting standards.

(h) "Windshield" means the combination of individual units of glazing material of the locomotive, passenger car, or caboose that are positioned in an end facing glazing location.

(i) "End facing glazing location" means any location where a line perpendicular to the plane of the glazing material makes a horizontal angle of 50 degrees or less with the centerline of the locomotive, caboose or passenger car. Any location which, due to curvature of the glazing material, can meet the criteria for either a front facing location or a side facing location shall be considered a front facing location.

(j) "Side facing glazing location" means any location where a line perpendicular to the plane of the glazing material makes an angle of more than 50 degrees with the centerline of the locomotive, caboose or passenger car.

(k) "Certified glazing" means a glazing material that has been certified by the manufacturer as having met the testing requirements set forth in Appendix A of this part and that has been installed in such a manner that it will perform its intended function.

(l) "Emergency opening window" means that segment of a side facing glazing location which has been designed to permit rapid and easy removal during a crisis situation.

(m) "Designated service" means exclusive operation of a locomotive under the following conditions;

(1) The locomotive is not used as an independent unit or the controlling unit is a consist of locomotives except when moving for the purpose of servicing or repair within a single yard area;

(2) The locomotive is not occupied by operating or deadhead crews outside a single yard area; and

(3) The locomotive is stenciled "Designated Service—DO NOT OCCUPY".

(n) "Locomotive cab" means that portion of the superstructure designed to be occupied by the crew while operating the locomotive.

[44 FR 77352, Dec. 31, 1979; 45 FR 49271, July 24, 1980]

§ 223.7 Responsibility.

(a) A railroad that fails to comply with any requirement of this part with respect to any locomotive, passenger car or caboose which it operates is subject to a civil penalty as provided in Appendix B of this part. Each day of violation constitutes a separate offense.

(b) A railroad may petition the Federal Railroad Administrator for exemption from any or all requirements prescribed in this part. Each petition shall be filed in accordance with Part 211 of this chapter.

Subpart B—Specific Requirements

§ 223.9 Requirements for new or rebuilt equipment.

(a) Locomotives, including yard locomotives, built or rebuilt after June 30, 1980, must be equipped with certified glazing in all locomotive cab windows.

(b) Cabooses, including yard cabooses, built or rebuilt after June 30, 1980, must be equipped with certified glazing in all windows.

(c) Passenger cars, including self-propelled passenger cars, built or rebuilt after June 30, 1980, must be equipped with certified glazing in all windows and at least four emergency opening windows.

[44 FR 77352, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 49271, July 24, 1980]

§ 223.11 Requirements for existing locomotives.

(a) Locomotives, other than yard locomotives, built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations of the locomotive cab windshield with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type I test under the provisions of Appendix A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing in the windshield location except to replace windshield glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(b) Locomotives, other than yard locomotives, built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in all locomotive cab side facing glazing locations with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type II test under the provisions of Appendix A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing in the sidefacing glazing location except to replace sidefacing glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(c) Except for yard locomotives and locomotives equipped as described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, locomotives built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, shall be equipped with certified glazing in all locomotive cab windows after June 30, 1983.

(d) Each locomotive subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section which, as a result of an act of vandalism has a locomotive cab window that is broken or damaged so that the window fails to permit good visibility—

(1) Shall be placed in Designated Service within 48 hours of the time of breakage or damage or

(2) Shall be removed from service until equipped with certified glazing in the following manner:

(i) If the broken or damaged window is a part of the windshield of the locomotive cab, all of the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations of the locomotive cab must be replaced with certified glazing.

(ii) If the broken or damaged window is a part of the sidefacing window of the locomotive cab, all of the sidefacing glazing locations of the locomotive cab must be replaced with certified glazing.

[45 FR 49271, July 24, 1980]

§ 223.13 Requirements for existing cabooses.

(a) Cabooses, other than yard cabooses, built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations of the windshield with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type I test under the provisions of Appendix A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing in the windshield location except to replace windshield glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(b) Cabooses, other than yard cabooses, built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in all side facing glazing locations with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type II test under the provisions of Appendix A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing in the sidefacing glazing locations except to replace sidefacing glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(c) Except for yard cabooses and cabooses equipped as described in paragraphs (a) and (b), cabooses built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, shall be equipped with certified glazing in all windows after June 30, 1983.

(d) Each caboose subject to the provision of paragraph (c) of this section, which, as a result of an act of vandalism, has a window that is broken or damaged so that the window fails to permit good visibility shall be equipped with certified glazing in the following manner:

(1) If the broken window is a part of the windshield, all of the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations must be replaced with certified glazing within 30 days of the date of breakage or damage.

(2) If the broken window is a part of the sidefacing window, all of the sidefacing glazing locations must be replaced with certified glazing within 30 days of the date of breakage.

§ 223.15 Requirements for existing passenger cars.

(a) Passenger cars built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations of the windshield with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type I test under the provisions of Appendix A of this part will not require the installation of certified glazing in the windshield location except to replace windshield glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(b) Passenger cars built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in the sidefacing glazing locations with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type II test under the provisions of Appendix A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing except to replace sidefacing glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(c) Except for passenger cars described in paragraphs (a) and (b), passenger cars built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, shall be equipped with certified glazing in all windows and a minimum of four emergency windows after June 30, 1983.

(d) Each passenger car subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section which as a result of an act of vandalism, has a window that is broken or damaged so that the window fails to permit good visibility shall be equipped with certified glazing in the following manner:

(1) When the broken window is a part of the windshield, all of the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations shall be replaced with certified glazing within 30 days of breakage.

(2) When the broken window is a part of the sidefacing window, the glazing in that individual sidefacing glazing location shall be replaced with certified glazing within 30 days of the date of breakage.

§ 223.17 Identification of equipped locomotives, passenger cars and cabooses.

Each locomotive, passenger car and caboose that is fully equipped with glazing materials that meet the requirements of this part shall be stencilled on an interior wall as follows: "Fully Equipped FRA Part 223 glazing" or similar words conveying that meaning in letters at least ⅜ inch high.

[45 FR 49271, July 24, 1980]

APPENDIX A—CERTIFICATION OF GLAZING MATERIAL

As provided in this part, certified glazing materials installed in locomotives, passenger cars, or cabooses must be certified by the glazing manufacturer in accordance with the following procedures:

a. General Requirements

(1) Each manufacturer that provides glazing materials, intended by the manufacturer for use in achieving compliance with the requirements of this part, shall certify that each type of glazing material being supplied for this purpose has been succcessfully tested in accordance with this appendix and that test verification data is available to a railroad or to FRA upon request.

(2) The test verification data shall contain all pertinent original data logs and documentation that the selection of material samples, test set-ups, test measuring devices, and test procedures were performed by qualified personnel using recognized and acceptable practices and in accordance with this appendix.

b. Testing Requirements

(1) The material to be tested (Target Material) shall be a full scale sample of the largest dimension intended to be produced and installed.

(2) The Target Material shall be representative of production material and shall be selected on a documented random choice basis.

(3) The Target Material shall be securely and rigidly attached in a fixture so that the fixture's own characteristics will not induce test errors.

(4) The Target Material so selected and attached shall constitute a Test Specimen.

(5) The Test Specimen will then be equipped with a Witness Plate that shall be mounted parallel to and at a distance of six inches in back of the Target Material. The Witness Plate shall have at least an area which will cover the full map of the Target Material.

(6) The Witness Plate shall be an unbacked sheet of maximum 0.006 inch, alloy 1100 temper O, aluminum stretched within the perimeter of a suitable frame to provide a taut surface.

(7) The Test Specimen will be positioned so that the defined projectile impacts it at an angle of 90 degrees to the Test Specimen surface.

(8) The point of impact of the defined projectile will be within a radius of 3" of the centroid of the Target Material.

(9) Velocity screens or other suitable velocity measuring devices will be positioned so as to measure the impact velocity of the defined projectile within a 10% accuracy tolerance, with test modifications made to guarantee that the stipulated minimum velocity requirements are met.

(10) The Test Specimen for glazing material that is intended for use in end facing glazing locations shall be subjected to a Type I test regimen consisting of the following tests:

(i) Ballistic Impact in which a standard 22 caliber long rifle lead bullet of 40 grains in weight impacts at a minimum of 960 feet per second velocity.

(ii) Large Object Impact in which a cinder block of 24 lbs minimum weight with dimensions of 8 inches by 8 inches by 16 inches nominally impacts at the corner of the block at a minimum of 44 feet per second velocity. The cinder block must be of composition referenced in American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Specification C33L or ASTM C90.

(11) The Test Specimen for glazing material that is intended for use only in side facing glazing locations shall be subjected to a Type II test regimen consisting of the following tests:

(i) Ballistic Impact in which a standard 22 caliber long rifle lead bullet of 40 grains in weight impacts at a minimum of 960 feet per second velocity.

(ii) Large Object Impact in which a cinder block of 24 lbs minimum weight with dimensions of 8 inches by 8 inches by 16 inches nominally impacts at the corner of the block at a minimum of 12 feet per second velocity. The cinder block must be of the composition referenced in ASTM C33L or ASTM C90.

(12) Three different test specimens must be subjected to the ballistic impact portion of these tests.

(13) Two different test specimens must be subjected to the large object impact portion of these tests.

(14) A material so tested must perform so that:

(i) there shall be no penetration of the back surfaces (side closest to Witness Plate) of the Target Material by the projectile. Partial penetration of the impact (front) surface of the Target Material does not constitute a failure; and

(ii) there shall be no penetration of particles from the back side of the Target Material through the back side of the prescribed Witness Plate.

(15) Test specimens must consecutively pass the required number of tests at the required minimum velocities. Individual tests resulting in failures at greater than the required minimum velocities may be repeated but a failure of an individual test at less than the minimum velocity shall result in termination of the total test and failure of the material.

(16) After successful completion of the prescribed set of required consecutive tests, a manufacturer may certify in writing that a particular glazing material meets the requirements of these standards.

c. Material Identification

(1) Each individual unit of glazing material shall be permanently marked, prior to installation, to indicate that this type of material has been successfully tested as set forth in this appendix and that marking shall be done in such a manner that it is clearly visible after the material has been installed.

(2) Each individual unit of a glazing material that has successfully passed the Type I testing regimen shall be marked to indicate:

(i) "FRA Type I" material;

(ii) the manufacturer of the material;

(iii) the type or brand identification of the material.

(3) Each individual unit of a glazing material that has successfully passed the Type II testing regimen shall be marked to indicate:

(i) "FRA Type II" material;

(ii) the manufacturer of the material;

(iii) the type or brand identification of the material.

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES[1]

Section	Violation	Intentional[2] violation
223.9 (a) New or	$1,000	$1,500
(b) Rebuilt Equipment	1,000	1,500
(c)	1,000	1,500
223.11(c) Existing Locomotives	750	1,250
(d)	500	1,000
223.13(c) Existing Cabooses	750	1,250
(d)	500	1,000
223.15(c) Existing Passenger Cars	750	1,250
(d)	500	1,000
223.17 Identification of Units	250	500

Note on multiple violations. When two or more violations of these regulations are discovered with respect to a single locomotive, passenger car or caboose that is continued in service by a railroad, the appropriate penalties set forth above are aggregated up to a maximum of $2,500 per day.

[1] Section 209 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 438) requires the Secretary of Transportation to "Include in, or make applicable to, any railroad safety rule, regulation, order, or standard issued under this title a civil penalty for violation thereof . . . in such amount, not less than $250 nor more than $2,500, as he deems reasonable." Each day of violation constitutes a separate offense.

[2] For purposes of this schedule, an intentional violation is the knowing and willful failure of a railroad to comply with the provisions of this part. The knowledge required for an intentional violation is knowledge of the facts constituting the violation. Knowledge of the regulations is presumed by law. Evidence that a violation has been committed or has been allowed to continue after an FRA or State inspector has provided the railroad notification of a deviation from the requirement of this part is prima facie evidence that the violation was knowing and willful. Evidence that a repair has been made to a freight car component but that component was not brought into full compliance with the standards is prima facie evidence that the violation was knowing and willful.

(Sec. 209, 84 Stat. 975 (45 U.S.C. 438); 49 CFR 1.49(n))

[45 FR 49271, July 24, 1980

PART 225—RAILROAD ACCIDENTS/INCIDENTS: REPORTS CLASSIFICATION, AND INVESTIGATIONS

Sec.

225.1 Purpose.
225.3 Applicability.
225.5 Definitions.
225.7 Public examination and use of reports.
225.9 Telephonic reports of certain accidents/incidents.
225.11 Reporting of accidents/incidents.
225.13 Late reports.
225.15 Accidents/incidents not to be reported.
225.17 Doubtful cases.
225.19 Primary groups of accidents/incidents.
225.21 Forms.
225.23 Joint operations.
225.25 Recordkeeping.
225.27 Retention of records.
225.29 Penalties.
225.31 Investigations.

APPENDIX A—PROCEDURE FOR DETERMINING REPORTING THRESHOLD.

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 12 and 20, 24 Stat. 383, 386, as amended (49 U.S.C. 12 and 20); secs. 1-7, 36 Stat. 350, as amended, (45 U.S.C. 38-43); secs. 202, 208 and 209, 84 Stat. 971 and 975, (45 U.S.C. 431, 437 and 438); secs. 6(e) and (f); 80 Stat. 939, (49 U.S.C. 1655(e) and (f)); 49 CFR 1.49(b)(11), (h) and (n); secs. 5(b) and (m), 80 Stat. 935, (49 U.S.C. 1654(b) and (m)); 14 CFR 400.43(c)).

SOURCE: 39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: For an interpretation of Part 225 see 40 FR 5368, Feb. 5, 1975.

§ 225.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to provide the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) with information concerning hazardous conditions on the Nation's railroads. FRA needs this information to carry out effectively its regulatory responsibilities under the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 and the Accidents Reports Act. Although this part is issued under the authority of both Acts, reliance is primarily based upon the authority of the Federal Railroad Safety Act because of its broader scope. Issuance of these regulations under the Federal Railroad Safety Act preempts States from prescribing accident/incident reporting requirements. Reliance on the Federal Railroad Safety Act will facilitate the application and enforcement of the requirements of this part by allowing imposition of civil rather than criminal penalties. Any State may, however, require railroads to submit to it copies of accident/incident reports filed with FRA under this part, for accidents/incidents which occur in that State. The reporting and recordkeeping requirements prescribed in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget in accordance with the Federal Reports Act of 1942.

§ 225.3 Applicability.

This part applies to all railroads except those railroads whose entire operations are confined within an industrial installation.

§ 225.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "Railroad" means any system of surface transportation of persons or property over rails. It includes line-haul freight and passenger railroads, switching and terminal railroads, and passenger-carrying railroads including, but not limited to, rapid transit, commuter, scenic, subway, elevated, cable, and cog railways.

(b) "Accident/Incident" means:

(1) Any impact between railroad on-track equipment and an automobile, bus, truck, motorcycle, bicycle, farm vehicle or pedestrian at a rail-highway grade crossing;

(2) Any collision, derailment, fire, explosion, act of God, or other event involving operation of railroad on-track equipment (standing or moving) that results in more than $3,700 in damages to railroad on-track equipment, signals, track, track structures, and roadbed;

(3) Any event arising from the operation of a railroad which results in;

(i) Death of one or more persons;

(ii) Injury to one or more persons, other than railroad employees, that requires medical treatment;

(iii) Injury to one or more employees that requires medical treatment or results in restriction of work or motion for one or more days, one or more lost work days, transfer to another job, termination of employment, or loss of consciousness; or

(iv) Occupational illness of a railroad employee as diagnosed by a physician.

(c) "Joint operations" means rail operations conducted on a track used jointly or in common by two or more railroads subject to this part or operation of a train, locomotive, car or other on-track equipment by one railroad over the track of another railroad.

(d) "Occupational illness" means any abnormal condition or disorder of a railroad employee, other than one resulting from injury, caused by environmental factors associated with his or her railroad employment, including, but not limited to, acute or chronic illnesses or diseases which may be caused by inhalation, absorption, ingestion or direct contact.

(e) "Medical treatment" means treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment (one-time treatment), precautionary measures such as tetanus shots, and subsequent observation of minor scratches, cuts, bruises or splinters which do not require medical care, even though these services are performed by a physician or registered professional personnel.

(f) "Lost workdays" means any full day or part of a day (consecutive or not) other than the day of injury, that a railroad employee is away from work because of injury or occupational illness.

(g) "Restriction of work or motion" means the inability of a railroad employee to perform all normally assigned duties because of injury or occupational illness, and includes the assignment of a railroad employee to another job or to less than full time work at a temporary or permanent job.

(h) "Rail-highway grade crossing" means a location where one or more railroad tracks cross a public highway, road, or street or a private roadway, and includes sidewalks and pathways at or associated with the crossing.

(i) "Arising from the operation of a railroad" includes all activities of a railroad which are related to the performance of its rail transportation business.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 29548, July 14, 1975; 45 FR 72664, Nov. 3, 1980]

§ 225.7 Public examination and use of reports.

(a) Accident/incident reports made by railroads in compliance with these rules shall be available to the public in the manner prescribed by Part 7 of this Title. Accident/incident reports may be inspected at the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 2100 Second Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. Written requests for a copy of a report should be addressed to the Office of Chief Counsel, FRA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590, and be accompanied by the appropriate fee prescribed in Part 7 of this Title. To facilitate expedited handling, each request should be clearly marked "Request for Accident/Incident Report".

(b) Section 4 of the Accidents Reports Act (36 Stat. 351, 45 U.S.C. 41) provides that monthly reports filed by railroads under § 225.11 may not be admitted as evidence or used for any purpose in any action for damages growing out of any matters mentioned in these monthly reports.

§ 225.9 Telephonic reports of certain accidents/incidents.[1, 2]

(a) Each railroad must report immediately by toll free telephone, Area Code 800-424-0201, whenever it learns of the occurrence of an accident/incident arising from the operation of the railroad that results in the: (1) Death of rail passenger or employee; or (2) death or injury of five or more persons.

(b) Each report must state the:

(1) Name of the railroad;

(2) Name, title, and telephone number of the individual making the report;

(3) Time, date, and location of accident/incident;

(4) Circumstances of the accident/incident; and

(5) Number of persons killed or injured.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 15847, Apr. 15, 1976]

§ 225.11 Reporting of accidents/incidents.

(a) Each railroad subject to this part must submit to FRA a monthly report of all railroad accidents/incidents described in § 225.19. The report must be made on the forms prescribed in § 225.21 and must be submitted within 30 days after expiration of the month during which the accidents/incidents

---

[1] The National Transportation Safety Board requires certain railroad accidents to be reported by telephone at the same toll free number (See Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations Part 840).

[2] FRA Locomotive Inspection Regulations require certain locomotive accidents to be reported by telephone at the same toll free number (See Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, §§ 230.55, 230.162, 230.335 and 230.454).

occurred. Reports must be completed as required by the current FRA Guide for Preparing Accident/Incident Reports. A copy of this guide may be obtained from the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 2100 Second Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590.

(b) As part of each monthly report, each Class I railroad and switching and terminal company must include a copy of its "Monthly Report of Employees, Service and Compensation" (ICC Wage Statistics, Forms A and B) submitted to the Interstate Commerce Commission for the same month.

(c) As part of its monthly reports for March, June, September and December of each year, each Class I railroad and switching and terminal company must include copies of the current quarterly Form OS-A report required by the Interstate Commerce Commission. As part of its monthly reports for April, July, October, and January of each year, each Class I railroad and switching and terminal company must include copies of current quarterly Form OS-B report required by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

[42 FR 1221, Jan. 6, 1977]

§ 225.13 Late reports.

Whenever a railroad discovers that a report of an accident/incident, through mistake or otherwise, has been improperly omitted from or improperly reported on its regular monthly accident/incident report, a report covering this accident/incident together with a letter of explanation must be submitted immediately.

§ 225.15 Accidents/incidents not to be reported.

A railroad need not report:

(a) Casualties which occur at rail-highway grade crossings that do not involve the presence or operation of on-track equipment, or the presence of railroad employees then engaged in the operation of a railroad;

(b) Casualties in or about living quarters not arising from the operation of a railroad;

(c) Suicides as determined by a coroner or other public authority; or

(d) Attempted suicides.

§ 225.17 Doubtful cases.

(a) The reporting officer of a railroad will ordinarily determine the reportability or nonreportability of an accident/incident after examining all evidence available. The FRA, however, cannot delegate authority to decide matters of judgment when facts are in dispute. In all such cases the decision shall be that of the FRA.

(b) Even though there may be no witness to an accident/incident, if there is evidence indicating that a reportable accident/incident may have occurred, a report of that accident/incident must be made.

(c) All accidents/incidents reported as "claimed but not admitted by the railroad" are given special examination by the FRA, and further inquiry may be ordered. Accidents/incidents accepted as reportable are tabulated and included in the various statistical statements issued by the FRA. The denial of any knowledge or refusal to admit responsibility by the railroad does not exclude those accidents/incidents from monthly and annual figures. Facts stated by a railroad that tend to refute the claim of an injured person are given consideration, and when the facts seem sufficient to support the railroad's position, the case is not allocated to the reporting railroad.

§ 225.19 Primary groups of accidents/incidents.

(a) For reporting purposes reportable railroad accidents/incidents are divided into three groups:

Group I—Rail-Highway Grade Crossing;
Group II—Rail Equipment;
Group III—Death, Injury and Occupational Illness.

(b) *Group I—Rail-Highway Grade Crossing.* Each rail-highway grade crossing accident/incident must be reported to the FRA on Form FRA F 6180.57, regardless of the extent of damages or whether a casualty occurred. In addition, whenever a rail-highway grade crossing accident/incident results in more than $3,700 damages to railroad on-track equipment, signals, track, track structures, or roadbed, that accident/incident must be reported to the FRA on Form FRA F 6180.54. For reporting purposes, damages include labor costs and all other costs to repair or replace in kind damaged on-track equipment, signals, track, track structures, or roadbed, but do not include the cost of clearing a wreck.

(c) *Group II—Rail equipment.* Rail equipment accidents/incidents are collisions, derailments, fires, explosions, acts of God, or other events involving the operation of railroad on-track equipment (standing or moving) that result in more than $3,700 in damages to railroad on-track equipment, signals, track, track structures, or roadbed, including labor costs and all other costs for repair or replacement in kind. Each rail equipment accident/incident must be reported to the FRA on Form FRA F 6180.54. If the property of more than one railroad is involved in an accident/incident, the $3,700 threshold is calculated by including the damages suffered by all of the railroads involved. See § 225.23, Joint Operations. The $3,700 reporting threshold will be reviewed periodically and will be adjusted in increments of $100 every 2 years in accordance with the procedures outlined in Appendix A of this part.

(d) *Group III—Death, injury or occupational illness.* Each accident/incident, arising from the operation of a railroad, must be reported on Form FRA F 6180.55a if it results in:

(1) The death of any person from an injury within 365 days of the accident/incident;

(2) The death of a railroad employee from occupational illness within 365 days after the occupational illness was diagnosed by a physician;

(3) Injury to any person other than a railroad employee that required medical treatment;

(4) Injury to a railroad employee that requires medical treatment or results in restriction of work or motion for one or more work days, one or more lost work days, termination of employment, transfer to another job or loss of consciousness; or

(5) Any occupational illness of a railroad employee as diagnosed by a physician.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 50691, Nov. 17, 1976; 42 FR 1221, Jan. 6, 1977; 45 FR 72664, Nov. 3, 1980]

§ 225.21 Forms.

The following forms and copies of the FRA Guide for Preparing Accident/Incident Reports may be obtained from the Office of Safety, FRA, 2100 Second Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590:

(a) *Form FRA F 6180.54—Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report.* Form FRA F 6180.54 shall be used to report each reportable rail equipment accident/incident which occurred during the preceding month.

(b) *Form FRA F 6180.55—Railroad Injury and Illness Summary.* Form FRA F 6180.55 must be filed each month, even though no reportable accident/incident occurred during the month covered. Each report must include an oath or verification, made by the proper officer of the reporting railroad, as provided for attestation on the form. If no reportable accident/incident occurred during the month, that fact must be stated on this form. Class I and II line-haul and terminal and switching railroads, must show on this form the total number of locomotive train miles, motor train miles, and yard switching miles run during the month, computed in accordance with Train-Mile, Locomotive-Mile, Car-Mile, and Yard Switching accounts in the Uniform System of Accounts for Railroad Companies prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission in 49 CFR Part 1200.

(c) *Form FRA 6180.55a—Railroad Injury and Illness (Continuation Sheet).* Form FRA 6180.55a shall be used to report all reportable fatalities, injuries and occupational illnesses that occurred during the preceding month.

(d) *Form FRA 6180.56—Annual Railroad Report of Manhours by State.* Form FRA 6180.56 shall be submitted as part of the monthly Railroad Injury and Illness Summary (Form FRA F 6180.55) for the month of December of each year.

(e) *Form FRA F 6180.57—Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Accident/Incident Report.* Form FRA F 6180.57 shall be used to report each rail-highway grade crossing accident/incident which occurred during the preceding month.

(f) *Form FRA F 6180.45—Annual Summary Report of Railroad Injury and Illness.* Form FRA F 6180.45 shall be submitted as part of the monthly Railroad Injury and Illness Summary (Form FRA F 6180.55) for the month of December of each year.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 1221, Jan. 6, 1977]

§ 225.23 Joint operations.

(a) Any reportable death or injury to an employee arising from an accident/incident involving joint operations must be reported on Form FRA F 6180.55a by the employing railroad.

(b) In all cases involving joint operations, each railroad must report on Form FRA F 6180.55a the casualties to all persons on its train or other on-track equipment. Casualties to railroad employees must be reported by the employing railroad regardless of whether the employees were on or off duty. Casualties to all other persons not on trains or on-track equipment must be reported on Form FRA F 6180.55a by the railroad whose train or equipment is involved. Any person found unconscious or dead, if such condition arose from the operation of a railroad, on or adjacent to the premises or right-of-way of the railroad having track maintenance responsibility must be reported by that railroad on Form FRA F 6180.55a.

(c) In rail equipment accident/incident cases involving joint operations, the railroad responsible for carrying out repairs to, and maintenance of, the track on which the accident/incident occurred, and any other railroad directly involved in the accident/incident, each must report the accident/incident on Form FRA F 6180.54.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 1221, Jan. 6, 1977]

§ 225.25 Recordkeeping.

(a) Each railroad must maintain a log of injuries and occupational illnesses at and for each railroad establishment, including but not limited to an operating division, general office, and major installation such as a locomotive or car repair or construction facility. A copy of each log may be kept at a central location. The log will be used to prepare the annual summary required by paragraph (c) of this section, and must contain the following information:

(1) Case or file number;

(2) Date of injury or initial diagnosis of illness (month/day/year);

(3) Employee's name;

(4) Occupation of employee (regular job title, not the activity being performed when the accident/incident occurred);

(5) Department in which the railroad employee is regularly employed;

(6) Nature of injury or illness and part of body affected;

(7) Extent and outcome of injury or illness to show the following as applicable:

(i) Fatality—enter date of death.

(ii) Lost workdays or days of restriction of work or motion—show number.

(iii) Transfer to another job or termination of employment.

(8) Name of railroad;

(9) Name of establishment; and

(10) Location of establishment.

(b) Each railroad must maintain a supplementary record of each reportable injury and occupational illness sustained by a railroad employee. The supplementary record must contain at least the following facts:

(1) About the employer—name, mail address and location if different from mail address;

(2) About the ill or injured employee—name, employee or social security number, home address, age, sex, occupation and department;

(3) About the injury or exposure resulting in occupational illness—place of injury or exposure, whether it was on employer's premises, what the employee was doing when injured or exposed, and how the injury or exposure occurred;

(4) About the injury or occupational illness description of the injury or illness, including the part of body affected, the name of the object or substance which directly caused the injury or illness of the employee, and the date of injury or diagnosis of illness;

(5) Other—name and address of physician, name and address of hospital, if hospitalized, date, name and title of person preparing the report.

(c) Beginning January 1, 1976, an annual summary for the preceding calendar year shall be posted before February 1 of each year and remain continuously posted for at least thirty consecutive days, at a location within each railroad establishment where it may be observed by railroad employees of that establishment. The annual summary shall contain the following information:

(1) A list of Injury and Illness Category to include:

(i) Occupational Injuries;

(ii) Occupational Skin Diseases or Disorders;

(iii) Dust Diseases of the Lungs;

(iv) Respiratory Conditions due to Toxic Agents;

(v) Poisoning;

(vi) Disorders due to Physical Agents;

(vii) Disorders due to Repeated Trauma;

(viii) All other Occupational Illnesses;

(ix) Total Cases of Occupational Illnesses; and

(x) Total of Occupational Injuries and Illnesses;

(2) A breakdown of each Category to show:

(i) Total Number of Cases;

(ii) Number of Fatalities;

(iii) Number of Lost Work Day Cases;

(iv) Number of Cases Involving Days away from Work;

(v) Number of Days away from Work;

(vi) Number of Days of Restricted Activity;

(vii) Number of Non Fatal Cases Without Lost Work Days; and

(viii) Number of Cases Resulting in Permanent Transfers or Terminations;

(3) Name and Address of Establishment;

(4) Signature and Title of Preparer; and

(5) Date of report.

§ 225.27 Retention of records.

(a) Each railroad must retain the logs, supplementary records, and annual summaries, required by § 225.25 for at least 5 years after the end of the calendar year to which they relate.

(b) Each railroad must retain a duplicate of each form it submits to FRA under § 225.21, for at least 2 years after the calendar year to which it relates.

§ 225.29 Penalties.

Any railroad that fails to comply with any requirement of this part is liable to a civil penalty of at least $250 but not more than $2,500 for each violation and may be subject to the criminal penalties prescribed in 45 U.S.C. 39. If the violation is a continuing one, each day of each violation constitutes a separate offense.

§ 225.31 Investigations.

(a) It is the policy of the FRA to investigate rail transportation accidents/incidents which result in the death of a railroad employee or the injury of five or more persons. Other accidents/incidents are investigated when it appears that an investigation would substantially serve to promote railroad safety.

(b) FRA representatives are authorized to investigate accidents/incidents and have been issued credentials authorizing them to inspect railroad records and properties. They are authorized to obtain all relevant information concerning accidents/incidents under investigation, to make inquiries of persons having knowledge of the facts, conduct interviews and inquiries, and attend as an observer, hearings conducted by railroads. When necessary to carry out an investigation, the FRA may authorize the issuance of subpoenas to require the production of records and the giving of testimony.

(c) Whenever necessary, the FRA will schedule a public hearing before an authorized hearing officer, in which event testimony will be taken under oath, a record made, and opportunity provided to question witnesses.

(d) When necessary in the conduct of an investigation, the Federal Railroad Administrator may require autopsies and other tests of the remains of railroad employees who die as a result of an accident/incident.

(e) Information obtained through FRA accident investigations may be published in public reports or used for other purposes FRA deems to be appropriate.

(f) Section 4 of the Accident Reports Act (36 Stat. 351, 45 U.S.C. 41) provides that reports of accident investigations may not be admitted as evidence or used for any purpose in any suit or action for damages growing out of any matter mentioned in accident investigations reports.

APPENDIX A—PROCEDURE FOR DETERMINING REPORTING THRESHOLD

(1) Wage figures used for track direct labor rates will be based on the "Average straight time rate" shown in the "Recapitulation by Group of Employees," for Group III Maintenance of Way Structures Employees. This information appears in the most recent annual edition (year 1979) of "Statement A300 of the Interstate Commerce Commission, Bureau of Accounts, Wage Statistics of Class I Railroads in the United States."

(2) Wage figures used for mechanical direct labor rates will be based on the "Average straight time rate" shown in the "Recapitulation by Group Employees" for Group IV Maintenance of Equipment and Stores Employees. This information appears in the most recent annual edition (year 1979) of "Statement A300 of the Interstate Commerce Commission, Bureau of Accounts, Wage Statistics of Class I Railroads in the United States."

(3) Fringe benefit surcharges will be added to the average straight time rates for mechanical and track employees based on an agreement between the Federal Highway Administration and the Association of American Railroads. This agreement is contained in the Federal Highway Administration's Policy and Procedure Memorandum 30-3 entitled "Reimbursement for Railroad Work" (April 28, 1975, as amended on June 30, 1978.)

(4) To calculate the index number for mechanical labor, divide the present (1980) mechanical wage rate of $12.75 by the previous (1978) mechanical wage rate $10.13. The result is a mechanical labor index number 1.26 for 1980.

(5) The track labor index number is calculated by dividing the present (1980) track wage rate $11.83 by the previous (1978) track wage rate of $9.29. The result is a track labor index number 1.27 for 1980.

(6) Calculation of the labor index number is as follows: (track labor index number) 1.27 × .20 + (mechanical labor index number) 1.26 × .80 = labor index number of 1.26.

(7) The mechanical material index number is calculated by first totaling the present (1980) cost of the following mechanical materials:

Quantity and description	1978	1980
8—33" CS wheels	$1,624	$2,176
8—6 x 11 in. roller bearings	1,000	1,240
4—Roller bearing axles	1,200	1,968
4—6 x 11" Roller bearing truck sides (750 lbs.)	2,736	3,308
2—6 x 11" truck bolsters (1,060 lbs.)	1,978	2,456
2—E couplers	396	706
4—Brake beams	276	324
1—AB cylinder	96	96
1—AB reservoir	196	249
1—AB control valve	794	1,010
500—Steel bar (lbs.)	270	345
1,000—Steel sheets	540	690
1,000—Steel plates	540	690
8—Brake shoes	48	56
8—Roller bearing adapters	152	168
24—Outer coil springs	240	264
800—Board feet hardwood lumber	728	296
1—Traction Motor	19,900	25,250
60—1¼" brake pipe (feet)	97	61
1—Hand brake	158	197
Total mechanical material	32,969	41,550

The mechanical material index number is determined by dividing present (1980) total cost for these mechanical materials ($41,550) by the previous (1978) total cost for mechanical materials ($32,969). The result is 1.26.

(8) The track material index number is calculated by first totaling the present (1980) cost of the following track materials:

Quantity and description	1978	1980
4,500—Ties, wooden	$54,270	$77,940
250 ton—Rail	83,322	104,707
90 ton—Tie plates	32,048	41,685
27,000—Spikes (5.8 tons)	2,976	3,856
800—Joint bars (25.4 tons)	12,358	19,479
2,000—Track bolts	782	995
1—Frog	2,848	3,860
1—Switch	2,586	3,504
Total mechanical material	191,190	256,026

The track material index number is determined by dividing the present (1980) total cost for these track materials ($256,026) by the previous (1978) total cost for track materials ($191,190). The result is 1.34.

(9) Calculation of the material index number is as follows: (track material index number) 1.34 × .20 + (mechanical material index number) 1.26 × .80 = material index number of 1.28

(10) Calculation of the threshold index number is as follows: (labor index number) 1.26 × .40 + (material index number) 1.28 × .60 = threshold index number of 1.27.

(11) In order to calculate the new reporting threshold, multiply the existing report-

ing threshold ($2,900 by the threshold index number of 1.27. The result is $3,683. The result, when rounded to the nearest $100.00, is the new accident/incident reporting threshold figure of $3,700.

[45 FR 72664, Nov. 3, 1980]

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

Section	Violation	International violation[1]
225.9, Telephonic reports of certain accidents/incidents	$1,000	$2,000
225.11, Reports of accidents/incidents	1,000	2,000
225.23, Joint operations:		
(a)	1,000	2,000
(b) and (c)	500	750
225.25, Recordkeeping	500	750
225.27, Retention of records	500	750

[1] For the purposes of this schedule, an intentional violation is the knowing and willful failure of a carrier, its officers or agents to comply with the provisions of this part. The Administrator reserves the authority to assess the maximum penalty of $2,500 for a violation of any section or subsection contained in Part 225.

[42 FR 1221, Jan. 6, 1977]

PART 228—HOURS OF SERVICE OF RAILROAD EMPLOYEES

Subpart A—General

Sec.

228.1 Scope.
228.3 Application.
228.5 Definitions.

Subpart B—Records and Reporting

228.7 Hours of duty.
228.9 Railroad records; general.
228.11 Hours of duty records.
228.13 Train delay records.
228.15 Record of train movements kept at reporting station.
228.17 Dispatcher's record of train movements.
228.19 Monthly reports of excess service.
228.21 Civil penalty.
228.23 Criminal penalty.

Subpart C—Construction of Employee Sleeping Quarters

228.101 Distance requirement; definitions.
228.103 Approval procedure; construction within one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters).
228.105 Additional requirements; construction within one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters) of certain switching.
228.107 Action on petition.

CONSTRUCTION OR RECONSTRUCTION OF EMPLOYEE SLEEPING QUARTERS: INTERIM RULES ON DETERMINATION OF "IMMEDIATE VICINITY"

Rule

Rule 1 Distance requirement; definitions.
Rule 2 Approval procedure: construction between one-third and one-half mile (1,760 to 2,640 feet) (536 to 804 meters).
Rule 3 Approval procedure: construction within one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters).
Rule 4 Action on petition.
APPENDIX A—REQUIREMENTS OF THE HOURS OF SERVICE ACT: STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY AND INTERPRETATION.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 12, 24 Stat. 383, as amended, sec. 20, 24 Stat. 386, as amended, 49 U.S.C. 12, 20; sec. 6, 80 Stat. 937, 49 U.S.C. 1655; sec. 1-4, 34 Stat. 1415, as amended, 45 U.S.C. 61-64b; and sec. 1.49(d) of the regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(d).

SOURCE: 37 FR 12234, June 21, 1972, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 228.1 Scope.

This part—

(a) Prescribes reporting and record keeping requirements with respect to the hours of service of certain railroad employees; and

(b) Establishes standards and procedures concerning the construction or reconstruction of employee sleeping quarters.

[43 FR 31012, July 19, 1978]

§ 228.3 Application.

(a) This part applies to each common carrier engaged in the transportation of passengers or property by railroad—

(1) In the District of Columbia or any territory of the United States;

(2) From a State or territory of the United States or the District of Columbia to another State or territory of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(3) From any place in the United States to an adjacent foreign country; or

(4) From any place in the United States through a foreign country to another place in the United States.

§ 228.5 Definitions.

In this part—

"Administrator" means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or any person to whom he has delegated authority in the matter concerned.

"Employee" means an individual employed by the common carrier who (1) is actually engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a person who performs the duties of a hostler, (2) dispatches, reports, transmits, receives, or delivers orders pertaining to train movements by the use of telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electrical or mechanical device, or (3) is engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems.

"Railroad" includes all bridges, ferries, and roads, whether owned or operated under a contract, agreement, or lease, used in connection with that railroad.

[37 FR 12234, June 21, 1972, as amended at 43 FR 3124, Jan. 23, 1978]

Subpart B—Records and Reporting

§ 228.7 Hours of duty.

(a) For purposes of this part, time on duty of an employee actually engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, begins when he reports for duty and ends when he is finally released from duty, and includes—

(1) Time engaged in or connected with the movement of any train;

(2) Any interim period available for rest at a location that is not a designated terminal;

(3) Any interim period of less than 4 hours available for rest at a designated terminal;

(4) Time spent in deadhead transportation en route to a duty assignment; and

(5) Time engaged in any other service for the carrier.

Time spent in deadhead transportation by an employee returning from duty to his point of final release may not be counted in computing time off duty or time on duty.

(b) For purposes of this part, time on duty of an employee who dispatches, reports, transmits, receives, or delivers orders pertaining to train movements by use of telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electrical or mechanical device includes all time on duty in other service performed for the common carrier during the 24-hour period involved.

(c) For purposes of this part, time on duty of an employee who is engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems includes all time on duty in other service performed for a common carrier during the 24-hour period involved.

[37 FR 12234, June 21, 1972, as amended at 43 FR 3124, Jan. 23, 1978]

§ 228.9 Railroad records; general.

(a) Records maintained under this part shall be—

(1) Signed by the employee whose time on duty is being recorded or, in the case of train and engine crews, signed by the ranking crew member;

(2) Retained for 2 years; and

(3) Available for inspection and copying by the Administrator during regular business hours.

§ 228.11 Hours of duty records.

(a) Each carrier shall keep a record of the following information concerning the hours of duty of each employee:

(1) Identification of employee.

(2) Place, date, and beginning and ending times for hours of duty in each occupation.

(3) Total time on duty in all occupations.

(4) Number of consecutive hours off duty prior to going on duty.

(5) Beginning and ending times of periods spent in transportation, other than personal commuting, to or from a duty assignment and mode of transportation (train, track car, carrier motor vehicle, personal automobile, etc.).

[37 FR 12234, June 21, 1972, as amended at 43 FR 3124, Jan. 23, 1978]

§ 228.13 Train delay records.

Each carrier shall keep a record of time delays of 10 or more minutes experienced at a single location by train and engine service crews. The location, date, beginning and ending times, and cause of the delay shall be set forth in the record.

§ 228.15 Record of train movements kept at reporting station.

Each carrier shall keep a record of train movements at each station, tower, office, or other place where information about the movement of trains is reported or relayed by employees through the use of telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electrical or mechanical device. The direction of travel and time of passing, or times of arrival and departure, shall be set forth in the record.

§ 228.17 Dispatcher's record of train movements.

(a) Each carrier shall keep, for each dispatching district, a record of train movements made under the direction and control of a dispatcher who uses telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electrical or mechanical device to dispatch, report, transmit, receive, or deliver orders pertaining to train movements. The following information shall be included in the record:

(1) Identification of timetable in effect.

(2) Location and date.

(3) Identification of dispatchers and their times on duty.

(4) Weather conditions at 6-hour intervals.

(5) Identification of enginemen and conductors and their times on duty.

(6) Identification of trains and engines.

(7) Station names and office designations.

(8) Distances between stations.

(9) Direction of movement and the time each train passes all reporting stations.

(10) Arrival and departure times of trains at all reporting stations.

(11) Unusual events affecting movement of trains and identification of trains affected.

§ 228.19 Monthly reports of excess service.

(a) Each carrier shall report to the Associate Administrator for Safety, (RRS-1), Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590, each of the following instances within 30 days after the calendar month in which the instance occurs:

(1) A member of a train or engine crew or other employee engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, is on duty for more than 12 consecutive hours.

(2) A member of a train or engine crew or other employee engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, returns to duty after 12 hours of continuous service without at least 10 consecutive hours off duty.

(3) A member of a train or engine crew or other employee engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, continues on duty without at least 8 consecutive hours off duty during the preceding 24 hours.[1]

(4) A member of a train or engine crew or other employee engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, returns to duty without at least 8 consecutive hours off duty during the preceding 24 hours.[1]

(5) An employee who transmits, receives, or delivers orders affecting train movements is on duty for more than 9 hours in any 24-hour period at an office where two or more shifts are employed.

(6) An employee who transmits, receives, or delivers orders affecting train movements is on duty for more than 12 hours in any 24-hour period at any office where one shift is employed.

(7) An employee engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems is on duty for more than 12 hours in a twenty-four hour period.

(8) An employee engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems returns to duty after 12 hours

---

[1] Instances involving tours of duty that are broken by four or more consecutive hours off duty time at a designated terminal which do not constitute more than a total of 12 hours time on duty are not required to be reported, provided such tours of duty are immediately preceded by 8 or more consecutive hours off-duty time. Instances involving tours of duty that are broken by less than 8 consecutive hours off duty which constitute more than a total of 12 hours time on duty must be reported.

of continuous service without at least 10 consecutive hours off duty.

(9) An employee engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems continues on duty without at least 8 consecutive hours off duty during the preceding 24 hours.

(10) An employee engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems returns to duty without at least 8 consecutive hours off duty during the preceding 24 hours.

(b) Reports required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be filed in writing on FRA Form F-6180-3[2] with the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590. A separate form shall be used for each instance reported.

[37 FR 12234, June 21, 1972, as amended at 43 FR 3124, Jan. 23, 1978]

§ 228.21 Civil penalty.

(a) A carrier which fails or refuses to keep a record as required by this part or refuses to make such a record available to the Administrator or any authorized agent of the Administrator for inspection or copying is liable for a civil penalty of $500 for each such offense and for each day during which such failure or refusal continues, as prescribed by section 20, paragraph (7)(a) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 20, paragraph (7)(a)).

(b) A carrier which fails or refuses to report an instance of excess service as required by this part is liable for a civil penalty of $100 for each such offense and for every day such failure or refusal continues, as prescribed by section 20, paragraph (7)(d) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 20, paragraph (7)(d)).

[43 FR 3124, Jan. 23, 1978]

§ 228.23 Criminal penalty.

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully—

(1) Makes, causes to be made, or participates in the making of a false entry in reports required to be filed or records required to be kept by this part;

(2) Destroys, mutilates, alters, or otherwise falsifies such records;

(3) Neglects or fails to make full, true, and correct entries in such records; or

(4) Keeps a record contrary to the requirements of this part;

Is subject to a $5,000 fine and 2 years' imprisonment as prescribed by section 20 of the Interstate Commerce Act, 49 U.S.C. 20.

Subpart C—Construction of Employee Sleeping Quarters

SOURCE: 43 FR 31012, July 19, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 228.101 Distance requirement; definitions.

(a) The Hours of Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 61-64b), makes it unlawful for any common carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce by railroad to begin, on or after July 8, 1976, the construction or reconstruction of sleeping quarters for employees who perform duties covered by the act "within or in the immediate vicinity (as determined in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation) of any area where railroad switching or humping operations are performed." 45 U.S.C. 62(a)(4). This subpart sets forth (1) a general definition of "immediate vicinity" (§ 228.101(b)), (2) procedures under which a carrier may request a determination by the Federal Railroad Administration that a particular proposed site is not within the "immediate vicinity" of railroad switching or humping operations (§§ 228.103 and 228.105), and (3) the basic criteria utilized in evaluating proposed sites (§ 228.107).

(b) Except as determined in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. "The immediate vicinity" shall mean the area within one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters) of switching or humping operations as measured from the nearest rail of the nearest trackage where switching or humping operations are performed to the point on the site where the carrier proposes to construct or reconstruct the exterior wall of the structure, or portion of such wall, which is closest to such operations.

---

[2] Form may be obtained from the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590. Reproduction is authorized.

(c) As used in this subpart—

(1) "Construction" shall refer to the—

(i) Creation of a new facility;

(ii) Expansion of an existing facility;

(iii) Placement of a mobile or modular facility; or

(iv) Acquisition and use of an existing building.

(2) "Reconstruction" shall refer to the—

(i) Replacement of an existing facility with a new facility on the same site; or

(ii) Rehabilitation or improvement of an existing facility (normal periodic maintenance excepted) involving the expenditure of an amount representing more than 50 percent of the cost of replacing such facility on the same site at the time the work of rehabilitation or improvement began, the replacement cost to be estimated on the basis of contemporary construction methods and materials.

(3) "Switching or humping operations" includes the classification of placarded railroad cars according to commodity or destination, assembling of placarded cars for train movements, changing the position of placarded cars for purposes of loading, unloading, or weighing, and the placing of placarded cars for repair. However, the term does not include the moving of rail equipment in connection with work service, the moving of a train or part of a train within yard limits by a road locomotive or placing locomotives or cars in a train or removing them from a train by a road locomotive while en route to the train's destination. The term does include operations within this definition which are conducted by any railroad; it is not limited to the operations of the carrier contemplating construction or reconstruction of railroad employee sleeping quarters.

(4) "Placarded car" shall mean a railroad car required to be placarded by the Department of Transportation hazardous materials regulations (49 CFR 172.504).

(5) The term "L_{eq} (8)" shall mean the equivalent steady state sound level which in 8 hours would contain the same acoustic energy as the time-varying sound level during the same time period.

§ 228.103 Approval procedure: construction within one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters).

(a) A common carrier that has developed plans for the construction or reconstruction of sleeping quarters subject to this subpart and which is considering a site less than one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters) from any area where switching or humping operations are performed, measured from the nearest rail of the nearest trackage utilized on a regular or intermittent basis for switching or humping operations to the point on the site where the carrier proposes to construct or reconstruct the exterior wall of the structure, or portion of such wall, which is closest to such operations, must obtain the approval of the Federal Railroad Administration before commencing construction or reconstruction on that site. Approval may be requested by filing a petition conforming to the requirements of this subpart.

(b) A carrier is deemed to have conducted switching or humping operations on particular trackage within the meaning of this subpart if placarded cars are subjected to the operations described in § 228.101(c)(3) within the 365-day period immediately preceding the date construction or reconstruction is commenced or if such operations are to be permitted on such trackage after such date. If the carrier does not have reliable records concerning the traffic handled on the trackage within the specified period, it shall be presumed that switching of placarded cars is conducted at the location and construction or reconstruction of sleeping quarters within one-half mile shall be subject to the approval procedures of this subpart.

(c) A petition shall be filed in triplicate with the Secretary, Railroad Safety Board, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590 and shall contain the following:

(1) A brief description of the type of construction planned, including materials to be employed, means of egress

from the quarters, and actual and projected exterior noise levels and projected interior noise levels;

(2) The number of employees expected to utilize the quarters at full capacity;

(3) A brief description of the site, including:

(i) Distance from trackage where switching or humping operations are performed, specifying distances from particular functions such as classification, repair, assembling of trains from large groups of cars, etc. cetera;

(ii) Topography within a general area consisting of the site and all of the rail facilities close to the site;

(iii) Location of other physical improvements situated between the site and areas where railroad operations are conducted;

(4) A blueprint or other drawing showing the relationship of the site to trackage and other planned and existing facilities;

(5) The proposed or estimated date for commencement of construction;

(6) A description of the average number and variety of rail operations in the areas within one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters) of the site (e.g., number of cars classified in 24-hour period; number of train movements);

(7) An estimate of the average daily number of placarded rail cars transporting hazardous materials through the railroad facility (where practicable, based on a 365-day period sample, that period not having ended more than 120 days prior to the date of filing the petition), specifying the—

(i) Number of such cars transporting class A explosives and poison gases; and

(ii) Number of DOT Specification 112A and 114A tank cars transporting flammable gas subject to FRA emergency order No. 5;

(8) A statement certified by a corporate officer of the carrier possessing authority over the subject matter explaining any plans of that carrier for utilization of existing trackage, or for the construction of new trackage, which may impact on the location of switching or humping operations within one-half mile of the proposed site (if there are no plans, the carrier official must so certify); and

(9) Any further information which is necessary for evaluation of the site.

(d) A petition filed under this section must contain a statement that the petition has been served on the recognized representatives of the railroad employees who will be utilizing the proposed sleeping quarters, together with a list of the employee representatives served.

§ 228.105 Additional requirements; construction within one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters) of certain switching.

(a) In addition to providing the information specified by § 228.103, a carrier seeking approval of a site located within one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters) of any area where railroad switching or humping operations are performed involving any cars required to be placarded "EXPLOSIVES A" or "POISON GAS" or any DOT Specification 112A or 114A tank cars transporting flammable gas subject to FRA emergency order No. 5 shall establish by a supplementary statement certified by a corporate officer possessing authority over the subject matter that—

(1) No feasible alternate site located at or beyond one-third mile from switching or humping operations is either presently available to the railroad or is obtainable within 3 miles (15,840 feet) (4,827 meters) of the reporting point for the employees who are to be housed in the sleeping quarters;

(2) Natural or other barriers exist or will be created prior to occupancy of the proposed facility between the proposed site and any areas in which switching or humping operations are performed which will be adequate to shield the facility from the direct and severe effects of a hazardous materials accident/incident arising in an area of switching or humping operations;

(3) The topography of the property is such as most likely to cause any hazardous materials unintentionally released during switching or humping to flow away from the proposed site; and

(4) Precautions for ensuring employee safety from toxic gases or explo-

sions such as employee training and evacuation plans, availability of appropriate respiratory protection, and measures for fire protection, have been considered.

(b) In the absence of reliable records concerning traffic handled on trackage within the one-third mile area, it shall be presumed that the types of cars enumerated in paragraph (a) of this section are switched on that trackage; and the additional requirements of this section shall be met by the petitioning carrier, unless the carrier establishes that the switching of the enumerated cars will be effectively barred from the trackage if the petition is approved.

§ 228.107 Action on petition.

(a) Each petition for approval filed under § 228.103 is referred to the Railroad Safety Board for action in accordance with the provisions of Part 211, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, concerning the processing of requests for special approvals.

(b) In considering a petition for approval filed under this subpart, the Railroad Safety Board evaluates the material factors bearing on—

(1) The safety of employees utilizing the proposed facility in the event of a hazardous materials accident/incident and in light of other relevant safety factors; and

(2) Interior noise levels in the facility.

(c) The Railroad Safety Board will not approve an application submitted under this subpart if it appears from the available information that the proposed sleeping quarters will be so situated and constructed as to permit interior noise levels due to noise under the control of the railroad to exceed an $L_{eq}(8)$ value of 55dB(A). If individual air conditioning and heating systems are to be utilized, projections may relate to noise levels with such units turned off.

(d) Approval of a petition filed under this subpart may be withdrawn or modified at any time if it is ascertained, after opportunity for a hearing, that any representation of fact or intent made by a carrier in materials submitted in support of a petition was not accurate or truthful at the time such representation was made.

CONSTRUCTION OR RECONSTRUCTION OF EMPLOYEE SLEEPING QUARTERS: INTERIM RULES ON DETERMINATION OF "IMMEDIATE VICINITY"

AUTHORITY: Sec. 2(a), Act of March 4, 1907 (45 U.S.C. 62(a)), as amended by sec. 4(a), Pub. L. 94-348, 90 Stat. 818; sec. 1.49(d), regulations of the Secretary of Transportation (49 CFR 1.49(d)).

SOURCE: 41 FR 53028, Dec. 3, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

Rule 1 *Distance requirement; definitions.*

(a) The Hours of Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 61-64b), makes it unlawful for any common carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce by railroad to begin, on or after July 8, 1976, the construction or reconstruction of sleeping quarters for employees who perform duties covered by the Act, "within or in the immediate vicinity (as determined in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary [of Transportation]) of any area where railroad switching or humping operations are performed".

(b) Except as determined in accordance with Rules 2 and 3, the "immediate vicinity" shall mean the area within one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters) of switching or humping operations as measured from the nearest rail of the nearest trackage utilized on a regular or intermittent basis for switching or humping operations to the point on the site where the carrier proposes to construct or reconstruct the exterior wall of the structure, or portion of such wall, which is closest to such operations.

(c) As used in these rules—(1) "Construction" shall refer to the—

(i) Creation of a new facility; or

(ii) Expansion of an existing facility.

(2) "Reconstruction" shall refer to the—(A) replacement of an existing facility with a new facility on the same site; or (B) rehabilitation or improvement of an existing facility (normal periodic maintenance excepted) involving the expenditure, within any period of 18 months, of an amount representing more than 50% of the replacement cost of such facility at the

time the program of rehabilitation or improvement began.

(3) The term "switching . . . operations" includes the classification of cars according to commodity or destination, assembling of cars for train movements, changing the position of cars for purposes of loading, unloading, or weighing, and placing of locomotives and cars for repair. However, the term does not include the moving of rail equipment in connection with work service, the moving of a train or part of a train within yard limits by a road locomotive, or placing locomotives or cars in a train or removing them from a train by a road locomotive while en route to the train's destination.

Rule 2 *Approval procedure: construction between one-third and one-half mile (1,760 to 2,640 feet) (536 to 804 meters).*

(a) A common carrier that has developed plans for the construction or reconstruction of sleeping quarters subject to these rules, and which is considering a site at least one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters) but less than one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters) from any area where switching or humping operations are performed, measured from the nearest rail of the nearest trackage utilized on a regular or intermittent basis for switching or humping operations to the point on the site where the carrier proposes to construct or reconstruct the exterior wall of the structure, or portion of such wall, which is closest to such operations, may petition the Administrator for approval of construction or reconstruction on that site.

(b) The petition shall be filed in triplicate with the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590 and shall contain the following:

(1) A brief description of the type of construction planned, including materials to be employed, means of egress from the quarters, and actual and projected exterior noise levels and projected interior noise levels;

(2) The number of employees expected to utilize the quarters at full capacity;

(3) A brief description of the site including:

(i) Distances from trackage where switching or humping operations are performed, specifying distances from particular functions such as classification, repair, assembling of trains from large groups of cars, etc.;

(ii) Topography within a general area consisting of the site and all of the rail facilities close to the site; and

(iii) Location of other physical improvements situated between the site and areas where railroad operations are conducted;

(4) A blueprint or other drawing showing the relationship of the site to trackage and other planned and existing facilities;

(5) The proposed or estimated date for commencement of construction;

(6) A description of the average number and variety of rail operations in the areas within ½ mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters) of the site (e.g., number of cars classified in 24-hour period; number of train movements);

(7) An estimate of the average daily number of placarded rail cars transporting hazardous materials through the railroad facility, specifying the—

(i) Number of such cars transporting Class A explosives, poison gases, and flammable poison gases; and

(ii) Number of DOT Specification 112A and 114A tank cars transporting flammable gas subject to FRA Emergency Order No. 5.

(8) A statement certified by a corporate officer of the carrier possessing authority over the subject matter explaining any plans for future utilization of existing trackage, or for the construction of new trackage, which may impact on the location of switching or humping operations within one-half mile of the proposed site (if there are no plans, the carrier officer must so certify); and

(9) Any further information which is necessary for evaluation of the site.

(c) A petition filed under this rule or under Rule 3 must contain a statement that the petition has been served on the recognized representatives of the railroad employees who will be utilizing the proposed sleeping quarters, together with a list of the employee representatives served.

[41 FR 53028, Dec. 3, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 27896, June 1, 1977]

Rule 3 *Approval procedure: construction within one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters)*

(a) A common carrier that has been unable to identify a feasible site which is one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters) or more from any area in which switching or humping operations are performed, measured from the nearest rail of the nearest trackage utilized on a regular or intermittent basis for switching or humping operations to the point on the site where the carrier proposes to construct or reconstruct the exterior wall of the structure, or portion of such wall, which is closest to such operations, may petition the Administrator for approval of a site within one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters) of such an area.

(b) The petition must contain the information and be filed in the manner specified by paragraph (b) of Rule 2, must be certified to be an accurate representation of fact and carrier intent by a corporate officer of the carrier possessing authority over the subject matter, and must establish that—

(1) No feasible alternate site located at or beyond one-third mile from switching or humping operations is either presently available to the railroad or is obtainable at any cost within three miles (15,840 feet) (4,827 meters) of the reporting point for the employees who are to be housed in the sleeping quarters;

(2) Natural or other barriers exist or will be created prior to commencement of construction or reconstruction between the proposed site and any areas in which switching or humping operations are performed which will be adequate to shield the facility from the direct and severe effects of a hazardous materials accident/incident, arising in an area of switching or humping operations;

(3) The topography of the property is such as most likely to cause any hazardous materials unintentionally released during switching or humping to flow away from the proposed site; and

(4) The facility will be so constructed as to assure that interior noise within the control of the railroad will be within limits permitting proper rest.

Rule 4 *Action on petition.*

(a) Each petition for approval filed under Rule 2 or Rule 3 is referred to the Railroad Safety Board for action in accordance with the provisions of Part 211, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, concerning the processing of requests for special approvals.[1]

(b) In considering a petition for approval filed under Rule 2 or Rule 3, the Railroad Safety Board evaluates the material factors bearing on—

(1) The safety of employees utilizing the facility in the event of a hazardous materials accident/incident; and

(2) Interior noise levels in the facility.

APPENDIX A—REQUIREMENTS OF THE HOURS OF SERVICE ACT: STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY AND INTERPRETATION

First enacted in 1907, the Hours of Service Act was substantially revised in 1969 by Pub. L. 91-169. Further amendments were enacted as part of the Federal Railroad Safety Authorization Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94-348. The purpose of the law is "to promote the safety of employees and travelers upon railroads by limiting the hours of service of employees * * *." This appendix is designed to explain the effect of the law in commonly-encountered situations.

The Act governs the maximum work hours of employees engaged in one or more of the basic categories of covered service treated below. If an individual performs more than one kind of covered service during a tour of duty, then the most restrictive of the applicable limitations control.

The Act applies to any common carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce by railroad. It governs the carrier's operations over its own railroad and all lines of road which it uses.

---

[1] Any request for approval of a site submitted to the Administrator after July 8, 1976, but prior to the effective date of these interim rules, is treated as an effective petition under these rules. However, the Railroad Safety Board may require submission of—(1) such additional information as may be required properly to evaluate the proposed site; and (2) a certification responsive to paragraph (b)(8) of Rule 2 and/or paragraph (b) of Rule 3, if appropriate.

TRAIN AND ENGINE SERVICE

Covered Service. Train or engine service refers to the actual assembling or operation of trains. Employees who perform this type of service commonly include locomotive engineers, firemen, conductors, trainmen, switchmen, switchtenders (unless their duties come under the provisions of section 3) and hostlers. With the passage of the 1976 amendments, both inside and outside hostlers are considered to be connected with the movement of trains. Previously, only outside hostlers were covered. Any other employee who is actually engaged in or connected with the movement of any train is also covered, regardless of his job title.

Limitations on Hours. The Act establishes two limitations on hours of service. First, no employee engaged in train or engine service may be required or permitted to work in excess of twelve consecutive hours. After working a full twelve consecutive hours, an employee must be given at least ten consecutive hours off duty before being permitted to return to work.

Second, no employee engaged in train or engine service may be required or permitted to continue on duty or go on duty unless he has had at least eight consecutive hours off duty within the preceding twenty-four hours. This latter limitation, when read in conjunction with the requirements with respect to computation of duty time (discussed below) results in several conclusions:

(1) When an employee's work tour is broken or interrupted by a valid period of interim release (4 hours or more at a designated terminal), he may return to duty for the balance of the total 12-hour work tour during a 24-hour period.

(2) After completing the 12 hours of broken duty, or at the end of the 24-hour period, whichever occurs first, the employee may not be required or permitted to continue on duty or to go on duty until he has had at least 8 consecutive hours off duty.

(3) The 24-hour period referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 above shall begin upon the commencement of a work tour by the employee immediately after his having received a statutory off-duty period of 8 or 10 hours as appropriate.

Duty time and effective periods of release. On-duty time commences when an employee reports at the time and place specified by the railroad and terminates when the employee is finally released of all responsibilities. (Time spent in deadhead transportation to a duty assignment is also counted as time on duty. See discussion below.) Any period available for rest that is of four or more hours and is at a designated terminal is off-duty time. All other periods available for rest must be counted as time on duty under the law, regardless of their duration.

The term "designated terminal" means a terminal (1) which is designated in or under a collective bargaining agreement as the "home" or "away-from-home" terminal for a particular crew assignment and (2) which has suitable facilities for food and lodging. Carrier and union representatives may agree to establish additional designated terminals having such facilities as points of effective release under the Act. Agreements to designate additional terminals for purposes of release under the Act should be reduced to writing and should make reference to the particular assignments affected and to the Hours of Service Act. The following are common situations illustrating the designated terminal concept:

(1) A freight or passenger road crew operates a train from home terminal "A" to away-from-home terminal "B" (or the reverse). Terminals "A" and "B" would normally be the designated terminals for this specific crew assignment. However, carrier and employee representatives may agree to designate additional terminals having suitable facilities for food and lodging as appropriate points of release under the Hours of Service Act.

(2) A road crew operates a train in turn-around service from home terminal "A" to turn-around point "B" and back to "A". Terminal "A" is the only designated terminal for this specific crew assignment, unless carrier and employee representatives have agreed to designate additional terminals having suitable facilities for food and lodging.

(3) A crew is assigned to operate a maintenance-of-way work train from home terminal "A", work on line of road and tie up for rest along the line of road at point "B". Home terminal "A" and tie-up point "B" both qualify as designated terminals for this specific work train crew assignment. Of course, suitable facilities for food and lodging must be available at tie-up point "B".

Deadheading. Under the Act time spent in deadhead transportation receives special treatment. Time spent in deadhead transportation to a duty assignment by a train or engine service employee is considered on-duty time. Time spent in deadhead transportation from the final duty assignment of the work tour to the point of final release is not computed as either time on duty or time off duty. Thus, the period of deadhead transportation to point of final release may not be included in the required 8- or 10-hour off-duty period. Time spent in deadhead transportation to a duty assignment is calculated from the time the employee reports for deadhead until he reaches his duty assignment.

Transit time from the employee's residence to his regular reporting point is not considered deadhead time.

If an employee utilizes personal automobile transportation to a point of duty assignment other than the regular reporting point in lieu of deadhead transportation provided by the carrier, such actual travel time is considered as deadheading time. However, if the actual travel time from his home to the point of duty assignment exceeds a reasonable travel time from the regular reporting point to the point of duty assignment, then only the latter period is counted. Of course, actual travel time must be reasonable and must not include diversions for personal reasons.

Example: Employee A receives an assignment from an "extra board" located at his home terminal to protect a job one hour's drive from the home terminal. In lieu of transporting the employee by carrier conveyance, the railroad pays the employee a fixed amount to provide his own transportation to and from the outlying point. The employee is permitted to go directly from his home to the outlying point, a drive which takes 40 minutes. The normal driving time between his regular reporting point at his home terminal and the outlying point is 60 minutes. The actual driving time, 40 minutes is considered deadhead time and is counted as time on duty under the Act.

Employee A performs local switching service at the outlying point. When the employee returns from the outlying point that evening, and receives an "arbitrary" payment for his making the return trip by private automobile, 40 minutes of his time in transportation home is considered deadheading to point of final release and is not counted as either time on duty or time off duty.

Wreck and relief trains. Prior to the 1976 amendments, crews of wreck and relief trains were exempted entirely from the limitations on hours of service. Under present law that is no longer the case. The crew of a wreck or relief train may be permitted to be on duty for not to exceed 4 additional hours in any period of 24 consecutive hours whenever an actual emergency exists and the work of the crew is related to that emergency. Thus, a crew could work up to 16 hours, rather than 12. The Act specifies that an emergency ceases to exist for purposes of this provision when the track is cleared and the line is open for traffic. An "emergency" for purposes of wreck or relief service may be a less extraordinary or catastrophic event than an "unavoidable accident or Act of God" under section 5(d) of the Act.

Example: The crew of a wreck train is dispatched to clear the site of a derailment which has just occurred on a main line. The wreck crew re-rails or clears the last car and the maintenance of way department releases the track to the operating department 14 hours and 30 minutes into the duty tour. Since the line is not clear until the wreck train is itself out of the way, the crew may operate the wreck train to its terminal, provided this can be accomplished within the total of 16 hours on duty.

Emergencies. The Act contains no general exception using the term "emergency" with respect to train or engine service or related work. See "casualties," etc., under "General Provisions".

COMMUNICATION OF TRAIN ORDERS

Covered Service. The handling of orders governing the movement of trains is the second type of covered service. This provision of the Act applies to any operator, train dispatcher or other employee who by the use of the telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electical or mechanical device dispatches, reports, transmits, receives, or delivers orders pertaining to or affecting train movements.

The approach of the law is functional. Thus, though a yardmaster normally is not covered by this provision, a yardmaster or other employee who performs any of the specified service during a duty tour is subject to the limitations on service for that entire tour.

Limitations on hours. No employee who performs covered service involving communication of train orders may be required or permitted to remain on duty for more than nine hours, whether consecutive or in the aggregate, in any 24-hour period in any office, tower, station or place where two or more shifts are employed. Where only one shift is employed, the employee is restricted to 12 hours consecutively or in the aggregate during any 24-hour period.

The provision on emergencies, discussed below, may extend the permissible hours of employees performing this type of service.

Shifts. The term "shift" is not defined by the Act, but the legislative history of the 1969 amendments indicates that it means a tour of duty constituting a day's work for one or more employee performing the same class of work at the same station who are scheduled to begin and end work at the same time. The following are examples of this principle:

Scheduled Hours	Classification
7 a.m. to 3 p.m.	1 shift.
7 a.m. to 12:30 p.m. 1:30 p.m. to 8 p.m. (Schedule for one employee including one hour lunch period).	Do.
7 a.m. to 3 p.m. 7 a.m. to 3 p.m. (Two employees scheduled).	Do.
7 a.m. to 3 p.m. 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. (Two employees scheduled).	2 shifts.

Duty time and effective periods of release. If, after reporting to his place of duty, an employee is required to perform duties at other places during this same tour of duty, the time spent traveling between such places is considered as time on duty. Under the traditional administrative interpretation of section 3, other periods of transportation are viewed as personal commuting and, thus, off-duty time.

A release period is considered off-duty time if it provides a meaningful period of relaxation and if the employee is free of all responsibilities to the carrier. One hour is the minimum acceptable release period for this type of covered service.

Emergencies. The section of the Act dealing with dispatchers, operators, and others who transmit or receive train orders contains its own emergency provision. In case of emergency, an employee subject to the 9 or 12-hour limitation is permitted to work an additional four hours in any 24-hour period, but only for a maximum of three days in any period of seven consecutive days. However, even in an emergency situation the carrier must make reasonable efforts to relieve the employee.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

(APPLICABLE TO ALL COVERED SERVICE)

Commingled Service. All duty time for a railroad even though not otherwise subject to the Act must be included when computing total on-duty time of an individual who performs one or more of the type of service covered by the Act. This is known as the principle of "commingled service".

For example, if an employee performs duty for 8 hours as a trainman and then is used as a trackman (not covered by the law) in the same 24-hour period, total on-duty time is determined by adding the duty time as trackman to that as trainman. The law does not distinguish treatment of situations in which non-covered service follows, rather than precedes, covered service. The limitations on total hours apply on both cases. It should be remembered that attendance at required rules classes is duty time subject to the provisions on "commingling". Similarly, where a carrier compels attendance at a disciplinary proceeding, time spent in attendance is subject to the provisions on commingling.

When an employee performs service covered by more than one restrictive provision, the most restrictive provision determines the total lawful on-duty time. Thus, when an employee performs duty in train or engine service and also as an operator, the provisions of the law applicable to operators apply to all on-duty and off-duty periods during such aggregate time. However, an employee subject to the 12 hour provision of section 2 of the law does not become subject to the 9 or 12-hour provisions of section 3 merely because he receives, transmits or delivers orders pertaining to or affecting the movement of his train in the course of his duties as a trainman.

Casualties, Unavoidable Accidents, Acts of God. Section 5(d) of the Act states the following: "The provisions of this Act shall not apply in any case of casualty or unavoidable accident or the Act of God; nor where the delay was the result of a cause not known to the carrier or its officer or agent in charge of the employee at the time said employee left a terminal, and which could not have been foreseen." This passage is commonly referred to as the "emergency provision". Judicial construction of this sentence has limited the relief which it grants to situations which are truly unusual and exceptional. The courts have recognized that delays and operational difficulties are common in the industry and must be regarded as entirely foreseeable; otherwise, the Act will provide no protection whatsoever. Common operational difficulties which do not provide relief from the Act include, but are not limited to, broken draw bars, locomotive malfunctions, equipment failures, brake system failures, hot boxes, unexpected switching, doubling hills and meeting trains. Nor does the need to clear a main line or cut a crossing justify disregard of the limitations of the Act. Such contingencies must normally be anticipated and met within the 12 hours. Even where an extraordinary event or combination of events occurs which, by itself, would be sufficient to permit excess service, the carrier must still employ due diligence to avoid or limit such excess service. The burden of proof rests with the carrier to establish that excess service could not have been avoided.

Sleeping Quarters. Under the 1976 amendments to the Act it is unlawful for any common carrier to provide sleeping quarters for persons covered by the Hours of Service Act which do not afford such persons an opportunity for rest, free from interruptions caused by noise under the control of the railroad, in clean, safe, and sanitary quarters. Such sleeping quarters include crew quarters, camp or bunk cars, and trailers.

Sleeping quarters are not considered to be "free from interruptions caused by noise under the control of the railroad" if noise levels attributable to noise sources under the control of the railroad exceed an $L_{eq}(8)$ value of 55dB(A).

Collective Bargaining. The Hours of Service Act prescribes the maximum permissible hours of service consistent with safety. However, the Act does not prohibit collective bargaining for shorter hours of service and time on duty.

Penalty. The penalty provisions of the law apply to the carriers and not their employees.

Each and every violation of the requirements of the Hours of Service Act subjects the offending railroad to a penalty of $500. Each employee who is required or permitted to be on duty for a longer period than prescribed by law or who does not receive a required period of rest represents a separate and distinct violation and subjects the railroad to the statutory penalty of $500.

Statute of limitations. No suit may be brought after the expiration of two years from the date of violation.

Exemptions. A railroad which employs not more than 15 persons covered by the Hours of Service Act (including signalmen and hostlers) may be exempted from the law's requirements by the FRA after hearing and for good cause shown. The exemption must be supported by a finding that it is in the public interest and will not adversely affect safety. The exemption need not relate to all carrier employees. In no event may any employee of an exempt railroad be required or permitted to work beyond 16 hours continuously or in the aggregate within any 24-hour period. Any exemption is subject to review at least annually.

[42 FR 27596, May 31, 1977, as amended at 43 FR 30804, July 18, 1978]

PART 229—RAILROAD LOCOMOTIVE SAFETY STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
229.1 Scope.
229.3 Applicability.
229.5 Definitions.
229.7 Prohibited acts.
229.9 Movement of non-complying locomotives.
229.11 Locomotive identification.
229.13 Control of locomotives.
229.14 Non-MU control cab locomotives.
229.15 Final report.
229.17 Accident reports.
229.19 Prior waivers.

Subpart B—Inspections and Tests

229.21 Daily inspection.
229.23 Periodic inspection: General.
229.25 Tests: Every periodic inspection.
229.27 Annual tests.
229.29 Biennial tests.
229.31 Main reservoir tests.
229.33 Out-of-use credit.

Subpart C—Safety Requirements

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

229.41 Protection against personal injury.
229.43 Exhaust and battery gases.
229.45 General condition.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Sec.
229.46 Brakes: General.
229.47 Emergency brake valve.
229.49 Main reservoir system.
229.51 Aluminum main reservoirs.
229.53 Brake gauges.
229.55 Piston travel.
229.57 Foundation brake gear.
229.59 Leakage.

DRAFT SYSTEM

229.61 Draft system.

SUSPENSION SYSTEM

229.63 Lateral motion.
229.64 Plain bearings.
229.65 Spring rigging.
229.67 Trucks.
229.69 Side bearings.
229.71 Clearance above top of rail.
229.73 Wheel sets.
229.75 Wheel and tire defects.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

229.77 Current collectors.
229.79 Third rail shoes.
229.81 Emergency pole; shoe insulation.
229.83 Insulation or grounding of metal parts.
229.85 Doors and cover plates marked "Danger".
229.87 Hand-operated switches.
229.89 Jumpers; cable connections.
229.91 Motors and generators.

INTERNAL COMBUSTION EQUIPMENT

229.93 Safety cut-off device.
229.95 Venting.
229.97 Grounding fuel tanks.
229.99 Safety hangers.
229.101 Engines.

STEAM GENERATORS

229.103 Safe working pressure; factor of safety.
229.105 Steam generator number.
229.107 Pressure gauge.
229.109 Safety valves.
229.111 Water-flow indicator.
229.113 Warning notice.

CABS AND CAB EQUIPMENT

229.115 Slip/slide alarms.
229.117 Speed indicators.
229.119 Cabs, floors, and passageways.
229.121 Locomotive cab noise.
229.123 Pilots, snowplows, end plates.
229.125 Headlights.
229.127 Cab lights.
229.129 Audible warning device.
229.131 Sanders.

Sec.

Subpart D—Design Requirements

229.141 Body structure, MU locomotives.

APPENDIX A—FORM FRA—6180-49A [NOTE].

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES.

APPENDIX C—FRA LOCOMOTIVE STANDARDS DEFECT CODE [NOTE].

AUTHORITY: Secs. 1, 2, 5, 9, 36 Stat. 913, 914 (45 U.S.C. 22, 23, 28, 34); sec. 6(e) and (f), 80 Stat. 939, 940 (49 U.S.C. 1655(e) and (f)).

SOURCE: 45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 229.1 Scope.

This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for all locomotives except those propelled by steam power.

§ 229.3 Applicability.

This part applies to all common carriers by railroad as defined in the Locomotive Inspection Act (45 U.S.C. 22).

§ 229.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "Break" means a fracture resulting in complete separation into parts.

(b) "Cab" means that portion of the superstructure designed to be occupied by the crew operating the locomotive.

(c) "Carrier" means a common carrier by railroad subject to the Locomotive Inspection Act (45 U.S.C. 22).

(d) "Control cab locomotive" means a locomotive without propelling motors but with one or more control stands.

(e) "Crack" means a fracture without complete separation into parts, except that castings with shrinkage cracks or hot tears that do not significantly diminish the strength of the member are not considered to be cracked.

(f) "Dead locomotive" means—

(1) A locomotive other than a control cab locomotive that does not have any traction device supplying tractive power; or

(2) A control cab locomotive that has a locked and unoccupied cab.

(g) "High voltage" means an electrical potential of more than 150 volts.

(h) "Lite locomotive" means a locomotive or a consist of locomotives not attached to any piece of equipment or attached only to a caboose.

(i) "Locomotive" means a piece of on-track equipment other than hi-rail, specialized maintenance, or other similar equipment—

(1) With one or more propelling motors designed for moving other equipment;

(2) With one or more propelling motors designed to carry freight or passenger traffic or both; or

(3) Without propelling motors but with one or more control stands.

(j) "MU locomotive" means a multiple operated electric locomotive described in paragraph (i)(2) or (3) of this section.

(k) "Powered axle" is an axle equipped with a traction device.

(l) "Serious injury" means an injury that results in the amputation of any appendage, the loss of sight in an eye, the fracture of a bone, or the confinement in a hospital for a period of more than 24 consecutive hours.

§ 229.7 Prohibited acts.

(a) The Locomotive Inspection Act (45 U.S.C. 22-34) makes it unlawful for any carrier to use or permit to be used on its line any locomotive unless the entire locomotive and its appurtenances—

(1) Are in proper condition and safe to operate in the service to which they are put, without unnecessary peril to life or limb; and

(2) Have been inspected and tested as required by this part.

(b) A carrier is subject to a penalty, as provided in Appendix B, if it fails to comply with any provision of this part or of the Locomotive Inspection Act.

§ 229.9 Movement of non-complying locomotives.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c), a locomotive with one or more conditions not in compliance with this part may be moved only as a lite locomotive or a dead locomotive after the carrier has complied with the following:

(1) A qualified person shall determine—

(i) That it is safe to move the locomotive; and

(ii) The maximum speed and other restrictions necessary for safely conducting the movement;

(2) (i) The engineer in charge of the movement of the locomotive shall be notified in writing and inform all other crew members in the cab of the presence of the non-complying locomotive and the maximum speed and other restrictions determined under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) A copy of the tag described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section may be used to provide the notification required by paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) A tag bearing the words "non-complying locomotive" and containing the following information, shall be securely attached to the control stand on each MU or control cab locomotive and to the isolation switch or near the engine start switch on every other type of locomotive—

(i) The locomotive number;

(ii) The name of the inspecting carrier;

(iii) The inspection location and date;

(iv) The nature of each defect;

(v) Movement restrictions, if any;

(vi) The destination; and

(vii) The signature of the person making the determinations required by this paragraph.

(b) A locomotive that develops a non-complying condition enroute may continue to utilize its propelling motors, if the requirements of paragraph (a) are otherwise fully met, until the earlier of—

(1) The next calendar day inspection, or

(2) The nearest forward point where the repairs necessary to bring it into compliance can be made.

(c) A non-complying locomotive may be moved lite or dead within a yard, at speeds not in excess of 10 miles per hour, without meeting the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section if the movement is solely for the purpose of repair. The carrier is responsible to insure that the movement may be safely made.

(d) A dead locomotive may not continue in use following a calendar day inspection as a controlling locomotive or at the head of a train or locomotive consist.

(e) A locomotive does not cease to be a locomotive because its propelling motor or motors are inoperative or because its control jumper cables are not connected.

(f) Nothing in this section authorizes the movement of a locomotive subject to a Special Notice for Repair unless the movement is made in accordance with the restrictions contained in the Special Notice.

§ 229.11 Locomotive identification.

(a) The letter "F" shall be legibly shown on each side of every locomotive near the end which for identification purposes will be known as the front end.

(b) The locomotive number shall be displayed in clearly legible numbers on each side of each locomotive.

§ 229.13 Control of locomotives.

Except when a locomotive is moved in accordance with § 229.9, whenever two or more locomotives are coupled in remote or multiple control, the propulsion system, the sanders, and the power brake system of each locomotive shall respond to control from the cab of the controlling locomotive. If a dynamic brake or regenerative brake system is in use, that portion of the system in use shall respond to control from the cab of the controlling locomotive.

§ 229.14 Non-MU control cab locomotives.

On each non-MU control cab locomotive, only those components added to the passenger car that enable it to serve as a lead locomotive, control the locomotive actually providing tractive power, and otherwise control the movement of the train, are subject to this part.

§ 229.15 Final report.

(a) When a locomotive is permanently retired from use, the Form FRA F 6180-49A on the locomotive at that time shall be removed and filed within 30 days with the Federal Railroad Administration, RRS-25, Washington, D.C. 20590. Each form filed shall contain the following:

(1) The words "locomotive will not again be used by this company."

(2) The date and place the locomotive is retired from use; and

(3) A statement of the disposition of the locomotive.

(b) When a locomotive steam generator is permanently retired from use the Form FRA F 6180-49A on the locomotive shall contain the following:

(1) The words "steam generator will not again be used by this company."

(2) The date and place the steam generator is retired from use; and

(3) A statement of the disposition of the steam generator.

§ 229.17 Accident reports.

(a) In the case of an accident due to a failure from any cause of a locomotive or any part or appurtenance of a locomotive, or a person coming in contact with an electrically energized part or appurtenance, that results in serious injury or death of one or more persons, the carrier operating the locomotive shall immediately report the accident by toll free telephone, Area Code 800-424-0201. The report shall state the nature of the accident, number of persons killed or seriously injured, the place at which it occurred, the location at which the locomotive or the affected parts may be inspected by the FRA, and the name, title and phone number of the person making the call. The locomotive or the part or parts affected by the accident shall be preserved intact by the carrier until after the FRA inspection.

(b) Written confirmation of the oral report required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be immediately mailed to the Federal Railroad Administration, RRS-25, Washington, D.C. 20590, and contain a detailed description of the accident, including to the extent known, the causes and the number of persons killed and injured. The written report required by this paragraph is in addition to the reporting requirements of 49 CFR Part 225.

§ 229.19 Prior waivers.

All waivers of every form and type from any requirement of any order or regulation implementing the Locomotive Inspection Act, applicable to one or more locomotives except those propelled by steam power, shall lapse on August 31, 1980, unless a copy of the grant of waiver is filed prior to that date with the Office of Safety (RRS-23), Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590.

Subpart B—Inspections and Tests

§ 229.21 Daily inspection.

(a) Except for MU locomotives, each locomotive in use shall be inspected at least once during each calendar day. A written report of the inspection shall be made. This report shall contain the name of the carrier; the initials and number of the locomotive; the place, date and time of the inspection; a description of the non-complying conditions disclosed by the inspection; and the signature of the employee making the inspection. Except as provided in § 229.9, any conditions that constitute non-compliance with any requirement of this part shall be repaired before the locomotive is used. A notation shall be made on the report indicating the nature of the repairs that have been made. The person making the repairs shall sign the report. The report shall be filed and retained for at least one year in the office of the carrier at the terminal at which the locomotive is cared for. A record shall be maintained on each locomotive showing the place, date and time of the previous inspection.

(b) Each MU locomotive in use shall be inspected at least once during each calendar day and a written report of the inspection shall be made. This report may be part of a single master report covering an entire group of MU's. If any non-complying conditions are found, a separate, individual report shall be made containing the name of the carrier; the initials and number of the locomotive; the place, date, and time of the inspection; the non-complying conditions found; and the signature of the inspector. Except as provided in § 229.9, any conditions that constitute non-compliance with any requirement of this part shall be repaired before the locomotive is used. A notation shall be made on the report indicating the nature of the repairs that have been made. The person making the repairs shall sign the report. The reports shall be filed in the office of the carrier at the place where the inspection is made or at one central location and retained for at least one year.

(c) Each carrier shall designate qualified persons to make the inspections required by this section.

§ 229.23 Periodic inspection: General.

(a) Each locomotive and steam generator shall be inspected at each periodic inspection to determine whether it complies with this part. Except as provided in § 229.9, all non-complying conditions shall be repaired before the locomotive or the steam generator is used. Except as provided in § 229.33, the interval between any two periodic inspections may not exceed 92 days. Periodic inspections shall only be made where adequate facilities are available. At each periodic inspection, a locomotive shall be positioned so that a person may safely inspect the entire underneath portion of the locomotive.

(b) The periodic inspection of the steam generator may be postponed indefinitely if the water suction pipe to the water pump and the leads to the main switch (steam generator switch) are disconnected, and the train line shut-off-valve is wired closed or a blind gasket applied. However, the steam generator shall be so inspected before it is returned to use.

(c) After April 30, 1980, each new locomotive shall receive an initial periodic inspection before it is used. Except as provided in § 229.33, each locomotive in use on or before April 30, 1980, shall receive an initial periodic inspection within 92 days of the last 30-day inspection performed under the prior rules (49 CFR 230.331 and .451). At the initial periodic inspection, the date and place of the last tests performed that are the equivalent of the tests required by §§ 229.27, 229.29, and 229.31 shall be entered on Form FRA F 6180-49A. These dates shall determine when the tests first become due under §§ 229.27, 229.29, and 229.31. Out of use credit may be carried over from Form FRA F 6180-49 and entered on Form FRA F 6180-49A.

(d) Each periodic inspection shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180-49A. The form shall be signed by the person conducting the inspection and certified by that person's supervisor that the work was done. The form shall be displayed under a transparent cover in a conspicuous place in the cab of each locomotive.

(e) At the first periodic inspection in each calendar year the carrier shall remove from each locomotive the Form FRA F 6180-49A covering the previous calendar year. If a locomotive does not receive its first periodic inspection in a calendar year before April 2nd because it is out of use, the form shall be promptly replaced. The FRA F 6180-49A form covering the preceding year for each locomotive, in or out of use, shall be certified by the railroad official responsible for the locomotive and filed not later than May 1 of each year with the Federal Railroad Administration, RRS-25, Washington, D.C. 20590. The date and place of the last periodic inspection and the date and place of the last tests performed under §§ 229.27, 229.29, and 229.31 shall be transferred to the replacement form FRA F 6180-49A.

(f) The mechanical officer of each railroad who is in charge of a locomotive shall maintain in his office a secondary record of the information reported on Form FRA F 6180-49A under this part. The secondary record shall be retained for at least two years.

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 39852, June 12, 1980]

§ 229.25 Tests: Every periodic inspection.

Each periodic inspection shall include the following:

(a) All gauges used by the engineer for braking the train or locomotive, except load meters used in conjunction with an auxiliary brake system, shall be tested by comparison with a dead-weight tester or a test gauge designed for this purpose.

(b) All electrical devices and visible insulation shall be inspected.

(c) All cable connections between locomotives and jumpers that are designed to carry 600 volts or more shall be thoroughly cleaned, inspected, and tested for continuity.

(d) Each steam generator that is not isolated as prescribed in § 229.23(b) shall be inspected and tested as follows:

(1) All automatic controls, alarms and protective devices shall be inspected and tested.

(2) Steam pressure gauges shall be tested by comparison with a deadweight tester or a test gauge designed for this purpose. The siphons to the steam gauges shall be removed and their connections examined to determine that they are open.

(3) Safety valves shall be set and tested under steam after the steam pressure gauge is tested.

§ 229.27 Annual tests.

Each locomotive shall be subjected to the tests and inspections included in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and each non-MU locomotive shall also be subjected to the tests and inspections included in paragraph (a) of this section, at intervals that do not exceed 368 calendar days:

(a) (1) The filtering devices or dirt collectors located in the main reservoir supply line to the air brake system shall be cleaned, repaired, or replaced.

(2) Brake cylinder relay valve portions, main reservoir safety valves, brake pipe vent valve portions, feed and reducing valve portions in the air brake system (including related dirt collectors and filters) shall be cleaned, repaired, and tested.

(3) The date and place of the cleaning, repairing, and testing shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180-49A and the person performing the work and that person's supervisor shall sign the form. A record of the parts of the air brake system that are cleaned, repaired, and tested shall be kept in the carrier's files or in the cab of the locomotive.

(4) At its option, a carrier may fragment the work required by this paragraph. In that event, a separate air record shall be maintained under a transparent cover in the cab. The air record shall include the locomotive number, a list of the air brake components, and the date and place of the last inspection and test of each component. The signature of the person performing the work and the signature of that person's supervisor shall be included for each component. A duplicate record shall be maintained in the carrier's files.

(b) Load meters shall be tested. Errors of less than five percent do not have to be corrected. The date and place of the test shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180-49A and the person conducting the test and that person's supervisor shall sign the form.

(c) Each steam generator that is not isolated as prescribed in § 229.23(b), shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure at least 25 percent above the working pressure and the visual return water-flow indicator shall be removed and inspected.

§ 229.29 Biennial tests.

(a) Except for the valves and valve portions on non-MU locomotives that are cleaned, repaired, and tested as prescribed in § 229.27(a), all valves, valve portions, MU locomotive brake cylinders and electric-pneumatic master controllers in the air brake system (including related dirt collectors and filters) shall be cleaned, repaired, and tested at intervals that do not exceed 736 calendar days. The date and place of the cleaning, repairing, and testing shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180-49A, and the person performing the work and that person's supervisor shall sign the form. A record of the parts of the air brake system that are cleaned, repaired, and tested shall be kept in the carrier's files or in the cab of the locomotive.

(b) At its option, a carrier may fragment the work required by this section. In that event, a separate air record shall be maintained under a transparent cover in the cab. The air record shall include the locomotive number, a list of the air brake components, and the date and place of the inspection and test of each component. The signature of the person performing the work and the signature of that person's supervisor shall be included for each component. A duplicate record shall be maintained in the carrier's files.

§ 229.31 Main reservoir tests.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, before it is put in service and at intervals that do not exceed 736 calendar days, each main reservoir other than an aluminum reservoir shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of at least 25 percent more than the maximum working pressure fixed by the chief mechanical officer. The test date, place, and pressure shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180-49A, and the person performing the test and that person's supervisor shall sign the form.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each main reservoir other than an aluminum reservoir shall be hammer tested over its entire surface while the reservoir is empty at intervals that do not exceed 736 calendar days. The test date and place shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180-49A, and the person performing the test and that person's supervisor shall sign the form.

(c) Each welded main reservoir originally constructed to withstand at least five times the maximum working pressure fixed by the chief mechanical officer may be drilled over its entire surface with telltale holes that are three-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. The holes shall be spaced not more than 12 inches apart, measured both longitudinally and circumferentially, and drilled from the outer surface to an extreme depth determined by the formula—

$$D=(.6PR/(S-0.6P))$$

where D=extreme depth of telltale holes in inches but in no case less than one-sixteenth inch; P=certified working pressure in pounds per square inch; S=one-fifth of the minimum specified tensile strength of the material in pounds per square inch; and R=inside radius of the reservoir in inches. One row of holes shall be drilled lengthwise of the reservoir on a line intersecting the drain opening. A reservoir so drilled does not have to meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, except the requirement for a hydrostatic test before it is placed in use. Whenever any such telltale hole shall have penetrated the interior of any reservoir, the reservoir shall be permanently withdrawn from service. A reservoir now in use may be drilled in lieu of the tests provided for by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, but it shall receive a hydrostatic test before it is returned to use.

(d) Each aluminum main reservoir before being placed in use and at intervals that do not exceed 736 calendar days thereafter, shall be—

(1) Cleaned and given a thorough visual inspection of all internal and external surfaces for evidence of defects or deterioration; and

(2) Subjected to a hydrostatic pressure at least twice the maximum working pressure fixed by the chief mechanical officer, but not less than 250 p.s.i. The test date, place, and pressure shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180-49A, and the person conducting the test and that person's supervisor shall sign the form.

§ 229.33 Out-of-use credit.

When a locomotive is out of use for 30 or more consecutive days or is out of use when it is due for any test or inspection required by §§ 229.23, 229.25, 229.27, 229.29, or 229.31, an out-of-use notation showing the number of out-of-use days shall be made on an inspection line on Form FRA F 6180-49A. A supervisory employee of the carrier who is responsible for the locomotive shall attest to the notation. If the locomotive is out of use for one or more periods of at least 30 consecutive days each, the interval prescribed for any test or inspection under this part may be extended by the number of days in each period the locomotive is out of use since the last test or inspection in question. A movement made in accordance with § 229.9 is not a use for purposes of determining the period of the out-of-use credit.

Subpart C—Safety Requirements

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

§ 229.41 Protection against personal injury.

Fan openings, exposed gears and pinions, exposed moving parts of mechanisms, pipes carrying hot gases and high-voltage equipment, switches, circuit breakers, contactors, relays, grid resistors, and fuses shall be in non-hazardous locations or equipped with guards to prevent personal injury.

§ 229.43 Exhaust and battery gases.

(a) Products of combustion shall be released entirely outside the cab and other compartments. Exhaust stacks shall be of sufficient height or other means provided to prevent entry of products of combustion into the cab or other compartments under usual operating conditions.

(b) Battery containers shall be vented and batteries kept from gassing excessively.

§ 229.45 General condition.

All systems and components on a locomotive shall be free of conditions that endanger the safety of the crew, locomotive or train. These conditions include: insecure attachment of components, including third rail shoes or beams, traction motors and motor gear cases, and fuel tanks; fuel, oil, water, steam, and other leaks and accumulations of oil on electrical equipment that create a personal injury hazard; improper functioning of components, including slack adjusters, pantograph operating cylinders, circuit breakers, contactors, relays, switches, and fuses; and cracks, breaks, excessive wear and other structural infirmities of components, including quill drives, axles, gears, pinions, pantograph shoes and horns, third rail beams, traction motor gear cases, and fuel tanks.

BRAKE SYSTEM

§ 229.46 Brakes: General.

The carrier shall know before each trip that the locomotive brakes and devices for regulating all pressures, including but not limited to the automatic and independent brake valves, operate as intended and that the water and oil have been drained from the air brake system.

§ 229.47 Emergency brake value.

(a) Except for locomotives with cabs designed for occupancy by only one person, each road locomotive shall be equipped with a brake pipe valve that is accessible to a member of the crew, other than the engineer, from that crew member's position in the cab. On car body type locomotives, a brake pipe valve shall be attached to the wall adjacent to each end exit door. The words "Emergency Brake Valve" shall be legibly stenciled or marked near each brake pipe valve or shall be shown on an adjacent badge plate.

(b) MU and control cab locomotives operated in road service shall be equipped with an emergency brake valve that is accessible to another crew member in the passenger compartment or vestibule. The words "Emergency Brake Valve" shall be legibly stenciled or marked near each valve or shall be shown on an adjacent badge plate.

§ 229.49 Main reservoir system.

(a) (1) The main reservoir system of each locomotive shall be equipped with at least one safety valve that shall prevent an accumulation of pressure of more than 15 pounds per square inch above the maximum working air pressure fixed by the chief mechanical officer of the carrier operating the locomotive.

(2) Except for non-equipped MU locomotives built prior to January 1, 1981, each locomotive that has a pneumatically actuated system of power controls shall be equipped with a separate reservoir of air under pressure to be used for operating those power controls. The reservoir shall be provided with means to automatically prevent the loss of pressure in the event of a failure of main air pressure, have storage capacity for not less than three complete operating cycles of control equipment and be located where it is not exposed to damage.

(b) a governor shall be provided that stops and starts or unloads and loads the air compressor within 5 pounds per square inch above or below the maximum working air pressure fixed by the carrier.

(c) Each compressor governor used in connection with the automatic air brake system shall be adjusted so that the compressor will start when the main reservoir pressure is not less than 15 pounds per square inch above the maximum brake pipe pressure fixed by the carrier and will not stop the compressor until the reservoir pressure has increased at least 10 pounds.

§ 229.51 Aluminum main reservoirs.

(a) Aluminum main reservoirs used on locomotives shall be designed and fabricated as follows:

(1) The heads and shell shall be made of Aluminum Association Alloy No. 5083-0, produced in accordance with American Society of Mechnical Engineers (ASME) Specification SB-209, as defined in the "ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code" (1971 edition), section II, part B, page 123, with a minimum tensile strength of 40,000 p.s.i. (40 k.s.i.).

(2) Each aluminum main reservoir shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the "ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," section VIII, Division I (1971 edition), except as otherwise provided in this part.

(3) An aluminum main reservoir shall be constructed to withstand at least five times its maximum working pressure or 800 p.s.i., whichever is greater.

(4) Each aluminum main reservoir shall have at least two inspection openings to permit complete circumferential visual observation of the interior surface. On reservoirs less than 18 inches in diameter, the size of each inspection opening shall be at least that of 1½-inch threaded iron pipe, and on reservoirs 18 or more inches in diameter, the size of each opening shall be at least that of 2-inch threaded iron pipe.

(b) The following publications, which contain the industry standards incorporated by reference in paragraph (a) of this section, may be obtained from the publishers and are also on file in the Office of Safety of the Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590. Sections II and VIII of the "ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code" (1971 edition) are published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street, New York, New York 10017.

§ 229.53 Brake gauges.

All gauges used by the engineer for braking the train or locomotive shall be located so that they may be conveniently read from the engineer's usual position in the cab. An air gauge may not be more than three pounds per square inch in error.

§ 229.55 Piston travel.

(a) Brake cylinder piston travel shall be sufficient to provide brake shoe clearance when the brakes are released.

(b) When the brakes are applied on a standing locomotive, the brake cylinder piston travel may not exceed 1½ inches less than the total possible piston travel. The total possible piston travel for each locomotive shall be entered on Form FRA F 6180-49A.

(c) The minimum brake cylinder pressure shall be 30 pounds per square inch.

§ 229.57 Foundation brake gear.

A lever, rod, brake beam, hanger, or pin may not be worn through more than 30 percent of its cross-sectional area, cracked, broken, or missing. All pins shall be secured in place with cotters, split keys, or nuts. Brake shoes shall be fastened with a brake shoe key and aligned in relation to the wheel to prevent localized thermal stress in the edge of the rim or the flange.

§ 229.59 Leakage.

(a) Leakage from the main air reservoir and related piping may not exceed an average of 3 pounds per square inch per minute for 3 minutes after the pressure has been reduced to 60 percent of the maximum pressure.

(b) Brake pipe leakage may not exceed 5 pounds per square inch per minute.

(c) With a full service application at maximum brake pipe pressure and with communication to the brake cylinders closed, the brakes shall remain applied at least 5 minutes.

(d) Leakage from control air reservoir, related piping, and pneumatically operated controls may not exceed an average of 3 pounds per square inch per minute for 3 minutes.

DRAFT SYSTEM

§ 229.61 Draft system.

(a) A coupler may not have any of the following conditions:

(1) A distance between the guard arm and the knuckle nose of more than 5⅛ inches on standard type couplers (MCB contour 1904) or more than 5 5/16 inches on D&E couplers.

(2) A crack or break in the side wall or pin bearing bosses outside of the shaded areas shown in Figure 1 or in the pulling face of the knuckle.

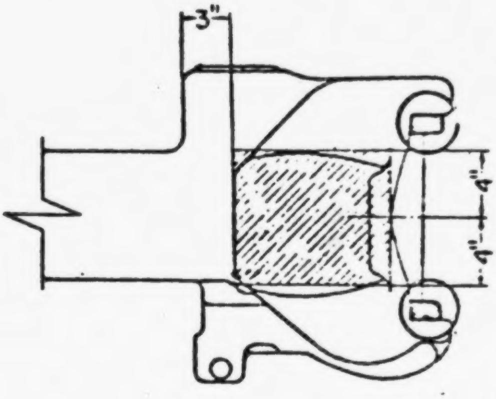


Figure 1

(3) A coupler assembly without anti-creep protection.

(4) Free slack in the coupler or drawbar not absorbed by friction devices or draft gears that exceeds one-half inches.

(5) A broken or cracked coupler carrier.

(6) A broken or cracked yoke.

(7) A broken draft gear.

(b) A device shall be provided under the lower end of all drawbar pins and articulated connection pins to prevent the pin from falling out of place in case of breakage.

SUSPENSION SYSTEM

§ 229.63 Lateral motion.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), the total uncontrolled lateral motion between the hubs of the wheels and boxes, between boxes and pedestals or both, on any pair of wheels may not exceed 1 inch on non-powered axles and friction bearing powered axles, or ¾ inch on all other powered axles.

(b) The total uncontrolled lateral motion may not exceed 1¼ inches on the center axle of three-axle trucks.

§ 229.64 Plain bearings.

A plain bearing box shall contain visible free oil and may not be cracked to the extent that it will leak oil.

§ 229.65 Spring rigging.

(a) Protective construction or safety hangers shall be provided to prevent spring planks, spring seats or bolsters from dropping to track structure in event of a hanger or spring failure.

(b) An elliptical spring may not have its top (long) leaf broken or any other three leaves broken, except when that spring is part of a nest of three or more springs and none of the other springs in the nest has its top leaf or any other three leaves broken. An outer coil spring or saddle may not be broken. An equalizer, hanger, bolt, gib, or pin may not be cracked or broken. A coil spring may not be fully compressed when the locomotive is at rest.

(c) A shock absorber may not be broken or leaking clearly formed droplets of oil or other fluid.

§ 229.67 Trucks.

(a) The male center plate shall extend into the female center plate at least ¾ inch. On trucks constructed to transmit tractive effort through the center plate or center pin, the male center plate shall extend into the female center plate at least 1½ inches. Maximum lost motion in a center plate assemblage may not exceed ½ inch.

(b) Each locomotive shall have a device or securing arrangement to prevent the truck and locomotive body from separating in case of derailment.

(c) A truck may not have a loose tie bar or a cracked or broken center casting, motor suspension lug, equalizer, hanger, gib or pin. A truck frame may not be broken or have a crack in a stress area that may affect its structural integrity.

§ 229.69 Side bearings.

(a) Friction side bearings with springs designed to carry weight may not have more than 25 percent of the springs in any one nest broken.

(b) Friction side bearings may not be run in contact unless designed to carry weight. Maximum clearance of side bearings may not exceed one-fourth inch on each side or a total of one-half inch on both sides, except where more than two side bearings are used under the same rigid superstructure. The clearance on one pair of side bearings under the same rigid superstructure shall not exceed one-fourth inch on each side or a total of one-half inch on both sides; the other side bearings under the same rigid superstructure may have one-half inch clearance on each side or a total of 1 inch on both sides. These clearances apply where the spread of the side bearings is 50 inches or less; where the spread is greater, the side bearing clearance may only be increased proportionately.

§ 229.71 Clearance above top of rail.

No part or appliance of a locomotive except the wheels, flexible nonmetallic sand pipe extension tips, and trip cock arms may be less than 2½ inches above the top of rail.

§ 229.73 Wheel sets.

(a) The variation in the circumference of wheels on the same axle may not exceed ¼ inch (two tape sizes) when applied or turned.

(b) The maximum variation in the diameter between any two wheel sets in a three-powered-axle truck may not exceed ¾ inch, except that when shims are used at the journal box springs to compensate for wheel diameter variation, the maximum variation may not exceed 1¼ inch. The maximum variation in the diameter between any two wheel sets on different trucks on a locomotive that has three-powered-axle trucks may not exceed 1¼ inch. The diameter of a wheel set is the average diameter of the two wheels on an axle.

(c) On standard gauge locomotives, the distance between the inside gauge of the flanges on non-wide flange wheels may not be less than 53 inches or more than 53½ inches. The distance between the inside gauge of the flanges on wide flange wheels may not be less than 53 inches or more than 53¼ inches.

(d) The distance back to back of flanges of wheels mounted on the same axle shall not vary more than ¼ inch.

§ 229.75 Wheels and tire defects.

Wheels and tires may not have any of the following conditions:

(a) A single flat spot that is 2½ inches or more in length, or two adjoining spots that are each two or more inches in length.

(b) A gouge or chip in the flange that is more than 1½ inches in length and ½ inch in width.

(c) A broken rim, if the tread, measured from the flange at a point five-eighths inch above the tread, is less than 3¾ inches in width.

(d) A shelled-out spot 2½ inches or more in length, or two adjoining spots that are each two or more inches in length.

(e) A seam running lengthwise that is within 3¾ inches of the flange.

(f) A flange worn to a ⅞ inch thickness or less, gauged at a point ⅜ inch above the tread.

(g) A tread worn hollow 5/16 inch or more on a locomotive in road service or ⅜ inch or more on a locomotive in switching service.

(h) A flange height of 1½ inches or more measured from tread to the top of the flange.

(i) Tires less than 1½ inches thick.

(j) Rims less than 1 inch thick on a locomotive in road service or less than ¾ inch on a locomotive in yard service.

(k) A crack or break in the flange, tread, rim, plate, or hub.

(l) A loose wheel or tire.

(m) Fusion welding may not be used on tires or steel wheels of locomotives, except for the repair of flat spots and worn flanges on locomotives used exclusively in yard service. A wheel that has been welded is a welded wheel for the life of the wheel.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

§ 229.77 Current collectors.

(a) Pantographs shall be so arranged that they can be operated from the engineer's normal position in the cab. Pantographs that automatically rise when released shall have an automatic locking device to secure them in the down position.

(b) Each pantograph operating on an overhead trolley wire shall have a device for locking and grounding it in the lowest position, that can be applied and released only from a position where the operator has a clear view of the pantograph and roof without mounting the roof.

§ 229.79 Third rail shoes.

When locomotives are equipped with both third rail and overhead collectors, third-rail shoes shall be deenergized while in yards and at stations when current collection is exclusively from the overhead conductor.

§ 229.81 Emergency pole; shoe insulation.

(a) Each locomotive equipped with a pantograph operating on an overhead trolley wire shall have an emergency pole suitable for operating the pantograph. Unless the entire pole can be safely handled, the part of the pole which can be safely handled shall be marked to so indicate. This pole shall be protected from moisture when not in use.

(b) Each locomotive equipped with third-rail shoes shall have a device for insulating the current collecting apparatus from the third rail.

§ 229.83 Insulation or grounding of metal parts.

All unguarded noncurrent-carrying metal parts subject to becoming charged shall be grounded or thoroughly insulated.

§ 229.85 Doors and cover plates marked "Danger".

All doors and cover plates guarding high voltage equipment shall be marked "Danger—High Voltage" or with the word "Danger" and the normal voltage carried by the parts so protected.

§ 229.87 Hand-operated switches.

All hand-operated switches carrying currents with a potential of more than 150 volts that may be operated while under load shall be covered and shall be operative from the outside of the cover. Means shall be provided to show whether the switches are open or closed. Switches that should not be operated while under load shall be legibly marked with the words "must not be operated under load" and the voltage carried.

§ 229.89 Jumpers; cable connections.

(a) Jumpers and cable connections between locomotives shall be so located and guarded to provide sufficient vertical clearance. They may not hang with one end free.

(b) Cable and jumper connections between locomotive may not have any of the following conditions:

(1) Broken or badly chafed insulation.

(2) Broken plugs, receptacles or terminals.

(3) Broken or protruding strands of wire.

§ 229.91 Motors and generators.

A motor or a generator may not have any of the following conditions:

(a) Be shorted or grounded.

(b) Throw solder excessively.

(c) Show evidence of coming apart.

(d) Have an overheated support bearing.

(e) Have an excessive accumulation of oil.

INTERNAL COMBUSTION EQUIPMENT

§ 229.93 Safety cut-off device.

The fuel line shall have a safety cut-off device that—

(a) Is located adjacent to the fuel supply tank or in another safe location;

(b) Closes automatically when tripped and can be reset without hazard; and

(c) Can be hand operated from clearly marked locations, one inside the cab and one on each exterior side of the locomotive.

§ 229.95 Venting.

Fuel tank vent pipes may not discharge on the roof nor on or between the rails.

§ 229.97 Grounding fuel tanks.

Fuel tanks and related piping shall be electrically grounded.

§ 229.99 Safety hangers.

Drive shafts shall have safety hangers.

§ 229.101 Engines.

(a) The temperature and pressure alarms, controls and related switches of internal combustion engines shall function properly.

(b) Whenever an engine has been shut down due to mechanical or other problems, a distinctive warning notice giving reason for the shut-down shall be conspicuously attached near the engine starting control until repairs have been made.

(c) Wheel slip/slide protection shall be provided on a locomotive with an engine displaying a warning notice whenever required by § 229.115(b).

STEAM GENERATORS

§ 229.103 Safe working pressure; factor of safety.

The safe working pressure for each steam generator shall be fixed by the chief mechanical officer of the carrier. The minimum factor of safety shall be four. The fixed safe working pressure shall be indicated on FRA Form F 6180-49A.

§ 229.105 Steam generator number.

An identification number shall be marked on the steam generator's separator and that number entered on FRA Form F 6180-49A.

§ 229.107 Pressure gauge.

(a) Each steam generator shall have an illuminated steam gauge that correctly indicates the pressure. The steam pressure gauge shall be graduated to not less than one and one-half times the allowed working pressure of the steam generator.

(b) Each steam pressure gauge on a steam generator shall have a siphon that prevents steam from entering the gauge. The pipe connection shall directly enter the separator and shall be steam tight between the separator and the gauge.

§ 229.109 Safety valves.

Every steam generator shall be equipped with at least two safety valves that have a combined capacity to prevent an accumulation of pressure of more than five pounds per square inch above the allowed working pressure. The safety valves shall be independently connected to the separator and located as closely to the separator as possible without discharging inside of the generator compartment. The ends of the safety valve discharge lines shall be located or protected so that discharged steam does not create a hazard.

§ 229.111 Water-flow indicator.

(a) Steam generators shall be equipped with an illuminated visual return water-flow indicator.

(b) Steam generators shall be equipped with an operable test valve or other means of determining whether the steam generator is filled with water. The fill test valve may not discharge steam or hot water into the steam generator compartment.

§ 229.113 Warning notice.

Whenever any steam generator has been shut down because of defects, a distinctive warning notice giving reasons for the shut-down shall be conspicuously attached near the steam generator starting controls until the necessary repairs have been made. The locomotive in which the steam generator displaying a warning notice is located may continue in service until the next periodic inspection.

CABS AND CAB EQUIPMENT

§ 229.115 Slip/slide alarms.

(a) Except for MU locomotives, each locomotive used in road service shall be equipped with a device that provides an audible or visual alarm in the cab of either slipping or sliding wheels on powered axles under power. When two or more locomotives are coupled in multiple or remote control, the wheel slip/slide alarm of each locomotive shall be shown in the cab of the controlling locomotive.

(b) Except as provided in § 229.9, an equipped locomotive may not be dispatched in road service, or continue in road service following a daily inspection, unless the wheel slip/slide protective device of whatever type—

(1) Is functioning for each powered axle under power; and

(2) Would function on each powered axle if it were under power.

(c) Effective January 1, 1981, all new locomotives capable of being used in road service shall be equipped with a device that detects wheel slip/slide for each powered axle when it is under power. The device shall produce an audible or visual alarm in the cab.

§ 229.117 Speed indicators.

(a) After December 31, 1980, each locomotive used as a controlling locomotive at speeds in excess of 20 miles per hour shall be equipped with a speed indicator which is—

(1) Accurate within ±3 miles per hour of actual speed at speeds of 10 to 30 miles per hour and accurate within ±5 miles per hour at speeds above 30 miles per hour; and

(2) Clearly readable from the engineer's normal position under all light conditions.

(b) Each speed indicator required shall be tested as soon as possible after departure by means of speed test sections or equivalent procedures.

§ 229.119 Cabs, floors, and passageways.

(a) Cab seats shall be securely mounted and braced. Cab doors shall be equipped with a secure and operable latching device.

(b) Cab windows of the lead locomotive shall provide an undistorted view of the right-of-way for the crew from their normal position in the cab. (See also, Safety Glazing Standards, 49 CFR Part 223, 44 FR 77348, December 31, 1979.)

(c) Floors of cabs, passageways, and compartments shall be kept free from oil, water, waste or any obstruction that creates a slipping, tripping or fire hazard. Floors shall be properly treated to provide secure footing.

(d) The cab shall be provided with proper ventilation and with a heating arrangement that maintains a temperature of at least 50 degrees Fahrenheit 6 inches above the center of each seat in the cab.

(e) Similar locomotives with open end platforms coupled in multiple control and used in road service shall have a means of safe passage between them; no passageway is required through the nose of car body locomotives. There shall be a continuous barrier across the full width of the end of a locomotive or a continuous barrier between locomotives.

(f) Containers shall be provided for carrying fusees and torpedoes. A single container may be used if it has a partition to separate fusees from torpedoes. Torpedoes shall be kept in a closed metal container.

§ 229.121 Locomotive cab noise.

(a) After August 31, 1980, the permissible exposure to a continuous noise in a locomotive cab shall not exceed an eight-hour time-weighted average of 90dB(A), with a doubling rate of 5 dB(A) as indicated in the table. Continuous noise is any sound with a rise time of more than 35 milliseconds to peak intensity and a duration of more than 500 milliseconds to the time when the level is 20dB below the peak.

Duration permitted (hours)	Sound level (dB(A))
12	87
8	90
6	92
4	95
2	100
1½	102
1	105
½	110
¼ or less	115

(b) When the continuous noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of noise exposure of different levels, their combined effect shall be considered. Exposure to different levels for various periods of time shall be computed according to the following formula:

$$D=T_1/L_1+T_2/L_2+\ldots\; T_n/L_n$$

Where:
D = noise dose.
T = the duration of exposure (in hours) at a given continuous noise level.
L = the limit (in hours) for the level present during the time T (from the table).
If the value of D exceeds 1, the exposure exceeds permissible levels.

(c) Exposure to continuous noise shall not exceed 115dB(A).

(d) Noise measurements shall be made under typical operating conditions using a sound level meter conforming, at a minimum, to the requirements of ANSI S1.4-1971, Type 2, and set to an A-weighted slow response or with an audiodosimeter of equivalent accuracy and precision.

(e) In conducting sound level measurements with a sound level meter, the microphone shall be oriented vertically and positioned approximately 15 centimeters from and on axis with the crew member's ear. Measurements with an audiodosimeter shall be conducted in accordance with manufacturer's procedures as to microphone placement and orientation.

§ 229.123 Pilots, snowplows, end plates.

After January 1, 1981, each lead locomotive shall be equipped with an end plate that extends across both rails, a pilot, or a snowplow. The minimum clearance above the rail of the pilot, snowplow or end plate shall be 3 inches, and the maximum clearance 6 inches.

§ 229.125 Headlights.

(a) Each lead locomotive used in road service shall have a headlight that produces at least 200,000 candela. If a locomotive or locomotive consist in road service is regularly required to run backward for any portion of its trip other than to pick up a detached portion of its train or to make terminal movements, it shall also have on its rear a headlight that produces at least 200,000 candela. Each headlight shall be arranged to illuminate a person at least 800 feet ahead and in front of the headlight.

(b) Each locomotive or locomotive consist used in yard service shall have two headlights, one located on the front of the locomotive or locomotive consist and one on its rear. Each headlight shall produce at least 60,000 candela and shall be arranged to illuminate a person at least 300 feet ahead and in front of the headlight.

(c) Headlights shall be provided with a device to dim the light.

§ 229.127 Cab lights.

(a) Each locomotive shall have cab lights which will provide sufficient illumination for the control instruments, meters, and gauges to enable the engine crew to make accurate readings from their normal positions in the cab. These lights shall be located, constructed, and maintained so that light shines only on those parts requiring illumination and does not interfere with the crew's vision of the track and signals. Each controlling locomotive shall also have a conveniently located light that can be readily turned on and off by the persons operating the locomotive and that provides sufficient illumination for them to read train orders and timetables.

(b) Cab passageways and compartments shall have adequate illumination.

§ 229.129 Audible warning device.

(a) After August 31, 1980, each lead locomotive shall be provided with an audible warning device that produces a minimum sound level of 96db(A) at 100 feet forward of the locomotive in its direction of travel. The device shall be arranged so that it can be conveniently operated from the engineer's normal position in the cab.

(b) Measurement of the sound level shall be made using a sound level meter conforming, at a minimum, to the requirements of ANSI S1.4-1971, Type 2, and set to an A-weighted slow response. While the locomotive is on level tangent track, the microphone shall be positioned 4 feet above the ground at the center line of the track, and shall be oriented with respect to the sound source in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(c) A 4dB(A) measurement tolerance is allowable for a given measurement.

§ 229.131 Sanders.

Except for MU locomotives, each locomotive shall be equipped with operable sanders that deposit sand on each rail in front of the first power operated wheel set in the direction of movement.

Subpart D—Design Requirements

§ 229.141 Body structure, MU locomotives.

(a) MU locomotives built new after April 1, 1956 that are operated in trains having a total empty weight of 600,000 pounds or more shall have a body structure designed to meet or exceed the following minimum specifications:

(1) The body structure shall resist a minimum static end load of 800,000 pounds at the rear draft stops ahead of the bolster on the center line of draft, without developing any permanent deformation in any member of the body structure.

(2) An anti-climbing arrangement shall be applied at each end that is designed so that coupled MU locomotives under full compression shall mate in a manner that will resist one locomotive from climbing the other. This arrangement shall resist a vertical load of 100,000 pounds without exceeding the yield point of its various parts or its attachments to the body structure.

(3) The coupler carrier and its connections to the body structure shall be designed to resist a vertical downward thrust from the coupler shank of 100,000 pounds for any horizontal position of the coupler, without exceeding the yield points of the materials used. When yielding type of coupler carrier is used, an auxiliary arrangement shall be provided that complies with these requirements.

(4) The outside end of each locomotive shall be provided with two main vertical members, one at each side of the diaphragm opening; each main member shall have an ultimate shear value of not less than 300,000 pounds at a point even with the top of the underframe member to which it is attached. The attachment of these members at bottom shall be sufficient to develop their full shear value. If reinforcement is used to provide the shear value, the reinforcement shall have full value for a distance of 18 inches up from the underframe connection and then taper to a point approximately 30 inches above the underframe connection.

(5) The strength of the means of locking the truck to the body shall be at least the equivalent of an ultimate shear value of 250,000 pounds.

(b) MU locomotives built new after April 1, 1956 that are operated in trains having a total empty weight of less than 600,000 pounds shall have a body structure designed to meet or exceed the following minimum specifications:

(1) The body structure shall resist a minimum static end load of 400,000 pounds at the rear draft stops ahead of the bolster on the center line of draft, without developing any permanent deformation in any member of the body structure.

(2) An anti-climbing arrangement shall be applied at each end that is designed so that coupled locomotives under full compression shall mate in a manner that will resist one locomotive from climbing the other. This arrangement shall resist a vertical load of 75,000 pounds without exceeding the yield point of its various parts or its attachments to the body structure.

(3) The coupler carrier and its connections to the body structure shall be designed to resist a vertical downward thrust from the coupled shank of 75,000 pounds for any horizontal position of the coupler, without exceeding the yield points of the materials used. When a yielding type of coupler carrier is used, an auxiliary arrangement shall be provided that complies with these requirements.

(4) The outside end of each MU locomotive shall be provided with two main vertical members, one at each side of the diaphragm opening; each main member shall have an ultimate shear value of not less than 200,000 pounds at a point even with the top of the underframe member to which it is attached. The attachment of these members at bottom shall be sufficient to develop their full shear value, the reinforcement shall have full value for a distance of 18 inches up from the underframe connection and then taper to a point approximately 30 inches above the underframe connection.

(5) The strength of the means of locking the truck to the body shall be

at least the equivalent of an ultimate shear value of 250,000 pounds.

APPENDIX A—FORM FRA 6180-49A

NOTE: Appendix A, published at 45 FR 21118, Mar. 31, 1980, as part of the original document, will not appear in Title 49 of the CFR. Copies of Form FRA F6180-49A are available by contacting the Federal Railroad Administration, Office of Standards and Procedures, 400 7th St., SW., Washington, D.C. 20590.

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

	Violation	International [2] violation
Subpart A—General		
§ 229.7 Prohibited acts: Safety deficiencies not governed by specific regulation: To be assessed on relevant facts	$250-2,500	$250-2,500
§ 229.9 Movement of non-complying locomotives	(3)	(3)
§ 229.11 Locomotive identification	250	500
§ 229.13 Control of locomotives	1,000	1,500
§ 229.15 Final report	250	500
§ 229.17 Accident reports	1,000	1,500
§ 229.18 Prior waviers	(4)	(4)
Subpart B—Inspections and Tests		
§ 229.21 Daily inspection		
(a)(b):		
(i) Inspection overdue	$500	$1,000
(ii) Inspection report not made, improperly executed, or not retained	250	500
(c) Inspection not performed by a qualified person	500	750
§ 229.23 Periodic inspection: General		
(a)(b):		
(i) Inspection overdue	1,000	2,000
(ii) Inspection performed improperly or at a location where the underneath portion cannot be safely inspected	750	1,500
(c)(d):		
(i) Form missing	500	1,000
(ii) Form not properly displayed	250	500
(iii) Form improperly executed	500	1,000
(e)(f)	250	500
§ 229.25 Tests: Every periodic inspection	1,000	2,000
§ 229.27 Annual tests	1,000	2,000
§ 229.29 Biennial tests	1,000	2,000
§ 229.31 Main reservoir tests:		
(a)(b)	750	1,250
(c)(d)	1,000	1,500
§ 229.33 Out-of-use credit	250	500

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]—Continued

	Violation	International [2] violation
Subpart C—Safety Requirements		
§ 229.41 Protection against personal injury	$500	$750
§ 229.43 Exhaust and battery gases	750	1,000
§ 229.45 General condition: To be assessed based on relevant facts	250-2,500	250-2,500
§ 229.46 Brakes: General	1,000	1,500
§ 229.47 Emergency brake valve	500	750
§ 229.49 Main reservoir system:		
(a)	750	1,250
(b)(c)	500	1,000
§ 229.51 Aluminum main reservoirs	500	1,000
§ 229.53 Brake gauges	500	750
§ 229.55 Piston travel	500	750
§ 229.57 Foundation brake gear	750	1,250
§ 229.59 Leakage	500	750
§ 229.61 Draft system	1,000	1,500
§ 229.63 Lateral motion	500	750
§ 229.64 Plain bearings	750	1,250
§ 229.65 Spring rigging	750	1,250
§ 229.67 Trucks	500	1,000
§ 229.69 Side bearings	750	1,250
§ 229.71 Clearance above top of rail	1,000	1,500
§ 229.73 Wheel sets	500	1,000
§ 229.75 Wheel and tire defects:		
(a)(d) Slid flat or shelled spot(s):		
(i) One spot 2½" or more but less than 3" in length	750	1,000
(ii) One spot 3" or more in length	1,500	2,000
(iii) Two adjoining spots each of which is more than 2" but less than 2½" in length	1,000	1,500
(iv) Two adjoining spots each of which are at least 2" in length, if either spot is 2½" or more in length	1,500	2,000
(b) Gouge or chip in flange of:		
(i) More than 1½" but less than 1⅝" in length; and more than ½" but less than ⅝" in width	1,000	1,500
(ii) 1⅝" or more in length and ⅝" or more in width	1,500	2,000
(c) Broken rim	1,000	1,500
(e) Seam in tread	500	1,000
(f) Flange thickness of:		
(i) ⅞" or less but more than 13/16"	1,500	2,000
(ii) 13/16" or less	2,000	2,500
(g) Tread worn hollow	750	1,000
(h) Flange height of:		
(i) 1½" or greater but less than 1⅝"	1,500	2,000
(ii) 1⅝" or more	2,000	2,500

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]—Continued

	Violation	International [2] violation
(i)Tire thickness	750	1,250
(j) Rim thickness:		
(i) Less than 1" in road service and ¾" in yard service	1,500	2,000
(ii) 15/16" or less in road service and 11/16" in yard service	2,000	2,500
(k) Cracked or broken:		
(i) Crack of less than 1"	1,250	1,750
(ii) Crack of 1" or more	2,000	2,500
(iii) Break	2,500	2,500
(l) Loose wheel or tire	1,500	2,000
(m) Welded wheel or tire	2,000	2,500
§ 229.77 Current collectors.	500	1,000
§ 229.79 Third rail shoes and beams	500	1,000
§ 229.81 Emergency pole; shoe insulation	500	1,000
§ 229.83 Insulation or grounding of metal parts	1,000	1,500
§ 229.85 Door and cover plates arked "Danger"	500	750
§ 229.87 Hand operated switches	500	750
§ 229.89 Jumpers; cable connections:		
(a)	500	750
(b)	1,000	1,500
§ 229.91 Motors and generators	1,000	1,500
§ 229.93 Safety cut-off device	500	750
§ 229.95 Venting	500	750
§ 229.97 Grounding fuel tanks	500	750
§ 229.99 Safety hangers	500	750
§ 229.101 Engines:		
(a)	1,000	1,500
(b)	500	750
(c)	1,000	1,500
§ 229.103 Safe working pressure; factor of safety	500	750
§ 229.105 Steam generator number	250	500
§ 229.107 Pressure gauge	500	1,000
§ 229.109 Safety valves	1,000	1,500
§ 229.111 Water-flow indicator	500	750
§ 229.113 Warning notice	500	750
§ 229.115 Slip/slide alarms	1,000	1,500
§ 229.117 Speed indicators	750	1,000
§ 229.119 Cabs, floors, and passageways:		
(a):		
(i) Cab seat not securely mounted or braced	1,000	1,500
(ii) Insecure or inoperative latching device	500	1,000
(b)(c)(d)(e)(f)	500	750
§ 229.121 Locomotive cab noise	500	750
§ 229.123 Pilots, snowplows, end plates	500	1,000
§ 229.125 Headlights	1,000	1,500
§ 229.127 Cab lights	750	1,250
§ 229.129 Audible warning device	500	750
§ 229.131 Sanders	500	1,000

APPENDIX B—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]—Continued

	Violation	International [2] violation
Subpart D—Design Requirements		
§ 229.141 Body structure, MU locomotives	500	1,000

---

[1] 45 U.S.C. 34 requires the Secretary of Transportation to assess a penalty of not less than $250 nor more than $2,500 for each and every violation of the Locomotive Inspection Act or any rule or regulation promulgated under that statute.

[2] For purposes of this schedule, an intentional violation is the knowing and willful failure of a carrier to comply with the provisions of this part. The knowledge required for an intentional violation is knowledge of the facts constituting the violation. Knowledge of the regulations is presumed by law. Evidence that a violation has been committed or has been allowed to continue after an FRA inspector has provided the carrier notification of non-compliance with this part is *prima facie* evidence that the violation was knowing and willful. Evidence that a repair has been made to a locomotive part or appurtenance but that such part or appurtenance was not brought into full compliance with this part is *prima facie* evidence that the violation was knowing and willful.

[3] Failure to observe any condition for movement set forth in paragraph (a) of § 229.9 will deprive the carrier of the exception and make the carrier liable for penalty under §§ 229.7 through 229.141.

[4] Failure to comply with this provision will result in the lapse of any affected waiver.

APPENDIX C—FRA LOCOMOTIVE STANDARDS—CODE OF DEFECTS

NOTE: Appendix C, published at 45 FR 21121, Mar. 31, 1980, as part of the original document, will not appear in Title 49 of the CFR.

PART 230—LOCOMOTIVE INSPECTION

§ 230.0 Steam powered locomotives.

(a) No railroad may use a steam powered locomotive on its line unless that locomotive meets the requirements of 49 CFR Part 230, Subpart A (§§ 230.1-230.55) and Subpart B (§§ 230.101-230.162) as in effect on October 1, 1978.

(b) Any interested person may consult the October 1, 1978 revision of 49 CFR Parts 200-999 or obtain a copy of these regulations by contacting the Federal Railroad Administration, Office of Standards and Procedures, 400 7th St., S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

(Secs. 1, 2, 5, 9, 36 Stat. 913, 914 (45 U.S.C. 22, 23, 28, 34); sec. 6 (e) and (f), 80 Stat. 939, 940 (49 U.S.C. 1655 (e) and (f)))

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980]

PART 231—RAILROAD SAFETY APPLIANCE STANDARDS

Sec.

231.1 Box and other house cars.
231.2 Hopper cars and high-side gondolas with fixed ends.
231.3 Drop-end high-side gondola cars.
231.4 Fixed-end low-side gondola and low-side hopper cars.
231.5 Drop-end low-side gondola cars.
231.6 Flat cars.
231.7 Tank cars with side platforms.
231.8 Tank cars without side sills and tank cars with short side sills and end platforms.
231.9 Tank cars without end sills.
231.10 Caboose cars with platforms.
231.11 Caboose cars without platforms.
231.12 Passenger-train cars with wide vestibules.
231.13 Passenger-train cars with open-end platforms.
231.14 Passenger-train cars without end platforms.
231.15 Steam locomotives used in road service.
231.16 Steam locomotives used in switching service.
231.17 Specifications common to all steam locomotives.
231.18 Cars of special construction.
231.19 Definition of "Right" and "Left."
231.20 Variation in size permitted.
231.21 Tank cars without underframes.
231.22 Operation of track motor cars.
231.23 Unidirectional passenger-train cars adaptable to van-type semi-trailer use.
231.24 Box and other house cars with roofs, 16 feet 10 inches or more above top of rail.
231.25 Track motorcars (self-propelled 4-wheel cars which can be removed from the rails by men).
231.26 Pushcars.
231.27 Box and other house cars without roof hatches.
231.28 Box and other house cars with roof hatches.
231.29 Road locomotives with corner stairways.
231.30 Locomotives used in switching service.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 2, 4, and 6, 27 Stat. 531, as amended, secs. 1 and 3, 32 Stat. 943, as amended, secs. 1-6, 36 Stat. 298-299, as amended, sec. 6(e) and (f), 80 Stat. 939; 45 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 11-16, 49 U.S.C. 1655.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: Where rivets or bolts are required in this Part 231 a two-piece steel rivet may be used consisting of:

(a) A solid shank of one-half (½) inch minimum diameter steel or material of equal or greater strength having cold forged head on one end, a shank length for material thickness fastened, locking grooves, breakneck groove and pull grooves (all annular grooves) on the opposite end.

(b) A collar of similar material which is cold swaged into the locking grooves forming a head for the opposite end of item (a) after the pull groove section has been removed.

[35 FR 10149, June 20, 1970]

§ 231.1 Box and other house cars.

NOTE: After December 31, 1982, cars of this type built on or before April 1, 1966, or under construction prior to that date and placed in service before October 1, 1966, must be equipped as nearly as possible with the same complement of safety appliances, depending upon type, as specified in § 231.27 for box and other house cars without roof hatches, or in § 231.28 for box and other house cars with roof hatches. Cars built after April 1, 1966, or under construction prior thereto and placed in service after October 1, 1966, must be equipped, depending upon type, as specified in § 231.27 for box and other house cars without roof hatches, or in § 231.28 for box and other house cars with roof hatches.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* (i) Each box or other house car shall be equipped with an efficient hand brake which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(ii) The hand brake may be of any efficient design, but must provide the same degree of safety as the design shown on plate A.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) The brake shaft shall be not less than 1¼ inches in diameter, of wrought iron or steel without weld.

(ii) The brake wheel may be flat or dished, not less than 15, preferably 16, inches in diameter, of malleable iron, wrought iron, or steel.

(3) *Location.* (i) The hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car, to the left of and not less than 17 nor more than 22 inches from center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of brake wheels and brake shafts on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) There shall be not less than 4 inches clearance around rim of brake wheel.

(ii) Outside edge of brake wheel shall be not less than 4 inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill.

(iii) Top brake-shaft support shall be fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets. (See plate A.)

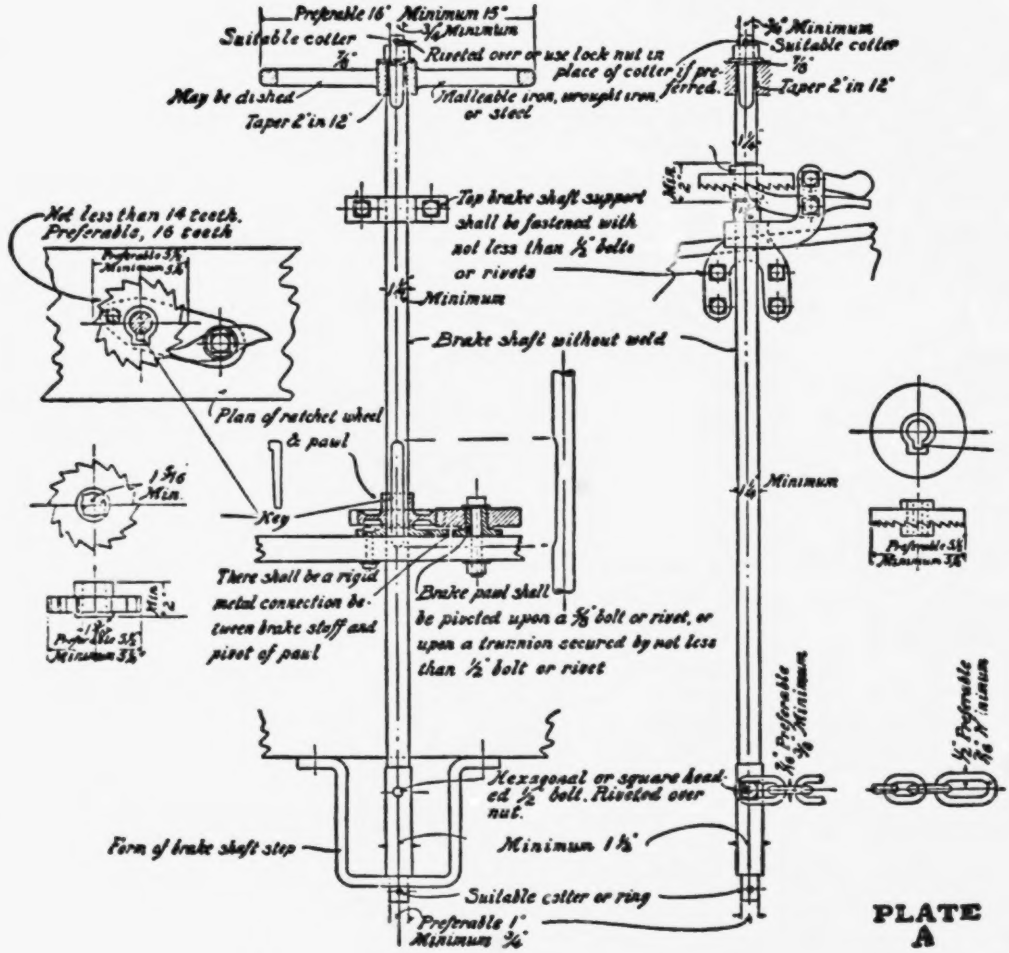

Preferable 16" Minimum 15"
Suitable cotter
¾ Minimum
Riveted over or use lock nut in place of cotter if preferred.
⅞"
May be dished
Malleable iron, wrought iron, or steel
Taper 2" in 12"
Top brake shaft support shall be fastened with not less than ½" bolts or rivets
1¼" Minimum
Not less than 14 teeth. Preferable, 16 teeth
Preferable 5½"
Minimum 5⅛"
Brake shaft without weld
Plan of ratchet wheel & paul
1 5/16 Min.
Key
Min. 2"
Preferable 5½"
Minimum 5⅛"
There shall be a rigid metal connection between brake staff and pivot of paul
Brake paul shall be pivoted upon a ⅝" bolt or rivet, or upon a trunnion secured by not less than ½" bolt or rivet
¾" Minimum
Suitable cotter
⅞"
Taper 2" in 12"
1¼"
Min. 2"
1¼" Minimum
Preferable 5½"
Minimum 5⅛"
7/16" Preferable
⅜" Minimum
½" Preferable
7/16" Minimum
Hexagonal or square headed ½" bolt. Riveted over nut.
Form of brake shaft step
Minimum 1½"
Suitable cotter or ring
Preferable 1"
Minimum ¾"

PLATE A

(iv) A brake-shaft step shall support the lower end of brake shaft. A brake-shaft step which will permit the brake chain to drop under the brake shaft shall not be used. U-shaped form of brakeshaft step is preferred. (See plate A.)

(v) Brake shaft shall be arranged with a square fit at its upper end to secure the hand-brake wheel; said square fit shall be not less than seven-eighths of an inch square. Square-fit taper, nominally 2 in 12 inches. (See plate A.)

(vi) Brake chain shall be of not less than ⅜-, preferably 7/16-, inch wrought iron or steel, with a link on the brakerod end of not less than 7/16-, preferably ½-, inch wrought iron or steel, and shall be secured to brake-shaft drum by not less than ½-inch hexagon or square-headed bolt. Nut on said bolt shall be secured by riveting end of bolt over nut. (See plate A.)

(vii) Lower end of brake shaft shall be provided with a trunnion of not less than ¾-, preferably 1, inch in diameter extending through brake-shaft step and held in operating position by a suitable cotter or ring. (See plate A.)

(viii) Brake-shaft drum shall be not less than 1½ inches in diameter. (See plate A.)

(ix) Brake ratchet wheel shall be secured to brake shaft by a key or square fit; said square fit shall be not less than 1 5/16 inches square. When ratchet wheel with square fit is used, provision shall be made to prevent ratchet wheel from rising on shaft to disengage brake pawl. (See plate A.)

(x) Brake ratchet wheel shall be not less than 5¼, preferably 5½, inches in diameter and shall have not less than 14, preferably 16, teeth. (See plate A.)

(xi) If brake ratchet wheel is more than 36 inches from brake wheel, a brake-shaft support shall be provided to support this extended upper portion of brake shaft; said brake-shaft support shall be fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(xii) The brake pawl shall be pivoted upon a bolt or rivet not less than five-eighths of an inch in diameter, or upon a trunnion secured by not less than ½-inch bolt or rivet, and there shall be a rigid metal connection between brake shaft and pivot of pawl.

(xiii) Brake wheel shall be held in position on brake shaft by a nut on a threaded extended end of brake shaft; said threaded portion shall be not less than three-fourths of an inch in diameter; said nut shall be secured by riveting over or by the use of a lock nut or suitable cotter.

(xiv) Brake wheel shall be arranged with a square fit for brake shaft in hub of said wheel; taper of said fit, nominally 2 in 12 inches. (See plate A.)

(b) *Brake step.* If brake step is used, it shall be not less than 28 inches in length. Outside edge shall be not less than 8 inches from face of car and not less than 4 inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill.

(1) *Manner of application.* Brake step shall be supported by not less than two metal braces having a minimum cross-sectional area ⅜ by 1½ inches or equivalent, which shall be securely fastened to body of car with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(c) *Running boards*—(1) *Number.* One longitudinal running board. On outside-metal-roof cars two latitudinal extensions.

(2) *Dimensions.* Longitudinal running board shall be not less than 18 and preferably 20 inches in width. Latitudinal extensions shall be not less than 24 inches in width. Wooden running boards or extensions hereafter installed shall be constructed of wood not less than 1⅛ inches in thickness.

(3) *Location.* Full length of car, center of roof. On outside-metal-roof cars there shall be two latitudinal extensions from longitudinal running board to ladder locations, except on refrigerator cars where such latitudinal extensions cannot be applied on account of ice hatches.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Running board shall be continuous from end to end and not cut or hinged at any point: *Provided,* That the length and width of running board may be made up of a number of pieces securely fastened to saddle-blocks with screws, bolts, or rivets.

(ii) The ends of longitudinal running board shall be not less than 6 nor more than 10 inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler-horn against the buffer-block or end-sill; and if more than 4 inches from edge of roof of car, shall be securely supported their full width by substantial metal braces.

(iii) Running board shall be securely fastened to car and be made of wood or of material which provides the same as or a greater degree of safety than wood of 1⅛ inches thickness. When made of material other than wood the tread surface shall be of anti-skid design and constructed with sufficient open space to permit the elimination of snow and ice from the tread surface.

(d) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum cross-sectional area ½ by 1½ inches, or equivalent, of wrought iron or steel. Minimum length of tread, 10, preferably 12, inches. Minimum clear depth, 8 inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each end of each side of car, so that there shall be not more than 18 inches from end of car to center of tread of sill step.

(ii) Outside edge of tread of step shall be not more than 4 inches inside of face of side of car, preferably flush with side of car.

(iii) Tread shall be not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change location of sill steps on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Sill steps exceeding 21 inches in depth shall have an additional tread.

(ii) Sill steps shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(e) *Ladders*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum clear length of tread: Side ladders 16 inches; end ladders 14 inches. Maximum spacing between ladder treads, 19 inches.

(ii) Top ladder tread shall be located not less than 12 nor more than 18 inches from roof at eaves.

(iii) Spacing of side ladder treads shall be uniform within a limit of 2 inches from top ladder tread to bottom tread of ladder.

(iv) Maximum distance from bottom tread of side ladder to top tread of sill step, 21 inches.

(v) End ladder treads shall be spaced to coincide with treads of side ladders, a variation of 2 inches being allowed. Where construction of car will not permit the application of a tread of end ladder to coincide with bottom tread of side ladder, the bottom tread of end ladder must coincide with second tread from bottom of side ladder.

(vi) Hardwood treads, minimum dimensions 1½ by 2 inches.

(vii) Iron or steel treads, minimum diameter five-eighths of an inch.

(viii) Minimum clearance of treads, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One on each side, not more than 8 inches from right end of car; one on each end, not more than 8 inches from left side of car; measured from inside edge of ladder stile or clearance of ladder treads to corner of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of ladders on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the end ladders on steel or steel underframe cars with platform end sill, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Metal ladders without stiles near corners of cars shall have foot guards or upward projections not less than 2 inches in height near inside end of bottom treads.

(ii) Stiles of ladders, projecting 2 or more inches from face of car, will serve as foot guards.

(iii) Ladders shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets. Three-eighths-inch bolts may be used for wooden treads which are gained into stiles.

(f) *End ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel, brake step, running board or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(g) *Roof handholds*—(1) *Number.* (i) One over each ladder.

(ii) One right-angle handhold may take the place of two adjacent specified roof handholds, provided the dimensions and locations coincide, and that an extra leg is securely fastened to car at point of angle.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) On roof of car, one parallel to treads of each ladder, not less than 8 nor more than 15 inches from edge of roof, except on refrigerator cars where ice hatches prevent, when location may be nearer edge of roof.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handhold under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Roof handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(h) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four. (Tread of side ladder is a side handhold.)

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches, preferably 24 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each end on each side of car. Side handholds shall be not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, except as provided above, where tread of ladder is a handhold. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds, on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(i) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Eight or more, four on each end of car. (Tread of end ladder is an end handhold.)

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches, preferably 24 inches.

(ii) A handhold 14 inches in length may be used where it is impossible to use one 16 inches in length.

(iii) Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each side on each end of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, except as provided above, when tread of end ladder is an end handhold. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from side of car.

(ii) One near each side of each end of car on face of end sill or sheathing over end sill, projecting outward or downward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(iii) On each end of cars with platform end sills 6 or more inches in width, measured from end post or siding and extending entirely across end of car, there shall be one additional end handhold not less than 24 inches in length, located near center of car, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform end sill.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds, on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Horizontal end handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(j) *Vertical end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two on full-width platform end-sill cars, as heretofore described.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 18, preferably 24, inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One on each end of car opposite ladder, not more than 8 inches from side of car; clearance of bottom end of handhold shall be not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds, on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Vertical end handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(k) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number.* Two. Uncoupling levers may be either single or double, and of any efficient design.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Handles of uncoupling levers, except those shown on plate B or of similar designs, shall be not more than 6 inches from sides of car.

(ii) Uncoupling levers of design shown on plate B and of similar designs shall conform to the following prescribed limits:

(iii) Handles shall be not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from sides of cars. Center lift arms shall be not less than 7 inches long.

(iv) Center of eye at end of center lift arm shall be not more than 3½ inches beyond center of eye of uncoupling pin of coupler when horn of coupler is against the buffer block or end sill. (See plate B.)

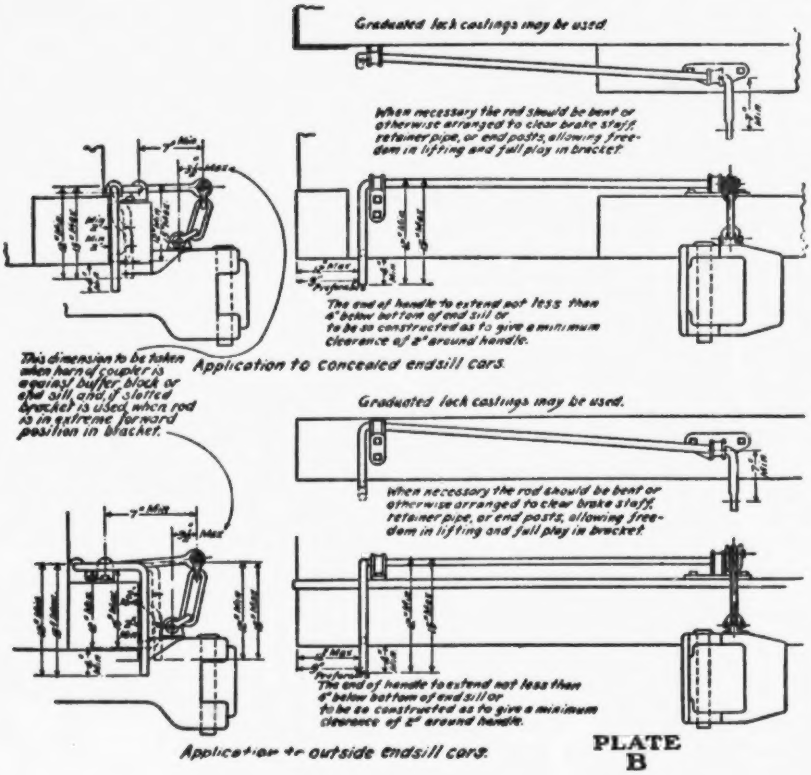

Graduated lock castings may be used.
When necessary the rod should be bent or otherwise arranged to clear brake staff, retainer pipe, or end posts, allowing freedom in lifting and full play in bracket.
7" Min
Min 2"
Min 2"
Max
Preferable
The end of handle to extend not less than 4" below bottom of end sill or to be so constructed as to give a minimum clearance of 2" around handle.
This dimension to be taken when horn of coupler is against buffer block or end sill, and, if slotted bracket is used, when rod is in extreme forward position in bracket.
Application to concealed endsill cars.
Graduated lock castings may be used.
When necessary the rod should be bent or otherwise arranged to clear brake staff, retainer pipe, or end posts, allowing freedom in lifting and full play in bracket.
7" Min
Max
Preferable
The end of handle to extend not less than 4" below bottom of end sill or to be so constructed as to give a minimum clearance of 2" around handle.
Application to outside endsill cars.

PLATE
B

(v) Ends of handles shall extend not less than 4 inches below bottom of end sill or shall be so constructed as to give a minimum clearance of 2 inches around handle. Minimum drop of handles shall be 12 inches; maximum, 15 inches over all. (See plate B.)

(vi) Handles of uncoupling levers of the "rocking" or "push-down" type shall be not less than 18 inches from top of rail when lock block has released knuckle, and a suitable stop shall be provided to prevent inside arm from flying up in case of breakage.

(3) *Location.* One on each end of car. When single lever is used, it shall be placed on left side of end of car.

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 34347, Aug. 15, 1975; 44 FR 73102, Dec. 17, 1979]

§ 231.2 Hopper cars and high-side gondolas with fixed ends.

(Cars with sides more than 36 inches above the floor are high-side cars.)

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of, and not more than 22 inches from, center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of brake wheels and brake shafts on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Brake step.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1 (b)).

(c) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)).

(d) *Ladders*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(e)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(e)(2)), except that top ladder tread shall be located not more than 4 inches from top of car.

(3) *Location.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(e)(3)).

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(e)(4)).

(e) *Side handholds.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)).

(f) *Horizontal end handholds.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)).

(g) *Vertical end handholds.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(j)).

(h) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

(i) *End-ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel, brake step, or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.3 Drop-end high-side gondola cars.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (sec § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)).

(c) *Ladders*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(e)(2)), except that top ladder tread shall be located not more than 4 inches from top of car.

(3) *Location.* (i) One on each side, not more than 8 inches from right end of car, measured from inside edge of ladder stile or clearance of ladder treads to corner of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of ladders on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(e)(4)).

(d) *Side handholds.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)).

(e) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(f) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

(g) *End ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph, shall extend beyond the outer face or buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.4 Fixed-end low-side gondola and low-side hopper cars.

(Cars with sides 36 inches or less above the floor are low-side cars.)

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car, to the left of and not more than 22 inches from center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of brake wheels and brake shafts on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Brake step.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(b)).

(c) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)).

(d) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each end on each side of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, if car construction will permit, but handhold shall not project above top of side. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(e) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each side on each end of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, if car construction will permit. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from side of car.

(ii) One near each side of each end of car on face of end sill, projecting outward or downward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(f) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

(g) *End-ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake step, brake wheel or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.5 Drop-end low-side gondola cars.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)), provided that top brake-shaft support may be omitted.

(b) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)).

(c) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each end on each side of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, if car construction will permit, but handhold shall not project above top of side. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be no more than 8 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(d) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(e) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

(f) *End-ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.6 Flat cars.

(Cars with sides 12 inches or less above the floor may be equipped the same as flat cars.)

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on the end of car to the left of center, or on side of car not more than 36 inches from right-hand end thereof.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of brake wheels and brake shafts on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)).

(c) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one on face of each side sill near each end. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 12 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(d) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(e) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

§ 231.7 Tank cars with side platforms.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)).

(c) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one on face of each side sill near each end. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 12 inches from end of car.

(ii) If side safety railings are attached to tank or tank bands, four additional vertical handholds shall be applied, one as nearly as possible over each sill step and securely fastened to tank or tankband.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(d) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(e) *Tank-head handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two. (Not required if safety railing runs around ends of tank.)

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches. Clear length of handholds shall extend to within 6 inches of outer diameter of tank at point of application.

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one across each head of tank not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Tank-head handholds shall be securely fastened.

(f) *Safety railings*—(1) *Number.* One continuous safety railing running around sides and ends of tank, securely fastened to tank or tank bands at ends and sides of tank; or two running full length of tank at sides of cars supported by posts.

(2) *Dimensions.* Not less than three-fourths of an inch, iron.

(3) *Location.* Running full length of tank either at side supported by posts or securely fastened to tank or tank bands, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform.

(4) *Manner of application.* Safety railings shall be securely fastened to tank body, tank bands, or posts.

(g) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

(h) *End-ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake-shaft brackets, brake wheel or uncoupling level shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.8 Tank cars without side sills and tank cars with short side sills and end platforms.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Running boards*—(1) *Number.* One continuous running board around sides and ends; or two running full length of tank, one on each side.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum width on sides, 10 inches. Minimum width on ends, 6 inches.

(3) *Location.* Continuous around sides and ends of cars. On tank cars having end platforms extending to bolsters, running boards shall extend from center to center of bolsters, one on each side.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) If side running boards are applied below center of tank, outside edge of running boards shall extend not less than 7 inches beyond bulge of tank.

(ii) The running boards at ends of car shall be not less than 6 inches from a point vertically above the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block, end sill or back stop.

(iii) Running boards shall be securely fastened to tank or tank bands.

(c) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each end on each side under side handhold.

(ii) Outside edge of tread of step shall be not more than 4 inches inside of face of side of car, preferably flush with side of car.

(iii) Tread shall be not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of sill steps on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed in said order.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)(4)).

(d) *Ladders.* If running boards are so located as to make ladders necessary.)

(1) *Number.* Two on cars with continuous running boards. Four on cars with side running boards.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum clear length of tread, 10 inches. Maximum spacing of treads, 19 inches. Hardwood treads, minimum dimensions, 1½ by 2 inches.

(ii) Wrought iron or steel treads, minimum diameter five-eighths of an inch. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* On cars with continuous running boards, one at right end of each side. On cars with side running boards, one at each end of each running board.

(4) *Manner of application.* Ladders shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one on face of each side sill near each end on tank cars with short side sills, or one attached to top of running board projecting outward above sill steps or ladders on tank cars without side sills. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 12 inches from end of car.

(ii) If side safety railings are attached to tank or tank bands four additional vertical handholds shall be applied, one as nearly as possible over each sill step and securely fastened to tank or tank bands.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(f) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(g) *Tank-head handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two. (Not required if safety railing runs around ends of tank.)

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one across each head of tank not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform on running board. Clear length of handholds shall extend to within 6 inches of outer diameter of tank at point of application.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 7, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Tank-head handholds shall be securely fastened.

(h) *Safety railings*—(1) *Number.* One running around sides and ends of tank or two running full length of tank.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, seven-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* Running full length of tank, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform or running board.

(4) *Manner of application.* Safety railings shall be securely fastened to tank or tank bands and secured against end shifting.

(i) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

(j) *End-ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake-shaft brackets, brake wheel, running boards or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same, above end sills, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.9 Tank cars without end sills.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion. The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Brake step.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(b)).

(c) *Running boards*—(1) *Number.* One.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum width on sides, 10 inches. Minimum width on ends, 6 inches.

(3) *Location.* Continuous around sides and ends of tank.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) If running boards are applied below center of tank, outside edge of running boards shall extend not less than 7 inches beyond bulge of tank.

(ii) Running boards at ends of car shall be not less than 6 inches from a point vertically above the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block, end sill or back stop.

(iii) Running boards shall be securely fastened to tank or tank bands.

(d) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number.* Four. (If tank has high running boards, making ladders necessary, sill steps must meet ladder requirements.)

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each end on each side, flush with outside edge of running board as near end of car as practicable.

(ii) Tread not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Steps exceeding 18 inches in depth shall have an additional tread and be laterally braced.

(ii) Sill steps shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and, riveted over, or with ½-inch rivets.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) Location. (i) *Horizontal,* one near each end on each side of car over sill step on running board, not more than 2 inches back from outside edge of running board, projecting downward or outward.

(ii) Where such side handholds are more than 18 inches from end of car, an additional handhold must be placed near each end on each side not more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(iii) Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 12 inches from end of car.

(iv) If safety railings are on tank, four additional vertical handholds shall be applied, one over each sill step on tank.

(v) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(f) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each side on each end of car on running board, not more than 2 inches back from edge of running board projecting downward or outward, or on end of tank not more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(g) *Safety railings*—(1) *Number.* One.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, seven-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* Safety railings shall be continuous around sides and ends of car, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above running board.

(4) *Manner of application.* Safety railings shall be securely fastened to tank or tank bands, and secured against end shifting.

(h) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)(2)), except that minimum length of uncoupling lever shall be 42 inches, measured from center line of end of car to handle of lever.

(3) *Location.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)(3)), except that uncoupling lever shall be not more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(i) *End-ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above buffer block within 30 inches from side of car, except brake shaft, brake-shaft brackets, brake wheel or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or back stop, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same, above buffer block, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.10 Caboose cars with platforms.

NOTE: a. The term "bottom of car" as used in § 231.10 is construed to mean "bottom of side-sill or sheathing over side-sill."

b. The term "corner of car" as used in § 231.10 is construed to mean the "line at inner edge of platform formed by the intersection of the side and end of car."

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* (i) Each caboose car shall be equipped with an efficient hand brake which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(ii) The hand brake may be of any efficient design, but must provide the same degree of safety as the design shown on plate A.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft on caboose cars with platforms shall be located on platform to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Running boards*—(1) *Number.* One longitudinal running board.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(c)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Full length of car, center of roof. (On caboose cars with cupolas, longitudinal running boards shall extend from cupola to ends of roof.)

(ii) Outside - metal - roof - cars shall have latitudinal extensions leading to ladder locations.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(c)(4)). See note below.

(c) *Ladders*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* None specified.

(3) *Location.* One on each end.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as (see § 231.1(e)(4)). See note below.

(d) *Roof handholds*—(1) *Number.* One over each ladder. Where stiles of ladders extend 12 inches or more above roof, no other roof handholds are required.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(g)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) On roof of caboose in line with and running parallel to treads of ladder, not less than 8 nor more than 15 inches from edge of roof.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(g)(4)). See note below.

(e) *Cupola handholds*—(1) *Number.* One or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One continuous handhold extending around top of cupola not more than 3 inches from edge of cupola roof.

(ii) Four right-angle handholds, one at each corner, not less than 16 inches in clear length from point of angle, may take the place of the one continuous handhold specified, if locations coincide.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Cupola handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside and riveted over or with not less than ½-inch rivets. See note below.

(f) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 36

inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each end on each side of car, curving downward toward center of car from a point not less than 30 inches above platform to a point not more than 8 inches from bottom of car. Top end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from outside face of end sheathing.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(g) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each side on each end of car on face of platform end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from end of platform end sill.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(h) *End-platform handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One right-angle handhold on each side of each end extending horizontally from door post to corner of car at approximate height of platform rail, then downward to within 12 inches of bottom of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts, screws, or rivets.

(i) *Caboose-platform steps.* Safe and suitable box steps leading to caboose platforms shall be provided at each corner of caboose. Lower tread of step shall be not more than 24 inches above top of rail.

(j) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

NOTE: Running boards may be omitted from Caboose Cars with platforms built after June 1, 1970, when each of the following conditions have been met:

(1) That ladders, roof handholds (including ladder extensions) and cupola handholds as specified in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this § 231.10 are also omitted.

(2) That an appropriate notice be posted in protective manner or stenciled on interior of caboose stating "operating employees are prohibited under all conditions from occupying the roof of this caboose."

(3) That a safe means must be provided to assure the safety of an operating employee when required to clean or maintain windows of a caboose without running boards.

(4) That the following additional safety appliances as specified be securely installed at the outer edge of each platform:

(a) Safety railing

(i) Number:

Horizontal—Four (4), two (2) upper and two (2) lower.

Vertical—Four (4).

(ii) Dimensions:

Minimum diameter—One (1) inch wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

Minimum clearance—Four (4), preferably six (6) inches except at brace and fastening locations.

(iii) Location:

Vertical—One (1) at each corner of car extending from platform end sill to level of lower horizontal safety railing or to suitable bracket at roof.

Horizontal—Upper: Across each end of car near outer edge securely braced with vertical supports not less than 48 nor more than 54 inches above top of platform extending not less than full width of platform excluding hand brake stanchion area.

Horizontal—Lower: Across each end of car near outer edge securely braced with vertical supports not less than 36 nor more than 42 inches above top of platform excluding hand brake stanchion area. An opening may be provided near center. Such opening shall be provided with a secure safety chain(s) not less than ¼-inch diameter wrought iron, or steel, or other secure suitable closure.

(iv) Manner of application:

Safety railing shall be securely fastened with ½-inch bolts or rivets when possible and securely supported. A weld at connection of vertical and horizontal safety railing and vertical supports is permissible when those appliances are fabricated as a single unit.

(b) Kick plates

(i) Number: Four (4).

(ii) Dimensions:

Minimum thickness 10-gauge wrought iron, steel or other material of equivalent strength.

Width—Minimum 24 inches.

Height—Minimum 24 inches.

(iii) Location: One near each side on each and. Outer edge not more than 12 inches from adjacent vertical safety railing with bottom edge near top of platform. Hand brake stand may serve as part of kick plate.

(iv) Manner of application: Securely fastened by ½-inch bolts or rivets, or weld.

(v) Vertical hand rail supports spaced not more than eighteen (18) inches apart may be used in lieu of kick plates.

(5) That stove pipe shall be secured to prevent turning.

(6) That windows shall be laminated safety-type glass or equivalent.

Existing caboose cars with platforms. Running boards may be removed from Caboose Cars with Platforms built or under construction on or before June 1, 1970, when each of the following conditions have been met:

(1) That ladder treads above safety railing, roof handholds including ladder extensions, and cupola handholds specified in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this § 231.10 are removed.

(2) That an appropriate notice be posted in protective manner or stenciled in interior of caboose stating "operating employees are prohibited under all conditions from occupying the roof of this caboose."

(3) That a safe means must be provided to assure the safety of an operating employee when required to clean or maintain windows of a caboose without running boards.

(4) That end platform safety railing and handhold arrangement will be deemed to meet requirements except as to upper safety railing and kick plates, when those appliances are not provided. When vertical supports are not more than twenty-four (24) inches apart, such supports may be used in lieu of kick plates.

(5) That the following additional safety appliances (when not so provided) shall be securely installed at outer edge of each platform:

(a) Safety railing.

(i) Number:

Horizontal upper—Two (2).

(ii) Dimensions:

Minimum diameter—One (1) inch wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

Minimum clearance—Four (4), preferably six (6) inches except at brace and fastening locations.

(iii) Location:

Horizontal—Upper: Across each end of car near outer edge securely braced with vertical supports not less than 48 nor more than 54 inches above top of platform extending not less than full width of platform excluding hand brake stanchion area. Ladder tread not more than two (2) inches below level of upper safety railing may serve as a portion of said safety railing.

(b) Kick plates or vertical supports—Same as provided for caboose cars with platforms built after June 1, 1970, this note. See above.

(6) That stove pipe should be secured to prevent turning.

(7) Cupola or bay windows shall be laminated safety-type glass or equivalent and all other caboose windows shall be so provided on or before June 1, 1975.

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 10149, June 20, 1970]

§ 231.11 Caboose cars without platforms.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft on caboose cars without platforms shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Brake step.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(b)).

(c) *Running boards*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(c)(1)).

(2) *Dimension.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(c)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Full length of car, center of roof. (On caboose cars with cupolas, longitudinal running boards shall extend from cupola to ends of roof.)

(ii) Outside-metal-roof cars shall have latitudinal extensions leading to ladder locations.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(c)(4)).

(d) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)).

(e) *Side-door steps*—(1) *Number.* Two. (If caboose has side doors.)

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum length, 5 feet. Minimum width, 6 inches. Minimum thickness of tread, 1½ inches. Minimum height of back stop, 3 inches. Maximum height from top of rail to top of tread, 24 inches.

(3) *Location.* One under each side door.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side-door steps shall be supported by 2 iron brackets having a minimum cross-sectional area ⅞ by 3 inches or equivalent, each of which shall be securely fastened to car by not less than two ¾-inch bolts.

(f) *Ladders*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(e)(2)).

(3) *Location.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(e)(3), except when caboose has side doors, then side ladders shall be located not more than 8 inches from doors.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(e)(4)).

(g) *End-ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel, brake step, running board, or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane, parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(h) *Roof handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(g)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) One over each ladder, on roof in line with and running parallel to treads of ladder, not less than 8 nor more than 15 inches from edge of roof.

(ii) Where stiles of ladders extend 12 inches or more above roof, no other roof handholds are required.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Roof handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(i) *Cupola handholds*—(1) *Number.* One or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eights of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One continuous cupola handhold extending around top of cupola, not more than 3 inches from edge of cupola roof.

(ii) Four right-angle handholds, one at each corner, not less than 16 inches in clear length from point of angle, may take the place of the one continuous handhold specified, if locations coincide.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Cupola handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside and riveted over or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(j) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each end on each side of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.(h)(4)).

(k) *Side-door handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four: Two curved, two straight.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One curved handhold, from a point at side of each door opposite ladder, not less than 36 inches above bottom of car, curving away from door downward to a point not more than 6 inches above bottom of car.

(ii) One vertical handhold at ladder side of each door from a point not less than 36 inches above bottom of car to a point not more than 6 inches above level of bottom of door.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side-door handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(l) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars." (See § 231.1(i)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars." (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(3)), except that one additional end handhold shall be on each end of cars with platform end sills as heretofore described, unless car has door in center of end. Said handhold shall be not less than 24 inches in length, located near center of car, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform end sill.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed in said order.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(m) *Vertical end handholds.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(j)).

(n) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

§ 231.12 Passenger-train cars with wide vestibules.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Each passenger-train car shall be equipped with an efficient hand brake, which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(2) *Location.* Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(b) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Eight.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, metal. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 1¼, preferably 1½ inches.

(3) *Location.* Vertical, one on each vestibule door post.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets, or screws.

(c) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum diameters, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(ii) Handholds shall be flush with or project not more than 1 inch beyond vestibule face.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal, one near each side on each end projecting downward from face of vestibule end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* End handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets. When marker sockets or brackets are located so that they can not be conveniently reached from platforms, suitable steps and handholds shall be provided for men to reach such sockets or brackets.

(d) *Uncoupling levers.* (1) Uncoupling attachments shall be applied so they can be operated by a person standing on the ground.

(2) Minimum length of ground uncoupling attachment, 42 inches, measured from center line of end of car to handle of attachment.

(3) On passenger-train cars used in freight or mixed-train service, the uncoupling attachment shall be so applied that the coupler can be operated from left side of car.

§ 231.13 Passenger-train cars with open-end platforms.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Each passenger-train car shall be equipped with an efficient hand brake, which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(2) *Location.* Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(b) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches. Handholds shall be flush with or project not more than 1 inch beyond surface of end sill.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal, one near each side of each end on face of platform end sill, projecting downward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from end of end sill.

(4) *Manner of application.* End-handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(c) *End-platform handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four. (Cars equipped with safety gates do not require end-platform handholds.)

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches, metal.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal from or near door post to a point not more than 12 inches from corner of car, then approximately vertical to a point not more than 6 inches from top of platform. Horizontal portion shall be not less than 24 inches in length nor more than 40 inches above platform.

(4) *Manner of application.* End-platform handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets, or screws.

(d) *Uncoupling levers.* (1) Uncoupling attachments shall be applied so they can be operated by a person standing on the ground.

(2) Minimum length of ground uncoupling attachment, 42 inches, measured from center of end of car to handle of attachment.

(3) On passenger-train cars used in freight or mixed-train service the uncoupling attachments shall be so applied that the coupler can be operated from left side of car.

§ 231.14 Passenger-train cars without end platforms.

(a) *Handbrakes*—(1) *Number.* Each passenger-train car shall be equipped with an efficient hand brake which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(2) *Location.* Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(b) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum length of tread, 10, preferably 12, inches. Minimum cross-sectional area, ½ by 1½ inches or equivalent, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear depth, 8 inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each end on each side not more than 24 inches from corner of car to center of tread of sill step.

(ii) Outside edge of tread of step shall be not more than 2 inches inside of face of side of car.

(iii) Tread shall be not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Steps exceeding 18 inches in depth shall have an additional tread and be laterally braced.

(ii) Sill steps shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(c) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16, preferably 24, inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal or vertical, one near each end on each side of car over sill step.

(i) If horizontal, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(ii) If vertical, lower end not less than 18 nor more than 24 inches above center line of coupler.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets or screws.

(d) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal, one near each side on each end projecting downward from face of end sill or sheathing. Clearance of outer end of handholds shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Handholds shall be flush with or project not more than 1 inch beyond face of end sill.

(ii) End handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(iii) When marker sockets or brackets are located so that they can not be conveniently reached from platforms, suitable steps and handholds shall be provided for men to reach such sockets or brackets.

(e) *End handrails.* (On cars with projecting end sills.)

(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* One on each side of each end, extending horizontally from doorpost or vestibule frame to a point not more than 6 inches from corner of car, then approximately vertical to a point not more than 6 inches from top of platform end sill; horizontal portion shall be not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform end sill.

(4) *Manner of application.* End handrails shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets or screws.

(f) *Side-door steps*—(1) *Number.* One under each door.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum length of tread, 10, preferably 12, inches. Minimum cross-sectional area, ½ by 1½ inches or equivalent, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear depth, 8 inches.

(3) *Location.* Outside edge of tread of step not more than 2 inches inside of face of side of car. Tread not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Steps exceeding 18 inches in depth shall have an additional tread and be laterally braced.

(ii) Side-door steps shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(iii) A vertical handhold not less than 24 inches in clear length shall be applied above each side-door step on door post.

(g) *Uncoupling levers.* (1) Uncoupling attachments shall be applied so they can be operated by a person standing on the ground.

(2) Minimum length of ground uncoupling attachment, 42 inches, measured from center line of end of car to handle of attachment.

(3) On passenger-train cars used in freight or mixed-train service, the uncoupling attachment shall be so applied that the coupler can be operated from the left side of car.

§ 231.15 Steam locomotives used in road service.

(a) *Tender till-steps*—(1) *Number.* Four on tender.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Bottom tread not less than 8 by 12 inches, metal. (May have wooden treads.)

(ii) If stirrup steps are used, clear length of tread shall be not less than 10, preferably 12, inches.

(3) *Location.* One near each corner of tender on sides.

(4) *Manner of application.* Tender sill-steps shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(b) *Pilot sill-steps*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Tread not less than 8 inches in width by 10 inches in length, metal. (May have wooden treads.)

(3) *Location.* One on or near each end of buffer-beam outside of rail and not more than 16 inches above rail.

(4) *Manner of application.* Pilot sill-steps shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(c) *Pilot-beam handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 14, preferably 16, inches. Minimum clearance, 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* One on each end of buffer-beam. If uncoupling lever extends across front end of locomotive to within 8 inches of end of buffer-beam, and is seven-eights of an inch or more in diameter, securely fastened, with a clearance of 2½ inches, it is a handhold.)

(4) *Manner of application.* Pilot-beam handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(d) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Six.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, if horizontal, five-eights of an inch; if vertical, seven-eights of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Horizontal, minimum clear length, 16 inches. Vertical, clear length equal to approximate height of tank. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal or vertical. If vertical, one on each side of tender within 6 inches of rear or on corner; if horizontal, same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(3)).

(ii) One on each side of tender near gangway; 1 on each side of locomotive at gangway; applied vertically.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(e) *Rear-end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eights of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 14 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal, one near each side of rear end of tender on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of tender.

(4) *Manner of application.* Rear-end handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(f) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number.* Two double levers, operative from either side.

(2) *Dimensions.* Rear-end levers shall extend across end of tender with handles not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from side of tender with a guard bent on handle to give not less than 2 inches clearance around handle.

(3) *Location.* One on rear end of tender and one on front end of locomotive. Handles of front-end leavers shall be not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from ends of buffer-beam, and shall be so constructed as to give a

minimum clearance of 2 inches around handle.

(4) *Manner of application.* Uncoupling levers shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(g) *Couplers.* Locomotives shall be equipped with automatic couplers at rear of tender and front of locomotive.

§ 231.16 Steam locomotives used in switching service.

(a) *Footboards*—(1) *Number.* Two or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum width of tread, 10 inches.

(ii) Minimum height of back stop, 4 inches above tread.

(iii) Height from top of rail to top of tread, not more than 12 nor less than 9 inches.

(iv) If made of wood, minimum thickness of tread shall be 1½, preferably 2 inches.

(v) Footboards may be made of material other than wood which provides the same as or a greater degree of safety than wood of 1½ inches thickness. When made of material other than wood, the tread surface shall be of antiskid design and constructed with sufficient open space to permit the elimination of snow and ice from the tread surface.

(3) *Location.* Ends or sides. If on ends, they shall extend not less than 18 inches outside of guage of straight track, and shall be not more than 12 inches shorter than buffer-beam at each end.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) End footboards may be constructed in two sections, provided that practically all space on each side of coupler is filled; each section shall be not less than 3 feet in length.

(ii) Footboards shall be securely bolted to two 1- by 4-inch metal brackets, provided footboard is not cut or notched at any point.

(iii) If footboard is cut or notched or in two sections, not less than four 1- by 3-inch metal brackets shall be used, two located on each side of coupler. Each bracket shall be securely bolted to buffer-beam, end sill or tank frame by not less than two ⅞-inch bolts.

(iv) If side footboards are used, a substantial handhold or rail shall be applied not less than 30 inches nor more than 60 inches above tread or footboard.

(b) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number.* Two or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Lower tread of step shall be not less than 8 by 12 inches, metal. (May have wooden treads.)

(ii) If stirrup steps are used, clear length of tread shall be not less than 10, preferably 12, inches.

(3) *Location.* One or more on each side at gangway secured to locomotive or tender.

(4) *Manner of application.* Sill steps shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(c) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, 1 inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 4 inches, except at coupler casting or braces when minimum clearance shall be 2 inches.

(3) *Location.* One on pilot, buffer-beam; one on rear end of tender, extending across front end of locomotive and rear end of tender. Ends of handholds shall be not more than 6 inches from ends of buffer-beam or end sill, securely fastened at ends.

(4) *Manner of application.* End handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(d) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, seven-eights of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Clear length equal to approximate height of tank. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* Vertical. One on each side of tender near front corner; one on each side of locomotive at gangway.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(e) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number.* Two double levers, operative from either side.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Handles of front-end levers shall be not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from ends of buffer-beam, and shall be so constructed as to give a minimum clearance of 2 inches around handle.

(ii) Rear-end levers shall extend across end of tender with handles not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from side of tender, with a guard bent on handle to give not less than 2 inches clearance around handle.

(3) *Location.* One on rear end of tender and one on front end of locomotive.

(f) *Handrails and steps for headlights.* Switching locomotives with sloping tenders with manhole or headlight located on sloping portion of tender shall be equipped with secure steps and handrail or with platform and handrail leading to such manhole or headlight.

(g) *End-ladder clearance.* No part of locomotive or tender except draft rigging, coupler and attachments, safety chains, buffer block, footboard, brake pipe, signal pipe, steam-heat pipe or arms of uncoupling lever shall extend to within 14 inches of a vertical plane passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with horn of coupler against buffer block or end sill.

(h) *Couplers.* Locomotives shall be equipped with automatic couplers at rear of tender and front of locomotive.

§ 231.17 Specifications common to all steam locomotives.

(a) *Hand brakes.* (1) Hand brakes will not be required on locomotives nor on tenders when attached to locomotives.

(2) If tenders are detached from locomotives and used in special service, they shall be equipped with efficient hand brakes.

(b) *Running boards*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Not less than 10 inches wide. If of wood, not less than 1½ inches in thickness; if of metal, not less than three-sixteenths of an inch, properly supported.

(3) *Location.* One on each side of boiler extending from cab to front end near pilot-beam. (Running boards may be in sections. Flat-top steamchests may form section of running board.)

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Running boards shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets, or studs.

(ii) Locomotives having Wootten type boilers with cab located on top of boiler more than 12 inches forward from boiler head shall have suitable running boards running from cab to rear of locomotive, with handrailings not less than 20 nor more than 48 inches above outside edge of running boards, securely fastened with bolts, rivets, or studs.

(c) *Handrails*—(1) *Number.* Two or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* Not less than 1 inch in diameter, wrought iron or steel.

(3) *Location.* One on each side of boiler extending from near cab to near front end of boiler, and extending across front end of boiler, not less than 24 nor more than 66 inches above running board.

(4) *Manner of application.* Handrails shall be securely fastened to boiler.

(d) *Tenders of Vanderbilt type.* (1) Tenders known as the Vanderbilt type shall be equipped with running boards; one on each side of tender not less than 10 inches in width and one on top of tender not less than 48 inches in width, extending from coal space to rear of tender.

(2) There shall be a handrail on each side of top running board, extending from coal space to rear of tank, not less than 1 inch in diameter and not less than 20 inches in height above running board from coal space to manhole.

(3) There shall be a handrail extending from coal space to within 12 inches of rear of tank, attached to each side of tank above side running board not less than 30 nor more than 66 inches above running board.

(4) There shall be one vertical end handhold on each side of Vanderbilt type of tender, located within 8 inches of rear of tank extending from within 8 inches of top of end sill to within 8 inches of side handrail. Post supporting rear end of side running board, if not more than 2 inches in diameter and properly located, may form section of handhold.

(5) An additional horizontal end handhold shall be applied on rear end of all Vanderbilt type of tenders which are not equipped with vestibules. Handhold to be located not less than 30 nor more than 66 inches above top of end sill. Clear length of handhold to be not less than 48 inches.

(6) Ladders shall be applied at forward ends of side running boards.

(e) *Handrails and steps for headlights.* (1) Locomotives having headlights which can not be safely and conveniently reached from pilot-beam or steam chests shall be equipped with secure handrails and steps suitable for the use of men in getting to and from such headlights.

(2) A suitable metal end or side ladder shall be applied to all tanks more than 48 inches in height, measured from the top of end sill, and securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(f) *Couplers.* Locomotives shall be equipped with automatic couplers at rear of tender and front of locomotive.

§ 231.18 Cars of special construction.

Cars of construction not covered specifically in the foregoing sections in this part, relative to handholds, sill steps, ladders, hand brakes and running boards may be considered as of special construction, but shall have, as nearly as possible, the same complement of handholds, sill steps, ladders, hand brakes, and running boards as are required for cars of the nearest approximate type.

§ 231.19 Definition of "Right" and "Left."

"Right" or "Left" refers to side of person when facing end or side of car from ground.

§ 231.20 Variation in size permitted.

To provide for the usual inaccuracies of manufacturing and for wear, where sizes of metal are specified, a total variation of 5 percent below size given is permitted.

§ 231.21 Tank cars without underframes.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion. The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *End platforms*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum width, ten inches. Minimum thickness, one and three-quarters inches.

(3) *Location.* One on each end extending across car a distance equal to or greater than any other portion of car. Outside edge of end platform shall extend not less than seven inches beyond bulge of tank head and safety railing.

(4) *Manner of application.* End platforms shall be securely fastened to the draft sills and be sufficiently rigid to prevent sagging.

(c) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(d)).

(d) *End platform safety railing*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum of seven-eights inch diameter, wrought iron or steel, or one and one-quarter inch pipe. Minimum clearance, two and one-half inches.

(3) *Location.* One safety railing at each end of car shall extend horizontally across car not less than thirty-six inches nor more than fifty-four inches above end platform and extend downward within three inches of the end of the platform. The safety railing shall be located not more than six inches from the inside edge of the platform.

(4) *Manner of application.* Safety railings shall be supported at center of car and at each end by extending downward at the ends and attaching to the platform.

(e) *Side railing*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* One and one-quarter inch pipe. Minimum clearance two and one-half inches.

(3) *Location.* One on each side of car, extending from end platform to end platform at a distance of not less than 51 inches from centerline of car, except that where break in side railing is necessary for side ladder or operating cabinet, the side railing shall be securely attached to such ladder and/or cabinet.

(4) *Manner of application.* Safety railings shall be securely attached to end platforms and supported from the car at intervals not exceeding ten feet.

(f) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location.* Four horizontal; one on face of end platform end, over sill

step, projecting downward or outward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than twelve inches from end of car. Vertical portion of end platform safety railing shall be considered as a side vertical handhold.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as prescribed for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(g) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall not be more than sixteen inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(h) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and other house cars" (see § 231.1(k)).

(i) *End ladder clearance.* No part of car above end sills within thirty inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake-shaft brackets, brake wheel, running boards or uncoupling lever shall extend to within twelve inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same, above end sills, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the outer face of the buffer block.

(j) *Operating platform, ladder and safety railing*—(1) *Number.* One operating platform, two ladders and safety railing. Not required if all fittings used in the loading or unloading of the tank car are accessible from ground or end platform.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Ladder: Ladder stiles, three-eights by two inches or equivalent, wrought iron or steel. One and one-quarter inch extra strong pipe will be considered equivalent.

(ii) Ladder treads minimum diameter, five-eights of an inch, wrought iron or steel.

(iii) Minimum clear length of treads, fourteen inches.

(iv) Maximum spacing of treads, nineteen inches.

(v) Minimum clearance of treads and ladder stiles, two inches, preferably two and one-half inches.

(vi) Operating platform, minimum width, seven inches; minimum thickness, one and three-quarters inches.

(vii) Safety railing, one and one-quarter inch wrought iron or steel pipe.

(3) *Location.* (i) Operating platform to be of sufficient length to provide access to all operating fittings. Ladder to be located on sides of car at center.

(ii) The safety railing shall enclose the operating platform, manway and fittings used in the loading and unloading of the tank. Railing shall be open only at the ladders where it shall extend in a vertical direction down to, and be securely attached to the platform. Maximum width of opening, twenty-four inches.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) The ladders shall be securely fastened to the operating platform. The lower portion of ladder shall be braced in such a manner as to prevent any movement.

(ii) The operating platforms shall be supported to prevent sagging and be securely attached to the tank.

(iii) The safety railing shall be securely attached to four stanchions or corner posts, which shall be securely attached to the tank or operating platform.

(k) *Manner of application of safety appliances on tank cars covered with jackets.* On tanks covered with jackets, metal pads shall be securely attached to the shell proper, to which brackets shall be fastened for securing the safety appliances attached to the tanks; or, the safety appliances (with the exception of the operating platform brackets) may be secured to the jackets reinforced with metal pads at the point of attachment, which pads shall extend at least two inches from the center line of rivet holes. The operating platform brackets shall be secured to the jacket reinforced with suitable bands. When the safety appliances are attached to the jacket covering of the tank, the jacket shall be tightened so that there will be no danger of its slipping around.

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 34 FR 11974, July 16, 1969]

§ 231.22 Operation of track motor cars.

On and after August 1, 1963, it shall be unlawful for any railroad subject to the requirements of the Safety Appliance Acts to operate or permit to be operated on its line track motor cars to pull or haul trailers, push trucks, hand cars, or similar cars or equipment.

NOTE: At 28 FR 7839, Aug. 1, 1963, the effective date of § 231.22 was stayed until further notice.

§ 231.23 Unidirectional passenger-train cars adaptable to van-type semi-trailer use.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Passenger-Train Cars Without End-Platforms."

(2) *Location.* Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion. The hand brake operating device shall be located on the end of car to the left of center.

(b) *Brake step*—(1) *Number.* One (1).

(2) *Dimensions.* Not less than twenty-eight (28) inches in length. Outside edge not less than eight (8) inches from face of car, except when "A" frame is used and extends beyond end of car, a platform of anti-skid design covering the extended portion of the "A" frame may be used as brake step.

(3) *Manner of application.* Brake step shall be securely fastened to car and when additional support is necessary, metal braces having a minimum cross-sectional area three-eights (⅜) by one and one-half (1½) inches or equivalent shall be securely fastened to body of car with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts or rivets.

(c) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number.* Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum length of tread, ten (10) preferably twelve (12) inches. Minimum cross-sectional area, one-half (½) by one and one-half (1½) inches, or equivalent, wrought iron, steel or other metal of equivalent strength. Minimum clear depth, eight (8) inches.

(3) *Location.* One (1) near the rear or trailing end of the car on each side, not more than twenty-four (24) inches from corner of car to center of tread of sill step.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Passenger-Train Cars Without End-Platforms."

(d) *End-clearance.* No part of car above end sills except the brake step shall extend to within twenty (20) inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the outside edge of any part of an adjoining car.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four (4).

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron, steel or metal of equivalent strength. Minimum clear length, sixteen (16) preferably twenty-four (24) inches. Minimum clearance, two (2) preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal, two (2) over each sill step. Lower handhold shall be not less than twenty-four (24) nor more than thirty (30) inches above center line of coupler. Upper handhold shall be not less than fifteen (15) nor more than nineteen (19) inches above lower handhold. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than eight (8) inches from end of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets.

(f) *Horizontal end-handholds*—(1) *Number.* Seven (7).

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron, steel or other metal of equivalent strength. Minimum clear length, sixteen (16) inches. Minimum clearance, two (2) preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location.* End-sill: One (1) near each side at the rear or trailing end of car on face of end-sill or sheathing over end-sill, projecting outward or downward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than sixteen (16) inches from side of car.

(i) Lower: One near each side of the rear or trailing end of car, not less than twenty-four (24) nor more than thirty (30) inches above center line of coupler.

(ii) Upper: One (1) near each side at the rear or trailing end of car not less than fifteen (15) nor more than nineteen (19) inches above lower handholds. Clearance of outer ends of lower and upper handholds shall be not more than eight (8) inches from side of car. Lower and upper handholds shall be spaced to coincide with corresponding side handholds, a variation of two (2) inches being allowed. On front end of car there shall be one (1) additional end handhold full length of car not less than forty (40) nor more than fifty (50) inches above center line of coupler. Clearance of each end of handhold shall be not more than eight (8) inches from side of car. When construction will not permit the use of a single handhold, four (4) handholds, each not less than sixteen (16) inches in length may be used, provided dimensions and location coincide.

(4) *Manner of application.* End handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with the nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets. When marker sockets or brackets are located so that they cannot be conveniently reached, suitable steps and handholds shall be provided for men to reach such sockets or brackets.

(g) *Uncoupling levers.* Each car shall be equipped to provide means of coupling and uncoupling without the necessity of men going between the cars.

§ 231.24 Box and other house cars with roofs, 16 feet 10 inches or more above top of rail.[1]

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(3) *Location.* Each hand brake shall be located so that it can be safely operated from the end-platform. Each brake shaft shall be located on end of car to left of center and not more than twenty-four (24) inches from left side of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(b) *End-platforms*—(1) *Number.* Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions.* Width, not less than ten (10) inches. Length, full width of car.

(3) *Location.* One (1) on each end of car not more than eight (8) inches above center sill.

(4) *Manner of application.* Each end-platform shall be securely supported by not less than four (4) metal braces having a minimum cross sectional area three-eighths (⅜) by one and one-half (1½) inches or equivalent which shall be securely fastened to body of car with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts or rivets. The outside edge of each end-platform shall be not less than six (6) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler-horn against the buffer-block or end sill and cushioning device (if used) at full buff. End-platform shall be made of running board material as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(c) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(d) *End-ladder clearance.* No part of car above end-sills within thirty (30) inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake-shaft, brake wheel, end-platform, horizontal end handholds, or coupling lever shall extend to within twelve (12) inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle, when closed with the coupler horn against the buffer block or end-sill and cushioning device (if used) at full buff, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end-sill, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond outer face of buffer block.

---

[1] (a) Each car of this type built or rebuilt after (January 1, 1976) or under construction prior thereto and placed in service after (effective date) shall be equipped as specified in § 231.27(a)-(h) and (j) or, if it has roof hatches, as specified in § 231.28.

(b) Each car of this type placed in service after November 23, 1964 and before (effective date) shall be equipped—

(1) As specified in § 231.24; or

(2) As specified in § 231.27(a)-(h) and (j); or

(3) If it has roof hatches, as specified in § 231.28.

(c) Each car of this type placed in service before October 22, 1964, or under construction on October 22, 1964 and placed in service before November 23, 1964, shall be equipped—

(1) As specified in § 231.1; or

(2) As specified in §§ 231.1 and 231.27(i); or

(3) As specified in § 231.27(a)-(h) and (j); or

(4) If it has roof hatches, as specified in § 231.28.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Sixteen (16).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(3) *Location.* Horizontal: Four (4) near each end and on each side of car spaced not more than nineteen (19) inches apart and with the bottom handhold located not more than twenty-one (21) inches from top tread of sill step, and top handhold shall coincide in height with horizontal end-platform handhold, a variation of two (2) inches being allowed. Spacing of side handholds shall be uniform within a limit of two (2) inches from top handhold to bottom handhold. Clearance of outer ends of handholds shall be not more than eight (8) inches from end of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars," except each bottom handhold shall have foot guard or upward projection not less than two (2) inches in height near inside end.

(f) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four (4).

(2) *Dimension.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(3) *Location.* One (1) near each side of each end of car on outer edge of end platform, projecting downward with clearance of outer end not more than sixteen (16) inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(g) *Horizontal end-platform handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for "Horizontal End Handholds" for "Box and Other House Cars," except length shall extend across end of car.

(3) *Location.* Extending across each end of car, not less than forty-eight (48) nor more than sixty (60) inches above tread of end-platform with clearance at each end of not more than four (4) inches from side of car, supported by an extra leg near center of handholds.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Horizontal End Handholds" for "Box and Other House Cars."

(h) *Vertical end-handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four (4).

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, two (2), preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location.* One (1) on each side of each end of car, not more than four (4) inches from side of car, extending downward from end of horizontal end-platform handhold to within eight (8) inches above tread of end-platform. One (1) continuous handhold with two (2) right angles, or two (2) right angle handholds, may take the place of two (2) specified vertical end-handholds and one (1) horizontal end-platform handhold, provided the dimensions and locations coincide, and extra legs at points of angle and center are provided and securely fastened to car.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(i) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for "Box and Other House Cars."

(j) *Painting and stenciling.* (1) That portion of each end of car more than fifteen (15) feet above top of rail shall be painted with contrasting reflectorized paint and shall bear the words "No running board" to the left of center and "Excess height car" to the right of center.

(2) Lettering to be not less than three (3) inches high. On each side-sill near end corner there shall be painted a yellow rectangular area with a three-fourths (¾) inch black border containing the words "This car excess height—no running board." Lettering to be not less than one and one-half (1½) inches high. When car is equipped with center sill or underframe cushioning device having more than twelve (12) inches longitudinal impact absorbing travel, and a part of the uncoupling device and/or brake

pipe is located parallel to the exposed end of the center sill, such part shall provide at least two (2) inches of clearance near the coupler of sufficient length to permit use as an emergency handhold during air hose coupling operation and the top of exposed ends of sliding center sill shall be coated with anti-skid paint.

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 34347, Aug. 15, 1975]

§ 231.25 Track motorcars (self-propelled 4-wheel cars which can be removed from the rails by men).

(a) *Handbrakes (includes foot operated brake).* Each track motorcar shall be equipped with an efficient handbrake so located that it can be safely operated while the car is in motion. Each handbrake shall be equipped with a ratchet or other suitable device which will provide a means of keeping the brake applied when car is not in motion.

NOTE: The requirements of this rule will be satisfied if the ratchet or other suitable device operates in connection with at least one handbrake on track motorcars that may be equipped with more than one such brake.

(b) *Handholds.* One or more safe and suitable handholds conveniently located shall be provided. Each handhold shall be securely fastened to car.

(c) *Sill steps or footboards.* Each track motorcar shall be equipped with safe and suitable sill steps or footboards conveniently located and securely fastened to car when bed or deck of track motorcar is more than 24 inches above top of rail.

(d) *Couplers.* When used to haul other cars, each track motorcar shall be equipped with a coupler at each end where such cars are coupled (1) which provides a safe and secure attachment, (2) which can be coupled or uncoupled without the necessity of men going between the ends of the cars.

§ 231.26 Pushcars.

(a) *Handbrakes.* When used to transport persons, each pushcar shall be equipped with an efficient handbrake so located that it can be safely operated while the car is in motion.

(b) *Handholds (includes handles).* Each pushcar shall be provided with one or more secure handholds. When used to transport persons, each pushcar shall be provided with one or more safe and suitable handholds conveniently located above the top of the bed of each pushcar.

(c) *Sill steps or footboards.* When used to transport persons, each pushcar shall be equipped with safe and suitable sillsteps or footboards conveniently located and securely fastened to car, when bed or deck of pushcar is more than 24 inches above top of rail.

(d) *Couplers.* When moved together with other vehicles, each pushcar shall be equipped with a coupler at each end where such vehicles are coupled (1) which provides a safe and secure attachment, and (2) which can be coupled or uncoupled without the necessity of men going between the ends of the cars.

NOTE: Sections 231.25 and 231.26 are applicable only when the vehicles governed thereby are coupled together and moved together.

§ 231.27 Box and other house cars without roof hatches.

(a) *Handbrakes.* The handbrake may be of any efficient design, but must provide the same degree of safety as, or a greater degree of safety than, the following specifications:

(1) *Number.* (i) Each box or other house car without roof hatches shall be equipped with an efficient vertical wheel handbrake which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(ii) The handbrake may be of any efficient design, but must provide a total braking force applied to brake shoes not less than the total force applied to the brake shoes by the brake cylinders at 50 pounds per square inch.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) The brake wheel may be deep or shallow, of malleable iron, wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

(ii) Overall diameter of brake wheel nominally twenty-two (22) inches.

(iii) Depth of brake wheel hub shall be two and five-eighths (2⅝) inches with square taper shaft fit, taper two (2) inches in twelve (12) inches with small end of taper fit seven-eighths (⅞) inches.

(iv) Brake wheel and drum shall be arranged so that both will revolve when applying and gradually releasing the handbrake. Handbrake shall be provided with means to prevent application of the brake by winding in a counterclockwise direction.

(v) Brake shaft shall be arranged with a square fit at its outer end to secure the handbrake wheel; said square fit shall be not less than seven-eighths (⅞) of an inch square. Square-fit taper: Nominally two (2) in twelve (12) inches (see Plate A).

(vi) All chains shall be not less than nine-sixteenths (9/16) inch BBB coil chain.

(vii) All handbrake rods shall be not less than three-fourths (¾) inch diameter.

(3) *Location.* (i) The handbrake shall be so located that it can be safely operated from horizontal end platform while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car, to the left of and not less than seventeen (17) nor more than twenty-two (22) inches from center and not less than twenty-six (26) nor more than forty (40) inches above top of end-platform tread.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Brake wheel shall be held in position on brake shaft by a nut on a threaded extended end of brake shaft; said thread portion shall be not less than three-fourths (¾) of an inch in diameter; said nut shall be secured by riveting over or by the use of a locknut or suitable cotter.

(ii) Outside edge of brake wheel shall be not less than four (4) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill.

(iii) Handbrake housing shall be securely fastened to car.

(b) *End platforms*—(1) *Number.* Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions.* Width not less than eight (8) inches; length, not less than sixty (60) inches.

(3) *Location.* One (1) centered on each end of car between inner ends of handholds not more than eight (8) inches above top of center sill.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Each end platform shall be securely supported by not less than three (3) metal braces having a minimum cross sectional area of three-eighths (⅜) by one and one-half (1½) inches or equivalent, which shall be securely fastened to body of car with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts or rivets.

(ii) Where conventional draft gear or cushioning device having longitudinal travel less than six (6) inches is used the outside edge of each end platform shall be not less than twelve (12) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against buffer block. Where cushioning device having longitudinal travel six (6) inches or more is used the outside edge of each end platform shall be not less than six (6) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with end sill and cushioning device at full buff. End platform shall be made of wood or of material which provides the same as or a greater degree of safety than wood of 1⅛ inches thickness. When made of material other than wood the tread surface shall be of anti-skid design and constructed with sufficient open space to permit the elimination of snow and ice from the tread surface.

(c) *Sill Steps* —(1) *Number.* Four (4).

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum cross-sectional area one-half (½) by one and one-half (1½) inches, or equivalent, of wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength. Minimum length of tread, ten (10), preferably twelve (12) inches. Minimum clear depth, eight (8) inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One (1) near each end of each side car, so that there shall be no more than eighteen (18) inches from end of car to center of tread of sill step.

(ii) Outside edge of tread of step shall be not more than four (4) inches inside of face of side of car, preferably flush with side of car.

(iii) Tread shall be not more than twenty-four (24), preferably not more than twenty-two (22) inches above the top of rail.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Sill steps exceeding twenty-one (21) inches in depth shall have an additional tread.

(ii) Sill steps shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets.

(d) *End ladder (appliances) clearance.* No part of car above end sills within thirty (30) inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel, end platform, horizontal end handholds, or uncoupling lever shall extend to within twelve (12) inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle, when closed with the coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill and cushioning device (if used) at full buff, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sill, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond outer face of buffer block.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Sixteen (16).

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength. Minimum clear length, sixteen (16) inches, preferably twenty-four (24) inches. Minimum clearance, two (2), preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal; four (4) near each end and on each side of car spaced not more than nineteen (19) inches apart and with the bottom handhold located not more than twenty-one (21) inches from top tread of sill step, and top handhold shall coincide in height with top end handhold, a variation of two (2) inches being allowed. Spacing of side handholds shall be uniform within a limit of two (2) inches from top handhold to bottom handhold. Clearance of outer ends of handholds shall be not more than eight (8) inches from end of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets. Each bottom handhold shall have foot guard or upward projection not less than two (2) inches in height near inside end.

(f) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Sixteen (16).

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum diameter, five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

(ii) Minimum clear length, sixteen (16) inches, preferably twenty-four (24) inches.

(iii) Minimum clearance, two (2) preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal: Four (4) near each side and on each end of car spaced not more than nineteen (19) inches apart and with the bottom handhold located not more than twenty-one (21) inches from top tread of sill step, and top handhold shall coincide in height with end platform handholds, a variation of two (2) inches being allowed. Clearance of outer ends of handholds shall be not more than eight (8) inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* End handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets. Each bottom handhold shall have foot guard or upward projection not less than two (2) inches in height near inside end.

(g) *Horizontal end-platform handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum diameter, five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

(ii) Minimum clearance, two (2) preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(iii) Minimum clear length sixty (60) inches. When security of attachment requires, an extra supporting leg may be applied near center of clear length.

(3) *Location.* One (1) on each end of car above end platform. Outer legs shall be not more than six (6) inches from inner legs of top end handholds. Height above tread of end platform: Not less than forty-eight (48) nor more than sixty (60) inches.

(4) *Manner of application.* End-platform handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½)

inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets.

(h) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number.* Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Handles of uncoupling levers, except those shown on Plate B or of similar designs, shall be not more than six (6) inches from side of car.

(ii) Uncoupling levers of design shown on Plate B and of similar designs shall conform to the following prescribed limits:

(*a*) Handles shall be not more than twelve (12), preferably nine (9) inches from sides of car. Center lift arms shall be not less than seven (7) inches long.

(*b*) Center of eye at end of center lift arm shall be not more than three and one-half (3½) inches beyond center of eye of uncoupling pin of coupler when horn of coupler is against the buffer block or end sill (see Plate B).

(*c*) End of handles shall extend not less than four (4) inches below bottom of end sill or shall be so constructed as to give a minimum clearance of two (2) inches around handle. Minimum drop of handles shall be twelve (12) inches; maximum, fifteen (15) inches overall (see Plate B).

(iii) Handles of uncoupling levers of the "rocking" or "push-down" type shall be not less than eighteen (18) inches from top of rail when lockblock has released knuckle, and a suitable stop shall be provided to prevent inside arm from flying up in case of breakage.

(3) *Location.* One (1) on each end of car. When single lever is used, it shall be placed on left side of end of car.

(i) *Existing box and other house cars without roof hatches.* (1) Box and other house cars without roof hatches built on or before April 1, 1966, or under construction prior thereto and placed in service before October 1, 1966, shall be deemed equipped as nearly as possible within the intent of § 231.1 and of this section when: (i) The running board, roof handholds over side and end ladders at "A" end of car and ladder treads above the fourth tread from bottom of side and end ladder at "A" end are removed; (ii) one (1) horizontal end-platform handhold is applied on each end of car as specified in this section except the right hand end shall be not more than eight (8) inches from side of car, or where car end contour makes impractical the use of a single continuous end handhold, there is applied the equivalent consisting of two (2) handholds, the center handhold to be a minimum of thirty (30) inches in clear length and the handhold to the right to be a minimum of nineteen (19) inches in clear length and to extend to within eight (8) inches of the right side of the car, such handholds to be not more than twelve (12) inches apart; and (iii) with handbrake operated near roof of car: a brake step shall be provided as specified in § 231.1 and lettering one and one-half (1½) inches high shall be painted on a yellow background on side sill near "B" end of car with a three-fourths (¾) inch black border containing the words "Keep Off Roof—No Running Board," or with handbrake operated from approximate level of top of end sill: roof handholds and side and end ladder treads above the fourth tread from the bottom of ladders at "B" end of car shall be removed and a brake step as specified by § 231.1 shall be used with top of tread surface being level with or not more than four (4) inches below adjacent end handhold.

(2) Paragraph (i)(1)(ii) of this section shall not apply to cars equipped with end platforms and end platform handholds.

(j) *Painting and Marking.* Box and other house cars with roofs 16 feet and 10 inches or more above top of rail shall be painted and marked as follows:

(1) That portion of each end of the car which is more than fifteen (15) feet above top of rail shall be painted with contrasting reflectorized paint and bear the words "excess height car" in lettering not less than three (3) inches high; and

(2) On each side sill near end corner there shall be painted or otherwise displayed a yellow rectangular area with a three-fourths (¾) inch black border containing the words "this car excess height" in lettering not less than one and one-half (1½) inches high.

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 34347, Aug. 15, 1975]

§ 231.28 Box and other house cars with roof hatches.

The specifications of § 231.27 shall apply except as to the following:

(a) *Running boards.* Same as specified in § 231.1, except: the end of longitudinal running board shall be not less than six (6) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against buffer block or end sill.

(b) *Ladders*—(1) *Number.* Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum clear length of tread: Sixteen (16) inches.

(ii) Maximum spacing between treads nineteen (19) inches.

(3) *Location.* One (1) on each end of car not more than eight (8) inches from left-hand side.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified in § 231.1.

(c) *Roof handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two (2), one (1) over each ladder.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified in § 231.1.

(3) *Location.* On roof of car. One (1) parallel to treads of each ladder, not less than eight (8) nor more than fifteen (15) inches from edge of roof, except on refrigerator cars where ice hatches prevent, when location may be nearer edge of roof.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified in § 231.1.

(d) *End handholds.* (Treads of end ladders are end handholds.) Same as specified for § 231.27.

(e) *Existing box and other house cars with roof hatches.* Box and other house cars with roof hatches built on or before April 1, 1966, or under construction prior thereto and placed in service before October 1, 1966, shall be deemed equipped as nearly as possible within the intent of § 231.1 and of this section when: Equipped as specified in § 231.1, except (1) the side ladder treads above the fourth tread from bottom of side ladder near "A" end of car and roof handhold over the side ladder near "A" end shall be removed; (2) and (1) end platform handhold shall be provided on each end of car as specified in § 231.27(i); and when handbrake is operated near roof of car a brake step shall be provided as specified by § 231.1 or when handbrake is operated from approximate level of top of end sill the roof handhold over side ladder near "B" end and treads above the fourth tread from bottom of side ladder near "B" end shall be removed and a brake step as specified in § 231.1 shall be used with top of tread surface level with or not more than four (4) inches below adjacent end handhold.

§ 231.29 Road locomotives with corner stairways.

After September 30, 1979, road locomotives with corner stairway openings must be equipped with (a) uncoupling mechanisms that can be operated safely from the bottom stairway opening step as well as ground level, and (b) the vertical handholds and horizontal end handholds prescribed in § 231.30(e) and (g). No part of the uncoupling mechanism may extend into the stairway opening or end platform area when the mechanism is in its normal position or when it is operated. Each carrier shall so equip forty percent (40 percent) of its road locomotives by October 1, 1977, seventy percent (70 percent) by October 1, 1978, and all its road locomotives by October 1, 1979.

[41 FR 37783, Sept. 8, 1976]

§ 231.30 Locomotives used in switching service.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Except for steam locomotives equipped as provided in § 231.16 of this part, all locomotives used in switching service built after March 31, 1977, must be equipped as provided in this section.

(2) Except for steam locomotives equipped as prescribed in § 231.16 of this part, all locomotives built prior to April 1, 1977, used in switching service after September 30, 1979, shall be equipped as provided in this section. Each carrier shall so equip forty percent (40 percent) of such locomotives by October 1, 1977, seventy percent (70 percent) by October 1, 1978, and all such locomotives by October 1, 1979.

(3) Locomotives without corner stairway openings may not be used to per-

form any switching service after September 30, 1979 except passenger car switching service at passenger stations.

(b) *Definitions.* (1) "Locomotive used in switching service" means a locomotive regularly assigned to perform yard switching service.

(2) "Switching Service" means the classification of cars according to commodity or destination; assembling of cars for train movements; changing the position of cars for purposes of loading, unloading, or weighing, placing of locomotives and cars for repair or storage; or moving of rail equipment in connection with work service that does not constitute a road movement. However, this term does not include movement of a train or part of a train within yard limits by the road locomotive and the placement of locomotives or cars in a train or their removal from a train by the road locomotive while en route to the train's destination.

(3) "Safety tread surface" means that portion of anti-skid surface of a switching step that actually is contacted by a shoe or boot.

(4) "Uncoupling mechanism" means the arrangement for operating the coupler lock lift, including the uncoupling lever and all other appurtenances that facilitate operation of the coupler.

(c) *Switching step.* (1) *Number.*—Each locomotive used in switching service must have four (4) switching steps. (See Plate A)

(2) *Dimensions.* Each such switching step must have—

(i) On locomotives built after March 31, 1977, a minimum width of twenty-four (24) inches and a minimum depth of twelve (12) inches, except when necessary to accommodate the turning arc of a six-wheel truck and its appurtenances, the inside edge of the switching step shall have a minimum width of seventeen (17) inches (See Plate B);

(ii) On locomotives built prior to April 1, 1977, a minimum width of eighteen (18) inches, and a minimum depth of eight (8) inches;

(iii) A backstop, solid or perforated, with minimum height of backstop of six (6) inches above the safety tread surface; and

(iv) A height of not more than nineteen (19) inches, preferably fifteen (15) inches, measured from top of rail to the safety tread surface.

(3) *Location.* Switching steps must be located on each side near each end of a locomotive used in switching service. The bottom step of the stairway at these locations may also serve as a switching step if it meets all of the requirements of this section.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Switching steps must be supported by a bracket at each end and fastened to the bracket by two bolts or rivets of at least one-half (½) inch diameter or by a weldment of at least twice the strength of a bolted attachment.

(ii) Vertical clearance must be unobstructed, except for minor intrusions created by mechanical fasteners or a small triangular gusset plate at the platform level walkway, and free for use for at least a distance of eighty-four (84) inches over a portion of the switching step that is not less than seven (7) inches deep by eighteen (18) inches wide on locomotives built prior to April 1, 1977, and of not less than seven (7) inches deep by twenty-four (24) inches wide on locomotives built after March 31, 1977.

(5) *Material.* (i) Steel or other material of equivalent or better strength and deflection characteristics, anti-skid, safety design, having at least fifty percent (50%) of the tread surface as open space must be used.

(ii) When the step material creates a second level safety tread surface, the maximum difference in surface levels may not exceed three-eights (⅜) of an inch.

(iii) The safety tread surface must extend to within one-half (½) inch of each edge of the step.

(6) *Visibility.* The outer edge of each switching step that is not illuminated must be painted a contrasting color. On locomotives built after March 31, 1977, switching steps shall be illuminated; on multiple-unit locomotive consists used in switching service, only the front switching steps of the leading unit and the rear switching steps of the trailing unit must be illuminated.

(d) *End footboards and pilot steps.* (1) Except for steam locomotives equipped as provided in § 231.16, locomotives used in switching service built after March 31, 1975, may not be equipped with end footboards or pilot steps.

(2) Except for steam locomotives equipped as provided in § 231.16, locomotives used in switching service built before April 1, 1975, may not be equipped with end footboards or pilot steps after September 30, 1978. Whenever end footboards or pilot steps are removed from a locomotive, the uncoupling mechanism and horizontal end handholds of the locomotive must be modified to comply with paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section.

(e) *Vertical handholds.* Each switching step must be provided with two (2) vertical handholds or handrails, one on each side of the switching step stairway.

(1) On locomotives built after March 31, 1977, each vertical handhold must—

(i) Be constructed of wrought iron, steel or other material of equivalent strength and durability that is at least one (1) inch diameter and be securely fastened to the locomotive with one-half (½) inch or larger bolts or rivets;

(ii) Begin not less than six (6) inches nor more than thirty-two (32) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step; on units with high snowplows, each must begin not more than thirty-six (36) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step;

(iii) Extend upward from switching step surface at least forty-eight (48) inches;

(iv) Be painted in a contrasting color to a height of at least forty-eight (48) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step; and

(v) Provide at least two and one-half (2½) inches of usable hand clearance throughout its entire length.

(2) On locomotives built before April 1, 1977, each vertical handhold must—

(i) Be constructed of wrought iron, steel or other material of equivalent strength and durability that is at least seven-eights (⅞) inch in diameter and be securely fastened with one-half (½) inch or larger bolts or rivets;

(ii) Begin not less than five (5) inches nor more than thirty-two (32) inches above the safety tread surface; on units with high snowplows, each must begin not more than thirty-six (36) inches above the safety tread surface;

(iii) Extend upward from safety tread surface of the switching step at least forty-eight (48) inches;

(iv) Be painted in a contrasting color to a height of at least forty-eight (48) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step; and

(v) Provide at least two and one-half (2½) inches usable hand clearance throughout its entire length.

(f) *Uncoupling mechanisms.* Each locomotive used in switching service must have means for operating the uncoupling mechanism safely from the switching step as well as from ground level. No part of the uncoupling mechanism may extend into the switching step or stairway opening or end platform area when the mechanism is in its normal position or when it is operated. (See Plate A)

(g) *Horizontal end handholds.* Each locomotive used in switching service must have four (4) horizontal end handholds.

(1) Each horizontal end handhold must—

(i) Be constructed of wrought iron, steel or other material of equivalent strength and durability that is at least five-eights (⅝) inch in diameter and be securely fastened to the locomotive with one-half (½) inch or larger bolts or rivets;

(ii) Be located not less than thirty (30) inches nor more than fifty (50) inches above the top of rail with its outer end not more than 16 inches from the side of the locomotive; on units with a high snowplow that makes normal end handhold location inaccessible, end handhold shall be located on top of plow blade, with the center of the handhold not more than fifty-three (53) inches above the top of rail, and be in line with the slope of the plow blade;

(iii) Be at least fourteen (14) inches long; and

(iv) Provide at least two (2) inches, preferably two and one-half (2½) inches, usable hand clearance throughout its entire length.

(2) An uncoupling lever may also serve as a horizontal end handhold if it complies with the requirements of this paragraph. When an uncoupling lever also serves as the horizontal end handhold, it is considered to be securely fastened if its securement brackets are attached to the locomotive by one-half (½) inch or larger bolts or rivets and its movement between those brackets is limited to the rotation necessary for performance of the uncoupling function.

ITEM	DIMENSION NEW UNITS	DIMENSION EXISTING UNITS
A Height of switching step above rail	15" preferred 19" maximum	15" preferred 19" maximum
B Minimum width of switching step (between stairway supports)	24"	18"
C Minimum depth of switching step	12"	8"
D Minimum height of backstop	6"	6"
E Minimum distance from front edge of switching step to front edge of first step above	7"	7"
F Distance above switching step for start of vertical handholds Minimum Maximum	6" 32"	5" 32"
EXCEPTION Maximum for units with high snowplows	36"	36"
G Clear height above switching step	84"	84"
H Vertical handhold clearance	2½" minimum	2½" minimum
I Height above top of rail for horizontal handhold or uncoupling lever if used as horizontal handhold	30" 50"	30" 50"
EXCEPTION Maximum for units with high snowplow	53"	53"
J Minimum height above switching step of vertical handhold	48"	48"
K Horizontal handhold clearance or uncoupling lever clearance if used as horizontal handhold	2"-2½"	2"-2½"

NOTES:

1. Switching steps must be supported by a bracket at each end and fastened to the bracket by two bolts or rivets of at least one-half (½) inch diameter or by a weldment of at least twice the strength of a bolted attachment.

2. The outer edge of each switching step that is not illuminated must be painted a contrasting color.

3. Vertical handholds must be painted in a contrasting color to a height of at least forty-eight (48) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step.

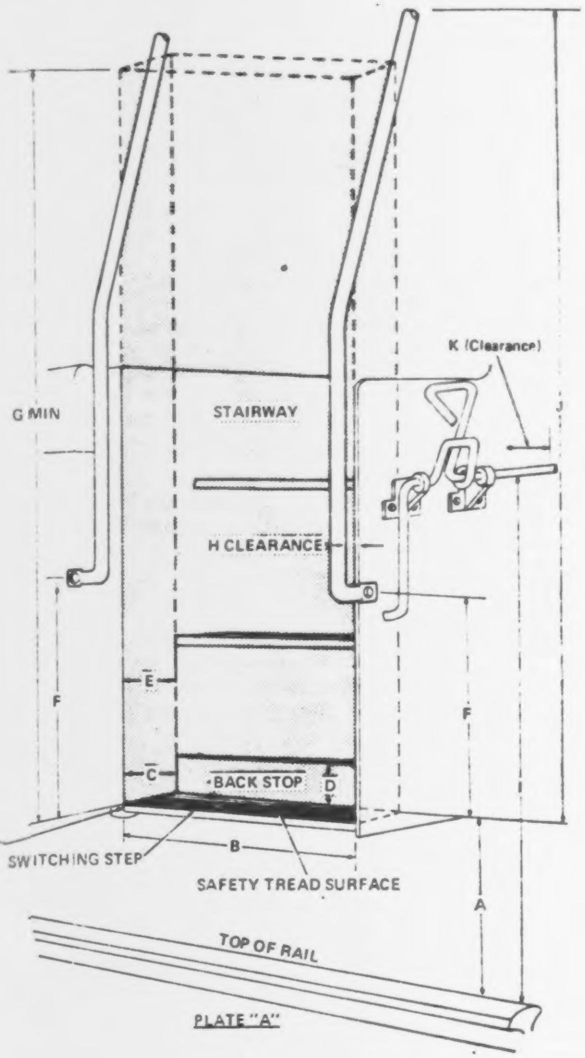


PLATE "A"

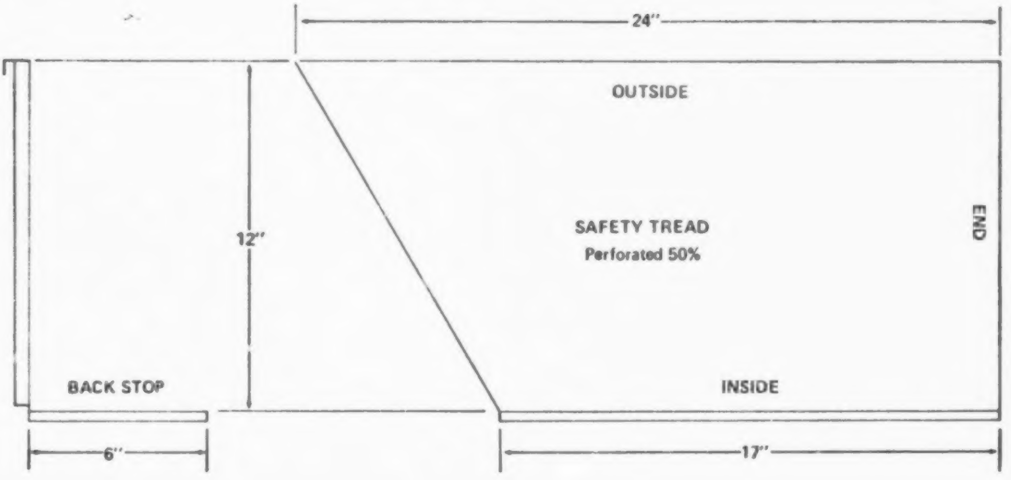


PLATE "B"

SWITCHING STEP SHOWING INSIDE RELIEF FOR CLEARANCE OF SIX-WHEEL TRUCK

[41 FR 37783, Sept. 8, 1976]

PART 232—RAILROAD POWER BRAKES AND DRAWBARS

Sec.

232.1 Power brakes; minimum percentage.
232.2 Drawbars; standard height.
232.3 Power brakes and appliances for operating power-brake systems.

RULES FOR INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF AIR BRAKE EQUIPMENT

232.10 General rules; locomotives.
232.11 Train air brake system tests.
232.12 Initial terminal road train air brake tests.
232.13 Road train and intermediate terminal train airbrake tests.
232.14 Inbound brake equipment inspection.
232.15 Double heading and helper service.
232.16 Running tests.
232.17 Freight and passenger train car brakes.
232.19 Air brake tests on run-through and unit run-through trains.

APPENDIX—SPECIFICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR POWER BRAKES AND APPLIANCES FOR OPERATING POWER-BRAKE SYSTEMS FOR FREIGHT SERVICE

AUTHORITY: Secs. 1, 3, 5, and 6, 27 Stat. 523, as amended, secs. 1-3, 32 Stat. 943, as amended, secs. 1, 2, 3, and 6, 36 Stat. 298-299, sec. 6 (e) and (f), 80 Stat. 939; 45 U.S.C. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8-10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 49 U.S.C. 1655.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19679, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

§ 232.1 Power brakes; minimum percentage.

On and after September 1, 1910, on all railroads used in interstate commerce, whenever, as required by the Safety Appliance Act as amended March 2, 1903, any train is operated with power or train brakes, not less than 85 percent of the cars of such train shall have their brakes used and operated by the engineer of the locomotive drawing such train, and all power-brake cars in every such train which are associated together with the 85 percent shall have their brakes so used and operated.

§ 232.2 Drawbars; standard height.

Except on cars specified in the proviso in section 6 of the Safety Appliance Act of March 2, 1893 (sec. 6, 27 Stat. 532, 45 U.S.C. 6) as the same was amended April 1, 1896 (29 Stat. 85; 45 U.S.C. 6) the standard height of drawbars heretofore designated in compliance with law is hereby modified and changed in the manner hereinafter prescribed, to wit: The maximum height of drawbars for freight cars measured perpendicularly from the level of the tops of rails to the centers of drawbars for standard-gauge railroads in the United States subject to said act shall be 34½ inches, and the minimum height of drawbars for freight cars on such standard-gauge railroads measured in the same manner shall be 31½ inches, and on narrow-gauge railroads in the United States subject to said act the maximum height of drawbars for freight cars measured from the level of the tops of rails to the centers of drawbars shall be 26 inches, and the minimum height of drawbars for freight cars on such narrow-gauge railroads measured in the same manner shall be 23 inches, and on 2-foot-gauge railroads in the United States subject to said act the maximum height of drawbars for freight cars measured from the level of the tops of rails to the centers of drawbars shall be 17½ inches, and the minimum height of drawbars for freight cars on such 2-foot-gauge railroads measured in the same manner shall be 14½ inches.

§ 232.3 Power brakes and appliances for operating power-brake systems.

(a) The specifications and requirement for power brakes and appliances for operating power-brake systems for freight service set forth in the appendix to the report on further hearing, of May 30, 1945, are hereby adopted and prescribed. (See Appendix to this Part for order in Docket 13528.)

RULES FOR INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF AIR BRAKE EQUIPMENT

§ 232.10 General rules; locomotives.

(a) Air brake and hand brake equipment on locomotives including tender must be inspected and maintained in accordance with the requirements of the Locomotive Inspection and United States Safety Appliance Acts and related orders and regulations of the Federal Railroad Administrator (FRA).

(b) It must be known that air brake equipment on locomotives is in a safe and suitable condition for service.

(c) Compressor or compressors must be tested for capacity by orifice test as often as conditions require but not less frequently than required by law and orders of the FRA.

(d) Main reservoirs shall be subjected to tests periodically as required by law and orders of the FRA.

(e) Air guages must be tested periodically as required by law and orders of the FRA, and whenever any irregularity is reported. They shall be compared with an accurate deadweight tester, or test gauge. Gauges found inaccurate or defective must be repaired or replaced.

(f) (1) All operating portions of air brake equipment together with dirt collectors and filters must be cleaned, repaired and tested as often as conditions require to maintain them in a safe and suitable condition for service, and not less frequently than required by law and orders of the FRA.

(2) On locomotives so equipped, hand brakes, parts, and connections must be inspected, and necessary repairs made as often as the service requires, with date being suitably stencilled or tagged.

(g) The date of testing or cleaning of air brake equipment and the initials of the shop or station at which the work was done shall be placed on a card displayed under transparent covering in the cab of each locomotive unit.

(h) (1) Minimum brake cylinder piston travel must be sufficient to provide proper brake shoe clearance when brakes are released.

(2) Maximum brake cylinder piston travel when locomotive is standing must not exceed the following:

	Inches
Steam locomotives:	
Cam type of driving wheel brake	3½
Other types of driving wheel brakes	6
Engine truck brake	8
Engine trailer truck brake	8
Tender brake (truck mounted and tender bed mounted)	8
Tender brake (body mounted)	9
Locomotives other than steam:	
Driving wheel brake	6
Swivel type truck brake with brakes on more than one truck operated by one brake cylinder	7
Swivel type truck brake equipped with one brake cylinder	8

	Inches
Swivel type truck brake equipped with two or more brake cylinders	6

(i)(1) Foundation brake rigging, and safety supports, where used, must be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service. Levers, rods, brake beams, hangars and pins must be of ample strength and must not bind or foul in any way that will affect proper operation of brakes. All pins must be properly applied and secured in place with suitable locking devices. Brake shoes must be properly applied and kept approximately in line with treads of wheels or other braking surfaces.

(2) No part of the foundation brake rigging and safety supports shall be closer to the rails than specified by law and orders of the FRA.

(j)(1) Main reservoir leakage: Leakage from main air reservoir and related piping shall not exceed an average of 3 pounds per minute in a test of three minutes' duration, made after the pressure has been reduced 40 percent below maximum pressure.

(2) Brake pipe leakage: Brake pipe leakage must not exceed 5 pounds per minute after a reduction of 10 pounds has been made from brake pipe air pressure of not less than 70 pounds.

(3) Brake cylinder leakage: With a full service application of brakes, and with communication to the brake cylinders closed, brakes must remain applied not less than five minutes.

(4) The main reservoir system of each unit shall be equipped with at least one safety valve, the capacity of which shall be sufficient to prevent an accumulation of pressure of more than 10 pounds per square inch above the maximum setting of the compressor governor fixed by the chief mechanical officer of the carrier operating the locomotive.

(5) A suitable governor shall be provided that will stop and start the air compressor within 5 pounds above or below the pressures fixed.

(6) Compressor governor when used in connection with the automatic air brake system shall be so adjusted that the compressor will start when the main reservoir pressure is not less than 15 pounds above the maximum brake-pipe pressure fixed by the rules of the carrier and will not stop the compressor until the reservoir pressure has increased not less than 10 pounds.

(k) The communicating signal system on locomotives when used in passenger service must be tested and known to be in a safe and suitable condition for service before each trip.

(l) Enginemen when taking charge of locomotives must know that the brakes are in operative condition.

(m) In freezing weather drain cocks on air compressors of steam locomotives must be left open while compressors are shut off.

(n) Air pressure regulating devices must be adjusted for the following pressures:

	Pounds
LOCOMOTIVES	
(1) Minimum brake pipe air pressure:	
Road Service	70
Switch Service	60
(2) Minimum differential between brake pipe and main reservoir air pressures, with brake valve in running position	15
(3) Safety valve for straight air brake	30-55
(4) Safety valve for LT, ET, No. 8-EL, No. 14 El, No. 6-DS, No. 6-BL and No. 6-SL equipment	30-68
(5) Safety valve for HSC and No. 24-RL equipment	30-75
(6) Reducing valve for independent or straight air brake	30-50
(7) Self-lapping portion for electro-pneumatic brake (minimum full application pressure)	50
(8) Self-lapping portion for independent air brake (full application pressure)	30-50
(9) Reducing valve for air signal	40-60
(10) Reducing valve for high-speed brake (minimum)	50
CARS	
(11) Reducing valve for high-speed brake	58-62
(12) Safety valve for PS, LN, UC, AML, AMU and AB-1-B air brakes	58-62
(13) Safety valve for HSC air brake	58-77
(14) Governor valve for water raising system	60
(15) Reducing valve for water raising system	20-30

§ 232.11 Train air brake system tests.

(a) Supervisors are jointly responsible with inspectors, enginemen and trainmen for condition of air brake and air signal equipment on motive power and cars to the extent that it is possible to detect defective equipment by required air tests.

(b) Communicating signal system on passenger equipment trains must be tested and known to be in a suitable condition for service before leaving terminal.

(c) Each train must have the air brakes in effective operating condition, and at no time shall the number and location of operative air brakes be less than permitted by Federal requirements. When piston travel is in excess of 10 inches, the air brakes cannot be considered in effective operating condition.

(d) Condensation must be blown from the pipe from which air is taken before connecting yard line or motive power to train.

§ 232.12 Initial terminal road train airbrake tests.

(a) Except for run-through and unit run-through trains covered under § 232.19, each train must be inspected and tested as specified in this section at points—

(1) Where the train is originally made up (initial terminal);

(2) Where train consist is changed, other than by adding or removing a solid block of cars, and the train brake system remains charged; and

(3) Where the train is received in interchange.

(b) Each carrier shall designate additional inspection points not more than 500 miles apart where intermediate inspection will be made to determine that—

(1) Brake pipe pressure leakage does not exceed 5 pounds per minute;

(2) Brakes apply on each car in response to a 20-pound service brake pipe pressure reduction; and

(3) Brake rigging is properly secured and does not bind or foul.

(c) Train airbrake system must be charged to required air pressure, angle cocks and cutout cocks must be properly positioned, air hose must be properly coupled and must be in condition for service. An examination must be made for leaks and necessary repairs made to reduce leakage to a minimum. Retaining valves and retaining valve pipes must be inspected and known to be in condition for service. If train is to be operated in electropneumatic brake operation, brake circuit cables must be properly connected.

(d) (1) After the airbrake system on a freight train is charged to within 15 pounds of the setting of the feed valve on the locomotive, but to not less than 60 pounds, as indicated by an accurate gauge at rear end of train, and on a passenger train when charged to not less than 70 pounds, and upon receiving the signal to apply brakes for test, a 15-pound brake pipe service reduction must be made in automatic brake operations, the brake valve lapped, and the number of pounds of brake pipe leakage per minute noted as indicated by brake pipe guage, after which brake pipe reduction must be increased to full service. Inspection of the train brakes must be made to determine that angle cocks are properly positioned, that the brakes are applied on each car, that piston travel is correct, that brake rigging does not bind or foul, and that all parts of the brake equipment are properly secured. When this inspection has been completed, the release signal must be given and brakes released and each brake inspected to see that all have released.

(2) When a passenger train is to be operated in electropneumatic brake operation and after completion of test of brakes as prescribed by paragraph (d)(1) of this section the brake system must be recharged to not less than 90 pounds air pressure, and upon receiving the signal to apply brakes for test, a minimum 20 pounds electropneumatic brake application must be made as indicated by the brake cylinder gage. Inspection of the train brakes must then be made to determine if brakes are applied on each car. When this inspection has been completed, the release signal must be given and brakes released and each brake inspected to see that all have released.

(3) When the locomotive used to haul the train is provided with means for maintaining brake pipe pressure at a constant level during service application of the train brakes, this feature must be cut out during train airbrake tests.

(e) Brake pipe leakage must not exceed 5 pounds per minute.

(f) (1) At initial terminal piston travel of body-mounted brake cylinders which is less than 7 inches or more than 9 inches must be adjusted to nominally 7 inches.

(2) Minimum brake cylinder piston travel of truck-mounted brake cylinders must be sufficient to provide proper brake shoe clearance when brakes are released. Maximum piston travel must not exceed 6 inches.

(3) Piston travel of brake cylinders on freight cars equipped with other than standard single capacity brake, must be adjusted as indicated on badge plate or stenciling on car located in a conspicuous place near brake cylinder.

(g) When test of airbrakes has been completed the engineman and conductor must be advised that train is in proper condition to proceed.

(h) During standing test, brakes must not be applied or released until proper signal is given.

(i) (1) When train airbrake system is tested from a yard test plant, an engineer's brake valve or a suitable test device must be used to provide increase and reduction of brake pipe air pressure or electropneumatic brake application and release at the same or a slower rate as with engineer's brake valve and yard test plant must be connected to the end which will be nearest to the hauling road locomotive.

(2) When yard test plant is used, the train airbrakes system must be charged and tested as prescribed by paragraphs (c) to (g) of this section inclusive, and when practicable should be kept charged until road motive power is coupled to train, after which, an automatic brake application and release test of airbrakes on rear car must be made. If train is to be operated in electropneumatic brake operation, this test must also be made in electropneumatic brake operation before proceeding.

(3) If after testing the brakes as prescribed in paragraph (i)(2) of this section the train is not kept charged until road motive power is attached, the brakes must be tested as prescribed by paragraph (d)(1) of this section and if train is to be operated in electropneumatic brake operation as prescribed by paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(j) Before adjusting piston travel or working on brake rigging, cutout cock in brake pipe branch must be closed and air reservoirs must be drained. When cutout cocks are provided in brake cylinder pipes, these cutout cocks only may be closed and air reservoirs need not be drained.

(49 CFR 1.49(c))

[37 FR 12236, June 21, 1972]

§ 232.13 Road train and intermediate terminal train air brake tests.

(a) *Passenger trains:* Before motive power is detached or angle cocks are closed on a passenger train operated in either automatic or electro-pneumatic brake operation, except when closing angle cocks for cutting off one or more cars from the rear end of train, automatic air brake must be applied. After recouping, brake system must be recharged to required air pressure and before proceeding and upon receipt of proper request or signal, application and release tests of brakes on rear car must be made from locomotive in automatic brake operation. If train is to be operated in electro-pneumatic brake operation, this test must also be made in electro-pneumatic brake operation before proceeding. Inspector or trainman must determine if brakes on rear car of train properly apply and release.

(b) *Freight trains:* Before motive power is detached or angle cocks are closed on a freight train, brakes must be applied with not less than a 20 pound brake pipe reduction. After recoupling and angle cocks are opened, it must be known that brake pipe air pressure is being properly restored as indicated by the caboose gauge and that brakes on rear car are released. In the absence of a caboose gauge, air brake test must be made as prescribed by that portion of paragraph (a) of this section pertaining to automatic brake operation.

(c) (1) At a point other than initial terminal where locomotive or caboose is changed, or where one or more consecutive cars are cut off from rear end or head end of train with consist otherwise remaining intact, after train brake system is charged to within 15 pounds of feed valve setting on locomotive but not less than 60 pounds as indicated at rear of freight train, and on a passenger train to at least 70 pounds, a 20 pound brake pipe reduction must be made and it must be determined that brakes on rear car apply and release properly.

(2) Before proceeding it must be known that brake pipe pressure as indicated at rear of freight train is being restored.

(3) On trains operating with electropneumatic brakes, with brake system charged to not less than 70 pounds, test must be made to determine that rear brakes apply and release properly from a minimum 20 pounds electropneumatic brake application as indicated by brake cylinder gauge.

(d) (1) At a point other than a terminal where one or more cars are added to a train, and after the train brake system is charged to not less than 60 pounds as indicated by a gauge at the rear of freight train and on a passenger train to not less than 70 pounds, tests of air brakes must be made to determine that brake pipe leakage does not exceed five (5) pounds per minute as indicated in the brake pipe gauge after a 15 pound brake pipe reduction. After the leakage test is completed, brake pipe reduction must be increased to full service, and it must be known that the brakes on each of these cars and on the rear car of train apply and release. Cars added to train which have not been inspected in accordance with § 232.12 (c)-(j) must be so inspected and tested at next terminal where facilities are available for such attention.

(2) (i) At a terminal where a solid block of cars which has been previously charged and tested as prescribed by § 232.12 (c)-(j) is added to a train, test must be made to determine that brakes on the rear car of train apply and release.

(ii) When cars which have not been previously charged and tested as prescribed by § 232.12 (c)-(j) are added to a train, such cars may either be given inspection and tests in accordance with § 232.12 (c)-(j), or tested as prescribed by paragraph (d)(1) of this section prior to departure in which case these cars must be inspected and tested in accordance with § 232.12 (c)-(j) at next terminal.

(3) Before proceeding it must be known that the brake pipe pressure at the rear of freight train is being restored.

(e) (1) Transfer train and yard train movements not exceeding 20 miles, must have the air brake hose coupled between all cars, and after the brake system is charged to not less than 60 pounds, a 15 pound service brake pipe reduction must be made to determine that the brakes are applied on each car before releasing and proceeding.

(2) Transfer train and yard train movements exceeding 20 miles must have brake inspection in accordance with § 232.12 (c)-(j).

(f) The automatic air brake must not be depended upon to hold a locomotive, cars or train, when standing on a grade, whether locomotive is attached or detached from cars or train. When required, a sufficient number of hand brakes must be applied to hold train, before air brakes are released. When ready to start, hand brakes must not be released until it is known that the air brake system is properly charged.

[33 FR 19679, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 37 FR 12237, June 21, 1972]

§ 232.14 Inbound brake equipment inspection.

(a) At points where inspectors are employed to make a general inspection of trains upon arrival at terminals, visual inspection must be made of retaining valves and retaining valve pipes, release valves and rods, brake rigging, safety supports, hand brakes, hose and position of angle cocks and make necessary repairs or mark for repair tracks any cars to which yard repairs cannot be promptly made.

(b) Freight trains arriving at terminals where facilities are available and at which special instructions provide for immediate brake inspection and repairs, shall be left with air brakes applied by a service brake pipe reduction of 20 pounds so that inspectors can obtain a proper check of the piston travel. Trainmen will not close any angle cock or cut the locomotive off until the 20 pound service reduction has been made. Inspection of the brakes and needed repairs should be made as soon thereafter as practicable.

§ 232.15 Double heading and helper service.

(a) When more than one locomotive is attached to a train, the engineman of the leading locomotive shall operate the brakes. On all other motive power units in the train the brake pipe cutout cock to the brake valve must be closed, the maximum main reservoir pressure maintained and brake valve handles kept in the prescribed position. In case it becomes necessary for the leading locomotive to give up control of the train short of the destination of the train, a test of the brakes must be made to see that the brakes are operative from the automatic brake valve of the locomotive taking control of the train.

(b) The electro-pneumatic brake valve on all motive power units other than that which is handling the train must be cut out, handle of brake valve kept in the prescribed position, and air compressors kept running if practicable.

§ 232.16 Running tests.

When motive power, engine crew or train crew has been changed, angle cocks have been closed except for cutting off one or more cars from the rear end of train or electro-pneumatic brake circuit cables between power units and/or cars have been disconnected, running test of train air brakes on passenger train must be made, as soon as speed of train permits, by use of automatic brake if operating in automatic brake operation or by use of electro-pneumatic brake if operating in electro-pneumatic brake operation. Steam or power must not be shut off unless required and running test must be made by applying train air brakes with sufficient force to ascertain whether or not brakes are operating properly. If air brakes do not properly operate, train must be stopped, cause of failure ascertained and corrected and running test repeated.

§ 232.17 Freight and passenger train car brakes.

(a) *Testing and repairing brakes on cars while on shop or repair tracks.* (1) When a freight car having brake equipment due for periodic attention is on shop or repair tracks where facilities are available for making air brake repairs, brake equipment must be given attention in accordance with the requirements of the currently effective AAR Code of Rules[1] for cars in interchange.

(2) (i) When a freight car having brake equipment not due for periodic attention as indicated by standard stenciling is on shop or repair tracks, brake equipment must be tested by use of single car testing device as prescribed by currently effective AAR Code of Tests,[1] providing such car has not been so tested within the previous 90 days as indicated by stenciling. Piston travel must be adjusted to nominally 7 inches on cars having standard single capacity brake. Piston travel of brake cylinders on freight cars equipped with other than standard single capacity brake, must be adjusted as indicated on badge plate or stenciling on car located in a conspicuous place near brake cylinder. After piston travel has been adjusted and with brakes released, sufficient brake shoe clearance must be provided.

(ii) When a car equipped for use in passenger train service not due for periodical air brake repairs, as indicated by stenciled or recorded cleaning dates, is on shop or repair tracks, brake equipment must be tested by use of single car testing device as prescribed by currently effective AAR Code of Tests.[1] Piston travel of brake cylinders must be adjusted if required, to the standard travel for that type of brake cylinder. After piston travel has been adjusted and with brakes released, sufficient brake shoe clearance must be provided.

(iii) Before a car is released from a shop or repair track, it must be known that brake pipe is securely clamped, angle cocks in proper position with suitable clearance, valves, reservoirs and cylinders tight on supports and supports securely attached to car.

(3) (i) If triple valve, control valves or brake cylinders on a freight car do

---

[1] Available at Association of American Railroads.

80-174 O—82——13

not meet requirements during single car test as specified by the currently effective AAR Code of Tests,[1] brake equipment must be given attention specified by currently effective AAR approved Code of Rules[1] for cars in interchange.

(ii) If, on passenger equipment cars, triple valves, control valves, brake cylinders, slack adjusters, high speed reducing valves, relay valves, quick service valves, vent valves, brake application valves or conductor's valves do not meet requirements during single car test as prescribed by paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, and if speed governor control, magnet valves, or wheel slide control does not operate properly when tested by a suitable test device, defective part or parts must be repaired or replaced and new cleaning date must be stenciled or recorded as required.

(4) When cars are on shop or repair tracks hand brakes and connections must be inspected, tested and necessary repairs made to insure they are in a suitable condition for safe and effective operation.

(b) *Periodical repairs.* Brake equipment on cars must be cleaned, repaired, lubricated and tested as often as required to maintain it in a safe and suitable condition for service but not less frequently than as required by currently effective AAR Code of Rules[1] for cars in interchange.

§ 232.19 Air brake tests on run-through and unit run-through trains.

(a) For the purposes of this section—

(1) "Run-through train" means a train which passes from one carrier to another carrier with no change in consist (including locomotive) other than the addition or removal of a block of one or more cars; and

(2) "Unit run-through train" means a run-through train operated by more than one carrier on a continuous round-trip cycle and consisting of assigned equipment.

(b) The carriers involved shall jointly notify the Federal Railroad Administrator in writing of run-through trains and unit run-through trains operating over their tracks. The notice must identify points of interchange and all other points where equipment and air brake inspections are made.

(c) Each run-through train shall be inspected and tested as prescribed by § 232.12 (c)-(j)—

(1) Where the train is originally made up (initial terminal);

(2) Where train consist is changed other than by adding or removing a solid block of cars and train brake system remains charged; and

(3) At intermediate inspection points not more than 500 miles apart, subject to the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section.

(d) Each unit run-through train shall be inspected and tested as prescribed by § 232.12 (c)-(j)—

(1) Where the train is originally made up and where it is reassembled after being broken up;

(2) Once during each round-trip cycle of less than 500 miles at an inspection point designated in writing by the carriers involved; and

(3) At intermediate inspection points not more than 500 miles apart, subject to the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section.

(e) Each carrier that adds a block of one or more cars to a run-through train or unit run-through train after the train is originally made up, shall inspect and test the block as follows:

(1) In accordance with § 232.12 (c)-(j) at the point where the block is added; or

(2) In accordance with § 232.13 (d)(1) at the point where the block is added, and § 232.12 (c)-(j) at the next point on its line where the inspections and tests can be performed, but not beyond a designated 500-mile inspection point.

(f) For the purpose of the intermediate inspections and tests required by paragraphs (c)(3) and (d)(3) of this section—

(1) Piston travel of a body-mounted 10-inch brake must not exceed 10 inches; and

(2) Piston travel on all other brakes—

(i) Must not exceed the nominal travel specified by more than 2 inches; and

---

[1] Available at Association of American Railroads.

(ii) Must not exceed the maximum travel specified by the badge plate or stencil on the car.

(g) The inspections and tests made under § 232.12 (c)-(j) as required by this section shall be performed by qualified carrier personnel at locations where adequate repair facilities are available to maintain power brake systems in effective operating condition in conformity with this part. Defective cars shall be repaired or removed from service at the point of inspection and testing.

(h) Each carrier shall record the inspections and tests made under § 232.12 (c)-(j) as required by this section at the time they are performed by completing Form FRA F-6180-48[1] in duplicate. This form shall be signed by the supervisor or other carrier employee responsible for the inspections and tests. One copy of the form shall be kept in the cab of the locomotive until the train arrives at its final terminal, and one copy shall be retained for 3 months at the terminal where the inspections and tests are made.

(i) At locations where the crew of one carrier takes over control and operation of a run-through train or unit run-through train from the crew of another carrier, the receiving carrier shall inspect and test the train to determine that—

(1) The cab of the locomotive contains a Form FRA F-6180-48 completed as required by paragraph (h) of this section;

(2) Brake pipe leakage does not exceed 5 pounds per minute; and

(3) Brakes apply and release on the rear car from a 20-pound service brake pipe pressure reduction.

If the cab of the locomotive does not contain a completed Form FRA F-6180-48, the train must be inspected and tested as prescribed by § 232.12(c)-(j) before it proceeds.

[37 FR 12237, June 21, 1972]

Appendix—Specifications and Requirements for Power Brakes and Appliances for Operating Power-Brake Systems for Freight Service

PURPOSE

The purpose of this specification is to define and prescribe requirements for power brakes and appliances for operating power-brake systems.

DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this specification, terms used herein are defined as follows:

1. *Power brake.* A combination of parts operated by compressed air and controlled manually, pneumatically or electrically, by means of which the motion of a car or locomotive is retarded or arrested.

2. *Power-brake system.* The power brakes on locomotives and cars of a train so interconnected that they can be operated together and by means of which the motion of the train is retarded or arrested.

3. *Brake valve.* The value of the locomotive equipment by means of which operation of the power-brake system is controlled.

4. *Equalizing reservoir.* The small reservoir connected to the brake valve only, the pressure of which is reduced by the engineer for making service applications.

5. *Brake pipe.* The line of pipe and hose extending throughout the length of the train by means of which compressed air is supplied to the brake devices on the several cars and the pressures so controlled as to effect the application and release of the brakes.

6. *Operating valve.* Device on each car, the operation of which result in (a) admission of air to brake cylinder, (b) release of air from brake cylinder, and (c) charging of one or more reservoirs.

7. *Service reduction.* A decrease in brake-pipe pressure, usually of from 5 to 25 pounds, at a rate sufficiently rapid to move the operating valve to service position, but at a rate not rapid enough to operate the valve to emergency position. Quick service is that feature of the operating valve which provides for local reduction of brake-pipe pressure.

8. *Service application.* A brake application which results from one or more service reductions.

9. *Full service reduction.* A service reduction sufficient in amount to cause equalization of pressure in brake cylinder with pressure in the reservoir from which compressed air is supplied to brake cylinder.

10. *Full service application.* A brake application which results from one or more brake-pipe reductions sufficient in amount to cause a full service reduction.

---

[1] The Federal Railroad Administration will furnish specimen copies of Form FRA F-6180-48, which is filed as part of the original document, upon request. The reporting and/or recordkeeping requirements contained herein have been approved by the Office of Mangement and Budget in accordance with the Federal Reports Act of 1942.

11. *Emergency reduction.* A depletion of brake-pipe pressure at a rate sufficiently rapid to move the operating valve to emergency position.

12. *Emergency application.* A brake application which results from an emergency reduction.

13. *Emergency brake-cylinder pressure.* The force per square inch exerted upon piston in brake cylinder by compressed air which is admitted to brake cylinder as a result of an emergency reduction. Effective emergency brake-cylinder pressure is a pressure not less than 15 percent nor more than 20 percent greater than the brake-cylinder pressure obtained from a full service reduction on the game car and from the same initial pressures.

SPECIFICATIONS

General Requirements

14. The design of the operating valve shall be such as will insure efficient and reliable operation, both in its application and release functions and when intermingled with other types of power brakes. It shall be so constructed that the rate of brake-cylinder pressure development may be adjusted to meet such changes in train operating conditions as may develop in the future.

15. The design of the service and emergency valves shall be such as to permit their removal for cleaning and repair without disturbing pipe joints.

16. The portions of the car brake which control the brake application and release, and also the brake cylinder, shall be adequately protected against the entrance of foreign matter.

17. The apparatus conforming to the requirements of these specifications shall be so constructed, installed and maintained as to be safe and suitable for service.

Service Requirements

The apparatus shall be so designed and constructed that: (based upon 70 pounds brake-pipe pressure and train length of 150 cars)

18. With a service reduction of 5 pounds in the equalizing reservoir at the brake valve all brakes will apply.

19. An initial 5-pound equalizing-reservoir reduction at the brake valve will produce substantially 10 pounds brake-cylinder pressure throughout the train, including brakes having piston travel in excess of 8 inches.

20. With an equalizing-reservoir reduction of 10 pounds, the difference in time of obtaining substantially 10 pounds pressure in the brake cylinder of the first and one hundred and fiftieth brakes will be nominally 20 seconds or less.

21. A brake-pipe reduction of 10 pounds will result in pressure in each brake cylinder of not less than 15 pounds nor more than 25 pounds.

22. A total brake-pipe reduction of 25 pounds will result in equalization of brake-cylinder pressure with pressure in the reservoir from which compressed air is supplied to the brake cylinder, and brake-cylinder pressure of not less than 48 pounds nor more than 52 pounds will be obtained.

23. Quick service activity of the train brakes will cease when the initial quick service action has been completed.

24. The quick service feature of the brake will produce substantially uniform time of quick service transmission regardless of the unavoidable variations in frictional resistance of the parts.

25. The brake will so function as to prevent a degree of wave action in brake-pipe pressure sufficient to cause undesired release of any brake while the brakes are being applied.

26. The degree of stability will be sufficient to prevent undesired service application occurring as a result of unavoidable minor fluctuations of brake-pipe pressure.

27. The brake-cylinder pressure increase resulting from quick service operation will be less when the brake is reapplied with pressure retained in the brake cylinder than with applications made when the brake-cylinder pressure is zero.

28. Undesired quick action will not result with any rate of change in brake-pipe pressure which may occur during service application or release of the brake.

29. In the normal release of train brakes, individual car brake will not start recharging from the brake pipe until brake-pipe pressure has increased sufficiently to have accomplished the release of adjacent valves.

30. The recharge of auxiliary reservoirs in the forward portion of the train will be automatically retarded while full release position of the brake valve is being used to initiate the release of train brakes.

31. After a 15-pound service reduction has been made and brake-valve exhaust has closed, in a release operation in which brake valve is moved to release position and after 15 seconds is moved to running position, air operating valves will move to release position within 40 seconds after brake valve is placed in release position.

32. After a 15-pound service reduction has been made and brake-value exhaust has closed, in a release operation in which brake valve is moved to release position and after 15 seconds is moved to running position, brake-pipe pressure at car 150 will be increased 5 pounds within 1½ minutes after brake valve is placed in release position.

33. The rate of release of pressure from the brake cylinder will be nominally 23 seconds from 50 pounds to 5 pounds.

Emergency Requirements

The apparatus shall be so designed and constructed that: (based on 70 pounds brake-pipe pressure and train length of 150 cars).

34. Emergency application operation will always be available irrespective of the existing state or stage or brake application or release.

35. Emergency application initiated during a release of previous brake application will produce a material increase in brake-cylinder pressure over that which would result from a full service application made under the same conditions.

36. When operating valve acts in emergency it will so function as to develop nominally 15 pounds brake-cylinder pressure in not more than 1½ seconds and maximum pressure in nominally 10 seconds.

37. With an emergency reduction of brake-pipe pressure all brakes, including the one hundred and fiftieth, will start to apply within 8.2 seconds and develop not less than 15 percent nor more than 20 percent in excess of 50 pounds brake-cylinder pressure within 18.2 seconds from the movement of the brake valve to emergency position.

38. The operating valve will so function that, when an emergency application is made subsequent to a service application which has produced not less than 30 pounds brake-cylinder pressure, the maximum brake-cylinder pressure will be attained in nominally 4 seconds from the beginning of the emergency action of the valve.

39. Emergency application will produce from a charged system between 15 and 20 percent increase in brake-cylinder pressure over that which results from a full service application and irrespective of any degree of prior service application.

40. With any group of three consecutive brakes cut out, an emergency reduction made with the brake valve will cause the remainder of the brakes to operate in emergency and produce normal emergency pressures in the same time as when all brakes are cut in.

41. The brake will so function as to accomplish the release of an emergency application with the same degree of certainty secured in the release of service applications.

42. When releasing brakes following an emergency application, each brake will so function as to decrease the auxiliary-reservoir pressure prior to the actual release.

43. Both service and emergency brake applications will be released when the brake-pipe pressure is increased to not more than 1¾ pounds above that of the auxiliary reservoir and irrespective of the increased frictional resistance to release movement of the piston and slide valves after a period of operation in train service.

NOTE: Order 13528, as amended, 17 FR 8653, Sept. 30, 1952, provides as follows: That said order of September 21, 1945, as amended, be, and it is hereby, further amended so as to require that all said non-interchange cars that may be used in transporting revenue freight and all cabooses shall be so equipped on or before December 31, 1953, and that all other said non-interchange cars shall be so equipped on or before December 31, 1954.

Order 13528 was further amended, 17 FR 8957, Oct. 7, 1952, as follows: That the order heretofore entered herein on September 21, 1945, as amended, requiring respondents to install power brakes and appliances on their cars used in freight service be, and it is hereby, further amended so as not to require the installation of such brakes and appliances on cars that are used exclusively in switching operations and are not used in train movements within the meaning of the Safety Appliance Acts (45 U. S. C., secs. 1 to 16, inclusive).

Order 13528 was further amended, 17 FR 10738, Nov. 26, 1952, as follows: That the order heretofore entered on September 21, 1945, as amended, requiring respondents to install power brakes and appliances on their cars used in interchange freight service on or before December 31, 1952, be, and it is hereby, further amended so as—

To require that all such interchange cars be so equipped on or before June 30, 1953, except as indicated hereinafter:

To prohibit the movement by any respondent after June 30, 1953, of any car interchange service, other than tank cars (including the cars of private carline companies), not so equipped except that such cars may be so moved prior to October 1, 1953, if routed to owner; and

To prohibit the movement by respondents after October 1, 1953, of any tank car in interchange service (including the tank cars of private car-line companies) not so equipped except that such tank cars may be so moved prior to January 1, 1954, if routed to owner.

That the term "interchange service" means the movement of any car that is engaged in freight service, irrespective of ownership, that is interchanged between or among two or more respondent railroads.

Order 13528 was further amended, 18 FR 6942, Nov. 3, 1953, as follows: That the order heretofore entered herein on September 21, 1945, as amended, requiring respondents to install power brakes and appliances on their cars used in freight service be, and it is hereby, further amended so as not to require the installation of such brakes and appliances on

a. Locomotives;

b. Scale test weight cars;

c. Locomotive cranes, steam shovels, pile drivers and similar construction and maintenance machines built prior to September 21, 1945;

d. Export, industrial, and other than railroad owned cars which are not to be used in service by respondents, except for movement as shipments on their own wheels to given destinations, provided that any such car so moved shall be properly identified by a card attached to each side of car, signed by shipper, stating that such movement is being made under authority of this order; and

e. Industrial and other than railroad owned cars which are not to be used in service by respondents except for movement within the limits of a single switching district.

And, that the effective date of said order of September 21, 1945, as amended, be, and it is hereby, extended until further order of the FRA, insofar as it applies to:

f. Narrow-gauge cars, and

g. Cars being returned from Canada or Mexico to owners in the United States, provided each such car being returned is routed directly to owner and is properly identified by a card attached to each side of car, signed by shipper, stating that the movement is being made under authority of this order.

PART 233—SIGNAL SYSTEMS REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Sec.

233.1 Scope.
233.3 Application.
233.5 Accidents resulting from signal failure.
233.7 Signal failure reports.
233.9 Annual reports.
233.11 Civil penalty.
233.13 Criminal penalty.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 12, 20, 24 Stat. 383, 386, as amended, sec. 441, 41 Stat. 498, as amended, secs. 6 (e), (f), 80 Stat. 939, 49 U.S.C. 12, 20, 26, 1655.

SOURCE: 37 FR 7097, Apr. 8, 1972, unless otherwise noted.

§ 233.1 Scope.

This part prescribes reporting requirements with respect to methods of train operation, interlocking and controlled points, automatic train stop, train control and cab signal systems or other similar appliances, devices, methods, and systems.

§ 233.3 Application.

This part applies to each common carrier by railroad subject to the Signal Inspection Act, 49 U.S.C. 26.

§ 233.5 Accidents resulting from signal failure.

Each carrier shall immediately report by telegram or telephone to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20591, each accident described in § 225.14 of this chapter which involves failure of an appliance, device, method, or system subject to this part to indicate or function as intended. This notification should describe the failure and the role it played in the accident.

§ 233.7 Signal failure reports.

(a) Each carrier shall report, within 5 days, each failure not previously reported by telegram under § 233.5 of an appliance, device, method, or system subject to this part, to indicate or function as intended. Form FRA F6180-14, Signal Failure Report, shall be used for this report and completed in accordance with instructions printed on the Form.

(b) Whenever there have been no failures of the nature described in paragraph (a) of this section, on the line of a carrier in a calendar month, the carrier shall report this fact on Form FRA 6180-14 within 10 days after the end of that calendar month.

§ 233.9 Annual reports.

Not later than January 15 of each year, each carrier shall file a report for the preceding calendar year on Form FRA F6180-47, Signal Systems Annual Report, in accordance with instructions and definitions on the reverse side thereof.

§ 233.11 Civil penalty.

A carrier that fails or refuses to file reports as required by this part is liable to a civil penalty of not less than $250 and not more than $2,500 for each offense as prescribed by the Signal Inspection Act, 49 U.S.C. 26. Each day a failure or refusal continues is a separate offense.

(Sec. 25(h), 41 Stat. 498 (49 U.S.C. 26(h)), as amended by sec. 3(d), Pub. L. 94-348, 90 Stat. 818; sec. 1.49(g), regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(g))

[43 FR 7438, Feb. 23, 1978]

§ 233.13 Criminal penalty.

Whoever knowingly and willfully—

(a) Makes, causes to be made, or participates in the making of a false entry in reports required to be filed by this part; or

(b) Files a false report or other document required to be filed by this part is subject to a $5,000 fine and 2 years imprisonment as prescribed by sec. 20 of the Interstate Commerce Act, 49 U.S.C. 20.

PART 235—INSTRUCTIONS GOVERNING APPLICATIONS FOR APPROVAL OF A DISCONTINUANCE OR MATERIAL MODIFICATION OF A SIGNAL SYSTEM

Sec.

235.1 Scope.
235.2 Discontinuance or modifications requiring filing of applications.
235.3 Discontinuances or modifications not requiring filing of applications.
235.10 Form of application.
235.11 Contents of application.
235.12 Additional required information—prints.
235.13 Filing procedure.
235.14 Notice.
235.20 Protests.

Authority: Sec. 12, 24 Stat. 383, sec. 441, 41 Stat. 498, sec. 6, 80 Stat. 939, 940; 49 U.S.C. 12, 26, 1655.

Source: 35 FR 12464, Aug. 15, 1970, unless otherwise noted.

§ 235.1 Scope.

The rules in this part govern applications by common carriers subject to section 26 of Title 49 of the United States Code, for approval of discontinuance or material modification of installations of block signal systems, interlocking traffic control systems, and automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal systems.

§ 235.2 Discontinuance or modifications requiring filing of applications.

(a) Except as provided in § 235.3, applications shall be filed to cover the following:

(1) The discontinuance of an interlocking, or the discontinuance or the decrease of the area covered by a block signal system, a traffic control system, an automatic train stop, train control or cab signal system.

(2) The material modifications of an interlocking, a block signal system, a traffic control system or an automatic train stop, train control or cab signal system.

§ 235.3 Discontinuance or modifications not requiring filing of applications.

(a) When the resulting arrangement will comply with the Rules, Standards, and Instructions, it is not necessary to file an application to cover the following:

(1) Installation, relocation or removal of signals to provide adequate stopping distance; relocation or addition of one signal; temporary or permanent arrangements or incidental or minor permanent arrangements due to changes such as highway rail separations; or for similar arrangements account of catastrophic occurrences such as derailments, floods, fires and hurricanes.

(2) A modification which is required to comply with an order of the Federal Railroad Administration or any section of the Rules, Standards, and Instructions (Part 236 of this chapter).

(3) Installation, relocation or removal of signals and/or interlocked switches, derails, movable-point frogs and/or power-operated switches, derails, movable-point frogs, or electric locks, occasioned by new tracks; change in type of interlocking; extension, shortening, or elimination of second main track or passing siding; a line relocation; or other track changes not involving change of system.

(4) Removal of signals and/or interlocked switches, derails, movable-point frogs, and/or power-operated switches, derails, movable point frogs or electric locks associated with track being abandoned.

(5) Conversion of hand-operated switch, electrically locked hand-operated switch or spring switch to a power-operated switch.

(6) Change in type of signal or of aspects displayed.

(7) Closing of a manual block station or change in hours during which a manual block station and/or interlocking is attended.

(8) Substitution of other type of protection for crossing gates at railroad crossing at grade.

(9) Change in location from which an interlocking or traffic control system is controlled.

(10) To install devices supplementary to automatic block signal system, interlocking, traffic control system, automatic train stop, train control or cab signal system, which supplementary devices do not nullify or impair proper functioning of such systems.

§ 235.10 Form of application.

(a) The application may be submitted by a letter setting forth the information required by § 235.11.

§ 235.11 Contents of application.

(a) Applications governed by this part shall contain the following information:

(1) The corporate name of each applicant.

(2) The manner in which each applicant is involved.

(3) The location of the project, giving name of operating division and nearest station.

(4) Track or tracks involved.

(5) Complete description of proposed changes as they would affect the existing facilities.

(6) Reason for proposed change.

(7) Approximate dates of beginning and completion of project.

(8) Changes in operating practices, temporary or permanent.

(9) Whether safety of operation will be affected, and if so, how.

(10) Whether proposed changes will conform to Federal Railroad Administration's Rules, Standards, and Instructions (Part 236 of this chapter).

§ 235.12 Additional required information—prints.

(a) A print or prints, size 8 inches by 10½ inches or 8½ inches by 11 inches or folded to 8 inches by 10½ inches or 8½ inches by 11 inches shall be furnished with each application.

(b) The print or prints shall be to scale or by indicated dimensions, using Association of American Railroad graphic symbols.

(c) The following information shall be shown on the print or prints:

(1) Present and proposed arrangement of tracks and signal facilities,

(2) Name of carrier,

(3) Operating division,

(4) Place and State, and

(5) Timetable directions of movements.

(d) If stopping distances are involved, the following information shall also be shown:

(1) Curvature and grade.

(2) Maximum authorized speeds of trains.

(3) Length of signal control circuits for each signal indication displayed.

(e) The following color scheme is suggested on prints:

(1) Installations, relocations, and added signal aspects should be colored preferably in yellow.

(2) Removals, discontinuances, and abandonments should be colored, preferably in red.

(3) Existing facilities not pertinent to change proposed in application should be shown uncolored.

[35 FR 12464, Aug. 15, 1970, as amended at 36 FR 2510, Feb. 5, 1971]

§ 235.13 Filing procedure.

(a) Applications shall be submitted by the President, Vice President, General Manager, Receiver, Trustee, or Chief Operating Officer, or other authorized officer.

(b) The original and two copies of each application with supporting papers should be filed.

(c) The application and correspondence in reference thereto should be addressed to the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(d) A separate application shall be filed for each project.

(e) At a joint facility where changes are proposed in the automatic block signal system, interlocking, traffic control system, automatic train-stop, train-control or cab-signal system on the tracks of more than one carrier, or if more than one carrier would be affected by the relief from any provision of the Rules, Standards and Instructions, a joint application signed by all carriers affected shall be filed.

(f) Where only one carrier at a joint facility is affected by the discontinuance or modification of the installation, it shall be responsible for filing the application. It shall also certify that the other joint carriers have been notified of the filing of its application.

[35 FR 12464, Aug. 15, 1970, as amended at 39 FR 41747, Dec. 2, 1974]

§ 235.14 Notice.

(a) FRA will post public notice of the filing of an application in the Office of Public Affairs and will mail copies to all interested parties.

§ 235.20 Protests.

(a) A protest against the granting of an application shall set forth specifically the grounds upon which it is made, and contain a concise statement of the interest of protestant in the proceeding.

(b) The original and two copies of any protest shall be filed with the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590, and one copy shall be furnished to each applicant.

(c) Protests should be filed within the time limit set forth in the public notice.

(d) The protestant shall certify that service of a copy of its protest was made upon each applicant.

(e) Request for hearing must be accompanied with a showing why the protestant is unable to properly present his position by written statements.

[35 FR 12464, Aug. 15, 1970, as amended at 39 FR 41747, Dec. 2, 1974]

PART 236—INSTALLATION, INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIR OF SYSTEMS, DEVICES AND APPLIANCES

Sec.

236.0 Applicability of this part, relief and instructions governing applications for relief.

Subpart A—Rules and Instructions: All Systems

GENERAL

236.1 Plans, where kept.
236.2 Grounds.

Sec.
236.3 Locking of instrument cases and interlocking machine cabinets.
236.4 Interference with normal functioning of device.
236.5 Design of control circuits on closed circuit principle.
236.6 Hand-operated switch equipped with switch circuit controller.
236.7 Circuit controller operated by switch-and-lock movement.
236.8 Operating characteristics of electromagnetic apparatus.
236.9 Selection of circuits through indicating or annunciating instruments.
236.10 Electric locks, force drop type; where required.
236.11 Adjustment, repair or replacement of component.
236.12 Spring switch signal protection; where required.
236.13 Spring switch; selection of signal control circuits through circuit controller.
236.14 Spring switch signal protection; requirements.
236.15 Timetable instructions.

ROADWAY SIGNALS AND CAB SIGNALS

236.21 Location of roadway signals.
236.22 Semaphore signal arm; clearance to other objects.
236.23 Aspects and indications.
236.24 Spacing of roadway signals.
236.25 False restrictive position of semaphore signal arm or failure of lamp in light signal.
236.26 Buffing device, maintenance.
236.27 Phantom signal aspect.

TRACK CIRCUITS

236.51 Track circuit requirements.
236.52 Relayed cut-section.
236.53 Track circuit feed at grade crossing.
236.54 Minimum length of track circuit.
236.55 Dead section; maximum length.
236.56 Shunting sensitivity.
236.57 Shunt wires.
236.58 Turnout, fouling section.
236.59 Insulated rail joints.

WIRES AND CABLES

236.71 Signal wires on pole lines.
236.72 Clearance of overhead signal wires and cables.
236.73 Open-wire transmission line; clearance to other circuits.
236.74 Protection of insulated wire; splice in underground wire.
236.75 Insulated wires and cables; supports.
236.76 Interference of wires with operating parts of mechanisms.
236.77 Tagging of wires.
236.78 Lightning arrester.

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS; ALL SYSTEMS

Sec.
236.101 Purpose of inspections and tests; removal from service of relay failing to meet test requirements.
236.102 Signal mechanism.
236.103 Switch circuit controller.
236.104 Shunt fouling circuit.
236.105 Electric lock.
236.106 Relays.
236.107 Lightning arresters.
236.108 Insulation resistance tests.
236.109 Records of results of tests; forms for keeping records; where filed.

Subpart B—Automatic Block Signal Systems

STANDARDS

236.201 Track circuit control of signals.
236.202 Signal governing movements over hand-operated switch.
236.203 Hand operated crossover between main tracks; protection.
236.204 Track signaled for movements in both directions, requirements.
236.205 Signal control circuits; requirements.
236.206 Battery or power supply with respect to relay; location.
236.207 Electric lock on hand-operated switch; control.

Subpart C—Interlocking

STANDARDS

236.301 Where signals shall be provided.
236.302 Track circuits and route locking.
236.303 Control circuits for signals, selection through circuit controller operated by switch points or by switch locking mechanism.
236.304 Mechanical locking or same protection effected by circuits.
236.305 Approach or time locking.
236.306 Facing point lock or switch-and-lock movement.
236.307 Indication locking.
236.308 Mechanical or electric locking or electric circuits; requisites.
236.309 Loss of shunt at automatic interlocking.
236.310 Signal governing approach to home signal.
236.311 Signal control circuits, selection through track relays, and through signal mechanism contacts and time releases at automatic interlocking.
236.312 Movable bridge, interlocking of signal appliances with bridge devices.
236.313 Pipe for operating connections; requirements.
236.314 Electric lock for hand-operated switch or derail.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS

Sec.
236.326 Mechanical locking removed or disarranged; requirement for permitting train movements through interlocking.
236.327 Switch, movable-point frog or split-point derail.
236.328 Plunger of facing-point lock.
236.329 Bolt lock.
236.330 Locking dog of switch-and-lock movement.
236.331 Repairs to switch and signal valves and cylinders.
236.332 Air distribution system; draining condensation.
236.333 Pole changer on electric switch operating mechanism.
236.334 Point detector.
236.335 Dogs, stops and trunnions of mechanical locking.
236.336 Locking bed.
236.337 Locking faces of mechanical locking; fit.
236.338 Mechanical locking required in accordance with locking sheet and dog chart.
236.339 Mechanical locking; maintenance requirements.
236.340 Electromechanical interlocking machine; locking between electrical and mechanical levers.
236.341 Latch shoes, rocker links, and quandrants.
236.342 Switch circuit controller.

INSPECTION AND TESTS

236.376 Mechanical locking.
236.377 Approach locking.
236.378 Time locking.
236.379 Route locking.
236.380 Indication locking.
236.381 Traffic locking.
236.382 Switch obstruction test.
236.383 Valve locks and valve magnets.
236.384 Cross protection.
236.385 Time releases and timing relays.
236.386 Restoring feature on power switches.
236.387 Movable bridge locking.

Subpart D—Traffic Control Systems

STANDARDS

236.401 Automatic block signal system and interlocking standards applicable to traffic control systems.
236.402 Signals controlled by track circuits and control operator.
236.403 Signals at controlled point.
236.404 Signals at adjacent control points.
236.405 Track signaled for movements in both directions, change of direction of traffic.
236.406 Indication of track circuit occupancy at controlled points.

Sec.
236.407 Approach or time locking; where required.
236.408 Route locking.
236.409 Control machine; indication of switch operation.
236.410 Locking, hand-operated switch.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS

236.426 Interlocking rules and instructions applicable to traffic control systems.

INSPECTION AND TESTS

236.476 Interlocking inspections and tests applicable to traffic control systems.

Subpart E—Automatic Train Stop, Train Control and Cab Signal Systems

STANDARDS

236.501 Forestalling device and speed control.
236.502 Automatic brake application, initiation by restrictive block conditions stopping distance in advance.
236.503 Automatic brake application; initiation when predetermined rate of speed exceeded.
236.504 Operation interconnected with automatic block-signal system.
236.505 Proper operative relation between parts along roadway and parts on locomotive.
236.506 Release of brakes after automatic application.
236.507 Brake application; full service.
236.508 Interference with application of brakes by means of brake valve.
236.509 Two or more locomotives coupled.
236.510 Conformance with established clearances.
236.511 Cab signals controlled in accordance with block conditions stopping distance in advance.
236.512 Cab signal indication when locomotive enters block where restrictive conditions obtain.
236.513 Audible indicator.
236.514 Interconnection of cab signal system with roadway signal system.
236.515 Visibility of cab signals.
236.516 Cab indicator; requirements.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS; ROADWAY

236.526 Roadway element not functioning properly.
236.527 Roadway element insulation resistance.
236.528 Restrictive condition resulting from open hand-operated switch; requirement.
236.529 Roadway element inductor; height and distance from rail.
236.530 Ramp; height and distance from rail.
Sec.
236.531 Trip arm; height and distance from rail.
236.532 Strap iron inductor; use restricted.
236.533 Track magnet; height.
236.534 Entrance to equipped territory; requirements.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS; LOCOMOTIVES

236.551 Power supply voltage; requirement.
236.552 Insulation resistance; requirement.
236.553 Seal, where required.
236.554 Rate of pressure reduction; equalizing reservoir or brake pipe.
236.555 Repaired or rewound receiver coil.
236.556 Adjustment of relay.
236.557 Receiver, intermittent inductive; location with respect to rail.
236.558 Contact shoe; location with respect to rail.
236.559 Receiver, intermittent magnetic; location with respect to rail.
236.560 Contact element, mechanical trip type; location with respect to rail.
236.561 Safety chain or safety hanger.
236.562 Minimum rail current required.
236.563 Delay time.
236.564 Acknowledging time.
236.565 Provision made for preventing operation of pneumatic break-applying apparatus by double-heading cock; requirement.
236.566 Locomotive of each train operating in train stop, train control or cab signal territory; equipped.
236.567 Restrictions imposed when device fails and/or is cut out en route.
236.568 Difference between speeds authorized by roadway signal and cab signal; action required.

INSPECTION AND TESTS; ROADWAY

236.576 Roadway element.
236.577 Test, acknowledgment and cut-in circuits.

INSPECTION AND TESTS; LOCOMOTIVE

236.586 Daily or after trip test.
236.587 Departure test.
236.588 Periodic test.
236.589 Relays.
236.590 Pneumatic apparatus.

Subpart F—Dragging Equipment and Slide Detectors and Other Similar Protective Devices

STANDARDS

236.601 Signals controlled by devices; location.

Subpart G—Definitions

236.700 Definitions.
236.701 Application, brake: full service.
236.702 Arm, semaphore.

Sec.
236.703 Aspect.
236.704 Aspect, phantom signal.
236.705 Bar, locking.
236.706 Bed, locking.
236.707 Blade, semaphore.
236.708 Block.
236.709 Block, absolute.
236.710 Block, latch.
236.711 Bond, rail joint.
236.712 Brake pipe.
236.713 Bridge, movable.
236.714 Cab.
236.715 Chain, safety.
236.716 Changer, pole.
236.717 Characteristics, operating.
236.718 Chart, dog.
236.719 Circuit, acknowledgment.
236.720 Circuit, common return.
236.721 Circuit, control.
236.722 Circuit, cut-in.
236.723 Circuit, double wire: line.
236.724 Circuit, shunt fouling.
236.725 Circuit, switch shunting.
236.726 Circuit, track.
236.727 Circuit, track; coded.
236.728 Circuit, trap.
236.729 Cock, double heading.
236.730 Coil, receiver.
236.731 Controller, circuit.
236.732 Controller, circuit; switch.
236.733 Current, foreign.
236.734 Current, of traffic.
236.735 Current, leakage.
236.736 Cut-section.
236.737 Cut-section, relayed.
236.738 Detector, point.
236.739 Device, acknowledging.
236.740 Device, reset.
236.741 Distance, stopping.
236.742 Dog, locking.
236.743 Dog, swing.
236.744 Element, roadway.
236.745 Face, locking.
236.746 Feature, restoring.
236.747 Forestall.
236.748 Hanger, safety.
236.749 Indication.
236.750 Interlocking, automatic.
236.751 Interlocking, manual.
236.752 Joint, rail, insulated.
236.753 Limits, interlocking.
236.754 Line, open wire.
236.755 Link, rocker.
236.756 Lock, bolt.
236.757 Lock, electric.
236.758 Lock, electric, forced drop.
236.759 Lock, facing point.
236.760 Locking, approach.
236.761 Locking, electric.
236.762 Locking, indication.
236.763 Locking, latch operated.
236.764 Locking, lever operated.
236.765 Locking, mechanical.
236.766 Locking, movable bridge.
236.767 Locking, route.

Sec.
236.768 Locking, time.
236.769 Locking, traffic.
236.770 Locomotive.
236.771 Machine, control.
236.772 Machine, interlocking.
236.773 Movements, conflicting.
236.774 Movement, facing.
236.775 Movement, switch-and-lock.
236.776 Movement, trailing.
236.777 Operator, control.
236.778 Piece, driving.
236.779 Plate, top.
236.780 Plunger, facing point lock.
236.781 Point, clearance.
236.782 Point, controlled.
236.783 Point, stop-indication.
236.784 Position, deenergized.
236.785 Position, false restrictive.
236.786 Principle, closed circuit.
236.787 Protection, cross.
236.788 Receiver.
236.789 Relay, timing.
236.790 Release, time.
236.791 Release, value.
236.792 Reservoir, equalizing.
236.793 Rod, lock.
236.794 Rod, up-and-down.
236.795 Route.
236.796 Routes, conflicting.
236.797 Route, interlocked.
236.798 Section, dead.
236.799 Section, fouling.
236.800 Sheet, locking.
236.801 Shoe, latch.
236.802 Shunt.
236.802a Siding.
236.803 Signal, approach.
236.804 Signal, block.
236.805 Signal, cab.
236.806 Signal, home.
236.807 Signal, interlocking.
236.808 Signals, opposing.
236.809 Signal, slotted mechanical.
236.810 Spectacle, semaphore arm.
236.811 Speed, medium.
236.812 Speed, restricted.
236.813 Speed, slow.
236.814 Station, control.
236.815 Stop.
236.816 Superiority of trains.
236.817 Switch, electro-pneumatic.
236.818 Switch, facing point.
236.819 Switch, hand operated.
236.820 Switch, interlocked.
236.821 Switch, sectionalizing.
236.822 Switch, spring.
236.823 Switch, trailing point.
236.824 System, automatic block signal.
236.825 System, automatic train control.
236.826 System, automatic train stop.
236.827 System, block signal.
236.828 System, traffic control.
236.829 Terminal, initial.
236.830 Time, acknowledging.
236.831 Time, delay.

Sec.
236.831a Track, main.
236.832 Train.
236.833 Train, opposing.
236.834 Trip.
236.835 Trunking.
236.836 Trunnion.
236.837 Valve, electro-pneumatic.
236.838 Wire, shunt.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 12, 24 Stat. 383, sec. 441, 41 Stat. 498, sec. 6, 80 Stat. 939, 940; 49 U.S.C. 12, 26, 1655.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19684, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

§ 236.0 Applicability of this part, relief and instructions governing applications for relief.

(a) The following rules, standards, and instructions are hereby approved and prescribed for observance by each common carrier subject to the provisions of section 26 of Title 49 of the United States Code.

(b) Relief from the requirements of this part will be granted upon an adequate showing by an individual carrier. Relief heretofore granted to any carrier shall constitute relief to the same extent as relief granted under the requirements of this part.

(c) In filing an application for relief from any of the sections of this part the procedure outlined below should be followed:

(1) An application should be submitted by the President, Vice President, General Manager, Receiver, Trustee or Chief Operating Officer, or other authorized officer.

(2) If more than one carrier would be affected by the relief sought, a joint application should be filed by all carriers affected.

(3) The original and two copies of each application with supporting papers should be filed.

(4) An application may be submitted in the form of a letter and should include the number of the rule from which relief is sought and all other pertinent information including justification for such relief.

(5) *Notice:* (i) FRA will post Public Notice of the filing of an application in the Office of Public Affairs and will mail copies to all interested parties.

(6) A protest against the granting of an application shall set forth specifically the grounds upon which it is made, and contain a concise statement of the interest of protestant in the proceeding. The original and two copies of any protest shall be filed with the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590, and one copy shall be furnished to each applicant. Protests should be filed within the time set forth in the notice.

(7) Each application and correspondence in reference thereto should be addressed to the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(8) These instructions are supplemental to the rulemaking procedures of the Federal Railroad Administration, 49 CFR Part 211.

(9) Requests for hearing by a protestant must be accompanied with a showing why protestant is unable to properly present his position by written statements.

[35 FR 12465, Aug. 5, 1970, as amended at 39 FR 41747, Dec. 2, 1974]

Subpart A—Rules and Instructions: All Systems

GENERAL

§ 236.1 Plans, where kept.

Track layout plan, circuit plan, and where mechanical locking is used, locking sheet and dog chart, shall be kept at each interlocking and circuit plan shall be kept at each controlled point in traffic control systems; circuit plan for each automatic signal shall be available at the headquarters of the employee directly responsible for the maintenance of such signal; copies of all of the foregoing plans, and profile plan, drawn to scale, showing locations of signals, grades and alinement, for the sections of railroad under the jurisdiction of a divisional signal supervisory officer shall be kept at his headquarters; copies of plans pertaining to signal and interlocking facilities under the jurisdiction of general, regional or system signal officers shall be kept at their offices. All plans shall be correct and legible and available for use by the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) representatives.

§ 236.2 Grounds.

Each circuit, the functioning of which affects the safety of train operations, shall be kept free of any ground or combination of grounds which will permit a flow of current equal to or in excess of 75 percent of the release value of any relay or other electromagnetic device in the circuit, except circuits which include any track rail and except the common return wires of single-wire, single-break, signal control circuits using a grounded common, and alternating current power distribution circuits which are grounded in the interest of safety.

§ 236.3 Locking of instrument cases and interlocking machine cabinets.

Outdoor signal and instrument cases shall be locked, except signal mechanism housings at interlockings where maintenance forces are continuously on duty. Power interlocking machine cabinets, time releases, and electric locks exposed on interlocking machines shall be locked or sealed.

§ 236.4 Interference with normal functioning of device.

The normal functioning of any device shall not be interfered with in testing or otherwise without first taking measures for insuring safety of train operation which depends on normal functioning of such device.

§ 236.5 Design of control circuits on closed circuit principle.

All control circuits the functioning of which affects safety of train operation shall be designed on the closed circuit principle, except circuits for roadway equipment of intermittent automatic train stop system.

§ 236.6 Hand-operated switch equipped with switch circuit controller.

Hand-operated switch equipped with switch circuit controller connected to the point, or with facing-point lock and circuit controller, shall be so maintained that when point is open one-fourth inch or more on facing-point switch and three-eights inch or more on trailing-point switch, track or control circuits will be opened or shunted or both, and if equipped with facing-point lock with circuit controller, switch cannot be locked. On such hand-operated switch, switch circuit controllers, facing-point locks, switch-and-lock movements, and their connections shall be securely fastened in place, and contacts maintained with an opening of not less than one-sixteenth inch when open.

§ 236.7 Circuit controller operated by switch-and-lock movement.

Circuit controller operated by switch-and-lock movement shall be maintained so that normally open contacts will remain closed and normally closed contacts will remain open until the switch is locked.

§ 236.8 Operating characteristics of electromagnetic apparatus.

Operating characteristics of electromagnetic apparatus shall be maintained in accordance with the limits within which such apparatus is designed to operate.

§ 236.9 Selection of circuits through indicating or annunciating instruments.

Signal control and electric locking circuits shall not be selected through the contacts of instruments designed primarily for indicating or annunciating purposes in which an indicating element attached to the armature is arranged so that it can in itself cause improper operation of the armature.

§ 236.10 Electric locks, force drop type; where required.

Electric locks on new installations and new electric locks applied to existing installations shall be of the forced drop type.

§ 236.11 Adjustment, repair, or replacement of component.

When any component of a system or interlocking, the proper functioning of which is essential to the safety of train operation, fails to perform its intended signalling function, it shall be adjusted, repaired or replaced without undue delay.

§ 236.12 Spring switch signal protection; where required.

Signal protection shall be provided for facing and trailing movements through spring switch within interlocking limits, and through spring switch hereafter installed in automatic block signal, train stop, train control or cab signal territory where train movements over the switch are made at a speed exceeding 20 miles per hour, except that signal protection shall be required only with the current of traffic on track signaled for movement in only one direction.

§ 236.13 Spring switch; selection of signal control circuits through circuit controller.

The control circuits of signals governing facing movements over a main track spring switch shall be selected through the contacts of a switch circuit controller, or through the contacts of relay repeating the position of such circuit controller, which, when normally closed switch point is open one-fourth inch or more, will cause such signals to display their most restrictive aspects, except that where a separate aspect is displayed for facing movements over the switch in the reverse position the signal shall display its most restrictive aspect when the switch points are open one-fourth inch or more from either the normal or reverse position.

§ 236.14 Spring switch signal protection; requirements.

(a) The indication of signal governing movements from siding to main track with the current of traffic on track signaled for movements in only one direction through a spring switch in automatic block signal territory shall be not less restrictive than "Proceed at Restricted Speed' when the block, into which movements are governed by the signal, is occupied, and shall be "Stop" when the main track is occupied by a train approaching the switch within at least 1,500 feet in approach of the approach signal located stopping distance from the main track signal governing trailing movements over switch, except that the indication may be caused to be less restrictive if approach or time locking is used.

(b) The indication of signal governing movements against the current of traffic from the reverse main of main tracks to a single track, or signal governing movements from a siding to a main track signaled for movements in either direction, through a spring switch, in automatic block signal territory, shall be not less restrictive than "Proceed at Restricted Speed" when the block, into which movements are governed by the signal, is occupied by a preceding train, and shall be "Stop" when the block on the single track into which the signal governs is occupied by an opposing train.

(c) The indication of signal governing movements against the current of traffic from the reverse main of main tracks to a single track or signal governing movements from a siding to a main track signaled for movements in either direction through a spring switch in automatic block signal territory shall be "Stop" when the normal direction main track of the double track or the single track signaled for movements in both directions is occupied by a train approaching the switch within at least 1,500 feet in approach of the approach signal located stopping distance from the main track signal governing trailing movements over switch, except that indication may be caused to be less restrictive if approach or time locking is used.

§ 236.15 Timetable instructions.

Automatic block, traffic control, train stop, train control and cab signal territory shall be designated in timetable instructions.

ROADWAY SIGNALS AND CAB SIGNALS

§ 236.21 Location of roadway signals.

Each roadway signal must be (a) positioned and aligned so that the indication it displays can be clearly associated with the track it governs and (b) located over or to the right of the track it governs in other than single-track territory.

[35 FR 9926, June 17, 1970]

§ 236.22 Semaphore signal arm; clearance to other objects.

At least one-half inch clearance shall be provided between semaphore signal arm, and any object that may interfere with its operation.

§ 236.23 Aspects and indications.

(a) Aspects shall be shown by the position of semaphore blades, color of lights, position of lights, flashing of lights, or any combination thereof. They may be qualified by marker plate, number plate, letter plate, marker light, shape and color of semaphore blades or any combination thereof, subject to the following conditions:

(1) Night aspects of roadway signals, except qualifying appurtenances, shall be shown by lights; day aspects by lights or semaphore arms. A single white light shall not be used.

(2) Reflector lenses or buttons or other devices which depend for visibility upon reflected light from an external source shall not be used in night aspects, except qualifying appurtenances.

(b) The aspects of cab signals shall be shown by lights or by illuminated letters.

(c) Each aspect displayed by a signal shall be identified by a name and shall indicate action to be taken. Only one name and indication shall apply to those aspects indicating the same action to be taken; the same aspect shall not be used with any other name and indication.

(d) The fundamental indications of signal aspects shall conform to the following:

(1) A red light, a series of horizontal lights or a semaphore blade in a horizontal position shall be used to indicate stop.

(2) A yellow light, a lunar light, or a series of lights or a semaphore blade in the upper or lower quadrant at an angle of approximately 45 degrees to the vertical, shall be used to indicate that speed is to be restricted and stop may be required.

(3) A green light, a series of vertical lights, or a semaphore blade in a vertical position in the upper quadrant or 60° or 90° in the lower quadrant shall be used to indicate proceed at authorized speed.

(e) The names, indications, and aspects of roadway signals and cab signals shall be defined in Block Signal and Interlocking Rules in effect on each railroad subject to these rules, standards and instructions. Copy of such Block Signal and Interlocking Rules shall be filed with the Federal Railroad Administration within six months after the date of this order and copy of subsequent modifications shall be filed with said FRA within thirty days after such modifications become effective. Such rules and any modifications thereof shall remain in effect until otherwise ordered by the FRA.

§ 236.24 Spacing of roadway signals.

Each roadway signal shall be located with respect to the next signal or signals in advance which govern train movements in the same direction so that the indication of a signal displaying a restrictive aspect can be complied with by means of a brake application, other than an emergency application, initiated at such signal, either by stopping at the signal where a stop is required, or by a reduction in speed to the rate prescribed by the next signal in advance where reduced speed is required.

§ 236.25 False restrictive position of semaphore signal arm or failure of lamp in light signal.

If an arm of a semaphore signal assumes a false restrictive position or if a lamp in a light signal fails the signal shall not display a less restrictive aspect than intended.

§ 236.26 Buffing device, maintenance.

Buffing device shall be maintained so as not to cause the signal to display a less restrictive aspect than intended.

§ 236.27 Phantom signal aspect.

Measures shall be taken to prevent recurrence of a phantom signal aspect.

TRACK CIRCUITS

§ 236.51 Track circuit requirements.

Track relay shall be in deenergized position whenever any of the following conditions exists, and the track circuit of an automatic train-stop, train-control, or cab-signal system shall be deenergized in the rear of the point where any of the following conditions exists:

(a) When a rail is broken or a rail or switch-frog is removed except when a rail is broken or removed in the shunt fouling circuit of a turnout or crossover, provided, however, that shunt fouling circuit may not be used in a turnout through which permissible speed is greater than 45 miles per hour. It shall not be a violation of this requirement if a track circuit is energized: (1) When a break occurs between the end of rail and track circuit connector; within the limits of rail-joint bond, appliance or other protective device, which provides a bypath for the electric current, or (2) as result of leakage current or foreign current in the rear of a point where a break occurs or a rail is removed.

(b) When a train, locomotive, or car occupies any part of a track circuit, including fouling section of turnout except turnouts of hand-operated main track crossover. It shall not be a violation of this requirement where the presence of sand, rust, dirt, grease, or other foreign matter prevents effective shunting, except that where such conditions are known to exist adequate measures to safeguard train operation must be taken.

(c) Where switch shunting circuit is used:

(1) Switch point is not closed in normal position.

(2) A switch is not locked where facing-point lock with circuit controller is used.

(3) An independently operated fouling-point derail equipped with switch circuit controller is not in derailing position.

§ 236.52 Relayed cut-section.

Where relayed cut-section is used in territory where noncoded direct-current track circuits are in use the energy circuit to the adjoining track shall be open and the track circuit shunted when the track relay at such cut-section is in deenergized position.

§ 236.53 Track circuit feed at grade crossing.

At grade crossing with an electric railroad where foreign current is present, the electric energy for noncoded direct current track circuit shall feed away from the crossing.

§ 236.54 Minimum length of track circuit.

The length of any track circuit, except trap circuit or special circuit not used for control of signaling facilities, shall be greater than maximum inner wheel base of any locomotive or car.

§ 236.55 Dead section; maximum length.

Where dead section exceeds 35 feet, special circuit shall be installed. Where shortest outer wheel base of a locomotive operating over such dead section is less than 35 feet, the maximum length of the dead section shall not exceed the length of the outer wheel base of such locomotive unless special circuit is used.

§ 236.56 Shunting sensitivity.

Track circuit shall be so maintained that track relay will be in deenergized position if, when track circuit is dry, a shunt of 0.06 ohm resistance is connected across the track rails of the circuit, including fouling sections of turnouts.

§ 236.57 Shunt wires.

Shunt wires and fouling wires, except shunt wires to switch circuit controller through which signal control circuits are controlled and track circuits are shunted, shall consist of at least two conductors and each shall be of sufficient conductivity and maintained in such condition that the track relay will be in deenergized position when the circuit is shunted.

§ 236.58 Turnout, fouling section.

Fouling section of turnout shall extend to clearance point.

§ 236.59 Insulated rail joints.

Insulated rail joints shall be maintained in condition to prevent sufficient track circuit current from flowing between the rails separated by the insulation to cause a failure of any track circuit involved.

WIRES AND CABLES

§ 236.71 Signal wires on pole lines.

Signal wires carried on pole lines shall be securely tied in on insulators.

§ 236.72 Clearance of overhead signal wires and cables.

Where men are permitted to be on top of cars, the clear space between the lowest overhead signal line conductor and the top of track rails shall be not less than 27 feet at 60° F., no wind. The distance may be reduced to 25 feet for guys and for cables carried on messengers.

§ 236.73 Open-wire transmission line; clearance to other circuits.

Open-wire transmission line operating at voltage of 750 volts or more shall be placed not less than 4 feet above the nearest crossarm carrying signal or communication circuits.

§ 236.74 Protection of insulated wire; splice in underground wire.

Insulated wire shall be protected from mechanical injury. The insulation shall not be punctured for test purposes. Splice in underground wire shall have insulation resistance at least equal to the wire spliced.

§ 236.75 Insulated wires and cables; supports.

Insulated wires and cables used aerially shall be supported on insulators or by messengers.

§ 236.76 Interference of wires with operating parts of mechanisms.

Wires shall not interfere with operating parts of mechanisms.

§ 236.77 Tagging of wires.

Each wire shall be tagged or otherwise marked so it can be identified at each terminal. Nomenclature shall correspond to that of the circuit plan. Tags or other marks of identification in instrument cases and apparatus housings shall be made of insulating material and shall not interfere with moving parts or apparatus.

§ 236.78 Lightning arrester.

Lightning arrester shall be properly connected and ground maintained with resistance to ground preferably not more than 25 ohms.

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS; ALL SYSTEMS

§ 236.101 Purpose of inspections and tests; removal from service of relay failing to meet test requirements.

The following inspections and tests shall be made in accordance with specifications of the carrier subject to approval of the FRA to determine if the apparatus and/or equipment is maintained in condition to perform its intended function. Relay or other electromagnetic device which fails to meet the requirements of specified tests shall be removed from service, and shall not be restored to service until its operating characteristics are in accordance with the limits within which such relay or electromagnetic device is designed to operate.

§ 236.102 Signal mechanism.

Signal mechanism shall be inspected at least once every six months, and tests of the operating characteristics of all parts shall be made at least once every two years.

§ 236.103 Switch circuit controller.

Switch circuit controller shall be inspected and tested at least once every three months.

§ 236.104 Shunt fouling circuit.

Shunt fouling circuit shall be inspected and tested at least once every three months.

§ 236.105 Electric lock.

Electric lock, except forced-drop type, shall be tested at least once every two years.

§ 236.106 Relays.

Relay in service, except locomotive relay, shall be tested at least once every two years.

§ 236.107 Lightning arresters.

Gas and vacuum type lightning arresters shall be tested at least once a year.

§ 236.108 Insulation resistance tests.

Insulation resistance tests shall be made when wires, cables, and insulation are dry. Wires and cables, except wires connected directly to track rails, shall be tested in accordance with the following schedule. Conductors shall be promptly repaired or renewed when insulation resistance is below the following values:

Description	Period	Minimum allowable resistance
Low voltage (660 volts or less) wires and cables with insulation and protective outer covering not specifically designed for underground use, any part of which is underground or in trunking.	5 years	1 megohm.
Low voltage (660 volts or less) wires and cables with insulation and protective outer covering not specifically designed for underground use, no part of which is underground or in trunking.	8 years	Do.
Low voltage (660 volts or less) wires and cables with insulation and protective outer covering designed specifically for underground use, or in underground conduit, or as submarine cables.	do	Do.
Local signal wiring	do	Do.
Lead covered signal power cable	do	100 megohms between sectionalizing switches.
Underground signal power lines not lead sheathed	5 years	40 megohms for voltages up to and including 660 volts for section tested. 100 megohms between sectionalizing switches for voltages exceeding 660.

§ 236.109 Records of results of tests; forms for keeping records; where filed.

Results of tests made in compliance with §§ 236.102 to 236.108 inclusive, §§ 236.376 to 236.387, inclusive, and §§ 236.576, 236.577, 236.586, 236.588, and 236.589 shall be recorded on forms provided by the railroad. Such forms shall show name of railroad, place and date, equipment tested, repairs, replacements, adjustments made, and condition in which apparatus was left, and signature of employee making the test. Each form shall be filed in the office of a divisional officer of the division on which the tests were made.

Subpart B—Automatic Block Signal Systems

STANDARDS

§ 236.201 Track-circuit control of signals.

The control circuits for home signal aspects with indications more favorable than "proceed at restricted speed" shall be controlled automatically by track circuits extending through the entire block.

§ 236.202 Signal governing movements over hand-operated switch.

Signal governing movements over hand-operated switch in the facing direction shall display its most restrictive aspect when the points are open one-fourth inch or more and, in the trailing direction, three-eighths inch or more, except that where a separate aspect is displayed for facing movements over the switch in the normal and in the reverse position, the signal shall display its most restrictive aspect when the switch points are open one-fourth inch or more from either the normal or reverse position.

§ 236.203 Hand operated crossover between main tracks; protection.

At hand-operated crossover between main tracks, protection shall be provided by one of the following:

(a) An arrangement of one or more track circuits and switch circuit controllers,

(b) Facing point locks on both switches of the crossover, with both locks operated by a single lever, or

(c) Electric locking of the switches of the crossover. Signals governing movements over either switch shall display their most restrictive aspect when any of the following conditions exist:

(1) Where protection is provided by one or more track circuits and switch circuit controllers, and either switch is open or the crossover is occupied by a train, locomotive or car in such a manner as to foul the main track. It shall not be a violation of this requirement where the presence of sand, rust, dirt, grease or other foreign matter on the rail prevents effective shunting;

(2) Where facing point locks with a single lever are provided, and either switch is unlocked;

(3) Where the switches are electrically locked, before the electric locking releases.

§ 236.204 Track signaled for movements in both directions, requirements.

On track signaled for movements in both directions, a train shall cause one or more opposing signals immediately ahead of it to display the most restrictive aspect, the indication of which shall be not more favorable than "proceed at restricted speed." Signals shall be so arranged and controlled that if opposing trains can simultaneously pass signals displaying proceed aspects and the next signal in advance of each such signal then displays an aspect requiring a stop, or its most restrictive aspect, the distance between opposing signals displaying such aspects shall be not less than the aggregate of the stopping distances for movements in each direction. Where such opposing signals are spaced stopping distance apart for movements in one direction only, signals arranged to display restrictive aspects shall be provided in approach to at least one of the signals. Where such opposing signals are spaced less than stopping distance apart for movements in one direction, signals arranged to display restrictive aspects shall be provided in approach to both such signals. In absolute permissive block signaling when a train passes a head block signal it shall cause the opposing head block signal to display an aspect requiring a stop.

§ 236.205 Signal control circuits; requirements.

The circuits shall be so installed that each signal governing train movements into a block will display its most restrictive aspect when any of the following conditions obtain within the block: (a) Occupancy by a train, locomotive, or car, (b) when points of a switch are not closed in proper position, (c) when an independently operated fouling point derail equipped with switch circuit controller is not in derailing position, (d) when a track relay is in deenergized position; or when signal control circuit is deenergized.

§ 236.206 Battery or power supply with respect to relay; location.

The battery or power supply for each signal control relay circuit, where an open-wire circuit or a common return circuit is used, shall be located at the end of the circuit farthest from the relay.

§ 236.207 Electric lock on hand-operated switch; control.

Electric lock on hand-operated switch shall be controlled so that it cannot be unlocked until control circuits of signals protecting such switch have been opened. Approach or time locking shall be provided.

Subpart C—Interlocking

STANDARDS

§ 236.301 Where signals shall be provided.

Signals shall be provided to govern train movements into and through interlocking limits, except that a signal shall not be required to govern movements over a hand-operated switch into interlocking limits if the switch is provided with an electric lock and a derail at the clearance point, either pipe-connected to the switch or independently locked, electrically. Electric locks installed under this rule must conform to the time and approach locking requirements of Rule 314 (without reference to the 20-mile exceptions), and those of either Rule 760 or Rule 768, as may be appropriate.

§ 236.302 Track circuits and route locking.

Track circuits and route locking shall be provided. Route locking shall be effective when the first pair of wheels of a locomotive or car passes a point not more than 13 feet in advance of the signal governing its movement.

§ 236.303 Control circuits for signals, selection through circuit controller operated by switch points or by switch locking mechanism.

The control circuit for each aspect with indication more favorable than "proceed at restricted speed" of power operated signal governing movements over switches, movable-point frogs and derails shall be selected through circuit controller operated directly by switch points or by switch locking mechanism, or through relay controlled by such circuit controller, for each switch, movable-point frog, and derail in the routes governed by such signal. Circuits shall be arranged so that such signal can display an aspect more favorable than "proceed at restricted speed," only when each switch, movable-point frog, and derail in the route is in proper position.

§ 236.304 Mechanical locking or same protection effected by circuits.

Mechanical locking, or the same protection effected by means of circuits, shall be provided.

§ 236.305 Approach or time locking.

Approach or time locking shall be provided in connection with signals displaying aspects with indications more favorable than "proceed at restricted speed."

§ 236.306 Facing point lock or switch-and-lock movement.

Facing point lock or switch-and-lock movement shall be provided for mechanically operated switch, movable-point frog, or split-point derail.

§ 236.307 Indication locking.

Indication locking shall be provided for operative approach signals of the semaphore type, power-operated home signals, power-operated switches, movable-point frogs and derails, and for all approach signals hereafter installed, except light signals all aspects of which are controlled by coded track circuits or by double wire line circuits.

§ 236.308 Mechanical or electric locking or electric circuits; requisites.

Mechanical or electric locking or electric circuits shall be installed to prevent signals from displaying aspects which permit conflicting movements except that opposing signals may display an aspect indicating proceed at restricted speed at the same time on a track used for switching movements only, by one train at a time. Manual interlocking in service as of the date of this part at which opposing signals on the same track are permitted simultaneously to display aspects authorizing conflicting movements when interlocking is unattended, may be continued, provided that simultaneous train movements in opposite directions on the same track between stations on either side of the interlocking are not permitted.

NOTE: Relief from the requirement of this section will be granted upon an adequate showing by an individual carrier to allow opposing signals on the same track simultaneously to display aspects to proceed through an interlocking which is unattended, provided that train movements in opposite directions on the same track between stations on either site of the interlocking are not permitted at the same time.

§ 236.309 Loss of shunt at automatic interlocking.

At automatic interlocking, a loss of shunt of 5 seconds or less shall not permit an established route to be changed.

§ 236.310 Signal governing approach to home signal.

A signal shall be provided on main track to govern the approach with the current of traffic to any home signal except where the home signal is the first signal encountered when leaving yards or stations and authorized speed approaching such signal is not higher than slow speed. When authorized speed between home signals on route governed is 20 miles per hour or less, an inoperative signal displaying an aspect indicating "approach next signal prepared to stop" may be used to govern the approach to the home signal.

§ 236.311 Signal control circuits, selection through track relays, and through signal mechanism contacts and time releases at automatic interlocking.

The control circuits for aspects with indications more favorable than "proceed at restricted speed" shall be selected through track relays for all track circuits in the route governed, or through repeating relays for such track relays. At automatic interlocking, signal control circuit shall be selected (a) through track relays for all track circuits in the route governed and in all conflicting routes within interlocking limits or through repeating relays for such track relays; (b) through signal mechanism contacts or relay contacts closed when signals for such conflicting routes display stop aspects; and (c) through normal contacts of time releases for such conflicting routes or contacts of relays repeating the normal position of Contacts on such time releases.

[31 FR 2381, Feb. 4, 1966]

§ 236.312 Movable bridge, interlocking of signal appliances with bridge devices.

When movable bridge is protected by interlocking the signal appliances shall be so interlocked with bridge devices that before a signal governing movements over the bridge can display an aspect to proceed the bridge must be locked and the track alined, with the bridge locking members within one inch of their proper positions and with the track rail on the movable span within three-eighths inch of correct surface and alinement with rail seating device on bridge abutment or fixed span.

§ 236.313 Pipe for operating connections; requirements.

Steel or wrought-iron pipe one inch or larger, or members of equal strength shall be used for operating connections for switches, derails, movable-point frogs, facing point locks, rail-locking devices of movable bridge protected by interlocking, and mechanically operated signals, except up-and-down rod which may be three-fourths inch pipe or solid rod. Pipes shall be fully screwed into coupling and both ends of each pipe shall be riveted to pipe plug with 2 rivets. Pipeline shall not be out of alinement sufficiently to interfere with the proper operation of the interlocking, shall be properly compensated for temperature changes, and supported on carriers spaced not more than 8 feet apart on tangent and curve of less than 2° and not more than 7 feet apart on curve of 2° or more. With lever in any position, couplings in pipe line shall not foul carriers.

§ 236.314 Electric lock for hand-operated switch or derail.

Electric lock shall be provided for each hand-operated switch or derail within interlocking limits, except where train movements are made at not exceeding 20 miles per hour. At manually operated interlocking it shall be controlled by operator of the machine and shall be unlocked only after signals governing movements over such switch or derail display aspects indicating stop. Approach or time locking shall be provided.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS

§ 236.326 Mechanical locking removed or disarranged; requirement for permitting train movements through interlocking.

When mechanical locking of interlocking machine is being changed or is removed from the machine, or locking becomes disarranged or broken, unless protection equivalent to mechanical locking is provided by electric locking or electric circuits, train movements through the interlocking shall not be permitted until each switch, movable-point frog or derail in the route is spiked, clamped or blocked in proper position so that it cannot be moved by its controlling lever, and then train movements shall not exceed restricted speed until the interlocking is restored to normal operation. It will not be necessary to comply with this requirement at interlockings where protection is in service in accordance with section 303, provided that the signal controls are arranged so that the signals cannot display an aspect the indication of which is less restrictive than "proceed at restricted speed."

§ 236.327 Switch, movable-point frog or split-point derail.

Switch, movable-point frog or split-point derail shall be maintained so that it cannot be locked if the switch point is prevented by an obstruction from closing to within three-eighths inch.

§ 236.328 Plunger of facing-point lock.

Plunger of lever operated facing-point lock shall have at least 8-inch stroke. When lock lever is in unlocked position the end of the plunger shall clear the lock rod not more than one inch.

§ 236.329 Bolt lock.

Bolt lock shall be so maintained that signal governing movements over switch or derail and displaying an aspect indicating stop cannot be operated to display a less restrictive aspect while derail is in derailing position, or when switch point is open one-half inch or more.

§ 236.330 Locking dog of switch-and-lock movement.

Locking dog of switch-and-lock movement shall extend through lock rod one-half inch or more in either normal or reverse position.

§ 236.331 Repairs to switch and signal valves and cylinders.

Repairs to switch and signal valves and cylinders shall not be made while they are in service.

§ 236.332 Air distribution system; draining condensation.

Provision shall be made for draining condensation out of air distribution system at low points. Condensers, tanks, reservoirs, and air distribution lines shall be drained frequently enough to avoid overflow of condensation into branch lines and apparatus.

§ 236.333 Pole changer on electric switch operating mechanism.

Pole changer on electric switch operating mechanism shall be maintained so that movement of switch mechanism follows movement of controlling lever.

§ 236.334 Point detector.

Point detector shall be maintained so that when switch mechanism is locked in normal or reverse position, contacts cannot be opened by manually applying force at the closed switch point. Point detector circuit controller shall be maintained so that the contacts will not assume the position corresponding to switch point closure if the switch point is prevented by an obstruction, from closing to within one-fourth inch where latch-out device is not used, and to within three-eighths inch where latch-out device is used.

§ 236.335 Dogs, stops and trunnions of mechanical locking.

Driving pieces, dogs, stops and trunnions shall be rigidly secured to locking bars. Swing dogs shall have full and free movement. Top plates shall be maintained securely in place.

§ 236.336 Locking bed.

The various parts of the locking bed, locking bed supports, and tappet stop rail shall be rigidly secured in place and alined to permit free operation of locking.

§ 236.337 Locking faces of mechanical locking; fit.

Locking faces shall fit squarely against each other with a minimum engagement when locked of at least one-half the designed locking face.

§ 236.338 Mechanical locking required in accordance with locking sheet and dog chart.

Mechanical locking shall be in accordance with locking sheet and dog chart currently in effect.

§ 236.339 Mechanical locking, maintenance requirements.

Locking and connections shall be maintained so that, when a lever or latch is mechanically locked the following will be prevented:

(a) *Mechanical machine.* (1) Latch-operated locking. Raising lever latch block so that bottom thereof is within three-eighths inch of top of quadrant.

(2) Lever-operated locking. Moving lever latch block more than three-eighths inch on top of quadrant.

(b) *Electromechanical machine.* (1) Lever moving in horizontal plant. Moving lever more than five-sixteenths inch when in normal position or more than nine-sixteenths inch when in reverse position.

(2) Lever moving in arc. Moving lever more than 5 degrees.

(c) *Power machine.* (1) Latch-operated locking. Raising lever latch block to that bottom thereof is within seven thirty-seconds inch of top of quadrant.

(2) Lever moving in horizontal plane. Moving lever more than five-sixteenths inch when in normal position or more than nine-sixteenths inch when in reverse position.

(3) Lever moving in arc. Moving lever more than 5 degrees.

§ 236.340 Electromechanical interlocking machine; locking between electrical and mechanical levers.

In electro-mechanical interlocking machine, locking between electric and mechanical levers shall be maintained so that mechanical lever cannot be operated except when released by electric lever.

§ 236.341 Latch shoes, rocker links, and quadrants.

Latch shoes, rocker links, and quadrants of Saxby and farmer machines shall be maintained so that locking will not release if a downward force not exceeding a man's weight is exerted on the rocker while the lever is in the mid-stroke position.

§ 236.342 Switch circuit controller.

Switch circuit controller connected at the point to switch, derail, or movable-point frog, shall be maintained so that its contacts will not be in position corresponding to switch point closure when switch point is open one-fourth inch or more.

INSPECTION AND TESTS

§ 236.376 Mechanical locking.

Mechanical locking in interlocking machine shall be tested when new locking is placed in service or change in locking is made. Complete test shall be made at least once every 4 years.

§ 236.377 Approach locking.

Approach locking shall be tested at least once a year.

§ 236.378 Time locking.

Time locking shall be tested at least once a year.

§ 236.379 Route locking.

Route or other type of switch locking shall be tested at least once every three months.

§ 236.380 Indication locking.

Indication locking for semaphore signals and for switch or lock levers shall be tested at least once a year and for light signals at least once every two years.

§ 236.381 Traffic locking.

Traffic locking shall be tested at least once a year.

§ 236.382 Switch obstruction test.

Switch obstruction test shall be made at least once a month.

§ 236.383 Valve locks and valve magnets.

Valve locks on valves of the non-cut-off type, valves, and valve magnets shall be tested at least once every three months.

§ 236.384 Cross protection.

Cross protection shall be tested at least once every three months.

§ 236.385 Time releases and timing relays.

Time releases and timing relays shall be tested at least once every three months. The timing shall be maintained at not less than 90 percent of the predetermined time interval, which shall be shown on the plans or marked on the time release or relay.

§ 236.386 Restoring feature on power switches.

Restoring feature on power switches shall be tested at least once every three months.

§ 236.387 Movable bridge locking.

Movable bridge locking shall be tested at least once a year.

Subpart D—Traffic Control Systems

STANDARDS

§ 236.401 Automatic block signal system and interlocking standards applicable to traffic control systems.

The standards prescribed in §§ 236.201 to 236.203, inclusive, §§ 236.205, 236.206, 236.303, 236.307, 236.310 and 236.311 shall apply to traffic control systems.

§ 236.402 Signals controlled by track circuits and control operator.

The control circuits for home signal aspects with indications more favorable than "proceed at restricted speed" shall be controlled by track circuits extending through entire block. Also in addition, at controlled point they may be controlled by control operator, and, at manually operated interlocking, they shall be controlled manually in cooperation with control operator.

§ 236.403 Signals at controlled point.

Signals at a controlled point shall be so interconnected that aspects to proceed cannot be displayed simultaneously for conflicting movements.

§ 236.404 Signals at adjacent control points.

Signals at adjacent controlled points shall be so interconnected that aspects to proceed on tracks signaled for movements at greater than restricted speed cannot be displayed simultaneously for conflicting movements.

§ 236.405 Track signaled for movements in both directions, change of direction of traffic.

On track signaled for movements in both directions, occupancy of the track between opposing signals at adjacent controlled points shall prevent changing the direction of traffic from that which obtained at the time the track became occupied, except that when a train having left one controlled point reaches a section of track immediately adjacent to the next controlled point at which switching is to be performed, an aspect permitting movement at not exceeding restricted speed may be displayed into the occupied block.

§ 236.406 Indication of track circuit occupancy at controlled points.

Occupancy of track circuits at controlled points shall be automatically indicated at the control station.

§ 236.407 Approach or time locking; where required.

Approach or time locking shall be provided for all controlled signals.

§ 236.408 Route locking.

Route locking shall be provided where switches are power operated. Route locking shall be effective when the first pair of wheels of a locomotive or car passes a point not more than 13 feet in advance of the signal governing its movement.

§ 236.409 Control machine; indication of switch operation.

It shall be indicated on the control machine when power-operated switch has completed its movement and is locked.

§ 236.410 Locking, hand-operated switch.

(a) Each hand-operated switch in main track shall be locked either electrically or mechanically in normal position, except where:

(1) Train speeds over switch do not exceed 20 miles per hour; or

(2) Trains are not permitted to clear the main track at such switch; or

(3) Both switch and traffic-control system were installed prior to October 1, 1950.

(b) Approach or time locking shall be provided and locking may be released either automatically, or by the control operator, but only after the control circuits of signals governing movement in either direction over the switch and which display aspects with indications more favorable than "proceed at restricted speed" have been opened directly or by shunting of track circuit.

NOTE 1: Each carrier subject to this rule is hereby authorized to remove electrical or mechanical locks now installed within the purview of § 236.410 when either exception (1) or (2) of the present rule is satisfied, subject to the condition that the following procedures and actions be accomplished:

1. Each carrier intending to remove a lock under the findings made herein and based on the existence of one or more of the circumstances as set forth in exception (1) or (2) as contained in the revised section, shall:

(a) Notify the FRA by letter setting forth the location of the lock involved and the specific exception on which removal is based.

(b) Include in the letter to the FRA an assurance that the excepting circumstance relied upon will not be changed without either reinstallation of the electric or mechanical lock, or approval by the FRA of the changed circumstances.

(c) Publish in its Time Table the not-to-exceed 20 miles per hour speed limit covering the area of the switch, when that is the exception relied upon; or, where exception (2) is relied upon, publish either in the Special Instructions part of its Time Table or in separate printed Special Instructions the location of each hand-operated switch where electric or mechanical lock is removed and, where train movements are made in excess of twenty (20) miles per hour, concurrently issuing specific instructions, by stating therein, that trains are not to be permitted to clear the main track at such switch.

2. Following the foregoing, and upon acknowledgment of the letter to the FRA, such acknowledgment to be made promptly as an administrative action by the FRA's Bureau of Railroad Safety, and such acknowledging letter to be retained by the carrier as authority for the removal and as a record of the exception on which relied, the lock may then be removed.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS

§ 236.426 Interlocking rules and instructions applicable to traffic control systems.

The rules and instructions prescribed in §§ 236.327 and 236.328, § 236.330 to § 236.334, inclusive, and § 236.342 shall apply to traffic control systems.

INSPECTION AND TESTS

§ 236.476 Interlocking inspections and tests applicable to traffic control systems.

The inspections and tests prescribed in §§ 236.377 to 236.380, inclusive, and §§ 236.382, 236.383, 236.385, and 236.386 shall apply to traffic control systems.

Subpart E—Automatic Train Stop, Train Control and Cab Signal Systems

STANDARDS

§ 236.501 Forestalling device and speed control.

(a) An automatic train stop system may include a device by means of which the automatic application of the brakes can be forestalled.

(b) Automatic train control system shall include one or more of the following features:

(1) Low-speed restriction, requiring the train to proceed under slow speed after it has either been stopped by an automatic application of the brakes, or under control of the engineman, its speed has been reduced to slow speed, until the apparatus is automatically restored to normal because the condition which caused the restriction no longer affects the movement of the train.

(2) Medium-speed restriction, requiring the train to proceed under medium speed after passing a signal displaying an approach aspect or when approaching a signal requiring a stop, or a stop indication point, in order to prevent an automatic application of the brakes.

NOTE: Relief from the requirements of paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section will be granted, insofar as speed limits fixed by definitions of Slow and Medium speeds are concerned, upon an adequate showing by an individual carrier where automatic train control systems now in service enforce speed restrictions higher than those required by definitions in §§ 236.700 to 236.838 inclusive.

(3) Maximum-speed restriction, effecting an automatic brake application

whenever the predetermined maximum speed limit is exceeded.

§ 236.502 Automatic brake application, initiation by restrictive block conditions stopping distance in advance.

An automatic train-stop or train-control system shall operate to initiate an automatic brake application at least stopping distance from the entrance to a block, wherein any condition described in § 236.205 obtains, and at each main track signal requiring a reduction in speed.

§ 236.503 Automatic brake application; initiation when predetermined rate of speed exceeded.

An automatic train control system shall operate to initiate an automatic brake application when the speed of the train exceeds the predetermined rate as required by the setting of the speed control mechanism.

§ 236.504 Operation interconnected with automatic block-signal system.

An automatic train-stop or train-control system shall operate in connection with an automatic block-signal system and shall be so interconnected with the signal system as to perform its intended function in event of failure of the engineman to obey a main track signal requiring a reduction in speed.

§ 236.505 Proper operative relation between parts along roadway and parts on locomotive.

Proper operative relation between the parts along the roadway and the parts on the locomotive shall obtain under all conditions of speed, weather, wear, oscillation, and shock.

§ 236.506 Release of brakes after automatic application.

The automatic train stop or train control apparatus shall prevent release of the brakes after automatic application until a reset device has been operated, or the speed of the train has been reduced to a predetermined rate, or the condition that caused the brake application no longer affects the movement of the train. If reset device is used it shall be arranged so that the brakes cannot be released until the train has been stopped, or it shall be located so that it cannot be operated by engineman without leaving his accustomed position in the cab.

§ 236.507 Brake application; full service.

The automatic train stop or train control apparatus shall, when operated, cause a full service application of the brakes.

§ 236.508 Interference with application of brakes by means of brake valve.

The automatic train stop, train control or cab signal apparatus shall be arranged so as not to interfere with the application of the brakes by means of the brake valves and not to impair the efficiency of the air brake system.

§ 236.509 Two or more locomotives coupled.

The automatic train stop, train control or cab signal apparatus shall be arranged so that when two or more locomotives are coupled, or a pushing or helping locomotive is used, it can be made operative only on the locomotive from which the brakes are controlled.

§ 236.510 Conformance with established clearances.

The automatic train stop, train control and cab signal apparatus shall be arranged so as to conform to carriers' established clearances for equipment and structures.

§ 236.511 Cab signals controlled in accordance with block conditions stopping distance in advance.

The automatic cab signal system shall be arranged so that cab signals will be continuously controlled in accordance with conditions described in § 236.205 that obtain at least stopping distance in advance.

§ 236.512 Cab signal indication when locomotive enters block where restrictive conditions obtain.

The automatic cab signal system shall be arranged so that when a locomotive enters or is within a block, wherein any condition described in § 236.205 obtains, the cab signals shall indicate "Proceed at Restricted Speed."

§ 236.513 Audible indicator.

The automatic cab signal system shall be arranged so that when the cab signal changes to display a more restrictive aspect, an audible indicator will sound continuously until silenced by manual operation of an acknowledging device.

§ 236.514 Interconnection of cab signal system with roadway signal system.

The automatic cab signal system shall be interconnected with the roadway-signal system so that the cab signal indication will not authorize operation of the train at a speed higher than that authorized by the indication of the roadway signal that governed the movement of a train into a block except when conditions affecting movement of trains in the block change after the train passes the signal.

§ 236.515 Visibility of cab signals.

The cab signals shall be plainly visible to members of the locomotive crew from their stations in the cab.

§ 236.516 Cab indicator; requirements.

The cab indicator shall have a distinctive sound which will be clearly audible throughout the cab under all operating conditions.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS; ROADWAY

§ 236.526 Roadway element not functioning properly.

When a roadway element except track circuit of automatic train stop, train control or cab signal system is not functioning as intended, the signal associated with such roadway element shall be caused manually to display its most restrictive aspect until such element has been restored to normal operative condition.

§ 236.527 Roadway element insulation resistance.

Insulation resistance between roadway inductor or magnet winding and ground shall be maintained at not less than 10,000 ohms.

§ 236.528 Restrictive condition resulting from open hand-operated switch; requirement.

When a facing point hand-operated switch is open one-fourth inch or more, a trailing point hand-operated switch three-eighths inch or more, or hand-operated switch is not locked where facing point lock with circuit controller is used, the resultant restrictive condition of an automatic train stop or train control device of the continuous type or the resultant restrictive cab signal indication of an automatic cab signal device on an approaching locomotive shall be maintained to within 300 feet of the points of the switch.

§ 236.529 Roadway element inductor; height and distance from rail.

Inductor of the inert roadway element type shall be maintained with the inductor pole faces at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and with its inner edge at a horizontal distance from the gage side of the nearest running rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier on file with the FRA.

§ 236.530 Ramp; height and distance from rail.

Ramp of automatic train stop device shall be maintained with its contact surface at its highest point at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and with its center line at a horizontal distance from the gage side of the nearest running rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier on file with the FRA.

§ 236.531 Trip arm; height and distance from rail.

Trip arm of automatic train stop device when in stop position shall be maintained at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and at a horizontal distance from its center line to gage side of the running rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier on file with the FRA.

§ 236.532 Strap iron inductor; use restricted.

No railroad shall use strap iron inductor, short ramp, or other roadway element with characteristics differing from its standard type, on track where speed higher than restricted speed is permitted.

§ 236.533 Track magnet; height.

Track magnet located between the rails of a track shall not extend above the plane of the tops of the rails.

§ 236.534 Entrance to equipped territory; requirements.

Where trains are not required to stop at the entrance to equipped territory, except when leaving yards and stations and speed until entering equipped territory does not exceed restricted speed, the automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal device shall be operative at least stopping distance from the entrance to such territory except where the approach thereto is governed by automatic approach signal.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS; LOCOMOTIVES

§ 236.551 Power supply voltage; requirement.

The voltage of power supply shall be maintained within 10 percent of rated voltage.

§ 236.552 Insulation resistance; requirement.

Insulation resistance between wiring and ground shall be not less than the following:

Continuous inductive automatic train stop, train control, and cab signal systems—250,000 ohms.

Intermittent inductive automatic train stop systems—20,000 ohms.

§ 236.553 Seal, where required.

Seal shall be maintained on any device other than brake-pipe cut-out cock (double-heading cock), by means of which the operation of the pneumatic portion of automatic train-stop or train-control apparatus can be cut out.

§ 236.554 Rate of pressure reduction; equalizing reservoir or brake pipe.

The equalizing-reservoir pressure or brake-pipe pressure reduction during an automatic brake application shall be at a rate not less than that which results from a manual service application.

§ 236.555 Repaired or rewound receiver coil.

Receiver coil which has been repaired or rewound shall have the same operating characteristics which it possessed originally or as currently specified for new equipment.

§ 236.556 Adjustment of relay.

Change in adjustment of relay shall be made only in a shop equipped for that purpose except when receiver coils, electro-pneumatic valve, or other essential part of the equipment is replaced. Irregularities in power-supply voltage or other variable factors in the circuit shall not be compensated for by adjustment of the relay.

§ 236.557 Receiver, intermittent inductive; location with respect to rail.

Receiver of intermittent inductive automatic train stop device of the inert roadway element type shall be maintained with bottom of the receiver at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and with its outer edge at a horizontal distance from the gage side of the nearest rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier on file with the FRA.

§ 236.558 Contact shoe; location with respect to rail.

Contact face of shoe of automatic train stop and train control device shall be maintained at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and with center line of shoe at a horizontal distance from the gage side of the nearest rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier on file with the FRA.

§ 236.559 Receiver, intermittent magnetic; location with respect to rail.

Receiver of intermittent magnetic inductive automatic train stop device shall be maintained with lower surface of receiver at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, in accordance with specifications of the carrier on file with the FRA.

§ 236.560 Contact element, mechanical trip type; location with respect to rail.

Contact element of automatic train stop device of the mechanical trip type shall be maintained at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and a horizontal distance from the gage side of the rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier on file with the FRA.

§ 236.561 Safety chain or safety hanger.

Safety chain or safety hanger provided for receiver of continuous inductive automatic train stop, train control or cab signal device shall clear receiver core one inch or more.

§ 236.562 Minimum rail current required.

The minimum rail current required to restore the locomotive equipment of continuous inductive automatic train stop or train control device to normal condition or to obtain a proceed indication of automatic cab signal device (pick-up) shall be in accordance with specifications of the carrier on file with the FRA.

§ 236.563 Delay time.

Delay time of automatic train stop or train control system shall not exceed 8 seconds and the spacing of signals to meet the requirements of § 236.24 shall take into consideration the delay time.

§ 236.564 Acknowledging time.

Acknowledging time of intermittent automatic train-stop device shall be not more than 30 seconds.

§ 236.565 Provision made for preventing operation of pneumatic brake-applying apparatus by double-heading cock; requirement.

Where provision is made for preventing the operation of the pneumatic brake-applying appartus of an automatic train stop or train control device when the double-heading cock is placed in double-heading position, the automatic train stop or train control device shall not be cut out before communication is closed between the engineman's automatic brake valve and the brake pipe, when operating double-heading cock toward double-heading position.

§ 236.566 Locomotive of each train operating in train stop, train control or cab signal territory; equipped.

The locomotive from which brakes are controlled, of each train operating in automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal territory shall be equipped with apparatus responsive to the roadway equipment installed on all or any part of the route traversed, and such apparatus shall be in operative condition.

§ 236.567 Restrictions imposed when device fails and/or is cut out en route.

Where an automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal device fails and/or is cut out enroute, train may proceed at restricted speed or if an automatic block signal system is in operation according to signal indication but not to exceed medium speed, to the next available point of communication where report must be made to a designated officer. Where no automatic block signal system is in use train shall be permitted to proceed at restricted speed or where automatic block signal system is in operation according to signal indication but not to exceed medium speed to a point where absolute block can be established. Where an absolute block is established in advance of the train on which the device is inoperative train may proceed at not to exceed 79 miles per hour.

§ 236.568 Difference between speeds authorized by roadway signal and cab signal; action required.

If for any reason a cab signal authorizes a speed different from that authorized by a roadway signal, when a train enters the block governed by such roadway signal, the lower speed shall not be exceeded.

INSPECTION AND TESTS; ROADWAY

§ 236.576 Roadway element.

Roadway elements, except track circuits, including those for test purposes, shall be gaged monthly for height and alinement, and shall be tested at least every 6 months.

§ 236.577 Test, acknowledgment and cut-in circuits.

Test, acknowledgment and cut-in circuits shall be tested at least once every six months.

INSPECTION AND TESTS; LOCOMOTIVE

§ 236.586 Daily or after trip test.

The automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus on each locomotive operating in equipped territory shall be inspected and tested either once every 24 hours or within 24 hours before departure upon each trip, except that such inspection and tests of the automatic train stop, train control or cab signal equipment on Diesel-electric and electric locomotives shall not be required provided that periodic tests be made on such locomotives each 6,000 miles, or at intervals of not more than 2 months whichever shall occur first.

§ 236.587 Departure test.

A test of the automatic train-stop, train-control, or cab-signal apparatus on each locomotive, except locomotives and multiple-unit cars equipped with mechanical trip stop only, shall be made over track elements or test circuits or with portable test equipment, either on departure of locomotive from its initial terminal or, if locomotive apparatus is cut out between initial terminal and equipped territory, prior to entering equipped territory, to determine if such apparatus is in service and is functioning properly. If a locomotive makes more than one trip in any 24-hour period only one departure test shall be required in such 24-hour period. If departure test is made by an employee other than engineman, the engineman shall be informed of the results of such test and a record kept thereof.

§ 236.588 Periodic test.

Except as provided in § 236.586, periodic tests of the automatic train stop, train control or cab signal apparatus shall be made at least once every three months, and on multiple-unit cars as specified by the carrier, subject to approval by the FRA.

§ 236.589 Relays.

At least once every 4 years each relay shall be removed from service, subjected to thorough test, necessary repairs and adjustment made, and shall not be replaced in service unless its operating characteristics are in accordance with the limits within which such relay is designated to operate.

§ 236.590 Pneumatic apparatus.

Automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal pneumatic apparatus shall be inspected and cleaned at least once every 24 months.

[33 FR 19684, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 34 FR 11974, July 16, 1969]

Subpart F—Dragging Equipment and Slide Detectors and Other Similar Protective Devices

STANDARDS

§ 236.601 Signals controlled by devices; location.

Signals controlled by devices used to provide protection against unusual contingencies, such as landslides, dragging equipment, burned bridges or trestles and washouts shall be located so that stopping distance will be provided between the signal and the point where it is necessary to stop the train.

Subpart G—Definitions

§ 236.700 Definitions.

For the purpose of these rules, standards, and instructions, the following definitions will apply.

§ 236.701 Application, brake; full service.

An application of the brakes resulting from a continuous or a split reduction in brake pipe pressure at a service rate until maximum brake cylinder pressure is developed. As applied to an automatic or electro-pneumatic brake with speed governor control, an application other than emergency which develops the maximum brake cylinder pressure, as determined by the design of the brake equipment for the speed at which the train is operating.

§ 236.702 Arm, semaphore.

The part of a semaphore signal displaying an aspect. It consists of a blade fastened to a spectacle.

§ 236.703 Aspect.

The appearance of a roadway signal conveying an indication as viewed from the direction of an approaching train; the appearance of a cab signal conveying an indication as viewed by an observer in the cab.

§ 236.704 Aspect, phantom signal.

An aspect displayed by a light signal, different from the aspect intended, caused by light from an external source being reflected by the optical system of the signal.

§ 236.705 Bar, locking.

A bar in an interlocking machine to which the locking dogs are attached.

§ 236.706 Bed, locking.

That part of an interlocking machine that contains or holds the tappets, locking bars, crosslocking, dogs and other apparatus used to interlock the levers.

§ 236.707 Blade, semaphore.

The extended part of a semaphore arm which shows the position of the arm.

§ 236.708 Block.

A length of track of defined limits, the use of which by trains is governed by block signals, cab signals, or both.

§ 236.709 Block, absolute.

A block in which no train is permitted to enter while it is occupied by another train.

§ 236.710 Block, latch.

The lower extremity of a latch rod which engages with a square shoulder of the segment or quadrant to hold the lever in position.

§ 236.711 Bond, rail joint.

A metallic connection attached to adjoining rails to insure electrical conductivity.

§ 236.712 Brake pipe.

A pipe running from the engineman's brake valve through the train, used for the transmission of air under pressure to charge and actuate the automatic brake equipment and charge the reservoirs of the electropneumatic brake equipment on each vehicle of the train.

§ 236.713 Bridge, movable.

That section of a structure bridging a navigable waterway so designed that it may be displaced to permit passage of traffic on the waterway.

§ 236.714 Cab.

The compartment of a locomotive from which the propelling power and power brakes of the train are manually controlled.

§ 236.715 Chain safety.

A chain provided for the purpose of preventing the receiver of a continuous inductive automatic train stop, train control or cab signal device from falling should it become detached from its normal support.

§ 236.716 Changer, pole.

A device by which the direction of current flow in an electrical circuit may be changed.

§ 236.717 Characteristics, operating.

As applied to electrical apparatus, the measure of the electrical values at which the apparatus operates. (Dropaway, pick-up, working value, etc.)

§ 236.718 Chart, dog.

A diagrammatic representation of the mechanical locking of an interlocking machine, used as a working plan in making up, assembling and fitting the locking.

§ 236.719 Circuit, acknowledgment.

A circuit consisting of wire or other conducting material installed between the track rails at each signal in territory where an automatic train stop system or cab signal system of the continuous inductive type with 2-indication cab signals is in service, to enforce acknowledgement by the engineman at each signal displaying an aspect requiring a stop.

§ 236.720 Circuit, common return.

A term applied where one wire is used for the return of more than one electric circuit.

§ 236.721 Circuit, control.

An electrical circuit between a source of electric energy and a device which it operates.

§ 236.722 Circuit, cut-in.

A roadway circuit at the entrance to automatic train stop, train control or cab signal territory by means of which locomotive equipment of the continuous inductive type is actuated so as to be in operative condition.

§ 236.723 Circuit, double wire; line.

An electric circuit not employing a common return wire; a circuit formed by individual wires throughout.

§ 236.724 Circuit, shunt fouling.

The track circuit in the fouling section of a turnout, connected in multiple with the track circuit in the main track.

§ 236.725 Circuit, switch shunting.

A shunting circuit which is closed through contacts of a switch circuit controller.

§ 236.726 Circuit, track.

An electrical circuit of which the rails of the track form a part.

§ 236.727 Circuit, track; coded.

A track circuit in which the energy is varied or interrupted periodically.

§ 236.728 Circuit, trap.

A term applied to a circuit used where it is desirable to provide a track circuit but where it is impracticable to maintain a track circuit.

§ 236.729 Cock, double heading.

A manually operated valve by means of which the control of brake operation is transferred to the leading locomotive.

§ 236.730 Coil, receiver.

Concentric layers of insulated wire wound around the core of a receiver of an automatic train stop, train control or cab signal device on a locomotive.

§ 236.731 Controller, circuit.

A device for opening and closing electric circuits.

§ 236.732 Controller, circuit; switch.

A device for opening and closing electric circuits, operated by a rod connected to a switch, derail or movable-point frog.

§ 236.733 Current, foreign.

A term applied to stray electric currents which may affect a signaling system, but which are not a part of the system.

§ 236.734 Current of traffic.

The movement of trains on a specified track in a designated direction.

§ 236.735 Current, leakage.

A stray electric current of relatively small value which flows through or across the surface of insulation when a voltage is impressed across the insulation.

§ 236.736 Cut-section.

A location other than a signal location where two adjoining track circuits end within a block.

§ 236.737 Cut-section, relayed.

A cut-section where the energy for one track circuit is supplied through front contacts or through front and polar contacts of the track relay for the adjoining track circuit.

§ 236.738 Detector, point.

A circuit controller which is part of the switch operating mechanism and operated by a rod connected to a switch, derail or movable point frog to indicate that the point is within a specified distance of the stock rail.

§ 236.739 Device, acknowledging.

A manually operated electric switch or pneumatic valve by means of which, on a locomotive equipped with an automatic train stop or train control device, an automatic brake application can be forestalled, or by means of which, on a locomotive equipped with an automatic cab signal device, the sounding of the cab indicator can be silenced.

§ 236.740 Device, reset.

A device whereby the brakes may be released after an automatic train control brake application.

§ 236.741 Distance, stopping.

The maximum distance on any portion of any railroad which any train operating on such portion of railroad at its maximum authorized speed, will travel during a full service application of the brakes, between the point where such application is initiated and the point where the train comes to a stop.

§ 236.742 Dog, locking.

A steel block attached to a locking bar or tappet of an interlocking machine, by means of which locking between levers is accomplished.

§ 236.743 Dog, swing.

A locking dog mounted in such a manner that it is free to rotate on a trunnion which is riveted to a locking bar.

Cross Reference: Element, contact. See receiver.

§ 236.744 Element, roadway.

That portion of the roadway apparatus of automatic train stop, train control or cab signal system, such as electric circuit, inductor, magnet, ramp or trip arm to which the locomotive apparatus of such system is directly responsive.

§ 236.745 Face, locking.

The locking surface of a locking dog, tappet or cross locking of an interlocking machine.

§ 236.746 Feature, restoring.

An arrangement on a power operated switch movement by means of which power is applied to restore the switch movement to full normal or to full reverse position, before the driving bar creeps sufficiently to unlock the switch, with control lever in normal or reverse position.

§ 236.747 Forestall.

As applied to an automatic train stop or train control device, to prevent an automatic brake application by operation of an acknowledging device or by manual control of the speed of the train.

§ 236.748 Hanger, safety.

A rigid member provided for the purpose of preventing the receiver of a continuous inductive automatic train stop, train control or cab signal device from falling should it become detached from its normal support.

§ 236.749 Indication.

The information conveyed by the aspect of a signal.

Cross Reference: Inductor, see § 236.744.

§ 236.750 Interlocking, automatic.

An arrangement of signals, with or without other signal appliances, which functions through the exercise of inherent powers as distinguished from those whose functions are controlled manually, and which are so interconnected by means of electric circuits that their movements must succeed each other in proper sequence, train movements over all routes being governed by signal indication.

§ 236.751 Interlocking, manual.

An arrangement of signals and signal appliances operated from an interlocking machine and so interconnected by means of mechanical and/or electric locking that their movements must succeed each other in proper sequence, train movements over all routes being governed by signal indication.

§ 236.752 Joint, rail, insulated.

A joint in which electrical insulation is provided between adjoining rails.

§ 236.753 Limits, interlocking.

The tracks between the opposing home signals of an interlocking.

§ 236.754 Line, open wire.

An overhead wire line consisting of single conductors as opposed to multiple-conductor cables.

§ 236.755 Link, rocker.

That portion of an interlocking machine which transmits motion between the latch and the universal link.

§ 236.756 Lock, bolt.

A mechanical lock so arranged that if a switch, derail or movable-point frog is not in the proper position for a train movement, the signal governing that movement cannot display an aspect to proceed; and that will prevent a movement of the switch, derail or movable-point frog unless the signal displays its most restrictive aspect.

§ 236.757 Lock, electric.

A device to prevent or restrict the movement of a lever, a switch or a movable bridge, unless the locking member is withdrawn by an electrical device, such as an electromagnet, solenoid or motor.

§ 236.758 Lock, electric, forced drop.

An electric lock in which the locking member is mechanically forced down to the locked position.

§ 236.759 Lock, facing point.

A mechanical lock for a switch, derail, or movable-point frog, comprising a plunger stand and a plunger which engages a lock rod attached to the switch point to lock the operated unit.

§ 236.760 Locking, approach.

Electric locking effective while a train is approaching, within a specified distance, a signal displaying an aspect to proceed, and which prevents, until after the expiration of a predetermined time interval after such signal has been caused to display its most restrictive aspect, the movement of any interlocked or electrically locked switch, movable-point frog, or derail in the route governed by the signal, and which prevents an aspect to proceed from being displayed for any conflicting route.

§ 236.761 Locking, electric.

The combination of one or more electric locks and controlling circuits by means of which levers of an interlocking machine, or switches or other units operated in connection with signaling and interlocking, are secured against operation under certain conditions.

§ 236.762 Locking, indication.

Electric locking which prevents manipulation of levers that would result in an unsafe condition for a train movement if a signal, switch, or other operative unit fails to make a movement corresponding to that of its controlling lever, or which directly prevents the operation of a signal, switch, or other operative unit, in case another unit which should operate first fails to make the required movement.

§ 236.763 Locking, latch operated.

The mechanical locking of an interlocking machine which is actuated by means of the lever latch.

§ 236.764 Locking, lever operated.

The mechanical locking of an interlocking machine which is actuated by means of the lever.

§ 236.765 Locking, mechanical.

An arrangement of locking bars, dogs, tappets, cross locking and other apparatus by means of which interlocking is effected between the levers of an interlocking machine and so interconnected that their movements must succeed each other in a predetermined order.

§ 236.766 Locking, movable bridge.

The rail locks, bridge locks, bolt locks, circuit controllers, and electric locks used in providing interlocking protection at a movable bridge.

§ 236.767 Locking, route.

Electric locking, effective when a train passes a signal displaying an aspect for it to proceed, which prevents the movement of any switch, movable-point frog, or derail in advance of the train within the route entered. It may be so arranged that as a train clears a track section of the route, the locking affecting that section is released.

§ 236.768 Locking, time.

A method of locking, either mechanical or electrical, which, after a signal has been caused to display an aspect to proceed, prevents, until after the expiration of a predetermined time interval after such signal has been caused to display its most restrictive aspect, the operation of any interlocked or electrically locked switch, movable-point frog, or derail in the route governed by that signal, and which prevents an aspect to proceed from being displayed for any conflicting route.

§ 236.769 Locking, traffic.

Electric locking which prevents the manipulation of levers or other devices for changing the direction of traffic on a section of track while that section is occupied or while a signal displays an aspect for a movement to proceed into that section.

§ 236.770 Locomotive.

A self-propelled unit of equipment which can be used in train service.

§ 236.771 Machine, control.

An assemblage of manually operated devices for controlling the functions of a traffic control system; it may include a track diagram with indication lights.

§ 236.772 Machine, interlocking.

An assemblage of manually operated levers or other devices for the control of signals, switches or other units.

CROSS REFERENCE: Magnet, track, see § 236.744.

§ 236.773 Movements, conflicting.

Movements over conflicting routes.

§ 236.774 Movement, facing.

The movement of a train over the points of a switch which face in a direction opposite to that in which the train is moving.

§ 236.775 Movement, switch-and-lock.

A device, the complete operation of which performs the three functions of unlocking, operating and locking a switch, movable-point frog or derail.

§ 236.776 Movement, trailing.

The movement of a train over the points of a switch which face in the direction in which the train is moving.

§ 236.777 Operator, control.

An employee assigned to operate the control machine of a traffic control system.

§ 236.778 Piece, driving.

A crank secured to a locking shaft by means of which horizontal movement is imparted to a longitudinal locking bar.

§ 236.779 Plate, top.

A metal plate secured to a locking bracket to prevent the cross locking from being forced out of the bracket.

§ 236.780 Plunger, facing point lock.

That part of a facing point lock which secures the lock rod to the plunger stand when the switch is locked.

§ 236.781 Point, clearance.

The location on a turnout at which the carrier's specified clearance is provided between tracks.

§ 236.782 Point, controlled.

A location where signals and/or other functions of a traffic control system are controlled from the control machine.

§ 236.783 Point, stop-indication.

As applied to an automatic train stop or train control system without the use of roadway signals, a point where a signal displaying an aspect requiring a stop would be located.

§ 236.784 Position, deenergized.

The position assumed by the moving member of an electromagnetic device when the device is deprived of its operating current.

§ 236.785 Position, false restrictive.

A position of a semaphore arm that is more restrictive than it should be.

§ 236.786 Principle, closed circuit.

The principle of circuit design where a normally energized electric circuit which, on being interrupted or deenergized, will cause the controlled function to assume its most restrictive condition.

§ 236.787 Protection, cross.

An arrangement to prevent the improper operation of a signal, switch, movable-point frog, or derail as the result of a cross in electrical circuits.

Cross Reference: Ramp, see § 236.744.

§ 236.788 Receiver.

A device on a locomotive, so placed that it is in position to be influenced inductively or actuated by an automatic train stop, train control or cab signal roadway element.

§ 236.789 Relay, timing.

A relay which will not close its front contacts or open its back contacts, or both, until the expiration of a definite time intervals after the relay has been energized.

§ 236.790 Release, time.

A device used to prevent the operation of an operative unit until after the expiration of a predetermined time interval after the device has been actuated.

§ 236.791 Release, value.

The electrical value at which the movable member of an electromagnetic device will move to its deenergized portion.

§ 236.792 Reservoir, equalizing.

An air reservoir connected with and adding volume to the top portion of the equalizing piston chamber of the automatic brake valve, to provide uniform service reductions in brake pipe pressure regardless of the length of the train.

Cross Reference: Rocker, see § 236.755.

§ 236.793 Rod, lock.

A rod, attached to the front rod or lug of a switch, movable point frog or derail, through which a locking plunger may extend when the switch points or derail are in the normal or reverse position.

§ 236.794 Rod, up-and-down.

A rod used for connecting the semaphore arm to the operating mechanism of a signal.

§ 236.795 Route.

The course or way which is, or is to be, traveled.

§ 236.796 Routes, conflicting.

Two or more routes, opposing, converging or intersecting, over which movements cannot be made simultaneously without possibility of collision.

§ 236.797 Route, interlocked.

A route within interlocking limits.

§ 236.798 Section, dead.

A section of track, either within a track circuit or between two track circuits, the rails of which are not part of a track circuit.

§ 236.799 Section, fouling.

The section of track between the switch points and the clearance point in a turnout.

§ 236.800 Sheet, locking.

A description in tabular form of the locking operations in an interlocking machine.

Cross Reference: Shoe, see § 236.788.

§ 236.801 Shoe, latch.

The casting by means of which the latch rod and the latch block are held to a lever of a mechanical interlocking machine.

§ 236.802 Shunt.

A by-path in an electrical circuit.

§ 236.802a Siding.

An auxiliary track for meeting or passing trains.

§ 236.803 Signal, approach.

A roadway signal used to govern the approach to another signal and if operative so controlled that its indication furnishes advance information of the indication of the next signal.

§ 236.804 Signal, block.

A roadway signal operated either automatically or manually at the entrance to a block.

§ 236.805 Signal, cab.

A signal located in engineman's compartment or cab, indicating a condition affecting the movement of a train and used in conjunction with interlocking signals and in conjunction with or in lieu of block signals.

§ 236.806 Signal, home.

A roadway signal at the entrance to a route or block to govern trains in entering and using that route or block.

§ 236.807 Signal, interlocking.

A roadway signal which governs movements into or within interlocking limits.

§ 236.808 Signals, opposing.

Roadway signals which govern movements in opposite directions on the same track.

§ 236.809 Signal, slotted mechanical.

A mechanically operated signal with an electromagnetic device inserted in its operating connection to provide a means of controlling the signal electrically, as well as mechanically.

§ 236.810 Spectacle, semaphore arm.

That part of a semaphore arm which holds the roundels and to which the blade is fastened.

§ 236.811 Speed, medium.

A speed not exceeding 40 miles per hour.

§ 236.812 Speed, restricted.

A speed that will permit stopping short of another train or obstruction, but not exceeding 20 miles per hour.

§ 236.813 Speed, slow.

A speed not exceeding 20 miles per hour.

§ 236.814 Station, control.

The place where the control machine of a traffic control system is located.

§ 236.815 Stop.

As applied to mechanical locking, a device secured to a locking bar to limit its movement.

§ 236.816 Superiority of trains.

The precedence conferred upon one train over other trains by train order or by reason of its class or the direction of its movement.

§ 236.817 Switch, electro-pneumatic.

A switch operated by an electro-pneumatic switch-and-lock movement.

§ 236.818 Switch, facing point.

A switch, the points of which face traffic approaching in the direction for which the track is signaled.

§ 236.819 Switch, hand operated.

A non-interlocked switch which can only be operated manually.

§ 236.820 Switch, interlocked.

A switch within the interlocking limits the control of which is interlocked with other functions of the interlocking.

§ 236.821 Switch, sectionalizing.

A switch for disconnecting a section of a power line from the source of energy.

§ 236.822 Switch, spring.

A switch equipped with a spring device which forces the points to their original position after being trailed through and holds them under spring compression.

§ 236.823 Switch, trailing point.

A switch, the points of which face away from traffic approaching in the direction for which the track is signaled.

§ 236.824 System, automatic block signal.

A block signal system wherein the use of each block is governed by an automatic block signal, cab signal, or both.

§ 236.825 System, automatic train control.

A system so arranged that its operation will automatically result in the following:

(a) A full service application of the brakes which will continue either until the train is brought to a stop, or, under control of the engineman, its speed is reduced to a predetermined rate.

(b) When operating under a speed restriction, an application of the brakes when the speed of the train exceeds the predetermined rate and which will continue until the speed is reduced to that rate.

§ 236.826 System, automatic train stop.

A system so arranged that its operation will automatically result in the application of the brakes until the train has been brought to a stop.

§ 236.827 System, block signal.

A method of governing the movement of trains into or within one or more blocks by block signals or cab signals.

§ 236.828 System, traffic control.

A block signal system under which train movements are authorized by block signals whose indications supersede the superiority of trains for both opposing and following movements on the same track.

§ 236.829 Terminal, initial.

The starting point of a locomotive for a trip.

§ 236.830 Time, acknowledging.

As applied to an intermittent automatic train stop system, a predetermined time within which an automatic brake application may be forestalled by means of the acknowledging device.

§ 236.831 Time, delay.

As applied to an automatic train stop or train control system the time which elapses after an automatic brake application is initiated until the brakes start to apply.

§ 236.831a Track, main.

A track, other than auxiliary track, extending through yards and between stations, upon which trains are operated by timetable or train orders, or both, or the use of which is governed by block signals.

§ 236.832 Train.

A locomotive or more than one locomotive coupled, with or without cars.

§ 236.833 Train, opposing.

A train, the movement of which is in a direction opposite to and toward another train on the same track.

§ 236.834 Trip.

A movement of a locomotive over all or any portion of automatic train stop, train control or cab signal territory between the terminals for that locomotive; a movement in one direction.

CROSS REFERENCE: Trip-arm, see § 236.744.

§ 236.835 Trunking.

A casing used to protect electrical conductors.

§ 236.836 Trunnion.

A cylindrical projection supporting a revolving part.

§ 236.837 Valve, electro-pneumatic.

A valve electrically operated which, when operated, will permit or prevent passage of air.

§ 236.838 Wire, shunt.

A wire forming part of a shunt circuit.

PART 240—ADMINISTRATION OF ALASKA RAILROADS

Sec.
240.1 General responsibility for railroad.
240.2 Rates; Secretary of Transportation.
240.3 Rates; Interstate Commerce Commission.

AUTHORITY: 38 Stat. 305, 80 Stat. 937, 49 U.S.C. 1655.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19698, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: This Part 240 is a codification of E.O. 11107 which was issued under the authority of 38 Stat. 305, as amended by the Department of Transportation Act, 80 Stat. 937, 49 U.S.C. 1655.

§ 240.1 General responsibility for railroad.

The Secretary of Transportation (hereinafter referred to as the Secretary) is authorized to operate the railroad or railroads, branch lines, feeders and telegraph and telephone lines incident thereto, constructed or acquired under the Act of March 12, 1914, or Acts supplemental thereto, except that the authority of the Secretary under this order "to fix, change, or modify rates for the transportation of passengers, and property" shall be subject to the authority of the Interstate Commerce Commission under § 240.3.

§ 240.2 Rates; Secretary of Transportation.

In connection with carrying out the authority under the Alaska Railroad Act "to fix, change, or modify rates for the transportation of passengers and property," the Secretary from time to time:

(a) Shall allocate to the national public purposes which to a substantial extent prompted the construction, expansion, maintenance, and improvement of the railroad, the proper portion of the capital investment of the railroad.

(b) Shall fix, change, or modify the rates with due regard for the actions of the Interstate Commerce Commission authorized under this part.

(c) Shall post the rates for public inspection and file them with the Interstate Commerce Commission.

§ 240.3 Rates; Interstate Commerce Commission.

(a) In respect of rates filed with the Interstate Commerce Commission pursuant to the provisions of this part, the Commission may act, to the extent practicable, and subject to the limitations provided in paragraph (b) of this section, in the same manner as though the railroad were subject to sections 1(1)(a), 1(4), 1(5), 1(5½), 1(6), 6(3), 6(6), 6(9), 13(1), 13(2) (to the extent that it relates to action, by the Interstate Commerce Commission on its own motion), 15 (except 15(12) and 15(14)), 15a, 202(c)(1), and 2) 2(c)(2) of the Interstate Commerce Act, as amended.

(b) When determining the justness and reasonableness of rates or charges maintained, or from time to time proposed to be maintained by the railroad, the Interstate Commerce Commission shall exclude for valuation and cost finding purposes the portion of capital investment allocated to national public purposes by the Secretary under § 240.2(a), and such rates and charges shall not be deemed to be unjust or unreasonable by reason of failure to yield sufficient revenues to cover any amounts for taxes not actually required by law to be paid or provide a return on capital investment.

PART 250—GUARANTEE OF CERTIFICATES OF TRUSTEES OF RAILROADS IN REORGANIZATION

Sec.
250.1 Form and content of application.
250.2 Required exhibits.
250.3 Fees.
250.4 Execution and filing of application.
250.5 General instructions.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3(f) of the Emergency Rail Services Act of 1970, Pub. L. 91-663; sec. 1.49(m), regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(m).

SOURCE: 36 FR 770, Jan. 16, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

§ 250.1 Form and content of application.

The application shall include, in the order indicated and by section numbers and letters corresponding to those used in this part, the following:

(a) As to the Trustee:

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address.

(2) The name and address of the reorganization court under the direction of which the Trustee is acting and the docket number of the proceeding.

(3) Name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed.

(4) Brief description of the loan and its purpose or purposes, including statements of

(i) The total amount of the loan and the amount of the guarantee being sought,

(ii) The purpose or purposes for which the loan proceeds will be used,

(iii) The maturity date or dates,

(iv) The date or dates on which the Trustee desires the funds to be made available, and

(v) The rate of interest.

(5) Statement, in summary form, showing financial obligations to or claims against the United States or obligations for which the United States is guarantor, if any, by applicant or any applicant's parent as to the date of the application, including:

(i) Status of any claims under litigation; and

(ii) Any other debts or credits existing between the applicant and the United States, showing the department or agency involved in such loans, claims and other debts;

(6) (i) Statement on behalf of the Trustee that the Trustee has endeavored to obtain a loan or loans for the purpose or purposes proposed without a guarantee by the Secretary, but has not been able to obtain a loan therefor upon reasonable terms, or if only upon terms considered unreasonable, a statement setting forth such terms and describing any facts relevant thereto.

(ii) Information as to the Trustee's efforts to obtain the needed financing without a guarantee thereof by the Secretary, and as to the results of such efforts. (See § 250.2(b)(1) as to exhibits on this subject.)

(7) Full and complete statement, together with independent supporting evidence, where feasible, concerning the effect that cessation of essential transportation services of carrier would have on the public welfare.

(8) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, where possible, demonstrating that cessation of essential transportation services by applicant carrier is imminent.

(9) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, if possible, that there is no other practicable means of obtaining funds to meet payroll and other expenses necessary to provide essential transportation services other than the issuance of Trustee certificates. Such statements shall include in detail a complete listing of all nontransportation assets of the carrier and corporate affiliates, or subsidiaries having a fair market value of not less than $50,000, together with the amount of encumbrances thereon, if any, and a statement or plan for the disposition or sale of such assets as a means of obtaining funds necessary for essential transportation services.

(10) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, if possible, demonstrating, with particularity, that the carrier can reasonably be expected to become self sustaining within a reasonable period of time.

(11) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, that the probable value of the assets of the carrier in the event of liquidation provides reasonable protection to the United States.

(b) As to the holder or holders:

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address.

(2) Names and addresses of principal executive officers and directors, or partners.

(3) Reference to applicable provisions of law and the charter or other governing instruments conferring authority to the lender to make the loan and to accept the proposed obligation.

(4) Brief statement of the circumstances and negotiations leading to the agreement by the lender to make the proposed loan, including the name and address of any person or persons, or employees of the carrier, representing or purporting to represent the Trustee in connection with such negotiations.

(5) Brief statement of the nature and extent of any affiliation or business relationship between the lender and any of its directors, partners, or principal executive officers, on the one hand, and, on the other, the carrier and any of its directors, partners, or principal executive officers, or any person or persons whose names are required to be furnished under paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(6) Full and complete statement of all sums paid or to be paid and of any other consideration given or to be given by lender in connection with the proposed loan, including with respect thereto: (i) Name and address of each person to whom the payment is made or to be made, (ii) the amount of the cash payment, or the nature and value of other consideration, (iii) the exact nature of the services rendered or to be rendered, (iv) any condition upon the obligation of the lender to make such payment, and (v) the nature of any affiliation, association, or prior business relationship between any person named in answer to paragraph (6)(i) of this section and the lender or any of its directors, partners, or officers.

(c) As to the impact of the financing on the environment:

Summary statement of the use to which funds will be put and any anticipated impact on the environment. After reviewing this submission, the Administrator retains the right to require the Trustee to submit a detailed assessment of the financing's impact on the environment in a general format to be supplied by the Administrator.

[44 FR 23851, Apr. 23, 1979]

§ 250.2 Required exhibits.

There shall be filed with and made a part of each application and copy thereof the following exhibits, except that exhibits filed with the Administrator pursuant to some other statutory provision or regulation which are in the same format as the following exhibits may be incorporated in and made part of the application filed under this part by reference. While the application is pending, when actual data become available in place of the estimated or forecasted data required in the exhibits under this part, such actual data must be reported promptly to the Administrator in the form required in the appropriate exhibit.

(a) The following exhibits are required concerning the Trustee and the carrier:

(1) As Exhibit 1, copy of duly certified order of the court, or instrument of appointment, appointing trustees of the carrier.

(2) As Exhibit 2, a certified copy of the order(s) of the reorganization court having jurisdiction of applicant authorizing (i) the filing of the application with the Administrator for a guarantee of the Trustee's certificate; (ii) filing of the application with the Interstate Commerce Commission for authority to issue a Trustee's certificate; (iii) such pledge of security for the loan and the guarantee as the applicant proposes in connection with Exhibit 3; and (iv) compliance by the Trustee with conditions to the guarantee imposed by law and the Administrator.

(3) As Exhibit 3, full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, that the probable value of the assets of the railroad in the event of liquidation provides reasonable protection to the United States.

(4) As Exhibit 4, a map of the carrier's existing railroad.

(5) As Exhibit 5, statement showing miles of line owned; miles operated; number of units of locomotives, freight cars, and passenger cars owned and leased; principal commodities carried; and identification of the ten most important industries served.

(6) As Exhibit 6, statement as to whether any railroad affiliated with the carrier has applied for or received any Federal assistance since 1970.

(7) As Exhibit 7, statement showing total dividends, if any, declared and total dividends paid for each of the last 5 calendar years and for each month of the current year to latest available date.

(8) As Exhibit 8, a copy of applicant's most recent year-end general balance sheet certified by applicant's independent public accountants, if available, and a copy of applicant's

most recent unaudited general balance sheet as of a date no less recent than the end of the third month preceding the date of the filing of the application. The unaudited balance sheet shall be presented in account form and detail as required in Schedule 200 of the Commission's annual report R-1 or R-2, as appropriate, together with the following schedules (where changes in accounts from the end of the prior year to date of the application have not been significant, copies of the appropriate schedules in the prior year's R-1 or R-2 with marginal notations listing the changes may be substituted):

(i) Particulars of Account 704, Loans and Notes Receivable, in form and detail as required in Schedule 201 of annual report R-1 for the Class I railroads, and in similar form for the Class II railroads except that for Class II railroads, loans and notes receivable that are each less than $25,000 may be combined into a single amount;

(ii) Particulars of investment in affiliated companies and other investment in form and detail required in Schedules 205 and 206 of annual report R-1, or Schedules 1001 and 1002 of annual report R-2, as appropriate;

(iii) Particulars of balances in Accounts 741, Other Assets, and 743, Other Deferred Changes, in form and detail required in Schedule 216 of annual report R-1 or Schedule 1703 of annual report R-2, as appropriate;

(iv) Particulars of loans and notes payable in form and detail required in Schedule 223 of annual report R-1, or Schedule 1701 of annual report R-2, as appropriate, as well as information as to bank loans, including the name of the bank, date and amount of the original loan, current balance, maturities, rate of interest, and security, if any;

(v) Particulars of long-term debt in form and detail required in Schedules 218 and 219 of annual report R-1 or Schedules 670, 695, 901, 902 and 1702 of annual report R-2, as appropriate, together with a brief statement concerning each mortgage, pledge, and other lien, indicating the property or securities encumbered, the mortgage limit per mile, if any, and particulars as to priority;

(vi) Particulars of balance in Account 784. Other Deferred Credits, in form and detail required in Schedule 225 of annual report R-1 or Schedule 1704 of annual report R-2, as appropriate; and

(vii) Particulars as to capital stock in form and detail required in Schedules 228, 229, and 230 of annual report R-1 or Schedule 690 in annual report R-2, as appropriate.

(9) As Exhibit 9, a copy of carrier applicant's report to its stockholders or report of the trustee for each of the 3 years preceding the year in which the application is filed.

(10) As Exhibit 10, applicant's most recent annual income statement certified by applicant's independent public accounts if available, and a spread sheet showing unaudited monthly and year-to-date income statement data for the calendar year in which the application is filed in account form similar to that required in column (a) of Schedule 300 of annual report R-1 or R-2 as appropriate. For those months preceding and ending upon the date of the unaudited balance sheet presented in Exhibit 8, the income statement shall be reported on an actual basis and so noted. For those months between the dates of the unaudited balance sheet and the filing of the application, the income statement data shall be reported on an estimated basis and so noted and shall be submitted in conjunction with corresponding estimated month-end balance sheets. For those months between the date of the application and the end of the year income statement data shall be presented on a forecasted basis and so noted and shall be submitted in conjunction with a forecasted balance sheet as at the year end.

(11) As Exhibit 11, spread sheets showing for each of the four years subsequent to the year in which the application is filed, both before and after giving effect to the proceeds of the assistance required in the application:

(i) Forecasted annual income statement data in account form and detail similar to that required in column (a) of Schedule 300 of annual report R-1 or R-2 as appropriate, including the subaccounts comprising line 2 (railway operating expenses), as specified by lines 64, 92, 105, 159, 166, and 180 of Schedule 320; and

(ii) Forecasted year-end balance sheets in account form and detail similar to that required in Schedule 200 of annual report R-1 or R-2, as appropriate. These spread sheets shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the bases for such forecasts.

(12) As Exhibit 12, a spread sheet showing changes in financial position for the year in which the application is filed in account form and detail as required in Schedule 309 of annual report R-1 and R-2 as appropriate as follows:

(i) For that period ending on the date of the unaudited balance sheet in Exhibit C, based upon actual data; and

(ii) For that period from the balance sheet date to the end of the year, based upon estimated and forecasted data.

(13) As Exhibit 13, a spread sheet showing forecasted changes in financial position for each of the four calendar years subsequent to the year in which the application is filed, both before and after giving effect to any funds requested in the application and including a statement showing the bases for such estimates, in account form and detail as required in Schedule 309 of the annual Report R-1 for Class I railroads in similar form and detail for Class II railroads.

(14) As Exhibit 14, a statement showing actual cash balance at the beginning of each month and the actual cash receipts and disbursements during each month of the current year to the date of the latest balance sheet furnished as Exhibit 8, together with a monthly forecast (both before and after giving effect to use of proceeds from the proposed loan) for the balance of the current year and the year subsequent thereto.

(15) As Exhibit 15, a general statement setting forth the facts as to estimated prospective earnings and other funds upon which applicant relies to repay the loan.

(b) The following exhibits are required as to the transaction.

(1) As Exhibit 16, copies of correspondence from all, and not less than three, lending institutions or security underwriters to which application for the financing has been made, evidencing that they have declined the financing unless guaranteed by the Secretary or specifying the terms upon which they will undertake the financing without such guarantee.

(2) As Exhibit 17, specimens, or forms where specimens are not available, of all securities to be pledged or otherwise issued in connection with the proposed loan; and in case of mortgage, a copy of the mortgage or indenture.

(3) As Exhibit 18, copies of the loan agreement entered into, or to be entered into, between the Trustee and lender, and of any agreements or instruments executed or be executed in connection with the proposed loan.

[44 FR 23852, Apr. 23, 1979]

§ 250.3 Fees.

On date of final payment of the loan guaranteed by the Secretary pursuant to application filed under this part, the applicant carrier or the trustee, if still in existence, shall pay, or cause to be paid, to the Administrator as a guarantee fee such amount as the Administrator hereafter may determine and prescribe as necessary to cover the administrative costs of carrying out the provisions of the Emergency Rail Services Act of 1970.

§ 250.4 Execution and filing of application.

The following procedure shall govern the execution and filing of the application:

(a) The original application shall bear the date of execution and be signed with ink by or on behalf of the trustee and the lender. Execution on behalf of the trustee shall be by the trustee or trustees having knowledge of the matters therein set forth. Persons signing the application on behalf of the trustee and lender, respectively, shall also sign a certificate in form as follows:

(Name of official) ——————— certifies that he is the ——————— ——————— (title of official) of the

————————— (name of carrier or lender); that he is authorized on the part of said applicant to sign and file with the Administrator this application and exhibits attached thereto; that he has carefully examined all of the statements contained in such application and the exhibits attached thereto and made a part thereof relating to the aforesaid ————————— (name of carrier or lender); that he has knowledge of the matters set forth therein and that all such statements made and matters set forth therein are true and correct to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief.

—————————
(Date)

(b) There shall be made a part of the original application the following certificate by the Chief Accounting Officer of the carrier:

(Name of officer) ——————————————, certifies that he is ————————— (title of officer) of ————————— (name of carrier applicant); that he has supervision over the books of account and other financial records of the carrier and has control over the manner in which they are kept; that such accounts are maintained in good faith in accordance with the effective accounting and other orders of the Interstate Commerce Commission; that he has examined the financial statements and supporting schedules included in this application and to the best of his knowledge and belief said statements accurately reflect the accounts as stated in the books of account; and that, other than the matters set forth in the exceptions attached to such statements, said financial statements and supporting schedules represent a true and complete statement of the financial position of the carrier applicant and that there are no undisclosed assets, liabilities, commitments to purchase property or securities, other commitments, litigation in the courts, contingent rental agreements, or other contingent transactions which might materially affect the financial position of the carrier applicant.

—————————
(Date)

(c) The original application and supporting papers, and six copies thereof for the use of the Administrator shall be filed with the Administrator, Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. Simultaneously, one copy of the application and supporting papers shall be filed with the Secretary of the Interstate Commerce Commission, Washington, D.C. Each copy shall bear the dates and signatures that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself, but the signatures in the copies may be stamped or typed. If unusual difficulties arise in the furnishing of any of the exhibits required in § 250.2, the carrier applicant or the lender, upon appropriate showing and with the consent of the Administrator, may file a lesser number.

(d) In the event the furnishing of exhibits in the detail required by § 250.2 is shown by the applicant or applicants to be unduly burdensome in relation to the nature and amount of the loan, the Administrator may modify the requirements of said section. In addition, the Administrator may waive or modify any requirement of this part upon good cause shown, or make any additional requirements he deems necessary.

§ 250.5 General instructions.

(a) If the application is approved by the Administrator and the Secretary of Transportation and the latter agrees to make the guarantee, the following documents will be required for deposit with the Administrator before the transaction is closed:

(1) Final opinion by counsel for the Trustee to the effect that he is familiar with the corporate powers of the carrier applicant and the orders of the reorganization court; that the Trustees of the carrier applicant are authorized to execute and deliver the certificate or other obligations evidencing the same, and to pledge and hypothecate any securities pledged as collateral; that the certificate or other obligations so executed and so delivered constitute the valid and binding obligations of the Trustees of the carrier that the certificate or other obligations of the Trustee will be treated as an expense of administration and receive the highest lien on the railroads property and priority in payment under the Bankruptcy Act, and that the lender and the Secretary will obtain a lien on any security involved of the rank and priority represented by the Trustee. Such opinion shall also cover the priority and lien of each item of the collateral offered.

(2) Certified copies of the reorganization court orders and decrees authorizing the Trustee to execute and deliver the certificates or other obligations and to give the security under and according to the terms of the loan and guarantee as prescribed by the Administrator. Such order or orders of the reorganization court shall specify that trustee certificates, guaranteed by the Secretary as to payment of principal and interest, shall be treated as an expense of administration and receive the highest lien on the railroad's property and priority in payment under the Bankruptcy Act.

(3) Unexecuted copies of the foregoing documents will be delivered to the Administrator 3 business days prior to closing.

(b) The guarantee by the Secretary of a loan pursuant to an application filed as provided in this part should not be construed as relieving a carrier from complying with applicable provisions of section 20a of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 20a) in relation to the issuance of Trustee certificates.

PART 251—LOANS AND GUARANTEE OF LOANS UNDER RAIL PASSENGER SERVICE ACT OF 1970

Sec.

251.1 Applicability.
251.3 Definitions.
251.5 Contents of application.
251.7 Required exhibits.
251.9 Additional information.
251.11 Fees for loan guarantees.
251.13 Execution and filing of application.
251.15 General instructions.
APPENDIX A—REQUIRED EXHIBITS, DOCUMENTS, AND CERTIFICATES
APPENDIX B—FORMS

AUTHORITY: Secs. 602 and 701 of the Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970, Pub. L. 91-518; sec. 1.49(1), regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(1).

SOURCE: 36 FR 5791, Mar. 27, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

§ 251.1 Applicability.

This part prescribes the procedures governing applications for loans or the guarantee of loans to railroads, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation or regional transportation agencies under section 602 or 701 of the Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 501 et seq: 84 Stat. 1327).

§ 251.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

"Act" means the Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970.

"Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator.

"Commission" means the Interstate Commerce Commission.

"Railroad" means a common carrier by railroad as defined in section 1(3) of Part 1 of the Interstate Commerce Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1(3)).

§ 251.5 Contents of application.

(a) Each application shall include, in the order indicated and identified by applicable section numbers and letters corresponding to those used in this part, the following information as to the Applicant (or Trustee, if applicable) and the transaction:

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address.

(2) Name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed.

(3) Brief description of the loan and its purpose or purposes, including statements of—

(i) The total amount of the loan;

(ii) The purpose or purposes for which the loan proceeds will be used;

(iii) The maturity date or dates;

(iv) Description of the security, if any, for the loan, including applicants' opinion of the value of any collateral and the basis for such opinion;

(v) The date or dates on which the applicant desires the funds to be made available;

(vi) The rate of interest;

(vii) Estimated total expenses in connection with the loan, including detail as to expenses estimated for legal and accounting services, printing and engraving, trustees' fees, State and Federal taxes, and commissions and discounts; and

(viii) If a guarantee, the portion of the loan concerning which guarantee by the Administrator is sought, description of the security for the loan and the guarantee, together with an opinion of the value of such collateral and the basis for such opinion.

(4) Statement, in summary form showing the Applicant's financial obligations to, or claims against, the United States, if any, as of date of application, or latest available date, listed as to—

(i) Balance on any direct loans;

(ii) Balance on any loans under which the United States is guarantor;

(iii) Status of any claims under litigation; and

(iv) Any other debits or credits existing between the Applicant and the United States, showing the department or agency involved in such loans, claims and other debts.

(b) Each application shall include, in the order indicated and identified by applicable section numbers and letters corresponding to those used in this part, the following information as to the lender or lenders:

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address.

(2) Names and addresses of principal executive officers and directors, or partners.

(3) Reference to applicable provisions of law and the charter or other governing instruments conferring authority to the lender to make the loan and to accept the mortgage or other obligation securing the loan.

(4) Brief statement of the circumstances and negotiations leading to the agreement by the lender to make the proposed loan, including the name and address of any person or persons, other than directors, officers, partners, or employees of the Applicant, representing or purporting to represent the Applicant in connection with such negotiations.

(5) Brief statement of the nature and extent of any affiliation or business relationship between the lender and any of its directors, partners, or principal executive officers on the one hand, and, on the other, the Applicant and any of its directors, partners, or principal executive officers, or any person or persons whose name is required to be furnished under paragraph (b) (4) of this section.

(6) Full and complete statement of all sums paid or to be paid and of any other consideration given or to be given by lender in connection with the proposed loan, including with respect thereto:

(i) Name and address of each person to whom the payment is made or to be made;

(ii) The amount of the cash payment, or the nature and value of other consideration;

(iii) The exact nature of the services rendered or to be rendered;

(iv) Any condition upon the obligation of the lender to make such payment; and

(v) The nature of any affiliation, association, or prior business relationship between any person listed in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this section and the lender or any of its directors, partners, or officers.

§ 251.7 Required exhibits.

Each application and each copy thereof required by this part must have attached the exhibits listed in Appendix A to this part. If a particular exhibit is not applicable, the application shall so state.

§ 251.9 Additional information.

(a) Each application for a loan guarantee must include the following:

(1) A statement on behalf of the Applicant that it has endeavored to obtain a loan without a guarantee by the Administrator, but has not been able to obtain a loan upon reasonable terms, including in the statement the terms that are available and describing any facts relevant to the efforts to obtain a loan.

(2) Copies of correspondence from all, and not less than three, lending institutions to which application for the financing has been made, showing that they have declined the financing unless guaranteed by the Administrator or showing the terms upon which they will undertake the financing without a guarantee.

(b) Each application for a loan must include the following:

(1) A statement on behalf of the Applicant that it has endeavored to obtain a loan but has been unable to obtain a loan therefor upon reasonable terms, and including in the statement the terms that are available and

describing any facts relevant to the efforts to obtain a loan.

(2) Copies of correspondence from all, but not less than three, lending institutions to which application for the financing has been made, showing that they have declined the financing.

§ 251.11 Fees for loan guarantees.

The lender of a loan guaranteed by the Administrator shall pay to the Administrator a guarantee fee that the Administrator determines to be reasonable under the circumstances. This guarantee fee is paid on the date of closing the loan and annually thereafter until the loan is repaid.

§ 251.13 Execution and filing of application.

(a) Each original application shall bear the date of execution and be signed by or on behalf of the Applicant and the lender. Execution on behalf of the Applicant shall be by an officer having knowledge of the matters set forth in the application. Each person signing the application on behalf of the Applicant or lender shall also sign a certificate in the form as set forth in Appendix B to this part.

(b) Each original application shall include a certificate by the Chief Accounting Officer of the Applicant in the form set forth in Appendix B to this part.

(c) Each original application and supporting papers, and six copies thereof shall be filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. One copy of the application and supporting papes for a loan under section 701 of the Act shall be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury, Washington, D.C. Each copy shall show the dates and signatures that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself.

(d) If unusual difficulties arise in the furnishing of any of the exhibits required by § 251.7, the Applicant or the lender may, upon appropriate showing and with the consent of the Administrator, omit filing those exhibits.

(e) If furnishing exhibits in the detail required by § 251.7 is shown by the Applicant or lender to be unduly burdensome in relation to the nature and amount of the loan, the Administrator may modify the requirements of said section.

(f) The Administrator may, with respect to individual loans, waive or modify any requirement of this part upon good cause shown, or make any additional requirements he deems necessary.

§ 251.15 General instructions.

(a) If the application is approved by the Administrator the documents listed in section II of Appendix A to this part shall be deposited with the Administrator at least 3 business days before the transaction is closed, together with any other document the Administrator may require.

(b) A loan or a guarantee of a loan by the Administrator under this part does not relieve the applicant from complying with section 20a of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 20a) in relation to the issuance of securities.

APPENDIX A—REQUIRED EXHIBITS, DOCUMENTS, AND CERTIFICATES

I. *Exhibits.* (a) The following exhibits must be submitted with respect to the Applicant:

Exhibit 1. A duly certified copy of the Charter or Articles of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Applicant. (Submitted with the original application only.)

Exhibit 2. A certified copy of resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Applicant, or if the Applicant is in reorganization under Chapter 77 of the Bankruptcy Act, a certified copy of the order of the District Court having jurisdiction of Applicant, authorizing—

(i) The filing of the application;

(ii) The filing of an application with the Interstate Commerce Commission under section 20a of the Interstate Commerce Act, for authority to issue securities; and

(iii) The pledge of security for the loan or the guarantee.

Exhibit 3. A preliminary opinion of counsel for Applicant that he is familiar with the corporate or other organizational powers of the Applicant, that the Applicant is authorized to make the application, and that when proper corporate action has been taken, necessary authorizations obtained and the obligations executed, and security delivered as contemplated by the application, the obligations will consititute the valid and subsisting obligations of the Applicant.

Exhibit 4. A map of the railroad owned, operated, or leased by Applicant.

Exhibit 5. A statement as to whether or not any railroad affiliated with Applicant has applied for or received a loan guarantee under Title V of the Interstate Commerce Act, the Emergency Rail Services Act of 1970, or under this Act. If an affiliate has applied for or received such a guarantee, full particulars shall be given.

Exhibit 6. A statement showing total dividends declared and total dividends paid for each of the last 5 calendar years and for the current year to latest available date.

Exhibit 7. A copy of general balance sheet as of latest available date, but not earlier than the end of the third month preceding date of filing of the application, in the form and detail required in Schedules 200A and 200L of the Interstate Commerce Commission's annual report Form A, together with the following supporting schedules:

(i) Particulars of loans and notes receivable in form and detail as required in Schedule 201 of annual report Form A or the Class I railroads.

(ii) Particulars of investments in other companies in form and detail similar to that required in Schedules 205 and 206 of annual report Form A.

(iii) Particulars of balances in accounts 741 and 743, Other Assets and Deferred Charges, in form and detail as required in annual report Form A, Schedule 216.

(iv) Particulars of loans and notes payable in form and detail required in Schedule 223 of annual report Form A, as well as information as to bank loans, including the name of the bank, date and amount of the original loan, current balance, maturities, rate of interest, and any security given.

(v) Particulars of long-term debt in form and detail similar to that required in Schedules 218 and 219 of annual report Form A, including a brief statement concerning each mortgage, and indicating the property or securities encumbered.

(vi) Particulars of balance in account 784, Other Deferred Credits, in form and detail as required in Schedule 225 of annual report Form A.

(vii) Particulars as to contingent assets and liabilities in form and detail as required in Schedule 233 of annual report Form A.

(viii) Particulars as to guarantees and suretyships in form and detail as required in Schedule 110 of annual report Form A.

(ix) Particulars as to capital stock in form and detail as required in Schedules 228, 229, and 230 of annual report Form A.

The information required in this exhibit shall give effect to any modification of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts for Railroad Companies in effect on the date the loan application is filed.

Exhibit 8. A statement showing comparative balance sheets as of December 31, for each of the last 2 years preceding the year in which the application is filed, in the form and detail required in annual report Form A, Schedules 200A and 200L, and if the Applicant's report to its stockholders includes a consolidated balance sheet for two or more railroads which differs from the returns in the balance sheet schedules of its annual reports to the Commission, reference shall be made to the sections of the stockholders' reports which include those consolidated balance sheets.

Exhibit 9. A copy of the Applicant's report to its stockholders for each of the 3 years preceding the year in which the application is filed. (Submitted with the original of the application only.)

Exhibit 10. A comparative income statement for last full quarter of the year preceding the month of the year in which the loan application is filed, including cumulative data to latest month shown, which may not be earlier than the third month preceding date of filing the application, compared with the same quarter of each of the 2 preceding years, in account form similar to that required in column (a) of Schedule 300 of annual report Form A. The information must be modified to include any revision of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts for Railroad Companies in effect on the date the loan application is filed.

Exhibit 11. A comparative income statement showing data for each of the last 2 years in account form and detail required by Exhibit 10.

Exhibit 12. A pro forma income statement showing estimated income account for each of the remaining months in the current year and for each month of the following year, in the account form and detail required by Exhibit 10, together with a statement setting forth the basis for such estimates.

Exhibit 13. A comparative statement of total expenditures for maintenance of (i) way and structures and (ii) equipment for each of the past 2 years and for each month of the current year, together with estimated expenditures for the remaining months of the current year and the following year, including a statement showing the basis for the estimates.

Exhibit 14. A statement showing for the current calendar year and each year for 5 years thereafter, estimates for total operating revenues, total operating expenses, operating ratio, income available for fixed charges, and net income after fixed charges and contingent interest.

Exhibit 15. A statement showing actual cash balance at the beginning of each month and the actual cash receipts and disbursements during each month of the current year to the date of the latest balance sheet furnished as Exhibit 7, together with a monthly forecast (both before and after giving effect to use of proceeds from the proposed loan) for the balance of the current year and for the following year.

Exhibit 16. A statement showing, for each month to latest available month of the current year, compared with the same month of each of the 2 preceding years—

(i) Number of tons of revenue freight carried;

(ii) Number of revenue ton-miles;

(iii) Freight revenue (Account 101);

(iv) Number of passengers carried;

(v) Number of passenger miles;

(vi) Passenger revenue (Account 102); and

(vii) Estimated information for subdivisions (i) through (iii) for each of the remaining months in the current year and for the following year.

Exhibit 17. A comparative statement showing, for each year in the 2-year period preceding the year in which the application is filed, and on an estimated basis for the current year and each of the 4 years thereafter, the following:

(i) Total charges to operating expenses for depreciation of way and structures, and equipment;

(ii) Deductions for accelerated tax amortization under section 168 of the Internal Revenue Code in excess of charges listed in subdivision (i);

(iii) Net income reported in annual reports to the Commission; and

(iv) Pro forma net income which would have resulted without the benefit of deductions for accelerated tax amortization under section 168 of the Internal Revenue Code.

Exhibit 18. A general statement setting forth the facts as to estimated prospective earnings and other funds upon which Applicant relies to repay the loan.

(b) The following exhibits must be submitted with respect to the loan transaction:

Exhibit 19. Specimens or, where specimens are not available, forms of all securities to be pledged or otherwise issued in connection with the proposed loan and in case of a mortgage, a copy of the mortgage or indenture.

Exhibit 20. Copies of the loan agreement entered into, or to be entered into, between the Applicant and lender, and of any agreements or instruments executed or to be executed in connection with the proposed loan.

(c) The following must be submitted with applications under section 701 of the Act:

Exhibit 21. An executed copy of the Agreement between the Applicant and the National Railroad Passenger Corporation entered into under section 401 of the Act.

(d) If Applicant is not a carrier subject to the accounting requirements of the Commission, Exhibits 7, 8, 10-12 shall conform to generally accepted accounting principles and practices.

II. *Documents.* (a) The following documents must be submitted under § 251.15(a) before the closing of the loan transaction:

(1) A final opinion by counsel for the Applicant to the effect that he is familiar with the corporate powers of the Applicant; that the Applicant is authorized to execute and deliver the securities or other obligations evidencing them, and to pledge and hypothecate any securities pledged as collateral; that the securities or other obligations so executed and delivered constitute the valid and binding obligations of the Applicant; and that the securities or other obligations of the Applicant will obtain a lien on any security involved of the rank and priority represented by the Applicant. The opinion shall also cover the priority and lien of each item of the collateral offered.

(2) Certified copies of the resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Applicant or, where applicable, the order of the reorganization court, authorizing officers of Applicant to execute and deliver the securities or other obligations and to give the security under and according to the terms of the loan or guarantee as prescribed by the Administrator.

APPENDIX B—FORMS

I. The following is the form of the certificate to be made by each person signing an application on behalf of an Applicant or lender:

——————— (Name of official) certifies that he is the ——————— (title of official) of the ——————— (name of applicant or lender); that he is authorized by ————— (name of applicant or lender) to sign and file with the Administrator this application and the attached exhibits; that he has carefully examined all of the statements contained in the application and the attached exhibits relating to ————— (name of applicant or lender); that he has knowledge of the matters set forth therein and that all statements made and matters set forth therein are true and correct to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief.

———————
(Date)

———————
(Signature)

II. The following is the form of the certificate to be made by the Chief Accounting Officer of an Applicant:

——————— (Name of Officer) certifies that he is ——————— (Title of Officer) of ———————

(Name of Applicant); that he has supervision over the books of account and other financial records of ————————————————
(Name of Applicant) and has control over the manner in which they are kept; that the accounts are maintained in good faith in accordance with the orders of the Interstate Commerce Commission or with generally accepted accounting principles and practices; that he has examined the financial statements and supporting schedules included in this application and to the best of his knowledge and belief those statements accurately reflect the accounts as stated in the books of account, and that, other than the matters set forth in the attached exceptions those financial statements and supporting schedules represent a true and complete statement of the financial position of the Applicant; and that there are no undisclosed assets, liabilities, commitments to purchase property or securities, other commitments, litigation in the courts, contingency rental agreements, or other contingent transactions which might materially affect the financial position of the Applicant.

————————————————
(Date)

————————————————
(Signature)

PART 255—ASSISTANCE TO STATES AND PERSONS IN THE NORTHEAST AND MIDWEST REGION FOR LOCAL RAIL SERVICES UNDER SECTION 402 OF THE REGIONAL RAIL REORGANIZATION ACT OF 1973

Sec.

255.1 Definitions.
255.3 Applicability.
255.5 Eligibility.
255.7 Rail service continuation assistance.
255.9 Requirements for State Rail Plan for rail transportation and local rail services.
255.11 Certified program of projects.
255.13 Applications.
255.15 Environmental impact statement.
255.17 Disbursement of rail service continuation assistance.
255.19 Record, audit, and examination.
255.21 Waivers and modifications.
APPENDIX A—CONTIGUOUS ZONES
APPENDIX B—MILEAGE ALLOCATION
APPENDIX C—CERTIFICATE

AUTHORITY: Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended, 45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.; the Department of Transportation Act, as amended, 49 U.S.C. 1651 et seq.; regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(q).

SOURCE: 41 FR 9693, Mar. 5, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 255.1 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "Acquisition" means the purchase of rail properties under § 255.7(b).

(b) "Act" means the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended.

(c) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator or the Deputy Administrator or his or her delegate.

(d) "Alternate facilities" means facilities (including intermodal terminals, highways, and bridges) needed to provide freight service which will no longer be available because of the discontinuance of rail freight service under section 304 of the Act or other lawful authority, provided, however, that no funds provided for such facilities may be used to pay the State share of any highway projects under title 23, U.S.C.

(e) "Applicant" means the designated State agency of a State in the region or a person in an ineligible State meeting the requirements of § 255.5.

(f) "Association" means the United States Railway Association.

(g) "Entitlement funds" means each State's share of the appropriated sums allocated to the States under section 402 of the Act.

(h) "Commission" means the Interstate Commerce Commission.

(i) "Designated State agency" means the State agency designated in the State Rail Plan to administer or coordinate that plan under section 402(c)(1)(A) of the Act and paragraph (a) of § 255.5.

(j) "Final System Plan" means the plan of reorganization for the restructuring, rehabilitation, and modernization of railroads in reorganization prepared under section 206 and approved under section 208 of the Act.

(k) "Local or regional transportation authority" includes a political subdivision of a State.

(l) "Modernization" or "rehabilitation" means replacing ties, and other track and structural materials, sufficient functionally to restore the existing track structure to the level necessary to enable safe and efficient rail transportation over such properties.

(m) "Office" means the Rail Services Planning Office established in the Commission under section 205(a) of the Act.

(n) "Rail banking" means the acquisition of those rail freight properties which are eligible for assistance and are identified in the applicable State Rail Plan as having potential for future use for rail freight service.

(o) "Rail Properties" means assets or rights owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by a railroad (or a person owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by a railroad) which are used or useful in rail transportation service; except that the term, when used in conjunction with the phrase "railroad leased, operated, or controlled by a railroad in reorganization", may not include assets or rights owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by a Class I railroad which is not wholly owned, operated, or leased by a railroad in reorganization but is controlled by a railroad in reorganization.

(p) "Railroad in reorganization" means a railroad which is subject to a bankruptcy proceeding and which has not been determined by a court to be reorganizable or not subjct to reoganization pursuant to the Act as prescribed in section 207(b) of the Act. A bankruptcy proceeding includes a proceeding under section 77 of the Bankruptcy Act (11 U.S.C. 205) and an equity receivership or equivalent proceeding.

(q) "Rail service continuation assistance" means assistance provided for the purposes enumerated in section 402(a)(1) of the Act and § 255.7 and includes expenditures made by a State (or local or regional transportation authority), at any time on or after January 2, 1973, for acquisition, rehabilitation, or modernization of rail properties on which rail freight services eligible under section 402(c)(2) of the Act would have been curtailed or abandoned but for such expenditures.

(r) "Rail service continuation payments" means payments designed to cover the difference between the revenue attributable to rail properties and the avoidable costs of providing rail service on such properties, together with a reasonable return on the value of such properties, and a reasonable management fee, all as determined pursuant to the Standards for Determining Rail Service Continuation Subsidies promulgated by the Office pursuant to section 205(d)(6) of the Act, except that where a service is permitted to be discontinued under section 1a of the Interstate Commerce Act and is subject to the provisions of subsections (6), (7), and (10) thereof, the payment will be calculated pursuant to such subsections.

(s) "Region" means the States of Connecticut, Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, and the District of Columbia; and those portions of contiguous States in which are located rail properties owned or operated by railroads doing business primarily in those jurisdictions (as determined by the Commission by order, set out in Appendix A).

(t) "State" means any State or the District of Columbia.

(u) "State Rail Plan" means the plan required under section 402(c)(1)(A) of the Act and § 255.5.

§ 255.3 Applicability.

The provisions of this part apply to the procedures and requirements regarding applications for and disbursement of financial assistance for the continuation of local rail freight services and for the acquisition or modernization of properties or facilities under section 402 of Title IV of the Act. Compliance with the provisions of this part is a prerequisite for the receipt of such financial assistance.

§ 255.5 Eligibility.

(a) *Requirements for State Eligibility.* A State in the region is eligible to receive rail service continuation assistance under section 402(b)(1) of the Act and § 255.7 if:

(1) The State has established a State Rail Plan for rail transportation and local rail services which (i) meets the requirements of § 255.9; (ii) is adminis-

tered or coordinated by a designated State agency; (iii) includes a suitable process for updating, revising, and amending such plan; and (iv) provides for the equitable distribution of such financial assistance among State, local, and regional transportation authorities;

(2) The State agency (i) has authority and administrative jurisdiction to develop, promote, supervise, and support safe, adequate, and efficient rail services, (ii) employs or will employ, directly or indirectly, sufficient trained and qualified personnel; and (iii) maintains or will maintain adequate programs of investigation, research, promotion, and development, with provision for public participation;

(3) The State provides satisfactory assurance that such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures will be adopted as may be necessary to assure proper disbursement of, and accounting for, Federal funds paid under this part to the State; and

(4) The State complies with the requirements of this part and with the terms and conditions included in the grant of assistance.

(b) *Requirements for eligibility of persons.* A person is eligible to receive financial assistance for the continuation of local rail services under section 402(b)(2) of the Act and § 255.7 if:

(1) The State within which the service is located, and which would otherwise be entitled to the financial assistance being requested, is unable to become eligible for such assistance, and the Attorney General of such State has rendered his opinion to the Administrator that such State is unable to become eligible. However, the application must be by the applicant identified in the State Rail Plan and in accordance with the priorities developed in such Plan.

(2) Such person has been determined by the Administrator to be financially responsible on the basis of the ability of such person to (i) administer and comply with the grant of assistance hereunder, (ii) secure necessity bonding or other sureties, and (iii) provide adequate fiscal control and fund accounting procedures to assure proper disbursement of and accounting for Federal funds granted to such person;

(3) Such person makes an offer of subsidy pursuant to section 304(c)(2)(A) of the Act, designates the operator of such service pursuant to section 304(d) of the Act, and enters into satisfactory operating and lease agreements with appropriate parties pursuant to section 304(d) of the Act; and

(4) Such person is directly served by such local rail service or is a local or regional transportation authority within whose jurisdiction such local rail service line is located.

§ 255.7 Rail service continuation assistance.

(a) *Entitlement Funds.* (1) Entitlement funds are to be allocated to each State in the region in the ratio which such State's eligible rail mileage under section 402(c)(2) of the Act bears to the total eligible rail mileage in all of the States in the region except that no State shall get less than three (3) percent of such funds. Section 402(b)(2) of the Act authorizes the provision of assistance for a one-year period to persons determined financially responsible by the Administrator for the continuation of local rail services. Such assistance is to be provided from the funds to which a State would otherwise be entitled. Accordingly, all States in the region with eligible mileage will be included in the formula for the initial allocation regardless of the final determination of eligibility of States under section 402(c)(1) of the Act and § 255.5. However, where a State, as of the date of the formula allocation hereunder, has no eligible mileage and has not submitted a State Rail Plan, such State will not be included in the formula allocation and will not be entitled to funds from such allocation. This will not bar such State from subsequently complying with the requirements of the Act and these regulations and becoming entitled to funds from future allocations and reallocations. Where a State has eligible mileage, has filed a State Rail Plan, and has, as of the date of the formula allocation, failed to qualify under the Act and these regulations but is attempting to do so, such State will be included in the formula allocation and afforded a reasonable time to qualify. If necessary, the State will be afforded an opportunity, after reasonable notice, for a hearing under section 402(g) of the Act. If the Administrator determines and so advises the State in writing that he is unable to approve the State as eligible, he will immediately proceed, to the extent practicable, to reallocate the funds in accordance with the requirements of section 402(b)(1) of the Act unless a person determined to be financially responsible enters into appropriate agreements under section 304(d) of the Act and requests assistance to preserve service. However, any funds not provided such person will be available for immediate reallocation.

(2) The Administrator, in consultation with the Office, has determined that the initial allocation of funds is to be based on rail mileage eligible as of February 25, 1976 and that the allocation of funds for subsequent Federal fiscal years will be based on rail mileage eligible under section 402(c)(2) of the Act as of August 1 preceding such Fiscal Year. The mileage allocation is contained in Appendix B.

(3) The Federal share of the costs of providing rail service continuation assistance under section 402(b) of the Act will be as follows:

(i) 100 percent for the 12-month period beginning April 1, 1976; and

(ii) 90 percent of the 12-month period beginning April 1, 1977. The balance of such costs shall be provided by the State and the State share may not be augmented by any Federal funds, directly or indirectly, unless the funds are provided through a Federal program which specifically authorizes the augmentation of a non-Federal share of a federally-subsidized program with such funds.

(b) *Purposes.* In addition to the Program Operation Costs allowable under paragraph (c) of this section, rail service continuation assistance may be expended for the following purposes:

(1) To enable an eligible applicant to pay allowable planning costs expended in developing its State Rail Plan, *Provided,* That the State Rail Plan is approved by the Administrator and provided further that this assistance in the aggregate shall be limited to five percent of the State's entitlement under this section;

(2) To enable an eligible applicant to provide rail service continuation payments, in accordance with the Standards for Determining Rail Service Continuation Subsidies (49 CFR Part 1125) established by the Office under section 205(d)(6) of the Act, to those rail freight services which are eligible under section 402(c)(2) of the Act. Such services are:

(i) Those rail freight services of railroads in reorganization in the region, or persons leased, operated, or controlled by any such railroad, which the final system plan does not designate to be continued;

(ii) Those rail freight services on rail properties referred to in section 304(a)(2) of the Act which are eligible for assistance pursuant to the final system plan as a result of an arrangement for joint use or operation of rail properties (under section 206 g) of the Act) or as part of a coordination project (under sections 206 (c) and (g) of the Act);

(iii) Those rail freight services in the region which have been at any time during a 5-year period prior to the date of enactment of the Act, or which are, subsequent to the date of enactment of the Act, owned, leased, or operated by a State agency or by a local or regional transportation authority or with respect to which a State, a political subdivision thereof, or a local or regional transportation authority has invested at any time during the 5-year period prior to the date of enactment of the Act, or invests subsequent to the date of enactment of the Act, substantial sums for improvement or maintenance of rail service which would otherwise have been curtailed or abandoned but for such expenditures; and

(iv) Those rail freight services in the region with respect to which the Commission authorizes the discontinuance of rail services or the abandonment of rail properties, effective on or after January 2, 1974;

(3) To enable an eligible applicant to acquire or modernize rail freight properties which are used for services eligible for rail service continuation assistance under paragraph (b)(2) of this

section, including those rail freight properties which are identified in the applicable State Rail Plan as having potential for future use for rail freight service;

(4) To assist an eligible applicant in the construction or improvement of alternate facilities (including intermodal terminals, highways, and bridges) needed to provide freight service which will no longer be available because of the discontinuance of rail freight service under section 304 of the Act or other lawful authority, provided, however, that funds provided for such facilities may not be used to pay the State share of any highway projects under Title 23, United States Code;

(5) To enable an eligible applicant to acquire rail properties if (i) they are to be used for intercity or commuter rail passenger service; and (ii) they pertain to a line in a region (other than rail properties designated in accordance with section 206(c)(1)(C) of the Act) which, if so acquired (A) would enable the National Railroad Passenger Corporation to serve, more efficiently, a route which it operated on November 1, 1975, (B) would provide intercity rail passenger service designated by the Secretary of Transportation under title II of the Rail Passenger Service Act, or (C) would provide such service over a route designated for service pursuant to section 403(c) of the Rail Passenger Service Act (45 U.S.C. 563(c)); and

(6) To enable an eligible applicant to pay, for a period not exceeding 12 months following the date rail properties are conveyed under section 303(b)(1) of the Act, the cost of operating and maintaining rail service facilities such as yards, shops, and docks which are useful in facilitating and maintaining mainline or local rail services and which are contained in the State Rail Plan.

(c) *Program Operation Costs.* Assistance may include such program operation costs as are allowable in accordance with Federal Management Circular 74-4 (34 CFR Part 255). The Federal share of such costs shall be the same as for the other program elements except that such share shall not exceed five (5) percent of the aggregate funds otherwise received by the State under section 402 of the Act.

(d) *Reallocation of funds.* (1) After the initial apportionment of funds under paragraph (a) of this section, the funds which will be available for reallocation are those in excess of the amounts (i) needed in eligible States or (ii) provided to persons determined to be financially responsible in ineligible States.

(2) All funds remaining available for obligation will be reallocated on June 1, 1976, and December 1, 1976. Funds available for reallocation in Federal fiscal year 1978, will be reallocated, if practicable, after notice has been provided to participating States by the Administrator.

(3) The amount available for reallocation on June 1, 1976 will be that in excess of the States' total estimated needs as reflected in approved applications through September 30, 1976 plus the States' anticipated additional needs for the period through September 30, 1976 as contained in the latest certified program of projects, approved by the Administrator, which lead to specific applications in accordance with § 255.11. The amount available for reallocation on December 1, 1976 will be the amount of the new appropriation and the balance of unobligated funds from the prior year in excess of the funds needed by the States to maintain their programs for each Federal fiscal year. The amounts available for reallocation in Federal fiscal year 1978, will be the amounts in excess of the funds needed by the States to maintain their programs until the termination of the program, based on their approved programs of projects.

(Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended, 45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.; the Department of Transportation Act, as amended, 49 U.S.C. 1651 et seq.; Regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49 (q) and (u))

[41 FR 9693, Mar. 5, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 62005, Dec. 8, 1977]

§ 255.9 Requirements for State Rail Plan for Rail Transportation and local rail services.

(a) *State planning process.* Consistent with the purposes of the Act, the

State Rail Plan required under § 255.5(a) shall be based upon a comprehensive, coordinated and continuing planning process for the provision of rail transportation services in the State which are essential to meet the economic, environmental and energy needs of the citizens of that State, and to provide for the development of a coordinated and balanced transportation system within the State or the affected portion thereof. This plan shall be developed with opportunity for participation by public and private agencies having authority and responsibility for rail activity in the State and adjacent States where appropriate. Provision shall be made for affording interested persons, such as users of rail transportation, labor organizations, local governments, environmental groups, and the public generally, timely opportunity to express their views in the development of the State Rail Plan. As part of the planning process, the designated State agency shall establish procedures whereby local and regional transportation authorities may review and comment on appropriate elements of the State Rail Plan. Provision shall also be made for updating, revising, and amending the State Rail Plan.

(b) *Contents of the State Rail Plan.* The State Rail Plan for rail transportation and local rail services shall be submitted to the Administrator in two phases.

(1) As Phase I of the State Rail Plan, a State shall submit a design of the State planning process which is consistent with the purposes of the Act and shall include:

(i) An identification of the data to be acquired on the rail network and rail services in the State (see § 255.9(b)(2)(iv), the sources of this data, and the methodology to be employed in data collection. In considering the scope of data collection activities and subsequent analysis, it is anticipated that time constraints and limitations of the state-of-the-art will require that the State provide a broad overview of all rail services in the State while concentrating most of its efforts on the services for which it expects to require assistance in the immediate future.

(ii) Methodology to be used in the planning process, including that to be used in selecting essential lines to be considered for assistance and indicating consideration of the advisory criteria published by the Office under subsection 205(d)(3) of the Act.

(iii) Criteria for setting priorities for rail services or properties to be considered for assistance. In determining which rail services or properties will receive assistance, a State should give first consideration to eligible rail freight services to be discontinued as a result of implementation of the Final System Plan.

(iv) An explanation of the goals or philosophical framework to be used in guiding the development of the State Rail Plan. Part of this explanation should be specifically devoted to the expectations of the State for the future of rail services which receive a subsidy subsequent to the expiration of the rail service continuation payment under the Act including such considerations as likelihood of profitability, continued State or local subsidy, acquisition, substitution of alternate modes, and other long-term alternatives.

(v) Description of the methods by which the State will involve local and regional transportation authorities in its rail planning process, including its methods of providing for the equitable distribution of financial assistance among State, local and regional transportation authorities.

(vi) A management plan for the development of the State Rail Plan which shall include an identification of responsible individuals and a flow chart of activities with milestones.

(2) Phase II of the State Rail Plan shall: (i) Contain general information with respect to the physical plant, traffic, and service characteristics of the existing rail system within the State;

(ii) Describe the planning process utilized in the development of the State Rail Plan, specifying the particulars as to data sources, assumptions, and special problems or conditions which may be essential to the understanding of the setting in which the State Rail Plan was developed;

(iii) Classify the rail system within the State into the following categories:

(A) Rail Services in the Final System Plan;

(B) Rail Services of railroads which are not railroads in reorganization which are continuing in operation;

(C) Rail services of railroads in reorganization which are not included in the Final System Plan;

(D) Rail services of railroads in reorganization for which a State does not wish to receive assistance; and

(E) Rail services or properties for which a State wishes to receive assistance (continuation payments, acquisition, modernization, rail banking, and construction of alternate facilities) ranked in descending order of service priority as determined by the specific application of the methodology, criteria, and goals described in Phase I of the State Rail Plan and the relevant social, economic, environmental, and energy considerations, including an estimate of the amount of the Federal share of the assistance required for these services or properties. These may include rail services or properties not yet eligible for Federal assistance but expected to become eligible during the ensuing year;

(iv) Contain detailed and specific knowledge of each service or property for which assistance is requested, including: The anticipated amount of funds to be obligated and disbursed for the service or property during the term of the section 402 program, including a quarterly breakdown of needs for the ensuing Federal fiscal year; traffic density of the line; pertinent costs and revenues; a survey of the condition of the plant, equipment, and facilities; an economic and operational analysis of present and future rail freight service needs; the potential for moving rail traffic by alternate modes; the relative economic, social, and environmental costs and benefits involved in the use of alternate modes, including costs resulting from lost jobs, energy shortages, and the degradation of the environment; the competitive or other effects on or by profitable railroads; methods of achieving economies in the cost of rail system operations including consolidation, pooling, and joint use or operation of lines, facilities, and operating equipment; analysis of the potentials for rehabilitation and modernization of equipment, track, and other facilities; and an analysis of the effects of abandonment with respect to the transportation needs of the State;

(v) Include a statement of the long-term strategy that the State will apply to each rail service or property to receive assistance, including such considerations as: Subsidy; acquisition; modernization; termination of service; and the provision of substitute services and the anticipated funding needs with respect to the services or properties for the next five years; and

(vi) Include a statement for each rail service to be acquired which describes the conditions and requirements of these services, such as the rolling stock and the track improvements needed to provide minimum service.

(c) *Adoption of State Rail Plan.* An original and nine (9) copies of each Phase of the State Rail Plan, and any amendments thereto, shall be submitted with a certification by the Governor, or by his or her delegate, that the submission constitutes the State Rail Plan or portion thereof established by the State as provided in section 402(c)(1) of the Act.

(d) *Submission and Review of State Rail Plan.* Phase I shall be submitted by May 15, 1975, to the Administrator for review. Phase II shall be submitted to the Administrator for review within 30 days after the date of approval of the Final System Plan by Congress. If the Administrator determines that the State Rail Plan is not in accordance with this part, he will notify the State setting forth his reasons for such determination and afford the State an opportunity for a hearing and to amend its State Rail Plan to bring it into compliance with the Act and this part. Where hearings in accordance with subsection 402(g) of the Act are necessary, they will be conducted on an expedited basis to afford the State maximum opportunity to submit an acceptable State Rail Plan on a timely basis.

(e) *Revisions and Amendments of the State Rail Plan.* State Rail Plans are to be updated including revisions and amendments at least on an annual basis but may be done more frequently at the discretion of the State. The annual update shall be submitted to FRA no later than August 1 of each year. All such updates, revisions, or amendments shall be subject to the same review and approval procedures as the original State Rail Plan.

§ 255.11 Certified program of projects.

(a) *Contents.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a State shall submit an annual program of projects based on the State Rail Plan, which will lead to specific project applications and which has been certified by the chief executive officer of the State. The program shall (1) cover the period of October through September of each year, (2) list all projects for which applications will be submitted during such period, (3) provide the anticipated timing of such applications and a written statement by the chief executive officer that the State intends to file such applications during the period, and (4) include the anticipated amount of funds to be obligated and disbursed for each service and property during the term of the section 402 program, including a quarterly breakdown of needs for the ensuing year. The chief executive officer shall certify that these costs represent the State's best estimate of costs for the period. The program shall also be the result of the planning process required by § 255.9(b)(2).

(b) *Submission.* The program shall be submitted to the Administrator for review and approval no later than November 1 except that the first program shall cover the period from April 1, 1976 through September 30, 1976, and shall be submitted no later than May 1, 1976. When the Administrator has approved a program or a portion thereof, he will notify the State in writing.

§ 255.13 Applications.

(a) *Submission.* When the State is eligible for rail service continuation assistance, applications for assistance shall be submitted by the designated State agency. When the State is not eligible for rail service continuation assistance, applications may be submitted by persons determined to be financially responsible by the Administrator. All applications, whether those of the State or of such persons within ineligible States, shall be consistent with the current State Rail Plan. Therefore, applications shall be submitted only for those eligible services, rail properties, or improvements specifically identified in the current State Rail Plan, including where appropriate revisions and amendments thereto.

(b) *Contents.* All applications for assistance shall include:

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address of applicant;

(2) Name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed;

(3) Detailed description of the services or properties for which assistance is sought, together with a map of those rail services or properties, and certification as to their inclusion in the State Rail Plan;

(4) Evidence of review and coordination within the State in accordance with the applicable sections of the approved State Rail Plan as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of § 255.9;

(5) Estimate of the total amount of assistance required for the services or properties during the term of the section 402 program;

(6) For applications after the first year following conveyance date, evidence of applicant's ability and intent to furnish its share of the total assistance;

(7) Assurance by the applicant that the Federal funds provided under the Act will be used solely for the purpose for which the assistance is sought and in conformance with the limitations on the expenditures allowed under the Act and applicable regulations;

(8) Evidence that the applicant has established such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures as may be necessary to assure proper disbursement of, and accounting for, Federal funds paid to the applicant under Title IV of the Act;

(9) Evidence that the applicant, if a State agency, has the statutory authority and administrative jurisdiction to develop, promote, supervise, and support safe, adequate, and efficient rail services; that it employs or will

employ, directly or indirectly, sufficient trained and qualified personnel; that it maintains or will maintain adequate programs of investigation, research, promotion, and development with provision for public participation; and that it has the statutory and other authority to perform its obligations under the Act and the regulations under this part; or if the applicant is a person, evidence that it has the ability to administer and comply with the grant of assistance in accordance with § 255.5;

(10) An opinion of the legal counsel to applicant showing that he or she is familiar with the corporate or other organizational powers of the applicant, that the applicant is authorized to make the application, and that the applicant has the requisite authority to carry out actions proposed in the application and to assume the responsibilities and obligations created thereby;

(11) Certification that the applicant is in compliance and agrees to comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*) ("Civil Rights Act"), Section 905 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, (February 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31) ("RRRR Act"), and all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted Programs of the Department of Transportation ("Civil Rights Regulations"), and other pertinent directives, and that, in accordance with the Civil Rights Act, the RRRR Act, the Civil Rights Regulations, and other pertinent directives, no person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity for which the applicant receives assistance from the Federal Railroad Administration, and the applicant will promptly take any measures necessary to effectuate this agreement; and

(12) Such other information as the Administrator may require.

(c) *Applications for Rail Service Continuation Payments.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, each application for rail service continuation payments, including any necessary rehabilitation or modernization, shall include the following:

(1) The amount of the required rail service continuation payment for each service. Where applicable, this amount shall be calculated utilizing the standards for determining "revenue attributable to the rail properties", "avoidable costs of providing service", "reasonable return on the value", and a "reasonable management fee" as established by the Office under subsection 205(d)(6) of the Act. (These standards are set out in §§ 1125.4, 1125.5, and 1125.7 of this title.)

(2) Description of the arrangements which the applicant has made for operation of the rail services to be subsidized including copies of the proposed operating agreements, leases or other compensation agreements under which the service is to be provided.

(3) If rehabilitation or modernization to or above FRA Class II Track Safety Standards is proposed, a description of the steps necessary, and the cost and timing thereof, for necessary rehabilitation or modernization of rail properties for the current calendar year and each succeeding year until completion.

(4) If rehabilitation or modernization to or above FRA Class II Track Safety Standards is proposed, the long range plans of the State for operation of the line, accompanied by an evaluation of the merit of attaining the higher track safety standard and an economic analysis of the benefits to be achieved by the higher standard within the State's proposed minimum period of operation of the line, including:

(i) Evidence that the applicant has considered the costs and benefits of alternatives including use of alternate modes of transportation and alternate facilities, acquisition, discontinuance, and abandonment of service, and other pertinent alternatives in accordance with § 255.9(b)(2)(iv);

(ii) Projected financial statements identifying the anticipated revenues and expenses over the proposed minimum operation period including a comparison of the revenues and expenses associated with the proposed level of rehabilitation and those associated with rehabilitation only up to FRA Class I Track Safety Standards; and

(iii) Any additional financial or supporting data as requested by FRA.

(d) *Applications for acquisition.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, each application for acquisition and any necessary rehabilitation or modernization, including for the preservation of future rail freight service, shall include, to the extent applicable, the following:

(1) Copies of the offer to purchase, the proposed contract of sale, and the basis for the proposed acquisition price including valuation appraisals by two qualified and certified independent appraisers. If the offer of purchase was made under subsection 304(c)(2)(C) of the Act, a copy of the offer of a rail service continuation payment as required by subsection 304(d) of the Act.

(2) A description of the steps necessary, and the cost and timing thereof, for the acquisition and necessary rehabilitation or modernization of the rail properties for the current calendar year and each succeeding year until completion.

(3) If rehabilitation or modernization to FRA Class II Track Safety Standards or above is proposed, the long range plans of the State for operation of the line, accompanied by an evaluation of the merit of attaining the higher track safety standard and an economic analysis of the benefits to be achieved by the higher standard within the State's proposed minimum period of operation of the line, including: (i) Evidence that the applicant has considered the costs and benefits of alternatives including use of alternate modes of transportation and alternate facilities, acquisition, discontinuance, and abandonment of service, and other pertinent alternatives in accordance with § 255.9(b)(2)(iv); (ii) projected financial statements identifying the anticipated revenues and expenses over the proposed minimum operation period including a comparison of the revenues and expenses associated with the proposed level of rehabilitation and those associated with rehabilitation only up to FRA Class I Track Safety Standards; (iii) the proposed method of financing the operation of such rail services; and (iv) any additional financial or supporting data as requested by FRA.

(4) A description of the proposed method of repayment of assistance if the properties are abandoned or sold including an itemization of revenue sources from which repayment will be made and indication of any revenue authority granted to the applicant.

(5) For applications regarding rail banking, evidence that the properties for which the assistance is requested have potential for future use for rail freight service, such as plans for development of an industrial park or existence of fossil fuel reserves, including analysis of alternate mode potential or alternate rail service.

(e) *Applications for Modernization.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, all applications for modernization assistance, when rail service continuation payments or acquisition assistance is not requested for the property to be modernized, shall include the applicable requirements of § 255.13(c) with respect to modernization or rehabilitation.

(f) *Applications for Construction or Improvement of Alternate Facilities.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and of § 255.15, all applications for assistance for construction or improvement of alternate facilities shall include:

(1) A description of the steps necessary, and the cost and timing thereof, for the construction or improvement for the current calendar year and each succeeding year until completion.

(2) A detailed description of the construction or improvement program which the applicant plans to accomplish including (i) the goals and related objectives which the program is designed to achieve; (ii) the criteria and priorities (and their application to the analysis of alternatives) which the applicant used in making determinations with respect to the program and a description of the alternatives which the

applicant considered, including subsidy, discontinuance, and abandonment of service; acquisition or modernization of rail properties; and other pertinent alternatives; (iii) an analysis of the alternatives evaluated by the applicant including explicit consideration of those factors listed in § 255.9(b)(2)(iv); (iv) the proposed method of repayment of assistance if the properties are abandoned or sold, including an itemization of revenue sources from which repayment will be made and an indication of any revenue authority granted to the applicant; and (v) any additional financial or supporting data requested by FRA.

(3) Assurance that the rail freight service which the alternate facility is designed to replace will be discontinued and that further Federal assistance will not be requested after the alternate facility construction is completed.

(4) Assurance that funds provided for highway or bridge construction will not be used to pay the State share of any highway projects under Title 23, United States Code.

(5) Evidence that the construction or improvement is limited to that necessary to replace the rail service being discontinued.

(g) *Execution and Filing of Application.* (1) Each original application shall bear the date of execution and be signed by the Chief Executive Officer of the applicant. Each person required to execute the application will execute a certificate in the form of Appendix C to this part.

(2) Each original application and certificate, and nine copies thereof, shall be filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. Each copy shall show the dates and signatures that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself.

(3) Exhibits previously filed with the State Rail Plan or pursuant to an application under this part need not be refiled except that such prior filing shall be appropriately referenced.

(h) *Review and Approval of Applications.* Applications for rail service continuation assistance shall be submitted to the Administrator for review and approval. When the Administrator has approved an application he will notify the applicant in writing.

§ 255.15 Environmental impact statement.

The Administrator has determined that assistance provided for the purposes of rail service continuation payments, acquisition, or modernization does not significantly affect the quality of the human environment. Therefore, applicants for financial assistance for these purposes are not required to prepare or submit an environmental assessment. When applicants request assistance for the construction or improvement of alternate facilities in the region (including intermodal terminals or highways or bridges), an environmental assessment shall be submitted with the application. Highway or highway-related facilities shall be subject to the applicable Federal Highway Administration regulations on environmental assessments.

§ 255.17 Disbursement of rail service continuation assistance.

(a) *Rail Service Continuation Payments.* (1) After receipt, review and approval of an application meeting the requirements of § 255.13, the Administrator will enter into a grant agreement with a grantee for the Federal share of the estimated amount of subsidy necessary to continue the service described in the application. When the grantee is the State such payments may be made either in an advance by a letter-of-credit or a Treasury check, or by reinbursement. When the grantee is a person determined to be financially responsible, such payments shall be made directly to the operator providing the rail service unless special circumstances make it necessary to provide the payments to the grantee. When payment is made directly to the operator, persons determined to be financially responsible need not fulfill the bonding and fiscal control and fund accounting requirements of § 255.5(b)(1) to the extent such requirements are needed for Federal fiscal control purposes.

(2) To be eligible for advance payments, the grantee must demonstrate

to the satisfaction of the Administrator a willingness and an ability to establish procedures that will minimize the time elapsing between the receipt of funds by the grantee and their disbursement. In addition, the financial management system of the recipient must provide for effective control over and accountability for all Federal funds. If the grantee is not eligible for advance payments or elects not to receive such payments, the grantee will be reimbursed for eligible expenditures at the end of each fiscal quarter.

(3) A letter-of-credit will be used when the rail service continuation assistance is expected to be provided by FRA for a minimum of one (1) year, and involves or is expected to involve annual advances aggregating at least $250,000. Otherwise, advances will be made only by Treasury check.

(4) The grant agreement referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and the estimated amount of subsidy required in § 255.13(b)(5) may be revised to reflect information provided in the "Financial Status Report" filed in accordance with § 1125.8(f) of this title entitled "Standards for Determining Rail Service Continuation Subsidies".

(5) Grant agreements for operating assistance will be limited to the period for which the Federal appropriations have been provided for such assistance, except that operating assistance provided a financially responsible person under section 402(b)(2) of the Act shall be available only for the 1-year period following the date on which rail properties are conveyed pursuant to section 303(b)(1) of the Act.

(6) The settlement under the grant agreement shall be made on the basis of a Federal audit which has determined the actual revenues and costs, over the entire term of the agreement: *Provided however*, That any additional payments of Federal assistance may not be made unless (i) the Administrator determines that the grantee has fulfilled its responsibilities for ensuring the proper and efficient administration of its subsidy program; (ii) the required State share is available; (iii) the necessary Federal funds are available; and (iv) the parties execute a grant agreement or grant agreement amendment for the additional funds determined due. A Federal audit may also establish that a portion of the grant assistance received by the grantee shall be refunded to FRA. Such refunds shall be made as part of the settlement process.

(b) *Acquisition and modernization assistance.* After receipt, review, and approval of an application for assistance for acquisition, modernization, or construction or improvement of alternate facilities, which meets the applicable requirements of § 255.13, the Administrator will enter into a grant agreement for the appropriate Federal share of the allowable costs of acquisition or modernization or both as determined by the Administrator. The terms of payment of the Federal share will be set forth in the grant agreement which may be in the form of either advance payments or reimbursements, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 255.19 Record, audit, and examination.

(a) Each recipient of financial assistance under this section, whether in the form of grants, subgrants, contracts, subcontracts, or other arrangements, shall keep such records as the Administrator shall prescribe, including records which fully disclose the amount and disposition by such recipient of the proceeds of such assistance, the total cost of the project or undertaking in connection with which such assistance was given or used, the amount of that portion of the cost of the project supplied by other sources, and such other records as will facilitate an effective audit.

(b) The Administrator or any of his duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three (3) years after completion of the project or undertaking referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, have access for the purpose of audit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of such receipts which in the opinion of the Administrator may be related or pertinent to the grants, contracts, or other arrangements referred to in such paragraph.

§ 255.21 Waivers and modifications.

The Administrator may, with respect to individual requests, upon good cause shown, waive or modify any requirement of this part not required by law or make any additional requirements he deems necessary.

Appendix A—Contiguous Zones

By order dated January 23, and supplemental order dated May 23, 1974, [Ex Parte No. 293, and Northeastern Railroad Investigation (Definition of the Midwest and Northeast Region)] the Commission has included, in addition to the jurisdictions specifically named, the following: (1) Points in Kentucky in the Louisville, Kentucky, Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area as used in the latest national census;

(2) Points in Missouri in the St. Louis, Missouri, Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area as used in the latest national census; and

(3) Kewaunee and Manitowoc, and the Port of Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Appendix B—Mileage Allocation

The Administrator, in consultation with the Office, has determined that effective February 25, 1976, the total eligible mileage of all the States in the region is 7371.9 miles; and that the eligible mileage in each State in the region and its ratio to the total eligible track mileage in the region are as follows:

State	Total eligible miles in the State	State percent of total eligible miles in the region	Percent of entitlement
Connecticut	85.5	1.16	3
Delaware	67.8	.92	3
District of Columbia [1]	0	0	0
Illinois	350.2	4.75	3.63
Indiana	753.1	10.22	7.82
Kentucky [1,3]	0	0	0
Maine	43.2	.59	3
Maryland	292.4	3.97	3.04
Massachusetts	125.3	1.70	3
Michigan	1,248.2	16.93	12.96
Missouri [1,3]	0	0	0
New Hampshire	77.8	1.05	3
New Jersey	175.0	2.37	3
New York	1,423.8	19.31	14.79
Ohio	1,003.7	13.62	10.42
Pennsylvania	1,380.7	18.73	14.34
Rhode Island	11.0	.15	3
Vermont	[2] 97.9	1.32	3
Virginia	140.4	1.90	3
West Virginia	20.3	.28	3
Wisconsin [3]	75.6	1.03	3

[1] These States have no eligible mileage and have not submitted a State rail plan.

[2] Tentative, pending completion of review of documentation. Any adjustments in mileage will not affect allocation of funds.

[3] Contiguous zones.

Appendix C—Certificate

The following is the form of the certificate to be made by each person signing an application.

————————— (Name of Agency) certifies that he or she is the chief executive officer of ————————— (Name of Agency) that he or she is authorized to sign and file with the Federal Railroad Administrator this application; that he or she has carefully examined all of the statements contained in the application relating to ————— (Name of Agency); that he or she has knowledge of the matters set forth therein and that all statements made and matters set forth therein are true and correct to the best of his or her knowledge, information and belief.

————————

(Date)

————————

(Signature)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this —— day of ————, 19——.

PART 256—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR RAILROAD PASSENGER TERMINALS

Regulations Governing Applications for and Disbursement of Financial Assistance

Sec.

256.1 Purpose.
256.3 Definitions.
256.5 Eligibility.
256.7 Financial assistance.
256.9 [Reserved]
256.11 Applications.
256.13 Review and approval of applications.
256.15 Disbursement of financial assistance.
Appendix A—Certificate

Authority: Sec. 4(i) of the Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1653(i), as amended by (1) sec. 15 of the Amtrak Improvement Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, 88 Stat. 1528; (2) sec. 13 of the Amtrak Improvement Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94-25, 89 Stat. 93; (3) sec. 706 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 125; and (4) sec. 219(a) of the Rail Transportation Improvement Act, Pub. L. 94-555, 90 Stat. 2629; and regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(r).

REGULATIONS GOVERNING APPLICATIONS FOR AND DISBURSEMENT OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

§ 256.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to establish procedures for implementing subsection 4(i) of the Department of Transportation Act as amended (49 U.S.C. 1653(i)) with respect to all financial assistance provided under that subsection.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975]

§ 256.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "Act" means the Department of Transportation Act, as amended.

(b) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator, or his delegate.

(c) "Allowable project costs" means those project costs for which Federal financial assistance may be expended under § 256.7.

(d) "Applicant" means a governmental entity, a non-profit public-purpose organization, or any responsible person having the legal, financial, and technical capacity to implement an intermodal passenger terminal project under this part. The applicant must have legal authority to receive and expend Federal funds.

(e) "Chairman" means the Chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts.

(f) "Civic and cultural activities" includes, but is not limited to, museums, libraries, musical and dramatic presentations, art exhibitions, adult education programs, public meetings of community groups, convention visitors and others, and other public activities supported in whole or in part under Federal law.

(g) "Council" means the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation.

(h) "Demonstration funds" means funds authorized for the purpose set forth in paragraph (1)(A) of subsection 4(i) of the Act.

(i) "Intermodal passenger terminal" means an existing railroad passenger terminal which has been or may be modified as necessary to accommodate several modes of transportation, including intercity rail service and some or all of the following: Intercity bus, commuter rail, intra-city rail transit and bus transportation, airport limousine service and airline ticket offices, rent-a-car facilities, taxis, private parking, and other transportation services.

(j) "National Register" means the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior.

(k) "Planning funds" means funds authorized for the purpose set forth in paragraph (1)(D) of subsection 4(i) of the Act.

(l) "Preservation funds" means funds authorized for the purpose set forth in paragraph (1)(B) of subsection 4(i) of the Act.

(m) "Project" means a locally sponsored, coordinated, and administered program, or any part thereof, to plan, finance, construct, maintain, or improve an intermodal passenger terminal, which may incorporate civic or cultural activities where feasible in an architecturally or historically distinctive railroad passenger terminal.

(n) "4R Act" means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, as amended, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 125, 49 U.S.C. 1653.

(o) "Sufficient commitments" means commitments of a binding nature adequate to ensure the successful operation of a project. Such commitments may be conditional, requiring, for example, the participation of other entities in the project, or action by a date certain.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21887, May 22, 1978; 44 FR 21647, Apr. 11, 1979]

§ 256.5 Eligibility.

(a) *General.* A project is eligible for financial assistance under subsection 4(i) of the Act if:

(1) The applicant provides satisfactory assurance that such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures will be adopted as may be necessary to assure proper disbursement of and accounting for Federal financial assistance granted to the applicant under the Act;

(2) The applicant complies with the regulations of the Administrator prescribed in this part, and with such other terms and conditions as may be included in the grant of assistance; and

(3) The Council is given a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon the project as it affects property listed or eligible for listing on the National Register.

(b) *Demonstration funds.* A project is eligible for financial assistance in accordance with subsection 4(i) of the Act if the Administrator determines that:

(1) The railroad passenger terminal can be converted to an intermodal passenger terminal;

(2) There exist sufficient commitments by Amtrak or other rail passenger carriers, and by intercity bus carriers, the local public transportation authority, or other public or private transportation operators, to provide co-ordinated service for convenient intermodal interchange to meet the goals enumerated in paragraph (b) of § 256.13;

(3) The railroad passenger terminal is listed on the National Register;

(4) The architectural integrity of the railroad passenger terminal will be preserved, and this determination is concurred in by the consultants recommended by the Chairman and Council and retained by the Administrator for this purpose;

(5) To the extent practicable, the use of station facilities for transportation purposes may be combined with use for other civic and cultural activities, especially when such use is recommended by the Council or the Chairman, or the consultants retained by the Administrator upon their recommendation;

(6) The applicant has provided the information and documentation required under § 256.11(c).

(7) The railroad passenger terminal and the conversion project meet such other criteria as the Administrator may develop and promulgate in consultation with the Chairman and the Council.

(c) *Preservation funds.* A project is eligible for financial assistance in accordance with subsection 4(i) of the Act if the Administrator determines that:

(1) The applicant is empowered by applicable law, and is qualified, prepared, and committed, on an interim basis pending the formulation of plans for reuse, to maintain and prevent the demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration of, a railroad passenger terminal;

(2) The railroad passenger terminal is threatened with demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration;

(3) There is a reasonable likelihood that the railroad passenger terminal will be converted to or conditioned for reuse as an intermodal passenger terminal. The primary use of the terminal shall be for intermodal purposes, but facilities for the provision of civic and cultural activities may be incorporated to the extent feasible. Such dual use of the terminal is particularly encouraged when it is recommended by the Council or the Chairman.

(4) Planning activity aimed at conversion or reuse has commenced and is proceeding in a competent manner;

(5) The expenditure of funds on such project would be in the manner most likely to maximize the preservation of railroad passenger terminals which are: (i) Reasonably capable of conversion to intermodal passenger terminals; (ii) listed in the National Register; or (iii) recommended on the basis of architectural integrity and quality by the Chairman or the Council; and

(6) The applicant has provided the information and documentation required by § 256.11(d).

(d) *Planning funds.* A project is eligible for financial assistance in accordance with subsection 4(i)(5) of the Act if the Administrator determines that:

(1) The applicant is prepared to develop practicable plans meeting the zoning, land use, and other requirements of the applicable State and local jurisdictions in which the rail passenger terminal is located;

(2) The applicant incorporates into its plans for the conversion of an historic terminal into an intermodal passenger terminal, features which appear reasonably likely to attract private investors willing to finance the planned conversion and/or its subse-

quent maintenance and operation. The primary use of the terminal shall be for intermodal purposes, but facilities for the provision of civic or cultural activities may be incorporated to the extent feasible.

(3) The applicant will be able to complete the designs and plans for such conversion within two years following the approval of the application for Federal financial assistance;

(4) The expenditure of funds on such project would be in the manner most likely to maximize the preservation of railroad passenger terminals which are listed in the National Register or recommended on the basis of architectural integrity and quality by the Chairman or the Council; and

(5) The applicant has provided the information and documentation required under § 256.11(e).

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21887, May 22, 1978; 44 FR 21647, Apr. 11, 1979]

§ 256.7 Financial assistance.

(a) *Demonstration funds.* Federal financial assistance for the conversion of a railroad passenger terminal into an intermodal passenger terminal, under subsection 4(i)(2) of the Act, may be expended for the following project costs incurred after the date of final project approval:

(1) Acquisition or long-term lease of real property or other property interests, including air rights, subterranean rights, or easements, where necessary for project implementation;

(2) Final architectural and engineering construction documentation, including all necessary plans, specifications, detailed cost estimates, and implementation schedules; and

(3) Construction, which may include, but is not limited to: (i) Complete rehabilitation and refurbishment of the interior and exterior of the structure; (ii) provision of necessary public service facilities; (iii) structural modifications and minor additions necessary to permit the development of (A) improved rail passenger facilities, (B) intercity bus terminal and docking facilities, (C) adequate facilities for local mass transit, and (D) parking and access for automobiles and bicycles; and (iv) provisions for accommodating major tenants and concessionaires such as airline ticket offices, rent-a-car offices, and other transportation service facilities.

(b) *Preservation funds.* Federal financial assistance under subsection 4(i)(3) of the Act, for the preservation of a railroad passenger terminal which has a reasonable likelihood of being converted or otherwise maintained, may be expended for costs incurred after the date of project approval which are necessary to maintain (and prevent the demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration of) a railroad passenger terminal pending the completion of project planning, for a period not to exceed five years.

(c) *Planning funds.* Federal financial assistance granted under subsection 4(i)(5) of the Act for the development of plans for the conversion of a railroad passenger terminal into an intermodal passenger terminal, which may incorporate civic and cultural activities where feasible, may be expended for the following project costs if incurred within two years after project approval:

(1) Cost of a study or studies to: (i) Assess the need for and the feasibility of converting an existing railroad passenger terminal into an intermodal passenger terminal which may incorporate civic and cultural activities where feasible; (ii) develop a fiscal plan and agreements for the plan's implementation; and (iii) (A) relate the project to other transportation priorities in the area; and (B) evaluate alternate means of providing needed intermodal passenger services within the community.

(2) Costs of preparation of preliminary architectural and engineering design documents for the project, including: (i) Plans, sections, and sketches illustrating the functional as well as preservation aspects of the recommended development; (ii) assessment of the condition of existing structural and utilities systems and requirements for their improvement; (iii) outline specifications and preliminary estimates of project costs; and (iv) required environmental impact reviews and analyses.

(d) *Federal share.* The Federal share of any project under this part shall not exceed 80 percent of the total allowable project costs. The non-Federal share may not be augmented by any Federal funds, directly or indirectly, unless the funds are provided through a Federal program which specifically authorizes the augmentation of a non-Federal share of a federally-assisted program with such funds.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21887, May 22, 1978; 44 FR 21647, Apr. 11, 1979]

§ 256.9 [Reserved]

§ 256.11 Applications.

(a) *Incorporation by reference in application of previously submitted information or material.* Any information or material of any kind which has been submitted by an applicant need not be resubmitted if the prior submission is identified and incorporated by reference in the application. Where the prior submission is in need of any changes of any kind, the changes may be submitted provided the prior submission is identified and incorporated by reference with the changes. Any assurance, certification, or affirmation previously made by the applicant, in connection with a prior submission, must be reaffirmed by the applicant when any identification and incorporation by reference of previously submitted materials is made.

(b) *Pre-applications for Demonstration Funds.* In accordance with Appendix M of Office of Management and Budget Circular A-102, applicants shall use the pre-application form directed for use for construction, land acquisition, and land development projects when applying for demonstration funds under this program. Applicants shall include under Part IV (Program Narrative) of the pre-application form:

(1) A statement of whether the railroad passenger terminal is listed in the National Register;

(2) A statement as to the interest and anticipated cooperation of the terminal owner and the relevant transportation companies;

(3) Where the applicant contemplates using funds it has received or will receive from other Federal programs for the planning or preservation stage of the projects, a brief description of the sources, and total anticipated amount of such funds; and

(4) A breakdown of the total allowable project costs.

(c) *Applications for Demonstration Funds.* Upon notification of the approval of the pre-application, applicants shall submit a final application for demonstration funds using the Federal Assistance Application for Construction Programs in accordance with Appendix M of Office of Management and Budget Circular A-102. Applicants shall include under Part IV (Program Narrative) of the form:

(1) A list of all organizations which will participate in the planning, implementation, or operation of each project, along with a discussion of the role of each organization;

(2) A full discussion of the desirability and feasibility of the project and a summary of the benefits to be derived;

(3) A summary of each proposed use of the intermodal passenger terminal for a civic or cultural activity;

(4) A description and documentation of existing or potential markets for interline intermodal service making use of the project facility, and of any changes in existing services which must be provided to achieve this potential;

(5) The proposed period during which the project will be evaluated to determine whether it has achieved the goals set forth in § 256.13(b);

(6) A detailed description of the rail passenger terminal (including where applicable the description on file with the National Register), the available transportation facilities, and the proposed intermodal passenger transportation improvements;

(7) Evidence that the architectural integrity of the railroad passenger terminal will be preserved;

(8) A detailed estimate of the total allowable project costs, listing and identifying each cost to the maximum possible extent;

(9) Evidence of the applicant's ability and intent to furnish its share of the total allowable costs;

(10) Evidence that the applicant has established, in accordance with Attachment G of Office of Management and Budget Circular A-102, adequate

procedures for financial control, accounting, and performance evaluation, in order to assure proper use of the Federal funds;

(11) An assurance by the applicant that it will use Federal funds provided under the Act solely for the purpose for which assistance is sought and in conformance with the limitations on the expenditures allowed under the Act and applicable regulations;

(12) A description of the proposed methods of monitoring and evaluating the demonstration;

(13) Copies of the following: preliminary architectual and engineering design documents, plans, sections, sketches, and outline specifications;

(14) A proposed draft of an environmental impact statement, including documentation that the project includes all possible planning to minimize harm to the historic nature of the facility as required by section 4(f) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1653(f)), to be reviewed, analyzed and used by the Administrator in preparation of a final Environmental Impact Statement under Department of Transportation Order 5610.IB (39 FR 35234, September 30, 1974);

(15) Two copies of an affirmative action program prepared in accordance with section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR Part 265;

(16) Assurances that the applicant will comply with the following Federal laws, policies, regulations and pertinent directives:

(i) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq., and 49 CFR Part 21;

(ii) Section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803), and 49 CFR Part 265;

(iii) Executive Order 11246, as amended (30 FR 12319, 32 FR 14303) and 41 CFR 60-4, as amended (43 FR 14888, April 7, 1978) which require equal employment opportunity in federally-assisted construction programs.

(iv) Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, 42 U.S.C. 4601 et seq., and 49 CFR Part 25;

(v) 42 U.S.C. 4151 et seq., with regard to Federal policies ensuring that physically handicapped persons will have ready access to, and use of, public buildings;

(vi) The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794, with regard to nondiscrimination under Federal grants;

(vii) The Hatch Act, 5 U.S.C. 1501 et seq., which limits the political activities of employees; and

(viii) Where applicable, the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 31 U.S.C. 1221 et seq., and 31 CFR Part 51.

(17) Evidence of all legal commitments including, but not limited to, operating agreements and right-of-way leases which have been obtained from private carriers, public transportation operating agencies, and other entities as appropriate, to assure continued operation of the transportation services during the evaluation period;

(18) Evidence (including, but not limited to, copies of leases, deeds, easements, certificates of title, and mortgage agreements) that the applicant's property interest in the railroad passenger terminal is or will be, at the commencement of the project, sufficient for the applicant to implement the project;

(19) A summary of each proposed agreement permitting the use of any portion of the imtermodal passenger terminal for commercial purposes other than the provision of transportation services (if a standard form contract is to be used, applicant may submit a copy of the standard contract, a list of parties with whom it has contracted, and a list of any terms not common to the standard contract);

(20) An opinion of the applicant's legal counsel advising that (i) counsel is familiar with (A) the applicant's corporate or other organization powers; (B) section 4(i) of the Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1653(i)); (C) the other Acts referred to in these regulations; and (D) any regulations issued to implement those Acts; (ii) the applicant is authorized to make the application including all certifications, assurances, and affirmations required; (iii) the applicant has the requisite authority to carry out the actions proposed in the application and to fulfill the obligations created thereby, including the obligation to pay a share of the costs of the proposed project; (iv) the appli-

cant has the authority to enter into all of the legal commitments referred to in paragraph (c)(16) of this section and that these commitments are legal and binding by their terms; and (v) the applicant's property interest in the railroad passenger terminal is sufficient for the applicant to implement the project;

(21) For projects located in urbanized areas, as defined by the Bureau of the Census, a statement that the application has been coordinated with the metropolitan planning organization, designated by the Governor of the State in which the project is located pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(3);

(22) A certification by the applicant that, in accordance with Office of Management and Budget Circular A-95 (41 FR 2052, January 13, 1976), section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 3334), and section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4231), notification of the project has been submitted to, and comments thereon have been solicited from, the appropriate State and regional agencies and clearinghouses; and

(23) Any other information that the Administrator may require.

(d) *Applications for Preservation Funds.* Each application for preservation assistance shall include:

(1) The complete name and principal business address of the applicant;

(2) The complete name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed;

(3) A list of all organizations which will participate in the planning, implementation, or operation of each project, and a discussion of each organization's role;

(4) A full discussion of the desirability and feasibility of the project and a summary of the benefits to be derived;

(5) A detailed description of the rail passenger terminal (including where applicable the description on file with the National Register), the available transportation facilities, and the proposed intermodal passenger transportation improvements;

(6) Documentation of the threat to the existing terminal, involving demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration of the terminal and the causes thereof;

(7) Evidence that the planning for conversion or reuse of the terminal has commenced and that it is proceeding in a timely manner, including a copy of the projected planning schedule;

(8) A proposed draft of an environmental impact statement or a negative declaration, including documentation that the project includes all possible planning to minimize harm to the historic nature of the facility as required by section 4(f) of the Act, 49 U.S.C. 1653(f), to be reviewed, analyzed, and used by the Administrator in preparation of a final Environmental Impact Statement or Negative Declaration as required by Department of Transportation Order 5610.1B (39 FR 35234, September 30, 1974);

(9) A detailed estimate of the total allowable project costs, listing and identifying all anticipated preservation costs to the maximum extent possible;

(10) The total amount of Federal assistance requested;

(11) Evidence of the applicant's ability and intent to furnish its share of the total allowable project costs;

(12) Where the applicant contemplates using funds which it has received or will receive from other Federal programs for the planning or demonstration stage of the project, a brief description of the sources, use and total anticipated amount of such funds;

(13) Evidence that the applicant has established in accordance with Attachment G of Office of Management and Budget Circular A-102, adequate procedures for financial control, accounting, and performance evaluation in order to assure proper use of the Federal funds;

(14) An assurance by the applicant that it will use Federal funds provided under the Act solely for the purpose for which assistance is sought and in conformance with the limitations on the expenditures allowed under the Act and applicable regulations;

(15) Evidence of substantial local public and/or private interest in organizing a project to convert the existing

railroad passenger terminal to an intermodal passenger terminal, which may include use for civic or cultural activities;

(16) An opinion of the applicant's legal counsel stating that (i) counsel is familiar with (A) the applicant's corporate or other organizational powers; (B) section 4(i) of the Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1653(i)), (C) the other Acts referred to in these regulations; (D) and any regulation issued to implement those Acts; (ii) the applicant is authorized to make this application including all certifications, assurances, and affirmations required; (iii) the applicant has the requisite authority to carry out the actions proposed in its application and to fulfill the obligations created thereby, including the obligation to pay a share of the cost of the proposed project, and (iv) the applicant is empowered, for an interim period pending the formulation of plans for the conversion of the existing railroad passenger terminal, to maintain the terminal building and prevent its demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration;

(17) For projects located in urbanized areas, as defined by the Bureau of the Census, a statement that the application has been coordinated with the metropolitan planning organization, designated by the Governor of the State in which the project is located, pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(3);

(18) A certification by the applicant that, in accordance with Office of Management and Budget Circular A-95 (41 FR 2052, January 13, 1976), section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 3334), and section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4231), notification of the project has been submitted to, and comments thereon have been solicited from, the appropriate State and regional agencies and clearinghouses;

(19) Two copies of an affirmative action program prepared in accordance with section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR Part 265;

(20) Assurances that the applicant will comply with the following Federal laws, policies, regulations and pertinent directives:

(i) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq., and 49 CFR Part 21;

(ii) Section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR Part 265;

(iii) Executive Order 11246, as amended (30 FR 12319, 32 FR 14303) and 41 CFR 60-4, as amended (43 FR 14888, April 7, 1978), which requires equal employment opportunity in Federally-assisted construction programs.

(iv) Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, 42 U.S.C. 4601 et seq., and 49 CFR Part 25;

(v) 42 U.S.C. 4151 et seq., with regard to Federal policies ensuring that physically handicapped persons will have ready access to, and use of, public buildings;

(vi) the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794, with regard to nondiscrimination under Federal grants;

(vii) The Hatch Act, 5 U.S.C. 1501 et seq., which limits the political activities of employees; and

(viii) Where applicable, the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 31 U.S.C. 1221 et seq., and 31 CFR Part 51; and

(21) Any other information that the Administrator may require.

(e) *Applications for Planning Funds.* Each application for planning assistance shall include:

(1) The complete name and principal business address of the applicant;

(2) The name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed;

(3) A list of all organizations which will participate in the planning, implementation, or operation of each project, and a discussion of each organization's role;

(4) A preliminary statement of work, and a detailed estimate of all planning costs broken down by project task;

(5) A proposed schedule for the planning process;

(6) A full discussion of the desirability and feasibility of the project and a summary of the benefits to be derived;

(7) A detailed description of the rail passenger terminal (including, where applicable, the description on file with the National Register), the available

transportation facilities, and the proposed intermodal passenger transportation improvements;

(8) The total amount of Federal assistance requested;

(9) Evidence of the applicant's ability and intent to furnish its share of the total allowable project costs;

(10) Where the applicant contemplates using funds which it has received or will receive from other Federal programs for the preservation or demonstration stages of the project, a brief description of the sources, use, and anticipated amount of such funds;

(11) Evidence that the applicant has established, in accordance with Attachment G of Office of Management and Budget Circular A-102, adequate procedures for financial control, accounting, and performance evaluation, in order to assure proper use of the Federal funds;

(12) An assurance by the applicant that it will use Federal funds provided under the Act solely for the purpose for which assistance is sought and in conformance with the limitations on the expenditures allowed under the Act and applicable regulations;

(13) An opinion of the applicant's legal counsel stating that (i) counsel is familiar with (A) the applicant's corporate or other organization powers; (B) section 4(i) of the Act, as amended, 49 U.S.C. 1653(i); (C) the other Acts referred to in these regulations; and (D) any regulations issued to implement those Acts; (ii) the applicant is authorized to make this application including all certifications, assurances, and affirmations required; and (iii) the applicant has the requisite authority to carry out the actions proposed in its applications and to fulfill the obligations created thereby, including the obligation to pay a share of the costs of the proposed project;

(14) A proposed schedule for the implementation of the applicant's completed designs and plans;

(15) For projects located in urbanized areas, as defined by the Bureau of the Census, a statement that the application has been coordinated with the metropolitan planning organization, designated by the Governor of the State in which the project is located, pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(3);

(16) A certification by the applicant that, in accordance with Office of Management and Budget Circular A-95 (41 FR 2052, January 13, 1976), section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 3334), and section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4231), notification of the project has been submitted to, and comments thereon have been solicited from, the appropriate State and regional agencies and clearinghouses;

(17) Two copies of an affirmative action program prepared in accordance with section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR Part 265;

(18) Assurances that the applicant will comply with the following Federal laws, policies, regulations, and pertinent directives:

(i) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq. and 49 CFR Part 21;

(ii) Section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR Part 265;

(iii) Title II and Title III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, 42 U.S.C. 4601 et seq. and 49 CFR Part 25;

(iv) 42 U.S.C. 4151 et seq., with regard to Federal policies ensuring that physically handicapped persons will have ready access to, and use of, public buildings;

(v) The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794, with regard to nondiscrimination under Federal grants;

(vi) The Hatch Act, 5 U.S.C. 1501, et seq., which limits the political activities of employees; and

(vii) Where applicable, the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 31 U.S.C. 1221 et seq., and 31 CFR Part 51;

(19) A statement that the applicant is prepared to develop practicable plans meeting the zoning, land use, and other requirements of the applicable State and local jurisdictions in which the rail passenger terminal is located.

(20) An assurance by the applicant that the designs and plans for the conversion to an intermodal passenger terminal, including any use for civic or cultural activities, will be completed

within two years following the approval of the application for Federal financial assistance;

(21) A description of how the applicant can incorporate features which appear reasonably likely to attract private investors willing to share in the implementation of the planned conversion and its subsequent maintenance and operation;

(22) An environmental assessment using an interdisciplinary approach in identifying the type, degree, effect, and probability of occurrence of potential environmental impacts due to the conversion to an intermodal passenger terminal; and

(23) any other information that the Administrator may require.

(f) *Execution and Filing of Applications.* (1) The original application shall bear the date of execution and be signed by the Chief Executive Officer of the applicant or by the applicant, where the applicant is an individual. Each person required to execute an application shall execute a certificate in the form of Appendix A hereto.

(2) The original application and two (2) copies shall be filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Department of Transportation, 400 7th Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. Each copy shall show the dates and signatures that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself.

(3) Pre-applications for demonstration funds must be submitted to the Administrator no later than August 21, 1978. Applications for planning, preservation and demonstration funds must be submitted to the Administrator no later than September 19, 1978. Applications received after these deadlines will not be considered for funding, unless all funds are not granted to applicants who have met the application deadline.

[43 FR 21887, May 22, 1978]

§ 256.13 Review and approval of applications.

(a) *Pre-applications.* Pre-applications for demonstration funds shall be reviewed by the Administrator in consultation with the Chairman and the Council.

(b) *Applications.* The Administrator shall review applications in consultation with the Chairman and the Council and select and monitor projects most likely to accomplish the following goals:

(1) Demonstrate the capabilities of intermodal terminals to provide a more effective means of passenger interchange between various modes of transportation;

(2) Demonstrate the advantages of joint use terminal facilities to carriers;

(3) Demonstrate a more comprehensive and effective network of energy efficient surface common carrier transportation services through improving coordinated interline intermodal exchange at selected intermodal passenger terminals distinguished by coordinated information systems, schedules, and through ticketing and baggage handling;

(4) Evaluate user response to such coordinated interline intermodal transportation services, and to joint carrier use of terminal facilities;

(5) Demonstrate the potential of underutilized railroad passenger terminals of historical and architectural distinction for improving intermodal passenger transportation services and for providing an appropriate focal point for civic and cultural activities;

(6) Stimulate local public and private investment, by transportation carriers and others, in improved intercity and local public transportation facilities and services;

(7) Encourage the preservation of railroad passenger terminals pending the formulation of plans for reuse; and

(8) Encourage the development of plans for the conversion of railroad passenger terminals into intermodal passenger terminals, which may incorporate civic and cultural activities where feasible.

(c) *Preferential consideration.* In reviewing applications for planning funds, the Administrator shall give preferential consideration to applicants whose completed designs and plans will be implemented and effectuated within three years after the date of completion.

(d) *Approval within 90 days.* The Administrator will approve or deny each application within 90 days of the submission dates set forth in

§ 256.11(f)(3) and the Administrator will promptly notify in writing each applicant whose application has been approved.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21890, May 22, 1978; 44 FR 21647, Apr. 11, 1979]

§ 256.15 Disbursement of financial assistance.

(a) *Grant agreement.* After receipt, review, and approval of an application, the Administrator will enter into a grant agreement with an applicant for the Federal share of the total allowable project costs. The terms and conditions of payment of the Federal share shall be set forth in the grant agreement.

(b) *Record retention.* Each recipient of financial assistance under this part shall keep such records as the Administrator shall prescribe, including records which fully disclose the amount and disposition by such recipient of the proceeds of such assistance, the total cost of the project or undertaking in connection with which such assistance was given or used, the amount of that portion of the cost of the project or undertaking supplied by other sources, and such other records as will facilitate an effective audit.

(c) *Audit and examination.* Until the expiration of three years after the completion of the project or undertaking referred to in paragraph (b) of this section, the Administrator and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access for the purpose of aduit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of such receipts which, in the opinion of the Administrator or the Comptroller General, may be related or pertinent to such financial assistance.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21890, May 22, 1978]

APPENDIX A—CERTIFICATE

The following is the form of the certificate to be executed by each person signing a pre-application or application: ———————— (Name of Person) certifies that he is the Chief Executive Officer of ———————— (Name of Agency or Organization); that he is authorized to sign and file with the Federal Railroad Administrator this (pre-application or application); that he has carefully examined all of the statements contained in the (pre-application or application) relating to ————————; that he has knowledge of the matters set forth therein and that all statements made and matters set forth therein are true and correct to the best of his knowledge, information and belief.

[43 FR 21890, May 22, 1978]

PART 258—REGULATIONS GOVERNING SECTION 505 OF THE RAILROAD REVITALIZATION AND REGULATORY REFORM ACT OF 1976, AS AMENDED

Subpart A—Procedures for Applications for Preference Share Financing

Sec.
258.1 Applicability.
258.3 Definitions.
258.5 Eligibility.
258.7 Form and content of application.
258.9 Required exhibits.
258.11 Preapplication and application procedure.
258.13 Information requests.
258.15 Waiver and modification.

Subpart B—Standards for Evaluations and Determinations Under Section 505(b)(2) of the Act

258.17 Purpose.
258.19 Definitions.
258.21 Evaluation process.
258.23 Cost of funds available from other sources.
258.25 Public interest in supplementing total railroad funding.
258.27 Public benefits and costs.
258.29 Order of funding.
APPENDIX—ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS

AUTHORITY: Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, as amended; the Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1651 et seq.; 49 CFR 1.49(u), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 42 FR 28980, June 6, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Procedures for Applications for Preference Share Financing

§ 258.1 Applicability.

This part prescribes the requirements and procedures governing applications by railroads for financial assistance pursuant to section 505 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, as amended. These requirements and procedures also govern applications for assistance for the purpose set forth in section 517 of that Act, improvement of intercity rail passenger service on lines owned by the applicant and located outside the Northeast Corridor, being the properties acquired by the National Railroad Passenger Corporation pursuant to Title VII of the Act and described in section 701(a)(4) of that Act.

§ 258.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "Act" means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Pub. L. 94-210, February 5, 1976), as amended.

(b) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator, or his delegate.

(c) "Applicant" means any railroad that submits an application for financial assistance pursuant to this part.

(d) "Commission" means the Interstate Commerce Commission.

(e) "Equipment" means any type of new or rebuilt standard gauge locomotive, caboose, or general service railroad freight car the use of which is not limited to any specialized purpose by particular equipment, design, or other features, or any other type of car designated by the Administrator upon a written finding that such designation is consistent with the purposes of the Act. General service railroad freight car includes a boxcar, gondola, open-top or covered hopper car, and flatcar.

(f) "Facilities" means—

(1) Track, roadbed, and related structures, including rail, ties, ballast, other track materials, grading, tunnels, bridges, trestles, culverts, elevated structures, stations, office buildings used for operating purposes only, repair shops, enginehouses, and public improvements used or usable for rail service operations;

(2) Communication and power transmission systems, including electronic, microwave, wireless, communication, and automatic data processing system, electrical transmission systems, powerplants, power transmission systems, powerplant machinery and equipment, structures, and facilities for the transmission of electricity for use by railroads;

(3) Signals, including signals and interlocks;

(4) Terminal or yard facilities, including trailer-on-flat-car and container-on-flat-car terminals, express or railroad terminal and switching facilities, and services to express companies and railroads and their shippers, including ferries, tugs, carfloats, and related shoreside facilities designed for the transportation of equipment by water; or

(5) Shop or repair facilities or any other property used or capable of being used in rail freight transportation services or in connection with such services or for originating, terminating, improving, and expediting the movement of equipment.

(g) "FRA" means Federal Railroad Administration.

(h) "Including" means including but not limited to.

(i) "Project" means the purpose for which the applicant seeks financial assistance under this part, including acquisition or maintenance of facilities or equipment, rehabilitation or improvement of facilities or equipment, and new construction of facilities, and shall include as separate projects each part or subpart into which the total project for which the applicant seeks funding may reasonably be divided and for which the cost is considered independent of the remainder of the total project cost. The cost of a part or subpart is independent of the remainder of the total project cost if the cash flow impact upon the applicant resulting from the part or subpart would be approximately the same regardless of whether or not the remainder of the total project were undertaken.

(j) "Railroad" means a common carrier by railroad or express as defined in section 1(3) of Part I of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 1(3)), and includes the National Railroad Passenger Corporation and the Alaska Railroad.

(k) "Railroad in reorganization" means a railroad being reorganized under section 77 of the Bankruptcy Act (11 U.S.C. 205).

(l) "Redeemable preference shares" means shares acquired by the Administrator under section 505(d) of the Act that conform to the requirements set forth in section 506 of the Act.

(m) "Trustee" means the trustee, or trustees if more than one trustee has been appointed, of a railroad in reorganization.

(n) "Trustee certificates" means certificates issued under section 77(c)(3) of the Bankruptcy Act (11 U.S.C. 205(c)(3)).

§ 258.5 Eligibility.

Any railroad may apply to the Administrator under section 505 for such financial assistance as the Administrator may approve.

§ 258.7 Form and content of application.

(a) Each application shall include, in the order indicated and identified by applicable section numbers and letters corresponding to those used in this part, the following information:

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address of the applicant;

(2) Date of applicant's incorporation, and name of the government, State, or territory under the laws of which it was incorporated or organized. If applicant is a trustee, then, in addition, the name and address of the reorganization court under the direction of which the applicant is acting, and the docket number of the proceeding;

(3) Name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed;

(4) Detailed description of the amount and timing of financial assistance that is being sought and its purpose or purposes, including:

(i) A description of the physical condition of all facilities included in or directly affected by the proposed project;

(ii) Identification of each part or subpart into which the project may reasonably be divided, including the assignment of priorities for funding of each part or subpart;

(iii) Amount of financing requested in the application for the proposed project, and for each part or sub-part;

(iv) Proposed dates for commencement and completion of the project, and for each part and subpart, as well as the date or dates on which applicant desires to have the funds made available, and a schedule according to which applicant desires to redeem preference shares purchased pursuant to this part and make dividend payments thereon, which schedule results in a yield as prescribed in § 258.25(b)(ii) of this part:

(v) A detailed statement setting forth the estimated internal rate of return on the project, computed in accordance with the provisions of Subpart C of Part 260 of this chapter. This statement shall follow the procedures and follow the format required by such Subpart C. Relevant material presented in the application need not be repeated in this statement, but must be explicitly referenced. If the project can be divided into parts such that each part:

(A) Accounts for a significant portion of the total investment for which Federal assistance is sought; and

(B) Produces approximately the same cash flow impacts regardless of whether the remainder of the project is undertaken; then the applicant must submit a separate internal rate of return computation, with the supporting documentation described in such Subpart C, for each part of the project. In that case, all references to the term "project" in such Subpart C shall be deemed to refer to the part of the project for which the rate of return is being computed.

(vi) Statement of whether the project involves another railroad or other participant, through joint execution, coordination, or otherwise; if so, description of the relative participation of applicant and such other railroad or participant, including statement of financing arrangements of each participant, portion of the work to be performed by each, and contemplated level of usage of the equipment or facility by each participant when the work is completed, along with a statement by a responsible officer or official of the other railroad or participant that the information provided reflects their agreement on these matters;

(vii) A description of the project's effect on national energy consumption (over the life of the project) by the applicant and other parties (as applicable) with particular emphasis on increases and decreases in the national use of petroleum, natural gas, and coal.

(5) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, of the category within § 258.27 into which each project, and part and subpart of a project, falls.

(6) Statement as to how the project will contribute to or enhance the safe operation of the railroad, considering such factors as the occupational safety and health of employees and the improvement of physical or other conditions that have caused or may cause serious injury or loss of life to the public and to users of the railroad's services;

(7) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, of whether, under the standards set forth in § 258.23(b), funds are available from alternative sources at a cost which is reasonable under principles of prudent railroad financial management. The statement must indicate, together with supporting evidence, for each source of funds listed in § 258.23(b), either that the condition which gives rise to the presumption does not exist or that other circumstances and facts described in that section as necessary to rebut the presumption do exist.

(8) Detailed assessment of impact of the project on the environment, in the general format and including the information set forth in the appendix to this part.

(9) Statement that notice of the application, including a brief description of the project, has been posted on bulletin boards convenient to interested employees of the railroad and by sending registered mail notice to the duly authorized representatives of such employees. This requirement is not in lieu of any other requirements imposed by reason of section 516 of the Act.

(10) A narrative statement detailing management's program to maintain applicant's ability to provide essential rail freight services as a viable railroad. The statement shall include as a minimum a discussion of each of the elements listed as paragraph (a)(10) (i) through (vii) in this section including how each relates to the four year financial forecasts provided in Exhibits E and G of the application, and a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making the analyses together with supporting documentation as appropriate.

(i) Applicant's current and prospective traffic base, including by commodity and geographic region major markets served, major interchange points, and market development plans.

(ii) Applicant's current operating patterns, and plans if any, to enhance its ability to serve the prospective traffic base identified in paragraph (a)(10)(i) of this section.

(iii) System-wide plans to maintain (A) equipment and (B) right-of-way by major segments at levels adequate to serve markets and maintain operating patterns discussed in paragraph (a)(10) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(iv) Specific plans for rationalization of marginal or uneconomic services including consolidation or coordination with other carriers in jointly served markets, withdrawal from markets served by two railroads other than the applicant and in which the applicant's services produce marginal or no earnings, and the abandonment of uneconomic facilities.

(v) Facilities and service not discussed in paragraph (a)(10) (iv) of this section that are physically or operationally susceptible to consolidation or coordination with other carriers or internally, and summary of plans or discussions with other carriers regarding same.

(vi) Relationship of current requests for Federal financial assistance to the program discussed in this section, including a specific explanation of the impact of the assistance as stated in the financial forecasts of applicant in Exhibits E and G.

(vii) Any plans to seek further financial assistance from the FRA or assistance from any other public source.

This statement must be submitted for all applications pending on or filed subsequent to August 1, 1977.

(11) Any information that the applicant deems appropriate to convey a full and complete understanding of the project and its impact or to assist the Administrator in making the statutorily prescribed determinations; and

(12) Any other information which the Administrator may deem necessary concerning an application filed under this part.

(b) When applicant is a trustee and the form of proposed assistance is purchase by the Administrator of trustee certificates, the application shall provide all of the information required in paragraph (a) of this section, and in addition shall provide:

(1) Statement on behalf of the trustee, together with supporting evidcence, that such certificates cannot otherwise be sold at a reasonable rate of interest:

(2) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, demonstrating that the project can reasonably be expected to be maintained as a part of a financially self-sustaining railroad system; and

(3) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, that the probable value of the assets of the railroad in the event of liquidation provides reasonable protection to the United States.

(Sec. 505, Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 71), as amended by sec. 212 of the Rail Transportation Improvement Act (Pub. L. 94-555, 90 Stat 2024); Dept. of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1651 et seq., 49 CFR 1.49(u))

[42 FR 28980, June 6, 1977; 42 FR 30840, June 17, 1977, as amended at 43 FR 14663, Apr. 7, 1978; 45 FR 58037, Aug. 29, 1980]

§ 258.9 Required exhibits.

There shall be filed with and made a part of each application and copy thereof the following exhibits, except that exhibits filed with the Administrator pursuant to some other statutory provision or regulation which are in the same format as the following exhibits may be incorporated in and made part of the application filed under this part by reference. While an application is pending, when actual data becomes available in place of the estimated or forecasted data required in exhibits under this part, such actual data must be reported promptly to the Administrator in the form required in the appropriate exhibit. All forecasted data required in the exhibits under this part must be based on the assumption that the project will be funded on the January 1 next following the date of the application.

(a) *Exhibit A.* Map of applicant's existing railroad with location of project indicated, if appropriate.

(b) *Exhibit B.* Statement showing to the latest available date but in any event to a date no less recent than the end of the third month preceding the date of filing of the application:

(1) Maximum number of locomotive units out of service during each quarter due to business conditions; maximum number of such units out of service during each quarter due to mechanical defects; and ratio of each to total ownership quarterly for each of the last three calendar years but not earlier than the quarter ending June, 1974, and the current calender year; and

(2) Maximum number of general service freight cars out of service during each quarter due to business conditions; maximum number of such cars out of service during each quarter due to mechanical defects; and ratio of each to total number of general service freight cars owned by applicant quarterly for each of the last three calendar years but not earlier than the quarter ending June 1974, and the current calender year.

(c) *Exhibit C.* A copy of applicant's most recent year end general balance sheet, if available, certified by applicant's independent public accountants, and a copy of applicant's most recent unaudited general balance sheet as of a date no less recent than the end of the third month preceding the date of filing of the application. The unaudited balance sheet shall be presented in account form and detail as required in Schedule 200 of the Commission's annual report R-1 or R-2, as appropriate, together with the following schedules (where changes in accounts from the end of the prior year to date of the application have not been significant, copies of the appropriate schedules in the prior year's R-1 or R-2 with marginal notations listing the changes may be submitted):

(1) Particulars of Account 704, Loans and Notes Receivable, in form and detail as required in Schedule 201 of Annual Report R-1 for the Class I railroads, and in similar form for the Class II railroads except that for Class II railroads loans and notes receivable that are each less than $25,000 may be combined into a single amount;

(2) Particulars of investments in affiliated companies and other investments in form and detail required in Schedules 205 and 206 of Annual Report R-1, or Schedules 1001 and 1002 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate;

(3) Particulars of balances in Accounts 741, Other Assets, and 743, Other Deferred Charges, in form and detail required in Schedule 216 of Annual Report R-1 or Schedule 1703 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate;

(4) Particulars of loans and notes payable in form and detail required in Schedule 223 of Annual Report R-1, or Schedule 1701 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate, as well as information as to bank loans, including the name of the bank, date and amount of the original loan, current balance, maturities, rate of interest, and security, if any;

(5) Particulars of long-term debt in form and detail required in Schedules 218 and 219 of Annual Report R-1 or Schedules 670, 695, 901, 902 and 1702 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate, together with a brief statement concerning each mortgage, pledge, and other lien, indicating the property or securities encumbered, the mortgage limit per mile, if any, and particulars as to priority;

(6) Particulars of balance in account 784, Other Deferred Credits, in form and detail required in Schedule 225 of Annual Report R-1 or schedule 1704 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate; and

(7) Particulars as to capital stock in form and detail as required in Schedules 228, 229, and 230 of Annual Report R-1 or Schedule 690 in R-2, as appropriate.

(d) *Exhibit D.* Applicant's most recent annual income statement, if available, certified by applicant's independent public accountants, and a spread sheet showing unaudited monthly and year-to-date income statement data for the calendar year in which the application is filed in account form similar to that required in column (a) of Schedule 300 of Annual Report R-1 or R-2, as appropriate. For those months preceding and ending upon the date of the unaudited balance sheet presented in Exhibit C, the income statement data shall be reported on an actual basis and so noted. For those months between the dates of the unaudited balance sheet and the filing of the application, the income statement data shall be reported on an estimated basis and so noted and shall be submitted in conjunction with corresponding estimated month-end balance sheets. For those months between the date of the application and the end of the year, the income statement data shall be presented on a forecasted basis and so noted and shall be submitted in conjunction with a forecasted balance sheet as at the year end.

(e) *Exhibit E.* Spread sheets showing for each of the four years subsequent to the year in which the application is filed, both before and after giving effect to the proceeds of the assistance requested in the application:

(1) Forecasted annual income statement data in account form and detail similar to that required in column (a) of Schedule 300 of Annual Report R-1 or R-2 as appropriate, including the subaccounts comprising line 2 (railway operating expenses), as specified by lines 64, 92, 105, 159, 168, and 180 of Schedule 320; and

(2) Forecasted year-end balance sheets in account form and detail similar to that required in schedule 200 of Annual Report R-1 and R-2, as appropriate. These spread sheets shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the bases for such forecasts.

(f) *Exhibit F.* A spread sheet showing changes in financial position for the year in which the application is filed in account form and detail as required in Schedule 309 of Annual Report R-1 or R-2 as appropriate, as follows:

(1) For that period ending on the date of the unaudited balance sheet in Exhibit C, based upon actual data; and

(2) For that period from the balance sheet date to the end of the year, based upon estimated and forecasted data.

(g) *Exhibit G.* A spread sheet showing forecasted changes in financial position for each of the four calendar years subsequent to the year in which the application is filed, both before and after giving effect to any funds requested in the application and including a statement showing the bases for such estimates, in account form and detail as required in Schedule 309 of the Annual Report R-1 for Class I railroads and in similar form and detail for Class II railroads.

(h) *Exhibit H.* With respect to equipment proposed to be rehabilitated, improved, maintained, or acquired in the application, a statement indicating number of units and in-service or out-of-service status and, as appropriate:

(1) For locomotives, service type, age, size, horsepower, name of builder, description of work, and unit cost of proposed work; and

(2) For freight cars or intermodal equipment, information as to service type (box, gondola, flat, etc.), age, capacity, decription of work, and unit costs of proposed work. Such statement shall show the total cost of the project, types and quantities of work items, unit cost of each item and distribution of such cost by primary accounts of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts separated where applicable between material, labor, and other; the ownership of all equipment which is the subject of the project; and the dates on which work is to be commenced or completed. Direct labor, supervision, material costs, contingencies, and any applicable overhead expenses that are included in the total cost of the project should be shown separately and identified.

(i) *Exhibit I.* With respect to the maintenance, rehabilitation, improvement, acquisition, or construction of facilities proposed in the application, a statement showing, as appropriate:

(1) The classification of each line, or part of a line, on which maintenance, rehabilitation, improvement, acquisition, or construction is proposed, as determined in accordance with the final standards and designations under section 503(e) of the Act.

(2) Track Class, as defined by the FRA Track Safety Standards in Part 213 of this chapter, and maximum allowable speed under which each line, or sub-part of a line, referred to above, has been and is being operated and the reasons therefor; the highest track class and maximum allowable speed at which each such line, or subpart of a line, will be designated when the proposed project is completed; and the track class, maximum allowable speed, and signal requirements necessary in the judgment of the railroad to provide safe, reliable and competitive rail services over each line, or subpart of the line, included in or directly affected by the project, together with applicant's recommendations as to:

(i) The most economical method of rehabilitating or improving the physical condition of each line, or subpart of each line, referred to above, to achieve and maintain such line to the track class and maximum allowable speed deemed necessary by the applicant;

(ii) The cost of rehabilitating or improving each line, or subpart of each line, specified above, to meet the minimum safety requirements as defined by the FRA in Part 213 of this chapter for the track class and maximum allowable speed deemed necessary by the applicant and the cost of installing, rehabilitating, improving, maintaining, and repairing, as necessary, block signal systems, interlockings, automatic train stop, train control, cab signal devices or other similar appliances, methods, and systems in accordance with the FRA requirements in Parts 233, 234 and 236 of this chapter; and

(iii) An economic analysis of the cost of installing, rehabilitating, and improving facilities described in paragraph (i)(2)(ii) of this section.

(3) The identification number of each grade crossing on each line, or sub-part of a line, included in the project, as provided in the United States Department of Transportation/Association of American Railroads Crossing Inventory, and the safety standards,

signal and other requirements necessary in the judgment of the railroad to prevent loss of life and serious accident or injury at such grade crossings.

(4) Types and quantities of work items, unit cost of each item, cost of project in total and by parts or subparts into which the project may be reasonably divided, and distribution of such costs by primary accounts of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts, separated where applicable between material, labor and other. Direct labor, supervision, material costs, contingencies, and any applicable overhead expenses that are included in the costs of the project should be shown separately and identified.

Note: The account forms referred to in the exhibits are those of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts for Railroad Companies in use on August 31, 1976. However, the information required in any of the exhibits shall give effect to any modification of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts for Railroad Companies in effect on the date of filing the application.

(Sec. 505, Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 71, February 5, 1976), as amended by Sec. 212 of the Rail Transportation Improvement Act (Pub. L. 94-555, 90 Stat. 2024, October 19, 1976); Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1651 et seq. Regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(u))

[42 FR 28980, June 6, 1977; 42 FR 30840, June 17, 1977, as amended at 43 FR 14663, Apr. 7, 1978]

§ 258.11 Preapplication and application procedure.

(a) When a railroad has developed plans for a project for which it may wish to seek assistance under this Part, a responsible official of the railroad may request a meeting with the Associate Administrator for Federal Assistance of the FRA to discuss those plans. Upon receipt of such request, the Associate Administrator will promptly schedule a meeting at which the railroad will present to representatives of the FRA the project and discuss with them information which must be submitted in the application and the type of terms and conditions and financing documents that will be utilized in connection with financial assistance provided under section 505. Applicants are not required to prepare a draft application or other special information for the preapplication conference; however, applicants should be prepared to discuss information which management has used in making its initial decision to seek assistance.

(b) The following procedure shall govern the execution and filing of the application:

(1) The original application shall bear the date of execution and be signed with ink by or on behalf of the applicant and shall bear the corporate seal in the case of an applicant which is a corporation. Execution shall be by all partners if a partnership, unless satisfactory evidence is furnished of the authority of a partner to bind the partnership, or if a corporation, an association or other similar form of organization, by its president or other executive officer having knowledge of the matters therein set forth. Persons signing the application on behalf of the applicant shall also sign a certificate in form as follows:

———————— (Name of official) certifies that he is the (Title of official) ———————— of the (Name of railroad) ————————; that he is authorized on the part of said applicant to sign and file with the Administrator this application and exhibits attached thereto; that the consent of all parties whose consent is required, by law or by binding commitment of the applicant, in order to make this application has been given; that he has carefully examined all of the statements contained in such application and the exhibits attached thereto and made a part thereof relating to the (Name of railroad) ————————; that he has knowledge of the matters set forth therein and that all such statements made and matters set forth therein are true and correct to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief.

————————
(Name of official)

(Date) ————————

(2) There shall be made a part of the original application the following certificate by the Chief Financial Officer of the applicant:

———————— (Name of officer) certifies that he is (Title of officer) ———————— of (Name of railroad applicant) ————————; that he has supervision over the books of account and other financial records of the railroad applicant and has control over the manner in which they are kept; that such accounts are maintained in good faith in accordance with the effective accounting and other orders of the Interstate Commerce Commission; that such accounts are adequate to assure that proceeds from the financing being requested will be used solely and specifically for the purposes authorized; that he has examined the financial statements and supporting schedules included in this application and to the best of his knowledge and belief those statements accurately reflect the accounts as stated in the books of account; and that, other than the matters set forth in the exceptions attached to such statements, those financial statements and supporting schedules represent a true and complete statement of the financial position of the railroad applicant and that there are no undisclosed assets, liabilities, commitments to purchase property or securities, other commitments, litigation in the courts, contingent rental agreements, or other contingent transactions which might materially affect the financial position of the railroad applicant.

____

(Name of official)

(Date) ________________________

(3) The original application and supporting papers, and ten (10) copies thereof, shall be filed with the Associate Administrator for Federal Assistance of the Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, D.C. Each copy shall bear the dates and signatures that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself, but the signatures in the copies may be stamped or typed.

§ 258.13 Information requests.

If an applicant desires that any information submitted in an application or supplement thereto not be released by the Administrator upon request from a member of the public, the applicant must so state and must set forth any reasons why such information should not be released, including particulars as to any competitive harm which would probably result from release of such information. The Administrator will keep such information confidential as permitted by law.

§ 258.15 Waiver and modification.

The Administrator, upon good cause shown, may waive or modify any requirement of this part not required by law, or make any additional requirements he deems necessary.

Subpart B—Standards for Evaluations and Determinations Under Section 505(b)(2) of the Act

§ 258.17 Purpose.

This subpart prescribes standards in accordance with which the Administrator will make the evaluations and determinations required under section 505(b)(2) of the Act.

§ 258.19 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) "Consolidation" means the combination of separate rail facilities into fewer facilities and the abandonment of the excess facilities, except that "consolidation" shall not include the combination by a single railroad of double track into single track where the lines do not constitute separate physical and operating systems.

(b) "Coordination" means the combination of rail freight tyraffic flows through the use of joint facilities arrangements that result in a partial or complete discontinuance of service on the less essential facility.

(c) "Corridor of consolidation potential" means a corridor of consolidation potential as identified in the Final Standards, Classification and Designation of Lines of Class I Railroads in the United States, published by the United States Department of Transportation pursuant to section 503(e) of the Act.

(d) "Mainline" means a line that has an overall annual traffic density of at least five million gross ton-miles per mile.

(e) "Ratio" means the applicant's fiscal 1975 rate of return on total capital, represented by the ratio which such applicant's net income, including interest on long-term debt, bore to the sum of average shareholders' equity, long-term debt, and accumulated deferred income tax credits in fiscal year 1975.

(f) "Return" means the anticipated after-tax, internal rate of return on a proposed project, computed in accordance with the methodology set forth in Subpart C of Part 260 of Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations (42 FR 4652, January 25, 1977).

(g) "Spread" means the difference between the Return and the cost of a project, as applicable in each paragraph of § 258.23(b), computed by subtracting that cost from the Return.

[42 FR 28980, June 6, 1977; 42 FR 30840, June 17, 1977]

§ 258.21 Evaluation process.

(a) Section 505(b)(2) of the Act requires the Administrator to consider the following three factors in determining if financial assistance applied for under this part is in the public interest:

(1) The availability of funds from other sources at a cost which is reasonable under principles of prudent railroad financial management in light of the railroad's projected rate of return for the project to be financed and the applicant's Ratio.

(2) The interest of the public in supplementing such other funds as may be available for railroad financing; and

(3) The public benefits to be realized from the project to be financed in relation to the public costs of such financing and whether the proposed project will return public benefits sufficient to justify such public costs.

(b) In accordance with section 505(a) of the Act, this subpart sets forth standards for each of the three factors listed above by which the Aministrator will make his determination of whether the requested financial assistance is in the public interest. Except where otherwise stated in this subpart, all of the standards must be satisfied in order for the applicant to qualify for the requested financial assistance. The Administrator retains discretion to determine the appropriate level of funding for all projects that qualify for assistance.

§ 258.23 Cost of funds available from other sources.

(a) *General.* Section 258.7(a)(7) requires each applicant to submit a statement on the availability of funds from alternative sources and efforts which have been made to secure such funds. Alternative sources of funds that applicants should explore include money borrowed without a Federal guarantee (including public or private placements of funded or unfunded debt, bank loans, loans from shippers and suppliers, and loans from affiliated companies), the use of internal funds, and the issuance of new common or preferred equity. The standards contained in paragraph (b) of this section set forth conditions that will give rise to a presumption by the Administrator that funds are available from each of these sources at a cost which is reasonable under principles of prudent railroad financial management. In order to qualify for financing under section 505, applicants must show in their statement under § 258.7(a)(7), for each source of funds listed in paragraph (b) of this section, either that the condition which gives rise to the presumption does not exist or that other circumstances and facts described below as necessary to rebut the presumption do exist. Because the availability of a Federal guarantee of obligations under section 511 of the Act is uniquely within the jurisdiction of the FRA, the Administrator will analyze each application under section 505 of the Act to determine whether all or any part of the application would qualify for loan guarantees under section 511 and whether the cost of such guaranteed obligations is reasonable under principles of prudent railroad financial management.

(b) *Standards*—(1) *Borrowed money* will be presumed to be available at a reasonable cost to the applicant if the applicant has a Moody's bond rating for any outstanding long-term debt (other than equipment obligations) of Baa or higher, or, in the case of an applicant that does not have indebtedness that is rated by Moody's, the ratio of the applicant's consolidated net operating income before taxes to the sum of its consolidated fixed and contingent charges for the three calendar years preceding the date of submission of the application equals or exceeds the average of such ratios for all Class I railroads with debt securities rated Baa as at the last day of the most recent calendar year for which all such railroads shall have reported their results to the Commission. The applicant may rebut the presumption by showing that potential sources of such borrowed money have been thoroughly explored and that no borrowed money has been found to be available. If borrowed money has been found to be available, the applicant may still rebut the presumption by showing that:

(i) The forecasted financial condition and operating results of the applicant (after giving effect to the project's net cash stream) appear inadequate to provide reasonable assurance that the applicant will be able to service its total debt; or

(ii) The amount of money to be borrowed is less than 25 percent of the denominator of the applicant's Ratio and the borrowing would result in a reduction of more than 10% in the applicant's Ratio, computed by adding an amount equal to the product of (A) the amount of money to be borrowed and (B) the sum of the spread between the Return and the after-tax, effective annualized cost (expressed as a percentage and including interest, placement, trustee's and other related charges) of the money to be borrowed (hereafter in this § 258.23(b)(1) referred to as "Cost") and the pre-tax effective interest rate to the numerator of the Ratio, and an amount equal to the product of (C) the amount of money to be borrowed and (D) the sum of 100% and the spread between the Return and the Cost to the denominator of the Ratio.

(2) *Internal funds* will be presumed to be available at a reasonable cost to the applicant if, on the date of the most recent unaudited general balance sheet submitted under Exhibit C, the consolidated current assets of the applicant (consisting of cash, cash equivalents, accounts and notes receivable net of noncollectable accounts, and prepaid expenses) exceeds the sum of consolidated current liabilities of the applicant and consolidated long-term debt due within one year, after deducting special funds, if any, to be used to pay that debt, said amount representing "Excess Working Capital". The applicant may rebut this presumption by showing that:

(i) The deployment of Excess Working Capital to finance the proposed project is likely to impair the continuing operations of the railroad; or

(ii) The railroad's Ratio is reduced by more than 10 percent when an amount equal to the product of (A) the Excess Working Capital to be used for the project and (B) the spread, if negative, between the Return and the after-tax opportunity cost (expressed as an annual percentage rate representing the return available on short-term securities customarily invested in by the applicant) is added to both the numerator and the denominator of the Ratio.

(3) *New issues of common stock by the applicant or its holding company* will be presumed to be available at a reasonable cost to the applicant if the current market price of its common shares, adjusted to reflect the cash impact, if any, of the proposed project, is higher than the current tangible book value per common share, computed in accordance with the Uniform System of Accounts of the Interstate Commerce Commission.

The applicant may rebut the presumption by showing that the possibility of such an issuance has been thoroughly explored and that a viable market for such an issuance has not been found to be available. If a viable market for such an issuance has been found to be available, the applicant can still rebut the presumption by showing that:

(i) The consideration received from an offering of common stock (hereafter in this § 258.23(b)(3) referred to as "Consideration") plus the project's cash impact on the applicant (computed by multiplying the Return and the Consideration) would result in a reduction in the applicant's current tangible book value per common share;

(ii) The issuance and sale would result in a substantial deterioration in the market price per common share; or

(iii) The Consideration is less than 25 percent of the denominator of the applicant's Ratio, and the issuance and sale would result in a reduction of more than 10 percent in the applicant's Ratio, computed by adding an amount equal to the product of the Return and the Consideration to the numerator of the Ratio, and an amount equal to the product of the Consideration and the sum of 100 percent and the Return to the denominator of the Ratio.

(4) *New issues of preferred stock by the applicant or its holding company* will be presumed to be available at a reasonable cost to the applicant.

The applicant may rebut the presumption by showing that the possibility of such an issuance has been thoroughly explored and that a viable market for such an issuance has not been found to be available. If a viable market for such an issuance has been found to be available, the applicant can still rebut the presumption by showing that:

(i) The forecasted financial condition and operating results of the applicant (after giving effect to the project's net cash stream) appear inadequate to provide reasonable assurance that the applicant can pay dividends on a current and continuing basis; or

(ii) The amount of consideration to be received by the applicant or its holding company upon the issuance and sale of new preferred stock equity (hereafter in this § 258.23(b)(4) referred to as "Consideration") is less than 25 percent of the denominator of the applicant's Ratio, and the issuance and sale would result in a reduction of more than 10 percent in the applicant's Ratio, computed by adding an amount equal to the product of the Return and the Consideration to the numerator of the Ratio, and an amount equal to the product of (A) the Consideration and (B) the sum of 100 percent and the spread between the Return and the effective annualized cost (expressed as a percentage and including the dividend rate) of the preferred stock to the denominator of the Ratio.

(5) If the applicant fails to rebut any of the presumptions set forth in paragraphs (b) (1) through (4) of this section, the Administrator will consider such other facts and arguments as the applicant may put forward to show that funds are not available to it at a cost which is reasonable under principles of prudent railroad financial management.

[42 FR 28980, June 6, 1977; 42 FR 30840, June 17, 1977]

§ 258.25 Public interest in supplementing total railroad funding.

(a) *General.* The standards set forth in paragraph (b) of this section will enable the Administrator to evaluate an applicant's long-term role in a viable national rail system in order to determine that the application is consistent with "the interest of the public in supplementing such other funds as may be available for railroad financing," as stated in section 505(b)(2)(B) of the Act.

(b) (1) *Standards.* (i) Effective August 1, 1977, for all then-pending or subsequently filed applications, management's program submitted under § 258.7(a)(10) of this part is reasonably likely to assure that essential rail freight services currently provided by the applicant will continue to be provided by the applicant as a viable railroad or by another carrier as the result of a merger of companies or consolidation of lines, and the financing applied for will contribute to that program.

(ii) The applicant is reasonably likely to be able to redeem any preference shares issued to finance the project according to a dividend and redemption schedule which results in a yield which, expressed as an annual percentage rate from the date of issuance of such shares, shall be as follows:

(A) In the case of shares whose proceeds are to be expended solely to reduce the level of deferred maintenance on facilities, equal to the applicant's average rate of return on total capital, as defined in section 506(a)(5) of the Act, for the three fiscal years preceding the date of submission of the application, except where the public interest in financing the project warrants a lower yield;

(B) In the case of shares whose proceeds result in no reduction in the level of deferred maintenance on facilities, equal to the cost of money to the government, except where the public interest in financing the project warrants a lower yield; and

(C) In all other cases, equal to a weighted average yield determined by applying the yields obtained in paragraphs (b) (ii) (A) and (B) of this section to the appropriate portions of the total project cost.

In no event shall the yield under this paragraph (b)(1)(ii) be lower than the minimum permissible yield determinable under sections 506(a) (3) and (4) of the Act.

§ 258.27 Public benefits and costs.

(a) *General.* Each project for which assistance is sought must satisfy a set of public benefit standards based on national goals and objectives in order to qualify for funding. Public benefits and costs related to rail facility improvements encompass a wide range of values and are not easily quantified. Because of the multiplicity of project types, variations between applicants and their markets, and the difficulty of quantifying certain benefits and costs, consideration of public benefits and costs is accomplished through identification of broad categories of projects for which the public benefits of proposed projects are substantial and will equal or exceed whatever monetary and social costs are involved, subject to an assessment of its environmental impact. As provided in § 258.29, priority within each category will be given to projects that provide safety improvements.

(b) *Standards.* The public benefits of a proposed project will be deemed to justify the public costs of the project if the project satisfies any of the following standards.

(1) *Essential freight services.* The proposed project enhances the ability of the applicant or other carriers to provide essential freight services by acquiring by lease, purchase or merger, constructing, rehabilitating, or significantly improving mainlines, including yards or other facilities used primarily to serve traffic moving on such lines, which:

(i) Are located in a corridor of consolidation potential, entail a consolidation of mainlines or coordination of traffic of the applicant and at least one other carrier, and will have a current or reasonably prospective annual traffic density of not less than 20 million gross ton-miles per mile;

(ii) Are not located in a corridor of consolidation potential, entail a consolidation of mainlines or coordination of traffic by the applicant or between the applicant and at least one other carrier, and will have a current or reasonably prospective annual traffic density of not less than 20 million gross ton-miles per mile;

(iii) Are not located in a corridor of consolidation potential and have a current or reasonably prospective annual traffic density of not less than 20 million gross ton-miles per mile;

(iv) Are located in a corridor of consolidation potential, entail a consolidation of facilities or coordination of traffic of the applicant and at least one other carrier, and will have a current or reasonably prospective annual traffic density of not less than two million net tons of revenue freight per mile originating or terminating on the line but have a current or reasonably prospective overall annual traffic density of less than 20 million gross ton-miles per mile;

(v) Are not located in a corridor of consolidation potential, entail a consolidation of facilities or coordination of traffic by the applicant or between the applicant and at least one other carrier, and will have a current or reasonably prospective annual traffic density of less than 20 million gross ton-miles per mile;

(vi) Are not located in a corridor of consolidation potential and have a current or reasonably prospective annual traffic density of not less than two million net tons of revenue freight per mile originating or terminating on the line but have a current or reasonably prospective overall annual traffic density of less than 20 million gross ton-miles per mile;

(vii) Are located in a corridor of consolidation potential and have a current or reasonably prospective annual traffic density of not less than two million net tons of revenue freight per mile originating or terminating on the line; or

(viii) Are not located in a corridor of consolidation potential and have a current or reasonably prospective annual traffic density of less than two million net tons of revenue freight per mile originating or terminating on the line, but have a current or reasonably prospective overall annual traffic density of less than 20 million gross ton-miles per mile.

The current annual traffic density of a line under this standard in net tons of revenue freight per mile originating or terminating on the line or gross ton-miles per mile will be deemed to be the average annual traffic density for the three calendar years preceding the filing of the application. In segmenting lines for the purpose of determining traffic density in paragraph (b)(1), (iv), (vi), (vii), and (viii) of this section, originating and terminating traffic is measured from its originating or terminating point to the next operationally feasible interchange point consistent with traffic flows. A forecasted level of traffic will be deemed to be "reasonably prospective" under this standard if the increment of traffic above the average annual traffic density for the three calendar years preceding the filing of the application is accounted for by newly generated traffic which applicant demonstrates is: (A) The result of an increase in the capacity of shippers or receivers currently located on the line to produce or consume commodities that are traditionally shipped by rail or is the result of new shippers or receivers locating on the line and (B) cannot be shipped by an alternate rail carrier.

(2) *Competitive freight services.* The application provides for:

(i) Rehabilitation or improvement of a line of an applicant who is competitive with one and only one rail carrier in the market served by the line and is shown by applicant to be economic in light of the current or reasonably prospective levels of traffic in the market and the number of alternative rail carriers in the market; or

(ii) Financial assistance to enable an applicant to withdraw from a market which has more than two competing rail carriers, where the applicant demonstrates that the reasonably prospective levels of traffic in the market are insufficient to enable all of the railroads competing in that market to earn a reasonable rate of return.

(3) *Special projects.* The proposed project will eliminate identifiable and severe public safety hazards.

(4) *Equipment rebuilding.* The proposed project provides for rebuilding equipment which the applicant requires in order to serve adequately traffic which originates or terminates on applicant's lines at levels which are consistent with the applicant's average market share in the commodity hauled for the three calendar years preceding the filing of the application or are reasonably prospective as defined in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and, in the case of locomotives, are necessary to the performance of local service and switching.

[42 FR 28980, June 6, 1977; 42 FR 30840, June 17, 1977; 42 FR 35159, July 8, 1977]

§ 258.29 Order of funding.

(a) Where appropriated funds are inadequate to finance all projects which qualify for Federal assistance, projects will be funded in the order in which the categories in which they fall are set forth in § 258.27 of this subpart; that is, in descending order of priority from § 258.27(b) (1) to (4) and within § 258.27(b)(1), from paragraph (i) to paragraph (viii).

(b) Where appropriated funds are adequate to finance some but not all projects which are eligible for Federal assistance within any one of the categories described in paragraph (a) of this section, priority for funding will be given first to projects that provide safety improvements and signals, including underpasses or overpasses at railroad crossings at which injury or loss of life has frequently occurred or is likely to occur and then to projects which significantly reduce national energy consumption.

(c) As between two projects within the same category, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, which both either provide or do not provide safety improvements and signals or which significantly reduce national energy consumption, priority for funding will be given to the project which was first proposed in a completed application.

[42 FR 28980, June 6, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 58037, Aug. 29, 1980]

APPENDIX—ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS

PART I. Description of the environment in the area of the project before commencement of such project, together with statement of other Federal activities in the area which are known, or should be known, to the applicant. This description shall include, without limitation, the following information:

(A) *Demographic data.* Statement of population and growth characteristics of area and of any population and growth assumptions made by applicant in planning the project. Such statement should use the rates of growth in the projection compiled for the Water Resources Council by the Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce and the Economic Research Service of the Department of Agriculture, commonly referred to as the OBERS projection of regional economic activity in the United States. Applicants should refer to 1972 OBERS projections for economic areas, and provide 1969 data and 1980 projections for the following: Population; manufacturing earnings; transportation, communications and public utilities earnings; agriculture, forestry and fisheries earnings; and mining earnings. Information should be provided for economic areas which the applicant's proposal would affect.

(B) *Current land use patterns.* Statement of the project's relationship to proposed land use plans, policies, and controls of affected communities, including, where appropriate, maps or diagrams. Where the project is inconsistent with any such plans, policies, or controls, the statement should describe and explain in detail the reasons for such inconsistency.

(C) *Characteristics of current operations.* The Applicant should indicate the maximum allowable speed and frequency of current rail traffic on any affected line, the number and location of grade crossings, and the length of time such grade crossings are blocked during a typical day. The Applicant should indicate derailments and fatalities or injuries resulting from accidents involving trains and motor vehicles or pedestrians on such lines. The Applicant should also indicate the hours of operation on such lines and noise levels of rail operations at 100′ from the right of way. Applicants should refer to the United States Environmental Protection Agency document titled "Information on Levels of Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety", which provides a system of measuring day and night noises on a weighted average.

(D) *Air quality.* The Applicant should indicate the air quality in the region, as found in the state Air Quality Implementation Plans to meet ambient air quality standards. Each state is required to prepare such a plan under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857). Some states are required to have Transportation Control Plans to meet ambient air quality standards where transportation sources pose major air quality problems. Applicants should refer to state air quality agencies or to the Regional Offices of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency for guidance.

(E) *Wetland or coastal zones.* Location, types, and extent of wetland areas or coastal zones that might be affected by the project.

(F) *Properties and sites of historical or cultural significance.* Identification of districts, sites, buildings and other structures, and objects of historical, architectural, archeological, or cultural significance that may be affected by the project. This should be accomplished by consulting the National Register and applying the National Register Criteria (36 CFR Part 800) to determine which properties that may be affected by the project are included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. The National Register is published in its entirety each February in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Monthly additions and listings of eligible properties are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER the first Tuesday of each month. The Secretary of the Interior will advise, upon request, whether properties are eligible for the National Register. Officials designated by their Governors to act as State Historic Preservation Officers responsible for state activities under the National Historic Preservation Act may also be consulted. A listing of these state officials may be found at 36 CFR 60.5(d), or may be obtained from the Director, National Parks Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. 20240.

(G) *Publicly-owned parklands, recreational areas, and waterfowl refuges, and historic sites (45 U.S.C. 1653(f)).* (i) Protected land proposed to be used. Describe any publicly-owned land from a public park, recreation area or wildlife and waterfowl refuge or any land from an historic site or wildlife and waterfowl refuge or any land from an historic site which would be affected or taken by the proposed program or project, including the size of the land proposed to be affected or taken, available activities on the land, use, patronage, unique or irreplaceable qualities, relationship to other similarly used land in the vicinity of the proposed project, and maps, plans, slides, photographs, and drawings in sufficient scale and detail to clearly show proposed project. Include a description of inpacts of the proposed project on the land and changes in vehicular or pedestrian access.

(ii) Significant area. Include a statement of the national, State, or local significance of the entire park, recreation area, wildlife or waterfowl refuge, or historic site as determined by the Federal, State or local officials having jurisdiction thereof. In the absence of such a statement, protected land is persumed to be located in an area of national, State or local significance.

Part II. The probable impact of the project on the environment and measures which can be taken to mitigate adverse impacts. The applicant shall (1) assess the positive and negative environmental effects, including primary, secondary, and other foreseeable effects, on each of the areas specified in Part I of this appendix, including long-term impacts associated with the increased intensity, if any, of rail operations, and (2) list measures which can be taken to mitigate adverse impacts. Mitigation measures include control of hours of operation, coordination of street blockages with adjacent communities, dust and erosion control measures, and proposed methods of tie diposal. In addition, the applicant shall provide the following:

(A) Statement of the extent to which any of the impacts of the project represent irreversible or irretrievable commitments of resources. This requires identification of the extent to which implementation of the project irreversibly curtails the range of potential uses of the environment. "Resources" include the natural and cultural resources lost or destroyed as a result of the project.

(B) Statement of the relationship between local short-term uses of man's environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity. This shall include a brief discussion of the extent to which the proposed action involves trade-offs between short-term environmental gains at the expense of long-term losses, or vice versa, and a discussion of the extent to which the proposed action forecloses future options.

(C) Statement of any probable adverse environmental effect which cannot be avoided, such as changes in exposure to noise and changes in level of noise or vibration; water or air pollution; undesirable land use paterns; impacts on public parks and recreation areas, wildlife and waterfowl refuges, or historic sites; damage to life systems; congestion of street traffic in adjacent communities; delays in the provision of essential services (police, fire, ambulance), anticipated changes in accident patterns and other threats to health; and other consequences adverse to the environmental goals set out in section 101(b) of the National Environmental Protection Act, 42 U.S.C. 4331(b). In considering noise levels, applicants should note any conflicts between projected noise levels from rail operations and HUD standards for noise at sensitive sites, such as schools, hospitals, parks and residential locations. (U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, "Noise Abatement and Control: Department Policy Implementing Responsibilities and Standards," Departmental Circular 1390.2, Chart: External Noise Exposure Standards for New Construction, April 4, 1971).

(D) Statement of construction impacts, identifying any special problem areas and including: (i) Noise impacts from construction and any specifications setting maximum noise levels.

(ii) Disposal of spoil and effect on borrow areas and disposal sites (include any specifications).

(iii) Measures to minimize effects on traffic and pedestrians.

(iv) Consideration of non-point source pollution such as might result from water runoff.

(E) Statement of any positive or negative impacts on energy supply and natural resource development, including, where applicable, any effect on either the production or consumption of energy or other natural resources. Discuss such effects if they are significant.

(F) Discussion of problems and objections raised by other Federal, State or local agencies, and citizens with respect to impact of the project on the environment.

Part III. Discussion of any alternatives to the project that have been considered with respect to impact on the environment. If cost-benefit analyses have been performed, the extent to which environmental costs have been reflected in the analysis should be stated. Underlying studies, reports, and other information obtained and considered in preparing each section of the statement should be identified. For energy comparisions, a possible source is Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, "Energy Intensiveness of Passenger and Freight Transport Modes" by Dr. Eric Hirst, April, 1973. For analyzing community impacts, the following report may be useful: "The Impacts on Communities of Abandonment of Railroad Service," July, 1975, prepared for the U.S. Railway Association by the Public Interest Economics Center, Washington, D.C. In examining the environmental effects of highway transport as an alternative to rail service, applicants may wish to use the following publication: "A Study of the Environmental Impact of Projected Increases in Intercity Freight Traffic, August, 1971, prepared for the Association of American Railroads by Battelle, Columbus, Ohio."

PART 260—REGULATIONS GOVERNING SECTION 511 OF THE RAILROAD REVITALIZATION AND REGULATORY REFORM ACT OF 1976, AS AMENDED

Subpart A—Procedures for Application for Commitment to Guarantee or Guarantee of Obligations

Sec.
260.1 Applicability.
260.3 Definitions.
260.5 Eligibility.
260.7 Form and content of application.
260.9 Required exhibits.
260.11 Preapplication and application procedure.
260.13 Information requests.
260.15 Waivers and modifications.
APPENDIX—ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS

Subpart B—Standards for Maintenance of Facilities by Recipients of Obligation Guarantees

260.17 Applicability.
260.19 Definitions.
260.21 Standards.
260.23 Inspection and reporting.
260.25 Waiver.
260.27 Impact on other laws.
260.29 Penalties.

Subpart C—Procedures for Computing the Internal Rate of Return on Projects

260.31 Applicability.
260.33 Definitions.
260.35 Procedures to be followed and format to be utilized.

APPENDIX A—SELECTED CASH FLOW IMPACTS
APPENDIX B—FORMS TO BE USED IN COMPUTING IRR
FORM I—ANALYSIS OF CAPITALIZED INVESTMENT
FORM II—ANALYSIS OF SALE OR RETIREMENT OF ASSETS
FORM III—ANALYSIS OF EXPENSES AND CONTRIBUTION TO PROFIT
FORM IV—CONSOLIDATION OF CASH FLOWS
FORM V—COMPUTATION OF IRR

AUTHORITY: Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 76, as amended by the Rail Transportation Improvement Act, Pub. L. 94-555, 90 Stat. 2625; the Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1651 et seq., regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(u).

SOURCE: 43 FR 14870, Apr. 7, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Procedures for Application for Commitment to Guarantee or Guarantee of Obligations

§ 260.1 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes the procedures governing applications for a commitment to guarantee or a guarantee of the payment of the principal balance of, and any interest on, an obligation of an applicant under section 511 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, as amended ("Act"). Applications for a commitment to guarantee or a guarantee of obligations of the Consolidated Rail Corporation for electrification of high-density mainline routes must be filed in accordance with these procedures, as provided in section 211(i) of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended (45 U.S.C. 721(i)). These procedures also govern applications for a commitment to guarantee or guarantee of obligations incurred for the purpose set forth in section 517 of the Act, improvement of intercity rail passenger service on lines of the applicant located outside the Northeast Corridor, being the properties acquired by the National Railroad Passenger Corporation pursuant to Title VII of the Act and described in section 701(a)(4) of the Act.

§ 260.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) "Act" means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Pub. L. 94-210, February 5, 1976), as amended.

(b) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator, or his delegate.

(c) "Applicant" means any railroad, or other person (including a governmental entity) that submits an application to the Administrator for the guarantee of an obligation under which it is an obligor or for a commitment to guarantee such an obligation.

(d) "Commission" means the Interstate Commerce Commission.

(e) "Equipment" means any type of new or rebuilt standard gauge locomotive, caboose, or general service railroad freight car the use of which is not limited to any specialized purpose by particular equipment, design, or other features, or any other type of car designated by the Administrator upon a written finding that such designation is consistent with the purposes of the Act. General service railroad freight car includes a boxcar, gondola, opentop or covered hopper car, and flatcar.

(f) "Facilities" means—

(1) Track, roadbed, and related structures, including rail, ties, ballast, other track materials, grading, tunnels, bridges, trestles, culverts, elevated structures, stations, office buildings used for operating purposes only, repair shops, enginehouses, and public improvements used or usable for rail service operations;

(2) Communications and power transmission systems, including electronic, microwave, wireless, communication, and automatic data processing systems, electrical transmission systems, powerplants, power transmission systems, powerplant machinery and equipment, structures, and facilities for the transmission of electricity for use by railroads;

(3) Signals, including signals and interlockers;

(4) Terminal or yard facilities, including trailer-on-flat-car and container-on-flatcar terminals, express or railroad terminal and switching facilities, and services to express companies and railroads and their shippers, including ferries, tugs, carfloats, and related shoreside facilities designed for the transportation of equipment by water; or

(5) Shop or repair facilities or any other property used or capable of being used in rail freight transportation services or in connection with such services or for originating, terminating, improving, and expediting the movement of equipment.

(g) "FRA" means Federal Railroad Administration.

(h) "Guarantee" means guarantee or commitment to guarantee unless the context in which it is used indicates otherwise.

(i) "Including" means including but not limited to.

(j) "Holder" means the obligee or creditor under an obligation, except that when a bank or trust company is acting as agent or trustee for such an obligee or creditor pursuant to an agreement to which the obligor is a part, the term refers to such bank or trust company.

(k) "Obligation" means a bond, note, conditional sale agreement, equipment trust certificate, security agreement, or other obligation issued or granted to finance or refinance equipment or facilities acquisition, construction, rehabilitation or improvement.

(l) "Obligor" means the debtor under an obligation, including the original obligor and any successor or assignee of such obligor who is approved by the Administrator.

(m) "Project" means the use of the proceeds of the obligation for which a guarantee or guarantee commitment is sought.

(n) "Railroad" means a common carrier by railroad or express as defined in section 1(3) of Part I of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 1(3)), including the National Railroad Passenger Corporation and the Alaska Railroad.

(o) "Trustee" means the trustee, or trustees if more than one trustee has been appointed, of an applicant in bankruptcy.

§ 260.5 Eligibility.

Under section 511 the Administrator may guarantee and make commitments to guarantee the payment of the principal balance of, and any interest on, an obligation of any applicant prior to, on, or after the date of execution or the date of disbursement of such obligation, if the proceeds of such obligation shall be or have been used to acquire or to rehabilitate and improve facilities or equipment, or to develop or establish new railroad facilities.

§ 260.7 Form and content of application.

(a) Each application shall include, in the order indicated and identified by applicable section numbers and letters corresponding to those used in this part, the following information:

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address of the applicant;

(2) Date of applicant's incorporation, or organization if not a corporation,

and name of the government, state or territory under the laws of which it was incorporated or organized. If applicant is a trustee then, in addition, the name and address of the reorganization court under the direction of which applicant is acting, and the docket number of the proceeding. If applicant is a partnership, association, or other form of organization other than a corporation, a full description of the organization should be furnished;

(3) Name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed;

(4) Certified copy of proposed or executed obligation agreement, including and related agreements of other documents, and detailed description of the obligation, and of the series or issue of which the obligation is a part, including—

(i) Total amount of the obligation;

(ii) Detailed description of the project and its purpose or purposes, including—

(A) A description of all facilities or equipment and the physical condition of such facilities or equipment included in or directly affected by the proposed project and a description of the project;

(B) Each part or sub-part into which the project may reasonably be divided, the priority and schedule of expenditure for each part or sub-part;

(C) Estimated timing of the expenditure of the proceeds of the obligation; and

(D) Statement of whether the project involves another railroad or other participant, through joint execution, coordination, or otherwise; if so, description of the relative participation of applicant and such other railroad or participant, including statement or financing arrangements of each participant, portion of the work to be performed by each participant, and contemplated level of usage of the equipment or facility of each participant when the work is completed, along with a statement by a responsible officer or official of the other railroad or participant that the information provided reflects their agreement on these matters;

(iii) Effective date;

(iv) Schedule for repayment of principal;

(v) Description of the security to be offered the Administrator in connection with any guarantee, applicant's opinion of the value of this security and the basis for such opinion; in the case of leased equipment to be rehabilitated or improved with the proceeds of the obligation proposed to be guaranteed, applicant shall state, in addition to the above, whether the lease provides for, or the lessor will permit, encumbrance of the leasehold or subordination of the lessor's interest in the equipment to the Administrator.

(vi) Where the obligation for which a guarantee is sought is outstanding, actual effective rate of interest; or where the applicant has discussed with a potential holder the terms of an obligation to be issued, the proposed effective rate of interest;

(5) Statement, in summary form, showing financial obligations to or claims against the United States or obligations for which the United States is guarantor, if any, by applicant or any affiliated corporate entity of the applicant or the applicant's parent as of the date of the application, including:

(i) Status of any claims under litigation; and

(ii) Any other debits or credits existing between the applicant and the United States, showing the department or agency involved in such loans, claims and other debts;

(6) An analysis that includes:

(i) Statement, together with supporting evidence including copies of all market analyses and studies that have been performed to determine present and future demand for rail services, that the financing is justified by present and future demand for rail services, will meet existing needs for such services, and will provide shippers with improved service;

(ii) Description of the impact of the financing upon the projected traffic to be originated, terminated, or carried by the obligor for at least the five years immediately following completion of the project; and

(iii) Description of any other benefit which would accrue to the applicant from the proceeds of the obligation;

(7) Statement, together with supporting evidence, that the facilities or equipment being acquired, rehabilitated or improved will be efficiently and economically utilized, including:

(i) A detailed statement setting forth the estimated internal rate of return on the project, computed in accordance with the provisions of Subpart C of this part. This statement shall follow the procedures and follow the format required by Subpart C. Relevant material presented elsewhere in the application need not be repeated in this statement, but must be explicitly referenced. If the project can be divided into parts such that each part:

(A) Accounts for a significant portion of the total investment for which Federal assistance is sought; and

(B) Produces approximately the same cash flow impacts regardless of whether the remainder of the project is undertaken; then the applicant must submit a separate internal rate of return computation, with the supporting documentation described in Subpart C of this part, for each part of the project. In that case, all references to the term "project" in Subpart C of this part shall be deemed to refer to the part of the project for which the rate of return is being computed;

(ii) Explanation of the manner in which the project will increase the economical and efficient utilization of equipment and facilities; and

(iii) Documentation of any other improvements in service as a result of the project, including service reliability between origin and destination point pairs and reduction in time from load to load car cycle by car type;

(iv) A description of the project's effect on national energy consumption (over the life of the project and in light of the information provided in response to § 260.6) by the applicant and other parties (as applicable) with particular emphasis on increases and decreases in national use of petroleum, natural gas, and coal.

(8) Statement, together with supporting evidence, that the transaction will improve the ability of any affected railroad to transport passengers or freight;

(9) Statement of applicant's maintenance program for its entire rail system and planned maintenance program for the equipment or facilities financed by the proceeds of the obligation;

(10) Certified statement that applicant will pay to the Administrator in accordance with § 260.11(b)(4) an initial investigation charge and any additional investigation charges the Administrator assesses with respect to analysis and evaluation of the application, appraisal of any security offered by an applicant, and all studies and investigations that the Administrator deems necessary in order to make determinations or findings prescribed in the Act, up to a maximum of one-half of one percent of the obligation for which a guarantee is sought.

(11) With respect to each existing holder or proposed prospective holder, a statement as to:

(i) Full and correct name and principal business address;

(ii) Reference to applicable provisions of law and the charter or other governing instruments conferring authority on the holder to accept the obligation;

(iii) Brief statement of the circumstances and negotiations leading to the agreement by the holder to take the proposed obligation;

(iv) Brief statement of the nature and extent of any affiliation or business relationship between the existing or prospective holder and any of its directors, partners, or principal executive officers, on the one hand, and, on the other, the applicant and any of its directors, partners, or principal executive officers, or any person or persons whose name is required to be furnished under paragraph (a)(11)(v) of this section; and

(v) Full and complete statement of all sums to be given by the holder in connection with the proposed obligation including:

(A) Name and address of each person to whom the payment has been made or will be made and nature of any affiliation, association, or prior business relationship between any person named in this paragraph and the holder or any of its directors, partners, or officers;

(B) Amount of the cash payment, or the nature and value of other consideration; and

(C) Any condition upon the obligation of the obligee to make such payment;

(12) Detailed assessment of impact of the project on the environment, in the general format and including the information set forth in the appendix to Subpart A of this part;

(13) Statement that notice of the application, including a brief description of the project, has been posted on bulletin boards convenient to interested employees of the railroad and by sending registered mail notice to the duly authorized representatives of such employees. This requirement is not in lieu of any other requirement imposed by reason of section 516 of the Act;

(14) Any information that the applicant deems appropriate to convey a full and complete understanding of the project and its impact or to assist the Administrator in making the statutorily prescribed findings; and

(15) Any other information which the Administrator may deem necessary concerning an application filed under this part.

(b) When applicant is a trustee, the application shall provide all of the information required in paragraph (a) of this section, and in addition shall provide a full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, demonstrating that applicant can reasonably be expected to become self-sustaining within a reasonable period of time.

[43 FR 14870, Apr. 7, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 58038, Aug. 29, 1980]

§ 260.9 Required exhibits.

There shall be filed with and made a part of each application and copy thereof the following exhibits, except that exhibits filed with the Administrator pursuant to some other statutory provision or regulation which are in the same format as the following exhibits may be incorporated in and made part of the application filed under this part by reference. While the application is pending, when actual data become available in place of the estimated or forecasted data required in the exhibits under this part, such actual data must be reported promptly to the Administrator in the form required in the appropriate exhibit. All forecasted data required in the exhibits under this part must be based on the assumption that the project will be funded on the January 1 next following the date of the application.

(a) *Exhibit A.* Map of applicant's existing railroad with location of project indicated, if appropriate.

(b) *Exhibit B.* Statement showing to the latest available date but in any event to a date no less recent than the end of the 3d month preceding the date of filing of the application:

(1) Maximum number of locomotive units out of service during each quarter due to business conditions; maximum number of such units out of service during each quarter due to mechanical defects; and ratio of each to total ownership quarterly for each of the last 3 calendar years but not earlier than the quarter ending June 1974, and the current calendar year; and

(2) Maximum number of general service freight cars out of service during each quarter due to business conditions; maximum number of such cars out of service during each quarter due to mechanical defects; and ratio of each to total number of general service freight cars owned by applicant quarterly for each of the last 3 calendar years but not earlier than the quarter ending June 1974, and the current calendar year.

(c) *Exhibit C.* A copy of applicant's most recent year-end general balance sheet certified by applicant's independent public accountants, if available, and a copy of applicant's most recent unaudited general balance sheet as of a date no less recent than the end of the third month preceding the date of filing of the application. The unaudited balance sheet shall be presented in account form and detail as required in Schedule 200 of the Commission's Annual Report R-1 or R-2, as appropriate, together with the following schedules (where changes in accounts from the end of the prior year to date of the application have not been significant, copies of the appropriate schedules in the prior year's R-1 or R-2 with marginal notations listing the changes may be submitted:

(1) Particulars of Account 704, Loans and Notes Receivable, in form and detail as required in Schedule 201 of Annual Report R-1 for the Class I railroads, and in similar form for the Class II railroads except that for Class II railroads loans and notes receivable that are each less than $25,000 may be combined into a single amount;

(2) Particulars of investments in affiliated companies and other investments in form and detail required in Schedules 205 and 206 of Annual Report R-1, or schedules 1001 and 1002 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate;

(3) Particulars of balances in Accounts 741, Other Assests, and 743, Other Deferred Charges, in form and detail required in Schedule 216 of Annual Report R-1 or Schedule 1703 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate;

(4) Particulars of loans and notes payable in form and detail required in Schedule 223 of Annual Report R-1, or Schedule 1701 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate, as well as information as to bank loans, including the name of the bank, date and amount of the original loan, current balance, maturities, rate of interest, and security, if any;

(5) Particulars of long-term debt in form and detail required in Schedules 218 and 219 of Annual Report R-1 or Schedules 670, 695, 901, 902 and 1702 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate, together with a brief statement concerning each mortgage, pledge, and other lien, indicating the property or securities encumbered, the mortgage limit per mile, if any, and particulars as to priority;

(6) Particulars of balance in account 784, Other Deferred Credits, in form and detail required in Schedule 225 of Annual Report R-1 or Schedule 1704 of Annual Report R-2, as appropriate; and

(7) Particulars as to capital stock in form and detail required in Schedules 228, 229, and 230 of Annual Report R-1 or Schedule 690 in Annual Report R-2, as appropriate.

(d) *Exhibit D.* Applicant's most recent annual income statement certified by applicant's independent public accountants if available, and a spread sheet showing unaudited monthly and year-to-date income statement data for the calendar year in which the application is filed in account form similar to that required in column (a) of Schedule 300 of Annual Report R-1 or R-2 as appropriate. For those months preceding and ending upon the date of the unaudited balance sheet presented in Exhibit C, the income statement data shall be reported on an actual basis and so noted. For those months between the dates of the unaudited balance sheet and the filing of the application, the income statement data shall be reported on an estimated basis and so noted and shall be submitted in conjunction with corresponding estimated month-end balance sheets. For those months between the date of the application and the end of the year the income statement data shall be presented on a forecasted basis and so noted and shall be submitted in conjunction with a forecasted balance sheet as at the year end.

(e) *Exhibit E.* Spread sheets showing for each of the four years subsequent to the year in which the application is filed, both before and after giving effect to the proceeds of the assistance requested in the application:

(1) Forecasted annual income statement data in account form and detail similar to that required in column (a) of Schedule 300 of Annual Report R-1 or R-2 as appropriate, including the subaccounts comprising line 2 (railway operating expenses), as specified by lines 64, 92, 105, 159, 168, and 180 of Schedule 320; and

(2) Forecasted year-end balance sheets in account form and detail similar to that required in Schedule 200 of Annual Report R-1 or R-2, as appropriate.

These spread sheets shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the bases for such forecasts.

(f) *Exhibit F.* A spread sheet showing changes in financial position for the year in which the application is filed in account form and detail as required in Schedule 309 of Annual Report R-1 or R-2 as appropriate as follows:

(1) For that period ending on the date of the unaudited balance sheet in Exhibit C, based upon actual data; and

(2) For that period from the balance sheet date to the end of the year, based upon estimated and forecasted data.

(g) *Exhibit G.* A spread sheet showing forecasted changes in financial position for each of the four calendar years subsequent to the year in which the application is filed, both before and after giving effect to any funds requested in the application and including a statement showing the bases for such estimates, in account form and detail as required in Schedule 309 of the Annual Report R-1 for Class I railroads and in similar form and detail for Class II railroads.

(h) *Exhibit H.* With respect to equipment proposed to be rehabilitated, improved, maintained, or acquired in the application, a statement indicating number of units and in-service or out-of-service status and, as appropriate:

(1) For locomotives, service type, age, size, horsepower, name of builder, description of work, and unit cost of proposed work; and

(2) For freight cars or intermodal equipment, information as to service type (box, gondola, flat, etc.), age, capacity, description of work, and unit costs of proposed work.

Such statement shall show the total cost of the project, types and quantities of work items, unit cost of each item, and distribution of such cost by primary accounts of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts separated where applicable between material, labor, and other; the ownership of all equipment which is the subject of the project; and the dates on which work is to be commenced or completed. Direct labor, supervision, material costs, contingencies, and any applicable overhead expenses that are included in the total cost of the project should be shown separately and identified.

(i) *Exhibit I.* With respect to the maintenance, rehabilitation, improvement, acquisition, or construction of facilities proposed in the application, a statement showing, as appropriate:

(1) Track Class, as defined by the FRA Track Safety Standards in Part 213 of this chapter, and maximum allowable speed under which each line on which maintenance, rehabilitation, improvement, acquisition or construction is proposed has been and is being operated and the reasons therefor, the track class, maximum allowable speed, and signal requirements necessary in the judgment of the railroad to provide safe, reliable and competitive rail services over such lines, and the highest track class and maximum allowable speed at which each such line will be designated when the proposed project is completed;

(2) Dates on which project is proposed to be commenced and completed; and dates on which any part of sub-part into which the project may reasonably be divided is proposed to be commenced and completed;

(3) Types and quantities of work items, unit cost of each item, cost of project in total and by parts or subparts into which the project may be reasonably divided, and distribution of such costs by primary accounts of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts, separated where applicable between material, labor and other. Direct labor, supervision, material costs, contingencies, and any applicable overhead expenses that are included in the costs of the project should be shown separately and identified.

(j) *Exhibit J.* A draft notice of filing, to be published by the Administrator in the FEDERAL REGISTER, which shall contain a brief summary of the project(s) proposed to be funded, including as applicable:

(1) The name and address of applicant;

(2) A brief description of the project(s) proposed to be funded, the total cost of such project(s), and the amount of Federal financial assistance sought;

(3) A brief description of the facilities or equipment to be acquired, rehabilitated or improved, including where appropriate, city or county and State location termini, and approximate distance in miles;

(4) The justification for the project(s); and

(5) A final paragraph which shall read as follows:

Interested persons may submit written comments on the application to the Associate Administrator for Federal Assistance, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20590, not later than 30 days after the date on which this notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Such submission shall indicate the docket number shown on this notice and state whether the commenter supports or opposes the application and the reasons therefor.

The comments will be taken into consideration by the Federal Railroad Administration in evaluating the application. However, formal acknowledgment of the comments will not be provided.

NOTE: The account forms referred to in the exhibits are those of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts for Railroad Companies in use on October 1, 1976. However, the information required in any of the exhibits shall give effect to any modification of the Commission's Uniform System of Accounts for Railroad Companies in effect on the date of filing the application.

§ 260.11 Preapplication and application procedure.

(a) When a railroad or any other person has developed plans for a project for which it may wish to seek assistance under this part, a responsible official of the railroad or other person may request a meeting with the Associate Administrator for Federal Assistance of the FRA to discuss those plans. Upon receipt of such request, the Associate Administrator will promptly schedule a meeting at which the railroad or other person will present to representatives of the FRA the proposed project and discuss with them information which must be submitted in the application and the type of terms and conditions and financing documents that will be utilized in connection with financial assistance provided under section 511. Applicants are not required to prepare a draft application or other special information for the preapplication conference; however, applicants should be prepared to discuss information which management has used in making its initial decision to seek assistance.

(b) The following procedure shall govern the execution and filing of the application:

(1) The original application shall bear the date of execution, be signed with ink by or on behalf of the applicant, and shall bear the corporate seal in the case of an applicant which is a corporation. Execution shall be by all partners if a partnership, unless satisfactory evidence is furnished of the authority of a partner to bind the partnership, or if a corporation, an association or other similar form of organization, by its president or other executive officer having knowledge of the matters therein set forth. Persons signing the application on behalf of the applicant shall also sign a certificate in form as follows:

——— (Name of official) certifies that he is the ——— (Title of official) of the ——— (Name of applicant); that he is authorized on the part of the applicant to sign and file with the Administrator this application and exhibits attached thereto; that the consent of all parties whose consent is required, by law or by binding commitment of the applicant, in order to make this application has been given; that he has carefully examined all of the statements contained in such application and the exhibits attached thereto and made a part thereof relating to the aforesaid ——— (Name of applicant); that he has knowledge of the matters set forth therein and that all such statements made and matters set forth therein are true and correct to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief.

————————
(Name of official)

——— ———
(Date)

(2) There shall be made a part of the original application the following certificate by the Chief Financial Officer or equivalent officer of the applicant:

——— (Name of officer) certifies that he is ——— (Title of officer) of ——— (Name of applicant); that he has supervision over the books of accounts and other financial records of the affected applicant and has control over the manner in which they are kept; that such accounts are maintained in good faith in accordance with the effective accounting and other orders of the Interstate Commerce Commission; that such accounts are adequate to assure that proceeds from the financing being requested will be used solely and specifically for the purposes authorized; that he has examined the financial statements and supporting schedules included in this application and to the best of his knowledge and belief those statements accurately reflect the accounts as stated in the books of account; and that, other than the matters set forth in the exceptions attached to such statements, those financial statements and supporting schedules represent a true and complete statement of the financial position of the applicant and that there are no undisclosed assets, liabilities, commitments to purchase property or securities, other commitments, litigation in the courts, contingent rental agreements, or other contingent transactions which might materially affect the financial position of the applicant.

———————————
(Name of official)

———————
(Date)

(3) The original application and supporting papers, and ten copies thereof for the use of the Administrator, shall be filed with the Associate Administrator for Federal Assistance of the Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. Each copy shall bear the dates and signatures that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself, but the signatures in the copies may be stamped or typed.

(4) The application shall be accompanied by a filing fee in an amount equal to one-eighth of one percent of the principal amount of the obligation for which a guarantee is sought. This filing fee shall be applied towards the costs of analyzing and evaluating the application, appraising any security offered by applicant, and making any studies or investigations that the Administrator deems necessary in order to make the determinations and findings prescribed in the Act, except where the Administrator finds it necessary to retain contractors to perform or assist in performing these functions. Where any of these functions is performed under contract to the Administrator, the applicant will be charged, and shall pay promptly, an additional amount to cover the costs of such contract(s) but such charges will not exceed, when added to the initial charge, one-half of one percent of the obligation for which a guarantee is sought.

(5) The application shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter in form as follows:

Re Application for a Commitment to Guarantee [Guarantee] under section 511 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, as amended (the "Act").

FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATOR,
c/o the Associate Administrator for Federal Assistance of the Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C.

DEAR SIR: Being duly authorized by ——— (jointly and severally/if more than one) (the "Applicant") to convey the understandings hereinafter set forth, I respectfully submit this application and remit its filing fee. By this filing, Applicant requests the Administrator to investigate the application and make the necessary findings upon which Applicant's eligibility for a Commitment to Guarantee [Guarantee] may be determined.

Applicant understands that neither the acceptance of this filing, the deposit of the filing fee, nor the commencement of an investigation acknowledges the sufficiency of the application's form, content or merit. Furthermore, Applicant understands that the Administrator will incur numerous expenses by this filing, and promises to pay, when charged, such amounts as the Administrator may assess with respect to the investigation of the application, the appraisal of security being offered, and the making of the necessary determinations and findings, up to one-half of one percent (including the filing fee) of the principal amount of the obligation for which Applicant seeks a Commitment to Guarantee [Guarantee].

Finally, Applicant understands that (1) payment of all such charges is required prior to the Administrator's final determination, (2) no charge will be cancelled nor refund made upon any termination of this application, (3) notice of this application will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER to invite comment by interested parties, and (4) the Administrator will assess an annual premium charge, pursuant to the Act, on any obligation guaranteed under section 511.

Respectfully submitted,

———————————
Applicant(s)

———————————
Seal(s)

by ——————
Its (Their)

§ 260.13 Information requests.

If an applicant desires that any information submitted in an application or supplement thereto not be released by the Administrator upon request from a member of the public, the applicant must so state and must set forth any reasons why such information should not be released, including particulars as to any competitive harm which would probably result from release of such information. The Administrator will keep such information confidential as permitted by law.

§ 260.15 Waivers and modifications.

The Administrator may, upon good cause shown, waive or modify any requirement of this part not required by law or make any additional requirements he deems necessary.

APPENDIX—ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS

Part I. Description of the environment in the area of the project before commencement of such project, together with statement of other Federal activities in the area which are known, or should be known, to the applicant. This description shall include, without limitation, the following information:

(A) *Demographic data.* Statement of population and growth characteristics of area and of any population and growth assumptions made by applicant in planning the project. Such statement should use the rates of growth in the projection compiled for the Water Resources Council by the Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce and the Economic Research Service of the Department of Agriculture, commonly referred to as the OBERS projection of regional economic activity in the United States. Applicants should refer to 1972 OBERS projections for economic areas, and provide 1969 data and 1980 projections for the following: Population; manufacturing earnings; transportation, communications and public utilities earnings; agriculture, forestry and fisheries earnings; and mining earnings. Information should be provided for economic areas which the applicant's proposal would affect.

(B) *Current land use patterns.* Statement of the project's relationship to proposed land use plans, policies, and controls of affected communities, including, where appropriate, maps or diagrams. Where the project is inconsistent with any such plans, policies, or controls, the statement should describe and explain in detail the reasons for such inconsistency.

(C) *Characteristics of current operations.* The Applicant should indicate the maximum allowable speed and frequency of current rail traffic on any affected line, the number and location of grade crossings, and the length of time such grade crossings are blocked during a typical day. The Applicant should indicate derailments and fatalities or injuries resulting from accidents involving trains and motor vehicles or pedestrians on such lines. The Applicant should also indicate the hours of operation on such lines and noise levels of rail operations at 100′ from the right of way. Applicants should refer to the United States Environmental Protection Agency document titled "Information on Levels of Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety", which provides a system of measuring day and night noises on a weighted average.

(D) *Air quality.* The Applicant should indicate the air quality in the region, as found in the state Air Quality Implementation Plans to meet ambient air quality standards. Each state is required to prepare such a plan under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857). Some states are required to have Transportation Control Plans to meet ambient air quality standards where transportation sources pose major air quality problems. Applicants should refer to state air quality agencies or to the Regional Offices of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency for guidance.

(E) *Wetland or coastal zones.* Location, types, and extent of wetland areas or coastal zones that might be affected by the project.

(F) *Properties and sites of historical or cultural significance.* Identification of districts, sites, buildings and other structures, and objects or historical, architectural, archeological, or cultural significance that may be affected by the project. This should be accomplished by consulting the National Register and applying the National Register Criteria (36 CFR Part 800) to determine which properties that may be affected by the project are included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. The National Register is published in its entirety each February in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Monthly additions and listings of eligible properties are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER the first Tuesday of each month. The Secretary of the Interior will advise, upon request, whether properties are eligible for the National Register. Officials designated by their Governors to act as State Historic Preservation Officers responsible for state activities under the National Historic Preservation Act may also be consulted. A listing of these state officials may be found at 36 CFR 60.5(d), or may be obtained from the Director, National Parks Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. 20240.

(G) *Publicly-owned parklands, recreational areas, and waterfowl refuges, and historic sites (45 U.S.C. 1653(f)).* (i) Protected land proposed to be used. Describe any publicly-owned land from a public park, recreation area or wildlife and waterfowl refuge or any land from an historic site or wildlife and waterfowl refuge or any land from an historic site which would be affected or taken by the proposed program or project, including the size of the land proposed to be affected or taken, available activites on the land, use, patronage, unique or irreplaceable qualities, relationship to other similarly used land in the vicinity of the proposed project, and maps, plans, slides, photographs, and drawings in sufficient scale and detail to clearly show proposed project. Include a description of impacts of the proposed project on the land and changes in vehicular or pedestrian access.

(ii) Significant area. Include a statement of the national, State, or local significance of the entire park, recreation area, wildlife or waterfowl refuge, or historic site as determined by the Federal, State or local officials having jurisdiction thereof. In the absence of such a statement, protected land is presumed to be located in an area of national, State or local significance.

Part II. The probable impact of the project on the environment and measures which can be taken to mitigate adverse impacts. The applicant shall (1) assess the positive and negative environmental effects, including primary, secondary, and other foreseeable effects, on each of the areas specified in Part I of this appendix, including long-term impacts associated with the increased intensity, if any, of rail operations, and (2) list measures which can be taken to mitigate adverse impacts. Mitigation measures include control of hours of operation, coordination of street blockages with adjacent communities, dust and erosion control measures, and proposed methods of tie disposal. In addition, the applicant shall provide the following.

(A) Statement of the extent to which any of the impacts of the project represent irreversible or irretrievable commitments of resources. This requires identification of the extent to which implementation of the project irreversibly curtails the range of potential uses of the environment. "Resources" include the natural cultural resources lost or destroyed as a result of the project.

(B) Statement of the relationship between local short-term uses of man's environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity. This shall include a brief discussion of the extent to which the proposed action involves trade-off between short-term environmental gains at the expense of long-term losses, or vice versa, and a discussion of the extent to which the proposed action forecloses future options.

(C) Statement of any probable adverse environmental effect which cannot be avoided, such as changes in exposure to noise and changes in level of noise or vibration; water or air pollution; undesirable land use patterns; impacts on public parks and recreation areas, wildlife and waterfowl refuges, or historic sites; damage to life systems; congestion of street traffic in adjacent communities; delays in the provision of essential services (police, fire, ambulance), anticipated changes in accident patterns and other threats to health; and other consequences adverse to the environmental goals set out in section 101(b) of the National Environmental Protection Act, 42 U.S.C. 4331(b). In considering noise levels, applicants should note any conflicts between projected noise levels from rail operations and HUD standards for noise at sensitive sites, such as schools, hospitals, parks and residential locations. (U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, "Noise Abatement and Control: Department Policy Implementing Responsibilities and Standards," Departmental Circular 1390.2, Chart; External Noise Exposure Standards for New Construction, April 4, 1971)

(D) Statement of construction impacts, identifying any special problem areas and including: (i) Noise impacts from construction and any specifications setting maximum noise levels.

(ii) Disposal of spoil and effect on borrow areas and disposal sites (include any specifications).

(iii) Measures to minimize effects on traffic and pedestrians.

(iv) Consideration of non-point source pollution such as might result from water runoff.

(E) Statement of any positive or negative impacts on energy supply and natural resource development, including, where applicable, any effect on either the production or consumption of energy or other natural resources. Discuss such effects if they are significant.

(F) Discussion of problems and objections raised by other Federal, State or local agencies, and citizens with respect to impact of the project on the environment.

Part III. Discussion of any alternatives to the project that have been considered with respect to impact on the environment. If cost-benefit analyses have been performed, the extent to which environmental costs have been reflected in the analysis should be stated. Underlying studies, reports, and other information obtained and considered in preparing each section of the statement should be identified. For energy comparisons, a possible source is Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, "Energy Intensiveness of Passenger and Freight Transport Modes" by Dr. Eric Hirst, April, 1973. For analyzing community impacts, the following report may be useful: "The Impacts on Communities of Abandonment of Railroad Service," July, 1975, prepared for the U.S. Railway Association by the Public Interest

Economics Center, Washington, D.C. In examining the environmental effects of highway transport as an alternative to rail service, applicants may wish to use the following publication: "A Study of the Environmental Impact of Projected Increases in Intercity Freight Traffic, August, 1971, prepared for the Association of American Railroads by Battelle, Columbus, Ohio."

Subpart B—Standards for Maintenance of Facilities by Recipients of Obligation Guarantees

§ 260.17 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes standards governing the maintenance of facilities, as defined in subpart A of this part, that are being acquired, rehabilitated, improved, or constructed with the proceeds of a guaranteed obligation, by the recipient of such guarantee for the period during which any portion of the principal or interest of such obligation remains unpaid.

§ 260.19 Definitions.

The terms defined in subpart A of this part shall have the same meaning for the purposes of this subpart that such terms are given in § 260.3 of this part.

§ 260.21 Standards.

(a) When the proceeds of an obligation guaranteed by the Administrator are used to acquire, rehabilitate, improve or construct track, roadbed, and related structures, the guarantee recipient shall, as long as any portion of the principal or interest of such obligation remains unpaid, maintain such facilities in at least the highest track Class, as defined by FRA Track Safety Standards in Part 213 of this chapter, as that Class in which the rehabilitated, improved, acquired, or constructed track is to be operated upon completion of the project for which the obligation was guaranteed unless a waiver is granted in accordance with § 260.25.

(b) When the proceeds of an obligation guaranteed by the Administrator are used in facilities, including those mentioned in paragraph (a) of this section, the recipient shall, during the period in which any portion of the principal or interest in such obligation remains unpaid, maintain such facilities in a manner consistent with sound engineering and maintenance practices and in a condition that will permit the level of use that existed upon completion of the acquisition, rehabilitation, improvement or construction of such facilities unless a waiver is granted in accordance with § 260.25.

§ 260.23 Inspection and reporting.

(a) The facilities subject to the provisions of this subpart shall be inspected at such regular intervals as the Administrator deems necessary to assure compliance with the standards set forth in § 260.21. Each recipient shall permit representatives of the FRA to enter upon its property to inspect and examine such facilities at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner. Such representatives shall be permitted to use such testing devices as the Administrator deems necessary to insure that the maintenance standards imposed by this subpart are being followed.

(b) Each recipient shall submit to the Administrator annually financial records and other documents detailing the maintenance performed and the inspections conducted which demonstrate that the recipient has complied with the standards in § 260.21.

§ 260.25 Waiver.

Any recipient of a guarantee may petition the Administrator in writing for relief from any or all requirements imposed by this subpart. The Administrator may, for good cause shown, waive or modify any requirements of this part. Good cause may include, but is not limited to, insufficient capital resources of the recipient to comply with these maintenance standards or changes in the level of service required for any facility subject to this subpart.

§ 260.27 Impact on other laws.

Standards issued under this subpart shall not be construed to relieve the recipient of any obligation to comply with any other Federal, State, or local law or regulation.

§ 260.29 Penalties.

If the Administrator finds that a guarantee recipient has violated the requirements of this subpart, such recipient will be subject to civil action for injunction to cease activities which violate this subpart and for any other appropriate civil or criminal relief, including termination, suspension, and punitive damages.

Subpart C—Procedures for Computing the Internal Rate of Return on Projects

§ 260.31 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes the procedures to be followed and the format to be utilized in computing the IRR under paragraph (a)(7)(i) of § 260.7 of Subpart A of this part.

§ 260.33 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) Investment means any substantial non-recurring expenditure even if expensed for accounting purposes.

(b) IRR means the estimated internal rate of return on a project for which an application for financial assistance is filed pursuant to this part.

(c) IRS means the Internal Revenue Service.

§ 260.35 Procedures to be followed and format to be utilized.

(a) A narrative discussion of the IRR computation for the project consisting of the following five parts shall be prepared and provided:

(1) *A detailed description of the project.* This description must present the following: The objectives of the project; what assets will be improved, rehabilitated, acquired or constructed; where they will be located; and how they will be used. It must also describe any other work to be done as a part of the project, and any operating changes, including retirement of assets, which will accompany the investment. For these purposes, the project shall be deemed to include all expenditures (including those for which no Federal assistance is requested) necessary to carry out its objectives.

(2) *A detailed description of the base case.* The base case is the most favorable alternative action the applicant could take with little or no investment. The description must be comparable in scope to the description of the project. In some cases, the most favorable alternative action may be to do nothing, i.e., making no change in the current situation. In other cases, the applicant may have other alternative actions such as rerouting traffic, changing operating practices (perhaps with an increase in operating costs), or relying more heavily on facilities or equipment belonging to others. If the applicant has considered more than one alternative action (requiring little or no investment) to the project, the applicant must describe each of the actions considered and give the rationale for the selection of the base case from among those other actions.

(3) *A discussion of key assumptions.* All general assumptions and those relating only to a particular cash flow impact which substantially affect the IRR should be explained. Assumptions regarding traffic volumes deserve particular attention. The applicant must specify how much traffic is expected if the project and base case are undertaken, and where the difference, if any, between the project and base case is expected to come from (e.g., diverted from truck, diverted from other railroads, generated by the project, etc.). Other key assumptions may relate to actions by third parties, such as regulatory agencies and other railroads.

(4) *A discussion of each cash flow impact resulting from the project or base case.* The applicant must identify all the cash receipts and disbursements resulting from the project but not the base case, and vice-versa. Cash flows which would be the same in either event should not be considered. For each cost and benefit used in the IRR computations, the applicant must explain why the particular cash flow will result from the project or base case, and how the size of the cash flow and the corresponding measure in physical units were estimated. In addition, the applicant must identify and discuss important costs and benefits which it has not been able to quantify. The applicant must note which of the benefit and cost items could be measured to confirm the predictions in the IRR computation, and must suggest

how such measurements could be made. Appendix A of this subpart lists the most common cash flow impacts of railroad investment projects and base case alternatives, indicates the kinds of actions likely to involve each type of cash flow, suggests how each might be measured (both in physical and monetary units), and discusses special problems associated with each. Appendix A is not exhaustive; other cash flow items should be included in the analysis as appropriate.

(5) *A discussion of the principal areas of uncertainty.* This discussion must indicate why particular values might be different from those used in the computation, and the range into which each uncertain value could be expected to fall. It must also indicate the applicant's subjective level of confidence that the computed IRR is a reasonably close prediction of the project's and base case's financial performance. In some circumstances, the applicant must point out where the IRR fails to incorporate certain important features of the project or the base case, or both. Applicant may enhance its discussion by presenting examples of its own prior experiences with IRR, stating, perhaps, that an audit of past computations has shown marked deviations from actual results regardless of the detail of those computations.

(b) For the project (as it relates to its base case alternative), a thorough presentation of all the computations underlying the IRR using the Forms I-V of Appendix B to this subpart shall be prepared and provided. State and local tax impacts need not be included in the computations, unless the applicant has determined that their inclusion substantially affects the IRR. The computation of the IRR must follow the four steps described below. (This procedure cannot be used if the project consists of replacing an asset, usually equipment, which would otherwise remain in service (at high cost) for only a few more years. In that situation, the lifetime of the project (the new asset) is substantially longer than the lifetime of the base case (the old asset), so that it is not possible to get a differential cash flow in every year of the project's life. A possible approach for handling such cases is to determine the discount rate which gives the same average annual cost per unit of output for both the project and the base case. Because it is expected that very few of the applications will involve such replacements, the procedure for handling them will not be detailed here but will be provided upon request.) The foregoing does not apply to the rehabilitation of track or similar replacement of components of an asset which could reasonably be kept in service at high cost for at least 15 years (or the life of the replaced material, if shorter). The IRR on such projects must be computed in accordance with the procedures mandated by this subpart.).

(1) *Step 1: Determination of before-tax case flows.* The applicant must determine, for each year of the project's expected useful life, up to a maximum of 15 years (unless the cash flow impacts of later years would substantially affect the IRR), both the project's and base case's before-tax cash flow impacts (receipts and disbursements). The cash flow estimates must not include the effects of inflation, but rather must be done in constant dollars. The effects of financing must also be excluded; that is the cash flows must be estimated as if the required cash were immediately available at no cost.

The various cash flow impacts for this step 1 must be shown on Forms I through V of Appendix B as explained below. On Forms I through V cash flow impacts occurring in the first year of the project and base case are assigned to and recorded in the time period year 1. Cash flows in subsequent years are all assigned to and recorded in the year in which they occur regardless of whether they occur at the beginning or end of the year. For purposes of assigning and recording cash flow impacts of the project and base case, it will be assumed that the project's starting date and thus the commencement of year 1 begins as of the first of the January following the year in which an application for financial assistance is filed.

(i) Capitalized investments which would occur as a part of the project but not in the base case must be entered in Column 1 of Form I. The capitalized investment includes capitalized engineering work, installation expenditures and other startup costs allowable in reporting to the IRS. The total investment for the project must be divided into portions which are homogeneous with respect to depreciation method (if depreciable), depreciation period (if depreciable), year in which the assets enter service, and whether the assets qualify for investment tax credit. (If applicant has a considerable tax credit carryforward, the tax credit must be shown only in the year or years it will result in a reduction of tax payments.) A separate form should be completed for each such portion. Similarly, a set of Forms I must be completed for a capitalized investments which would be made as part of the base case but not the project.

(ii) Sales of released assets (as useful assets or as scrap), which would occur as a part of the project or the base case, must be entered in Column 1 of Form II. As was the case for capitalized investments, there must be a separate Form II for each portion of the assets sold, such that each portion is homogeneous with respect to tax treatment and year of sale. Form II must also be completed for retirements of assets, even though the sale price is zero, if the retirement will affect the applicant's income taxes and thereby the applicant's cash flow. The sale or retirement of an asset at the end of the project's life, if the cash flow impact is substantial enough to merit inclusion in the computation, must also appear on one or more Forms II. (If a project would continue an asset already owned in its prior use but the base case would put the asset to an alternative use, and if the cash flow from that alternative use is difficult to determine, the applicant may do the analysis as if the asset were to be sold in the base case at its fair market value when put to the alternative use. Similarly, if the base case would continue an asset in its present use but the project would result in the asset being employed in an alternative use, the anticipated cash flow of which would be difficult to determine, the asset in the project may be treated as a sale at fair market value in the IRR computations. In either event, the market value of the asset otherwise put to an alternative use would be entered in Column 1 of a Form II and the asset in its current use (in either the project or base case, as the case may be) would be recorded, as to continuing depreciation and income tax credit, if any, on Form I and, as to expenses and contribution to profit, on Form III. However, whenever possible, the anticipated cash flow of the alternative use, whether in the project or base case, should be entered on Form III rather than treated as a theoretical sale at fair market value.)

(iii) Expense items or contributions to profit which arise by reason of the project or the base case must be documented on Form III for the respective case, with a separate form being used for each item.

Columns 1 and 2 of Form III must be completed unless the difference of column 3 can be ascertained only through a direct computation (as, e.g., car-day savings resulting from faster movement over rehabilitated track). When practical, expenses and traffic are to be expressed first in physical units (Columns 1, 2 and 3) and then converted to dollars (Column 4). In instances where this is not practical, the applicant may estimate expenses and contribution directly in dollars using only Columns 1, 2, and 4. In Columns 1 and 2, expense items should always be enclosed in parentheses because they represent cash outflows. Thus, positive numbers in Columns 3 and 4 will indicate that the project produces a larger cash inflow (or smaller cash outflow) than the base case.

(2) *Step 2: Determination of after-tax cash flows relating to capital assets.* The applicant must compute the annual cash flows after Federal income tax corresponding to each of the before-tax flows recorded on each Form I and Form II in the previous step. If the applicant expects to pay taxes in some years but not others, the applicant will undoubtedly carry forward (or back) the tax losses and credits from years in which no tax was paid, so as to take full advantage of

them. In that case, the applicant must estimate when such tax benefits will actually be received, and include them in the cash flow stream at the appropriate time. The appropriate tax rate for such computations is the applicant's marginal tax rate. This is the rate which would apply to one additional dollar of income earned by the applicant. Normally, the marginal rate will be 48% for Federal taxes except in years in which the applicant does not expect to pay taxes. The average or effective tax rate (found by dividing a firm's actual tax payments by its net income before taxes) is not appropriate for this purpose. If the tax rate assumed is different from 48% or if the computations assume the applicant will not pay taxes in certain years, then those assumptions must be explained in the discussion of key assumptions. The tax-related computations must be shown on the same forms as were used to record the pretax cash flows. Additional working papers should be submitted as necessary to clarify the computations. The computations to be done on the two forms are as follows:

(i) On each Form I, the applicant must indicate in Column 2 the depreciation schedule which it expects to use in reporting to the IRS. In Column 3, the applicant must indicate how much its tax bill will be reduced as a result of the depreciation shown in Column 2. (If the applicant expects to pay taxes every year, Column 3 is simply 48% of Column 2.) In Column 4, the applicant must indicate the tax reduction, if any, it expects from investment tax credit. (The effect of the tax credit must be computed using the flow through method, in which investment credits are generally treated as reductions in income tax expense of the year in which the credits are actually realized. rather than being deferred and amortized over the productive life of the acquired property). Column 5 is the net after-tax cash flow associated with the investment.

(ii) On each Form II, the applicant must indicate in Column 2 the increase (or decrease) in its Federal income tax payments resulting from the difference between the sale price and the book value of assets to be sold by reason of the project or base case. If an asset is released without a sale or a corresponding write down of book value, Form II is not used, but Form I is used to reflect continuing depreciation as before the release. In Column 3, the applicant must record any recapture of investment tax credit by the IRS. (Such recapture can only occur when an asset is disposed of before it has been in service for seven years.) Finally, Column 4 records the net cash flow in or out.

(3) *Step 3: Determination of aggregate after-tax cash flow.* The applicant must determine the project's aggregate after-tax cash flow using Form IV. This shall be done as follows:

(i) For each year, the corresponding after-tax cash flow (Column 5) on the various Forms I on which the "project" box was checked are summed, and the total entered into Column 1 of Form IV. Then the net after-tax cash flows on the base case Forms I are summed and entered into Column 2 of Form IV.

(ii) Similarly, the project and base case Forms II (Column 4) are consolidated and entered into columns 3 and 4, respectively, of Form IV.

(iii) The Forms III (Column 4) are consolidated into Column 5 of Form IV. The corresponding cash flow after Federal income tax is recorded in Column 6. If the applicant expects to pay taxes every year, Column 6 is simply 52% of Column 5. If applicant expects to pay no taxes, the two columns are identical. If applicant expects to pay taxes in some years but not others, the applicant must incorporate the effects of carrying losses forward (or back) into the estimated after-tax cash flow.

(iv) The aggregate net cash flow for the project relative to the base case is then found and entered in Column 7 of Form IV.

(4) *Step 4: Computation of the IRR.* The applicant must determine the discount rate for which the present value of the differential cash flow stream is zero. That is, the applicant must find the value of *r* which makes the expression

$$\sum_{i=1}^{r} t \quad \frac{c_i}{(1+r)^i}$$

equal to zero. In the above expression, r is the discount rate applied to future cash flows; i is an index denoting a particular year of a project's life; n is the number of years in the project's life; and c_i is the differential cash flow in year i. Computer programs for calculating the rate of return are widely available. If a program is utilized, copies of the printout showing input and output data, and a brief explanation of the program function must be included in the application. If the applicant chooses not to use such a computer program to find the IRR, the applicant may use Form V. If the IRR lies off the graph, it is sufficient to report that the IRR is negative or above 50%. If the nature of the cash flow stream is such that a unique IRR cannot be found, the work done to develop the cash flow stream must be submitted with a note that no IRR could be computed.

(c) Copies of all financial analyses which the applicant did on rejected alternatives to the project, including changes in scale or scope. The applicant need not do any such analyses beyond those already done, nor need the format, assumptions, or procedures used in those analyses be changed to conform to the requirements of these regulations.

(d) A reconcilation between the cash flows used in the IRR computations and all forecasted data presented in the application, both before (for the base case) and after (for the project) giving effect to Federal assistance. This reconciliation must indicate what inflation factor or factors were used in developing the forecasted financial statements as compared to the constant dollar figures used in the IRR computations. The reconciliation must also show how each of the individual parts and subparts of the project relates to the applicant's forecasted financial statements.

APPENDIX A—SELECTED CASH FLOW IMPACTS

Railroad investments usually affect the investor's cash flow by changing some of the following things:

Use of assets.
Contribution from traffic.
Labor requirements.
Locomotive requirements.
Requirements for cars, trailers, and containers.
Maintenance material consumption.
Energy consumption.
Accident rates and severity.
Expenditures needed to meet legal requirements.
Salvage value.
Installation and start up expenses.

While this list is not exhaustive it does identify the most common cash flow impacts.

Some of the items listed, such as start up expenses, are almost always costs of projects or base cases, rather than benefits. Others, such as salvage value, are usually benefits. Most of the items, however, may be either project or base case benefits or costs, depending on the particular situation.

This appendix briefly discusses each of the eleven factors listed above. The discussions include four parts: a list of the kinds of actions which often involve the particular cash flow impact in question; the physical units in which the impact is generally measured; suggestions for converting the physical units to their monetary equivalent; and notes on special characteristics or problems associated with the particular cash flow impact.

USE OF ASSETS

Characteristic Actions: Assets are often released for sale or altenative uses when they are replaced or made unnecessary by new assets. Examples are pole line materials released when microwave is installed; shop equipment released when similar new equipment is acquired; rail replaced by rail in better condition; and land and track materials released when yards, shops, and terminals are made unnecessary by new facilities elsewhere. Some other types of actions, such as line changes and the installation of centralized traffic control, often permit some track segments to be abandoned, thereby releasing track material for sale or other uses.

On the other hand, some actions involve the use of assets already owned, thereby prohibiting their sale or use for other purposes. Examples are car modifications and projects involving land and buildings already owned.

Physical Units: Feet (or miles) of rail, number of ties, acres of land, etc.

Monetary Value: The value of an asset released by an action depends on what will be done with it. The value of an asset occupied by an action, on the other hand, depends on what would have been done with it in the absence of the action. Regardless of whether it is the action or its alternative which makes the material available, one must first carefully specify what is assumed to happen to the asset both with and without the action, and identify the factors which change the cash flow stream. Depending on the particular circumstances, any of the following might be involved: Payment received from selling the asset; a multi-year stream of income produced by the asset in some use; tax paid on the sale of the asset; expenditure for dismantling and/or moving the asset; recapture by the IRS of investment tax credit taken when the asset was purchased (if it had been in use for less than seven years). Also, if the owner of the asset sells or retires it, he would lose the tax reductions he is receiving from depreciating the asset. It is the use of the released asset which values it. Thus, a released asset such as rail which, by cascading, results in the subsequent release of less valuable rail, must be valued in its use and not as the value of subsequently released assets.

In cases in which the asset is transferred to another use which produces income over several years, the effect of releasing the asset extends over several years, and must be expressed as a series of annual cash flows, rather than a lump sum.

Special Features: A common error in project evaluations is to value a used asset at its book value (i.e., purchase price less accumulated depreciation). The book value may be far from the value of the asset on the open market, especially in the case of rail released by track abandonments and land released by the abandonment of facilities in urban areas. The only way the book value of retired assets enters into the cash flow stream is in determining the tax paid on the sale of the asset (or the tax saving if the asset is discarded or sold for less than its book value).

In calculating the tax paid on the sale of a released asset, the ordinary tax rate (48%) should be used, except when the capital gains rate applies.

It is sometimes difficult or impossible to estimate the contribution to profit which a particular asset, such as second hand rail, will produce in an alternative use. In such cases, it is better to do the financial analysis on the assumption that the asset in question would be sold at its fair market value (even though it would in fact be put to an alternative use), rather than leaving the asset out of the computations entirely.

CONTRIBUTION FROM TRAFFIC

Characteristic Actions: Actions which affect the availability and attractiveness of the railroad to shippers. The action may involve giving the shipper better access to the railroad (track extensions and terminal improvements) or better service. Line consolidations, on the other hand, may involve abandonments which deprive some shippers of service, or may result in such degradations in service quality that some shippers switch to other carriers. Faster service can result from more power or improvements in track, yards, terminals, signals, and communication. Another component of service quality, reduced loss and damage to lading can be occasionally improved by eliminating accidents (wayside warning devices), using specialized cars, and making improvements to yard and terminal facilities. Service quality can also be enhanced by purchases of additional freight cars and trailers, so as to reduce the likelihood of car shortages. Another aspect of service quality is reliability, which may be affected by improvements in yards, terminals, and communications, as well as the elimination of accidents. Still another component of service quality is the cost to the shipper of packing and loading, which may be affected by investments in specialized cars and terminal facilities.

Physical Units: Car-loads.

Monetary Value: The contribution to profit is found by subtracting the variable cost of moving the traffic from the associated revenue. The variable cost is best estimated by a careful study of the operations and costs of the particular movements involved.

Such a study is not practical for certain traffic. In these cases the best alternative may be to estimate the variable cost using system averges, as is done in the Interstate Commerce Commission's Rail Form A, Carload Cost Scales, and Rail Revenue Contribution studies. Where appropriate, such system average costs should be adjusted to exclude costs not involved in the particular movement, and to reflect the current, not the historical, costs of assets to be purchased in the future.

Special Features: The contribution from new traffic resulting from an improvement is extremely important, but it is also one of the most difficult of all project benefits to estimate. One major problem is estimating the volume of traffic likely to result from a particular improvement, especially if the improvement affects service quality. A second serious problem is estimating the variable cost of particular movements. (These estimates may be facilitated by a six-part FRA cost study currently in progress.)

LABOR REQUIREMENTS

Characteristic Actions: Labor requirements are often reduced by automation, facility consolidation, faster train running times, reductions in switch engine requirements, better communications for operations, and reductions in maintenance needs. On the other hand, actions involving new or expanded yards, terminals, or shop facilities may increase manpower requirements.

Physical Units: Man-hours, number of employees.

Monetary Value: The value of labor depends on the particular situation. If the action results in a change in the number of employees or in overtime hours, the wages and fringe benefits associated with that change directly affect the railroad's cash flow. If an action changes or eliminates work for employees without changing jobs or overtime, the change will affect the railroad's cash flow if either:

The man-hours released or occupied by the change can be used on other profitable tasks which would otherwise not be done, or which would be accomplished by paying overtime or hiring more people; or

The action can be combined with one or more other actions, each of which saves or requires a fraction of an employee, so that the set of actions results in a change in the size of the work force.

In either case, the value of the man-hours released or consumed is the cost of the associated wages and fringe benefits. On the other hand, if the result of the action is simply to give existing employees more (or less) free time on the job, no cash impacts can be attributed to the change in the amount of work.

Special Features: There are several different kinds of labor which a project might affect: road crews, yard crews, maintenance-of-way, shop, inspection, clerical, and other.

Determining the wages and fringe benefits associated with a particular man-hour is often not straightforward because of rules governing employee compensation. The payment of some train crews on a mileage rather than a time basis is an example.

Wage and fringe benefit savings resulting from the elimination of jobs may be at least partially offset by costs incurred as a result of labor protection agreements. Depending on the situation, these costs may be lump-sum or recurring. Determination of employee protection costs is complicated by the fact that the individual who holds a position which is to be eliminated may not be the person who is actually laid off as a result of the elimination. Rather, the person whose job is actually eliminated may displace a person with less seniority holding a similar job. That person may, in turn, displace another employee and so on.

LOCOMOTIVE REQUIREMENTS

Characteristic Actions: Actions reducing train running time (track upgrading, line changes, signal system improvements, etc.), or which permit moving the same traffic with fewer trains (yard consolidations) or with fewer terminal delays (yard and terminal improvements) can all reduce the number of road engines needed. The number of switch engines needed can be reduced by some types of yard and terminal improvements, such as yard consolidations, track changes, and the installation of weigh-in-motion scales. Actions which lead to increased traffic, such as track extensions, may increase the need for both types of locomotives.

Physical Units: Locomotive-years (or locomotive-hours or locomotive-days). Note that one does not have to save 365 locomotive-days to save a locomotive-year, since locomotives are not available for service 365 days per year because of maintenance work. If a railroad's locomotives were available for service 78% of the time, applicant would only have to save 285 locomotive-days to save a locomotive-year.

Monetary Value: One way to estimate the value of a locomotive-year is the following four-step process:

1. Estimate the after-tax cash flow stream resulting from owning a locomotive. The components of this stream would be: The investment expenditure; investment tax credit; tax savings from depreciation; normal maintenance; overhauls; and salvage value. The cash flow stream must be in constant dollars of the same base year as would be used in the rest of the IRR computation.
2. Calculate the net present value of the cash flow stream, using the yield on 180-day United States treasury bills as the discount rate.
3. Find a stream of equal annual outlays which produces the same net present value as was found in Step 2. The anual outlay may be found by multiplying the net present value by

$$\frac{r(1+r)^n}{(1+r)^n-1}$$

where r is the yield in Step 2, and n is the number of equal annual outlays.

4. Find the pre-tax equivalent of the after-tax annual payment found in Step 3, by dividing the after-tax figure by one minus the railroad's marginal tax rate. This is the pre-tax value of a locomotive year, expressed in dollars of the base year chosen in Step 1.

The procedures set forth above for valuing estimated savings or costs from locomotive requirements on a locomotive-year basis may be used only where it is not practical to associate particular future locomotive purchases with the project. Where practical, changes in locomotive requirements (except for locomotives belonging to other railroads) must be treated as capital investments that would have to be made in the base case but not in the project or vice versa, with due recognition given to those fixed charges associated with ownership of locomotives that would be incurred if such locomotives were purchased. This also applies to Requirements for Cars, Trailers, and Containers, which follows.

Increased locomotive productivity is somewhat analogous to increased labor productivity (see Labor Requirements) in that it may not always lead to significant cash savings. This is especially true with switch engines, since a decrease in car movements may not reduce the number of engines required if the number of locations which the switch fleet must serve does not also change. On the other hand, reducing the number of locations covered (by consolidating yards, for example) may decrease switch engine requirements. As in the case of increased labor productivity, increased locomotive productivity affects a railroad's cash flow only if a locomotive can be sold (or a purchase avoided) or if the locomotive is able to do other profitable work which would not be done otherwise.

Special Features: The locomotive values computed using the procedure above include maintenance and overhaul expense, but not fuel or other labor expense. Therefore any concomitant change in fuel or labor (except maintenance) should be estimated separately. Care should be taken to exclude changes in locomotive maintenance costs from any other estimates of charges in maintenance costs resulting from the investment project.

REQUIREMENTS FOR CARS, TRAILERS, AND CONTAINERS

Characteristic Actions: Actions which change train running time (such as track upgrading, purchase of additional power, line changes and signal improvements); actions which change the time cars spend in yards, or permit bypassing yards altogether (yard improvements and improved communication systems); actions which change the time cars are out of service for maintenance (shop facilities, car modifications, track upgrading); and actions which affect the turnaround time for cars in terminals.

Physical Units: Car-days.

Monetary Value: The procedure for finding the value of a locomotive-year or day is equally applicable to cars. (See Locomotive Requirements).

Another acceptable approach is to use per diem costs (including incentive per diem) since those charges approximate the cost of ownership. Although incentive per diem is in addition to car ownership costs, its inclusion in the car-day value is justified because it reflects, to some degree, the fact that a railroad sometimes loses business during short peaks in demand, because it is not immediately able to buy or hire the cars necessary to take advantage of a particular business opportunity.

Over the long run, however, a railroad need not continually lose traffic, so long as it is willing to incur the cost of owning a sufficient number of cars. Therefore, it is not appropriate to use the investing railroad's average contribution per car-day to value improved car utilization in IRR calculations. Given that per diem is a satisfactory approximation to the cost of car ownership, there is no need to distinguish between foreign car-days saved and investor car-days saved by an action.

Special features: The valuation of improved car utilization is complicated by the fact that some projects, such as improvements in classification yards, may affect the entire car fleet, while other projects may affect only certain kinds of cars. For example, it may be that all the cars affected by a particular terminal improvement are refrigerator cars. The car-day value to be used is therefore not necessarily the same in all projects. Rather, it depends on the type of cars involved.

MAINTENANCE MATERIAL CONSUMPTION

Characteristic Actions: Since nearly all assets require maintenance, almost any action involving the acquisition of new assets will lead to expenditures for maintenance materials. On the other hand, actions which involve taking assets out of service, such as replacements, eliminate the need to maintain the retired assets. Improving track conditions may decrease equipment maintenance, while decreasing traffic volumes may decrease track maintenance needs.

Primary Units: List of materials involved (and quantities).

Monetary value: The value of maintenance materials is the price of those materials (plus freight in and labor added, if any). Where a direct relationship exists between maintenance labor and materials, it may be more convenient to first estimate man-hours and then compute material costs in proportion to the man hours.

Special Features: The material costs (or savings) associated with changes in maintenance may include work equipment, as well as the materials consumed during maintenance.

Usually the best basis for predicting maintenance costs is the maintenance history of similar assests in similar service. Manufacturers can also sometimes provide projections of maintenance expense. To the extent practical, care should be taken to specifically reflect cyclical maintenance (overhauls) by assigning the maintenance cost (or savings) to the years in which they will actually occur, rather than normalizing, or smoothing out, the cash flow stream.

Assets which permit maintenance savings often involve maintenance costs which partially offset those savings.

ENERGY CONSUMPTION

Characteristic Actions: Actions changing locomotive activity or locomotive efficiency. Line changes and locomotive replacements may reduce fuel consumption by road engines. Improvements in yards and terminals, as well as locomotive replacements, may reduce the fuel consumed by switch engines. Improvements in buildings and structures can cut heating costs.

Physical Units: Gallons, kilowatt-hours, etc.

Monetary Value: Found by multiplying the fuel or electricity by the current price per unit.

Special Features: Road engine energy consumption generally varies with gross ton-miles and speed. Yard engines are frequently idling, consuming energy, even when not in use. Thus, energy consumption may vary with the number of switch engine crew shifts rather than the amount of work done. Care should be taken not to count changes in locomotive energy consumption twice, once as a change in locomotive requirements and once as a change in energy consumption.

ACCIDENT RATES AND SEVERITY

Characteristic Actions: Accidents may be reduced by wayside warning detectors (hot box detectors, grade crossing protection, dragging equipment detectors, etc.), lading protection devices, some specially equipped cars, some yard and terminal improvements, and track upgrading.

Physical Units: Accidents (of several different types) per year.

Monetary Value: Only the monetary cost likely to be borne by the railroad would be relevant to the IRR computation. This would include damage to equipment, roadway and lading, and the cost of wreckage removal as well as injury to people. The expected cost of an accident varies drastically, depending on the particular situation.

Special Features: Accidents delay trains and yard and terminal operations. Thus, actions which reduce accidents may also improve car and locomotive productivity. Care should be exercised that such benefits are counted only once.

EXPENDITURES NEEDED TO MEET LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Characteristic Actions: Actions permitting abandonment of old facilities or equipment may reduce the need for such expenditures. New facilities may make some such expenditures necessary.

Physical Units: List of actions, such as grade crossing protection, water treatment facilities, or the installation of retention toilets, which would be required to bring the facilities or equipment in question up to legal standards.

Monetary Value: The total cost of the improvements including engineering (except engineering work already done), capital expenditure, maintenance, and operation. These expenditures should be offset by the appropriate tax reductions (resulting from depreciation and investment tax credit) which would result from those improvements.

SALVAGE VALUE

Characteristic Actions: Acquisition of new assets or disposal of existing assets.

Physical Units: List of the particular assets involved (such as tamping machine, 500′ of 112# rail, etc.)

Monetary Value: The cash flow resulting from disposing of the assets or using them elsewhere. (See Use of Assets).

Special Features: The salvage value of most assets declines as the asset ages. The value of land often remains roughly constant, as does the value of materials in well maintained track. The salvage value of assets which cannot be used for other purposes, such as a culvert, is zero.

When salvage values are small relative to other benefits and costs, and when they are heavily discounted (because they occur far in the future), their impact on the IRR is likely to be negligible. In such cases, the salvage value can be safely ignored.

INSTALLATION AND START-UP EXPENSES

Characteristic Actions: Most fixed facilities.

Physical Units: Man-hours, list of materials required.

Monetary Value: As noted in the discussion of labor requirements the value of the labor depends on the particular situation. The value of the materials would normally be their market price.

Special Features: Often all or part of the expenditures needed to get a new asset in place and operating is capitalized. In such a case, the capitalized portion of the expenditure should be included as part of the investment cost, but not counted again as a start-up expense.

APPENDIX B—FORMS TO BE USED IN COMPUTING IRR

Form I.—Analysis of capitalized investment (constant dollars)

Applicant ....

Project ....

Date ....

Sheet No. .... of ....

Portion of investment covered by this sheet ....

Depreciation method used .... Depreciation period ....

This investment would occur in the ☐ Project ☐ Base case (check one)

Year	(1)—Amount capitalized	(2)—Depreciation	(3)—Tax reduction from depreciation	(4)—Tax reduction from investment tax credit	(5)—Net cash flow in (out)
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					
Totals					

Instructions

Use separate forms for portions of the investment which would receive different tax treatment or which would enter service in different years.

Estimate amounts in cols. 1–4 as would be done in reporting to IRS.

Col. 5 equals col. 3 plus col. 4 minus col. 1.

Form II.—Analysis of sale or retirement of assets (constant dollars)

Applicant ....

Project ....

Date ....

Sheet No. .... of ....

Assets covered by this sheet ....

Depreciation method used .... Depreciation period ....

Book value of assets at time of sale ....

This sale would occur in the ☐ Project ☐ Base case (check one)

Year	(1)—Sale price	(2)—Tax on gain (or tax saving on loss) from disposal	(3)—Tax credit recapture	(4)—Net cash flow in (out)
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				

Year	(1)—Sale price	(2)—Tax on gain (or tax saving on loss) from disposal	(3)—Tax credit recapture	(4)—Net cash flow in (out)
14				
15				
Totals				

Instructions

Use a separate form for each portion of the assets which would receive different tax treatment or be disposed of at different times.

Estimate amounts in cols. 1-3 as would be done in reporting to the IRS.

Col. 4 equals col. 1 minus col. 2 (plus col. 2 if a tax saving occurs) minus col. 3.

Form III.—Analysis of expenses and contribution to profit (constant dollars)

Applicant
Project
Date
Sheet No. of
Expense or contribution
Physical units used
Monetary value per physical unit

Year	Physical units			(4)—Cash difference (in before-tax constant dollars)
	(1)—Project	(2)—Base case	(3)—Difference	
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
Totals				

Instructions

This form applies to all cashflow impacts except capitalized investments and sales or retirements of assets. Use a separate form for each type of expense or contribution to profit.

Col. 3 equals col. 1 minus col. 2.

Col. 4 equals col. 3 times monetary value per physical unit.

Form IV.—Consolidation of cash flows (constant dollars)

Applicant
Project
Date
Sheet No. of

Year	Form I totals		Form II totals		Form III		(7)—Net cash flow in (out)
	(1)—Project	(2)—Base case	(3)—Project	(4)—Base case	(5)—Before tax totals	(6)—After tax	
1							
2							

Year	Form I totals		Form II totals		Form III		(7)—Net cash flow in (out)
	(1)—Project	(2)—Base case	(3)—Project	(4)—Base case	(5)—Before tax totals	(6)—After tax	
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
Totals							

Instructions

Cols. 1 through 5 are found by summing the right most columns on the indicated forms I-III.

Col. 6 equals col. 5 times (1 minus marginal tax rate) unless taxes will be paid in some years but not others.

Col. 7 equals col. 1 plus col. 3 plus col. 6 minus col. 2 minus col. 4. The subtracting of a (net cash flow out) results in the addition of a positive number.

Applicant..........
Project..........
Date..........
Sheet No.......... of..........

Form V.—Computation of IRR (constant dollars)

Year	(1)—Cash flow	Present value					
		Factor	(2)—Value at 10 pct	Factor	(3)—Value at 25 pct	Factor	(4)—Value at 40 pct
1		0.909		0.800		0.714	
2		.826		.640		.510	
3		.751		.512		.364	
4		.683		.410		.260	
5		.621		.328		.186	
6		.564		.262		.133	
7		.513		.210		.095	
8		.467		.168		.068	
9		.424		.134		.048	
10		.386		.107		.035	
11		.350		.086		.025	
12		.319		.069		.018	
13		.290		.055		.013	
14		.263		.044		.009	
15		.239		.035		.006	
Total							

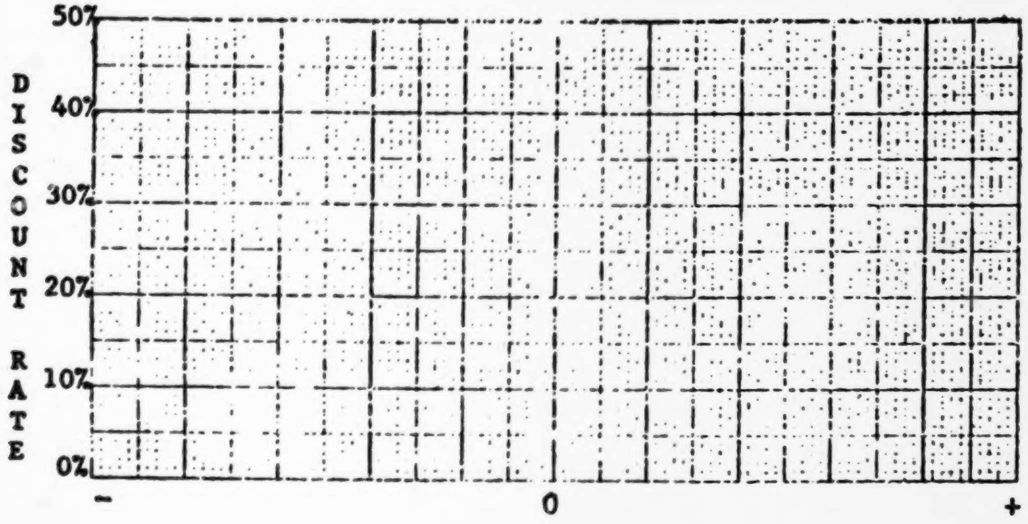
PRESENT VALUE OF CASH FLOW STREAM

IRR = ——

Instructions

1. Col. 1 is brought from form IV col. 7
2. Cols. 2, 3, and 4 are found by multiplying col. 1 each time by the indicated factor.
3. Plot totals of cols. 1, 2, 3, and 4 against discount rate used (0, 10, 25, and 40 pct respectively). Applicant must indicate scale on horizontal axis of chart and connect the points in a column (1–4) sequence.
4. IRR is the discount rate corresponding to the point at which the graphical presentation intersects the zero present value ordinate.''

INTERPOLATION CHART



PART 265—NONDISCRIMINATION IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED RAILROAD PROGRAMS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
265.1 Purpose.
265.3 Applicability.
265.5 Definitions.

Subpart B—Requirements

265.7 Nondiscrimination clauses.
265.9 Affirmative action program—General.
265.11 Submission of affirmative action program.
265.13 Contents of affirmative action program.
265.14 Determining the MBE status of a business.
265.14-1 Appeals of determinations of MBE status.
265.15 Implementation and maintenance of affirmative action program.
265.17 Review of affirmative action program.

Subpart C—Compliance

265.19 Compliance information.
265.21 Conduct of investigations.
265.23 Procedures for effecting compliance.
265.25 Other information.
Appendix A

Authority: Sec. 905 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31; regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(u).

Source: 42 FR 4286, Jan. 24, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Note: For nomenclature changes to Part 265, see 44 FR 36339, June 21, 1979.

Subpart A—General

§ 265.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to effectuate the provisions of section 905 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (hereinafter referred to as the "Act") to ensure that no person in the United States shall on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or sex be excluded from participation in, or denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any project, program or activity funded in whole or in part through financial assistance under the Act, or any provision of law amended by the Act. Nothing contained in these regulations is intended to diminish or supersede the obligations made applicable by either Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, (42 U.S.C. 2000d), or Executive Order No. 11246, (42 USC 2000e (note)). Subsection (d) of section 905 of the Act authorizes the Secretary to prescribe such regulations and take such actions as are necessary to monitor, enforce, and affirmatively carry out the purposes of that section. This authority coupled with the provisions of section 906 of the Act, which requires the establishment of a Minority Resource Center which is authorized to encourage, promote and assist in the participation by MBE enterprises in the restructuring, improvement, revitalization and maintenance of our Nation's railroads, provides the basis for requirements for the development of affirmative action programs by recipients of Federal financial assistance and certain of their contractors to insure that minorities and MBEs are afforded ample consideration with respect to employment and contractual opportunities produced as a result of the implementation of the Act and other provisions of law amended by the Act.

§ 265.3 Applicability

This part applies to any project, program, or activity funded in whole or in part through financial assistance provided under the Act, and to any activity funded under any provision of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended (45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.) or the Rail Passenger Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 501 et seq.) amended by the Act including the financial assistance programs listed in Appendix A. It applies to contracts awarded to implement the Northeast Corridor Project and to financial assistance programs administered by the United States Railway Association.

§ 265.5 Definitions.

As used in this part, unless the context indicates otherwise:

(a) "Act" means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Pub. L. No. 94-210).

(b) "Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator or his delegate.

(c) "Affirmative action program" means the program described in § 265.9 through § 265.15 of this part.

(d) "Agency" means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(e) "Applicant" means persons applying for financial assistance under any of the Rail Acts.

(f) "Contractor" means a prime contractor or a subcontractor who will be paid in whole or in part directly or indirectly from financial assistance provided under the Rail Acts.

(g) [Reserved]

(h) "Includes" means includes but not limited to.

(i) "Minority" means women, Blacks, Hispanic Americans, American Indians, American Eskimos, American Orientals and American Aleuts.

(j) MBE means a business concern which is owned and controlled by a minority. For the purpose of this part, 'owned and controlled' means a business:

(1) Which is at least 51 per centum owned by one or more minority individuals; or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 per centum of the stock of which is owned by one or more minority individuals; and

(2) Whose management and daily operations are controlled by one or more such individuals.

(k) "MBE Resource Center" means the Minority Resource Center established in the Department of Transportation pursuant to section 906 of the Act.

(l) "Rail Acts" means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended (45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.) and the Rail Passenger Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 501 et seq.).

(m) "Recipient" means a person who receives financial assistance under any of the Rail Acts except under section 602 of the Rail Passenger Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 501 et seq.).

(n) "Underutilization" means the condition of having fewer minority employees in a particular job group or fewer awards of contracts to MBEs than would reasonably be expected by their availability for such jobs or awards.

[42 FR 4286, Jan. 24, 1977, as amended at 44 FR 36339, June 21, 1979]

Subpart B—Requirements

§ 265.7 Nondiscrimination clauses.

(a) Each agreement for financial assistance made under any provision of the Rail Acts shall include, or in the case of agreements made prior to the effective date of this part, shall be amended to include, the following clauses:

(1) As a condition to receiving Federal financial assistance under the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 ("Act"), or the provisions of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended (45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.), or the Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 501 et seq.) amended by the Act (collectively called, together with the Act, the "Rail Acts"), the recipient hereby agrees to observe and comply with the following:

(i) No person in the United States shall on the ground of race, color, national origin or sex be excluded from participation in, or denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any project, program, or activity funded in whole or in part through such assistance.

(2) The following specific discriminatory actions are prohibited:

(i) A recipient under any project, program or activity to which these clauses apply shall not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on the ground of race, color, national origin, or sex:

(A) Deny a person any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under such project, program or activity;

(B) Provide any service, financial aid, or other benefit to a person which is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under such project, program or activity;

(C) Subject a person to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to his receipt of any service, financial aid or other benefit under such project, program or activity;

(D) Restrict a person in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service, financial aid or other benefit under such project, program or activity; or

(E) Deny a person an opportunity to participate in such project, program or activity through the provision of services or otherwise or afford him an opportunity to do so which is different from that afforded others under such project, program or activity.

(ii) A recipient, in determining the types of services, financial aid, or other benefits, or facilities which will be provided under any such project, program or activity or the class of persons to whom, or the situations in which such services, financial aid, other benefits, or facilities will be provided under any such project, program or activity, or the class of persons to be afforded an opportunity to participate in any such project, program or activity shall not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration which have the effect of subjecting persons to discrimination because of their race, color, national origin, or sex, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the project, program or activity, with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, national origin or sex.

(iii) In determining the site or location of facilities, a recipient shall not make selections with the purpose or effect of excluding persons from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under any project, program or activity to which these clauses apply on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex, or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of these clauses.

(iv) The recipient shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, national origin or sex. Except as otherwise required by the regulations or orders of the Administrator, the recipient shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants for employment are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, national origin or sex. Such action shall include but not be limited to the following: Employment, promotion, demotion, transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The recipient agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the agency's representative setting forth the provisions of these nondiscrimination clauses. The recipient understands and agrees that it shall not be an excuse for the recipient's failure to provide affirmative action that the labor organizations with which the recipient has a collective bargaining agreement failed or refused to admit or qualify minorities for admission to the union, or that the provisions of such agreements otherwise prevent recipient from implementing its affirmative action program.

(v) The recipient shall not discriminate against any business organization in the award of any contract because of race, color, national origin or sex of its employees, managers or owners. Except as otherwise required by the regulations or orders of the Administrator, the recipient shall take affirmative action to insure that business organizations are permitted to compete and are considered for awards of contracts without regard to race, color, national origin or sex.

(3) As used in these clauses, the services, financial aid, or other benefits provided under a project, program, or activity receiving financial assistance under the Rail Acts include any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided in or through a facility funded through financial assistance provided under the Rail Acts.

(4) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination does not limit the generality of the

prohibition in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(5) These clauses do not prohibit the consideration of race, color, national origin or sex if the purpose and effect are to remove or overcome the consequences of practices or impediments which have restricted the availability of, or participation in, recipient's operations or activities on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex. Where prior discriminatory or other practice or usage tends, on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex, to exclude individuals or businesses from participation in, to deny them the benefits of, or to subject them to discrimination under any project, program or activity to which these clauses apply, the recipient must take affirmative action to remove or overcome the effects of the prior discriminatory practice or usage. Even in the absence of prior discriminatory practice or usage to which this part applies, the recipient is expected to take affirmative action to insure that no person is excluded from participation in or denied the benefits of the project, program or activity on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex, and that minorities and MBEs are afforded a reasonable opportunity to participate in employment and procurement opportunities that will result from financial assistance provided under the Rail Acts.

(6) The recipient agrees to take such actions as are necessary to monitor its activities and those of its contractors who will be paid in whole or in part with funds provided by the Rail Acts, or from obligations guaranteed by the Administrator pursuant to the Rail Acts, except obligations guaranteed under section 602 of the Rail Passenger Service Act, in order to carry out affirmatively the purposes of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and to implement the affirmative action program developed and implemented pursuant to 49 CFR Part 265.

(7) The recipient shall, in all advertisements for employees, or solicitations for services or materials from business organizations placed by or on behalf of the recipient, in connection with any project, program or activity funded in whole or in part with financial assistance under the Rail Acts, state that all applicants for employment will receive consideration for employment, and all business organizations will receive consideration for an award of a contract, without regard to race, color, national origin or sex.

(8) The recipient shall send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice to be provided by the agency's representative, advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the recipient's commitments under section 905 of the Act, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(9) The recipient shall comply with all provisions of section 905 of the Act, the Civil Rights Act of 1964, any other Federal civil rights act, and with the rules, regulations, and orders issued under such acts.

(10) The recipient shall furnish all information and reports required by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Administrator, and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the Administrator for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with rules, regulations, and orders referred to in paragraph (a)(9) of this section.

(11) Recipient shall furnish such relevant procurement information, not included in its affirmative action program as may be requested by the MBE Resource Center. Upon the request of the recipient, the Center shall keep such information confidential to the extent necessary to protect commercial or financial information or trade secrets to the extent permitted by law.

(12) In the event of the recipient's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this agreement, or with the provisions of section 905 of the Act, the Civil Rights Act of 1964, or with any other Federal civil rights act, or with any rules, regulations, or orders issued under such acts, this contract will, after notice of such noncompliance, and after affording a reasonable opportunity for compliance, be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the recipient

may be declared ineligible for further Federal financial assistance in accordance with procedures authorized in section 905 of the Act, or as otherwise provided by law.

(13) The recipient shall not enter into any contract or contract modification whether for the furnishing of supplies or services or for the use of real or personal property, including lease arrangements, or for construction, in connection with a project, program or activity which receives financial assistance under the Rail Acts with a contractor debarred from or who has not demonstrated eligibility for Federal or federally assisted contracts, and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this part as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the Administrator or any other authorized Federal official. The recipient shall insure that the clauses required by 41 CFR 60-1.46 implementing executive Order No. 11246 will be placed in each nonexempt federally assisted construction contract.

(14) The recipient agrees to comply with and implement the written affirmative action program as approved by the Administrator pursuant to § 265.17 of Title 49 CFR.

(15) The recipient agrees to notify the Administrator promptly of any law suit or complaint filed against the recipient alleging discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex.

(16) The recipient shall include the preceding provisions of paragraphs (a) (1) through (15) of this section in every contract or purchase order, whether for the furnishing of supplies or services or for the use of real or personal property, including lease arrangements, or for construction relating to projects, programs or activities financed in whole or in part under the Rail Acts. The recipient shall cause each such contractor or vendor to include the provisions of paragraphs (a) (1) through (15) of this section in every subcontract. The recipient will take such action with respect to any such contract or purchase order as the Administrator may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, however, that in the event the recipient becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a contractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Administrator, the recipient may request the United States to enter into such litigation.

§ 265.9 Affirmative action program—General.

Recipients of financial assistance under the Rail Acts and their contractors, as specified herein, shall develop and maintain an affirmative action program to insure that persons and businesses are not discriminated against because of race, color, national origin or sex in programs, projects and activities financed in whole or in part through financial assistance provided under the Rail Acts, and that minorities and MBEs receive a fair proportion of employment and contractual opportunities which will result from such programs, projects and activities.

§ 265.11 Submission of affirmative action program.

(a) Each application for financial assistance under any of the Rail Acts shall, as a condition to its approval and the extension of any financial assistance pursuant to the application, contain or be accompanied by two copies of a written affirmative action program for review by and approval of the Administrator. Recipients that have already entered into an agreement or other arrangement providing for such assistance shall, within 60 days after the effective date of this part, develop and submit to the Administrator two copies of a written affirmative action program for review by and approval of the Administrator and thereafter maintain such program.

(b) (1) Beginning 30 days after the effective date of this part, and until 120 days after such date, each recipient shall require any contractor, as a condition to an award of a contract, for $50,000 or more for services or products on a project receiving federal financial assistance under a program covered by section 905 of the Act:

(i) To furnish to the recipient a written assurance that it will, within 90 days after the date of the award, develop and maintain a written affirmative action program meeting the requirements of this part for the project, program or activity covered by the contract,

(ii) To require each of its subcontractors receiving an award of a subcontract for $50,000 or more within 120 days after the effective date of this part, to furnish to the contractor as a condition to such an award the written assurance described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) Beginning 120 days after the effective date of this part, each recipient shall require as a condition to the award of a contract or subcontract of $50,000 or more that the contractor or subcontractor furnish a certificate to the recipient or contractor as appropriate that a written affirmative action program meeting the requirements of this part has been developed and is being maintained.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section, each contractor or subcontractor having a contract or $50,000 or more but less than 50 employees shall be required to develop and maintain a written affirmative action program only for contracts in accordance with § 265.13(c) of this part.

(4) A recipient or contractor shall not procure supplies or services in less than usual quantities or in a manner which is intended to have the effect of avoiding the applicability of this paragraph.

§ 265.13 Contents of affirmative action program.

(a) *General.* A prerequisite to the development of a satisfactory affirmative action program is the identification and analysis of problem areas inherent in minority employment and utilization of MBEs, and an evaluation of opportunities for utilization of minority group personnel and MBEs. Therefore, an affirmative action program to guarantee employment and contractual opportunities shall provide for specific actions keyed to the problems and needs of minority persons and MBEs including, where there are deficiencies based on past practices, and with respect to future plans for hiring and promoting employees or awarding contracts, the development of specific goals and timetables for the prompt achievement and maintenance of full opportunities for minority persons and MBEs with respect to programs, projects and activities subject to this part.

(b) *Employment practices.* (1) The affirmative action program for employment showing the level of utilization of minority employees, and establishing a plan to insure representative opportunities for employment for minority persons shall be developed in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Labor at 41 CFR 60-2.

(2) Railroad applicants or recipients shall develop their program for each establishment in their organization and by job categories in accordance with the requirements of the Joint Reporting Committee of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission and the Department of Labor. Other applicants, recipients or contractors may use any program format or organization which has been approved for use by other Federal agencies enforcing equal opportunity laws.

(3) The affirmative action program shall show the source of statistical data used.

(4) The affirmative action program shall include a listing by job category of all jobs which may be established or filled by the applicant, recipient or contractor as a result of the project, program or activity funded by federal financial assistance under the Rail Acts for the first five years of such project, program or activity or the period during which such project, program or activity will be undertaken, whichever is the lesser ("program period").

(5) The affirmative action program shall set forth in detail a plan to insure that with respect to the project, program or activity financed in whole or in part through financial assistance under the Rail Acts, minority persons have an opportunity to participate in employment in proportion to the percentage of the minority work force in the area where the applicant's, recipient's or contractor's operations are located as compared to the total work force, and that such minority persons have an equal opportunity for promo-

tion or upgrading. Where appropriate because of prior underutilization of minority employees, the program shall establish specific goals and timetables to utilize minority employees in such projects, programs or activities in the above-mentioned proportion.

(c) *Contracts.* (1) The affirmative action program shall include details of proposed contracts in excess of $10,000 to be awarded in connection with projects, programs and activities funded in whole or in part through financial assistance under the Rail Acts, including contracts for professional and financial services, for the program period. The details shall include a description of the services or products which will be sought including estimated quantities, the location where the services are to be provided, the manner in which proposals will be solicited (e.g., cost plus fixed fee, fixed price), the manner in which contracts will be awarded (e.g., competitive or sole source). The plan shall also give details as to bidding procedures, and information as to other qualifications for doing business with the applicant, recipient or contractor. Upon request by the applicant, recipient or contractor, any information submitted to the Administrator shall be kept confidential to the extent permitted by law.

(2) The affirmative action program shall review the procurement practices of the applicant, recipient or contractor for the full year preceding the date of the submission of the affirmative action program and evaluate the utilization of MBE in its procurement activities. Such evaluation of utilization of MBEs shall include the following:

(i) An analysis of awards of contracts to MBEs during such year describing the nature of goods and services purchased and the dollar amount involved; and

(ii) A comparison of the percentage of awards of contracts to MBEs (by number of contracts and by total dollar amount involved) to the total procurement activity of the applicant, recipient or contractor for said year.

(3) The affirmative action program shall set forth in detail applicant's, recipient's or contractor's plan to insure that MBEs are afforded a fair and representative opportunity to do business with applicant, recipient or contractor (both in terms of number of contracts and dollar amount involved) for the program period. Such plan shall identify specific actions to be taken to:

(i) Designate a liaison officer who will administer the MBE program;

(ii) Provide for adequate and timely consideration of the availability and potential of MBEs in all procurement decisions;

(iii) Assure that MBEs will have an equitable opportunity to compete for contracts, by arranging solicitation time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation of MBEs and by assisting MBEs who are potential contractors in preparing bid materials and in obtaining and maintaining suitable bonding coverage in those instances where bonds are required;

(iv) Maintain records showing that the policies set forth in this part are being complied with;

(v) Submit quarterly reports of the records referred to in paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section in such form and manner as the Administrator may prescribe; and

(vi) Where appropriate because of prior underutilization of MBEs, establish specific goals and timetables to utilize MBEs in the performance of contracts awarded.

(d) *Successor organizations.* Where applicant, recipient or contractor is a successor organization, its affirmative action program shall review the hiring and procurement practices of its predecessor organization or organizations.

§ 265.14 Determining the MBE status of a business.

FRA or a recipient may, on the basis of available information, determine that a business is not an MBE within the meaning of this part. This determination shall be final, except as provided in § 265.14-1, for that contract and other contracts being let by that contracting agency at the time of the determination. Businesses may correct deficiencies in their ownership and control and apply as MBEs only for future contracts.

[44 FR 36339, June 21, 1979]

§ 265.14-1 Appeals of determination of MBE status.

(a) *Filing.* Any firm who believes that it has been wrongly determined not to be an MBE under § 265.14 by the FRA or a recipient may file an appeal in writing with the Administrator. The appeal shall be filed no later than 30 days after the date of the determination. The Administrator may extend the time for filing or waive the time limit in the interest of justice, specifying in writing the reasons for so doing. Third parties who have reason to believe that a business has been wrongly denied or granted status as an MBE may advise the Administrator. This information is not considered an appeal pursuant to this section.

(b) *Decision To Investigate.* The Administrator ensures that a prompt investigation is made of those cases with investigative merit (except those being reviewed on the merits by the Comptroller General), pursuant to prescribed DOT Title VI (49 CFR, Part 21) investigation procedures.

(c) *Status During the Investigation.* The Administrator may deny the business in question eligibility to participate as an MBE in direct or FRA-assisted contracts let during the pendancy of the investigation, after providing the business in question an opportunity to show cause by written statement to the Administrator why this should not occur.

(d) *Cooperation in Investigation.* All parties shall cooperate fully with the investigation. Failure or refusal to furnish relevant information or other failure to cooperate is a violation of this part.

(e) *Determinations.* The Administrator will make one of the following determinations and so inform the business in writing of the reasons for the determination:

(1) The business is considered to be an MBE within the meaning of this part; or

(2) The business is not considered to be an MBE within the meaning of this part and is denied eligibility to participate as an MBE in any direct or FRA-assisted contract until a further determination is made by FRA that the business is an MBE within the meaning of this part.

[44 FR 36339, June 21, 1979]

§ 265.15 Implementation and maintenance of affirmative action program.

The affirmative action program with respect to employment and procurement practices shall set forth in detail applicant's recipient's or contractor's program to implement and maintain its recommended action program to insure that persons and businesses are not discriminated against because of race, color, national origin or sex, and that minorities and MBEs have equal employment and contractual opportunities with applicant, recipient or contractor. In developing its maintenance program for employment, applicants, recipients and contractors shall follow the applicable regulations of the Department of Labor implementing Executive Order 11246 at 41 CFR 60-2, Subpart C, which provisions may also be helpful in implementing and maintaining applicant's recipient's or contractor's procurement program.

§ 265.17 Review of affirmative action program.

(a) Except as provided for contractors and subcontractors in §265.11(b), each affirmative action program to be acceptable must have the written approval of the Administrator.

(b) The Administrator recognizes that there may be some exceptional situations where the requirements of § 265.13 through § 265.15 may not fulfill the affirmative action objectives sought or that those objectives may be better achieved through modified or different requirements. Accordingly, the applicant, recipient or contractor may request approval for modified or different requirements that embody the objectives of § 265.13 through § 265.15. Such a request must include detailed showings that the particular situation is exceptional and that the modified or different proposals substantially comply with the objectives of this part. If the Administrator determines that the requirements for a detailed justification have been met, he may waive or modify these requirements or impose different requirements as he deems necessary to further the objectives sought herein.

Subpart C—Compliance

§ 265.19 Compliance information.

(a) Each recipient and contractor shall keep such records and submit to the Administrator complete and accurate reports, at such times, and in such form, and containing such information as the Administrator may determine to be necessary to enable him to ascertain whether the recipient or contractor has complied or is complying with this part. These records shall show in connection with the project, program or activity funded in whole or in part through financial assistance under the Rail Acts:

(1) Procedures which have been adopted to comply with the policies set forth in this part, including the establishment of a source list of MBEs;

(2) Specific efforts to identify and award contracts to MBEs; and

(3) Awards to MBEs on the source list required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) Each recipient and contractor shall permit access by the Administrator during normal business hours to such of its books, records, accounts and other sources of information and its facilities as may in the opinion of the Administrator be necessary to ascertain compliance with this part.

(c) Each recipient and contractor shall make available to participants, beneficiaries and other interested persons, such information regarding the provisions of this part and the applicability to the program, project or activity under which the recipient received financial assistance from the Rail Acts or under which the contractor is awarded a contract and make such information available to them in such manner as the Administrator finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by the Act and this part.

§ 265.21 Conduct of investigations.

(a) The Administrator shall from time to time review the practices of recipients and contractors to determine whether they are complying with this part. The Administrator shall to the fullest extent practicable seek the cooperation of recipients and contractors in obtaining compliance with this part and shall provide assistance and guidance to recipients and contractors to help them comply voluntarily with this part. As required by § 265.7(a)(6) of this part recipients and contractors shall from time to time review the practices of their contractors and subcontractors to determine whether they are complying with this part.

(b) Any person who believes himself or herself or any other person to be subjected to discrimination prohibited by this part, may file with the Administrator a written complaint. A complaint must be filed not later than sixty (60) days after the date complainant discovers the alleged discrimination, unless the time for filing is extended by the Administrator.

(c) The Administrator will make a prompt investigation in cases where a compliance review, report, complaint or other information indicates a possible failure to comply with this part.

(d) (1) If an investigation pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section indicates a failure to comply with this part, the Administrator shall within ten (10) days after such determination so inform the recipient or contractor in writing of the specific grounds for alleging noncompliance and the matter shall be resolved by informal means whenever possible. The notice shall provide that, if it has been determined that the matter is not resolved by informal means within thirty (30) days after the delivery of the notice, action will be taken as provided for in § 265.23.

(2) If an investigation does not warrant action pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the Administrator shall within ten (10) days after such determination so inform the recipient, or contractor and the complainant, if any, in writing.

(e) No recipient, contractor or other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by section 905 of the Act or this part, or because he or she made a complaint, testified, assisted or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding or hearing under this part. The identity of complainants shall be kept confidential at their election during the conduct of any investigation, proceeding or hearing under this part. But when such confidentiality is likely to hinder the investigation the complainant will be advised for the purpose of waiving the privilege.

§ 265.23 Procedures for effecting compliance.

(a) Whenever the Administrator determines that any recipient, or contractor has failed to comply with the provisions of this part, or with any Federal civil rights statute, or with any order or regulation issued under such a statute, and such failure has not been resolved by informal means pursuant to § 265.21 of this part, the Administrator shall within ten (10) days after such determination notify such recipient or contractor, and the appropriate labor organization if the matter may appear to affect a person who is covered by a collective bargaining agreement, in writing of the specific grounds for alleging noncompliance, and the right of such persons to respond to such determination in writing or to request an informal hearing. Where the Administrator determines that substantial noncompliance exists and it is unlikely that compliance will be obtained, or that lack of good faith exists, or that other good cause exists, he may order that further financial assistance be suspended in whole or in part pending a final decision in the matter. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, the recipient or contractor shall have sixty (60) days from the date of delivery of the notice within which to comply. The recipient or contractor may be entitled to additional time if it is demonstrated that compliance is not possible within the sixty day period and that the necessary initial curative actions were undertaken promptly and have been diligently prosecuted toward completion. The Administrator shall specify the last day upon which curative action must be completed to his satisfaction. Unless the Administrator determines that compliance cannot be reasonably attained, failure to take curative action shall be grounds for the Administrator to:

(1) Direct that no further Federal financial assistance be provided to the recipient;

(2) Refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted;

(3) Exercise the powers and functions provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*); or

(4) Take such other actions as may be provided by law or this part.

(b) Persons receiving notification and a directive pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may within thirty (30) days after receipt respond to the notice in writing in lieu of requesting an informal hearing as specified in paragraph (c) of this section. The Administrator will make a determination as to compliance within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written response, and advise the person in writing of his determination. If the Administrator determines that compliance is reasonably attainable and that such person has failed to comply with the provisions of this part or with his determination within 30 days after receipt of his determination, the Administrator shall pursue the remedies set forth in the last sentence of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Persons receiving notification and a directive pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may within ten (10) days after receipt request an informal hearing in lieu of filing a written response as specified in paragraph (b) of this section. The Administrator may, in his discretion, grant a request for an informal hearing for the purpose of inquiring into the status of compliance of such person. The Administrator will advise persons subject to his directive in writing as to the time and place of the informal hearings and may direct such persons to bring specific documents and records, or furnish other relevant information concerning their compliance status. When so requested, such person shall attend and bring the requested information. The time and place so fixed shall be reasonable and shall be subject to change for cause. The complainant, if any, shall be advised of the time and place of the hearing. The failure of such person to request a hearing or to appear at a hearing for which a date has been set shall be deemed to be a consent to the applicability of the procedures set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) The hearing shall be conducted by a hearing officer appointed by the Administrator. Such hearings shall commence within twenty (20) days from the date the hearing is granted and shall be concluded no later than thirty (30) days from the commencement date. Parties to informal hearings may be represented by counsel or other authorized representative and shall have a fair opportunity to present any relevant material. Formal rules of evidence will not apply to such proceedings.

(e) *Decisions and notices.* (1) Within ten (10) days after the conclusion of such hearings, the hearing officer will advise the Administrator, in writing, of his views and recommendations as to compliance with this part and a copy of such decision shall be sent by registered mail, return receipt requested, to the recipient or contractor and participating labor organization. If the hearing officer in his decision determines that the recipient or contractor is in noncompliance with this part, he may, if he determines that it is unlikely that compliance will be obtained, or that a lack of good faith exists, or for other good cause, order that further financial assistance be suspended in whole or in part, pending a decision by the Administrator in the matter.

(2) The recipient, contractor or labor organization may file exceptions to the hearing officer's decision, with his reasons therefor, with the Administrator within thirty (30) days of receipt of the initial decision. Within twenty (20) days, after the time for filing exceptions, the Administrator shall determine, in writing, whether or not the parties involved are in compliance with this part. A copy of the Administrator's decision will be given to the recipient, contractor, labor organization, if appropriate, and to the complainant, if any.

(3) If the Administrator determines that compliance can reasonably be attained, his decision shall provide that if such person fails or refuses to comply with the decision of the Administrator within thirty (30) days after receipt of the decision, the Administrator shall:

(i) Direct that no further Federal assistance be provided to such a person;

(ii) Refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted;

(iii) Exercise the powers and functions provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; and/or

(iv) Take such other actions as may be provided by law or this part.

(4) A recipient or contractor adversely affected by a decision of the Administrator issued under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section shall be restored to full eligibility to receive Federal assistance or award of a federally assisted contract if the recipient or contractor takes complete curative action to eliminate the noncompliance with this part and if the recipient or contractor provides reasonable assurance that the recipient or contractor will fully comply with this part.

§ 265.25 Other information.

(a) Each person required to submit a written affirmative action program pursuant to this part shall include as an appendix thereto, the following information except to the extent such information is already provided as part of the application for financial assistance;

(1) A brief description of other pending applications to other federal agencies for financial assistance, and of federal assistance being provided at the time of submission of the affirmative action program;

(2) A statement of any civil rights compliance reviews regarding applicant or recipient conducted in the two year period before the application, or affirmative action program; the name of the agency or organization performing the review, and the findings of the review;

(3) Where the project, program or activity receiving financial assistance will require the relocation of persons and businesses, a description of the requirements and steps used or proposed to guard against unnecessary impact

on persons on the basis of race, color, or national origin;

(4) Where the project, program or activity receiving financial assistance will result in the construction of new facilities or expansion of existing facilities, a description of the requirements and steps used or proposed to guard against unnecessary impact on persons on the basis of race, color or national origin;

(5) Where paragraphs (a)(3) and (4) of this section are applicable, additional data such as demographic maps, racial composition of affected neighborhoods, or census data should be provided where necessary or appropriate to evaluate the impact of projects, programs and activities referred to in paragraphs (a)(3) and (4) of this section.

Appendix A

The following are the financial assistance programs to which this part applies:

(a) *Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976,* (1) purchase of redeemable preference shares or trustee certificates pursuant to section 505;

(2) Guarantee of obligations, the proceeds of which will be used to acquire, or rehabilitate or improve rail facilities, or equipment, pursuant to section 511; and

(3) Grants and contracts made to implement the Northeast Corridor project under section 704.

(b) *Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended,* (1) loans made by the United States Railway Association (USRA) pursuant to section 211;

(2) Purchase of securities of the Consolidated Rail Corporation pursuant to section 216; and

(3) Grants to States, or local or regional authorities for rail continuation assistance under section 402.

(c) *Department of Transportation Act,* (1) grants to States for rail freight assistance programs under section 5 (sec. 803 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976); and

(2) Grants under section 4(i) for the planning, preservation and conversion of rail passenger terminals of historical or architectural significance.

(d) *Rail Passenger Service Act,* (1) grants to Amtrak under section 601.

PART 266—ASSISTANCE TO STATES FOR LOCAL RAIL SERVICE UNDER SECTION 5 OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ACT

Sec.

266.1 Definitions.
266.3 Rail Service Assistance Program.
266.5 State eligibility.
266.7 Project eligibility.
266.9 Federal/State share.
266.11 Allowable costs.
266.13 Distribution of funds.
266.15 Requirements for State Rail Plan.
266.17 Applications.
266.19 Environmental impact.
266.21 Grant agreement and disbursement.
266.23 Record, audit, and examination.
266.25 Waivers and modifications.

Authority: Sec. 5 of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1654), as amended by the Local Rail Service Assistance Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95-607, 92 Stat. 3059.

Source: 44 FR 51129, Aug. 30, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 266.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

"Acquisition assistance" means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(2) of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(f)(2)) to cover the cost of acquiring by purchase, lease, or in such other manner as the State considers appropriate, a line of railroad or other rail properties, or any interest therein for existing or future rail freight service.

"Act" means the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1650 *et seq.*).

"Administrator" means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or the Administrator's delegate.

"Cash" means an outlay of funds.

"Commission" means the Interstate Commerce Commission or any successor Federal agency to the relevant activity.

"Common carrier" means a person providing railroad transportation for compensation who is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under subchapter I of chapter 105 of title 49 of the U.S.C.

"Designated State Agency" means the State agency designated under section 5(j)(2) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(j)(2)).

"Entitlement" means the amount of assistance which a State is eligible to receive annually under section 5(h) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(h)).

"Equipment" means rolling stock of the kind generally used by American railroads in revenue freight service.

"Facilities" means track, ties, roadbed and related structures including terminals, team tracks and appurtenances, bridges and tunnels, and other structures used or usable for rail service operations.

"FRA" means the Federal Railroad Administration.

"Federal Share" means the contribution by the Administrator under section 5(g) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(g)) to a State's rail service assistance program.

"Final System Plan" means the plan approved by the Congress under section 208 of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 718).

"Gross ton miles per mile" means the combined weight of locomotives and all trailing cars and their contents used in revenue freight trains multiplied by the number of route miles traveled and divided by the number of route miles of the line.

"Line" means a line of railroad.

"Maintenance" means inspection and light repairs, emergency repairs and a planned program of periodic maintenance which is necessary to keep a line at its existing condition or to comply with FRA Class 1 Safety Standards.

"Planning assistance" means funds granted to a State under section 5(i) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(i)) to meet the cost of establishing (including developing a planning application), implementing, revising, and updating the State Rail Plan required by section 5(j) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(j)).

"Planning Work Program" means that portion of a State's planning application which outlines the State's plan for establishing, implementing, revising, or updating a State Rail Plan which meets the requirements of section 5(i) of the Act, (49 U.S.C. 1654(i)).

"Program operation assistance" means funds granted to a State to cover those administrative costs allowable under Federal Management Circular 74-4.

"Rail Act" means the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*).

"Rail banking" means the acquisition of an interest in a rail right-of-way sufficient to ensure its preservation for future rail freight service.

"Rail facility construction assistance" means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(5) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(f)(5)) to cover the cost of constructing rail or rail related facilities (including new connections between two or more existing lines, intermodal freight terminals, sidings, and relocation of existing lines) for the purpose of improving the quality and efficiency of rail freight service.

"Rail service continuation assistance" means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(1) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(f)(1)) to cover rail service continuation payments for the difference between the revenue attributable to a line of railroad and the avoidable costs of providing rail service on that line, together with a reasonable return on the value of the line and other rail properties related to that line, all as determined in accordance with 49 CFR Part 1121 with the following exceptions: (1) Where service was eligible to be subsidized under section 402(c)(2)(A) and (B) of the Rail Act, rail service continuation assistance means funds for payments determined in accordance with 49 CFR Part 1125; and (2) where service was eligible to be subsidized under section 402(c)(2)(C) of the Rail Act, rail service continuation assistance means funds for payments calculated, to the greatest extent possible, in a manner consistent with 49 CFR Part 1121.

"Rehabilitation or improvement assistance" means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(3) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(f)(3)) to cover the cost of replacing or upgrading, to the extent necessary to permit adequate and efficient rail freight service, facilities needed to provide service on a line.

"Relocation costs" means actual expenses directly incurred in moving shippers from a line to a new location.

"State" means any State or the District of Columbia in which a common carrier maintains any line.

"State Rail Plan" means the current plan, including all updates, revisions, and amendments required by section 5(j)(1) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(j)(1)).

"Substitute service assistance" means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(4) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(f)(4)) to cover the cost of reducing the costs of lost rail service in a manner less expensive than continuing rail service and includes (but is not limited to) the acquisition, construction, or improvement of facilities for the provision of substitute freight transportation services and relocation costs.

§ 266.3 Rail Service Assistance Program.

(a) *Scope of the program.* The Rail Service Assistance Program includes:

(1) Rail service continuation assistance;

(2) Acquisition assistance;

(3) Rehabilitation or improvement assistance;

(4) Substitute service assistance;

(5) Rail facility construction assistance;

(6) Planning assistance; and

(7) Program operations assistance.

(b) *Special limitations on planning assistance and program operation assistance.*

(1) A State is eligible to receive up to $100,000, or 5 percent of its entitlement, whichever is greater, as planning assistance; and

(2) A State is eligible to receive up to 5 percent of the total amount of funds granted to it each fiscal year under paragraphs (a)(1)-(5) of this section as program operation assistance.

§ 266.5 State eligibility.

(a) *General eligibility requirements under the rail service assistance program.* A State is eligible for assistance if:

(1) The State has certified pursuant to section 5(j)(4) of the Act that it has or will adopt and maintain adequate procedures for financial control, accounting and performance evaluation in order to assure proper use of Federal funds;

(2) For purpose of establishing a State Rail Plan, the State has submitted, in accordance with § 266.17(e) of this part, a planning application; and

(3) For any other assistance,

(i) The State has established an adequate plan for rail services in the State which (A) meets the requirements of § 266.15 of this part; (B) is part of an overall planning process for all transportation services in the State; (C) includes a suitable procedure for updating, revising, and amending such plan; and (D) as updated, revised, or amended has been approved by the Administrator;

(ii) Such State Rail Plan (A) is administered or coordinated by a designated State agency; (B) provides for the equitable distribution of resources; and (C) includes a methodology for determining the ratio of benefits to costs of projects for which acquisition assistance, rehabilitation or improvement assistance, substitute service assistance, and rail facility construction assistance is sought;

(iii) The State agency:

(A) Has authority and administrative jurisdiction to develop, promote, supervise, and support safe, adequate, and efficient rail transportation services;

(B) Employs or will employ, directly or indirectly, sufficient trained and qualified personnel;

(C) Maintains or will maintain adequate programs of investigation, research, promotion, and development with provision for public participation; and

(D) Is designated and directed solely or in cooperation with other State agencies to take all practicable steps to improve transportation safety and to reduce transportation-related energy utilization and pollution; and

(iv) The State undertakes to immediately notify the Administrator of any changes in conditions which might affect its compliance with this section.

§ 266.7 Project eligibility.

(a) *Rail service continuation assistance, acquisition assistance and substitute service assistance.* A project is eligible for assistance under § 266.3(a)

(1), (2), and (4) of this part, respectively, if:

(1) The Commission pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 10903 has found since February 5, 1976, that the public convenience and necessity permit the abandonment and discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project, except that any such line or related project eligible prior to October 1, 1978, is eligible only until September 30, 1981 and any such line eligible for rail service continuation assistance shall receive such assistance for no more than 36 months after October 1, 1978;

(2) The line related to the project was eligible for assistance under section 402 of the Rail Act (45 U.S.C. 762), except that any such line or related project is eligible only until September 30, 1981; or

(3) For purposes of acquisition assistance, the line related to the project is listed for possible inclusion in a rail bank in Part III, Section C of the Final System Plan.

(b) *Rehabilitation and Improvement Assistance and Rail Facility Construction Assistance.* A project is eligible for assistance under § 266.3(a) (3) and (5) of this part, respectively, if:

(1) (i) The Commission has not made a finding that the public convenience and necessity would require or permit abandonment or discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project;

(ii) Any pending application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project is withdrawn within a reasonable period (as determined by the Administrator) following the execution of the grant agreement and before Federal funds are disbursed for the project; and

(iii) (A) The line related to the project is certified by the railroad as having carried three million gross ton miles per mile or less during the prior year; or

(B) The line related to the project is certified by the railroad in a written statement which identifies the name of the line, the State or States in which it is located, its length, termini, and termini mile posts as having carried between three and five million gross ton miles per mile during the prior year, and the Administrator has determined that the project is consistent with proposals made under the authority of subsections 5 (a) through (e) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654 (a)-(e));

(2) (i) An application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project has been filed with the Commission during the period February 5, 1976 through December 31, 1978, whether or not such application has been granted; or

(ii) During the period February 5, 1976, through December 31, 1978, the Commission has found that the public convenience and necessity would require or permit abandonment or discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project irrespective of when the application was filed;

(3) The line related to the project is listed for possible inclusion in a rail bank in Part III, Section C of the Final System Plan; or

(4) The line related to the project was eligible to be acquired under section 402(c)(3) of the Rail Act (45 U.S.C. 762(c)(3)).

(c) Projects eligible under paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4), of this section are eligible only until September 30, 1981. Projects initially eligible under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, may subsequently become eligible under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if the Commission issues a new certificate of public convenience and necessity with respect to the line related to the project.

§ 266.9 Federal/State share.

(a) *Federal share.* The Federal share of allowable costs under the Rail Service Assistance Program is 80 percent, with the exception that the Federal share of payments to be covered by rail service continuation assistance shall be 70 percent for any third twelve month period which begins on or after October 1, 1980 that such assistance is provided.

(b) *State share-general.* The State share of allowable costs under the Rail Service Assistance Program shall be provided either in cash or through eligible in-kind benefits which would not otherwise have been provided. When more than the required State share is provided during the Federal fiscal year beginning October 1, 1978, or thereafter, the amount in excess of the required State share may be carried forward to subsequent fiscal years. The State share of allowable costs under the Rail Service Assistance Program may not be satisfied directly or indirectly by any Federal funds unless the funds are provided through a Federal program which specifically authorizes the use of such funds to satisfy the non-Federal share of a Federally subsidized program.

(c) *In-kind Benefits*—(1) *Eligible types of benefits and their valuation.* The following types of in-kind benefits are eligible when they are provided for projects eligible under § 266.7 of this part (whether or not Federal assistance is requested for the projects) or they are activities which would be eligible for planning and program operation assistance. Eligible in-kind benefits are valued as follows:

(i) The value of forgiven taxes, such as those portions of gross receipts or revenue taxes which are applicable to an approved project or property taxes on project related property, shall be the amount which would otherwise have been levied by the taxing authority. Forgiveness may be through exemption or remission;

(ii) The value of trackage rights secured by a State for a common carrier shall be the amount paid by railroads for comparable rights on comparable rail freight properties;

(iii) The value of State salaries for State public employees working in the State Rail Service Assistance Program, shall be consistent with rates paid for similar work by state public employees working in comparable state programs but shall not include overhead or general administrative costs;

(iv) The value of donations by the State or by a third party on behalf of the State of real property or tangible personal property of the kind necessary for safe and efficient operation of rail freight service, such as State or locally owned or leased buildings used in rail freight operations or equipment or materials, shall be determined as follows:

(A) The value of State tangible personal property shall be established at the State's actual cost in accordance with Federal Management Circular 74-4;

(B) The value of donated tangible personal property shall be determined in accordance with Attachment F of Office of Management and Budget Circular (OMB) A-102;

(C) The value of State real property shall be established at the State's actual cost in accordance with Federal Management Circular 74-4, if at least one independent appraisal based on the results of a title search was performed when the property was purchased by the State, otherwise it shall be valued at the fair market value as established by at least one independent appraisal based on the results of a title search at the time the state proposes to make the property available as in-kind benefit; and

(D) The value of donated real property shall be its fair market value, at the time of donation to the State, as established by at least one independent appraisal based on the results of a title search;

(2) *Eligibility criteria.* To be applied toward the State share, in-kind benefits must:

(i) Be verifiable from the State's records;

(ii) Be necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of the objectives of the Rail Service Assistance Program;

(iii) Be provided for in the approved grant budget; and

(iv) Be approved under paragraph (3) of this paragraph (c).

(v) The State shall submit such information as the Administrator may request to verify the value of in-kind benefits.

(3) *Request for Approval.* A request for approval of the in-kind benefits are to be applied and shall include the following:

(i) Full name and principal business address of the contributor if other than grantee;

(ii) Detailed documentation of the in-kind benefits including identification of the kind of in-kind benefits to be provided as well as their estimated value. When in-kind benefits are to be provided by a third party, a copy of the executed agreement between the State and the third party; and

(iii) Certification by the State that the contribution will be used solely for the purposes documented.

§ 266.11 Allowable costs.

Allowable costs include only the following costs which are properly allocable to the work performed: Planning and program operation costs which are allowed under Federal Management Circular 74-4; and costs of projects eligible under § 266.7 of this part. All allowable costs shall be authorized by a fully executed grant agreement. A State may incur costs prior to the execution of a grant agreement only if the Administrator, based on the State's demonstration of a compelling need to incur costs prior to the execution of a grant agreement, has authorized the costs in writing prior to their incurrence by the State.

§ 266.13 Distribution of funds.

(a) *Formula.* Funds appropriated for or reallocated in any fiscal year (in this section refered to jointly as "funds") are to be distributed to each State as follows:

(1) Two-thirds of the funds will be allocated in the ratio which a State's rail mileage that, in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 10904(d), is either potentially subject to abandonment or is to become the subject of an application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance which a carrier plans to submit, but has not yet submitted, bears to the total such rail mileage in all the States;

(2) One-third of the funds will be allocated in the ratio which a State's rail mileage for which the Commission has found within three years prior to the first day of the fiscal year for which the funds are being allocated that the public convenience and necessity permits the abandonment, or the discontinuance, of rail service on such rail mileage, bears to the total such rail mileage in all the States. Until September 30, 1981, such rail mileage includes the rail mileage which was eligible under the Rail Service Assistance Program pursuant to section 402 of the Rail Act, and all rail mileage which, prior to October 1, 1978, had been included for formula allocation purposes. The Administrator will calculate rail mileage under this paragraph as of October 1 of each year; and

(3) The above calculations will be adjusted if necessary so that no State receives less than 1 percent of the funds appropriated for a fiscal year.

(b) *Reallocation.* The Administrator will reallocate among the States funds which have not been granted under an executed grant agreement by the end of the fiscal year for which the funds were appropriated and funds determined by a Federal audit to be in excess of allowable costs when they have not been granted under an executed grant agreement by the end of the fiscal year in which the Federal audit is made. Reallocated funds are distributed in accordance with the allocation formula described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Interstate sharing of allocated funds.* Where not in violation of State law, two or more States, which are eligible to receive assistance under the Rail Service Assistance Program pursuant to § 266.5 of this part may combine any portion of their entitlements for purposes of conducting any eligible project of mutual benefit provided that they enter into an agreement for this purpose.

§ 266.15 Requirements for State Rail Plan.

(a) *State planning process.* The State Rail Plan shall be based on a comprehensive, coordinated and continuing planning process for all transportation services within the State and shall be developed with an opportunity for participation by persons interested in rail activity in the State and adjacent States where appropriate. At a minimum, the State shall hold a public hearing if, on the basis of reasonable public notice appearing in the press, there is sufficient public interest to justify a hearing. Public notice shall be given, in accordance with applicable State law and practice concerning comparable matters, that a draft of the State Rail Plan is available for public inspection at a reasonable time in advance of the hearing.

The State shall enable local and regional governmental bodies to review and comment on appropriate elements of the State Rail Plan. Provisions shall also be made for updating, revising, and amending the State Rail Plan.

(b) *Format of the State Rail Plan.* Each item submitted in response to a requirement of this section shall reference that requirement by subsection, paragraph, and subparagraph.

(c) *Contents of the State Rail Plan.* Each State Rail Plan shall:

(1) Specify the objectives of the State's Rail Service Assistance Program and explain how the implementation of the State Rail Plan will accomplish these objectives and explain relevant data sources, assumptions, analytical methodology, other legal constraints and special problems or conditions which will aid the public in understanding the State Rail Plan;

(2) Contain an illustration of the State's entire rail system on suitable scale maps of the State highway system (such as a reduction of the County Highway Planning Series of maps), designating with respect to each line listed under subparagraph (3) of this subsection, including all lines connecting to them:

(i) The operating carrier or carriers;

(ii) Freight traffic density, and

(iii) Location of passenger service.

These maps shall be accompanied by a written description of the service provided on each line;

(3) Identify the following classes of rail service within the State:

(i) Lines in the State which are eligible for assistance under § 266.7 of this part other than those included in paragraph (c) (3) (ii) of this section;

(ii) Lines in the State which a common carrier has identified on its system diagram map submitted under 49 CFR 1121.20(b) (1) and (2) as potentially subject to abandonment and lines which are anticipated to be the subject of an abandonment or discontinuance application within three years following the date of submission;

(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) Lines in the State for which abandonment or discontinuance applications are pending;

(v) Lines in the State which are involved in the following kinds of proposals that have been submitted to the Commission for approval or are in the process of negotiation, to the extent that this information is publicly available:

(A) Mergers;

(B) Consolidations;

(C) Reorganizations;

(D) Purchases by other common carriers; or

(E) Other unification and coordination projects.

(vi) Rail projects for which the State plans to request Federal assistance or approval as in-kind benefits; and

(vii) Rail projects for which a State provides or plans to provide assistance from sources other than the Rail Service Assistance Program, including the estimated cost of the projects;

(4) Establish and describe screening criteria to be used in selecting the eligible lines which the State analyzes in detail, identify these lines, and explain how the application of the screening criteria resulted in their selection;

(5) Describe the State's methodology for determining the ratio of benefits to the costs of proposed projects eligible under § 266.7 of this part (except projects to be funded with rail service continuation assistance);

(6) Include, to the extent that the information is available to the State, the following data for each line the State has selected to analyze in detail:

(i) Annual freight tonnage and carloads segregated by commodity type and indicating any seasonal traffic fluctuations and the number of shippers and receivers on the line aggregated by type (e.g., grain elevator, power plant, heavy manufacturing), including identification of information which a shipper wishes the Administrator to consider confidential to the extent permitted by law;

(ii) Revenues and costs of providing rail freight service on the line;

(iii) Condition of the related rail facilities and equipment, and for a line eligible under § 266.7(b) of this part, a description of the particular rail facilities involved in any project a State may be considering on the line;

(iv) When the State is considering a line for rail service continuation assistance, projections of freight traffic needs on the line for at least the three succeeding calendar years and estimates of the amount and type of equipment, the condition of the rail facilities, and the level of service necessary to satisfy the projected traffic needs as well as estimates of the revenue and costs of providing this service; and

(v) When the State is considering a project eligible under § 266.7(b) of this part, the amount of funds expended for the maintenance of the line and the kinds of work performed during the five year period preceding its eligibility.

(vi) When the State is considering a line for rail banking, a description of the line's future economic potential, such as the existence of fossil fuel reserves or agricultural production likely to be served;

(7) Describe the alternatives which the State will analyze in applying the methodology described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, such as: Rail service continuation payments, rehabilitation or improvement, acquisition, rail facility construction, potential for moving freight by alternate modes, or abandonment or discontinuance of rail freight service;

(8) Apply the methodology described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section to each line the State has selected to analyze in detail;

(9) Specify the State's decision regarding the alternative selected for each line the State has analyzed in detail and include the following:

(i) An indication of whether Federal assistance will be requested or other funds will be used to implement the alternative selected;

(ii) An identification of lines which may be affected by the alternative selected;

(iii) An explanation of how the alternative selected contributes to the accomplishment of the State's objectives as stated in paragraph (c)(1) of this section; and

(iv) A statement of the projected future of the line after the alternative selected is implemented and the line is no longer eligible for rail service continuation assistance under § 266.7(a) of this part or after the payback period used in the State's benefit-cost analysis, whichever is appropriate;

(10) Describe the planning process participation of local and regional governmental bodies, the railroads, railroad labor, rail service users, and the public in general;

(11) Describe the overall planning process for all transportation services in the State; and

(11A) Indicate how the overall planning process in the State addresses the need to improve national energy efficiency, reduce the national use of petroleum and natural gas, and increase the national use of coal.

(12) Include a program of projects which identifies the projects for which the State expects to submit applications and the anticipated submission date. The program shall group the proposed projects in the order they comply with the State's criteria and goals for assistance, and shall:

(i) Identify the type of project (i.e., rail service continuation payments, acquisition, rehabilitation or improvement, rail facility construction, or substitute service), its location, and duration; and

(ii) Include the anticipated amount of funds to be requested for each project:

(d) *Updates, revisions, and amendments of the State Rail Plan*—(1) *General.* As provided for in paragraph (e) of this section, State Rail Plans shall be updated at least on an annual basis but may be revised more frequently at the discretion of the State in accordance with its program needs. Such updates shall be subject to the same review, public participation and approval procedures by the State and FRA as the original State Rail Plan.

(2) *Contents.* Annual updates shall include the following:

(i) A response to unanswered FRA comments on previously submitted updates, revisions, amendments, or the original State Rail Plan;

(ii) An update of information in previous submittals which is no longer accurate as a result of plan implementation, action by a governmental entity or railroad, or changed conditions;

(iii) For lines receiving rail service continuation assistance, inclusion of revenue and cost information from the past year's operating experience and a reevaluation of service based on these new data;

(iv) Updating of the maps and descriptions required under paragraph (c)(2) of this section;

(v) Analysis of any new projects developed by the State in accordance with paragraphs (c)(4), (5) and (6) of this section;

(vi) Changes in agency responsibilities and authority including ability to provide the non-Federal share; and

(vii) Revisions in the State's policies, objectives or long-range expectations.

(e) *Adoption and submission of State Rail Plan and Annual Updates.* An original and five copies of the State Rail Plan, and any amendments, revisions, or updates shall be submitted to FRA for review and approval with a certification by the Governor, or by the Governor's delegate, that the submission constitutes the State Rail Plan established by the State as provided in section 5(j) of the Act. In accordance with Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-95 Revised, 41 FR 2052 (Jan. 13, 1976), the State Rail Plan and all amendments, revisions, and updates shall also be submitted with a certification by the chief executive officer of the designated State agency that the Governor or his or her delegated agency for plan coordination has been afforded a period of 45 days in which to comment on the State Rail Plan. Such submittal shall include an original and five copies of either these comments or a statement to the effect that there were no comments. The State Rail plan, and all amendments, revisions, and updates shall be submitted to the FRA through the appropriate Federal Highway Division Office. A current list of mailing addresses of the above offices will be provided by FRA to each State.

(f) *Review of the State Rail Plan and Updates.* The State Rail Plan and all amendments, revisions, and updates shall analyze in accordance with this section all projects for which the State anticipates requesting rail service assistance, other than planning assistance, during the fiscal year. In accordance with § 266.17(b) of this part, a project for which funds are requested must have been addressed in a previously approved State Rail Plan or update. If the Administrator determines that the State Rail Plan or update is not in accordance with this part, the Administrator will notify the State in writing setting forth the Administrator's reasons for such a determination.

[44 FR 51129, Aug. 30, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 58038, Aug. 29, 1980]

§ 266.17 Applications.

(a) *General.* (1) Applications for planning assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c) and (e) of this section.

(2) Applications for rail service continuation assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (f) of this section.

(3) Applications for acquisition assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (g) of this section.

(4) Applications for rehabilitation or improvement assistance and rail facility construction assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (h) of this section.

(5) Applications for substitute service assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (i) of this section.

(b) *Submission.* (1) Applications shall be submitted by the designated State agency using the standard forms contained in Attachment M of Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-102 ("OMB Circular A-102"). Each item submitted in response to a requirement of this section shall reference that requirement by subsection, paragraph, and subparagraph. Each application shall be consistent with the current State Rail Plan and analyzed in it.

(2) A State may apply for planning assistance to cover prospective costs at any time during the planning process.

(3) Exhibits previously filed with the Administrator need not be refiled unless the prior filing has been rendered obsolete by changed circumstances. Such prior filing shall be appropriately referenced by source, location of data and date of submittal.

(c) *Contents.* Each application shall include:

(1) Full name and principal business address of the applicant;

(2) Name, title, address and phone number of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed;

(3) Budget estimates for the total amount of assistance required for projects or planning;

(4) Applicant's proposed means of furnishing its share of the total costs of the projects, as well as copies of executed agreements between the agency and any third party which may be providing the non-Federal share or a portion thereof;

(5) Assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that the Federal funds provided under the Act will be used solely for the purpose for which the assistance will be provided and in conformity with limitations on expenditures under the Act and applicable regulations;

(6) Evidence that the applicant has established in accordance with Attachment G of OMB Circular A-102, adequate procedures for financial control, accounting and performance evaluation in order to assure proper use of the Federal funds;

(7) Assurance by applicant's chief executive officer that the timing of all advances by the applicant will comply with the Department of Treasury advance financing regulations (31 CFR Part 205);

(8) Statement as to whether the applicant prefers to receive disbursement of Federal funds by advance payment or reimbursement;

(9) Opinion of applicant's legal counsel showing that counsel is familiar with the corporate or other organizational powers of the applicant, that the applicant is authorized to make the application, that the applicant is eligible to participate in the Rail Service Assistance Program in accordance with the provisions of the Act and this part, and that the applicant has the requisite authority to carry out actions proposed in the application and to assume the responsibilities and obligations created thereby;

(10) Assurances that the applicant will comply with and that the program will be conducted in accordance with the following Federal laws, policies, regulations and pertinent directives:

(i) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*, and 49 CFR Part 21;

(ii) Section 905 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, 45 U.S.C. 803, and 49 CFR Part 265;

(iii) The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794 and 49 CFR Part 27 (44 FR 31442, May 31, 1979) relating to non-discrimination on the basis of handicap; and

(iv) The State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 31 U.S.C. 1221 *et seq.* and 31 CFR Part 51; and

(11) When two or more States desire to combine their entitlements or any portion of them for the purpose of funding a project, certification of the Governor or the Governor's delegate of each State involved that it is a party to an interstate agreement as required under section 5(h)(4) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(h)(4)). Such certification shall include the amount of money to be used from each State's entitlement and which State is to enter into a grant for the project.

(d) *Additional contents.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section each application except when planning assistance is requested, shall include evidence that the agency submitting the application has the statutory authority and administrative jurisdiction to develop, promote, supervise and support safe, adequate, and efficient rail services; that it employs or will employ, directly or indirectly, sufficient trained and qualified personnel; that it maintains or will maintain adequate programs of investigation, research, promotion, and development with provision for public participation; and that it is designated and directed solely, or in cooperation with other State agencies, to take all practicable steps to improve transportation safety and to reduce transportation related energy utilization and pollution.

(e) *Planning assistance.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each application for planning assistance shall include a Planning Work Program which, together with such other information the State may choose to submit, demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Administrator that the State's proposed use of planning assistance will produce a State Rail Plan, or an update, amendment or revision which meets the requirements of § 266.15 of this part. The Planning Work Program shall include the following information:

(1) An explanation of how the State Rail Plan will be related to the overall planning process for transportation within the State. This explanation shall concentrate on the expectations of the State for the future of local rail freight services and consider such factors as likelihood of profitability of existing rail lines, necessity of rail service continuation payments, State acquisition of rail lines, use of alternate modes of transportaion in lieu of rail freight service, and other long-term alternatives;

(2) A description of the methods by which the State will involve local and regional governmental bodies and the public generally in its rail planning process, including its methods of providing for equitable distribution of resources;

(3) An identification of the data to be obtained on the rail network and rail services in the State, the sources of this data, and the methodology to be employed in the collection of the data;

(4) A description of the method by which the State will develop the State Rail Plan, including a brief description of discrete tasks or activities to be accomplished; and

(5) A list of the individuals responsible for the planning, a work schedule and a budget.

(f) *Rail service continuation assistance.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, each application for rail service continuation assistance shall include the following:

(1) The amount of the estimated rail service continuation payment for each line; and

(2) A description of the arrangements which the applicant has made for operation of the rail services to be subsidized including copies of the proposed operating agreements, leases, or other compensation agreements under which service is to be provided, and the results of the application's preaward audit of proposed operators and equipment leasing companies if the equipment to be used in providing the rail service is to be leased by the proposed operator.

(g) *Acquisition assistance.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, each application for acquisition assistance shall include the following:

(1) Copies of the results of a title search, and the basis for the proposed acquisition price including two independent valuation appraisals by qualified appraisers. Such appraisals shall be performed in accordance with the "Uniform Appraisal Standards for Federal Land Acquisition" proposed by the Interagency Land Acquisition Conference and shall be based on the results of a title search and comparable sales and shall take cognizance of all easements, encumbrances and restrictions that may affect the value of the property. Such appraisals shall be reviewed by a State Review appraiser to establish just compensation;

(2) Written assurance that the acquisition is being undertaken in accordance with 49 CFR 25.253, 25.255, 25.257, and 25.259 to the greatest extent practicable under State law and fully in compliance with 49 CFR 25.261(a) and 25.263;

(3) Written assurance that the owner of the property to be acquired has been advised of the requirements of 49 CFR 25.259 or will be advised of such requirements prior to the consummation of the acquisition;

(4) A description of the necessary steps, and timing for completion of the acquisition;

(5) When rail service is to be immediately provided over the line, a description of the arrangements which the applicant has made for operation of the rail service, including copies of the proposed operating agreements, leases, and other compensation agreements under which the service is to be provided, and a description of the means by which the State will continue rail service on the property to be acquired once assistance under the Act is terminated;

(6) For applications regarding rail banking, evidence that the properties for which assistance is requested have potential for rail freight service such as plans for agricultural development or existence of fossil fuel reserves, the State's anticipated timetable for returning the line to service, and its proposed use of the property while it is out of service including its maintenance plans; and

(7) Evidence that the anticipated benefits and costs of the proposed acquisition have been analyzed in accordance with the methodology established by the State under § 266.15(c)(5) of this part.

(h) *Rehabilitation or improvement assistance and rail facility construction assistance.* (1) In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, each application for rehabilitation or improvement assistance and rail facility construction assistance shall include the following:

(i) A detailed estimate of the materials and labor required to complete the work, the total estimated costs of the work, the estimated numbers and kinds of ties and other material, the milepost termini involved, and a schedule for completion of the work;

(ii) Evidence that the anticipated benefits and costs of the proposed acquisition have been analyzed in accordance with the methodology established by the State under § 266.15(c)(5) of this part;

(iii) When rehabilitation assistance is requested—

(A) A copy of the document by which funds will be granted or loaned (at an interest rate determined by the State) to the owner of the rail properties or the operator of the rail service related to the project; and

(B) An assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that:

(*1*) Repaid loan funds and interest accumulated with respect to such funds will not be loaned or granted without the prior written approval of the Administrator;

(*2*) The Federal share of repaid loan funds will be placed in an interest-bearing account or with the prior written approval of the Administrator will be deposited by the borrower, for the benefit and use of the State, in a bank which has been designated by the Secretary of Treasury in accordance with 12 U.S.C. 265; and

(*3*) If the rehabilitated or improved facilities are not used for rail freight service during the useful life of the improvement the Federal share of the fair market value of the improvement or facility will be placed in an interest-bearing account or with the prior written approval of the Administrator will be deposited by the owner of the rail properties, for the benefit and use of the State, in a bank which has been designated by the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with 12 U.S.C. 265;

(iv) An assurance by chief executive officer of the applicant that rehabilitated or improved facilities or newly constructed facilities will be maintained to prevent deterioration below the speed at which the line could be operated upon completion of the project during the period of time established as the payback period in the benefit-cost analysis of the project;

(2) In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) and (h)(1) of this section, each application for a project eligible under § 266.7(b)(2)(i) (if the Commission has made a finding granting the application for abandonment and discontinuance) (ii), (3) or (4) shall also include the following:

(i) An indication of which of the following methods will be used to complete the work, including proposed contracts unless the work will be performed under method (A):

(A) On an actual cost basis by the operator or the applicant;

(B) By contracting for the work in accordance with Attachment O to OMB Circular A-102; or

(C) Under an existing continuing contract between the operator and another firm provided that the applicant can demonstrate the the costs are comparable to those under paragraph (h)(2)(i) (A) or (B) of this section; and

(ii) A description of the plans for inspection of the work including identification and qualifications of the staff to be responsible for the inspection and a proposed schedule of inspections; and

(iii) A description of the arrangements made for the operation of rail service over the property including copies of the proposed operating agreements, leases or other compensation agreements under which service is to be provided, and the proposed method of financing the operation of such rail service;

(3) In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (h)(1) of this section, each application for a project eligible under § 266.7 (b)(1) or (2)(i) (if the Commission has not made a finding granting the application for abandonment discontinuance) shall include an assurance by the common carrier which operates service on or owns the line related to the project that if an application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance has been filed with the Commission the application will be withdrawn within a reasonable period following execution of a grant agreement and before Federal funds are disbursed for the project; and

(4) When rail facility construction assistance is requested an assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that if the facility is abandoned, sold, or converted to non-rail freight use during its useful life, FRA will be compensated an amount computed by applying FRA's participation in the cost of constructing the facility to the fair market value of the facility at the time it is abandoned, sold, or converted to non-rail use.

(i) *Substitute Service Assistance.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, each application for substitute service assistance shall include:

(1) A detailed description of the substitute service project, including evidence that the cost and scope of the project are limited to that necessary to replace the rail service being discontinued;

(2) Evidence that the anticipated benefits and costs of the proposed acquistion have been analyzed in accordance with the methodology established by the State under § 266.15(c)(5) of this part;

(3) For construction or improvement of fixed facilities, a description of the proposed work, including:

(i) The cost and timing of the work; and

(ii) An assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that the Federal share of the project will be repaid in accordance with Attachment N of OMB Circular A-102, if the properties are not used for rail freight service during the useful life of the project properties;

(4) For relocation costs, the following assurances by the chief executive officer of the applicant:

(i) When the rail line related to the project is eligible under section 5(k)(4)(A) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(k)(4)(A)), an assurance that the applicant is requesting only such assistance as is needed to relocate the shippers which were receiving rail service on the line at the time the Commission found that the public convenience and necessity would permit discontinuance or abandonment of the rail service;

(ii) When the rail line related to the project is eligible under section 5(k)(4)(B) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(k)(4)(B)), an assurance that assistance is being requested to relocate only the shippers who received rail service on the line as of April 1, 1976; and

(iii) An assurance, and the basis therefor, that the shippers will not be relocated to a line with respect to which an application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance has been filed with the Commission or that if an application has been filed it will be withdrawn within a reasonable period following execution of a grant agreement and before Federal funds are disbursed for the project;

(5) An assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that after completion of the substitute service project, additional Federal assistance will not be requested for the continuation of the rail freight service that the substitute service is designed to replace, unless the Administrator determines that circumstances have changed so that continuation of rail freight service is more cost-effective than continued use of the substitute service project;

(6) A description of the arrangements made for operation of service

where rail service is to be provided in conjunction with a substitute service project, including copies of proposed operating agreements, leases, or other compensation agreements under which service is to be provided; and

(7) An assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that assistance provided will not be used to pay the non-Federal share under any Federal program.

(j) *Execution and filing of applications.* (1) Each original application shall bear the date of execution and be signed by the chief executive officer of the agency submitting the application;

(2) Each application for planning assistance, and two (2) copies thereof, shall be filed with the Administrator through the appropriate Federal Highway Administration Division Office;

(3) Each application (excluding requests for planning assistance), and two (2) copies thereof, shall be filed with the Administrator through the appropriate Regional Director of Federal Assistance. A current list of the appropriate mailing addresses of the above officials will be provided by FRA to each State.

§ 266.19 Environmental impact.

(a) *General.* The Administrator has determined that providing assistance to cover the following costs is not a major action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment: Rehabilitation or improvement consisting of work normally performed on a periodic basis which does not change the existing character of the facility (including work to overcome normal periodic maintenance that had been deferred) rail service continuation, acquisition, and planning.

(b) *Substitute Service Assistance, Rail Facility Construction Assistance, and Non-Exempt Rehabilitation or Improvement Assistance*—(1) *Environmental assessment.* (i) When an applicant requests substitute service assistance, rail facility construction assistance, or rehabilitation or improvement assistance (except for rehabilitation or improvement assistance which is exempt under paragraph (a) of this section), the applicant shall (A) prepare an environmental assessment to determine whether the future use of the property will significantly affect the quality of the human environment; or (B) provide sufficient documentation to enable the Administrator to determine that the project satisfies the following criteria:

(*1*) The action is not likely to be environmentally controversial from the point of view of people living within the environment affected by the action or controversial with respect to the availability of adequate relocation housing;

(*2*) The action is not inconsistent with any Federal, State, or local law, regulation, ordinance, or judicial or administrative determination relating to environmental protection;

(*3*) The action will not have any significant adverse impact in any natural, cultural, recreational, or scenic environment(s) in which the action takes place, or on the air or water quality or ambient noise levels of such environment(s);

(*4*) The action will not: use 4(f)-protected properties; adversely affect properties under section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act; involve new construction location in a wetlands area; or affect a base floodplain;

(*5*) The action will not cause a significant short- or long-term increase in traffic congestion, or other significant adverse environmental impact on any mode of transportation;

(*6*) The action is not an integral part of a program of actions which, when considered separately, would not be classified as major FRA actions, but when considered together would be so classified; and

(*7*) Environmental assessment or documentation is not required by any Federal law, regulation, guideline, order, or judicial or administrative determination other than this part.

(ii) Prior to submitting an application, FRA recommends that the applicant seek the Administrator's advice as to form and substance of the assessment for the project under consideration. The environmental assessment shall utilize an interdisciplinary approach in identifying the type, degree of effect, and probability of occurrence of primary, secondary and cumulative potential environmental impacts (positive and negative) of the proposed action and of alternative courses of action. The depth of coverage shall be consistent with the magnitude of the project and its expected environmental effects. The environmental assessment and all documents used as a basis for the assessment shall be submitted together with the application for assistance.

(2) *Environmental impact statement.* A draft environmental impact statement (EIS) shall be submitted with each application when the environmental assessment concludes that the future use significantly affects the quality of human environment. FRA recommends that prior to submitting the application, the applicant seek the Administrator's advice as to form and substance of the EIS for the project under consideration.

(3) *Finding of no significant impact.* A draft finding of no significant impact declaration shall be submitted with each application when the applicant's environmental assessment concludes that the figure use does not significantly affect the quality of the human environment. The finding of no significant impact shall include a description of the project, and sufficient data and environmental findings to support the conclusions as to the impact upon the quality of the human environment. FRA recommends that prior to submitting the application, the applicant seek the Administrator's advice as to the form and substance of this finding for the project under consideration.

(4) *Section 4(f) Determination.* For projects involving the use of any land from a public park, recreation area, wildlife and waterfowl refuge, or historic site of national, State or local significance as determined by the Federal, State, or local officials having jurisdiction thereon, information to support a determination pursuant to section 4(f) of the Act shall be submitted together with the application. The section 4(f) determination shall document that:

(i) There is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use of such land; and

(ii) The project includes all planning to minimize harm resulting from such use.

(5) *Historic preservation.* For projects involving the use of historic, cultural or archeological resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, information which documents that the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation has been afforded an opportunity for review and comment on the proposed project in accordance with 16 U.S.C. 470 and 36 CFR Part 800 shall be submitted with the application.

(c) *Highway or highway-related facilities.* Substitute service projects involving highway or highway-related facilities are subject to the applicable substantive Federal Highway Administration regulations on environmental considerations (23 CFR Part 771).

§ 266.21 Grant agreement and disbursement.

(a) *Grant Agreement.* (1) Upon the approval of an application meeting the requirements of § 266.17 of this part, a grant agreement for the Federal share of the approved amount of estimated program costs will be executed by the Administrator and the grantee.

(2) The grant agreement will identify the amount of the grantee's share of program costs to be furnished in cash and through approved in-kind benefits. The grantee shall expend a pro-rata share of its cash contribution at the same time payments of the Federal share are made available to the grantee.

(b) *Disbursement.* (1) Federal funds are provided either in advance by a letter-of-credit or a Treasury check or by reimbursement in accordance with Attachment J of OMB Circular A-102.

(2) Prior to receipt of advance payments, the grantee must have demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Administrator that it has established procedures to comply with OMB Circular A-102, Attachment J, including procedures that will minimize the time elapsing between the receipt of funds by the grantee and their disbursement. Evidence of such compliance shall be provided to the Administrator at least 30 days prior to the anticipat-

ed date of receipt of advance payments. An advance by letter-of-credit is used when the rail service assistance is expected to be provided for a minimum of one (1) year, and is expected to involve annual payments aggregating at least $120,000. Otherwise, advance payments are made by Treasury check.

(3) If the grantee is not eligible for advance payments or does not desire them, the grantee will be reimbursed for eligible expenditures at the end of each fiscal quarter upon submission of a request for reimbursement.

(4) Before disbursement of Federal funds can be made to a grantee for payment to third parties under this subsection, the grantee must have executed an agreement with the third party.

(5) Acquisition assistance will be disbursed only after the following have been approved by the Administrator:

(i) A title opinion of the chief legal officer of the grantee that describe the type of title being acquired, and if a general warranty deed is not being given, it must explain why it could not be given. The opinion shall also advise of any need for use of the State's eminent domain powers to assure adequate title. In addition, the opinion shall explain how the defects disclosed by the title search might affect the marketability of the property;

(ii) A written determination that the property acquired is limited to the land and facilities that are needed for the rail freight services which would have been curtailed or abandoned but for the acquistion has been accepted by the Administrator; and

(iii) A written determination that the purchase price is consistent with the value of the property interest being acquired, and the evidence upon which the determination is based.

(c) *Settlement.* (1) Settlement under the grant agreement is made on the basis of a Federal audit which has determined the allowable costs over the entire term of the grant agreement. If the Federal audit determines that the allowable costs under the grant agreement are less than the amount of the grant, the difference shall be refunded to FRA at the end of the fiscal year in which the audit was made unless it has become the subject of another executed grant agreement. Upon termination of a State's participation in the Rail Service Assistance Program, the State shall repay FRA the Federal share of any unused rehabilitation and improvement assistance and any accumulated interest.

§ 266.23 Record, audit, and examination.

(a) Retention and custodial requirements for financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to a grant provided under this part shall be governed by Attachment C of OMB Circular A-102.

(b) The Administrator and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three years after submission to the Administrator of the grantee's final accounting of all program funds, and for any longer period necessary to resolve audit findings, have access for the purpose of audit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records which in the opinion of the Administrator or the Comptroller General of the United States may be related or pertinent to the grants, contracts, or other arrangements arising out of, or in any way connected with, the rail service assistance program.

§ 266.25 Waivers and modifications.

The Administrator may, with respect to individual requests, upon good cause shown, waive or modify any requirement of this part not required by law or make any additional requirements the Administrator deems necessary. Procedures for submission and consideration of petitions for waiver or modification are governed by 49 CFR Part 211.

PART 268—MERGER AND CONSOLIDATION PROCEDURES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

268.1 Applicability.
268.3 Definitions.
268.5 Eligibility.
268.7 Pre-filing conference.
268.9 Filing procedure.

Sec.
268.11 Nonconforming submissions.
268.13 Supplemental submissions; time extension.
268.15 Informal public hearings.

Subpart B—Contents of Submissions

268.17 Form and content of consolidation submissions.
268.19 Front covers.
268.21 Introductory statement, summary of proposed transaction, and map of proponent.
268.23 Needs of rail transportation
268.25 Retention and promotion of competition.
268.27 Rationalization of the rail system.
268.29 Cost of rehabilitation and modernization compared to alternative choices.
268.31 Impact on shippers, consumers, and railroad employees.
268.33 Effect on communities.
268.35 Improvement of rail service.
268.37 Effect on employment.
268.39 Environmental impact.
268.41 Administrator's request for additional information.

Subpart C—Miscellaneous Provisions

268.43 Access to information.
268.45 Waiver or modification.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 5(3) Interstate Commerce Act, 49 U.S.C. 5(3)(f); Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1651 et seq. Regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(u).

SOURCE: 42 FR 43030, Aug. 25, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 268.1 Applicability.

This part prescribes the guidelines and procedures governing merger and consolidation proposals submitted to the Federal Railroad Aministrator for evaluation under section 5(3)(f) of the Interstate Commerce Act, 49 U.S.C. 5(3)(f).

§ 268.3 Definitions.

Unless otherwise required by context:

"Act" means the Interstate Commerce Act, 49 U.S.C. 1 et seq.

"Administrator" means the Federal Railroad Administrator, or the designee of the Administrator.

"Application" means the form in which the Interstate Commerce commission requires the proposed transaction to be submitted to it, following evaluation and study of the proposal by the Administrator.

"Commission" means the Interstate Commerce Commission.

"Consolidation" means all transactions subject to section 5(3) of the Act, including merger, consolidation, unification or coordination project (as described in section 5(c) of the Department of Transportation Act), joint use of tracks or other facilities, or acquisition or sale of assets, which involves any common carrier by railroad subject to Part I of the Act.

"Including" means including but not limited to.

"Lines affected" means those lines which are directly related to or a part of the proposed transaction—either in a marketing, service or operational sense.

"Proponent" means any railroad or railroads submitting a merger or consolidation proposal for evaluation by the Administrator under this part, and all common carriers by railroad subject to Part I of the Act with properties directly involved in the proposed transaction.

"Railroad" means a common carrier by railroad as defined in section 1(3) of Part I of the Act.

"RRRRA" means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, as amended.

"Secretary" means the Secretary of the Department of Transportation.

"Submission" means the form and content in which data concerning the proposed transaction is to be submitted to the Administrator for evaluation and study, as set forth in this part.

"Supplemental submission" means data concerning the proposed transaction submitted by the proponent for evaluation by the Administrator, which goes beyond the data which is required to be submitted by this part.

§ 268.5 Eligibility.

Any railroad may, in the period prior to December 31, 1981, submit to the Administrator a consolidation proposal for evaluation under this part.

§ 268.7 Pre-filing conference.

(a) *Informal meeting.* When a railroad has developed plans for a transaction which it may submit to the Administrator for evaluation under this part, a responsible official of the railroad may request in writing a meeting with the Associate Administrator for Policy and Program Development to discuss those plans. Upon receipt of this request, the Associate Administrator will schedule a meeting within 30 days at which the railroad will present the transaction to representatives of the Federal Railroad Administration and discuss with them information which is required to be submitted by this part. Railroads which utilize the prefiling conference are not required to prepare a draft submission or other special information for the conference; however, railroads should be prepared to discuss information which management has used in making its decision to undertake the proposed transaction.

(b) *Data requirements waived or modified.* A goal of the prefiling conference is to enable a proponent to file a submission with the Administrator which conforms to this part's form, content, and documentation requirements. To that purpose, the Administrator may consider requests of a proponent to waive or modify any requirement of this part, or make any additional requirements considered necessary, at a prefiling conference.

§ 268.9 Filing procedure.

(a) Each submission shall bear the date of execution, be signed by or on behalf of the proponent and shall bear the corporate seal in the case of a proponent which is a corporation. Execution shall be by all partners if a partnership, unless satisfactory evidence is furnished of the authority of a partner to bind the partnership or if a corporation, an association or other similar form of organization, by its president or other executive officer having knowledge of the matters set forth in the submission. Persons signing the submission on behalf of the proponent shall also sign a certificate in form as follows:

(Name of official)———— certifies that (he) (she) is the (title of official) —————— of the (name of proponent) —————— authorized on the part of the proponent to sign and file with the Administrator this submission, that (he) (she) has carefully examined all of the statements contained in the submission relating to the aforesaid (name of proponent) ——————: That (he) (she) has knowledge of the matters set forth in the submission and that all such statements made and matters set forth in the submission are true and correct to the best of (his) (her) knowledge, information, and belief.

—————— ————

(Name of official)

(Date)

(b) The original submission and supporting papers, including any data considered relevant by the proponent which are not specifically requested by this part and ten copies of the submission for the use of the Administrator, shall be filed with the Associate Administrator for Policy and Program Development of the Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. Each copy shall bear the dates and signatures that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself, except to the extent otherwise provided in this part, but the signature on the copies may be stamped or typed.

(c) Each proponent shall file a copy of its submission with the regional offices of the Federal Railroad Administration responsible for the area(s) affected by the proposed transaction. The five regional offices, with their locations, are:

Eastern Region, Independence Bldg., Room 1020, 434 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa. 19106.

Southern Region, suite 216B, 1568 Willingham Drive, College Park, Georgia 30337.

Central Region, 836 S. Clark St., Room 210, Chicago, Illinois 60605.

Southwest Region, Room 11A234, Federal Office Building, 819 Taylor Street, Fort Worth, Texas 76102.

Western Region, No. 2 Embarcadero Center, Suite 630, San Francisco, California 94111.

(d) Each proponent shall make available to any state Department of Transportation or similar state agency of any state in which any rail facilities of proponent are located a copy of its submission under this part upon request by such agency.

(e) Each proponent shall retain a copy of its submission, and shall make the submission available for public inspection in a reasonable manner at the executive offices of the proponent.

(f) The proponent shall submit such additional information to support its submission as the Administrator may request under § 268.41 of this part.

§ 268.11 Nonconforming submissions.

(a) *Original submission rejected.* The Administrator reserves the right to reject a submission which does not conform to this part's form, content and documentation requirements. Upon the filing of a submission, the Administrator will review the submission and determine whether it conforms with all applicable regulations. If the submission is incomplete, or otherwise defective, the Administrator may reject the submission by written notice to the proponent, specifying the reasons for the rejection, within 30 days from the date of filing of the submission.

(b) *Revised submission.* A revised submission may be submitted, and the Administrator will determine whether the resubmitted submission conforms with all prescribed regulations. The resubmission or refiling of a submission shall be considered a de novo filing for the purpose of computation of the time period prescribed in section 5(3) of the Act, provided that such resubmitted submission is considered complete.

(c) *Purpose.* The purpose of this section is to provide the Administrator with a conforming submission that will enable the Administrator to perform the nine statutory studies and other statutory duties required to be performed by section 5(3)(f) of the Act within a six-month period. Successful use of the § 268.7 pre-filing conference should avoid both rejection of a submission and the delay that might occur in revising a submission to conform to this part's requirements. The review of a submission by the Administrator to determine whether it conforms to this part's requirements shall not be subject to public comment or review.

§ 268.13 Supplemental submissions; time extension.

(a) Sections 268.19 through 268.41 inclusive set forth the minimum data requirements, subject to modification or waiver, for filing an effective submission under this part. Supplemental information may be filed along with the initial submission, or at a later time. A proponent is urged to make its supplemental submissions as similar in form and content to the anticipated application to the Commission as is reasonably possible. The Administrator will use any supplemental information submitted in preparing the Administrator's report for the Commission. To the extent that the supplemental submission corresponds to the filing requirements established by the Commission for section 5(3) applications, the Administrator will be able to comment to a greater degree on the merits of the entire proposed transaction.

(b) If a proponent decides to make a supplemental submission to the Administrator after the original submission and wishes the submission to be considered by the Administrator in the Administrator's findings under section 5(3)(f) (iv) and (v) of the Act, then the proponent and the Administrator will reach agreement on the date on which the proponent will file its application with the Commission. This provision is designed to afford the Administrator sufficient additional time to study the supplemental submission, to conduct any necessary public hearings, and to prepare the Administrator's report.

§ 268.15 Informal public hearings.

(a) Informal public hearings will be conducted with respect to all submissions following acceptance of the initial submission by the Administrator, and may be held with respect to any supplemental submissions made under § 268.13.

(b) Notice of all informal public hearings, together with a basic outline for participation at the informal hearing, will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least 15 days prior to each hearing.

Subpart B—Contents of Submissions

§ 268.17 Form and content of consolidation submissions.

Each submission shall contain, in the order indicated and identified by reference to heading and section numbers, the information required by §§ 268.19 through 268.39. In the event that a full response to the information requirement of one section in Subpart B is contained elsewhere in the submission, the response should reference the portion of the submission where the requested information is contained;

[42 FR 43030, Aug. 25, 1977; 42 FR 55212, Oct. 14, 1977]

§ 268.19 Front covers.

(a) The front cover shall list—

(1) The full and correct name of the proponent;

(2) The nature of the transaction (e.g., merger, coordination project, trackage rights, etc.); and

(3) If a consolidation or merger is proposed, the proposed name of the resulting company.

(b) An inside front cover shall list—

(1) The business address of the proponent (street and number, city, county, state and ZIP code);

(2) The name, title, business address and telephone number of the officer or offices to whom correspondence with respect to the submission should be addressed; and

(3) The name, business address and phone number of the proponent's attorney.

§ 268.21 Introductory statement, summary of proposed transaction, and map of proponent.

Each submission shall contain—

(a) A section, written in a narrative form entitled "Introductory Statement", describing proponent and including the following information concerning proponent:

(1) Whether proponent is an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, company, association, joint stock company, trustee, receiver, assignee, or other personal representative, and trade name or style, if any, under which proponent is doing business:

(2) Depending upon whether the proponent is a corporation, partnership, or other form of organization or entity, the date and place of incorporation, of partnership formation, of organization, or the name and address of the court, if any, under direction of which proponent is acting, as applicable;

(3) Whether proponent is a railroad;

(4) If proponent is not a railroad, the type of business in which it is engaged, the length of time so engaged, and particulars of its present activities which are or may be related to transportation subject to the Act.

(5) Whether proponent or any subsidiary is affiliated with a motor or water carrier subject to the Act; also the following information with respect to rail, motor or water operations, where applicable: The date of the certificate, permit or temporary authority, and the number of the Commission's docket assigned to the application upon which such certificate, permit, or temporary authority was issued or granted, or if application to engage in interstate or foreign commerce has been made but is still pending the date of the application and the docket number;

(6) Whether proponent is controlled by any other corporation or corporations, and, if so, the name(s) of the controlling corporation(s), the form of control, whether sole or joint, direct or indirect, and its extent.

(7) The measure of control or ownership, if any, now exercised by proponent over any other railroad, or over the properties of a railroad; and

(8) Whether there are any intercorporate relationships, not disclosed in responses to prior instructions, through holding companies, ownership of securities, or otherwise, direct or indirect between proponent and any railroad or person affiliated with proponent and any railroad or person affiliated with any railroad, at the time of making the application; if so, the nature and extent of such relationship; and, if proponent owns securities of a railroad corporation or corporations subject to the Act, the name of the corporation, a description of securities, the par value of each class of se-

curities held, and the percentage of total ownership.

(b) The submission shall also contain a narrative summary including—

(1) A brief description of the general nature of the entire proposed transaction;

(2) A brief description of the line or lines of railroads involved in the transaction, the principal points of interchange, city or county and state location, and major terminals and classification points;

(3) A brief description of the terms and conditions of the contract or agreement under which the proposed transaction is to be effected, including the manner in which the parties propose to consummate the transaction;

(4) A brief geographical description (including as applicable, route descriptions) of (i) operations sought to be performed and (ii) other operations presently performed;

(5) The proposed time schedule for consummation of the proposed transaction;

(6) A statement whether any governmental financial assistance is involved in the proposed transaction and, if so, the form, amount, source, and application of such financial assistance;

(7) The state or states in which any part of the properties of the railroads involved in the proposed transaction are situated; and

(8) The public interest factors involved.

(c) At the conclusion of the narrative summary, a general or key map indicating clearly the line or lines of proponent, parts of the line or lines of proponent in their true relation to each other, shortline connections, other rail lines in the territory and the principal geographic points of the region transversed. The map may be drawn using any appropriate scale or key system, so long as it is clear, can be easily reproduced, and effectively presents the required information. Three additional copies of the map shall be furnished, unbound, for the use of the Administrator.

[42 FR 43030, Aug. 25, 1977; 42 FR 55212, Oct. 14, 1977]

§ 268.23 Needs of rail transportation.

To the extent applicable to the proposed transaction, each submission shall contain—

(a) A discussion and analysis of the present demand for rail transportation, both freight and passenger, in the geographical area affected by the proposed transaction, and how the proposed transaction would better meet such demands or would result in improved rail freight or passenger service, including estimates of trends in growth, direction, and volume of rail traffic in such areas.

(b) A description and analysis of future rail freight and passenger transportation needs that the proposed transaction is designed to meet (such as freight transportation presently handled by other modes, new industries likely to locate in the geographical area affected, new mineral traffic, etc.). If the future rail freight traffic is anticipated to result from anything other than continued growth in existing rail traffic, provide—

(1) A description of the type and amount of such traffic and its true origin/destination patterns; and

(2) Preliminary estimates of revenue gains and losses which will result from the proposed transaction, including those which will be suffered or enjoyed by other rail carriers. Supporting documents shall include an operating plan, a description of employees affected (this may be used in connection with § 268.31), improvements in service, and an estimate of savings to be affected (this may be used in connection with section § 268.27).

(c) An analysis of financial strengths and weaknesses of the proponent, including a discussion of the improved financial performance expected to be achieved as a result of the proposed transaction.

(d) Any additional facts tending to establish that the proposed transaction will be consistent with the needs of rail transportation in the geographical area affected.

(e) The discussion and analysis required by this section shall be accompanied by a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making estimates and projections called for by this section.

§ 268.25 Retention and promotion of competition.

To the extent applicable to the proposed transaction, each submission shall contain—

(a) A discussion and analysis of the present intermodal competition for the traffic originated and terminated on the lines affected by the proposed transaction, from true origin station or city to final destination station or city of the shipments. Among other factors, this discussion shall include—

(1) The extent and scope of motor and water carrier ability to meet the service needs, as compared to the existing railroad network;

(2) The identification of the motor and water carriers that compete with the proponent and the proponent's best estimate of the motor and water carriers' tonnage, ton-miles and freight revenues; and

(3) The extent of rail competition for the traffic originated and terminated on the lines affected by the proposed transaction, from true origin station or city to final destination station or city of the shipments.

(b) For all transactions involving railroads serving substantially the same geographical area, a listing of all of the communities on all lines included in the proposed transaction which are served by more than one railroad and an estimate of the share of the rail traffic possessed by each railroad. Include an indication of those points served by more than one railroad that can receive better service by only one railroad, if any.

(c) Proponent's best estimate of the percentage of traffic handled by competitors, if any, which proponent would reasonably expect to attract as a result of the proposed transaction, and a projection of the total rail market share before and after the proposed transaction would take effect, describing the relative market shares of competing modes.

(d) A discussion of any overhead traffic, that is, traffic which neither originates nor terminates on the lines affected by the proposed transaction but which passes over the lines affected by the proposed transaction, if any, including—

(1) The extent and scope of intermodal competition for this traffic;

(2) A discussion of existing and anticipated post-consolidation railroad competition for this traffic; and

(3) An explanation of what steps could and are planned to be taken, if any, to enable proponent to originate or terminate such overhead traffic.

(e) Any additional facts tending to show the effect of the proposed transaction on the retention and promotion of competition in the provision of rail and other transportation services in the geographical areas affected.

(f) The discussion and analysis required by this section shall be accompanied by a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making estimates and projections called for by this section.

§ 268.27 Rationalization of the rail system.

To the extent applicable to the proposed transaction, each submission shall contain—

(a) A discussion and analysis of the proposed transaction in the context of the findings or facts contained in the reports prepared by the Secretary under sections 503, 504, and 901 of the RRRRA, as those reports are issued.

(b) To the extent altered by the proposed transaction, a description of service presently performed. All significant service improvements and downgradings (e.g., changes in scheduling, service frequency, blocking plans, etc.) are to be listed.

(c) A description of the effect the proposed transaction will have on the total funding needs (Federal, state, and local) of the proponent, examining all programs including those for rail line rehabilitation and improvements, grade crossing needs, highway bridge construction plans, passenger or commuter lines, etc.

(d) An identification of all lines of the proponent in the geographical area affected by the proposed transaction which serve no rail patrons except at junctions with other carriers. A discussion of the practicality of serving all such rail patrons at such points by only one railroad, and a recommendation as to which railroad this should be is required.

(e) An analysis and discussion of the operating savings expected from any service or route changes, following consummation of the proposed transaction, including a breakdown of the significant components of these savings and a discussion of the quantitative effect of these savings on present operating costs.

(f) An estimate of the additional net revenue to be derived as a result of any longer hauls and increased single-line service.

(g) Any additional information tending to show the effect of the proposed transaction on the achievement of a more efficient or adequate rail system.

(h) The discussion and analysis required by this section shall be accompanied by a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making estimates and projects called for by this section.

§ 268.29 Cost of rehabilitation and modernization compared to alternative choices.

To the extent applicable to the proposed transaction, each submission shall contain—

(a) For those lines affected by the proposed transaction, a description and analysis of the maintenance and rehabilitation needs, slow orders in effect, class of track, rail facilities subject to deferred maintenance, and equipment and other facilities involved in the proposed transaction, in the context of the informational findings or facts contained in the reports prepared by the Secretary under sections 504 and 901 of the RRRRA, when issued.

(b) A discussion of the means by which accelerated maintenance and rehabilitation needs for any lines identified and discussed in paragraph (a) of this section are to be met, including—

(1) The amount and availability of private sources of funds, including internally generated funds;

(2) If public funds are desired, the availability of public sources of funds from all levels of governments, describing in detail the amounts and timing of any public funds anticipated;

(3) Identification and discussion of possible alternative courses of action available if such maintenance and rehabilitation needs are not met in the amount or time frame proposed, and a projection of the costs of such alternative courses of action; and

(4) A description of those lines or those portions of lines scheduled for maintenance and rehabilitation, if any, on which shippers with service options from connecting or intersecting railroads are located.

(c) If the proponent has applied or intends to apply for financial assistance under Title V of the RRRRA, full details should be provided regarding the relationship of the request for financial assistance to the proposed transaction, including the nature, amount, timing and purpose of the financial assistance, and the steps which have been taken to secure the financial assistance. Any application filed in the last three (3) years or to be filed for state or local assistance should be similarly discussed, to the extent it relates to the proposed transaction including tax relief, grade crossing programs, etc.

(d) Any additional facts tending to show the cost of rehabilitation and modernization of track, equipment, and other facilities associated with the proposed transaction, with a comparison of the potential savings or losses from other possible choices of action.

(e) The discussion and analysis required by this section shall be accompanied by a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making estimates and projections called for by this section.

§ 268.31 Impact on shippers, consumers, and railroad employees.

To the extent applicable to the proposed transaction, each submission shall contain—

(a) A description of any service, cost, or rate improvements which would result from the proposed transaction including identification of shippers, consumers, and rail employees benefited, together with a description of the benefit.

(b) A description of any reductions in service quality including identification of shippers, consumers, and rail employees affected together with a quantification of the effect and means of ameliorating the effect.

(c) With regard to rail employees of the proponent—

(1) A description of all projected changes in employment as a result of the proposed transaction;

(2) A list of any increases in rail employment resulting from the creation of any service improvements (e.g., singleline service);

(3) For any projected employment decreases, an explanation of how they will be handled and an estimate of the total costs of labor protection associated with the proposed transaction;

(4) A copy of any contract or agreement with employee organizations entered into as a result of, or as part of, the proposed transaction, and/or a description of any contract or agreement with employee organizations which proponent anticipates entering into as a result of, or as a part of, the proposed transaction; and

(5) A discussion regarding the effect, if any, any consolidation of management and personnel that would result from the proposed transaction would have in improving the present and future rail needs of the geographical area affected.

(d) An analysis which quantifies—

(1) The effect of rehabilitation programs, as discussed under § 268.29, on individual shippers;

(2) The amount of rail employment to be derived directly from the proposed rehabilitation program and any secondary rail employment which would result after completion of the proposed rehabilitation program; and

(3) The effect of rationalization efforts, as discussed under § 268.27, on the quality of service on individual lines and shippers, addressing upgrading and improved services as well as downgrading or abandonments.

(e) Any additional facts tending to show the effect of the proposed transaction on shippers, consumers and railroad employees.

(f) The discussion and analysis required by this section shall be accompanied by a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making estimates and projections called for by this section.

[42 FR 43030, Aug. 25, 1977; 42 FR 55212, Oct. 14, 1977]

§ 268.33 Effect on communities.

To the extent applicable to the proposed transaction, each submission shall contain—

(a) A description of the effect of service improvements, downgradings, or abandonments resulting from the proposed transaction, if any, on the communities served and on areas adjacent to those communities.

(b) A description of any new industrial development opportunities or losses resulting from the proposed transaction.

(c) If commuter or other passenger services, Amtrak, Autotrain or the like intercity passenger service are operated over the lines of the proponent, a detailed discussion of any impact anticipated on such services, such as delays which may be occasioned because a line is scheduled to handle increased traffic due to route consolidation or improvements resulting from the rehabilitation or rationalization program.

(d) An identification and location of any existing shops, repair facilities, yards, or other major installations or facilities, whenever such operations are or would become significant employers in the community where they are or would be located as a result of the proposed transaction.

(e) Any additional facts tending to show the effect of the proposed transaction on the communities in the geographical areas affected and on the geographical areas contiguous to such areas.

(f) The discussion and analysis required by this section shall be accompanied by a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making estimates and projections called for by this section.

§ 268.35 Improvement of rail service.

To the extent applicable to the proposed transaction, each submission shall contain—

(a) A narrative discussion of all the factors noted in §§ 268.23 through

268.33, quantifying all of the benefits and costs of, and assessing the tradeoffs related to, the proposed transaction, to the extent rail service improvements are anticipated. The discussion will include coverage of the following issues:

(1) Single-line service opportunities met;

(2) Competitive gains and losses;

(3) Rehabilitation and rationalization that would be achieved;

(4) Rail employment gains and losses;

(5) Effect on shippers and communities;

(6) Effect on passenger services; and

(7) Other services improved or lost.

(b) Any additional facts tending to show whether the proposed transaction will improve rail services.

(c) The discussion and analysis required by the section shall be accompanied by a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making estimates and projections called for by this section.

§ 268.37 Effect on employment.

To the extent applicable to the proposed transaction, each submission shall contain—

(a) A narrative discussion of all the factors discussed in §§ 268.23 through 268.33, estimating the amount of employment (other than rail employment), both direct and secondary, to be gained or lost as a result of the proposed transaction, and estimating the value to the economy of the geographical area affected by the proposed transaction, of the consummation and implementation of the proposed transaction.

(b) Any additional facts tending to show the effect of the proposed transaction on employment in the geographical areas effected by the proposed transaction.

(c) The discussion and analysis required by this section shall be accompanied by a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making estimates and projections called for by this section.

§ 268.39 Environmental impact.

To the extent applicable to the proposed transaction, each submission shall contain—

(a) A narrative discussion of all the factors discussed in §§ 268.23 through 268.33, estimating the environmental impact, both direct and secondary, reasonably believed to follow from the effectuation proponent's operating plan, and from effectuation of alternative choices of action.

(b) A description of mitigation measures which may be necessary to assure compatability between rail operations following the effectuation of the proposed transaction, and the surrounding areas and resources.

(c) Any additional facts tending to show the environmental impact of the proposed transaction and of alternative choices of action.

(d) The discussion and analysis required by this section shall be accompanied by a full explanation of the methodology and reasoning used in making estimates and projections called for by this section.

§ 268.41 Administrator's request for additional information.

Proponent shall submit any additional information which the Administrator determines is necessary concerning a submission filed under this part.

Subpart C—Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 268.43 Access to information.

If a proponent wishes any information filed in a submission or in a supplemental submission not be released by the Administrator upon request from a member of the public, the proponent must so state and must set forth the reasons why such information should not be released, including particulars as to any competitive harm which should result from release of such information. The Administrator will keep such information confidential as permitted by law.

§ 268.45 Waiver or modification.

The Administrator, upon good cause shown, may waive or modify any requirement of this part, or make any additional requirements considered necessary.

CHAPTER III—FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL REGULATIONS

Part *Page*

301 Organization and delegation of powers and duties of the Federal Highway Administration 332

310 Bridge toll procedural rules 334

325 Compliance with Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards 340

SUBCHAPTER B—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS

386 Rules of practice for motor carrier safety proceedings 352

387 Minimum levels of financial responsibility for motor carriers 362

388 Cooperative agreements with States 370

389 Rulemaking procedures—Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations 371

390 Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations: General 374

391 Qualifications of drivers 379

392 Driving of motor vehicles 398

393 Parts and accessories necessary for safe operation. 407

394 Notification, reporting and recording of accidents. 465

395 Hours of service of drivers 471

396 Inspection, repair, and maintenance 488

397 Transportation of hazardous materials; driving and parking rules 491

398 Transportation of migrant workers 494

399 Employee safety and health standards 501

Appendix A—Interpretations 505

Appendix B—Special agents 507

Appendix C—Written examination for drivers 508

Subject Index—Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, Parts 390-398 517

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL REGULATIONS

PART 301—ORGANIZATION AND DELEGATION OF POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION

Sec.
301.50 Regional offices; general description.
301.52 Jurisdiction of regional offices.
301.60 Delegations of authority relating to motor carrier safety.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3 of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1652, 23 U.S.C. 315), and the delegation of authority by the Secretary of Transportation at 49 CFR 1.48, unless otherwise noted.

§ 301.50 Regional offices; general description.

The Federal Highway Administration has regional offices, commonly referred to as Regional Administrations, which are numerically identified as Region 1 and 3 through 10. Each regional office has jurisdiction over a geographical area consisting of a designated group of States. Each regional office is headed by a Regional Federal Highway Administrator (commonly called the Regional Administrator for ease of reference), who is assisted by a regional headquarters staff of legal, administrative, and program specialists, and who is responsible for directing at local levels the Federal Highway Administration responsibilities for administration of the direct Federal, Federal-aid, and other highway and traffic safety programs, as well as the motor carrier safety programs.

[37 FR 215, Jan. 7, 1972]

§ 301.52 Jurisdiction of regional offices.

The specific composition of each Federal Highway Administration region is as follows:

Region No.	Territory included	Location of regional office
1[1]	Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island, and Vermont.	4 Normanskill Blvd., Delmar, NY 12054.
3	Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia.	31 Hopkins Plaza, Baltimore, MD 21201.
4	Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee.	1720 Peachtree Rd. NW., Atlanta, GA 30309.
5	Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, and Wisconsin.	18209 Dixie Highway, Homewood, IL 60430.
6	Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas.	819 Taylor St., Fort Worth, TX 76102.
7	Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, and Nebraska.	Post Office Box 7186, Country Club Station, Kansas City, MO 64113.
8	Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming.	Room 242, Bldg. 40, Denver Federal Center, Denver, CO 80225.
9	Arizona, California, Hawaii, and Nevada.	450 Golden Gate Ave., San Francisco, CA 94102.
10	Alaska, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington.	222 Southwest Morrison St., Portland, OR 97204.

[1] Conforms to Standard Federal Regions 1 and 2.

[37 FR 215, Jan. 7, 1972]

§ 301.60 Delegations of authority relating to motor carrier safety.

(a) Definitions:

(1) *Cease and desist orders.* An order issued pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 304(c) and Part 386 of this chapter.

(2) *Consent orders.* A cease and desist order entered into voluntarily pursuant to § 386.14 or § 386.21.

(3) *Civil forfeiture.* A civil penalty under 49 U.S.C. 322(h) or under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1809.

(b) The delegations of authority in this section may not be redelegated unless specifically provided.

(c) The authority delegated to officials under this section may be exercised by their deputies except that such deputies may not exercise the power of redelegation.

(d) The functions, powers, and duties of the Federal Highway Administrator are delegated as follows:

(1) To the Associate Administrator for Safety the authority to:

(i) Perform the functions, powers, and duties enumerated in § 1.48, paragraphs (a), (e), (f), (g), (h), (k), (p), (u), (v), and (w) of this title.

(ii) Issue, amend, and revoke rules, notices, and advance notices of proposed rules necessary for the implementation of the powers, functions, and duties delegated to him by this section.

(iii) Issue administrative interpretations of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, Parts 390-398 of this chapter.

(iv) Initiate, compromise, suspend, and terminate proceedings commenced by notice of investigation pursuant to 49 CFR 386.11.

(v) Initiate, collect, compromise, suspend, and terminate civil forfeiture claims under 49 U.S.C. 11901(g) and issue consent orders with any settlement agreements.

(vi) Issue consent orders as defined in this section.

(vii) Issue cease and desist orders as defined in this section.

(viii) Issue administrative subpoenas under sections 12(1) and 205(d) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 12(1), 305(d)) in connection with motor carrier safety inspections and investigations.

(2) To the Regional Administrators the authority to:

(i) Initiate, collect, compromise, suspend, and terminate civil forfeiture claims under 49 U.S.C. 11901(g) and issue consent orders with any settlement agreements.

(ii) Issue administrative subpoenas under sections 12(1) and 205(d) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 12(1), 305(d)) in connection with motor carrier safety inspections and investigations.

(iii) Issue letters of disqualification under the objective standards of 49 CFR Part 391 including the following physical qualification standards, § 391.41(b) (1), (3), and (10) of this chapter. This authority may be redelegated.

(iv) Issue waivers pursuant to 49 CFR 391.49. This authority may be redelegated.

(e) The Associate Administrator for Safety delegates to the Director of the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety the authority to:

(1) Perform the functions, powers, and duties enumerated in § 1.48, paragraphs (a), (e), (f), (g), (h), (k), (p), (u), (v), and (w) in Part 1 of this title except the powers to call a matter for a hearing, appoint a hearing officer, and issue a final decision under Part 386 of this chapter.

(2) Issue, amend, and revoke rules, notices, and advance notices of proposed rules necessary for the implementation of the functions, powers, and duties delegated to him by this section. This delegation of authority does not preclude the Associate Administrator for Safety from also issuing, amending, or revoking rules.

(3) Issue administrative interpretations of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, Parts 390-398 of this chapter.

(4) Issue determinations and letters of disqualification in cases pursuant to Part 391 and § 386.11.

(5) Initiate, collect, compromise, suspend, and terminate civil forfeiture claims under 49 U.S.C. 11901(g) and issue consent orders with any settlement agreements.

(6) Issue notices of investigation under § 386.11 of this chapter.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 322; 18 U.S.C. 831-35; Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 8156 (49 U.S.C. 1801, et seq.); 49 CFR 1.48, 301.60; sec. 30, Pub. L. 96-296, 94 Stat. 793; 49 U.S.C. 1655; title II of Pub. L. 96-129, 93 Stat. 1003)

[41 FR 22355, June 3, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 18081, Apr. 5, 1977; 43 FR 56902, Dec. 5, 1978; 44 FR 59239, Oct. 15, 1979; 45 FR 57675, Aug. 28, 1980; 45 FR 81574, Dec. 11, 1980]

PART 310—BRIDGE TOLL PROCEDURAL RULES

Subpart A—General Procedure

Sec.
310.1 Scope of rules in this part.
310.2 Definitions.
310.3 Commencement of proceedings.
310.4 Response to the complaint.
310.4a Modification of orders setting toll rates.
310.5 Bridge toll investigation.
310.6 Informal conferences.
310.7 Initial determination.
310.8 Prehearing procedure.
310.9 Intervention.
310.10 Hearings; powers of hearing examiner.
310.11 Proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and briefs.
310.12 Recommended decision.
310.13 Administrator's decision.
310.14 Reconsideration.
310.15 [Reserved]
310.16 Effective period of orders setting toll rates.

Subpart B—Hearing by Affidavit

310.101 Definitions.
310.103 How initiated.
310.105 Proofs.
310.107 Rebuttal proofs; interrogatories.
310.109 Oral presentation and cross-examination.
310.111 Intervention.
310.113 Hearing and decision procedure.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 4 of the Bridge Act of 1906, as amended (33 U.S.C. 494), sec. 503 of the General Bridge Act of 1946, as amended (33 U.S.C. 526), sec. 2 and sec. 6 of the International Bridge Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 535 and 535(d)), sec. 6 of the Department of Transportation Act; 80 Stat. 937 (49 U.S.C. 1655), and the delegation of authority by the Secretary of Transportation in 49 CFR 1.48, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 35 FR 8659, June 4, 1970, unless otherwise noted.

NOMENCLATURE CHANGES: 39 FR 9181, Mar. 8, 1974.

Subpart A—General Procedure

§ 310.1 Scope of rules in this part.

The rules in this part govern procedure in proceedings before the Federal Highway Administrator authorized by section 4 of the Bridge Act of 1906, as amended (33 U.S.C. 494), section 503 of the General Bridge Act of 1946, as amended (33 U.S.C. 525), and sections 2 and 6 of the International Bridge Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 535 and 535(d)). Those statutes require that tolls charged for transit over certain bridges must be reasonable and just. They confer authority, now vested in the Federal Highway Administrator, to determine whether such tolls are reasonable and just and to prescribe the reasonable rates of toll to be charged. In the case of international bridges constructed under the International Bridge Act of 1972 which are in private ownership, that Act confers authority to determine the reasonable amortization period during which tolls may be charged. In proceedings under this part the Administrator determines (a) whether there are sufficient grounds to initiate formal adjudication concerning the reasonableness and justness of a toll schedule or amortization period; (b) whether a rate or rates of toll or amortization period are reasonable and just; and (c) the reasonable rate or rates of toll or amortization period to be prescribed in a case in which the existing rate or rates or amortization period are found to be unreasonable, unjust, or both.

[40 FR 14919, Apr. 3, 1975]

§ 310.2 Definitions.

(a) "Administrator" means the Federal Highway Administrator.

(b) "Complainant" means a person who has filed a complaint under § 310.3.

(c) "Respondent" means the person or agency, including an agency of a State or a political subdivision of a State, which has responsibility for establishing or collecting a toll, the rate or duration of which is alleged to be unreasonable, unjust, or both.

[40 FR 14919, Apr. 3, 1975]

§ 310.3 Commencement of proceedings.

(a) Proceedings under this part are commenced by filing a written complaint with the Administrator or by the Administrator on his own initiative. Any person may file a complaint.

(b) Each complaint should contain:

(1) The name and address of the person filing it, and a brief statement of the nature of his interest in the rea-

sonableness and justness of the toll schedule or duration of tolls;

(2) The name and location of the bridge;

(3) The name and address of the person or agency responsible for establishing and collecting the tolls;

(4) The rates of toll, or amortization period during which tolls may be charged, alleged to be unreasonable or unjust;

(5) The reasons the complainant believes that the rates of toll, or any portion of them, or amortization period during which tolls may be charged, are unreasonable, unjust, or both;

(6) A statement of any prior action which the complainant has taken to obtain a change in the rates of toll, or amortization period during which tolls may be charged, alleged to be unreasonable or unjust and the results of such action; and

(7) A prayer for relief, which may include the rates of toll, or amortization period during which tolls may be charged, which the complainant seeks to have prescribed for transit over the bridge.

[40 FR 14919, Apr. 3, 1975]

§ 310.4 Response to the complaint.

(a) Upon receipt of a complaint, the Administrator sends a copy of it to the respondent. The respondent must file a written response to the complaint with the Administrator within 30 days after it has received the complaint.

(b) The response to the complaint should contain:

(1) A denial, admission, or explanation of each material allegation of the complaint;

(2) The current rates of toll, or amortization period during which tolls may be charged, for transit over the bridge;

(3) A statement of any changes in the rates of toll which the respondent has instituted or proposed during the preceding 24 months and the reasons for each actual or proposed change;

(4) Reference to the provisions of Federal and State law which authorize the operation of the bridge and the imposition of tolls for transit over it;

(5) A statement showing the net amount of toll revenues from the bridge during the preceding 60 months;

(6) A statement showing the disposition of the net amount of toll revenues from the bridge during the preceding 60 months;

(7) A statement showing the anticipated future toll revenues from the bridge and the intended disposition of such revenues;

(8) The date upon which it is anticipated that the bridge will be free of tolls; and

(9) Any other matter which, in the opinion of the respondent, tends to show that the rates of toll, or amortization period during which tolls may be charged, are reasonable and just.

[40 FR 14920, Apr. 3, 1975]

§ 310.4a Modification of orders setting toll rates.

(a) This section establishes procedures by which respondents whose toll rates were set by the Administrator may petition for modification of the order setting the rates.

(b) Proceedings under this section are commenced by the respondent filing with the Administrator a petition for modification of an order, but no petition for modification of an order will be considered within the period of 6 months after the order setting the rates goes into effect, unless that order provides otherwise.

(c) The respondent shall give notice of the filing of a petition by publishing in newspapers of general circulation in the areas served by bridge or bridges in question a notice setting forth the rate proposed to be imposed if the order is modified.

(d) The petition for modification shall contain the following:

(1) The toll rate proposed to be charged if the order is modified, the basis of the proposed rate, an explanatin of how the rate was derived, and an explanation of how it is just and reasonable, including a statement of the changed circumstances that justify the modification.

(2) The toll bridge revenue and use of such revenue, for the period since the imposition of the order, and the projected future toll revenues from the existing rate, for a 5-year period

subsequent to the date the petition is filed.

(3) The projected toll bridge revenue and use of such revenue from the proposed rate for the 5-year period subsequent to the date the petition is filed.

(4) The capital investment and debt structure of the bridge, including amortization schedules.

(5) The revenue, expenses, capital investment, and debt structure, including amortization schedules of all facilities and programs owned or operated by the respondent.

(6) A summary of all the evidence upon which the petitioner will rely in support of the petition for modification.

(7) Proof of publication of the Notice required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) The respondent petitioning for the modification of an order shall have the burden of proof as the proponent of an order under the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 556(d).

(f) Upon receiving a petition for modification, the Administrator shall publish a notice containing the petition in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(g) The proposed toll rate shall become effective 60 days after the publication of the FEDERAL REGISTER notice unless the Administrator orders otherwise. In considering whether to allow the rates to go into effect under this section, the Administrator shall consider any complaints submitted under § 310.3.

(h) In the event the Administrator stays the proposed toll rate, or complaints are received pursuant to § 310.3, the Administrator shall proceed to investigate and decide the petition in accordance with procedures set out in this part.

[41 FR 23957, June 14, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 2964, Jan. 14, 1977]

§ 310.5 Bridge toll investigation.

After he receives a complaint and a response, or upon his own initiative, the Administrator may conduct a bridge toll investigation. The investigation is conducted by representatives of such staff offices of the Administration as the Administrator deems appropriate. The representatives investigate the issues raised by the complaint and the response. In performing such an investigation, the representatives may seek and obtain information in the files of the Administration, other Federal agencies, or any agency of a State. They may also seek and obtain information from the complainant, the respondent, or any other interested person. At the conclusion of their investigation, the representatives make a report to the Administrator, which includes their recommendations for further action by him. A copy of the report is furnished to the respondent and any complainant. The report becomes a part of the record in the proceedings. If the Administrator directs that formal adjudicatory proceedings be held, the representatives may participate in such proceedings as a party representing the public interest. The investigation shall be concluded within 90 days after receipt of the response to the complaints. This time period shall be extended to 45 days after the receipt of additional information requested from the bridge owner under this section when such request has been made during the first 60 days following receipt of the response to the complaint. All requests for information issued by the investigation staff shall be answered within 45 days.

[35 FR 8659, June 4, 1970, as amended at 42 FR 2964, Jan. 14, 1977]

§ 310.6 Informal conferences.

After such investigation as he deems appropriate is completed, the Administrator or his delegate may hold informal conferences with the complainant, the respondent, or both, for the purpose of simplifying the issues or resolving the issues without the necessity of further proceedings. If the discussions result in an agreement for terminating the proceedings, the Administrator may require that the agreement be embodied in a consent order containing such terms as he deems appropriate. Informal conferences are transcribed, and the transcript becomes a part of the record in the proceedings. Such informal conferences shall, if needed, be convened within 60 days after the conclusion of the investigation.

[35 FR 8659, June 4, 1970, as amended at 42 FR 2964, Jan. 14, 1977]

§ 310.7 Initial determination.

Within 30 days after the conclusion of the investigation, or within 30 days after the receipt of the transcript of the last informal conference, if any such conferences are held, the Administrator determines whether there are sufficient grounds for adjudication. If he determines that no such grounds exist, he then dismisses the proceeding. If he determines that grounds for formal adjudication exist, he then, as soon as possible, issues an order appointing as administrative law judge, or reserving the hearing to himself, and directing that either a public hearing under this subpart or a hearing by affidavit under Subpart B be held. An appropriate order is then served on the parties. All subsequent regulations that refer to the "administrative law judge" shall also mean the Administrator.

[42 FR 2964, Jan 14, 1977]

§ 310.8 Prehearing procedure.

(a) As soon as practicable after his appointment, the administrative law judge issues an order setting the date, time, and place for the hearing. The order is served on the parties and becomes a part of the record of the proceedings.

(b) At any time before the hearing begins, the administrative law judge, on his own motion or on motion by a party, may direct the parties or their counsel to participate with him in a prehearing conference to consider the following:

(1) Simplification and clarification of the issues;

(2) Necessity or desirability of amending pleadings;

(3) Stipulations as to the facts and the contents and authenticity of documents;

(4) Disclosure of the names and addresses of witnesses and the exchange of documents intended to be offered in evidence; and

(5) Any other matter that will tend to simplify the issues or expedite the proceedings.

Unless the prehearing conference is stenographically reported, the administrative law judge issues an order which recites the matters discussed, the agreements reached, and the rulings made at the prehearing conference. The order is served on the parties and is a part of the record of the proceedings.

§ 310.9 Intervention.

At any time before the date set for the hearing to begin, or within such time as the administrative law judge may prescribe in his initial order under § 310.8, whichever first occurs, any person may petition the administrative law judge for leave to intervene. The petition must be in writing, must set forth the reasons the petitioner alleges he is entitled to intervene, and must specify the nature of and the approximate amount of time requested for making the petitioner's presentation. The administrative law judge may deny the petition or may permit intervention to such extent and upon such terms as he deems just. Unless the administrative law judge orders otherwise, a person who has been granted leave to intervene is a party for the purpose of all subsequent proceedings.

§ 310.10 Hearings; powers of hearing examiner.

(a) The administrative law judge presides over the hearing. The administrative law judge has power to make all needful rules and regulations to govern the conduct of the proceedings, to insure a fair and impartial hearing, and to avoid delay in the disposition of the proceedings. His powers include the following:

(1) To administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) To rule on offers of proof and receive evidence;

(3) To regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of participants in it;

(4) To consider and rule on all procedural motions;

(5) To hold conferences for settlement, simplification of issues, or any other proper purpose;

(6) To make and file recommended decisions; and

(7) To take any other action authorized by these rules and permitted by law.

(b) Hearings are open to the public unless the administrative law judge, for good cause, orders otherwise. Any party may be represented by an attorney at law.

(c) The hearing is stenographically transcribed and reported. The transcript, exhibits, and other documents filed in the proceedings constitute the official record of the proceedings. The record is in the custody of the administrative law judge until he certifies it to the Administrator. A copy of the transcript and exhibits are available to any party upon payment of prescribed costs.

§ 310.11 Proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and briefs.

(a) Within 30 days after the administrative law judge notifies the parties that he has received the transcript, or within such longer time as the administrative law judge may prescribe, each party may file with the administrative law judge proposded findings of fact, conclusions of law, and a supporting brief stating the reasons for each proposal. Each proposed finding of fact must include a citation to the specific portion of the record relied upon to support it.

(b) A party that does not timely file proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, or a brief may not file exceptions to the administrative law judge's recommended decision or a petition for reconsideration of the Administrator's decision.

§ 310.12 Recommended decision.

(a) As soon as practicable after he receives the transcript and the time allowed for filing proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and briefs has expired, the administrative law judge issues a recommended decision and certifies the record in the proceedings to the Administrator. The recommended decision contains the administrative law judge's findings of fact, his conclusions of law (and the reasons or bases therefor), and a recommended order disposing of the proceedings. The recommended decision is served on the parties by certified or registered mail. The date of service, which is not earlier than the date the recommended decision is issued, is specified on the face of the decision.

(b) Within 30 days after the date of service specified in a recommended decision, any party may file with the Administrator exceptions to the administrative law judge's findings of fact, conclusions of law, or recommended order, together with a supporting brief.

[36 FR 12166, June 26, 1971]

§ 310.13 Administrator's decision.

(a) Within 90 days of the receipt of the administrative law judge's recommended decision, the Administrator may adopt or reject the administrative law judge's recommended findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order in whole or in part. He may also remand proceedings to the administrative law judge with instructions for further proceedings as he deems appropriate. If he rejects the recommended decision and no further hearings are ordered, he then issues a final order disposing of the proceeding and serves it on the parties.

(b) If the Administrator has presided over the hearing, he shall within 150 days after receipt of briefs issue a final order disposing of the matter. The order shall be served on all parties.

[42 FR 2964, Jan. 14, 1977]

§ 310.14 Reconsideration.

Within 20 days after the date of service specified in a final order, any party may petition the Administrator for reconsideration of his order. The filing of a petition for reconsideration does not stay the effectiveness of the final order unless the Administrator so orders.

[36 FR 12167, June 26, 1971]

§ 310.15 [Reserved]

§ 310.16 Effective period of orders setting toll rates.

The administrative law judge in his recommended decision and the Administrator in his final decision shall state the length of time the order will be in effect. The effective time, which shall be measured from the date the toll rate ordered goes into effect, shall not be less than 2 nor more than 3 years. The effective time of an order may be extended or reduced only in extraordinary or emergency circumstances. Requests for extension or reduction of the effective time shall be by motion to the Administrator. When a motion is made, the Administrator may order such other proceedings under these rules as he deems appropriate before he makes a decision.

(Sec. 133(b), Pub. L. 93-87, 87 Stat. 267 (33 U.S.C. 526(a)); Sec. 2, 6 Pub. L. 92-434, 86 Stat. 731, 732 (33 U.S.C. 535, 535(d))

[42 FR 2964, Jan. 14, 1977]

Subpart B—Hearing by Affidavit

AUTHORITY: Sec. 133(b), Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973 (33 U.S.C. 526a).

SOURCE: 40 FR 55645, Dec. 1, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 310.101 Definitions.

(a) "Hearing by affidavit" means the procedure prescribed under this subpart for determination of a bridge toll proceeding upon statements and exhibits supported by oath or affirmation.

(b) "Proofs" means written statements and graphic or other exhibits, supported by oath or affirmation, offered by a party in a hearing by affidavit, which separately states the facts and arguments of law upon which a party relies.

(c) The words "Administrator," "complainant," and "respondent" have the meaning given them by § 310.2.

§ 310.103 How initiated.

The Administrator or the administrative law judge may, on their own motion or on the motion of any party, order that the proceeding be determined through hearing by affidavit. The order shall be served on all parties, and shall direct them to comply with the rules in this subpart.

§ 310.105 Proofs.

After the complaint and response have been filed, proofs may be submitted by any party to the administrative law judge. The oath or affirmation supporting facts asserted in any proof must be made by a person having knowledge of those facts, whose knowledge thereof must be asserted in the affidavit. All parties shall file their proofs simultaneously with the administrative law judge and serve them on all other parties, within 30 days from the issuance of the order for hearing by affidavit, or in such sequence and at such times as the administrative law judge prescribes in the order. The period for filing proofs may be enlarged for good cause shown.

§ 310.107 Rebuttal proofs; interrogatories.

Any party may file and serve a single rebuttal proof within 20 days of receipt of any other party's proofs. Any party may submit written interrogatories within 20 days of receipt of any other party's proofs to be answered by any affiant within 10 days. The period for response for either rebuttal proofs or interrogatories may be enlarged for good cause shown.

§ 310.109 Oral presentation and cross-examination.

Upon good cause shown the administrative law judge may permit a party to cross-examine any affiant as to credibility or disputed material fact, but not as to inferences and arguments that may be drawn from the facts. To the extent that a material dispute of fact exists, a party may request the administrative law judge to order an oral presentation of those facts under the procedures of Subpart A. An order requiring an oral hearing shall describe the matters upon which the parties are not in agreement, or shall state the reasons for and the limitations on oral testimony or cross-examination.

§ 310.111 Intervention.

Persons may be permitted to intervene as a party for all purposes in a hearing by affidavit under the rule of § 310.9. Intervenors in a hearing by affidavit must comply with all the rules of this subpart and all orders issued thereunder.

§ 310.113 Hearing and decision procedure.

All provisions of §§ 310.8, 310.10, 310.11, 310.12, 310.13, and 310.14 apply to a hearing by affidavit, except that the requirement of stenographic transcription under paragraph (c) of § 310.10 does not apply when the hearing by affidavit involves no oral presentations.

PART 325—COMPLIANCE WITH INTERSTATE MOTOR CARRIER NOISE EMISSION STANDARDS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
325.1 Scope of the rules in this part.
325.3 Effective date.
325.5 Definitions.
325.7 Allowable noise levels.
325.9 Measurement tolerances.

Subpart B—Administrative Provisions

325.11 Issuance, amendment, and revocation of the rules in this part.
325.13 Inspection and examination of motor vehicles.

Subpart C—Instrumentation

325.21 Scope of the rules in this subpart.
325.23 Types of measurement systems which may be used.
325.25 Calibration of measurement systems.
325.27 Use of a windscreen.

Subpart D—Measurement of Noise Emissions; Highway Operations

325.31 Scope of the rules in this subpart.
325.33 Site characteristics; highway operations.
325.35 Ambient conditions; highway operations.
325.37 Location and operation of sound level measurement system; highway operations.
325.39 Measurement procedure; highway operations.

Subpart E—Measurement of Noise Emissions; Stationary Test

325.51 Scope of the rules in this subpart.
325.53 Site characteristics; stationary test.
325.55 Ambient conditions; stationary test.

Sec.
325.57 Location and operation of sound level measurement systems; stationary test.
325.59 Measurement procedure; stationary test.

Subpart F—Correction Factors

325.71 Scope of the rules in this subpart.
325.73 Microphone distance correction factors.
325.75 Ground surface correction factors.
325.77 Computation of open site requirements—nonstandard sites.
325.79 Application of correction factors.

Subpart G—Exhaust Systems and Tires

325.91 Exhaust systems.
325.93 Tires.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 18, 86 Stat. 1234, 1249-1250, 42 U.S.C. 4917.

SOURCE: 40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 325.1 Scope of the rules in this part.

(a) The rules in this part prescribe procedures for inspection, surveillance, and measurement of motor vehicles and motor vehicle equipment operated by motor carriers to determine whether those vehicles and that equipment conform to the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards of the Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR Part 202.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the rules in this Part apply to motor carriers engaged in interstate commerce. The rules apply at any time or under any condition of highway grade, load, acceleration or deceleration.

(c) The rules in this part do not apply to—

(1) A motor vehicle that has a Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of 10,000 pounds (4,536 kg.) or less;

(2) A combination of motor vehicles that has a Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) of 10,000 pounds (4,536 kg.) or less;

(3) The sound generated by a warning device, such as a horn or siren, installed in a motor vehicle, unless such device is intentionally sounded in

order to preclude an otherwise valid noise emission measurement;

(4) An emergency motor vehicle, such as a fire engine, an ambulance, a police van, or a rescue van, when it is responding to an emergency call;

(5) A snow plow in operation; or

(6) The sound generated by auxiliary equipment which is normally operated only when the motor vehicle on which it is installed is stopped or is operating at a speed of 5 miles per hour (8 kph) or less, unless such device is intentionally operated at speeds greater than 5 mph (8 kph) in order to preclude an otherwise valid noise measurement. Examples of that type of auxiliary equipment include, but are not limited to, cranes, asphalt, spreaders, ditch diggers, liquid or slurry pumps, auxiliary air compressors, welders, and trash compactors.

§ 325.3 Effective date.

The rules in this part are effective on October 15, 1975.

§ 325.5 Definitions.

(a) *Statutory definitions.* All terms defined in the Noise Control Act of 1972 (Pub. L. 92-574, 86 Stat. 1234) are used as they are defined in that Act.

(b) *Definitions in standards.* All terms defined in § 202.10 of the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards, 40 CFR 202.10, are used as they are defined in that section.

(c) *Additional definitions.* (1) "Hard test site" means any test site having the ground surface covered with concrete, asphalt, packed dirt, gravel, or similar reflective material for more than ½ the distance between the microphone target point and the microphone location point.

(2) "Soft test site" means any test site having the ground surface covered with grass, other ground cover, or similar absorptive material for ½ or more of the distance between the microphone target point and the microphone location point.

(3) "Ground cover" means any of various low, dense-growing plants, such as ivy, myrtle, low weeds, or brush.

(4) "Traffic railing" means any longitudinal highway traffic barrier system installed along the side or median of a highway. For the purpose of this part, a traffic railing must have at least 35 percent of its vertical height, from the ground surface to the top of the railing, open to free space in order to qualify as an acceptable object within a noise measurement test site. Further, for the purposes of this part, posts or other discrete supports shall be ignored when ascertaining open free space.

(5) "Relatively flat" when used to describe a noise measurement site means a site which does not contain significant concave curvatures or slope reversals that may result in the focusing of sound waves toward the microphone location point.

§ 325.7 Allowable noise levels.

Motor vehicle noise emissions, when measured according to the rules of this part, shall not exceed the values specified in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SOUND LEVEL READINGS [DECIBEL (A)] [1] [2]

If the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is—	Highway operations test				Stationary tests	
	Soft site		Hard site		Soft site	Hard site
	35 mi/h or less	Above 35 mi/h	35 mi/h or less	Above 35 mi/h		
35 ft (10.7 m) or more but less than 39 ft (11.9 m)	89	93	91	95	89	91
39 ft (11.9 m) or more but less than 43 ft (13.1 m)	88	92	90	94	88	90
43 ft (13.1 m) or more but less than 48 ft (14.6 m)	87	91	89	93	87	89
48 ft (14.6 m) or more but less than 58 ft (17.1 m)	86	90	88	92	86	88
58 ft (17.1 m) or more but less than 70 ft (21.3 m)	85	89	87	91	85	87
70 ft (21.3 m) or more but less than 83 ft (25.3 m)	84	88	86	90	84	86

[1] The speeds shown refer to measurements taken at sites having speed limits as indicated. These speed limits do not necessarily have to be posted.

[2] This table is based on motor carrier noise emission requirements specified in 40 CFR 202.20 and 40 CFR 202.21.

§ 325.9 Measurement tolerances.

(a) Measurement tolerances will be allowed to take into account the effects of the following factors:

(1) The consensus standard practice of reporting filed sound level measurements to the nearest whole decibel.

(2) Variations resulting from commercial instrument tolerances.

(3) Variations resulting from the topography of the noise measurement site.

(4) Variations resulting from atmospheric conditions such as wind, ambient temperature, and atmospheric pressure.

(5) Variations resulting from reflected sound from small objects allowed within the test site.

(6) The interpretation of the effects of the above cited factors by enforcement personnel.

(b) Measurement tolerances shall not exceed 2 decibels for a given measurement.

Subpart B—Administrative Provisions

§ 325.11 Issuance, amendment, and revocation of the rules in this part.

The procedures specified in Part 389 of this chapter for the issuance, amendment, or revocation of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations apply to rulemaking proceedings for the issuance, amendment, or revocation of the rules in this part.

§ 325.13 Inspection and examination of motor vehicles.

(a) Any special agent of the Federal Highway Administration (designated in Appendix B to Subchapter B of this chapter) is authorized to inspect, examine, and test a motor vehicle operated by a motor carrier in accordance with the procedures specified in this part for the purpose of ascertaining whether the motor vehicle and equipment installed on the motor vehicle conforms to the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards of the Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR Part 202.

(b) A motor carrier, its officers, drivers, agents, and employees must, at any time, submit a motor vehicle used in its operations for inspection, examination, and testing for the purpose of ascertaining whether the motor vehicle and equipment installed on it conforms to the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards of the Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR Part 202.

(c) *Prescribed Inspection Report.* Form MCS-63, Driver-Equipment Compliance Check shall be used to record findings from motor vehicles selected for noise emission inspection by authorized employees.

(d) *Motor Carrier's Disposition of Form MCS 63.* (1) The driver of any motor vehicle receiving a Form MCS 63 shall deliver such MCS 63 to the motor carrier operating the vehicle upon his arrival at the next terminal or facility of the motor carrier, if such arrival occurs within twenty-four (24) hours. If the driver does not arrive at a terminal or facility of the motor carrier operating the vehicle within twenty-four (24) hours he shall immediately mail the Form MCS 63 to the motor carrier. For operating convenience, motor carriers may designate any shop, terminal, facility, or person to which it may instruct its drivers to deliver or forward Form MCS 63. It shall be the sole responsibility of the motor carrier that Form MCS 63 is returned to the Federal Highway Administration, in accordance with the terms prescribed thereon and in paragraphs (d) (2) and (3) of this section. A driver, if himself a motor carrier, shall return Form MCS 63 to the Federal Highway Administration, in accordance with the terms prescribed thereon and in paragraphs (d) (2) and (3) of this section.

(2) Motor carriers shall carefully examine Forms MCS 63. Appropriate corrective action shall be taken on vehicles found to be not in compliance with the requirements of this Part.

(3) Motor carriers shall complete the "Motor Carrier Certification of Action Taken" on Form MCS-63 in accordance with the terms prescribed thereon. Motor carriers shall return Forms MCS-63 to the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office of the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, Federal Highway Administration, at the address indicated upon Form MCS-63

within fifteen (15) days following the date of the vehicle inspection.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10226, Mar. 10, 1976]

Subpart C—Instrumentation

§ 325.21 Scope of the rules in this subpart.

The rules in this subpart specify criteria for sound level measurement systems which are used to make the sound level measurements specified in Subpart D and Subpart E of this part.

§ 325.23 Type of measurement systems which may be used.

The sound level measurement system must meet or exceed the requirements of American National Standard Specification for Sound Level Meters (ANSI S1.4-1971), approved April 27, 1971, issued by the American National Standards Institute,[1] throughout the applicable frequency range for either:

(a) A Type 1 sound level meter;

(b) A Type 2 sound level meter; or

(c) A Type S sound level meter which has—

(1) A weighing frequency response;

(2) Fast dynamic characteristics of its indicating instrument; and

(3) A relative response level tolerance consistent with those of either a Type 1 or Type 2 sound level meter, as specified in Section 3.2 of ANSI S1.4-1971.

§ 325.25 Calibration of measurement systems.

(a) (1) The sound level measurement system must be calibrated and appropriately adjusted at one or more frequencies in the range from 250 to 1,000 Hz at the beginning of each series of measurements and at intervals of 5-15 minutes thereafter, until it has been determined that the sound level measurement system has not significantly drifted from its calibrated level. Once this fact has been established, calibrations may be made at intervals once every hour. A significant drift shall be considered to have occurred if a 0.3 dB or more excursion is noted from the system's predetermined reference calibration level. In the case of systems using displays with whole decibel increments, the operator may visually judge when the 0.3 dB drift has been met or exceeded.

(2) The sound level measurement system must be checked periodically by its manufacturer, a representative of its manufacturer, or a person of equivalent special competence to verify that its accuracy meets the manufacturer's design criteria.

(b) An acoustical calibrator of the microphone coupler type designed for the sound level measurement system in use shall be used to calibrate the sound level measurement system in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. The calibration must meet or exceed the accuracy requirements specified in section 5.4.1 of the American National Standard Institute Standard *Methods for Measurements of Sound Pressure Levels* (ANSI S1.13-1971) for field method measurements.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976]

§ 325.27 Use of a windscreen.

A properly installed windscreen, of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the Sound Level Measurement System, shall be used during the time that noise emission measurements are being taken.

Subpart D—Measurement of Noise Emissions; Highway Operations

§ 325.31 Scope of the rules in this subpart.

The rules in this subpart specify conditions and procedures for measurement of the sound level generated by a motor vehicle engaged in a highway operation for the purpose of ascertaining whether the motor vehicle conforms to the Standards for Highway Operations set forth in 40 CFR 202.20.

§ 325.33 Site characteristics; highway operations.

(a) Measurement shall be made at a test site which is adjacent to, and includes a portion of, a traveled lane of a public highway. A microphone target point shall be established on the centerline of the traveled lane of the highway, and a microphone location point shall be established on the ground surface not less than 35 feet (10.7 n) or more than 83 feet (25.3 m) from the microphone target point and on a line that is perpendicular to the centerline of the traveled lane of the highway and that passes through the microphone target point. In the case of a standard test site, the microphone location point is 50 feet (15.2 m) from the microphone target point. Within the test site is a triangular measurement area. A plan view diagram of a standard test site, having an open site within a 50-foot (15.2 m) radius of both the microphone target point and the microphone location point, is shown in Figure 1. Measurements may be made at a test site having smaller or greater dimensions in accordance with the rules in Subpart F of this part.

---

[1] Copies of the specification may be secured from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Brodaway, New York, New York, 10018.

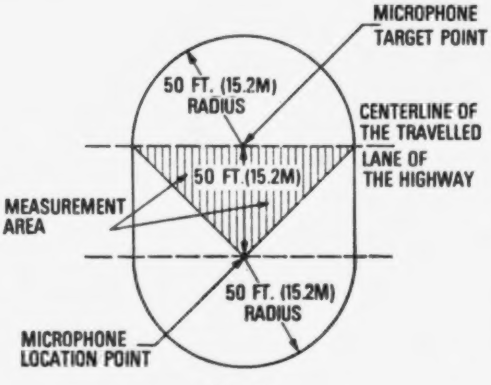


Figure 1
STANDARD TEST SITE;
HIGHWAY OPERATIONS

(b) The test site must be an open site, essentially free of large sound-reflecting objects. However, the following objects may be within the test site, including the triangular measurement area:

(1) Small cylindrical objects such as fire hydrants or telephone or utility poles.

(2) Rural mailboxes.

(3) Traffic railings of any type of construction except solid concrete barriers (see § 325.5(c)(4)).

(4) One or more curbs having a vertical height of 1 foot (.3 m) or less.

(c) The following objects may be within the test site if they are outside of the triangular measurement area of the site:

(1) Any vertical surface (such as billboard), regardless of size, having a lower edge more than 15 feet (4.6 m) higher than the surface of the traveled lane of the highway.

(2) Any uniformly smooth sloping surface slanting away from the highway (such as a rise in grade alongside the highway) with a slope that is less than 45 degrees above the horizontal.

(3) Any surface slanting away from the highway that is 45 degrees or more and not more than 90 degrees above the horizontal, if all points on the surface are more than 15 feet (4.6 m) above the surface of the traveled lane of the highway.

(d) The surface of the ground within the measurement area must be relatively flat (see § 325.5(c)(5)). The site shall be a "soft" test site. However, if the site is determined to be "hard," the correction factor specified in § 325.75(a) of this part shall be applied to the measurement.

(e) The traveled lane of the highway within the test site must be dry, paved with relatively smooth concrete or asphalt, and substantially free of—

(1) Holes or other defects which would cause a motor vehicle to emit irregular tire, body, or chassis impact noise; and

(2) Loose material, such as gravel or sand.

(f) The traveled lane of the highway on which the microphone target point is situated must not pass through a tunnel or underpass located within 200 feet (61 m) of that point.

§ 325.35 Ambient conditions; highway operations.

(a) (1) *Sound.* The ambient A-weighted sound level at the microphone location point shall be measured, in the absence of motor vehicle noise emanating from within the clear zone, with fast meter response using a sound level measurement system that conforms to the rules of § 325.23.

(2) The measured ambient level must be 10 dB(A) or more below that level specified in § 325.7, Table 1, which corresponds to the maximum permissible sound level reading which is applicable at the test site at the time of testing.

(b) *Wind.* The wind velocity at the test shall be measured at the beginning of each series of noise measurements and at intervals of 5-15 minutes thereafter until it has been established that the wind velocity is essentially constant. Once this fact has been established, wind velocity measurements may be made at intervals of once every hour. Noise measurements may only be made if the measured wind velocity is 12 mph (19.3 kph) or less. Gust wind measurements of up to 20 mph (33.2 kph) are allowed.

(c) *Precipitation.* Measurements are prohibited under any condition of precipitation, however, measurements may be made with snow on the ground. The ground surface within the measurement area must be free of standing water.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976; 41 FR 28267, July 9, 1976]

§ 325.37 Location and operation of sound level measurement system; highway operations.

(a) The microphone of a sound level measurement system that conforms to the rules in § 325.23 of this part shall be located at a height of not less than 2 feet (.6 m) nor more than 6 feet (1.8 M) above the plane of the roadway surface and not less than 3½ feet (1.1 m) above the surface on which the microphone stands. The preferred microphone height on flat terrain is 4 feet (1.2 m).

(b) (1) When the sound level measurement system is hand-held or is otherwise monitored by a person located near its microphone, the holder must orient himself relative to the highway in a manner consistent with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the sound level measurement system.

(2) In no case shall the holder or observer be closer than 2 feet (.6 m) from the system's microphone, nor shall he locate himself between the microphone and the vehicle being measured.

(c) The microphone of the sound level measurement system shall be oriented toward the traveled lane of the highway at the microphone target point at an angle that is consistent with the recommendation of the system's manufacturer. If the manufacturer of the system does not recommend an angle of orientation for its microphone, the microphone shall be oriented toward the highway at an angle of not less than 70 degrees and not more than perpendicular to the horizontal plane of the traveled lane of the highway at the microphone target point.

(d) The sound level measurement system shall be set to the A-weighting network and "fast" meter response mode.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976]

§ 325.39 Measurement procedure; highway operations.

(a) In accordance with the rules in this subpart, a measurement shall be made of the sound level generated by a motor vehicle operating through the measurement area on the traveled lane of the highway within the test site, regardless of the highway grade, load, acceleration or deceleration.

(b) The sound level generated by the motor vehicle is the highest reading observed on the sound level measurement system as the vehicle passes through the measurement area, corrected, when appropriate, in accordance with the rules in Subpart F of this part. (Table 1 in § 325.7 lists the range of maximum permissible sound level readings for various test conditions.) The sound level of the vehicle being measured must be observed to rise at least 6 dB(A) before the maximum sound level occurs and to fall at least 6 dB(A) after the maximum sound level occurs in order to be considered a valid sound level reading.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976]

Subpart E—Measurement of Noise Emissions; Stationary Test

§ 325.51 Scope of the rules in this subpart.

(a) The rules in this subpart specify conditions and procedures for measuring the sound level generated by a vehicle when the vehicle's engine is rapidly accelerated from idle to governed speed at wide open throttle with the vehicle stationary, its transmission in neutral, and its clutch engaged, for the purpose of ascertaining whether the motor vehicle conforms to the Standard for Operation Under Stationary Test, 40 CFR 202.21.

(b) The rules in this subpart apply only to a motor vehicle that is equipped with an engine speed governor.

(c) Tests conducted in accordance with the rules of this subpart may be made on either side of the vehicle.

§ 325.53 Site characteristics; stationary test.

(a) (1) The motor vehicle to be tested shall be parked on the test site. A microphone target point shall be established on the ground surface of the site on the centerline of the lane in which the motor vehicle is parked at a point that is within 3 feet (.9 m) of the longitudinal position of the vehicle's exhaust system outlet(s). A microphone location point shall be established on the ground surface not less than 35 feet (10.7 m) and not more than 83 feet (25.3 m) from the microphone target point. Within the test site is a triangular measurement area. A plan view diagram of a standard test site, having an open site within a 50-foot (15.2 m) radius of both the microphone target point and the microphone location point, is shown in Figure 2.

(2) Measurements may be made at a test site having smaller or greater dimensions in accordance with the rules in Subpart F of this part.

(b) The test site must be an open site, essentially free of large sound-reflecting objects. However, the following objects may be within the test site, including the triangular measurement area:

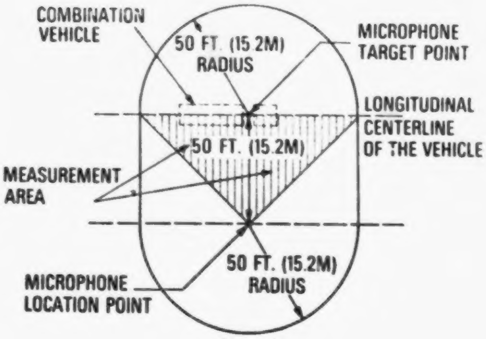


Figure 2
STANDARD TEST SITE; STATIONARY TEST

(1) Small cylindrical objects such as fire hydrants or telephone or utility poles.

(2) Rural mailboxes.

(3) Traffic railings of any type of construction except solid concrete barriers (see § 325.5(c)(4)).

(4) One or more curbs having a height of 1 foot (.3 m) or less.

(c) The following objects may be within the test site if they are outside of the triangular measurement area of the site:

(1) Any vertical surface, regardless of size (such as a billboard), having a lower edge more than 15 feet (4.6 m) above the ground.

(2) Any uniformly smooth surface slanting away from the vehicle with a slope that is less than 45 degrees above the horizontal.

(3) Any surface slanting away from the vehicle that is 45 degrees or more and not more than 90 degrees above the horizontal, if all points on the surface are more than 15 feet (4.6 m) above the surface of the ground in the test site.

(d) The surface of the ground within the measurement area must be relatively flat. (See § 325.5(c)(5)). The site shall be a "hard" site. However, if the site is determined to be "soft," the correction factor specified in § 325.75(b) of this part shall be applied to the measurement.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976]

§ 325.55 Ambient conditions; stationary test.

(a) (1) *Sound.* The ambient A-weighted sound level at the microphone location point shall be measured, in the absence of motor vehicle noise emanating from within the clear zone, with fast meter response using a sound level measurement system that conforms to the rules of § 325.23.

(2) The measured ambient level must be 10 dB(A) or more below that level specified in § 325.7, Table 1 which corresponds to the maximum permissible sound level reading which is applicable at the test site at the time of testing.

(b) *Wind.* The wind velocity at the test site shall be measured at the beginning of each series of noise measurements and at intervals of 5-15 minutes thereafter until it has been established that the wind velocity is essentially constant. Once this fact has been established, wind velocity measurements may be made at intervals of once every hour. Noise measurements may only be made if the measured wind velocity is 12 mph (19.3 kph) or less. Gust wind measurements of up to 20 mph (33.2 kph) are allowed.

(c) *Precipitation.* Measurements are prohibited under any conditions of precipitation, however, measurements may be made with snow on the ground. The ground within the measurement area must be free of standing water.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 28267, July 9, 1976]

§ 325.57 Location and operation of sound level measurement systems; stationary test.

(a) The microphone of a sound level measurement system that conforms to the rules in § 325.23 shall be located at a height of not less than 2 feet (.6 m) nor more than 6 feet (1.8 m) above the plane of the roadway surface and not less than 3½ feet (1.1 m) above the surface on which the microphone stands. The preferred microphone height on flat terrain is 4 feet (1.2 m).

(b) When the sound level measurement system is hand-held or otherwise monitored by a person located near its microphone, the holder must orient himself relative to the highway in a manner consistent with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the sound level measurement system. In no case shall the holder or observer be closer than 2 feet (.6 m) from the system's microphone, nor shall he locate himself between the microphone and the vehicle being measured.

(c) The microphone of the sound level measurement system shall be oriented toward the vehicle at an angle that is consistent with the recommendation of the system's manufacturer. If the manufacturer of the system does not recommend an angle of orientation for its microphone, the microphone shall be oriented at an angle of not less than 70 degrees and not more than perpendicular to the horizontal plane of the test site at the microphone target point.

(d) The sound level measurement system shall be set to the A-weighting network and "fast" meter response mode.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976]

§ 325.59 Measurement procedure; stationary test.

In accordance with the rules in this subpart, a measurement shall be made of the sound level generated by a stationary motor vehicle as follows:

(a) Park the motor vehicle on the test site as specified in § 325.53 of this subpart. If the motor vehicle is a combination (articulated) vehicle, park the combination so that the longitudinal centerlines of the towing vehicle and the towed vehicle or vehicles are in substantial alinement.

(b) Turn off all auxiliary equipment which is installed on the motor vehicle and which is designed to operate under normal conditions only when the vehicle is operating at a speed of 5 mph (8 kph) or less. Examples of such equipment include cranes, asphalt spreaders, liquid or slurry pumps, auxiliary air compressors, welders, and trash compactors.

(c) If the motor vehicle's engine radiator fan drive is equipped with a clutch or similar device that automatically either reduces the rotational speed of the fan or completely disengages the fan from its power source in response to reduced engine cooling loads, park the vehicle before testing with its engine running at high idle or any other speed the operator may choose, for sufficient time but not more than 10 minutes, to permit the engine radiator fan to automatically disengage when the vehicle's noise emissions are measured under stationary test.

(d) With the motor vehicle's transmission in neutral and its clutch engaged, rapidly accelerate the vehicle's engine from idle to its maximum governed speed with wide open throttle. Return the engine's speed to idle.

(e) Observe the maximum reading on the sound level measurement system during the time the procedures specified in paragraph (d) of this section are followed. Record that reading, if the reading has not been influenced by extraneous noise sources such as motor vehicles operating on adjacent roadways.

(f) Repeat the procedures specified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section until the first two maximum sound level readings that are within 2 dB(A) of each other are recorded. Numerically average those two maximum sound level readings. When appropriate, correct the average figure in accordance with the rules in Subpart F of this part.

(g) The average figure, corrected as appropriate, contained in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section, is the sound level generated by the motor vehicle for the purpose of determining whether it conforms to the Standard for Operation Under Stationary Test, 40 CFR 202.21. (Table 1 in § 325.7 lists the range of maximum permissible sound level readings for various test conditions.)

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10226, Mar. 10, 1976]

Subpart F—Correction Factors

§ 325.71 Scope of the rules in this subpart.

(a) The rules in this subpart specify correction factors which are added to, or subtracted from, the reading of the sound level generated by a motor vehicle, as displayed on a sound level measurement system, during the measurement of the motor vehicle's sound level emissions at a test site which is not a standard site.

(b) The purpose of adding or subtracting a correction factor is to equate the sound level reading actually generated by the motor vehicle to the sound level reading it would have generated if the measurement had been made at a standard test site.

§ 325.73 Microphone distance correction factors.[1]

If the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is other than 50 feet (15.2 m), the maximum observed sound level reading generated by the motor vehicle in accordance with § 325.39 of this part or the numerical average of the recorded maximum observed sound level readings generated by the motor vehicle in accordance with § 325.59 of this part shall be corrected as specified in the following table:

TABLE 2—DISTANCE CORRECTION FACTORS

If the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is	The value dB(A) to be applied to the observed sound level reading is—
35 feet (10.7 m) or more but less than 39 feet (11.9 m)	−3
39 feet (11.9 m) or more but less than 43 feet (13.1 m)	−2
43 feet (13.1 m) or more but less than 48 feet (14.6 m)	−1
48 feet (14.6 m) or more but less than 58 feet (17.7 m)	0

---

[1] Table 1, in § 325.7 is a tabulation of the maximum allowable sound level readings taking into account both the distance correction factors contained in § 325.73 and the ground surface correction factors contained in § 325.75.

TABLE 2—DISTANCE CORRECTION FACTORS—Continued

If the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is	The value dB(A) to be applied to the observed sound level reading is—
58 feet (17.7 m) or more but less than 70 feet (21.3 m)	+1
70 feet (21.3 m) or more but less than 83 feet (25.3 m)	+2

§ 325.75 Ground surface correction factors.[1]

(a) *Highway operations.* When measurements are made in accordance with the rules in Subpart D of this part upon a test site which is "hard," a correction factor of 2 dB(A) shall be subtracted from the maximum observed sound level reading generated by the motor vehicle to determine whether the motor vehicle conforms to the Standards for Highway Operations, 40 CFR 202.20.

(b) *Stationary Test.* When measurements are made in accordance with the rules in Subpart E of this part upon a test site which is "soft," a correction factor of 2 dB(A) shall be added to the numerical average of the recorded maximum observed sound level readings generated by the motor vehicle to determine whether the motor vehicle conforms to the Standard for Operation Under Stationary Test, 40 CFR 202.21.

§ 325.77 Computation of open site requirements—nonstandard sites.

(a) If the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is other than 50 feet (15.2 m), the test site must be an open site within a radius from both points which is equal to the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point.

(b) Plan view diagrams of nonstandard test sites are shown in Figures 3 and 4. Figure 3 illustrates a test site which is larger than a standard test site and is based upon a 60-foot (18.3 m) distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point. (See § 325.79(b)(1) for an example of the application of the correction factor to a sound level reading obtained at such a site.) Figure 4 illustrates a test site which is smaller than a standard test site and is based upon a 35-foot (10.7 m) distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point. (See § 325.79(b)(2) for an example of the application of the correction factor to a sound level reading obtained at such a site.)

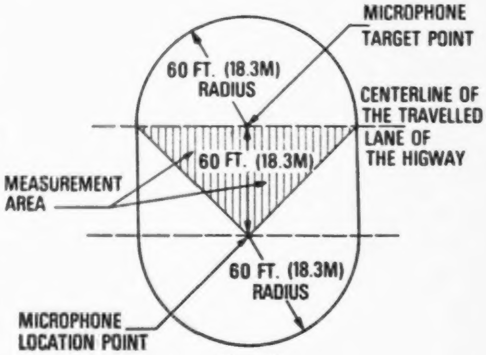

MICROPHONE TARGET POINT
60 FT. (18.3M) RADIUS
CENTERLINE OF THE TRAVELLED LANE OF THE HIGWAY
60 FT. (18.3M)
MEASUREMENT AREA
60 FT. (18.3M) RADIUS
MICROPHONE LOCATION POINT

Figure 3
NON-STANDARD TEST SITE;
(60 FT (18.3M) DISTANCE BETWEEN MICROPHONE LOCATION AND TARGET POINTS)

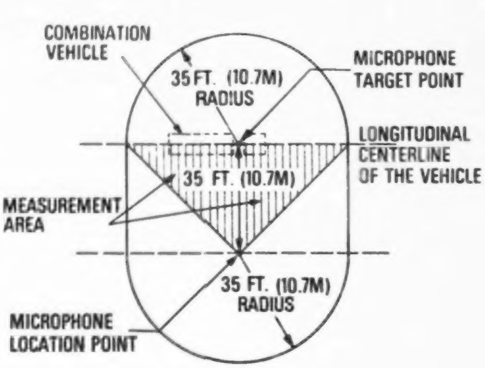

COMBINATION VEHICLE
35 FT. (10.7M) RADIUS
MICROPHONE TARGET POINT
LONGITUDINAL CENTERLINE OF THE VEHICLE
35 FT. (10.7M)
MEASUREMENT AREA
35 FT. (10.7M) RADIUS
MICROPHONE LOCATION POINT

Figure 4
NON-STANDARD TEST SITE;
(35 FT. (10.7M) DISTANCE BETWEEN MICROPHONE LOCATION AND TARGET POINTS)

---

[1] Table 1, in § 325.7 is a tabulation of the maximum allowable sound level readings taking into account both the distance correction factors contained in § 325.73 and the ground surface correction factors contained in § 325.75.

§ 325.79 Application of correction factors.

(a) If two correction factors apply to a measurement they are applied cumulatively.

(b) The following examples illustrate the application of correction factors to sound level measurement readings:

(1) *Example 1—Highway operations.* Assume that a motor vehicle generates a maximum observed sound level reading of 86 dB(A) during a measurement in accordance with the rules in Subpart D of this part. Assume also that the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is 60 feet (18.3 m) and that the measurement area of the test site is acoustically "hard." The corrected sound level generated by the motor vehicle would be 85 dB(A), calculated as follows:

86 dB(A)	Uncorrected reading
+1 dB(A)	Distance correction factor
−2 dB(A)	Ground surface correction factor
85 dB(A)	Corrected reading

(2) *Example 2—Stationary test.* Assume that a motor vehicle generates maximum sound level readings which average 88 dB(A) during a measurement in accordance with the rules in Subpart E of this part. Assume also that the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is 35 feet (10.7 m), and that the measurement area of the test site is acoustically "soft." The corrected sound level generated by the motor vehicle would be 87 dB(A), calculated as follows:

88 dB(A)	Uncorrected average of readings
−3 dB(A)	Distance correction factor
+2 dB(A)	Ground surface correction factor
87 dB(A)	Corrected reading

Subpart G—Exhaust Systems and Tires

§ 325.91 Exhaust systems.

A motor vehicle does not conform to the visual exhaust system inspection requirements, 40 CFR 202.22, of the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards, if inspection of the exhaust system of the motor vehicle discloses that the system—

(a) Has a defect which adversely affects sound reduction, such as exhaust gas leaks or alteration or deterioration of muffler elements, (small traces of soot on flexible exhaust pipe sections shall not constitute a violation of this subpart);

(b) Is not equipped with either a muffler or other noise dissipative device, such as a turbocharger (supercharger driven by exhaust gases); or

(c) Is equipped with a cut-out, bypass, or similar device, unless such device is designed as an exhaust gas driven cargo unloading system.

§ 325.93 Tires.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a motor vehicle does not conform to the visual tire inspection requirements, 40 CFR 202.23, of the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emissions Standards, if inspection of any tire on which the vehicle is operating discloses that the tire has a tread pattern composed primarily of cavities in the tread (excluding sipes and local chunking) which are not vented by grooves to the tire shoulder or circumferentially to each other around the tire.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to a motor vehicle operated on a tire having a tread pattern of the type specified in that paragraph, if the motor carrier who operates the motorvehicle demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Director of the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety or his designee that either—

(1) The tire did not have that type of tread pattern when it was originally manufactured or newly remanufactured; or

(2) The motor vehicle generates a maximum sound level reading of 90 dB(A) or less when measured at a standard test site for highway operations at a distance of 50 feet (15.3 m) and under the following conditions:

(i) The measurement must be made at a time and place and under conditions specified by the Director or his designee.

(ii) The motor vehicle must be operated on the same tires that were installed on it when the inspection specified in paragraph (a) of this section occurred.

(iii) The motor vehicle must be operated on a highway having a posted speed limit of more than 35 mph (56.3 kph).

(iv) The sound level measurement must be made while the motor vehicle is operating at the posted speed limit.

SUBCHAPTER B—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS

PART 386—RULES OF PRACTICE FOR MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY PROCEEDINGS

Subpart A—Scope of Rules; Definitions

Sec.
386.1 Scope of rules in this part.
386.2 Definitions.

Subpart B—Commencement of Proceedings, Pleadings

386.11 Commencement of proceedings.
386.12 Complaint.
386.13 Petitions to review, replies.
386.14 Action of petitions or replies.
386.15 Intervention.

Subpart C—Consent Order Procedure

386.21 Consent order.
386.22 Content of consent order.

Subpart D—General Rules and Hearings

386.31 Computation of time.
386.32 Extension of time.
386.33 Official notice.
386.34 Motions.
386.35 Deposition and interrogatories.
386.36 Medical records and physicians' reports.
386.37 Form of written evidence.
386.38 Service.
386.39 Appearances and rights of witnesses.
386.40 Amendment and withdrawal of pleadings.
386.41 Appeals from interlocutory rulings.
386.42 Motions to dismiss and for a more definite statement.
386.43 Subpoenas, witness fees.
386.44 Hearing officer.
386.45 Prehearing conferences.
386.46 Hearings.
386.47 Proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law.
386.48 Burden of proof.
386.49 Request for admissions.

Subpart E—Decision

386.51 Decision.
386.52 Review of hearing officer's decision.
386.53 Decision on review.
386.54 Reconsideration.
386.55 Publication of orders.
386.56 Motions for rehearing or for modification.

AUTHORITY: 18 U.S.C. 831-35; Pub. L. 93-633; 88 Stat. 2156 (49 U.S.C. 1801 et. seq.); 49 U.S.C. 304, 322; delegations of authority 49 CFR 1.45, 1.48, Part 301, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 42 FR 18007, Apr. 5, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Scope of Rules; Definitions

§ 386.1 Scope of rules in this part.

The rules in this part govern procedures in proceedings before the Associate Administrator authorized by sections 204 and 222(h) of the Interstate Commerce Act 49 U.S.C. 304 and 322(h) and those authorized by section 110 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1809) and those under 18 U.S.C. 831-35. The purpose of the proceedings is to enable the Associate Administrator to determine whether any motor carrier, its agent, employee or other person subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Highway Administration under Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 301, et seq.), the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.), or under 18 U.S.C. 831-35 has failed to comply with any provision or requirement of those statutes or regulations issued under them and if such a violation is found, to issue an appropriate order to compel compliance with the statute or regulation.

§ 386.2 Definitions.

(a) "Administration" means the Federal Highway Administration.

(b) "Associate Administrator" means the Associate Administrator for Safety of the Federal Highway Administration or his delegate. Delegations are contained in Part 301 of this chapter.

(c) "Civil forfeiture proceedings" means proceedings to collect civil penalties for violations under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1809, or the Interstate Commerce Act, 49 U.S.C. 322(h).

(d) "Claimant" means the representative of the Federal Highway Administration authorized to make claims.

(e) "Driver qualification proceeding" means a proceeding commenced under 49 CFR 391.47 or by issuance of a letter of disqualification.

(f) "Hearing officer" means an administrative law judge.

(g) "Motor carrier" means a common, contract, private or exempt carrier as defined in 49 U.S.C. 303.

(h) "Petitioner" means a party petitioning to overturn a determination in a driver qualification proceeding.

(i) "Respondent" means a party against whom relief is sought or claim is made.

Subpart B—Commencement of Proceedings, Pleadings

§ 386.11 Commencement of proceedings.

(a) *Driver qualification proceedings.* These proceedings are commenced by the issuance of a determination by the Director, Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety in a case arising under § 391.47 of this chapter or by the issuance of a letter of disqualification.

(1) Such determinations and letters must be accompanied by the following:

(i) A citation of the regulation under which the action is being taken,

(ii) A copy of all documentary evidence relied on or considered in taking such action, or in the case of voluminous evidence a summary of such evidence,

(iii) Notice to the driver and motor carrier involved in the case that they may petition for review of the action,

(iv) Notice that a hearing will be granted if the Associate Administrator determines there are material factual issues in dispute,

(v) Notice that failure to petition for review will constitute a waiver of the right to contest the action, and

(vi) Notice that the burden of proof will be on the petitioner in cases arising under § 391.47 of this chapter.

(2) At any time before the close of hearing, upon application of a party, the letter or determination may be amended in the discretion of the hearing officer upon such terms as he approves.

(b) *Civil forfeitures.* These proceedings are commenced by the issuance of a claim letter.

(1) Each claim letter must contain the following:

(i) A statement of the provisions of law alleged to have been violated;

(ii) A brief statement of the facts constituting each violation;

(iii) Notice of the amount being claimed, and notice of the maximum amount authorized to be claimed under the statute;

(iv) The form in which and the place where the respondent may pay the claim; and

(v) In proceedings for collection of civil penalties under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, notice of the opportunity for a hearing.

(2) In addition to the information required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the letter may contain such other matters as the claimant deems appropriate.

(c) *All other proceedings.* All other proceedings are commenced by issuance of a notice of investigation. The Associate Administrator may issue a notice of investigation on his own motion or upon a complaint filed pursuant to § 386.12.

(1) Each notice of investigation must include the following:

(i) A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction for the institution of the proceedings,

(ii) The name and address of each motor carrier against whom relief is sought,

(iii) One or more clear, concise, and separately numbered paragraphs stating the facts alleged to constitute a violation of the law.

(iv) The relief demanded which, where practical, should be in the form of an order for the Associate Administrator's signature,

(v) A statement that the rules in this part require a reply to be filed within 30 days of service of the notice of investigation, and

(vi) A certificate that the notice of investigation was served in accordance with § 386.38.

(2) At any time before the close of hearing or upon application of a party, the notice of investigation may be amended in the discretion of the hear-

ing officer upon such terms as he deems appropriate.

§ 386.12 Complaint.

(a) *Filing of a complaint.* Any person, State board, organization, or body politic may file a written complaint with the Associate Administrator, requesting the issuance of a notice of investigation under § 386.11(c). Each complaint must contain:

(1) The name and address of the party who files it, and a statement specifying the authority for a party (other than a natural person) to file the complaint;

(2) A statement of the interest of the party in the proceedings;

(3) The name and address of each motor carrier against whom relief is sought;

(4) The reasons why the party believes that a notice of investigation should be issued;

(5) A statement of any prior action which the party has taken to redress the violations of law alleged in the complaint and the results of that action; and

(6) The relief which the party believes the Administration should seek.

(b) *Action on complaint.* Upon the filing of a complaint, the Associate Administrator determines whether it states reasonable grounds for investigation and action by the Administration. If he determines that the complaint states such grounds, the Associate Administrator issues, or authorizes the issuance of, a notice of investigation under § 386.11(c). If he determines that the complaint does not state reasonable grounds for investigation and action by the Administration, the Associate Administrator dismisses it.

§ 386.13 Petitions to review, replies.

(a) *Driver qualification proceedings.* Within 60 days after service of the determination under § 391.47 of this chapter or the letter of disqualification the driver or carrier may petition to review such action. Such petitions must be submitted to the Associate Administrator and must contain the following:

(1) Identification of what action the petitioner wants overturned,

(2) Copies of all evidence upon which petitioner relies in the form set out in § 386.37,

(3) All legal and other arguments which the petitioner wishes to make in support of his position,

(4) A request for oral hearing if one is desired which must set forth material factual issues believed to be in dispute,

(5) Certification that the reply has been filed in accordance with § 386.38, and

(6) Any other pertinent material.

(b) *Civil forfeiture proceedings.* (1) The respondent must reply within 20 days after the claim letter is served or within such other additional time as the claim letter may specify. The reply must contain the following:

(i) An admission or denial of each allegation of the claim and a concise statement of facts constituting each defense;

(ii) A statement of whether the respondent wishes to discuss the amount claimed; and

(iii) In proceedings under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, certification that the reply has been served in accordance with § 386.38.

(2) Additional procedures for proceedings under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act.

(i) *Request for hearing or for submission of evidence without hearing.* At any time within 40 days after the date the reply was filed or within such other time as the claimant may specify in writing, the respondent must either request an oral hearing or give notice that he intends to submit his evidence without oral hearing. A request for oral hearing must contain a listing of all factual issues believed to be in dispute. Failure to request a hearing as required by this section shall constitute a waiver of any right to a hearing.

(ii) *Submission of evidence.* If a notice of intent to submit evidence without oral hearing is filed or if no hearing is requested under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, all evidence must be served in written form no later than the 20th day following the date the respondent's request for a hearing or notice of intent to submit evidence without oral hearing was due under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section. Evidence must be submitted in the form specified in § 386.37.

(iii) *Complainant's requests for a hearing.* If the respondent files a notice of intent to submit evidence without oral hearing, the complainant may, within 10 days after that request is filed, submit a request for oral hearing. The request must include a listing of all factual issues believed to be in dispute.

(3) A request for an oral hearing must be accompanied by a listing of all material factual issues believed to be in dispute.

(c) *All other proceedings.* Within 30 days after the notice of investigation is served, the respondent must file a reply. The reply must contain the following information:

(1) In cases where an allegation of the notice of investigation is contested:

(i) A concise statement of facts constituting each defense and a specific admission, denial or explanation of each allegation, and

(ii) A request for an oral hearing if one is desired which must set forth material factual issues believed to be in dispute, and if one is not requested any evidence and arguments in support of the respondent's position in the form specified in § 386.37.

(2) In cases where the respondent elects not to contest the allegations, the reply must so state. The respondent may also propose an appropriate order disposing of the proceedings or propose that the matter be terminated by entry of a consent order under Subpart C. A statement of election not to contest waives a hearing on the facts alleged in the notice of investigation and provides a record basis for a decision in the case.

(3) In all cases commenced by notice of investigation, the reply must contain a certification that it was served in accordance with § 386.38.

(d) *Failure to reply or petition, decision.* Failure to submit a petition as specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall constitute a waiver of the right to petition for review of the determination or letter of disqualification. In these cases the determination or disqualification issued automatically becomes the final decision of the Associate Administrator, 30 days after the time to submit the reply or petition to review has expired unless the Associate Administrator orders otherwise. When no reply is received to the claim letter or notice of investigation under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the Associate Administrator may, on motion of any party find the facts to be as alleged and issue a final order in the case.

(49 U.S.C. 304; Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156; 49 U.S.C. 1801, et seq.; 49 CFR 1.48, 301.60)

[42 FR 18007, Apr. 5, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 53965, Oct. 4, 1977; 43 FR 19047, May 3 1978]

§ 386.14 Action on petitions or replies.

(a) *Petitions or replies not requesting an oral hearing.* If the petition or reply submitted does not request an oral hearing, the Associate Administrator may issue a final decision and order based on the evidence and arguments submitted.

(b) *Request for Oral Hearing.* If a request for an oral hearing has been filed, the Associate Administrator shall determine whether there are any factual issues in dispute. If there are he shall call the matter for a hearing. If there are none, he shall issue an order to that effect and set a time for submission of argument by the parties. Upon the submission of argument he shall decide the case.

(c) *Settlement of civil forfeitures.* (1) When the reply to a claim letter indicates that the respondent wishes to discuss payment and negotiations produce an agreement, a settlement agreement shall be drawn and signed by the respondent and the Associate Administrator. Such settlement agreement must contain the following:

(i) The statutory basis of the claim,

(ii) A brief statement of the violations,

(iii) The amount claimed and the amount paid,

(iv) The date, time, and place and form of payment, and

(v) A statement that the agreement is not binding upon the Associate Administrator until executed by him.

(2) Any settlement agreement may contain a consent order.

(3) An executed settlement agreement is binding on the respondent and the claimant according to its terms. The respondent's consent to a settlement agreement that has not been executed by the Associate Administrator may not be withdrawn for a period of 30 days after it is executed by the respondent.

[42 FR 18007, Apr. 5, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 53965, Oct. 4, 1977]

§ 386.15 Intervention.

After the matter is called for hearing and before the date set for the hearing to begin, any person may petition for leave to intervene. The petition is to be served on the hearing officer. The petition must set forth the reasons why the petitioner alleges he is entitled to intervene. The petition must be served on all parties in accordance with § 386.38. Any party may file a response within 10 days of service of the petition. The hearing officer shall then determine whether to permit or deny the petition. Once admitted a petitioner is a party for the purpose of all subsequent proceedings.

Subpart C—Consent Order Procedure

§ 386.21 Consent order.

When a respondent has filed an election not to content under § 386.13(c) or has agreed to settlement of a civil forfeiture, and at any time before the hearing is concluded, the parties may execute an appropriate agreement for disposing of the case by consent for the consideration of the Associate Administrator. The agreement is filed with the Associate Administrator who may (a) accept it, (b) reject it and direct that proceedings in the case continue, or (c) take such other action as he deems appropriate. If the Associate Administrator accepts the agreements, he enters an order in accordance with its terms.

§ 386.22 Content of consent order.

(a) Every agreement filed with the Associate Administrator under § 386.21 must contain:

(1) An order for the disposition of the case in form suitable for the Associate Administrator's signature that has been signed by the respondent.

(2) An admission of all jurisdictional facts.

(3) A waiver of further procedural steps, of the requirement that the decision or order must contain findings of fact and conclusions of law, and of all right to seek judicial review or otherwise challenge or contest the validity of the order.

(4) Provisions that the notice of investigation or settlement agreement may be used to construe the terms of the order.

(5) Provisions that the order has the same force and effect, becomes final, and may be modified, altered, or set aside in the same manner and within the same time as other orders issued under section 204(c) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 304(c)), and

(6) Provisions that the agreement will not be part of the record in the proceeding unless and until the Associate Administrator executes it.

(b) An agreement filed with the Associate Administrator under § 386.21 may contain:

(1) A statement that it is executed for settlement purposes only and does not admit any violations of law alleged in the notice of investigation, and

(2) Provisions for the compromise of any claim for a civil forfeiture.

Subpart D—General Rules and Hearings

§ 386.31 Computation of time.

In computing any time period set out in these rules, the date of the act, event, or default after which the designated period begins to run is not included in the computation. The computation begins to run the date following the act, event, or default. The last day of the period is to be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday or legal Federal holiday in which case the time period shall run to the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal Federal holiday. All Saturdays, Sundays, and legal Federal holidays except those falling on the last day of the period shall be computed.

§ 386.32 Extension of time.

All requests for extensions of time shall be filed with the Associate Administrator or, if the matter has been called for a hearing, with the hearing officer. All requests must state the reasons for the request. Only those requests showing good cause will be granted. No motion for continuance or postponement of a hearing date filed within 7 days of the date set for a hearing will be granted unless it is accompanied by an affidavit showing that extraordinary circumstances warrant a continuance.

§ 386.33 Official notice.

The Associate Administrator or hearing officer may take official notice of any fact not appearing in evidence if he notifies all parties he intends to do so. Any party objecting to the official notice shall file an objection within 10 days after service of the notice.

§ 386.34 Motions.

(a) *General.* An application for an order or ruling not otherwise covered by these rules shall be by motion. All motions filed prior to the calling of the matter for a hearing shall be to the Associate Administrator. All motions filed after the matter is called for hearing shall be to the hearing officer.

(b) *Form.* Unless made during hearing motions shall be made in writing, shall state with particularity the grounds for relief sought and shall be accompanied by affidavits or other evidence relied upon.

(c) *Answers.* Except when a motion is filed during a hearing, any party may file an answer in support or opposition to a motion accompanied by affidavits or other evidence relied upon. Such answers shall be served within 7 days after the motion is served or within such other time as the Associate Administrator or hearing officer may set.

(d) *Argument.* Oral argument or briefs on a motion may be ordered by the Associate Administrator or the hearing officer.

(e) *Disposition.* Motions may be ruled on immediately or at any other time specified by the Hearing Officer or the Associate Administrator.

(f) *Suspension of time.* The pendency of a motion shall not affect any time limits set in these rules unless expressly ordered by the Associate Administrator or hearing officer.

§ 386.35 Deposition and interrogatories.

At any time after a reply or petition is submitted under § 386.13, any party may file a motion with the Associate Administrator or the hearing officer, if one has been appointed, requesting permission to take a deposition of any person, including a party, or to file written interrogatories on any party to a proceeding. All requests for depositions or interrogatories must include a description of the general subject matter about which the depositions and interrogatories are requested and the time and place for such matters to take place. Service of the motion shall be made on all other parties. Other parties may submit responses within 7 days after the motion is served. The hearing officer, if one has been appointed, or the Associate Administrator may then rule on the motion. His ruling may deny the motion or permit it in whole or in part.

[42 FR 53965, Oct. 4, 1977]

§ 386.36 Medical records and physicians' reports.

In cases involving the physical qualifications of drivers, copies of all physicians' reports, test results, and other medical records that a party intends to rely upon shall be served on all other parties at least 30 days prior to the date set for a hearing. Except as waived by the Director, Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, reports, test results and medical records not served under this rule shall be excluded from evidence at any hearing.

[42 FR 53965, Oct. 4, 1977]

§ 386.37 Form of written evidence.

All written evidence shall be submitted in the following forms:

(a) An affidavit of a person having personal knowledge of the facts alleged, or

(b) Documentary evidence in the form of exhibits attached to an affidavit identifying the exhibit and giving its source.

§ 386.38 Service.

In accordance with the delegations of authority in § 301.60 the following identifies those persons who must be served with papers filed under these rules.

(a) *Docket file.* The original and two copies of all papers filed under these rules of practice shall be served on the docket. A docket number will be assigned to each case and will appear on all papers filed by or served on the Government. Address docket copies to FHWA Docket No. ———, Office of the Chief Counsel (HCC-20), Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C 20590.

(b) *Associate Administrator for Safety.* A copy of all papers filed under these rules of practice shall be filed with the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation. Washington, D.C. 20590.

(c) *Hearing Officer.* After a hearing officer is appointed by the Associate Administrator, a copy of all papers filed under these rules shall be served on such hearing officer.

(d) *Parties.* A copy of all papers filed under these rules shall be served on all parties to the proceeding.

(e) *Notification.* The first pleading of the Government in a proceeding initiated under this section shall have attached to it a list of persons to be served. Such list shall be updated as necessary.

(f) *Service.* All service required by these rules shall be by registered or certified mail, first class, postage prepaid.

(g) *Responsibilities in these proceedings.* The following is a brief summary of the present delegations of authority. A more detailed breakdown is included in § 301.60.

(1) *Director, Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety.* The Director issues driver qualification determinations, letters of qualification, claim letters and notices of investigation under §§ 386.11 and 391.47 of this chapter. He is also authorized to sign consent orders and compromise claims.

(2) *Regional Administrator.* The Regional Administrator, or his delegate, may issue letters of qualification, may settle claims and sign consent orders.

(3) *The Associate Administrator for Safety.* The Associate Administrator makes the final administrative decisions on all disputed issues in proceedings under Part 386. He makes the final decision, determines whether a matter should be called for a hearing, decides appeals under § 386.53, and decides all motions prior to the appointment of a hearing officer.

(4) *Hearing Officer.* The Hearing Officer issues a decision under § 386.51 and decides all motions submitted from the time he is appointed until he issues a decision under § 386.51.

[42 FR 53965, Oct. 4, 1977]

§ 386.39 Appearances and rights of witnesses.

(a) Any party to a proceeding may appear and be heard in person or by attorney.

(b) Any person who submits data or evidence in a proceeding governed by this part may, upon timely request and payment of costs, procure a copy of any document submitted by him or of any transcript. Original documents, data or evidence may be retained upon permission of the hearing officer or Associate Administrator upon substitution of copy therefor.

§ 386.40 Amendment and withdrawal of pleadings.

(a) *Amendment or withdrawal of pleadings.* Except in instances covered by other rules, anytime more than 15 days prior to the hearing, a party may amend his pleadings by serving the amended pleading on the Associate Administrator or the hearing officer, if one has been appointed, and on all parties. After 15 days prior to the hearing, an amendment shall be allowed only at the discretion of the hearing officer. When an amended pleading is filed, other parties may file a response and objection within 10 days.

(b) A party may withdraw his pleading only on approval of the hearing officer or Associate Administrator.

[42 FR 18007, Apr. 5, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 53965, Oct. 4, 1977]

§ 386.41 Appeals from interlocutory rulings.

Rulings of the hearing officer may not be appealed to the Associate Administrator prior to his consideration of the entire proceeding except under exceptional circumstances and with the consent of the hearing officer. In deciding whether to allow appeals, the hearing officer shall determine whether the appeal is necessary to prevent undue prejudice to a party or to prevent substantial detriment to the public interest.

§ 386.42 Motions to dismiss and for a more definite statement.

(a) Motions to dismiss must be made within the time set for reply or petition to review except motions to dismiss for lack of jurisdiction which may be made at any time.

(b) Motions for more definite statement may be made in lieu of a reply. The motion must point out the defects complained of and the details desired. If the motion is granted, the pleading complained of must be remedied within 15 days of the granting of the motion or it will be stricken. If the motion is denied the party who requested the more definite statement must file his pleading within 10 days after the denial.

§ 386.43 Subpoenas, witness fees.

(a) Applications for the issuance of subpoenas must be submitted to the Associate Administrator, or in cases that have been called for a hearing, to the hearing officer. The application must show the general relevance and reasonable scope of the evidence sought. Any person served with a subpoena may, within 7 days after service, file a motion to quash or modify. The motion must be filed with the official who approved the subpoena. The filing of a motion shall stay the effect of the subpoena until a decision is reached.

(b) Witnesses shall be entitled to the same fees and mileage as are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States. The fees shall be paid by the party at whose instance the witness is subpoenaed or appears.

(c) Paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to the Administrator or employees of the Federal Highway Administration or to the production of documents in their custody. Applications for the attendance of such persons or the production of such documents at a hearing shall be made to the Associate Administator or hearing officer if one is appointed and shall set forth the need for such evidence and its relevancy.

§ 386.44 Hearing officer.

(a) *Appointment.* After the matter is called for hearing, the Associate Administrator appoints a hearing officer.

(b) *Power and duties.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the hearing officer has power to take any action and to make all needful rules and regulations to govern the conduct of the proceedings to ensure a fair and impartial hearing, and to avoid delay in the disposition of the proceedings. His powers include the following:

(1) To administer oaths and affirmations:

(2) To issue orders permitting inspection and examination of lands, buildings, equipment, and any other physical thing and the copying of any document;

(3) To issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and the production of evidence as authorized by law;

(4) To rule on requests for discovery by the parties or to order discovery on his own motion;

(5) To rule on offers of proof and receive evidence;

(6) To regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of participants in it;

(7) To consider and rule upon all procedural and other motions, except motions which, under this part, are made directly to the Associate Administrator;

(8) To hold conferences for settlement, simplification of issues, or any other proper purpose;

(9) To make and file decisions; and

(10) To take any other action authorized by these rules and permitted by law.

(c) *Powers reserved to Administrator.* Unless the Associate Administrator specifically directs him to do so, the hearing officer may not compel testimony of a witness who claims that such testimony may tend to incriminate him or subject him to penalty or forfeiture nor may he grant immunity from prosecution, penalty, or forfeiture to such a witness.

§ 386.45 Prehearing conferences.

(a) *Convening.* At any time before the hearing begins, the hearing officer, on his own motion or on motion by a party, may direct the parties or their counsel to participate with him in a prehearing conference to consider the following:

(1) Simplification and clarification of the issues;

(2) Necessity or desirability of amending pleadings;

(3) Stipulations as to the facts and the contents and authenticity of documents;

(4) Issuance of and responses to subpoenas;

(5) Taking of depositions and the use of depositions in the proceedings;

(6) Orders for discovery, inspection, and examination of premises, documents, and other physical objects and responses to such orders;

(7) Disclosure of the names and addresses of witnesses and the exchange of documents intended to be offered in evidence; and

(8) Any other matter that will tend to simplify the issues or expedite the proceedings.

(b) *Order.* The hearing officer issues an order which recites the matters discussed, the agreements reached, and the rulings made at the prehearing conference. The order is served on the parties and is filed in the record of the proceedings.

§ 386.46 Hearings.

(a) As soon as practicable after his appointment, the hearing officer issues an order setting the date, time, and place for the hearing. The order is served on the parties and becomes a part of the record of the proceedings. The order may be amended for good cause shown.

(b) *Conduct of hearing.* The hearing officer presides over the hearing. Hearings are open to the public unless the hearing officer orders otherwise.

(c) *Evidence.* Except as otherwise provided in these rules and the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 551 et seq., the Federal Rules of Evidence shall be followed.

(d) *Information obtained by investigation.* Any document, physical exhibit, or other material otained by the Administration in an investigation under the Interstate Commerce Act may be disclosed by the Administration during the proceeding and may be offered in evidence by counsel for the Administration.

(e) *Record.* The hearing is stenographically transcribed and reported. The transcript, exhibits, and other documents filed in the proceedings constitute the official record of the proceedings. A copy of the transcript and exhibits is available to any person upon payment of prescribed costs.

§ 386.47 Proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law.

The hearing officer shall afford the parties reasonable opportunity to submit proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and supporting reasons therefore. If the hearing officer orders written proposals and arguments each proposed finding must include a citation to the specific portion of the record relied on to support it. Written submissions, if any, must be served within the time period set by the hearing officer.

§ 386.48 Burden of proof.

(a) *Enforcement cases.* The burden of proof shall be on the Administration in enforcement cases.

(b) *Conflict of medical opinion.* The burden of proof in cases arising under § 391.47 of this chapter shall be on the party petitioning for review under § 386.13(a).

§ 386.49 Request for admissions.

(a) *Request for admission.* (1) Any party may serve upon any other party a request for admission of any relevant matter or the authenticity of any relevant document. Copies of any document about which an admission is requested must accompany the request.

(2) Each matter of which an admission is requested shall be separately set forth and numbered. The matter is admitted unless within 15 days after service of the request, the party to whom the request is directed serves upon the party requesting the admission a written answer signed by the party or his attorney.

(3) Each answer must specify whether the party admits or denies the matter. If the matter cannot be admitted or denied, the party shall set out in detail the reasons.

(4) A party may not issue a denial or fail to answer on the ground that he lacks knowledge unless he has made reasonable inquiry to ascertain information sufficient to allow him to admit or deny.

(5) A party may file an objection to a request for admission within 10 days after service. Such motion shall be filed with the hearing officer if one has been appointed, otherwise it shall be filed with the Associate Administrator. An objection must explain in detail the reasons the party should not answer. A reply to the objection may be served by the party requesting the admission within 10 days after service of the objection. It is not sufficient ground for objection to claim that the matter about which an admission is requested presents an issue of fact for hearing.

(b) *Effect of admission.* Any matter admitted is conclusively established unless the Associate Administrator or hearing officer permits withdrawal or amendment. Any admission under this rule is for the purpose of the pending action only and may not be used in any other proceeding.

(c) If a party refuses to admit a matter or the authenticity of a document which is later proved, the party requesting the admission may move for an award of expenses incurred in making the proof. Such a motion shall be granted unless there was a good reason for failure to admit.

[42 FR 53966, Oct. 4, 1977]

Subpart E—Decision

§ 386.51 Decision.

After receiving the proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and arguments of the parties, the hearing officer shall issue a decision. If the proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and arguments were oral, he may issue an oral decision. The decision of the hearing officer becomes the final decision of the Associate Administrator 45 days after it is served unless a petition or motion for review is filed under § 386.52. The decision shall be served on all parties and on the Associate Administrator.

§ 386.52 Review of hearing officer's decision.

(a) All petitions or motions to review must be accompanied by exceptions and briefs. Each must set out in detail objections to the initial decision and shall state whether such objections are related to alleged errors of law or fact. It shall also state the relief requested. Failure to object to any error in the initial decision shall waive the right to allege such error in subsequent proceedings.

(b) Reply briefs may be filed within 30 days after service of the appeal brief.

(c) No other briefs shall be permitted except upon request of the Associate Administrator.

(d) Copies of all briefs must be served on all parties.

(e) No oral argument will be permitted except on order of the Associate Administrator.

§ 386.53 Decision on review.

Upon review of a decision, the Associate Administrator may adopt, modify, or set aside the hearing Officer's findings of fact and conclusions of law. He may also remand proceedings to the hearing officer with instructions for such further proceedings as he deems appropriate. The Associate Administrator issues a final order disposing of the proceedings. If not remanded, the Associate Administrator's order is served on the parties.

§ 386.54 Reconsideration.

Within 20 days after the Associate Administrator's final order is issued, any party may petition the Associate Administrator for reconsideration of his findings of fact, conclusions of law, or final order. The filing of a petition for reconsideration does not stay the effectiveness of the final order unless the Associate Administrator so orders.

§ 386.55 Publication of orders.

All final determinations in driver qualification proceedings shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 386.56 Motions for rehearing or for modification.

(a) No motion for rehearing or for modification of an order shall be entertained for 1 year following the date the Associate Administrator's order goes into effect. After 1 year, any party may file a motion with the Associate Administrator requesting a rehearing or modification of the order. The motion must contain the following:

(1) A copy of the order about which the change is requested,

(2) A statement of the changed circumstances justifying the request, and

(3) Copies of all evidence intended to be relied on by the party submitting the motion.

(b) Upon receipt of the motion the Associate Administrator may make a decision denying the petition or modifying the order in whole or in part. He may also, prior to making his decision, order such other proceedings under these rules as he deems necessary and may request additional information from the party making the motion.

PART 387—MINIMUM LEVELS OF FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR MOTOR CARRIERS

Sec.

387.1 Purpose and scope.
387.3 Applicability.
387.5 Definitions.
387.7 Financial responsibility required.
387.9 Financial responsibility, minimum levels.
387.11 State authority and designation of agent.
387.13 Fiduciaries.
387.15 Forms.
387.17 Violation and penalty.
ILLUSTRATION I—FORM MCS-90
ILLUSTRATION II—FORM MCS-82

AUTHORITY: Sec. 30, Pub. L. 96-296, 94 Stat. 793; Sec. 108(b)(5), Pub. L. 96-510, 94 Stat. 2767; 23 U.S.C. 315; 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60.

SOURCE: 46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 387.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes the minimum levels of financial responsibility required to be maintained by motor carriers of property operating motor vehicles in interstate, foreign, or intrastate commerce. The purpose of these regulations is to create additional incentives to motor carriers to maintain and operate their vehicles in a safe manner and to assure that motor carriers maintain an appropriate level of financial responsibility for motor vehicles operated on public highways.

§ 387.3 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to for-hire motor carriers operating motor vehicles transporting property in interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) This part applies to motor carriers operating motor vehicles transporting hazardous materials, hazardous substances, or hazardous wastes in interstate or intrastate commerce.

(c) *Exception.* (1) The rules in this part do not apply to those motor vehicles that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of less than 10,000 pounds.

(2) The rules in this part do not apply to the transportation of nonbulk oil, nonbulk hazardous materials, substances, or wastes in intrastate commerce except large quantity radioactive materials.

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981; 46 FR 45612, Sept. 14, 1981]

§ 387.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—*Accident*—includes continuous or repeated exposure to the same conditions resulting in public liability which the insured neither expected nor intended.

Bodily injury—includes injury to the body, sickness, or disease including death resulting from any of these.

Cancellation of insurance—the withdrawal of insurance coverage by either the insurer or the insured.

Endorsement—an amendment to an insurance policy.

Environmental restoration—restitution for the loss, damage, or destruction of natural resources arising out of the accidental discharge, dispersal, release or escape into or upon the land, atmosphere, watercourse, or body of water of any commodity transported by a motor carrier. This shall include the cost of removal and the cost of necessary measures taken to minimize or mitigate damage or potential for damage to human health, the natural environment, fish, shellfish, and wildlife.

Evidence of security—a surety bond or a policy of insurance with the appropriate endorsement attached.

Financial responsibility—the financial reserves (e.g., insurance policies or surety bonds) sufficient to satisfy liability amounts set forth in this part covering public liability.

For-hire carriage—transportation of property by motor vehicle except when—

(1) the property is transported by a person engaged in a business other than transportation; and

(2) the transportation is within the scope of, and furthers a primary business (other than transportation) of, the person.

In bulk—the transportation, as cargo, of property, except Class A and B explosives and poison gases, in containment systems with capacities in excess of 3,500 water gallons.

In bulk (Class A and B explosives)—the transportation, as cargo, of any Class A or B explosive(s) in any quantity.

In bulk (poison gas)—the transportation, as cargo, of any poison gas in any quantity.

Insured and principal—the motor carrier named in the policy of insurance, surety bond, endorsement, or notice of cancellation, and also the fiduciary of such motor carrier.

Insurance premium—the monetary sum an insured pays an insurer for acceptance of liability for public liability claims made against the insured.

Motor carrier—a common, contract, or private carrier of property by motor vehicle.

Property damage—includes damage to or loss of use of tangible property.

Public liability—liability for bodily injury or property damage and includes liability for environmental restoration.

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981; 46 FR 45612, Sept. 14, 1981]

§ 387.7 Financial responsibility required.

(a) No motor carrier shall operate a motor vehicle until the motor carrier has obtained and has in effect the minimum levels of financial responsibility as set forth in § 387.9 of this part.

(b) (1) Policies of insurance, surety bonds, and endorsements required under this section shall remain in effect continuously until terminated. Cancellation may be effected by the insurer or the insured motor carrier giving 35 days' notice in writing to the other. The 35 days' notice shall commence to run from the date the notice is mailed. Proof of mailing shall be sufficient proof of notice.

(2) *Exception.* Policies of insurance and surety bonds may be obtained for a finite period of time to cover any lapse in continuous compliance.

(c) Policies of insurance and surety bonds required under this section may be replaced by other policies of insurance or surety bonds. The liability of the retiring insurer or surety, as to events after the termination date, shall be considered as having terminated on the effective date of the replacement policy of insurance or surety bond or at the end of the 35 day cancellation period required in paragraph (b) of this section, whichever is sooner.

(d) Proof of the required financial responsibility shall be maintained at the motor carrier's principal place of business. The proof shall consist of—

(1) "Endorsement(s) for Motor Carrier Policies of Insurance for Public Liability Under Sections 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980" (Form MCS-90) issued by an insurer(s); or

(2) a "Motor Carrier Surety Bond for Public Liability Under Section 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980" (Form MCS-82) issued by a surety.

(e) The proof of minimum levels of financial responsibility required by this section shall be considered public information and be produced for review upon reasonable request by a member of the public.

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981; 46 FR 45612, Sept. 14, 1981]

§ 387.9 Financial responsibility, minimum levels.

The minimum levels of financial responsibility referred to in § 387.7 of this part are hereby prescribed as follows:

SCHEDULE OF LIMITS—PUBLIC LIABILITY

[Freight Vehicles With Gross Vehicle Weight Rating of 10,000 Pounds or More]

Type of carriage	Commodity transported	Combined single limit (CSL)	
		July 1, 1981	July 1, 1983
(1) For-hire (in interstate or foreign commerce).	Property (non-hazardous)	$500,000	$750,000
(2) For-hire and private (in interstate or intrastate commerce).	Hazardous substances, as defined in 49 CFR 171.8, transported in cargo tanks, portable tanks, or hopper-type vehicles with capacities in excess of 3,500 water gallons; or in bulk Class A and B explosives, poison gas (Poison A), liquefied compressed gas, or compressed gas; or large quantity radioactive materials as defined in 49 CFR 173.389.	1,000,000	5,000,000
(3) For-hire and private (in interstate commerce: in any quantity) (in intrastate commerce: in bulk only).	Oil listed in 49 CFR 172.101, hazardous waste, hazardous materials and hazardous substances defined in 49 CFR 171.8 and listed in 49 CFR 172.101, but not mentioned in (2) above.	500,000	1,000,000

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981; 46 FR 45613, Sept. 14, 1981]

§ 387.11 State authority and designation of agent.

A policy of insurance or surety bond does not satisfy the financial responsibility requirements of this part unless the insurer or surety furnishing the policy or bond is—

(a) Legally authorized to issue such policies or bonds in each State in which the motor carrier operates; or

(b) Legally authorized to issue such policies or bonds in the State in which the motor carrier has its principal place of business or domicile, and is willing to designate a person upon whom process, issued by or under the authority of any court having jurisdiction of the subject matter, may be served in any proceeding at law or equity brought in any State in which the motor carrier operates; or

(c) Legally authorized to issue such policies or bonds in any State of the United States and eligible as an excess or surplus lines insurer in any State in which business is written, and is willing to designate a person upon whom process, issued by or under the authority of any court having jurisdiction of the subject matter, may be served in any proceeding at law or equity brought in any State in which the motor carrier operates.

§ 387.13 Fiduciaries.

The coverage of fiduciaries shall attach at the moment of succession of such fiduciaries.

§ 387.15 Forms.

Endorsements for policies of insurance (Illustration I) and surety bonds (Illustration II) must be in the form prescribed by the BMCS and approved by the OMB. Endorsements to policies of insurance and surety bonds shall specify that coverage thereunder will remain in effect continuously until terminated, as required in § 387.7 of this part. The endorsement and surety bond shall be issued in the exact name of the motor carrier.

§ 387.17 Violation and penalty.

Any person (except an employee who acts without knowledge) who knowingly violates the rules of this part shall be liable to the United States for civil penalty of no more than $10,000 for each violation, and if any such violation is a continuing one, each day of violation will constitute a separate offense. The amount of any such penalty shall be assessed by the Director, Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Director shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, the gravity of the violation committed and, with respect to the person found to have committed such violation, the degree of culpability, any history of prior offenses, ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business, and such other matters as justice may require.

ILLUSTRATION I

ENDORSEMENT FOR MOTOR CARRIER POLICIES OF INSURANCE FOR PUBLIC LIABILITY UNDER SECTIONS 29 AND 30 OF THE MOTOR CARRIER ACT OF 1980

Form MCS-90 (7/81)

EXPIRATION DATE JUNE 30, 1983, FORM APPROVED OMB NO. 2125-0074

Definitions as used in this endorsement:

ACCIDENT includes continuous or repeated exposure to conditions which results in bodily injury, property damage, or environmental damage which the insured neither expected nor intended.

MOTOR VEHICLE means a land vehicle, machine, truck, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer with a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or more propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used on a highway for transporting property.

BODILY INJURY includes injury to the body, sickness, or disease to any person, including death resulting from any of these.

ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION means restitution for the loss, damage, or destruction of natural resources arising out of the accidental discharge, dispersal, release or escape into or upon the land, atmosphere, watercourse, or body of water, of any commodity transported by a motor carrier. This shall include the cost of removal and the cost of necessary measures taken to minimize or mitigate damage or potential for damage to human health, the natural environment, fish, shellfish, and wildlife.

PROPERTY DAMAGE includes damage to or loss of use of tangible property.

PUBLIC LIABILITY means liability for bodily injury, property damage, and environmental restoration.

The insurance policy to which this endorsement is attached provides automobile liability insurance and is amended to assure compliance by the insured, within the limits stated herein, as a motor carrier of property, with Sections 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 and the rules and regulations of the Federal Highway Administration's Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety (Bureau) and the Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC).

In consideration of the premium stated in the policy to which this endorsement is attached, the insurer (the company) agrees to pay, within the limits of liability described herein, any final judgment recovered against the insured for public liability resulting from negligence in the operation, maintenance or use of motor vehicles subject to the financial responsibility requirements of Sections 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 regardless of whether or not each motor vehicle is specifically described in the policy and whether or not such negligence occurs on any route or in any territory authorized to be served by the insured or elsewhere. Such insurance as is afforded, for public liability, does not apply to injury to or death of the insured's employees while engaged in the course of their employment, or property transported by the insured, designated as cargo. It is understood and agreed that no condition, provisions, stipulation, or limitation contained in the policy, this endorsement, or any other endorsement thereon, or violation thereof, shall relieve the company from liability or from the payment of any final judgment, within the limits of liability herein described, irrespective of the financial condition, insolvency or bankruptcy of the insured. However, all terms, conditions, and limitations in the policy to which the endorsement is attached shall remain in full force and effect as binding between the insured and the company. The insured agrees to reimburse the company for any payment made by the company on account of any accident, claim, or suit involving a breach of the terms of the policy, and for any payment that the company would not have been obligated to make under the provisions of the policy except for the agreement contained in this endorsement.

It is further understood and agreed that, upon failure of the company to pay any final judgment recovered against the insured as provided herein, the judgment creditor may maintain an action in any court of competent jurisdiction against the company to compel such payment.

The limits of the company's liability for the amounts prescribed in this endorsement apply separately to each accident and any payment under the policy because of any one accident shall not operate to reduce the liability of the company for the payment of final judgments resulting from any other accident.

The policy to which this endorsement is attached provides primary or excess insurance, as indicated by "X", for the limits shown:

☐ This insurance is primary and the company shall not be liable for amounts in excess of $——— for each accident.

☐ This insurance is excess and the company shall not be liable for amounts in excess of $——— for each accident in excess of the underlying limit of $——— for each accident.

Whenever required by the Bureau or the ICC the company agrees to furnish the Bureau or the ICC a duplicate of said policy and all its endorsements. The company also agrees, upon telephone request by an authorized representative of the Bureau or the ICC, to verify that the policy is in force as of a particular date. The telephone number to call is: ———.

Cancellation of this endorsement may be effected by the company or the insured by giving (1) thirty-five (35) days notice in writing to the other party (said 35 days notice to commence from the date the notice is mailed, proof of mailing shall be sufficient proof of notice), and (2) if the insured is subject to the ICC's jurisdiction, by providing thirty (30) days notice to the ICC (said 30 days notice to commence from the date the notice is received by the ICC at its office in Washington, D.C.).

Issued to ————— of —————.
Dated at ————— this ——— day of —————, 19—.
Amending Policy No. —————.
Effective Date —————.
Countersigned by ——————————————————

Authorized Company Representative

Name of Insurance Company —————

The Motor Carrier Act of 1980 requires limits of financial responsibility according to type of carriage and commodity transported by the motor carrier. It is the MOTOR CARRIER'S obligation to obtain the required limits of financial responsibility.

THE SCHEDULE OF LIMITS SHOWN BELOW DOES NOT PROVIDE COVERAGE.

The limits shown in the schedule are for information purposes only.

SCHEDULE OF LIMITS

[Public liability—freight vehicles with gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or more]

Type of carriage	Commodity transported	Combined single limit (CSL)	
		July 1, 1981	July 1, 1983
(1) For-hire (in interstate or foreign commerce).	Property (nonhazardous)	$500,000	$750,000
(2) For-hire and Private (in interstate or intrastate commerce).	Hazardous substances, as defined in 49 CFR 171.8, transported in cargo tanks, portable tanks, or hopper-type vehicles with capacities in excess of 3,500 water gallons; or in bulk Class A and B explosives, poison gas (Poison A), liquefied compressed gas, or compressed gas; or large quantity radioactive materials as defined in 49 CFR 173.389.	$1,000,000	$5,000,000
(3) For-hire and Private (in interstate commerce; in any quantity) or (in intrastate commerce; in bulk only).	Oil listed in 49 CFR 172.101; hazardous waste, hazardous materials and hazardous substances defined in 49 CFR 171.8 and listed in 49 CFR 172.101, but not mentioned in (2) above.	$500,000	$1,000,000

Note.—This table showing the schedule of limits may appear at the bottom of Form MCS-90.

[46 FR 47074, Sept. 24, 1981]

ILLUSTRATION II

MOTOR CARRIER PUBLIC LIABILITY SURETY BOND UNDER SECTIONS 29 AND 30 OF THE MOTOR CARRIER ACT OF 1980

Form MCS-82 (7/81)

EXPIRATION DATE JUNE 30, 1983, FORM APPROVED OMB NO. 2125-0075

PARTIES.—	Surety company and principal place of business address	Motor carrier principal, I.C.C. docket No. and principal place of business

PURPOSE.—This is an agreement between the Surety and the Principal under which the Surety, its successors and assignees, agree to be responsible for the payment of any final judgment or judgments against the Principal for public liability, property damage, and environmental restoration liability claims in the sums prescribed herein; subject to the governing provisions and following conditions.

GOVERNING PROVISIONS.—(1) Sections 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 (49 U.S.C. 10927 note)

(2) Rules and regulations of the Federal Highway Administration's Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety (Bureau)

(3) Rules and regulations of the Interstate Commerce Commission (I.C.C.)

CONDITIONS.—The Principal is or intends to become a motor carrier of property which operates a motor vehicle having a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or more subject to the applicable governing provisions relating to financial responsibility for the protection of the public.

This bond assures compliance by the Principal with the applicable governing provisions, and shall inure to the benefit of any person or persons who shall recover a final judgment or judgments against the Principal for public liability, property damage, or environmental restoration liability claims (excluding injury to or death of the Principal's employees while engaged in the course of their employment, and loss of or damage to property of the Principal, and the cargo transported by the Principal). If every final judgment shall be paid for such claims resulting from the negligent operation, maintenance, or use of motor vehicles in transportation subject to the applicable governing provisions, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it will remain in full effect.

Within the limits described herein, the Surety extends to such losses regardless of whether such motor vehicles are specifically described herein and whether occurring on the route or in the territory authorized to be served by the Principal or elsewhere.

The liability of the Surety on each motor vehicle subject to the financial responsibility requirements of Sections 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 for each accident shall not exceed $———, and shall be a continuing one notwithstanding any recovery hereunder.

The surety agrees, upon telephone request by an authorized representative of the Bureau or the ICC, to verify that the surety bond is in force as of a particular date. The telephone number to call is: ———.

This bond is effective from ——— (12:01 a.m., standard time, at the address of the Principal as stated herein) and shall continue in force until terminated as described herein. The Principal or the Surety may at any time terminate this bond by giving (1) thirty-five (35) days notice in writing to the other party (said 35 days notice to commence from the date the notice is mailed, proof of mailing shall be sufficient proof of notice), and (2) if the Principal is subject to the ICC's jurisdiction, by providing thirty (30) days notice to the ICC (said 30 days notice to commence from the date notice is received by the ICC at its office in Washington, D.C.). The Surety shall not be liable for the payment of any judgment or judgments against the Principal for public liability, property damage, or environmental restoration claims resulting from accidents which occur after the termination of this bond as described herein, but such termination shall not affect the liability of the Surety for the payment of any such judgment or judgments resulting from accidents which occur during the time the bond is in effect.

Date

(AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL)

Surety

City

____

State

By—————————————

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

State of——————————————

County of———————————————

On this —— day of ———, 19—, before me personally came ———, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he resides in ———; that he is the ——— of the ———, the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation, that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal, that it was so affixed by order of the board of directors of said corporation, that he signed his name thereto by like order, and he duly acknowledged to me that he executed the same for and on behalf of said corporation.

____

____

Title of official administering oath

(OFFICIAL SEAL)

Surety Company File No.——————————————

[46 FR 47077, Sept. 24, 1981; 46 FR 56799, Nov. 19, 1981]

PART 388—COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS WITH STATES

Sec.
388.1 Eligibility.
388.2 Extent of acceptance.
388.3 Cancellation.
388.4 Exchange of information.
388.5 Requests for assistance.
388.6 Joint investigation, inspection, or examination.
388.7 Joint administrative activities related to enforcement of safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations.
388.8 Supplemental agreements.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1, 49 Stat. 546, as amended; 49 U.S.C. 304. Interpret or apply sec. 1, 49 Stat. 550, as amended; 49 U.S.C. 305.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19725, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

§ 388.1 Eligibility.

Any State may agree with the Federal Highway Administration to enforce the safety laws and regulations of said State and the United States concerning motor carrier transportation by filing with the Administrator at Washington, D.C. 20591, a written acceptance of the terms herein.

§ 388.2 Extent of acceptance.

The written acceptance may be in letter form, signed by competent authority of said State charged with regulations of motor carrier saftey and hazardous materials transportation and shall specify the terms herein pertaining to the obligations of a State in which said State will participate. To the extent that a State agrees to participate in the terms herein, officials of the Federal Highway Administration will reciprocate.

§ 388.3 Cancellation.

Cancellation or withdrawal, in whole or in part, from any agreement made under this chapter may be effected by written notice from either party indicating the effective date of said cancellation or withdrawal.

§ 388.4 Exchange of information.

(a) *Federal Highway Administration furnishing information to State.* Information that comes to the attention of an employee of the Federal Highway Administration in the course of his official duties of investigation, inspection, or examination of the property, equipment, and records of a motor carrier or others, pursuant to section 220(d) of the Interstate Commerce Act, and that is believed to be a violation of any law or regulation of the State pertaining to unsafe motor carrier operations and practices, shall be communicated to the appropriate State authority by an official of the Federal Highway Administration.

(b) *State furnishing information to Federal Highway Administration.* Information that comes to the attention of a duly authorized agent of the State in the course of his official duties of investigation, inspection, or examination of the property, equipment, and records of a motor carrier or others, and that is believed to be a violation of any provision of the safety or hazardous materials laws of the United States concerning highway transportation or the regulations of the Federal Highway Administration prescribed thereunder, shall be communicated to the Regional Federal Highway Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration or his designee for that State.

§ 388.5 Requests for assistance.

(a) *State request for Federal Highway Administration assistance.* Upon written request of the appropriate State authority, the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety officials of the Federal Highway Administration for that State shall, as time, personnel, and funds permit, obtain evidence for use by said State in the enforcement of its laws and regulations concerning unsafe motor carrier operations. Evidence obtained in this manner shall be transmitted to the appropriate State authority together with the name and address of an agent or employee, if any, having knowledge of the facts, who shall be made available when necessary to testify as a witness in an enforcement proceeding or other action.

(b) *Federal Highway Administration request for State assistance.* Upon written request from a Regional Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration or his designee the appropriate State authority, shall, as time, personnel, and funds permit, obtain evidence in the State for use by the Federal Highway Administration in its enforcement of the safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations of the United States concerning highway transportation. Evidence obtained in this manner shall be transmitted to the Regional Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration or his designee together with the name and address of an agent or employee, if any, having knowledge of the facts, who shall be made available when necessary to testify as a witness in an enforcement proceeding or other action.

§ 388.6 Joint investigation, inspection, or examination.

Upon agreement by the Regional Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration or his designee and the appropriate State authority, there will be conducted a joint investigation, inspection, or examination of the property, equipment, or records of motor carriers or others, for the enforcement of the safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations of the United States and the State concerning highway transportation. The said Regional Administrator or his designee of the Federal Highway Administration and the appropriate State authority shall decide as to the location and time, the objectives sought, and the identity of the person who will supervise the joint effort and make the necessary decisions. Any agent or employee of either agency who has personal knowledge of pertinent facts shall be made available when necessary to testify as a witness in an enforcement proceeding or other action.

§ 388.7 Joint administrative activities related to enforcement of safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations.

To facilitate the interchange of information and evidence, and the conduct of joint investigation and administrative action, the Regional Highway Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration or his designee and the appropriate State authority shall, when warranted, schedule joint conferences of staff members of both agencies. Information shall be exchanged as to the nature and extent of the authority and capabilities of the respective agencies to enforce the safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations of the State or of the United States concerning motor carrier transportation. The Federal Highway Administration and the State (or appropriate State authority) shall use their best efforts to inform each other of changes in their rules and regulations and cooperate with and assist each other in conducting training schools for Federal and State enforcement officials engaged in such duties.

§ 388.8 Supplemental agreements.

The terms hereinabove specified may be supplemented from time to time by specific agreement between the Federal Highway Administration and the appropriate State authority in order to further implement the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 305(f).

PART 389—RULEMAKING PROCEDURES—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

389.1 Applicability.
389.3 Definitions.
389.5 Regulatory docket.
389.7 Records.

Subpart B—Procedures for Adoption of Rules

389.11 General.
389.13 Initiation of rule making.
389.15 Contents of notices of proposed rule making.
389.17 Participation by interested persons.
389.19 Petitions for extension of time to comment.
389.21 Contents of written comments.
389.23 Consideration of comments received.
389.25 Additional rule making proceedings.
389.27 Hearings.
389.29 Adoption of final rules.
389.31 Petitions for rule making.
389.33 Processing of petition.
389.35 Petitions for reconsideration.
389.37 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration.
389.38 Saving provision.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 204, 220, 224, 49 Stat. 546, 563, 566, as amended; sec. 6, 80 Stat. 931; 49 U.S.C. 304, 320, 324, 1655; 49 CFR 1.45(b), 1.48.

Source: 35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 389.1 Applicability.

This part prescribes rule making procedures that apply to the issue, amendment, and revocation of rules under sections 204, 220, and 224 of part II of the Interstate Commerce Act.

§ 389.3 Definitions.

"Act" means Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act.

"Bureau" means the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, Federal Highway Administration.

"Director" means the Director of the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety.

"Rule" includes any order or regulation issued under the Act.

§ 389.5 Regulatory docket.

(a) Information and data deemed relevant by the Director relating to rule making actions, including notices of proposed rule making; comments received in response to notices; petitions for rule making and reconsideration; denials of petitions for rule making and reconsideration; records of additional rule making proceedings under § 389.25; and final rules are maintained at Headquarters, Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, Room 5306, Nassif Building, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20591.

(b) Any person may examine docketed material, at any time during regular business hours after the docket is established, except material ordered withheld from the public under section 552(b) of Title 5 of the United States Code, and may obtain a copy of it upon payment of a fee.

§ 389.7 Records.

Records of the Bureau relating to rule making proceedings are available for inspection as provided in section 552(b) of title 5 of the U.S.C. and part 7 of the regulations of the Secretary of Transportation (Part 7 of this title; 32 FR 9284 et seq.).

Subpart B—Procedures for Adoption of Rules

§ 389.11 General.

Unless the Director, for good cause, finds that notice is impractical, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest, and incorporates that finding and a brief statement of the reasons for it in the rule, a notice of proposed rule making is issued, and interested persons are invited to participate in the rule making proceedings involving rules under sections 204, 220, 224 of the Act.

§ 389.13 Initiation of rule making.

The Director initiates rule making on his own motion. However, in so doing, he may, in his discretion, consider the recommendations of his staff or other agencies of the United States or of other interested persons.

§ 389.15 Contents of notices of proposed rule making.

(a) Each notice of proposed rule making is published in the Federal Register, unless all persons subject to it are named and are personally served with a copy of it.

(b) Each notice, whether published in the Federal Register or personally served, includes:

(1) A statement of the time, place, and nature of the proposed rule making proceeding;

(2) A reference to the authority under which it is issued;

(3) A description of the subjects and issues involved or the substance and terms of the proposed rule;

(4) A statement of the time within which written comments must be submitted; and

(5) A statement of how and to what extent interested persons may participate in the proceeding.

§ 389.17 Participation by interested persons.

(a) Any interested person may participate in rule making proceedings by submitting comments in writing containing information, views, or arguments.

(b) In his discretion, the Director may invite any interested person to participate in the rule making procedures described in § 389.25.

§ 389.19 Petitions for extension of time to comment.

A petition for extension of the time to submit comments must be received in duplicate not later than three (3) days before expiration of the time stated in the notice. The filing of the petition does not automatically extend the time for petitioner's comments. Such a petition is granted only if the petitioner shows good cause for the extension, and if the extension is consistent with the public interest. If an extension is granted, it is granted to all persons, and it is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 389.21 Contents of written comments.

All written comments must be in English and submitted in five (5) legible copies, unless the number of copies is specified in the notice. Any interested person must submit as part of his written comments all material that he considers relevant to any statement of fact made by him. Incorporation of material by reference is to be avoided. However, if such incorporation is necessary, the incorporated material shall be identified with respect to document and page.

§ 389.23 Consideration of comments received.

All timely comments are considered before final action is taken on a rule making proposal. Late filed comments may be considered as far as practicable.

§ 389.25 Additional rule making proceedings.

The Director may initiate any further rule making proceedings that he finds necessary or desirable. For example, interested persons may be invited to make oral arguments, to participate in conferences between the Director or his representative at which minutes of the conference are kept, to appear at informal hearings presided over by officials designated by the Director at which a transcript or minutes are kept, or participate in any other proceeding to assure informed administrative action and to protect the public interest.

§ 389.27 Hearings.

(a) Sections 556 and 557 of title 5, United States Code, do not apply to hearings held under this part. Unless otherwise specified, hearings held under this part are informal, nonadversary, fact-finding procedures at which there are no formal pleadings or adverse parties. Any rule issued in a case in which an informal hearing is held is not necessarily based exclusively on the record of the hearing.

(b) The Director designates a representative to conduct any hearing held under this part. The Chief Counsel of the Federal Highway Administration designates a member of his staff to serve as legal officer at the hearing.

§ 389.29 Adoption of final rules.

Final rules are prepared by representatives of the office concerned and the Office of the Chief Counsel. The rule is then submitted to the Director for his consideration. If the Director adopts the rule, it is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, unless all persons subject to it are named and are personally served with a copy of it.

§ 389.31 Petitions for rule making.

(a) Any interested person may petition the Director to establish, amend, or repeal a rule.

(b) Each petition filed under this section must:

(1) Be submitted in duplicate to the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, Nassif Building, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20590;

(2) Set forth the text or substance of the rule or amendment proposed, or specify the rule that the petitioner seeks to have repealed, as the case may be;

(3) Explain the interest of the petitioner in the action requested;

(4) Contain any information and arguments available to the petitioner to support the action sought.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980]

§ 389.33 Processing of petition.

(a) *General.* Each petition received under § 389.31 is referred to the Director of the Bureau. Unless the Director otherwise specifies, no public hearing argument, or other proceeding is held directly on a petition before its disposition under this section.

(b) *Grants.* If the Director determines that the petition contains adequate justification, he initiates rule making action under this Subpart B.

(c) *Denials.* If the Director determines that the petition does not justify rule making, he denies the petition.

(d) *Notification.* Whenever the Director determines that a petition should be granted or denied, the Office of the Chief Counsel prepares a notice of that grant or denial for issuance to the petitioner, and the Director issues it to the petitioner.

§ 389.35 Petitions for reconsideration.

(a) Any interested person may petition the Director for reconsideration of any rule issued under this part. The petition must be in English and submitted in five (5) legible copies to the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, Room 5306, Nassif Building, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20591, and received not later than thirty (30) days after publication of the rule in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Petitions filed after that time will be considered as petitions filed under § 389.31. The petition must contain a brief statement of the complaint and an explanation as to why compliance with the rule is not practicable, is unreasonable, or is not in the public interest.

(b) If the petitioner requests the consideration of additional facts, he must state the reason they were not presented to the Director within the prescribed time.

(c) The Director does not consider repetitious petitions.

(d) Unless the Director otherwise provides, the filing of a petition under this section does not stay the effectiveness of the rule.

§ 389.37 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration.

The Director may grant or deny, in whole or in part, any petition for reconsideration without further proceedings. In the event he determines to reconsider any rule, he may issue a final decision on reconsideration without further proceedings, or he may provide such opportunity to submit comment or information and data as he deems appropriate. Whenever the Director determines that a petition should be granted or denied, he prepares a notice of the grant or denial of a petition for reconsideration, for issuance to the petitioner, and issues it to the petitioner. The Director may consolidate petitions relating to the same rule.

§ 389.38 Saving provision.

All rules and notices of proposed rule making in effect on June 12, 1970, which have been issued or made on or before that date under the authority delegated under this part shall continue in effect until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or repealed by the Director, by any court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation by law.

PART 390—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS: GENERAL

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec.
390.1 Motor vehicle.
390.2 Vehicle.
390.3 Bus.
390.4 Truck.
390.5 Truck tractor.
390.6 Semitrailer.
390.7 Full trailer.
390.8 Pole trailer.
390.9 Driveway-towaway operation.
390.10 Gross weight.
390.11 Driver.
390.12 Business district.
390.13 Residence district.
390.15 Motor carrier.
390.16 Exempt intracity operation.
390.17 Lightweight vehicle.

Subpart B—General

390.28 Other terms.
390.30 State and local laws, effect on.
390.31 Vehicles used for purposes other than as defined.
390.32 Motor carrier to require observance of driver regulations.
390.33 Applicability of regulations.

Sec.
390.40 Locations for filing accident reports and notifications.
390.45 Photographic copies of records or documents.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 204, 49 Stat. 546, as amended; (49 U.S.C. 304) sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655) delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 389.4, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19727, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

CROSS REFERENCE: See § 390.40 for references to field offices.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 390.1 Motor vehicle.

The term "motor vehicle" means any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used upon the highways in the transportation of passengers or property, or any combination thereof determined by the Federal Highway Administration, but does not include any vehicle, locomotive, or car operated exclusively on a rail or rails, or a trolley bus operated by electric power derived from a fixed overhead wire, furnishing local passenger transportation similar to street-railway service.

§ 390.2 Vehicle.

The term "vehicle" means any conveyance of any type whatsoever operated upon the highways.

§ 390.3 Bus.

The term "bus" means any motor vehicle designed, constructed, and used for the transportation of passengers; including taxicabs.

§ 390.4 Truck.

The term "truck" means any self-propelled motor vehicle except a truck tractor, designed and used, or exclusively used whether or not so designed, for the transportation of property.

§ 390.5 Truck tractor.

The term "truck tractor" means a self-propelled motor vehicle designed and used primarily for drawing other vehicles and not so constructed as to carry a load other than a part of the weight of the vehicle and load so drawn.

§ 390.6 Semitrailer.

The term "semitrailer" means any motor vehicle other than a "pole trailer," with or without motive power, designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and so constructed that some part of its weight rests upon the towing vehicle.

§ 390.7 Full trailer.

The term "full trailer" means any motor vehicle, with or without motive power, other than a "pole trailer," designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and so constructed that no part of its weight except the towing device rests upon the towing vehicle. A semitrailer equipped with an auxiliary front axle (dolly) shall be deemed to be a "full trailer."

§ 390.8 Pole trailer.

The term "pole trailer" means any vehicle without motive power, possibly of variable wheel base, designed to be drawn by another vehicle, and attached to the towing vehicle by means of a "reach," or "pole," or by being "boomed" or otherwise secured to the towing vehicle, and ordinarily used for transporting long or irregular-shaped loads such as poles, pipes, or structural members capable generally of sustaining themselves as beams between the supporting connections.

§ 390.9 Driveaway-towaway operation.

The term "driveaway-towaway operation" means any operation in which any motor vehicle or motor vehicles, new or used, constitute the commodity being transported, when one set or more of wheels of any such motor vehicle or motor vehicles are on the roadway during the course of transportation; whether or not any such motor vehicle furnishes the motive power.

§ 390.10 Gross weight.

The term "gross weight" means the combined weight of the motor vehicle and any load thereon.

§ 390.11 Driver.

The term "driver" means any person who drives any motor vehicle.

§ 390.12 Business district.

The term "business district" means the territory contiguous to and including a highway when within any 600 feet along such highway there are buildings in use for business or industrial purposes, including but not limited to hotels, banks, or office buildings, railroad stations, and public buildings which occupy at least 300 feet of frontage on one side or 300 feet collectively on both sides of the highway.

§ 390.13 Residence district.

The term "residence district" means the territory contiguous to and including a highway not comprising a business district when the property on such highway for a distance of 300 feet or more is in the main improved with residence or residences and buildings in use for business.

§ 390.15 Motor carrier.

Except as otherwise specifically provided, the term "motor carrier" includes a common carrier by motor vehicle, a contract carrier by motor vehicle, and a private carrier of property by motor vehicle.

[35 FR 17787, Nov. 19, 1970]

§ 390.16 Exempt intracity operation.

The term "exempt intracity operation" means a vehicle or driver used wholly within a municipality, or the commercial zone thereof, as defined by the Interstate Commerce Commission in Part 1048 of 49 CFR Parts 1000 to 1199, revised as of October 1, 1975, and transporting—

(a) Passengers or property, or both, for which no placard or other special marking is required under § 177.823 of this title; or

(b) Property consisting of hazardous materials of a type and quantity that require the vehicle to be marked or placarded under § 177.823 of this title and that weigh less than 2,500 pounds, in the case of one dangerous article, or less than 5,000 pounds, in the case of more than one dangerous article. However, the term "exempt intracity operation" does not include a vehicle or driver used wholly within the Sate of Hawaii.

[39 FR 27443, July 29, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 8175, Feb. 25, 1976]

§ 390.17 Lightweight vehicle.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the term "lightweight vehicle" means a motor vehicle that—

(1) Was manufactured on or after January 1, 1972 and has a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating (as defined in § 571.3 of this title) of 10,000 pounds or less, in the case of a single vehicle, or a manufacturer's gross combination weight rating (as defined in § 571.3 of this title) of 10,000 pounds or less, in the case of an articulated vehicle; or

(2) Was manufactured before January 1, 1972 and has a gross weight, including its load and the gross weight of any vehicle being towed by the motor vehicle, of 10,000 pounds or less.

(b) The term "lightweight vehicle" does not include—

(1) A vehicle that is being used to transport passengers for hire; or

(2) A vehicle that is being used to transport hazardous materials of a type or quantity that requires the vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

[40 FR 10684, Mar. 7, 1975]

Subpart B—General

§ 390.28 Other terms.

Any other term used in Parts 390-397 of this subchapter is used in its commonly accepted meaning, except where such other term has been defined elsewhere in this part or in section 203(a) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 203(a)), in which event the definition therein given shall apply.

[33 FR 19727, Dec. 25, 1968. Redesignated at 35 FR 17787, Nov. 19, 1970]

§ 390.30 State and local laws, effect on.

Except as otherwise specifically indicated, Parts 390-397 of this subchapter are not intended to preclude States or subdivisions thereof from establishing or enforcing State or local laws relating to safety, the compliance with which would not prevent full compliance with these regulations by the person subject thereto.

§ 390.31 Vehicles used for purposes other than as defined.

Whenever any motor vehicle other than a bus is used to perform the functions normally performed by a bus, the regulations pertaining to buses and to the transportation of passengers shall apply to that motor vehicle and to its operation as though it were a bus, except with respect to vehicles operated by a motor carrier to transport its employees to and from their place of work in the regular course of the carrier's business. Likewise, whenever any motor vehicles of one type is so used as to perform the functions normally performed by a motor vehicle of another type, the requirements of Parts 390-397 of this subchapter shall apply to such motor vehicle and to its operation in the same manner as though such motor vehicle were actually a motor vehicle of the latter type.

§ 390.32 Motor carrier to require observance of driver regulations.

Whenever in Parts 390-397 of this subchapter a duty is prescribed for a driver or a prohibition is imposed upon him, it shall be the duty of the motor carrier to require observance of such prescription or prohibition; and, if the motor carrier is himself a driver, he shall likewise be bound thereby.

§ 390.33 Applicability of regulations.

(a) The rules in Parts 390-397 of this subchapter apply to common carriers, contract carriers, and private carriers of property subject to the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1651 et seq.) in accordance with the following table:

	Applicable parts of regulations						
	391	392	393	394	395	396	397
A. Vehicles and drivers used wholly within a municipality or the commercial zone thereof as defined by the Interstate Commerce Commission (Part 1048, 49 CFR Parts 1000 to 1199 revised as of Oct. 1, 1975).							
1. When transporting property consisting of hazardous materials of a type and quantity that requires the vehicle to be marked or placarded under § 177.823 of the Hazardous Materials Regulations (§ 177.823 of this title) and that weighs 2,500 lb or more, in the case of 1 dangerous article, or 5,000 lb or more in the case of more than one dangerous article.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes.
2. When operating in the State of Hawaii.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes.
3. When operating under conditions other than those specified in paragraph A 1 and 2 of this table.	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No.
B. Vehicles and drivers used beyond a municipality or the commercial zone thereof as defined by the Interstate Commerce Commission (Part 1048, 49 CFR Parts 1000 to 1199 revised as of Oct. 1, 1975).							
1. When transporting explosives or other dangerous articles.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes.
2. When not transporting explosives or other dangerous articles.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No.

NOTE: The operations described in paragraphs A and B of this table include certain transportation activities which are or may be exempt from economic regulation by the

Interstate Commerce Commission under section 203(b) of the Interstate Commerce Act. In general, those activities include (1) operation of school buses; (2) operation of taxicabs; (3) operation of hotel buses; (4) operation of motor vehicles under authorization, regulation, and control of the Secretary of the Interior; (5) operation of motor vehicles of certain agricultural cooperative associations; (6) operation of motor vehicles used to carry ordinary livestock, fish, or agricultural commodities; (7) operation of motor vehicles used exclusively in distribution of newspapers; (7a) transportation incidental to transportation by aircraft; (8) transportation wholly within a municipality, between contiguous municipalities, or within a zone adjacent to and commercially a part of such municpality or municipalities; and (9) emergency transportation of an accidentally wrecked or disabled motor vehicle. The casual, occasional, or reciprocal transportation of passengers (when arranged for by brokers or other persons for compensation) and of property consisting of explosives or other dangerous articles is subject to the rules in Parts 390-397 of this subchapter. Other casual, occasional, or reciprocal transportation of passengers or property is subject to the rules in Part 395 of this subchapter.

(b) Private carriers of property by motor vehicle are subject to the rules in Parts 390-397 of this subchapter. The term "private carrier of property by motor vehicle" is defined in section 203(a)(17) of the Interstate Commerce Act as any person not included in the terms "common carrier by motor vehicle" or "contract carrier by motor vehicle", who or which transports in interstate or foreign commerce by motor vehicle property of which such person is the owner, lessee, or bailee, when such transportation is for the purpose of sale, lease, rent, or bailment, or in furtherance of any commercial enterprise.

(c) Except as otherwise specifically provided, a motor vehicle controlled and operated by a farmer, when used in the transportation of agricultural commodities and products thereof from his farm, or in the transportation of supplies to his farm, is subject to the same regulations as are applicable to private carriers of property.

[39 FR 27443, July 29, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 8175, Feb. 25, 1976]

§ 390.40 Locations for filing accident reports and notifications.

Motor carriers shall file the reports required by §§ 394.9 and 394.11 of this subchapter by personal service upon, or mailing by first-class mail to, the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office for the Federal Highway Administration Region in which the carrier's principal place of business is located as shown in the following table:

Region No.	Territory included	Location of regional office
1	Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Rhode Island, and Vermont. That part of Canada east of Highways 19 and 8 from Port Burwell to Goderich, thence a straight line running north through Tobermory and Sudbury, and thence due north to the Canadian border.	Leo W. O'Brien, Federal Office Bldg., Room 729, Albany, N.Y. 12207.
3	Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia.	31 Hopkins Plaza, Baltimore, MD 21201.
4	Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee.	1720 Peachtree Road NW., Atlanta, GA 30309.
5	Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, and Wisconsin. That part of Canada west of Highways 19 and 8 from Port Burwell to Goderich, thence a straight line running north through Tobermory and Sudbury, and thence due north to the Canadian border, and east of the boundary between the Provinces of Ontario and Manitoba to Hudson Bay and thence a straight line due north to the Canadian border.	18209 Dixie Highway, Homewood, IL 60430.
6	Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas. All of Mexico except the States of Baja California and Sonora and the Territory of Baja California Sur.	819 Taylor Street, Fort Worth, TX 76102.
7	Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, and Nebraska	6301, Rockhill Rd., P.O. Box 19715, Kansas City, Mo. 64141.

Region No.	Territory included	Location of regional office
8	Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming. That part of Canada west of the boundary between the Provinces of Ontario and Manitoba to Hudson Bay and thence a straight line due north to the Canadian border, and east of Highway 95 from Kingsgate to Blaeberry and thence a straight line due north to the Canadian border.	Room 242, Building 40, Denver Federal Center, Denver, Colo. 80225.
9	Arizona, California, Hawaii, and Nevada. The States of Baja California and Sonora, Mexico, and the Territory of Baja California Sur, Mexico.	Suite 530, 2 Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, Calif. 94111.
10	Alaska, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington. That part of Canada west of Highway 95 from Kingsgate to Blaeberry and thence a straight line due north to the Canadian border, and all of the Province of British Columbia.	222 Southwest Morrison Street, Portland, OR 97204.

[33 FR 19727, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 36 FR 25159, Dec. 29, 1971; 37 FR 18079, Sept. 7, 1972; 40 FR 44555, Sept. 29, 1975]

§ 390.45 Photographic copies of records or documents.

All records and documents required to be maintained under Subchapter B, Chapter III of this title must be preserved in their original form for the periods specified, unless the records and documents are suitably photographed and the microfilm is retained in lieu of the orginal record for the required retention period, subject to the limitations indicated below:

(a) All records and documents required to be maintained under Subchapter B, Chapter III of this title may be destroyed after they have been suitably photographed for preservation.

(b) To be acceptable in lieu of original records, photographic copies of records must meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Photographic copies shall be no less readily accessible than the original record or document as normally filed or preserved would be and suitable means or facilities shall be available to locate, identify, read and reproduce such photographic copies.

(2) Any significant characteristic, feature or other attribute of the original record or document, which photography in black and white will not preserve, shall be clearly indicated before the photograph is made.

(3) The reverse side of printed forms need not be copied if nothing has been added to the printed matter common to all such forms, but an identified specimen of such form shall be on the film for reference.

(4) Film used for photographing copies shall be of permanent record type meeting in all respects the minimum specifications of the National Bureau of Standards, and all processes recommended by the manufacturer shall be observed to protect it from deterioration or accidental destruction.

(5) Each roll of film include a microfilm of a certificate or certificates stating that the photographs are direct and facsimile reproductions of the original records. Such certificate or certificates shall be executed by a person or persons having personal knowledge of the material covered thereby.

[41 FR 34969, Aug. 18, 1976]

PART 391—QUALIFICATIONS OF DRIVERS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

391.1 Scope of the rules in this part; additional qualifications; duties of carrier-drivers.
391.2 General exemptions.
391.3 Definitions.
391.5 Familiarity with rules.
391.7 Aiding or abetting violations.

Subpart B—Qualification and Disqualification of Drivers

391.11 Qualifications of drivers.
391.15 Disqualification of drivers.

Subpart C—Background and Character

391.21 Application for employment.
391.23 Investigation and inquiries.
391.25 Annual review of driving record.
391.27 Record of violations.

Subpart D—Examinations and Tests

Sec.
391.31 Road test.
391.33 Equivalent of road test.
391.35 Written examination.
391.37 Equivalent of written examination.

Subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations

391.41 Physical qualifications for drivers.
391.43 Medical examination; certificate of physical examination.
391.45 Persons who must be medically examined and certified.
391.47 Resolution of conflicts of medical evaluation.
391.49 Waiver of certain physical defects.

Subpart F—Files and Records

391.51 Driver qualification files.

Subpart G—Limited Exemptions

391.61 Drivers who were regularly employed before January 1, 1971.
391.62 Drivers of lightweight vehicles.
391.63 Intermittent, casual, or occasional drivers.
391.65 Drivers furnished by other motor carriers.
391.67 Drivers of articulated (combination) farm vehicles.
391.69 Drivers operating in Hawaii.
391.71 Intrastate drivers of vehicles transporting combustible liquids.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 204, Interstate Commerce Act, as amended, (49 U.S.C. 304) sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act, (49 U.S.C. 1655), delegation of authority in 49 CFR Part 1 and § 389.4, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, unless otherwise noted.

NOMENCLATURE CHANGES: 39 FR 32561, Sept. 9, 1974.

Subpart A—General

§ 391.1 Scope of the rules in this part; additional qualifications; duties of carrier-drivers.

(a) The rules in this part establish minimum qualifications for persons who drive motor vehicles as, for, or on behalf of motor carriers. The rules in this part also establish minimum duties of motor carriers with respect to the qualifications of their drivers.

(b) The rules in this part, and in other parts of this subchapter, do not prevent a motor carrier from imposing more stringent or additional qualifications, requirements, examinations, or certificates than are imposed by those rules.

(c) A motor carrier who employs himself as a driver must comply with both the rules in this part that apply to motor carriers and the rules in this part that apply to drivers.

§ 391.2 General exemptions.

(a) *Intracity operations.* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver wholly engaged in exempt intracity operations as defined in § 390.16 of this chapter.

(b) *Passenger car operations.* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver who drives only a motor vehicle that—

(1) Is a passenger-carrying vehicle built on a passenger car chassis with a seating capacity of 10 or less persons, including the driver; and

(2) Is not transporting passengers for hire; and

(3) Is not transporting hazardous materials of a type or quantity that requires the vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

(c) *Certain farm vehicle drivers.* The rules in this part do not apply to a farm vehicle driver except a farm vehicle driver who drives an articulated (combination) motor vehicle that has a gross weight, including its load of more than 10,000 pounds. (For limited exemptions for farm vehicle drivers of heavier articulated vehicles see § 391.67.)

(d) *Farm custom operations.* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver who drives a motor vehicle controlled and operated by a person engaged in custom-harvesting operations, if the vehicle is used to—

(1) Transport farm machinery, supplies, or both, to or from a farm for custom-harvesting operations on a farm; or

(2) Transport custom-harvested crops to storage or market.

(e) *Apiarian industries.* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver who is operating a motor vehicle controlled and operated by a beekeeper engaged in the seasonal transportation of bees.

(f) *Lightweight mail truck drivers.* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver who drives only a motor vehicle that—

(1) Is used exclusively to transport mail under contract with the U.S. Postal Service; and

(2) Has a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less.

[36 FR 24219, Dec. 22, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 26112, Dec. 8, 1972]

§ 391.3 Definitions.

(a) The term "motor carrier" includes a motor carrier and the agents, officers, representatives, and employees of a motor carrier who are responsible for the hiring, supervision, training, assignment, or dispatching of drivers.

(b) The term "Director" means the Director of the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety.

(c) A motor carrier "employs" a person as a driver within the meaning of this part whenever it requires or permits that person to drive a motor vehicle (whether or not the vehicle is owned by the motor carrier) in furtherance of the business of the motor carrier.

(d) The term "farm vehicle driver" means a person who drives only a motor vehicle that is—

(1) Controlled and operated by a farmer; and

(2) Being used to transport either—

(i) Agricultural products; or

(ii) Farm machinery, farm supplies, or both, to or from a farm; and

(3) Not being used in the operations of a common or contract carrier; and

(4) Not carrying hazardous materials of a type or quantity that requires the vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title; and

(5) Either—

(i) A vehicle having a gross weight, including its load, of 10,000 pounds or less; or

(ii) A vehicle being used within 150 miles of the farmer's farm.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 36 FR 24219, Dec. 22, 1971]

§ 391.5 Familiarity with rules.

Each motor carrier and each driver shall know, and be familiar with, the rules in this part.

§ 391.7 Aiding or abetting violations.

No person shall aid, abet, encourage, or require a motor carrier or a driver to violate the rules in this part.

Subpart B—Qualification and Disqualification of Drivers

§ 391.11 Qualifications of drivers.

(a) A person shall not drive a motor vehicle unless he is qualified to drive a motor vehicle. Except as provided in § 391.63, a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a motor vehicle unless that person is qualified to drive a motor vehicle.

(b) Except as provided in Subpart G of this part, a person is qualified to drive a motor vehicle if he—

(1) Is at least 21 years old;

(2) Can read and speak the English language sufficiently to converse with the general public, to understand highway traffic signs and signals in the English language, to respond to official inquiries, and to make entries on reports and records;

(3) Can, by reason of experience, training, or both, safely operate the type of motor vehicle he drives;

(4) Can, by reason of experience, training, or both, determine whether the cargo he transports (including baggage in a passenger-carrying motor vehicle) has been properly located, distributed, and secured in or on the motor vehicle he drives;

(5) Is familiar with methods and procedures for securing cargo in or on the motor vehicle he drives.

(6) Is physically qualified to drive a motor vehicle in accordance with Subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations of Part 391;

(7) Has been issued a currently-valid motor vehicle operator's license or permit;

(8) Has prepared and furnished the motor carrier that employs him with the list of violations or the certificate as required by § 391.27;

(9) Is not disqualified to drive a motor vehicle under the rules in § 391.15;

(10) Has successfully completed a driver's road test and has been issued a certificate of driver's road test in accordance with § 391.31, or has presented an operator's license or a certificate of road test which the motor carrier that employs him has accepted as equivalent to a road test in accordance with § 391.33;

(11) Has taken a written examination and has been issued a certificate of written examination in accordance with § 391.35, or has presented a certificate of written examination which the motor carrier that employs him has accepted as equivalent to a written examination in accordance with § 391.37; and

(12) Has completed and furnished the motor carrier that employs him with an application for employment in accordance with § 391.21.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 35 FR 19181, Dec. 18, 1970; 36 FR 222, Jan. 7, 1971, 36 FR 24220, Dec. 22, 1971; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980]

§ 391.15 Disqualification of drivers.

(a) *General.* A driver who is disqualified shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle. A motor carrier shall not require or permit a driver who is disqualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle.

(b) *Disqualification for loss of driving privileges.* A driver is disqualified for the duration of his loss of his privilege to operate a commercial motor vehicle on public highways, either temporarily or permanently, by reason of the revocation, suspension, withdrawal, or denial of an operator's license, permit, or privilege, until that operator's license, permit, or privilege is restored by the authority that revoked, suspended, withdrew, or denied it.

(c) *Disqualification for criminal misconduct*—(1) *General rule.* A driver who is convicted of, or forfeits bond or collateral upon a charge of, a disqualifying offense specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section is disqualified for the period of time specified in paragraph (c)(3) of this section if—

(i) The offense was committed after December 31, 1970; and

(ii) The offense was committed while the driver was driving a motor vehicle in the employ of a motor carrier or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise in interstate, intrastate, or foreign commerce.

(2) *Disqualifying offenses.* The following offenses are disqualifying offenses:

(i) Operating a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol, an amphetamine, a narcotic drug, a formulation of an amphetamine, or a derivative of a narcotic drug.

(ii) A crime involving the knowing transportation, knowing possession, or unlawful use of amphetamines, narcotic drugs, formulations of an amphetamine, or derivatives of narcotic drugs.

(iii) Leaving the scene of an accident which resulted in personal injury or death.

(iv) A felony involving the use of a motor vehicle.

(3) *Duration of disqualification for criminal misconduct*—(i) *First offenders.* A driver is disqualified for 1 year after the date of his conviction or forfeiture of bond or collateral if, during the 3 years preceding that date, he was not convicted of, and did not forfeit bond or collateral upon a charge of, an offense that would disqualify him under the rules of this section.

(ii) *Subsequent offenders.* A driver is disqualified for 3 years after the date of his conviction or forfeiture of bond or collateral if, during the 3 years preceding that date, he was convicted of, or forfeited bond or collateral upon a charge of, an offense that would disqualify him under the rules in this section.

[37 FR 24902, Nov. 23, 1972]

Subpart C—Background and Character

§ 391.21 Application for employment.

(a) Except as provided in Subpart G of this part, a person shall not drive a motor vehicle unless he has completed and furnished the motor carrier that employs him with an application for employment that meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The application for employment shall be made on a form furnished by the motor carrier. Each application form must be completed by the applicant, must be signed by him, and must contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of the employing motor carrier;

(2) The applicant's name, address, date of birth, and social security number;

(3) The addresses at which the applicant has resided during the 3 years preceding the date on which the application is submitted;

(4) The date on which the application is submitted;

(5) The issuing State, number, and expiration date of each unexpired motor vehicle operator's license or permit that has been issued to the applicant;

(6) The nature and extent of the applicant's experience in the operation of motor vehicles, including the type of equipment (such as buses, trucks, truck tractors, semitrailers, full trailers, and pole trailers) which he has operated;

(7) A list of all motor vehicle accidents in which the applicant was involved during the 3 years preceding the date the application is submitted, specifying the date and nature of each accident and any fatalities or personal injuries it caused;

(8) A list of all violations of motor vehicle laws or ordinances (other than violations involving only parking) of which the applicant was convicted or forfeited bond or collateral during the 3 years preceding the date the application is submitted;

(9) A statement setting forth in detail the facts and circumstances of any denial, revocation, or suspension of any license, permit, or privilege to operate a motor vehicle that has been issued to the applicant, or a statement that no such denial, revocation, or suspension has occurred;

(10) A list of the names and addresses of the applicant's employers during the 3 years preceding the date the application is submitted, together with the dates he was employed by, and his reason for leaving the employ of, each employer; and

(11) The following certification and signature line, which must appear at the end of the application form and be signed by the applicant:

This certifies that this application was completed by me, and that all entries on it and information in it are true and complete to the best of my knowledge.

____
(Date)

____
(Applicant's signature)

(c) A motor carrier may require an applicant to provide information in addition to the information required by paragraph (b) of this section on the application form.

(d) Before an application is submitted, the motor carrier shall inform the applicant that the information he provides in accordance with paragraph (b)(10) of this section may be used, and the applicant's prior employers may be contacted, for the purpose of investigating the applicant's background as required by § 391.23.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970]

§ 391.23 Investigation and inquiries.

(a) Except as provided in Subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall make the following investigations and inquiries with respect to each driver it employs, other than a person who has been a regularly employed driver of the motor carrier for a continuous period which began before January 1, 1971:

(1) An inquiry into the driver's driving record during the preceding 3 years to the appropriate agency of every State in which the driver held a motor vehicle operator's license or permit during those 3 years; and

(2) An investigation of the driver's employment record during the preceding 3 years.

(b) The inquiry to State agencies required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be made within 30 days of the date the driver's employment begins and shall be made in the form and manner those agencies prescribe.

A copy of the response by each State agency, showing the driver's driving record or certifying that no driving record exists for that driver, shall be retained in the carrier's files as part of the driver's qualification file.

(c) The investigation of the driver's employment record required by paragraph (a) (2) of this section must be made within 30 days of the date his employment begins. The investigation may consist of personal interviews, telephone interviews, letters, or any other method of obtaining information that the carrier deems appropriate. Each motor carrier must make a written record with respect to each past employer who was contacted. The record must include the past employer's name and address, the date he was contacted, and his comments with respect to the driver. The record shall be retained in the motor carrier's files as part of the driver's qualification file.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970]

§ 391.25 Annual review of driving record.

Except as provided in Subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall, at least once every 12 months, review the driving record of each driver it employs to determine whether that driver meets minimum requirements for safe driving or is disqualified to drive a motor vehicle pursuant to § 391.15. In reviewing a driving record, the motor carrier must consider any evidence that the driver has violated applicable provisions of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations and the Hazardous Materials Regulations. The motor carrier must also consider the driver's accident record and any evidence that the driver has violated laws governing the operation of motor vehicles, and must give great weight to violations, such as speeding, reckless driving, and operating while under the influence of alcohol or drugs, that indicate that the driver has exhibited a disregard for the safety of the public. A note, setting forth the date upon which the review was performed and the name of the person who reviewed the driving record, shall be included in the driver's qualification file.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970]

§ 391.27 Record of violations.

(a) Except as provided in Subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall, at least once every 12 months, require each driver it employs to prepare and furnish it with a list of all violations of motor vehicle traffic laws and ordinances (other than violations involving only parking) of which the driver has been convicted or on account of which he has forfeited bond or collateral during the preceding 12 months.

(b) Each driver shall furnish the list required in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. If the driver has not been convicted of, or forfeited bond or collateral on account of, any violation which must be listed, he shall so certify.

(c) The form of the driver's list or certification shall be prescribed by the motor carrier. The following form may be used to comply with this section:

MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVER'S CERTIFICATION

[I certify that the following is a true and complete list of traffic violations (other than parking violations) for which I have been convicted or forfeited bond or collateral during the past 12 months]

Date of conviction	Offense	Location	Type of vehicle operated

If no violations are listed above, I certify that I have not been convicted or forfeited bond or collateral on account of any violation required to be listed during the past 12 months.

(Date of certification) (Driver's signature)

(Motor carrier's name) (Motor carrier's address)

(Reviewed by: Signature) (Title)

(d) The motor carrier shall retain the list or certificate required by this section, or a copy of it, in its files as part of the driver's qualification file.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970]

Subpart D—Examinations and Tests

§ 391.31 Road test.

(a) Except as provided in §§ 391.33, 391.61, and 391.67, a person shall not drive a motor vehicle unless he has first successfully completed a road test and has been issued a certificate of driver's road test in accordance with this section.

(b) The road test shall be given by the motor carrier or a person designated by it. However, a driver who is a motor carrier must be given the test by a person other than himself. The test shall be given by a person who is competent to evaluate and determine whether the person who takes the test has demonstrated that he is capable of operating the vehicle, and associated equipment, that the motor carrier intends to assign him.

(c) The road test must be of sufficient duration to enable the person who gives it to evaluate the skill of the person who takes it at handling the motor vehicle, and associated equipment, that the motor carriers intends to assign to him. As a minimum, the person who takes the test must be tested, while operating the type of motor vehicle the motor carrier intends to assign him, on his skill at performing each of the following operations:

(1) The pretrip inspection required by § 392.7 of this subchapter;

(2) Coupling and uncoupling of combination units, if the equipment he may drive includes combination units;

(3) Placing the vehicle in operation;

(4) Use of the vehicle's controls and emergency equipment;

(5) Operating the vehicle in traffic and while passing other vehicles;

(6) Turning the vehicle;

(7) Braking, and slowing the vehicle by means other than braking; and

(8) Backing and parking the vehicle.

(d) The motor carrier shall provide a road test form on which the person who gives the test shall rate the performance of the person who takes it at each operation or activity which is a part of the test. After he completes the form, the person who gave the test shall sign it.

(e) If the road test is successfully completed, the person who gave it shall complete a certificate of driver's road test in substantially the form prescribed in paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) The form for the certificate of driver's road test is substantially as follows:

CERTIFICATION OF ROAD TEST

Driver's name ————————————
Social Security No————————————
Operator's or Chauffeur's License No ———
State————————————
Type of power unit ———— Type of trailer(s)————————————
If passenger carrier, type of bus ————

This is to certify that the above-named driver was given a road test under my supervision on ————, 19—, consisting of approximately ——— miles of driving.

It is my considered opinion that this driver possesses sufficient driving skill to operate safely the type of commercial motor vehicle listed above.

————————————
(Signature of examiner)

————————————
(Title)

————————————
(Organization and address of examiner)

(g) A copy of the certificate required by paragraph (e) of this section shall be given to the person who was examined. The motor carrier shall retain in the driver qualification file of the person who was examined—

(1) The original of the signed road test form required by paragraph (d) of this section; and

(2) The original, or a copy of, the certificate required by paragraph (e) of this section.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 36 FR 223, Jan. 7, 1971]

§ 391.33 Equivalent of road test.

(a) In place of, and as equivalent to, the road test required by § 391.31, a person who seeks to drive a motor vehicle may present, and a motor carrier may accept—

(1) A valid operator's license which has been issued to him by a State that licenses drivers to operate specific categories of motor vehicles and which, under the laws of that State, licenses him after successful completion of a road test in a motor vehicle of the type the motor carrier intends to assign to him; or

(2) A copy of a valid certificate of driver's road test issued to him pursuant to § 391.31 within the preceding 3 years.

(b) If a driver presents, and a motor carrier accepts, a license or certificate as equivalent to the road test, the motor carrier shall retain a legible copy of the license or certificate in its files as part of the driver's qualification file.

(c) A motor carrier may require any person who presents a license or certificate as equivalent to the road test to take a road test or any other test of his driving skill as a condition to his employment as a driver.

§ 391.35 Written examination.

(a) Except as provided in §§ 391.37, 391.61, and 391.67, a person shall not drive a motor vehicle unless he has first taken a written examination and has been issued a certificate of written examination in accordance with this section.

(b) The objective of the written examination is to instruct prospective drivers in the rules and regulations established by the Federal Highway Administration pertaining to commercial vehicle safety. It is an instructional tool only, and a person's qualifications to drive a motor vehicle under the rules in this part are not affected by his performance on the examination. Motor carriers subject to title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e-1-2000e-15), Executive Order 11246, or both, are cautioned that neither the written examination requirements in this section nor any other rule in this part authorizes a motor carrier to violate the provisions of the Act, the Executive Order, or regulations issued under them with respect to equal opportunity in employment.

(c) The written examination shall be given by the motor carrier or a person designated by it, on a form prescribed by the motor carrier.

(d) Prior to, and during, the examination, the person who takes it shall be permitted to examine and consult a copy of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (Subchapter B of this title) in addition to any other material explaining the provisions of those regulations that the motor carrier may provide. There is no time limit for completing the examination, and persons taking it shall be so advised in advance.

(e) The examination shall consist of 66 questions, covering the examinee's knowledge of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations and the Hazardous Materials Regulations. However, a person who is being examined with a view to employment as the driver of a motor vehicle which will not transport hazardous materials of a type or quantity that requires the vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title need not answer questions 58-66, inclusive. The questions given during the examination must be the questions published in Appendix C to this subchapter.[1]

(f) After the examinee completes the examination, the person who administered it shall advise him of the correct answers to any questions he failed to answer correctly. The motor carrier may also provide the examinee with such additional instruction in the pertinent regulations as appears to be warranted on the basis of his performance on the examination.

---

[1] Copies of the list of questions (and answers to the questions) may be obtained by writing to the Director, Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, Washington, D.C. 20590, or to any Regional Federal Highway Administrator at the address given in § 390.40 of this subchapter.

(g) The motor carrier, or the person who administered the examination on the motor carrier's behalf, shall provide every person who completes the examination with a certificate in substantially the following form:

CERTIFICATE OF WRITTEN EXAMINATION

This is to certify that the person whose signature appears below has completed the written examination under my supervision in accordance with the provisions of § 391.35 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

____
(Signature of person taking examination)

____
(Date of examination)

____
(Location of examination)

____
(Signature of examiner)

____
(Title)

____
(Organization and address of examiner)

(h) A copy of the certificate required by paragraph (g) of this section shall be given to the person who was examined. The motor carrier shall retain, in the driver qualification file of the person who was examined—

(1) The original, or a copy of, the certificate required by paragraph (g) of this section;

(2) The questions asked on the examination; and

(3) The person's answers to those questions.

[35 FR 19182, Dec. 18, 1970, as amended at 36 FR 223, Jan. 7, 1971; 39 FR 20795, June 14, 1974]

§ 391.37 Equivalent of written examination.

(a) In place of, and as equivalent to, the written examination required by § 391.35, a person who seeks to drive a motor vehicle may present, and a motor carrier may accept, a valid certificate of written examination issued pursuant to paragraph (g) of that section within the preceding 3 years.

(b) If a motor carrier accepts a certificate as equivalent to the written examination, it shall retain a legible copy of the certificate in its files as part of the driver's qualification file.

(c) A motor carrier may require any person who presents a certificate as equivalent to the written examination to take the written examination prescribed in § 391.35 or participate in any other instructional process designed to acquaint him with the provisions of Parts 390-397 of this subchapter.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970]

Subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations

§ 391.41 Physical qualifications for drivers.

(a) A person shall not drive a motor vehicle unless he is physically qualified to do so and, except as provided in § 391.67, has on his person the original, or a photographic copy, of a medical examiner's certificate that he is physically qualified to drive a motor vehicle.

(b) A person is physically qualified to drive a motor vehicle if that person—

(1) Has no loss of a foot, a leg, a hand, or an arm, or has been granted a waiver pursuant to § 391.49;

(2) Has no impairment of:

(i) A hand or finger which interferes with prehension or power grasping; or

(ii) An arm, foot, or leg which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a motor vehicle; or any other significant limb defect or limitation which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a motor vehicle; or has been granted a waiver pursuant to § 391.49.

(3) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus currently requiring insulin for control;

(4) Has no current clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, angina pec-

toris, coronary insufficiency, thrombosis, or any other cardiovascular disease of a variety known to be accompanied by syncope, dyspnea, collapse, or congestive cardiac failure.

(5) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of a respiratory dysfunction likely to interfere with his ability to control and drive a motor vehicle safely;

(6) Has no current clinical diagnosis of high blood pressure likely to interfere with his ability to operate a motor vehicle safely;

(7) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of rheumatic, arthritic, orthopedic, muscular, neuromuscular, or vascular disease which interferes with his ability to control and operate a motor vehicle safely;

(8) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of epilepsy or any other condition which is likely to cause loss of consciousness or any loss of ability to control a motor vehicle;

(9) Has no mental, nervous, organic, or functional disease or psychiatric disorder likely to interfere with his ability to drive a motor vehicle safely;

(10) Has distant visual acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in each eye without corrective lenses or visual acuity separately corrected to 20/40 (Snellen) or better with corrective lenses, distant binocular acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in both eyes with or without corrective lenses, field of vision of at least 70° in the horizontal Meridian in each eye, and the ability to recognize the colors of traffic signals and devices showing standard red, green, and amber;

(11) First perceives a forced whispered voice in the better ear at not less than 5 feet with or without the use of a hearing aid or, if tested by use of an audiometric device, does not have an average hearing loss in the better ear greater than 40 decibels at 500 Hz, 1,000 Hz, and 2,000 Hz with or without a hearing aid when the audiometric device is calibrated to American National Standard (formerly ASA Standard) Z24.5—1951.

(12) Does not use an amphetamine, narcotic, or any habit-forming drug; and

(13) Has no current clinical diagnosis of alcoholism.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 36 FR 223, Jan. 7, 1971; 36 FR 12857, July 8, 1971; 43 FR 56900, Dec. 5, 1978]

§ 391.43 Medical examination; certificate of physical examination.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the medical examination shall be performed by a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

(b) A licensed optometrist may perform so much of the medical examination as pertains to visual acuity, field of vision, and the ability to recognize colors as specified in paragraph (10) of § 391.41(b).

(c) The medical examination shall be performed, and its results shall be recorded, substantially in accordance with the following instructions and examination form:

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PERFORMING AND RECORDING PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS

The examining physician should review these instructions before performing the physical examination. Answer each question yes or no where appropriate.

The examining physician should be aware of the rigorous physical demands and mental and emotional responsibilities placed on the driver of a commercial motor vehicle. In the interest of public safety the examining physician is required to certify that the driver does not have any physical, mental, or organic defect of such a nature as to affect the driver's ability to operate safely a commercial motor vehicle.

General information. The purpose of this history and physical examination is to detect the presence of physical, mental, or organic defects of such a character and extent as to affect the applicant's ability to operate a motor vehicle safely. The examination should be made carefully and at least as complete as indicated by the attached form. History of certain defects may be cause for rejection or indicate the need for making certain laboratory tests or a further, and more stringent, examination. Defects may be recorded which do not, because of their character or degree, indicate that certification of physical fitness should be denied. However, these defects should be discussed with the applicant and he should be advised to take the necessary steps to insure correction, particularly of those which, if neglected, might lead to a condition likely to affect his ability to drive safely.

General appearance and development. Note marked overweight. Note any posture defect, perceptible limp, tremor, or other defects that might be caused by alcoholism, thyroid intoxication, or other illnesses. The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations provide that no driver shall use a narcotic or other habit-forming drugs.

Head-eyes. When other than the Snellen chart is used, the results of such test must be expressed in values comparable to the standard Snellen test. If the applicant wears corrective lenses, these should be worn while applicant's visual acuity is being tested. If appropriate, indicate on the Medical Examiner's Certificate by checking the box, "Qualified only when wearing corrective lenses." In recording distance vision use 20 feet as normal. Report all vision as a fraction with 20 as numerator and the smallest type read at 20 feet as denominator. Note ptosis, discharge, visual fields, ocular muscle imbalance, color blindness, corneal scar, exophtalmos, or strabismus, uncorrected by corrective lenses. Monocular drivers are not qualified to operate commercial motor vehicles under existing Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. If the driver habitually wears contact lenses, or intends to do so while driving, there should be sufficient evidence to indicate that he has good tolerance is well adapted to their use. The use of contact lenses should be noted on the record.

Ears. Note evidence of mastoid or middle ear disease, discharge, symptoms of aural vertigo, or Meniere's Syndrome. When recording hearing, record distance from patient at which a forced whispered voice can first be heard. If audiometer is used to test hearing, record decibel loss at 500 Hz, 1,000 Hz, and 2,000 Hz.

Throat. Note evidence of disease, irremediable deformities of the throat likely to interfere with eating or breathing, or any laryngeal condition which could interfere with the safe operation of a motor vehicle.

Thorax-heart. Stethoscopic examination is required. Note murmurs and arrhythmias, and any past or present history of cardiovascular disease, of a variety known to be accompanied by syncope, dyspnea, collapse, enlarged heart, or congestive heart failures. Electrocardiogram is required when findings so indicate.

Blood pressure. Record with either spring or mercury column type of sphygomomanometer. If the blood pressure is consistently above 160/90 mm. Hg., further tests may be necessary to determine whether the driver is qualified to operate a motor vehicle.

Lungs. If any lung disease is detected, state whether active or arrested; if arrested, your opinion as to how long it has been quiescent.

Gastrointestinal system. Note any diseases of the gastrointestinal system.

Abdomen. Note wounds, injuries, scars, or weakness of muscles of abdominal walls sufficient to interfere with normal function. Any hernia should be noted if present. State how long and if adequately contained by truss.

Abnormal masses. If present, note location, if tender, and whether or not applicant knows how long they have been present. If the diagnosis suggests that the condition might interfere with the control and safe operation of a motor vehicle, more stringent tests must be made before the applicant can be certified.

Tenderness. When noted, state where most pronounced, and suspected cause. If the diagnosis suggests that the condition might interfere with the control and safe operation of a motor vehicle, more stringent tests must be made before the applicant can be certified.

Genito-urinary. Urinalysis is required. Acute infections of the genito-urinary tract, as defined by local and State public health laws, indications from urinalysis of uncontrolled diabetes, symptomatic albumin-urea in the urine, or other findings indicative of health conditions likely to interfere with the control and safe operation of a motor vehicle, will disqualify an applicant from operating a motor vehicle.

Neurological. If positive Romberg is reported, indicate degrees of impairment. Pupillary reflexes should be reported for both light and accommodation. Knee jerks are to be reported absent only when not obtainable upon reinforcement and as increased when foot is actually lifted from the floor following a light blow on the patella, sensory vibratory and positional abnormalities should be noted.

Extremities. Carefully examine upper and lower extremities. Record the loss of impairment of a leg, foot, toe, arm, hand, or fingers. Note any and all deformities, the presence of atrophy, semiparalysis or paralysis, or varicose veins. If a hand or finger deformity exists, determine whether sufficient grasp is present to enable the driver to secure and maintain a grip on the steering wheel. If a leg deformity exists, determine whether sufficient mobility and strength exist to enable the driver to operate pedals properly. Particular attention should be given to and a record should be made of, any impairment or structural defect which may interfere with the driver's ability to operate a motor vehicle safely.

Spine. Note deformities, limitation of motion, or any history of pain, injuries, or disease, past or presently experienced in the cervical or lumbar spine region. If findings so dictate, radiologic and other examinations should be used to diagnose congenital or acquired defects; or spondylolisthesis and scoliosis.

Recto-genital studies. Diseases or conditions causing discomfort should be evaluated carefully to determine the extent to which the condition might be handicapping while lifting, pulling, or during periods of prolonged driving that might be necessary as part of the driver's duties.

Laboratory and other special findings. Urinalysis is required, as well as such other tests as the medical history or findings upon physical examination may indicate are necessary. A serological test is required if the applicant has a history of luetic infection or present physical findings indicate the possibility of latent syphilis. Other studies deemed advisable may be ordered by the examining physician.

Diabetes. If insulin is necessary to control a diabetic condition, the driver is not qualified to operate a motor vehicle. If mild diabetes is noted at the time of examination and it is stabilized by use of a hypoglycemic drug and a diet that can be obtained while the driver is on duty, it should not be considered disqualifying. However, the driver must remain under adequate medical supervision.

The physician must date and sign his findings upon completion of the examination.

EXAMINATION TO DETERMINE PHYSICAL CONDITION OF DRIVERS

Driver's name ———— ☐ New Certification
Address ———————— ☐ Recertification
Social Security No. ————
Date of birth ———— Age ——

Yes	No	Health History
☐	☐	Head or spinal injuries.
☐	☐	Seizures, fits, convulsions, or fainting.
☐	☐	Extensive confinement by illness or injury.
☐	☐	Cardiovascular disease. ,
☐	☐	Tuberculosis.
☐	☐	Syphilis.
☐	☐	Gonorrhea.
☐	☐	Diabetes.
☐	☐	Gastrointestinal ulcer.
☐	☐	Nervous stomach.
☐	☐	Rheumatic fever.
☐	☐	Asthma.
☐	☐	Kidney disease.
☐	☐	Muscular disease.
☐	☐	Suffering from any other disease.
☐	☐	Permanent defect from illness, disease or injury.
☐	☐	Psychiatric disorder.
☐	☐	Any other nervous disorder.

If answer to any of the above is yes, explain:
————————————————
————————————————
————————————————

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

General appearance and development:
Good —— Fair —— Poor ——
Vision: For distance:
Right 20/ —— Left 20/ ——
☐ Without corrective lenses.
☐ With corrective lenses if worn.
Evidence of disease or injury:
Right —— Left ——
Color Test ———————— ———
Horizontal field of vision:
Right ——° Left ——°
Hearing:
Right ear —— Left ear ——
Disease or injury ———————— ——
Audiometric Test (complete only if audiometer is used to test hearing) decibel loss as 500 Hz ——, at 1,000 Hz ——, at 2,000 Hz ——
Throat ———————— ———
Thorax:
Heart ———————— ———
If organic disease is present, is it fully compensated? ————————
Blood pressure:
Systolic —— Diastolic ——
Pulse: Before exercise ——————
Immediately after exercise ——————
Lungs ————————
Abdomen:
Scars —— Abnormal masses ——
Tenderness ——
Hernia: Yes —— No ——
If so, where? ————————
Is truss worn? ——————
Gastrointestinal:
Ulceration or other disease:
Yes —— No ——
Genito-Urinary:
Scars ———————— ———
Urethral discharge —————— ———
Reflexes:
Romberg —————— ——————
Pupillary —— Light R —— L ——
Accommodation Right —— Left ——
Knee Jerks:
Right:
Normal —— Increased —— Absent ——
Left:
Normal —— Increased —— Absent ——
Remarks ———————— ——
Extremities:
Upper ———————— —————
Lower ———————— —————
Spine ———————— —————
Laboratory and other Special Findings:
Urine: Spec. Gr. —— Alb. ——
Sugar ——
Other laboratory data (Serology, etc.)
————————————————

Radiological data ———————— ————
Electrocardiograph ———————— ————
General comments ———— ——————

____
(Date of examination)

____
(Address of examining doctor)

____
(Name of examining doctor (Print))

____
(Signature of examining doctor)

NOTE: This section to be completed only when visual test is conducted by a licensed optometrist.

____
(Date of examination)

____
(Address of optometrist)

____
(Name of optometrist (Print))

____
(Signature of optometrist)

(d) If the medical examiner finds that the person he examined is physically qualified to drive a motor vehicle in accordance with § 391.41(b), he shall complete a certificate in the form prescribed in paragraph (e) of this section and furnish one copy to the person who was examined and one copy to the motor carrier that employs him.

(e) The medical examiner's certificate shall be in accordance with the following form:

MEDICAL EXAMINER'S CERTIFICATE

I certify that I have examined ———————— (driver's name (print)) in accordance with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR 391.41-391.49) and with knowledge of his duties, I find him qualified under the regulations.

☐ Qualified only when wearing corrective lenses.

A completed examination form for this person is on file in my office at ———— (Address)

____
(Date of examination)

____
(Name of examining doctor (Print))

____
(Signature of examining doctor)

____
(Signature of driver)

____
(Address of driver)

If the driver is qualified only when wearing a hearing aid, the following statement must appear on the medical examiner's certificate: "Qualified only when wearing a hearing aid." If a medical examiner determines a waiver is necessary under § 391.49, the following statement shall appear on the medical examiner's certificate; "medically unqualified unless accompanied by a waiver.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 36 FR 8452, May 6, 1971; 36 FR 12857, July 8, 1971; 43 FR 56900, Dec. 5, 1978]

§ 391.45 Persons who must be medically examined and certified.

Except as provided in § 391.67, the following persons must be medically examined and certified in accordance with § 391.43 as physically qualified to drive a motor vehicle:

(a) Any person who has not been medically examined and certified as physically qualified to drive a motor vehicle;

(b) Any driver who has not been medically examined and certified as qualified to drive a motor vehicle during the preceding 24 months; and

(c) Any driver whose ability to perform his normal duties has been impaired by a physical or mental injury or disease.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 36 FR 223, Jan. 7, 1971]

§ 391.47 Resolution of conflicts of medical evaluation.

(a) *Applications.* Applications for determination of a driver's medical qualifications under standards in this part will only be accepted if they conform to the requirements of this section.

(b) *Content.* Applications will be accepted for consideration only if the following conditions are met.

(1) The application must contain the name and address of the driver, motor

carrier, and all physicians involved in the proceeding.

(2) The applicant must submit proof that there is a disagreement between the physician for the driver and the physician for the motor carrier concerning the driver's qualifications.

(3) The applicant must submit a copy of an opinion and report including results of all tests of an impartial medical specialist in the field in which the medical conflict arose. The specialist should be one agreed to by the motor carrier and the driver.

(i) In cases where the driver refuses to agree on a specialist and the applicant is the motor carrier, the applicant must submit a statement of his agreement to submit the matter to an impartial medical specialist in the field, proof that he has requested the driver to submit to the medical specialist, and the response, if any, of the driver to his request.

(ii) In cases where the motor carrier refuses to agree on a medical specialist, the driver must submit an opinion and test results of an impartial medical specialist, proof that he has requested the motor carrier to agree to submit the matter to the medical specialist and the response, if any, of the motor carrier to his request.

(4) The applicant must include a statement explaining in detail why the decision of the medical specialist identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, is unacceptable.

(5) The applicant must submit proof that the medical specialist mentioned in paragraph (b)(3) of this section was provided, prior to his determination, the medical history of the driver and an agreed-upon statement of the work the driver performs.

(6) The applicant must submit the medical history and statement of work provided to the medical specialist under paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(7) The applicant must submit all medical records and statements of the physicians who have given opinions on the driver's qualifications.

(8) The applicant must submit a description and a copy of all written and documentary evidence upon which the party making application relies in the form set out in 49 CFR 386.37.

(9) The application must be accompanied by a statement of the driver that he intends to drive in interstate commerce not subject to the commercial zone exemption or a statement of the carrier that he has used or intends to use the driver for such work.

(10) The applicant must submit three copies of the application and all records.

(c) *Information.* The Director may request further information from the applicant if he determines that a decision cannot be made on the evidence submitted. If the applicant fails to submit the information requested, the Director may refuse to issue a determination.

(d) (1) *Action.* Upon receiving a satisfactory application the Director shall notify the parties (the driver, motor carrier, or any other interested party) that the application has been accepted and that a determination will be made. A copy of all evidence received shall be attached to the notice.

(2) *Reply.* Any party may submit a reply to the notification within 15 days after service. Such reply must be accompanied by all evidence the party wants the Director to consider in making his determination. Evidence submitted should include all medical records and test results upon which the party relies.

(3) *Parties.* A party for the purposes of this section includes the motor carrier and the driver, or anyone else submitting an application.

(e) *Petitions to review, burden of proof.* The driver or motor carrier may petition to review the Director's determination. Such petition must be submitted in accordance with § 386.13(a) of this chapter. The burden of proof in such a proceeding is on the petitioner.

(f) *Status of driver.* Once an application is submitted to the Director, the driver shall be deemed disqualified until such time as the Director makes a determination, or until the Director orders otherwise.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 322; 18 U.S.C. 831-35; Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 8156 (49 U.S.C. 1801, et seq.); 49 CFR 1.48, 301.60)

[42 FR 18081, Apr. 5, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 53966, Oct. 4, 1977]

§ 391.49 Waiver of certain physical defects.

(a) A person who is not physically qualified to drive under § 391.41(b) (1) or (2) and who is otherwise qualifed to drive a motor vehicle, may drive a motor vehicle, other than a motor vehicle which transports passengers or a motor vehicle which must be placarded or marked in accordance with § 177.823 of this Title 49 (relating to placards or markings upon vehicles which transport hazardous materials), if the Regional Federal Highway Administrator has granted a waiver to that person.

(b) A letter of application for a waiver must be submitted jointly by the person who seeks a waiver of the physical disqualification (driver applicant) and by the motor carrier that will employ the driver applicant if the application is granted. The application must be addressed to the Regional Federal Highway Administrator in the region in which the motor carrier applicant's principal place of business is located. The address for each regional office is listed in § 390.40.

(c) A letter of application for a waiver shall contain—

(1) Identification of Applicants:

(i) Name of motor carrier applicant;

(ii) Street address of motor carrier applicant (number and street, or rural route, or P.O., City, State, and zip code);

(iii) Name of driver applicant;

(iv) Street address of driver applicant (number and street, or rural route, or P.O., City, State, and zip code); and

(v) Federal Highway Administration Motor Carrier Identification Number, if known.

(2) Description of Type of Operation Driver will be Employed to Perform:

(i) State(s) in which driver will operate for carrier applicant (if more than 10 States, give general area only);

(ii) Average period of time driver will be driving per day, while on duty;

(iii) Type of commodities or cargo to be transported;

(iv) Type of driver operation (sleeper-team, relay, owner operator, etc.); and

(v) Number of years experience in operating the type of vehicle(s) requested in the letter of application and total years of experience driving all types of motor vehicles.

(3) Description of vehicle(s) driver applicant intends to drive:

(i) Truck or truck-tractor make, model, and year (if known);

(ii) Drive train

(A) Transmission type, manual, or automatic, and number of speeds;

(B) Auxiliary transmission (if any), number of speeds;

(C) Variable speed rear axle (if any), number of speeds;

(iii) Type of brake system;

(iv) Steering, manual or power;

(v) Description of type of trailer(s), such as, van, flatbed, tank, drop frame, lowboy, or pole;

(vi) Number of semitrailers or trailers;

(vii) Description of any vehicle modification(s) made for the driver applicant; attach photograph(s) where applicable.

(4) Signature of applicants;

(i) Driver applicant's signature and date signed;

(ii) Motor carrier official's signature, title and date signed. Dependent upon the motor carrier's organizational form (corporation, partnership, or proprietorship) this signator to the application shall be an officer, partner, or proprietor.

(d) The letter of application for a waiver shall be accompanied by—

(1) A copy of the medical examination made pursuant to § 391.43;

(2) A copy of the medical certificate made pursuant to § 391.43(e);

(3) A medical evaluation summary conducted by either a board qualified or board certified physiatrist (doctor of physical medicine) or orthopedic surgeon, selected or agreed to by the motor carrier;

(i) The motor carrier shall provide the physiatrist or orthopedic surgeon a description of the job tasks the driver applicant is required to perform;

(ii) If the medical evaluation summary applies to a driver applicant disqualified under § 391.41(b)(1), the summary shall include an assessment of the driver's functional capabilities as they relate to the driver's ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a motor vehicle; or

(iii) If the medical evaluation summary applies to a driver applicant disqualified under § 391.41(b)(2), the summary shall include an explanation as to how and why the impaired area interferes with the driver's ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a motor vehicle;

(4) A description of the driver applicant's prosthetic or orthotic device worn, if any;

(5) Photographs of the driver applicant's impaired or amputated area both with and without the prosthetic or orthotic device worn, if any:

(6) A copy of the driver applicant's road test administered by the motor carrier applicant and the certificate issued pursuant to § 391.31; (b) through (g).

(7) A copy of the driver applicant's application for employment made pursuant to § 391.21;

(8) A copy of the driver applicant's waiver of certain physical defects issued by the individual State(s), where applicable; and

(9) A copy of the driver applicant's State Motor Vehicle Driving Record for the past 3 years in each State where a motor vehicle driver's license or permit has been obtained.

(e) *Agreements.* (1) In applying for the waiver the driver and the motor carrier both agree to the following:

(i) The motor carrier will promptly file with the Regional Administrator such documents and information as may be required (within 30 days); about driving activities, accidents, arrests, license suspensions, revocations, or withdrawals, and convictions which involve the driver applicant;

(ii) The waiver only authorizes the driver applicant to operate in interstate or foreign commerce when the driver is employed by the motor carrier that joined in the application and when the driver is in compliance with the conditions specified in the waiver.

(f) The Regional Administrator, may require the driver applicant to demonstrate the driver's ability to safely operate a motor vehicle(s) the driver intends to drive in interstate or foreign commerce.

(g) The Regional Administrator, may deny the application or may grant it in whole or in part and issue a waiver subject to such terms, conditions, and limitations as deemed consistent with safety and the public interest. A waiver is valid for a period not exceeding 2 years, and it may be renewed 30 days prior to the expiration date, upon proper application and approval.

(1) The waiver renewal application shall be submitted to the Regional Administrator and contain the following:

(i) Name and address of carrier;

(ii) Name and address of driver;

(iii) Effective date of current waiver;

(iv) Expiration date of current waiver;

(v) Total miles driven under current waiver agreement;

(vi) Number of accidents under current waiver, including date of accident(s), number of fatalities, number of injuries, and amount of property damage;

(vii) A current medical examination and medical evaluation summary pursuant to § 391.49(d);

(viii) Copy of driver's current State Motor Vehicle Driving Record for the period the current waiver has been in effect;

(ix) Notification of any change in the type of vehicle the driver will operate and/or the scope of operation he/she will perform;

(x) Driver's signature and date signed, and

(xi) Motor carrier official's signature and date signed.

(h) If the Regional Administrator grants a waiver, the applicants will be notified by letter, which sets forth the terms, conditions, and limitations of the waiver. The motor carrier shall retain a copy of the waiver in its files for 3 years from the date it was issued. The driver applicant shall have the waiver (or a ligible copy) in his/her possession whenever on duty.

(i) The Regional Administrator may revoke a waiver after the persons to whom it was issued are given notice of the proposed revocation and a reasonable opportunity to be heard.

(j) Falsifying information in the letter of application or the renewal application by the driver applicant or motor carrier applicant is prohibited

(49 U.S.C. 304; 49 CFR 1.48)

[43 FR 56900, Dec. 5, 1978]

Subpart F—Files and Records

§ 391.51 Driver qualification files.

(a) Each motor carrier shall maintain a driver qualification file for each driver it employs. A driver's qualification file may be combined with his personnel file.

(b) The qualification file for a driver who has been a regularly employed driver of the motor carrier for a continuous period which began before January 1, 1971, must include:

(1) The medical examiner's certificate of his physical qualification to drive a motor vehicle or a legible photographic copy of the certificate;

(2) The Regional Federal Highway Administrator's letter granting a waiver of a physical disqualification, if a waiver was issued under § 391.49;

(3) The note relating to the annual review of his driving record required by § 391.25;

(4) The list or certificate relating to violations of motor vehicle laws and ordinances required by § 391.27; and

(5) Any other matter which relates to the driver's qualifications or ability to drive a motor vehicle safely.

(c) The qualification file for a regularly employed driver who has not been regularly employed by the motor carrier for a continuous period which began before January 1, 1971, must include:

(1) The documents specified in paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) The driver's application for employment completed in accordance with § 391.21;

(3) The responses of State agencies and past employers to the motor carrier's inquiries concerning the driver's driving record and employment pursuant to § 391.23;

(4) The certificate of driver's road test issued to the driver pursuant to § 391.31 (e), or a copy of the license or certificate which the motor carrier accepted as equivalent to the driver's road test pursuant to § 391.33; and

(5) The questions asked, the answers the driver gave, and the certificate of written examination issued to him pursuant to § 391.35, or a copy of a certificate which the motor carrier accepted as equivalent to a written examination pursuant to § 391.37.

(d) The qualification file for an intermittent, casual, or occasional driver employed under the rules in § 391.63 must include—

(1) The medical examiner's certificate of his physical qualification to drive a motor vehicle or a legible photographic copy of the certificate;

(2) The certificate of driver's road test issued to the driver pursuant to § 391.31(e), or a copy of the license or certificate which the motor carrier accepted as equivalent to the driver's road test pursuant to § 391.31;

(3) The questions asked, the answers the driver gave, and the certificate of written examination issued to him pursuant to § 391.35, or a copy of a certificate which the motor carrier accepted as equivalent to a written examination pursuant to § 391.37; and

(4) The driver's name, his social security number, and the identification number, type, and issuing State of his motor vehicle operator's license.

(e) A using carrier's qualification file for a driver who is regularly employed by another motor carrier, and who is employed by the using carrier in accordance with § 391.65 of this part, shall include a copy of a certificate, as prescribed by § 391.65(a)(2) of this part, by the regularly employing carrier that the driver is fully qualified to drive a motor vehicle.

(f) Except as provided in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section, each driver's qualification file shall be kept at the motor carrier's principal place of business for as long as a driver is employed by that motor carrier and for 3 years thereafter.

(g) Upon a written request to, and with the approval of, the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office, for the region in which a motor carrier has his principal place of business, the carrier may retain one or more of its drivers' qualification files at a regional or terminal office. The addresses and jurisdictions of the Directors of Regional Motor Carrier Safety Offices are shown in § 390.40 of this subchapter.

(h) The following records may be removed from a driver's qualification file after 3 years from date of execution:

(1) The medical examiner's certificate of his physical qualification to drive a motor vehicle or the photographic copy of the certificate as required by § 391.43(d).

(2) The note relating to the annual review of his driving record as required by § 391.25.

(3) The list or certificate relating to violations of motor vehicle laws and ordinance as required by § 391.27.

(4) The letter issued under § 391.49 granting a waiver of a physical disqualification.

(Sec. 204, Interstate Commerce Act, as amended, (49 U.S.C. 304); sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655), and the delegations of authority by the Secretary of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administrator at 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60, respectively)

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 41 FR 36656, Aug. 31, 1976; 42 FR 37370, July 21, 1977; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980]

Subpart G—Limited Exemptions

§ 391.61 Drivers who were regularly employed before January 1, 1971.

The provisions of § 391.21 (relating to applications for employment), § 391.23 (relating to investigations and inquiries), § 391.31 (relating to road tests), and § 391.35 (relating to written examinations) do not apply to a driver who has been a regularly employed driver (as defined in § 395.2(f) of this subchapter) of a motor carrier for a continuous period which began before January 1, 1971, as long as he continues to be a regularly employed driver of that motor carrier. Such a driver is qualified to drive a motor vehicle if he fulfills the requirements of paragraphs (1) through (9) of § 391.11(b) (relating to qualifications of drivers).

§ 391.62 Drivers of lightweight vehicles.

(a) The following rules in this part do not apply to a person who drives only a lightweight vehicle:

(1) Subpart C (relating to disclosure of, investigation into, and inquiries about, the background, character, and driving record of drivers).

(2) Subpart D (relating to road tests and written examinations).

(3) So much of §§ 391.41, 391.43, and 391.45 as require a driver to be medically examined, to obtain a certificate of medical examination, and to carry a medical examiner's certificate on his person.

(4) Subpart F (relating to maintenance of files and records).

(b) A person who is 18 years of age or older and who is otherwise qualified to drive a motor vehicle under the rules in this part (including the modifications of those rules specified in paragraph (a) of this section) may drive a lightweight vehicle, and § 391.11(b)(1) (relating to minimum age of drivers) does not apply to that person.

[40 FR 1068, Mar. 7, 1975]

§ 391.63 Intermittent, casual, or occasional drivers.

(a) If a motor carrier employs a person who is not a regularly employed driver (as defined in § 395.2(f) of this subchapter) to drive a motor vehicle for a single trip or on an intermittent, casual, or occasional basis, the motor carrier shall comply with all requirements of this part, except that the motor carrier need not—

(1) Require the person to furnish an application for employment in accordance with § 391.21;

(2) Make the investigations and inquiries specified in § 391.23 with respect to that person,

(3) Perform the annual review of the person's driving record required by § 391.25; or

(4) Require the person to furnish a record of violations or a certificate in accordance with § 391.27.

(b) Before a motor carrier permits a person described in paragraph (a) of this section to drive a motor vehicle, the motor carrier must obtain his name, his social security number, and the identification number, type and issuing State of his motor vehicle operator's license. The motor carrier must retain that information in its files for 3 years after the person's employment by the motor carrier ceases.

§ 391.65 Drivers furnished by other motor carriers.

(a) A motor carrier may employ a driver who is not a regularly employed driver of that motor carrier without complying with the generally applicable driver qualification file requirements in this part, if—

(1) The driver is regularly employed by another motor carrier; and

(2) The motor carrier which regularly employs the driver certifies that the driver is fully qualified to drive a motor vehicle in a written statement which—

(i) Is signed and dated by an officer or authorized employee of the regularly employing carrier;

(ii) Contains the driver's name and signature;

(iii) Certifies that the driver has been employed regularly to drive, as defined in § 391.3(c);

(iv) Certifies that the driver is fully qualified to drive a motor vehicle under the rules in Part 391 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations;

(v) States the expiration date of the driver's medical examiner's certificate;

(vi) Specifies an expiration date for the certificate, which shall be not longer than 2 years or, if earlier, the expiration date of the driver's current medical examiner's certificate; and

(vii) After April 1, 1977, is substantially in accordance with the following form:

____
(Name of driver)

____
(SS No.)

____
(Signature of driver)

I certify that the above named driver, as defined in § 391.3(c) is regularly driving a vehicle operated by the below named carrier and is fully qualified under Part 391, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. His current medical examiner's certificate expires on ——— (Date)

This certificate expires:

____
(Date not later than expiration date of medical certificate)

Issued on ——— (date)

Issued by ____________________
(Name of carrier)

____
(Address)

____
(Signature)

____
(Title)

(b) A motor carrier that obtains a certificate in accordance with paragraph (a) (2) of this section shall retain a copy of that certificate in its files for 3 years.

(c) A carrier which certifies a driver's qualifications under this section shall—

(1) Be responsible for the accuracy of the certificate; and

(2) Recall the unexpired certificate carried by a driver immediately upon learning that the driver is no longer qualified under the rules in this part.

[41 FR 36656, Aug. 31, 1976]

§ 391.67 Drivers of articulated (combination) farm vehicles.

The following rules in this part do not apply to a farm vehicle driver (as defined in § 391.3(d)) who is 18 years of age or older and who drives an articulated motor vehicle:

(a) Paragraphs (1), (8), (10), (11), and (12) of § 391.11(b) (relating to driver qualifications in general).

(b) Subpart C (relating to disclosure of, investigation into, and inquiries about the background, character, and driving record of, drivers).

(c) Subpart D (relating to road tests and written examinations).

(d) So much of §§ 391.41 and 391.45 as require a driver to be medically examined and to have a medical examiner's certificate on his person before January 1, 1973.

(e) Subpart F (relating to maintenance of files and records).

[36 FR 24220, Dec. 22, 1971]

§ 391.69 Drivers operating in Hawaii.

(a) Drivers who will reach the age of 21 no later than April 1, 1976, may continue to drive within the State of Hawaii.

(b) The provisions of § 391.21 (relating to application for employment), § 391.23 (relating to investigations and inquiries), § 391.31 (relating to road tests), and § 391.35 (relating to written examinations and the requirements of these sections) do not apply to a driver who has been a regularly employed driver (as defined in § 395.2(f) of this subchapter) of a motor carrier operating in the State of Hawaii for a continuous period which began before April 1, 1975, as long as he continues to be a regularly employed driver of that motor carrier. Such a driver is qualified to drive a motor vehicle if he fulfills the requirements of paragraphs (1) through (9) of § 391.11(b) (relating to qualifications of drivers).

[40 FR 32336, Aug. 1, 1975]

§ 391.71 Intrastate drivers of vehicles transporting combustible liquids.

(a) The provisions of § 391.11(b) (1) (relating to minimum age), § 391.21 (relating to application for employment), § 391.23 (relating to investigations and inquiries), § 391.31 (relating to road test), and § 391.35 (relating to written examination) do not apply to a driver who is otherwise qualified and was a regularly employed driver (as defined in § 395.2(f) of the subchapter) as of July 1, 1975, and continues to be a regularly employed driver of that motor carrier and who drives a motor vehicle that:

(1) Is transporting combustible liquids (as defined in § 173.115 of this title), and

(2) Is being operated in intrastate commerce.

(b) In addition to the exemptions provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the provisions of § 391.41(b) (10) (relating to minimum visual requirements), do not apply to a driver who was a regularly employed driver (as defined in § 395.2(f) of this subchapter) as of July 1, 1975, and continues to be a regularly employed driver of that motor carrier and who drives a vehicle that:

(1) Is a truck (as defined in § 390.4 of this subchapter), and

(2) Is operated in retail delivery service, and

(3) Is transporting combustible liquids (as defined in § 173.115 of this title), and

(4) Is operated in intrastate commerce.

[40 FR 54796, Nov. 26, 1975; 40 FR 58858, Dec. 19, 1975]

PART 392—DRIVING OF MOTOR VEHICLES

Subpart A—General

Sec.

392.1 Scope of the rules in this part.
392.2 Applicable operating rules.
392.3 Ill or fatigued operator.
392.4 Narcotics, amphetamine, and other dangerous substances.
392.5 Intoxicating liquor.
392.6 Schedules to conform with speed limits.
392.7 Equipment, inspection and use.
392.8 Emergency equipment, inspection, and use.
392.9 Safe loading.
392.9a Corrective lenses to be worn.
392.9b Hearing aid to be worn.

Subpart B—Driving of Vehicles

392.10 Railroad grade crossings; stopping required.
392.11 Railroad grade crossings; slowing down required.
392.12 Drawbridges; stopping of buses.
392.13 Drawbridges; slowing down of other vehicles.
392.14 Hazardous conditions; extreme caution.
392.15 Required and prohibited use of turn signals.
392.16 Use of seat belts.

Subpart C—Stopped Vehicles

392.20 Unattended vehicles; precautions.
392.21 Stopped vehicles not to interfere with other traffic.
392.22 Emergency signals: Stopped vehicles.
392.24 Emergency signals; flame-producing.
392.25 Emergency signals; dangerous cargoes.

Subpart D—Use of Lighted Lamps and Reflectors

392.30 Lighted lamps; moving vehicles.

Sec.
392.31 Lighted lamps; stopped or parked vehicles.
392.32 Upper and lower head-lamp beams.
392.33 Obscured lamps or reflectors.

Subpart E—Accidents and License Revocation; Duties of Driver

392.40 All accidents.
392.41 Striking unattended vehicle.
392.42 Notification of license revocation.

Subpart F—Fueling Precautions

392.50 Ignition of fuel; prevention.
392.51 Reserve fuel.
392.52 Buses; fueling.

Subpart G—Prohibited Practices

392.60 Unauthorized persons not to be transported.
392.61 Driving by unauthorized person.
392.62 Bus driver; distraction.
392.63 Towing or pushing loaded buses.
392.64 Riding within closed vehicles without proper exits.
392.65 Sleeper berth; transfer to or from.
392.66 Carbon monoxide; use of vehicle when detected.
392.67 Heater, flame-producing; on vehicle in motion.
392.68 Motive power not to be disengaged.
392.69 Sleeper berth, occupation.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 204, 49 Stat. 546, as amended; 49 U.S.C. 304, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 392.1 Scope of the rules in this part.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, every motor carrier, its officers, agents, representatives, and employees responsible for the management, maintenance, operation, or driving of motor vehicles, or the hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching of drivers, shall be instructed in and comply with the rules in this part.

(b) *Additional rules.* Nothing in Parts 390-397 of this subchapter prohibits a motor carrier from requiring and enforcing more stringent rules and regulations relating to safety of operation.

(c) *Intracity operations.* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver or a vehicle wholly engaged in exempt intracity operations as defined in § 390.16 of this subchapter.

(d) *Lightweight mail trucks.* The rules in this part do not apply to a vehicle that has a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less and is wholly engaged in transporting mail under contract with the U.S. Postal Service or to the driver of that vehicle.

[37 FR 26112, Dec. 8, 1972]

§ 392.2 Applicable operating rules.

Every motor vehicle must be operated in accordance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdiction in which it is being operated. However, if a regulation of the Federal Highway Administration imposes a higher standard of care than that law, ordinance or regulation, the Federal Highway Administration regulation must be complied with.

[35 FR 7800, May 21, 1970]

§ 392.3 Ill or fatigued operator.

No driver shall operate a motor vehicle, and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a driver to operate a motor vehicle, while the driver's ability or alertness is so impaired, or so likely to become impaired, through fatigue, illness, or any other cause, as to make it unsafe for him to begin or continue to operate the motor vehicle. However, in a case of grave emergency where the hazard to occupants of the vehicle or other users of the highway would be increased by compliance with this section, the driver may continue to operate the motor vehicle to the nearest place at which that hazard is removed.

[35 FR 7800, May 21, 1970]

§ 392.4 Narcotics, amphetamine, and other dangerous substances.

(a) No person shall operate, or be in physical control of, a motor vehicle if he possesses, is under the influence of, or is using, any of the following substances:

(1) A narcotic drug or any derivative thereof;

(2) An amphetamine or any formulation thereof (including, but not limited to, "pep pills" and "bennies");

(3) Any other substance, to a degree which renders him incapable of safely operating a motor vehicle.

(b) No motor carrier shall knowingly require or permit a driver to violate paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to the possession or use of a substance administered to a driver by or under the instructions of a physician who has advised the driver that the substance will not affect his ability to operate a motor vehicle.

(d) As used in this section, "possession" does not include possession of a substance which is manifested and transported as part of a shipment.

[35 FR 7800, May 21, 1970]

§ 392.5 Intoxicating liquor.

(a) No person shall—

(1) Consume an intoxicating liquor, regardless of its alcoholic content, or be under the influence of an intoxicating liquor, within 4 hours before going on duty or operating, or having physical control of, a motor vehicle; or

(2) Consume an intoxicating liquor, regardless of its alcoholic content, or be under the influence of an intoxicating liquor, while on duty, or operating, or in physical control of, a motor vehicle; or

(3) Be on duty or operate a motor vehicle while he possesses an intoxicating liquor, regardless of its alcoholic content. However, this subparagraph does not apply to possession of an intoxicating liquor which is manifested and transported as part of a shipment.

(b) No motor carrier shall require or permit a driver to—

(1) Violate any provision of paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) Be on duty or operate a motor vehicle if, by his general appearance or by his conduct or by other substantiating evidence, he appears to have consumed an intoxicating liquor within the preceding 4 hours.

[35 FR 7800, May 21, 1970]

§ 392.6 Schedules to conform with speed limits.

No motor carrier shall schedule a run nor permit nor require the operation of any motor vehicle between points in such period of time as would necessitate the vehicle being operated at speeds greater than those prescribed by the jurisdictions in or through which the vehicle is being operated.

§ 392.7 Equipment, inspection and use.

No motor vehicle shall be driven unless the driver thereof shall have satisfied himself that the following parts and accessories are in good working order, nor shall any driver fail to use or make use of such parts and accessories when and as needed:

Service brakes, including trailer brake connections.

Parking (hand) brake.

Steering mechanism.

Lighting devices and reflectors.

Tires.

Horn.

Windshield wiper or wipers.

Rear-vision mirror or mirrors.

Coupling devices.

§ 392.8 Emergency equipment, inspection, and use.

No motor vehicle shall be driven unless the driver thereof shall have satisfied himself that the emergency equipment required by §§ 393.95 and 393.96 of this subchapter is in place and ready for use; nor shall any driver fail to use or make use of such equipment when and as needed.

§ 392.9 Safe loading.

(a) *General.* No person shall drive a motor vehicle and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a motor vehicle unless—

(1) The vehicle's cargo is properly distributed and adequately secured as specified in §§ 393.100–393.106 of this subchapter.

(2) The vehicle's tailgate, tailboard, doors, tarpaulins, its spare tire and other equipment used in its operation, and the means of fastening the vehicle's cargo are secured; and

(3) The vehicle's cargo or any other object does not obscure the driver's view ahead or to the right or left sides, interfere with the free movement of his arms or legs, prevent his free and ready access to accessories required for emergencies, or prevent the free

and ready exit of any person from the vehicle's cab or driver's compartment.

(b) *Drivers of trucks and truck tractors.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, the driver of a truck or truck tractor must—

(1) Assure himself that the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section have been complied with before he drives that vehicle;

(2) Examine the vehicle's cargo and its load-securing devices within the first 25 miles after beginning a trip and cause any adjustments to be made to the cargo or load-securing devices (other than steel strapping) as may be necessary to maintain the security of the vehicle's load; and

(3) Reexamine the vehicle's cargo and its load-securing devices periodically during the course of transportation and cause any adjustments to be made to the cargo or load-securing devices (other than steel strapping) as may be necessary to maintain the security of the vehicle's load. A periodic reexamination and any necessary adjustments must be made—

(i) When the driver makes a change of his duty status; or

(ii) After the vehicle has been driven for 3 hours; or

(iii) After the vehicle has been driven for 150 miles, whichever occurs first.

(4) The rules in this paragraph do not apply to the driver of a sealed vehicle who has been ordered not to open it to inspect its cargo or to the driver of a vehicle that has been loaded in a manner that makes inspection of its cargo impracticable.

(c) *Buses.* No person shall drive a bus and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a bus unless—

(1) All standees on the bus are rearward of the standee line or other means prescribed in § 393.90 of this subchapter;

(2) All aisle seats in the bus conform to the requirements of § 393.91 of this subchapter; and

(3) Baggage, freight, or express on the bus is stowed and secured in a manner which assures—

(i) Unrestricted freedom of movement to the driver and his proper operation of the bus;

(ii) Unobstructed access to all exits by any occupant of the bus; and

(iii) Protection of occupants of the bus against injury resulting from the falling or displacement of articles transported in the bus.

[36 FR 18863, Sept. 23, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 12642, June 27, 1972; 38 FR 23522, Aug. 31, 1973]

§ 392.9a Corrective lenses to be worn.

A driver whose visual acuity meets any of the minimum requirements of § 391.41 of this subchapter only when he wears corrective lenses must wear properly prescribed corrective lenses at all times while he is driving. If a driver wears contact lenses while driving, he must have a spare lens or set of lenses on his person when he drives.

[36 FR 8452, May 6, 1971]

§ 392.9b Hearing aid to be worn.

A driver whose hearing meets the minimum requirements of § 391.41(b)(11) of this subchapter only when he wears a hearing aid shall wear a hearing aid and have it in operation at all times while he is driving. The driver must also have in his possession a spare power source for use in the hearing aid.

[36 FR 12857, July 8, 1971]

Subpart B—Driving of Vehicles

§ 392.10 Railroad grade crossings; stopping required.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the driver of a motor vehicle specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (6) of this section shall not cross a railroad track or tracks at grade unless he first: Stops the vehicle within 50 feet of, and not closer than 15 feet to, the tracks; thereafter listens and looks in each direction along the tracks for an approaching train; and ascertains that no train is approaching. When it is safe to do so, the driver may drive the vehicle across the tracks in a gear that permits the vehicle to complete the crossing without a change of gears. The driver must not shift gears while crossing the tracks.

(1) Every bus transporting passengers,

(2) Every motor vehicle transporting any quantity of chlorine,

(3) Every motor vehicle which, in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Transportation, is required to be marked or placarded with one of the following markings:

(i) Explosives A
(ii) Explosives B
(iii) Poison Gas
(iv) Flammable solid W
(v) Radioactive
(vi) Flammable
(vii) Blasting Agent
(viii) Nonflammable Gas
(ix) Chlorine
(x) Poison
(xi) Oxygen
(xii) Flammable Gas
(xiii) Combustible
(xiv) Flammable Solid
(xv) Oxidizer
(xvi) Organic Peroxide
(xvii) Corrosive
(xviii) Dangerous

(4) Every cargo tank motor vehicle, whether loaded or empty, used for the transportation of any hazardous material as defined in the Hazardous Materials Regulations of the Department of Transportation, Parts 170-189 of this title.

(5) Every cargo tank motor vehicle transporting a commodity which at the time of loading has a temperature above its flash point as determined by § 173.115 of this title.

(6) Every cargo tank motor vehicle, whether loaded or empty, transporting any commodity under special permit in accordance with the provisions of § 170.13 of this title.

(b) A stop need not be made at:

(1) A streetcar crossing, or railroad tracks used exclusively for industrial switching purposes, within a business district as defined in § 390.12 of this chapter,

(2) A railroad grade crossing when a police officer or crossing flagman directs traffic to proceed,

(3) A railroad grade crossing controlled by a functioning highway traffic signal transmitting a green indication which, under local law, permits the vehicle to proceed across the railroad tracks without slowing or stopping.

(4) An abandoned railroad grade crossing which is marked with a sign indicating that the rail line is abandoned,

(5) An industrial or spur line railroad grade crossing marked with a sign reading "Exempt." Such "Exempt" signs shall be erected only by or with the consent of the appropriate State or local authority.

(Sec. 12, 80 Stat. 931; 49 U.S.C. 1651 note)

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 7801, May 21, 1970; 38 FR 1589, Jan. 16, 1973; 40 FR 44555, Sept. 29, 1975; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980]

§ 392.11 Railroad grade crossings; slowing down required.

Every motor vehicle other than those listed in § 392.10 shall, upon approaching a railroad grade crossing, be driven at a rate of speed which will permit said motor vehicle to be stopped before reaching the nearest rail of such crossing and shall not be driven upon or over such crossing until due caution has been taken to ascertain that the course is clear.

§ 392.12 Drawbridges; stopping of buses.

Every motor vehicle transporting passengers shall, upon approaching any drawbridge, known or marked as such be brought to a complete stop, not less than 50 feet from the lip of the draw, and shall proceed only when the driver has definitely ascertained that the draw is completely closed. A full stop need not be made at any drawbridge protected by a traffic "stop and go" signal giving positive indication to approaching vehicles to proceed, or where upon the opening of the draw, traffic is controlled by an attendant or traffic officer.

§ 392.13 Drawbridges; slowing down of other vehicles.

Any other motor vehicle, shall, upon approaching a drawbridge, be driven at a rate of speed which will permit said motor vehicle to be stopped before reaching the lip of the draw and shall proceed only when the draw is completely closed.

§ 392.14 Hazardous conditions; extreme caution.

Extreme caution in the operation of a motor vehicle shall be exercised when hazardous conditions, such as those caused by snow, ice, sleet, fog, mist, rain, dust, or smoke, adversely affect visibility or traction. Speed shall be reduced when such conditions exist. If conditions become sufficiently dangerous, the operation of the vehicle shall be discontinued and shall not be resumed until the vehicle can be safely operated. Whenever compliance with the foregoing provisions of this rule increases hazard to passengers, the motor vehicle may be operated to the nearest point at which the safety of passengers is assured.

§ 392.15 Required and prohibited use of turn signals.

(a) *Turns.* Every motor vehicle turn shall be signaled for a distance of not less than 100 feet in advance of, and during, the turning movement by flashing the turn signals at the front and the rear of the vehicle on the side toward which the turning movement is made.

(b) *Entry into traffic stream.* Turn signals shall be flashed to indicate the direction of vehicle movement, prior to and during entry of the vehicle into the traffic stream from a parked position.

(c) *Lane changes.* Turn signals shall be flashed to indicate the direction of vehicle movement continuously, for a distance of not less than 100 feet in advance of, and during, the turning movement of the vehicle from one traffic lane to another.

(d) *Parking or disablement.* Turn signals shall not be flashed on one side only on parked or disabled vehicles.

(e) *Courtesy or "do pass" signals.* Turn signals shall not be used as courtesy or "do pass" signals to operators of vehicles approaching from the rear.

§ 392.16 Use of seat belts.

A motor vehicle which has a seat belt assembly installed at the driver's seat shall not be driven unless the driver has properly restrained himself with the seat belt assembly.

[35 FR 10860, July 3, 1970]

Subpart C—Stopped Vehicles

§ 392.20 Unattended vehicles; precautions.

No motor vehicle shall be left unattended until the parking brake has been securely set and all reasonable precautions have been taken to prevent the movement of such vehicle.

§ 392.21 Stopped vehicles not to interfere with other traffic.

No motor vehicle shall be stopped, parked, or left standing, whether attended or unattended, upon the traveled portion of any highway outside of a business or residential district, when it is practicable to stop, park, or leave such vehicle off the traveled portion of the highway. In the event that conditions make it impracticable to move such motor vehicle from the traveled portion of the highway, the driver shall make every effort to leave all possible width of the highway opposite the standing vehicle for the free passage of other vehicles and he shall take care to provide a clear view of the standing vehicle as far as possible to the front and rear.

§ 392.22 Emergency signals: Stopped vehicles.

(a) *Turn signals.* Whenever a motor vehicle is stopped upon the traveled portion of a highway or the shoulder of a highway for any cause other than necessary traffic stops, the driver of the stopped vehicle shall immediately flash the two front and two rear turn signals simultaneously as a vehicular traffic hazard warning and continue the flashing until he places the warning devices required by paragraph (b) of this section in use on the highways. The flashing signals shall be used during the time the warning devices are picked up for storage before movement of the vehicle. The flashing lights may be used at other times while a vehicle is stopped in addition to, but not in lieu of, the warning devices required by paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Placement of warning devices*—(1) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, whenever a vehicle is stopped upon the traveled portion of a highway or the shoulder of a highway for any cause other than necessary traffic stops, the driver shall as soon as possible, but in any event within 10 minutes, place the warning devices with which his vehicle is equipped in conformity with the requirements of § 393.95 of this subchapter, either three emergency reflective triangles, three electric emergency lanterns, three liquid-burning emergency flares, or three red emergency reflectors in the following manner:

(i) One at the traffic side of the stopped vehicle, within 10 feet of the front or rear of the vehicle;

(ii) One at a distance of approximately 100 feet from the stopped vehicle in the center of the traffic lane or shoulder occupied by the vehicle and in a direction toward traffic approaching in that lane; and

(iii) One at a distance of approximately 100 feet from the stopped vehicle in the center of the traffic lane or shoulder occupied by the vehicle and in the direction in which traffic in that lane is moving.

(2) *Special rules*—(i) *Fusees.* The driver of a vehicle equipped with liquid-burning flares (pot torches) shall first place a fusee at the location specified in paragraph (b)(1) (ii) of this section before he places the liquid-burning flares as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(ii) *Daylight hours.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) (iii) of this section, during the period lighted lamps are not required, three emergency triangles shall be placed as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section or two red flags as specified in paragraph (b)(1) (ii) and (iii) of this section and within a time of 10 minutes.

(iii) *Business or residential districts.* The placement of warning devices is not required within the business or residential district of a municipality, except during the time lighted lamps are required and when street or highway lighting is insufficient to make a vehicle clearly discernable at a distance of 500 feet to persons on the highway.

(iv) *Hills, curves, and obstructions.* If a motor vehicle is stopped within 500 feet of a curve, crest of a hill, or other obstruction to view, the driver shall place the warning signal required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section in the direction of the obstruction to view a distance of 100 feet to 500 feet from the stopped vehicle so as to afford ample warning to other users of the highway.

(v) *Divided or one-way roads.* If a motor vehicle is stopped upon the traveled portion or the shoulder of a divided or one-way highway, the driver shall place the warning devices required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, one warning device at a distance of 200 feet and one warning device at a distance of 100 feet in a direction toward approaching traffic in the center of the lane or shoulder occupied by the vehicle. He shall place one warning device at the traffic side of the vehicle within 10 feet of the rear of the vehicle.

(vi) *Leaking, flammable material.* If gasoline or any other flammable liquid, or combustible liquid or gas seeps or leaks from a fuel container or a motor vehicle stopped upon a highway, no emergency warning signal producing a flame shall be lighted or placed except at such a distance from any such liquid or gas as will assure the prevention of a fire or explosion.

(vii) *Exemption for lightweight vehicles.* The rules in paragraph (b) of this section do not apply to the operations of a lightweight vehicle.

[37 FR 17175, Aug. 25, 1972, as amended at 40 FR 10685, Mar. 7, 1975]

§ 392.24 Emergency signals; flame-producing.

No driver shall attach or permit any person to attach a lighted fusee or other flame-producing emergency signal to any part of a motor vehicle.

§ 392.25 Emergency signals; dangerous cargoes.

No driver shall use or permit the use of any flame-producing emergency signal for protecting any motor vehicle transporting explosives, Class A or Class B; any cargo tank motor vehicle used for the transportation of any flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas, whether loaded or empty; or any motor vehicle using compressed gas as a motor fuel. In lieu thereof, emergency reflective triangles, red electric lanterns, or red emergency reflectors shall be used, the placement of which shall be in the same manner as prescribed in § 392.22(b).

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 37 FR 17176, Aug. 25, 1972]

Subpart D—Use of Lighted Lamps and Reflectors

§ 392.30 Lighted lamps; moving vehicles.

No motor vehicle shall be driven upon the highway unless the lamps required by Part 393 of this subchapter are lighted:

(a) During the period of one-half hour after sunset to one-half hour before sunrise;

(b) During any other time when there is not sufficient light to render clearly discernible persons and vehicles on the highway at a distance of 500 feet.

§ 392.31 Lighted lamps; stopped or parked vehicles.

Whenever any motor vehicle is parked or stopped upon the highway within a business or residential district of a municipality, whether attended or unattended, during the times mentioned in § 392.30, at least one white or amber light shall be displayed on the traffic side of the motor vehicle, visible from a distance of 500 feet to the front of the motor vehicle and at least one red light visible from a distance of 500 feet to the rear; and head-lamp beam shall be dimmed or depressed, if in use: *Provided, however,* That no lamps need be lighted if there is sufficient highway lighting to make clearly discernible persons and vehicles at a distance of 500 feet, unless lighted lamps are required by local regulations.

§ 392.32 Upper and lower headlamp beams.

During the times when lighted lamps are required, every driver shall obey the following:

(a) *Upper beam.* He shall use the upper distribution of light when there is no on-coming vehicle within 500 feet: *Provided, however,* That a lower distribution of light may be used when fog, dust, or other atmospheric conditions make it desirable for reasons of safety, and when within the confines of municipalities where there is sufficient light to render clearly discernible persons and vehicles on the highway at a distance of 500 feet ahead;

(b) *Lower beam.* When within 500 feet of an on-coming vehicle, he shall use a distribution of light or composite beam so aimed that the glaring rays are not projected into the eyes of the on-coming driver and such distribution of light shall also be used when following another vehicle within 500 feet.

§ 392.33 Obscured lamps or reflectors.

No motor vehicle shall be driven when any of the required lamps or reflectors are obscured by the tailboard, by any part of the load, by dirt, or otherwise.

Subpart E—Accidents and License Revocation; Duties of Driver

§ 392.40 All accidents.

Every driver of a motor vehicle involved in an accident from which there results injury to or death of any person or persons, or property damage of any kind, regardless of the amount, shall:

(a) Stop immediately;

(b) Take all necessary precaution to prevent further accident at the scene;

(c) Render all reasonable assistance to injured persons (movement of injured persons by a driver should not be undertaken if likely to cause further injury);

(d) Give to any person demanding the same, his name and address, the name and address of the motor carrier for whom he is then driving, the State tag registration number of the vehicle involved, and if requested, exhibit his chauffeur's or operator's license;

(e) Report all details of the accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence to the motor carrier then using his services.

§ 392.41 Striking unattended vehicle.

If a moving vehicle strikes a vehicle standing unattended upon a highway, the driver of the former shall immediately stop and endeavor to locate the custodian of the unattended vehicle, and if his reasonable effort to do so is unsuccessful, the driver of the vehicle doing the striking shall place securely and conspicuously in or on the unattended vehicle his name and address and that of the motor carrier for whom he is then driving.

§ 392.42 Notification of license revocation.

A driver who receives a notice that his license, permit, or privilege to operate a motor vehicle has been revoked, suspended, or withdrawn shall notify the motor carrier that employs him of the contents of the notice before the end of the business day following the day he received it.

[35 FR 6466, Apr. 22, 1970]

Subpart F—Fueling Precautions

§ 392.50 Ignition of fuel; prevention.

No driver or any employee of a motor carrier shall:

(a) Fuel a motor vehicle with the engine running, except when it is necessary to run the engine to fuel the vehicle;

(b) Smoke or expose any open flame in the vicinity of a vehicle being fueled;

(c) Fuel a motor vehicle unless the nozzle of the fuel hose is continuously in contact with the intake pipe of the fuel tank;

(d) Permit, insofar as practicable, any other person to engage in such activities as would be likely to result in fire or explosion.

§ 392.51 Reserve fuel.

No supply of fuel for the propulsion of said motor vehicle or for the operation of accessories shall be carried on any motor vehicle except in a properly mounted fuel tank or tanks.

§ 392.52 Buses; fueling.

No bus shall be fueled in a closed building with passengers aboard. The fueling of buses when passengers are being carried shall be reduced to the minimum number of times necessary during such transportation.

Subpart G—Prohibited Practices

§ 392.60 Unauthorized persons not to be transported.

Unless specifically authorized in writing to do so by the motor carrier under whose authority the motor vehicle is being operated, no driver shall transport any person or permit any person to be transported on any motor vehicle other than a bus. When such authorization is issued, it shall state the name of the person to be transported, the points where the transportation is to begin and end, and the date upon which such authority expires. No written authorization, however, shall be necessary for the transportation of:

(a) Employees or other persons assigned to a vehicle by a motor carrier;

(b) Any person transported when aid is being rendered in case of an accident or other emergency;

(c) An attendant delegated to care for livestock.

This section shall not apply to the operation of motor vehicles controlled and operated by any farmer and used in the transportation of agricultural commodities or products thereof from his farm or in the transportation of supplies to his farm.

§ 392.61 Driving by unauthorized person.

Except in case of emergency, no driver shall permit a motor vehicle to which he is assigned to be driven by any person not authorized to drive such vehicle by the motor carrier in control thereof.

§ 392.62 Bus driver; distraction.

No driver while driving a bus shall engage in any unnecessary conversation or other activities tending to distract his attention from the operation of such vehicle.

§ 392.63 Towing or pushing loaded buses.

No disabled bus with passengers aboard shall be towed or pushed; nor shall any person use or permit to be used a bus with passengers aboard for the purpose of towing or pushing any disabled vehicle, except in such circumstances where the hazard to passengers would be increased by observance of the foregoing provisions of this section, and then only in traveling to the nearest point where the safety of the passengers is assured.

§ 392.64 Riding within closed vehicles without proper exits.

No person shall ride within the closed body of any motor vehicle unless there are means on the inside thereof of obtaining exit. Said means shall be in such condition as to permit ready operation by the occupant.

§ 392.65 Sleeper berth; transfer to or from.

No person shall transfer to or from a sleeper berth while a motor vehicle is in motion unless by means of a direct access between the cab and the berth.

§ 392.66 Carbon monoxide; use of vehicle when detected.

No person shall dispatch or drive any motor vehicle or permit any passengers thereon, when the following conditions are known to exist, until such conditions have been remedied or repaired:

(a) Where an occupant has been affected by carbon monoxide;

(b) Where carbon monoxide has been detected in the interior of the vehicle;

(c) When a mechanical condition of the vehicle is discovered which would be likely to produce a hazard to the occupants by reason of carbon monoxide.

§ 392.67 Heater, flame-producing; on vehicle in motion.

No open flame heater used in the loading or unloading of the commodity transported shall be in operation while the vehicle is in motion.

§ 392.68 Motive power not to be disengaged.

No motor vehicle shall be driven with the source of motive power disengaged from the driving wheels except when such disengagement is necessary to stop or to shift gears.

§ 392.69 Sleeper berth, occupation.

No sleeper berth shall be occupied by more than one person at any time when the vehicle is in motion.

[40 FR 31770, July 29, 1975]

PART 393—PARTS AND ACCESSORIES NECESSARY FOR SAFE OPERATION

Subpart A—General

Sec.

393.1 Scope of the rules in this part.
393.2 Additional equipment and accessories.

Subpart B—Lighting Devices, Reflectors, and Electrical Equipment

393.11 Lamps and reflectors, small buses and trucks.
393.12 Lamps and reflectors, large buses and trucks.
393.13 Lamps and reflectors, truck tractors.
393.14 Lamps and reflectors, large semitrailers and full trailers.
393.15 Lamps and reflectors, small semitrailers and full trailers.
393.16 Lamps and reflectors, pole trailers.
393.17 Lamps and reflectors—combinations in driveaway-towaway operation.
393.18 Lamps on motor vehicles with projecting loads.
393.19 Requirements for turn signaling systems.
393.20 Clearance lamps to indicate extreme width and height.
393.22 Combination of lighting devices and reflectors.
393.23 Lighting devices to be electric.
393.24 Requirements for head lamps and auxiliary road lighting lamps.
393.25 Requirements for lamps other than head lamps.
393.26 Requirements for reflectors.
393.27 Wiring specifications.
393.28 Wiring to be protected.
393.29 Grounds.
393.30 Battery installation.
393.31 Overload protective devices.
393.32 Detachable electrical connections.
393.33 Wiring, installation.

Subpart C—Brakes

393.40 Required brake systems.
393.41 Parking brake system.
393.42 Brakes required on all wheels.
393.43 Breakaway and emergency braking.
393.44 Front brake lines, protection.
393.45 Brake tubing and hose, adequacy.
393.46 Brake tubing and hose connections.
393.47 Brake lining.
393.48 Brakes to be operative.
393.49 Single valve to operate all brakes.
393.50 Reservoirs required.
393.51 Warning devices and gauges.

Sec.
393.52 Brake performance.

Subpart D—Glazing and Window Construction

393.60 Glazing in specified openings.
393.61 Window construction.
393.62 Window obstructions.
393.63 Windows, markings.

Subpart E—Fuel Systems

393.65 All fuel systems.
393.67 Liquid fuel tanks.
393.69 Liquefied petroleum gas systems.

Subpart F—Coupling Devices and Towing Methods

393.70 Coupling devices and towing methods, except for driveaway-towaway operations.
393.71 Coupling devices and towing methods, driveaway-towaway operations.

Subpart G—Miscellaneous Parts and Accessories

393.75 Tires.
393.76 Sleeper berths.
393.77 Heaters.
393.78 Windshield wipers.
393.79 Defrosting device.
393.80 Rear-vision mirrors.
393.81 Horn.
393.82 Speedometer.
393.83 Exhausts system location.
393.84 Floors.
393.85 [Reserved]
393.86 Rear end protection.
393.87 Flags on projecting loads.
393.88 Television receivers.
393.89 Buses, driveshaft protection.
393.90 Buses, standee line or bar.
393.91 Buses, aisle seats prohibited.
393.92 Buses, marking emergency doors.
393.93 Seats, seat belt assemblies, and seat belt assembly anchorages.
393.94 Vehicle interior noise levels.

Subpart H—Emergency Equipment

393.95 Emergency equipment on all power units.
393.96 Buses, additional emergency equipment.

Subpart I—Protection Against Shifting or Falling Cargo

393.100 General rules for protection against shifting or falling cargo.
393.102 Securement systems.
393.104 Blocking and bracing.
393.106 Front-end structure.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 204, 49 Stat. 546, as amended (49 U.S.C. 304); sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655); delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48, 389.4, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

NOMENCLATURE CHANGES: 39 FR 32561, Sept. 9, 1974.

Subpart A—General

§ 393.1 Scope of the rules in this part.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, every motor carrier, and its officers, agents, drivers, representatives, and employees directly concerned with the installation and maintenance of equipment and accessories shall comply and be conversant with the requirements and specifications of this part, and no motor carrier shall operate any vehicle, or cause or permit it to be operated, unless it is equipped in accordance with said requirements and specifications.

(b) *Intracity operations.* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver or a vehicle wholly engaged in exempt intracity operations as defined in § 390.16 of this subchapter.

(c) *Lightweight mail trucks.* The rules in this part do not apply to a vehicle that has a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less and is wholly engaged in transporting mail under contract with the U.S. Postal Service.

[37 FR 26112, Dec. 8, 1972; 37 FR 28425, Dec. 23, 1972]

§ 393.2 Additional equipment and accessories.

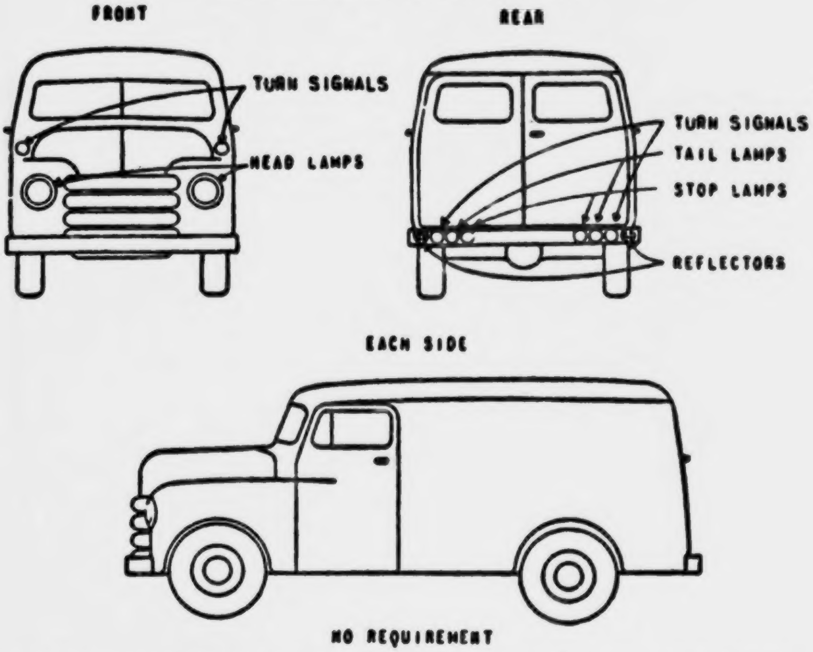
Nothing contained in Parts 390-397 of this subchapter shall be construed to prohibit the use of additional equipment and accessories, not inconsistent with or prohibited by Parts 390-397 of this subchapter, provided such equipment and accessories do not decrease the safety of operation of the motor vehicles on which they are used.

Subpart B—Lighting Devices, Reflectors, and Electrical Equipment

§ 393.11 Lamps and reflectors, small buses and trucks.

Every bus or truck less than 80 inches in overall width shall be equipped as follows:

(Diagram to illustrate § 393.11.)



Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

(a) On the front, at least two head lamps, an equal number at each side; two turn signals, one at each side;

(b) On the rear, two tail lamps, one at each side; two stop lamps, one at each side; two turn signals, one at each side, and two reflectors, one at each side.

§ 393.12 Lamps and reflectors, large buses and trucks.

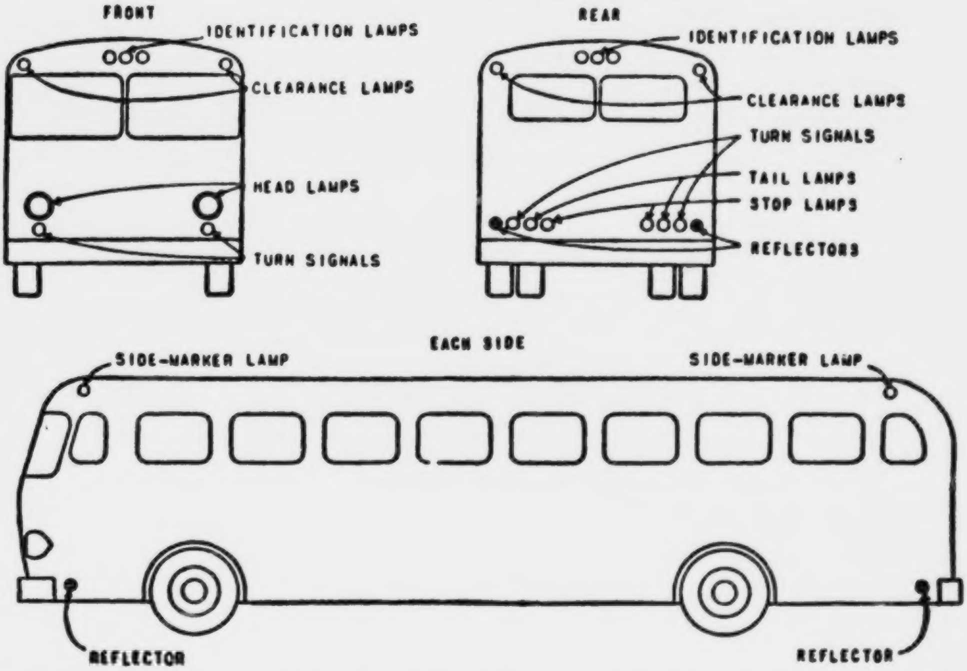
Every bus or truck 80 inches or more in overall width shall be equipped as follows:

(a) On the front, at least two headlamps, an equal number at each side; two turn signals, one at each side; two clearance lamps, one at each side; three identification lamps, mounted on the vertical centerline of the vehicle, or the vertical centerline of the cab where different from the centerline of the vehicle, except that where the cab is not more than 42 inches wide at the front roofline, a single lamp at the center of the cab shall be deemed to comply with the requirement for identification lamps. No part of the identification lamps or their mountings may extend below the top of the vehicle windshield.

(b) On the rear, two tail lamps, one at each side; two stop lamps, one at each side; two turn signals, one at each side; two clearance lamps, one at each side; two reflectors, one at each side; three identification lamps, mounted on the vertical center line of the vehicle: *Provided,* That the identification lamps need not be lighted if obscured by a vehicle towed by the truck;

(c) On each side, one side-marker lamp at or near the front, one side-marker lamp at or near the rear; one reflector at or near the front, and one reflector at or near the rear.

(Bus diagram to illustrate § 393.12.)


FRONT
IDENTIFICATION LAMPS
CLEARANCE LAMPS
HEAD LAMPS
TURN SIGNALS
REAR
IDENTIFICATION LAMPS
CLEARANCE LAMPS
TURN SIGNALS
TAIL LAMPS
STOP LAMPS
REFLECTORS
EACH SIDE
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
REFLECTOR
REFLECTOR

Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 34 FR 6851, Apr. 24, 1969]

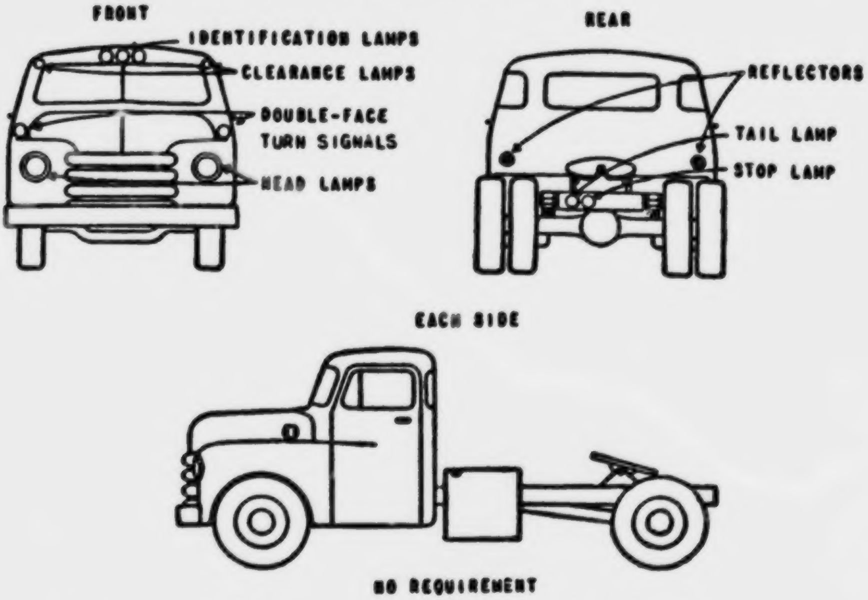
§ 393.13 Lamps and reflectors, truck tractors.

Every truck tractor shall be equipped as follows:

(a) On the front, at least two headlamps, an equal number at each side; two turn signals, one at each side; two clearance lamps, one at each side; three identification lamps, mounted on the vertical centerline of the vehicle, or the vertical centerline of the cab where different from the centerline of the vehicle, except that where the cab is not more than 42 inches wide at the front roofline, a single lamp at the center of the cab shall be deemed to comply with the requirement for identification lamps. No part of the identification lamps or their mountings may extend below the top of the vehicle windshield.

(b) On the rear, one tail lamp; one stop lamp; two reflectors, one at each side; and, unless the turn signals on the front are so constructed (double faced) and located as to be visible to passing drivers, two turn signals on the rear of the cab, one at each side.

(Diagram to illustrate § 393.13.)



Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color or reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

§ 393.14 Lamps and reflectors, large semitrailers and full trailers.

Every semitrailer or full trailer 80 inches or more in overall width, except converter dollies, shall be equipped as follows:

(a) On the front, two clearance lamps, one at each side;

(b) On the rear, two tail lamps, one at each side; two stop lamps, one at each side; two turn signals, one at each side; two clearance lamps, one at each side; two reflectors, one at each side; three identification lamps, mounted on the vertical centerline of the vehicle, provided that the identification lamps need not be lighted if obscured by another vehicle in the same combination;

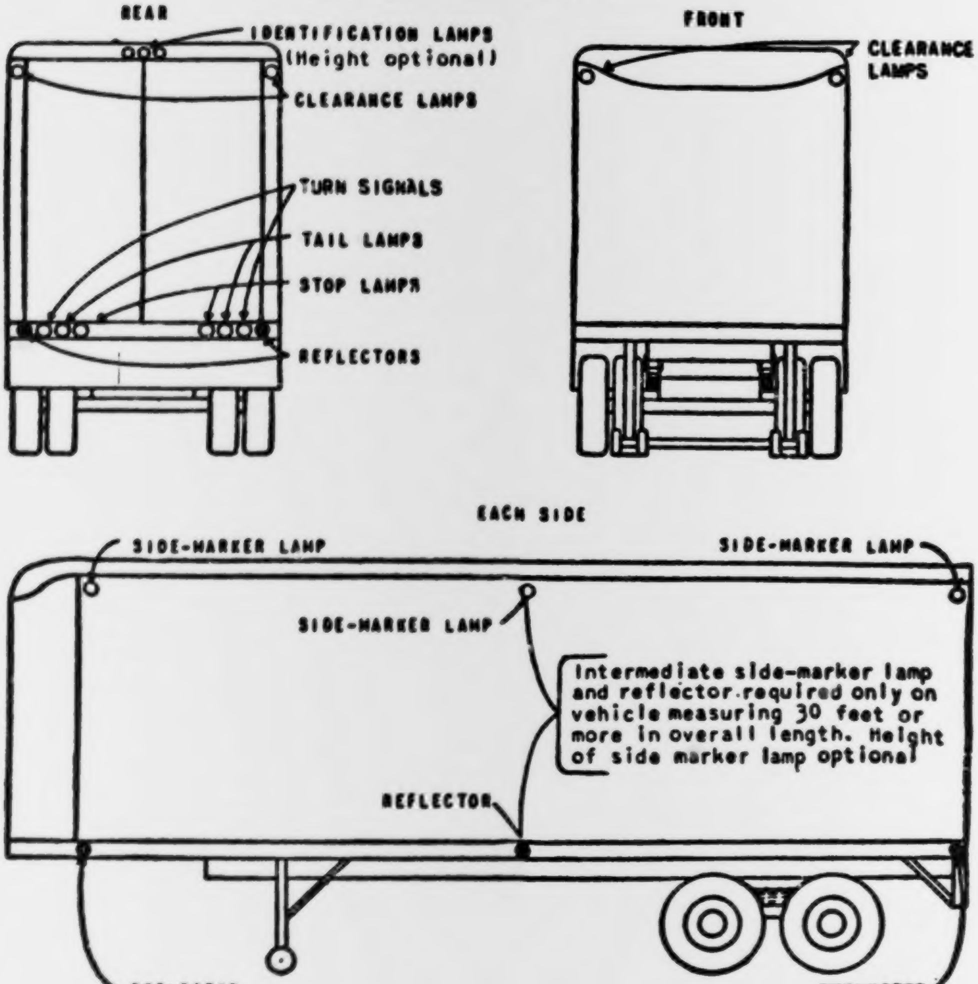
(c) On each side, one side-marker lamp at or near the front; one side-marker lamp at or near the rear; one reflector at or near the front; one reflector at or near the rear; and, in case of semitrailers and full trailers 30 feet or more in length, at least one additional side-marker lamp at optional height and at least one additional reflector, the additional side-marker lamp (or lamps) and reflector (or reflectors) to be at or near the center or at approximately uniform spacing in the length of the vehicle.

(1) *Exception:* Vehicles manufactured on and after March 1, 1979, shall be equipped with side-maker lamps at or near the rear, one on each side, and mounted at a height of not less than

15 inches (381 mm) nor more than 60 inches (1524 mm) above the road surface, as measured from the center of the lamp on the vehicle at curb weight. The rear side-maker lamps shall be visible in the vehicle's rear-view mirror when the trailer is tracking straight.

(d) For the purposes of these regulations, a converter dolly is a motor vehicle with a fifth wheel lower half or equivalent mechanism, the attachment of which vehicle converts a semi-trailer to a full trailer. Each dolly, when towed singly by another vehicle, and not as part of a full trailer, shall be equipped with one stop lamp, one tail lamp, and two reflectors on the rear. No lighting devices or reflectors are required on the front or sides of any dolly.

(Diagram to illustrate § 393.14.)


REAR
IDENTIFICATION LAMPS (Height optional)
CLEARANCE LAMPS
TURN SIGNALS
TAIL LAMPS
STOP LAMPS
REFLECTORS
FRONT
CLEARANCE LAMPS
EACH SIDE
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
Intermediate side-marker lamp and reflector required only on vehicle measuring 30 feet or more in overall length. Height of side marker lamp optional
REFLECTOR
REFLECTOR
REFLECTOR

Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

(Sec. 204, Interstate Commerce Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 304); sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655), and the delegations of authority by the Secretary of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administrator at 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60, respectively)

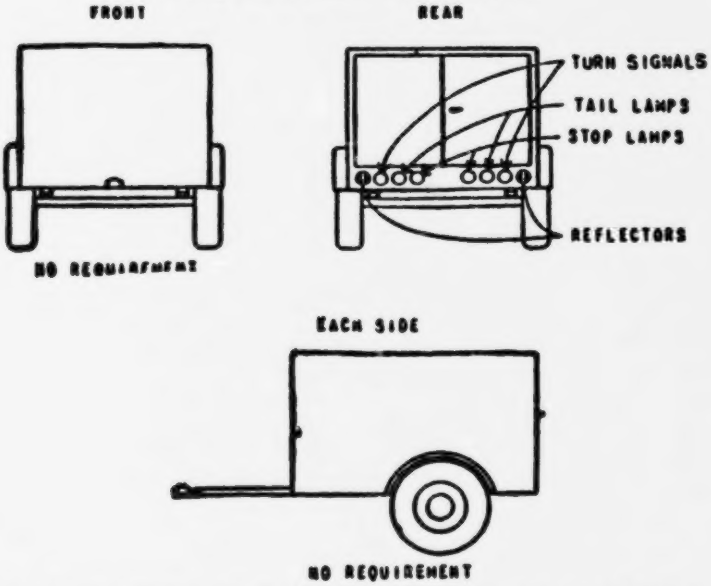
[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 43 FR 38831, Aug. 31, 1978; 43 FR 44534, Sept. 28, 1978]

§ 393.15 Lamps and reflectors, small semitrailers and full trailers.

Every semitrailer or full trailer less than 80 inches in overall width shall be equipped as follows:

(a) On the rear, two tail lamps, one at each side; two turn signals, one at each side; two reflectors, one at each side; and two stop lamps, one at each side.

(Diagram to illustrate § 393.15.)



Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

§ 393.16 Lamps and reflectors, pole trailers.

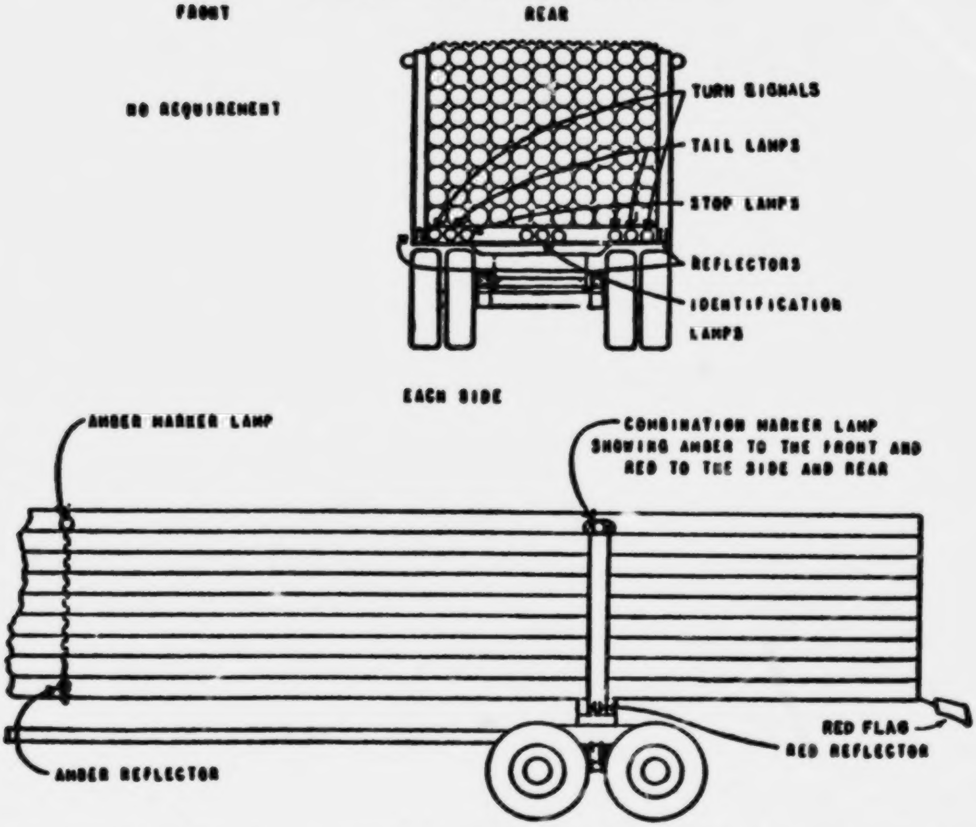
Every pole trailer shall be equipped as follows:

(a) On the rear, two tail lamps, one at each side; two stop lamps, one at each side; two turn signals, one at each side; two reflectors, one at each side, placed to indicate extreme width of the pole trailer; three identification lamps mounted on the vertical centerline of the pole trailer or in lieu thereof mounted on the vertical centerline of the rear of the cab of the truck tractor drawing the pole trailer and higher than the load being transported;

(b) On the rear of projecting loads. (See § 393.18.)

(c) On each side, one amber side-marker lamp at or near the front of the load; one amber reflector at or near the front of the load; on the rearmost support for the load, one combination marker lamp showing amber to the front and red to the rear and side, mounted to indicate maximum width of the pole trailer; on the rearmost support for the load, one red reflector.

(Diagram to illustrate § 393.16.)


FRONT
REAR
NO REQUIREMENT
TURN SIGNALS
TAIL LAMPS
STOP LAMPS
REFLECTORS
IDENTIFICATION LAMPS
EACH SIDE
AMBER MARKER LAMP
COMBINATION MARKER LAMP SHOWING AMBER TO THE FRONT AND RED TO THE SIDE AND REAR
RED FLAG
RED REFLECTOR
AMBER REFLECTOR

Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

§ 393.17 Lamps and reflectors—combinations in driveaway-towaway operation.

A combination of motor vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operation must be equipped with operative lamps and reflectors conforming to the rules in this section.

(a) The towing vehicle must be equipped as follows:

(1) On the front, there must be at least two headlamps, an equal number at each side, two turn signals, one at each side, and two clearance lamps, one at each side.

(2) On each side, there must be at least one side-marker lamp, located near the front of the vehicle.

(3) On the rear, there must be at least two tail lamps, one at each side, and two stop lamps, one at each side.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the rearmost towed vehicle of the combination (including the towed vehicle or a tow-bar combination, the towed vehicle of a single saddle-mount combination, and the rearmost towed vehicle of a double or triple saddle-mount combination) or, in the case of a vehicle full-mounted on a saddle-mount vehicle, either the full-mounted vehicle or the rearmost saddle-mounted vehicle must be equipped as follows:

(1) On each side, there must be at least one side-marker lamp, located near the rear of the vehicle.

(2) On the rear, there must be at least two tail lamps, two stop lamps, two turn signals, two clearance lamps, and two reflectors, one of each type at each side. In addition, if any vehicle in

the combination is 80 inches or more in overall width, there must be three identification lamps on the rear.

(c) If the towed vehicle in a combination is a mobile structure trailer as defined in the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard *Definitions,* § 571.3 of this title, it must be equipped with the following lighting devices which meet the dimensional requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 108, § 571.108 of this title:

(1) When the vehicle is operated in accordance with the terms of a special permit prohibiting operation during the times when lighted lamps are required under § 392.30, it must have on the rear—

(i) Two stop lamps, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable;

(ii) Two tail lamps, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable;

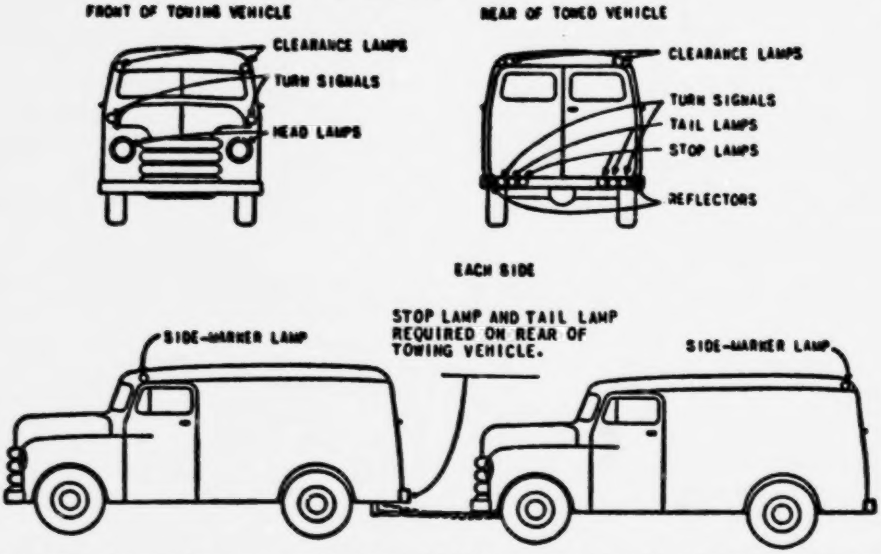
(iii) Two red reflex reflectors, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable; and

(iv) Two turn signal lamps, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable.

(2) At all other times, the vehicle must be equipped as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

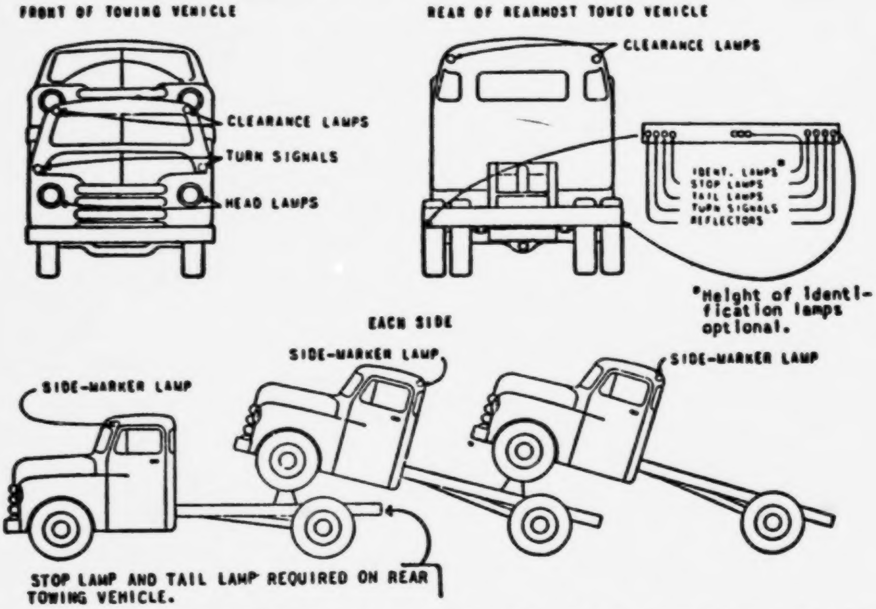
(d) An intermediate towed vehicle in a combination consisting of more than two vehicles (including the first saddle-mounted vehicle of a double saddle-mount combination and the first and second saddle-mount vehicles of a triple saddle-mount combination) must have one side-marker lamp on each side, located near the rear of the vehicle.

(Tow-bar diagram to illustrate § 393.17.)


FRONT OF TOWING VEHICLE
CLEARANCE LAMPS
TURN SIGNALS
HEAD LAMPS
REAR OF TOWED VEHICLE
CLEARANCE LAMPS
TURN SIGNALS
TAIL LAMPS
STOP LAMPS
REFLECTORS
EACH SIDE
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
STOP LAMP AND TAIL LAMP REQUIRED ON REAR OF TOWING VEHICLE.
SIDE-MARKER LAMP

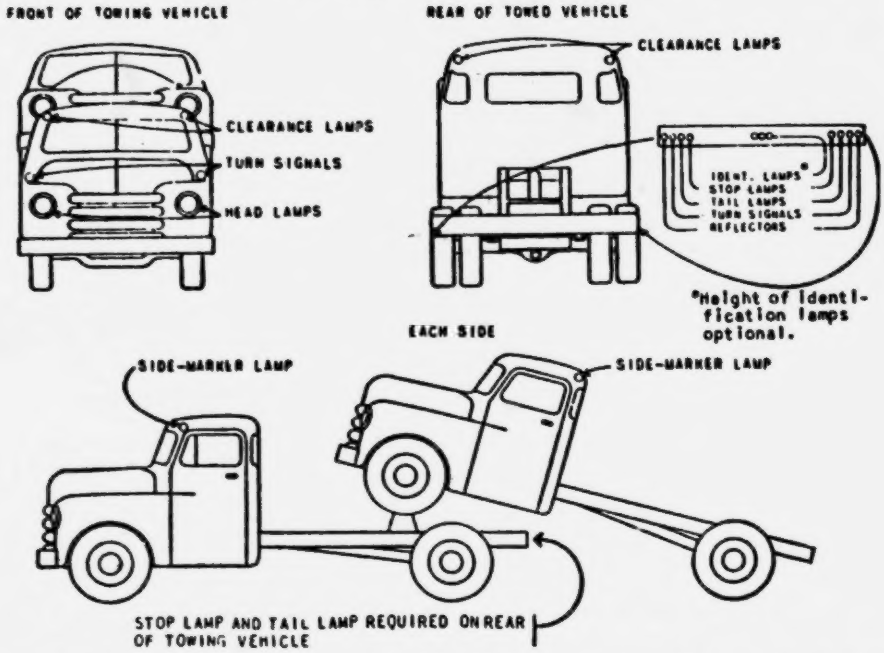
Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22(e). Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

(Double-saddle-mount diagram to illustrate § 393.17.)


FRONT OF TOWING VEHICLE
REAR OF REARMOST TOWED VEHICLE
CLEARANCE LAMPS
CLEARANCE LAMPS
TURN SIGNALS
HEAD LAMPS
IDENT. LAMPS*
STOP LAMPS
TAIL LAMPS
TURN SIGNALS
REFLECTORS
*Height of identification lamps optional.
EACH SIDE
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
STOP LAMP AND TAIL LAMP REQUIRED ON REAR TOWING VEHICLE.

Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

(Single-saddle-mount diagram to illustrate § 393.17.)


FRONT OF TOWING VEHICLE
CLEARANCE LAMPS
TURN SIGNALS
HEAD LAMPS
REAR OF TOWED VEHICLE
CLEARANCE LAMPS
IDENT. LAMPS*
STOP LAMPS
TAIL LAMPS
TURN SIGNALS
REFLECTORS
*Height of identification lamps optional.
EACH SIDE
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
SIDE-MARKER LAMP
STOP LAMP AND TAIL LAMP REQUIRED ON REAR OF TOWING VEHICLE

Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirmeents of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

[40 FR 36126, Aug. 19, 1975]

§ 393.18 Lamps on motor vehicles with projecting loads.

Any motor vehicle transporting a load which extends beyond the width or having projections beyond the rear of such vehicle shall be equipped with the following lamps in addition to other required lamps. (See § 393.87 for flags on such vehicles.)

(a) *Loads projecting beyond sides of motor vehicles.* (1) The foremost edge of the projecting load at its outermost extremity shall be marked with an amber lamp visible from the front and side.

(2) The rearmost edge of the projecting load at its outermost extremity shall be marked with a red lamp visible from the rear and side;

(3) If any portion of the projecting load extends beyond both the foremost and rearmost edge, it shall be marked with an amber lamp visible from the front, side, and rear;

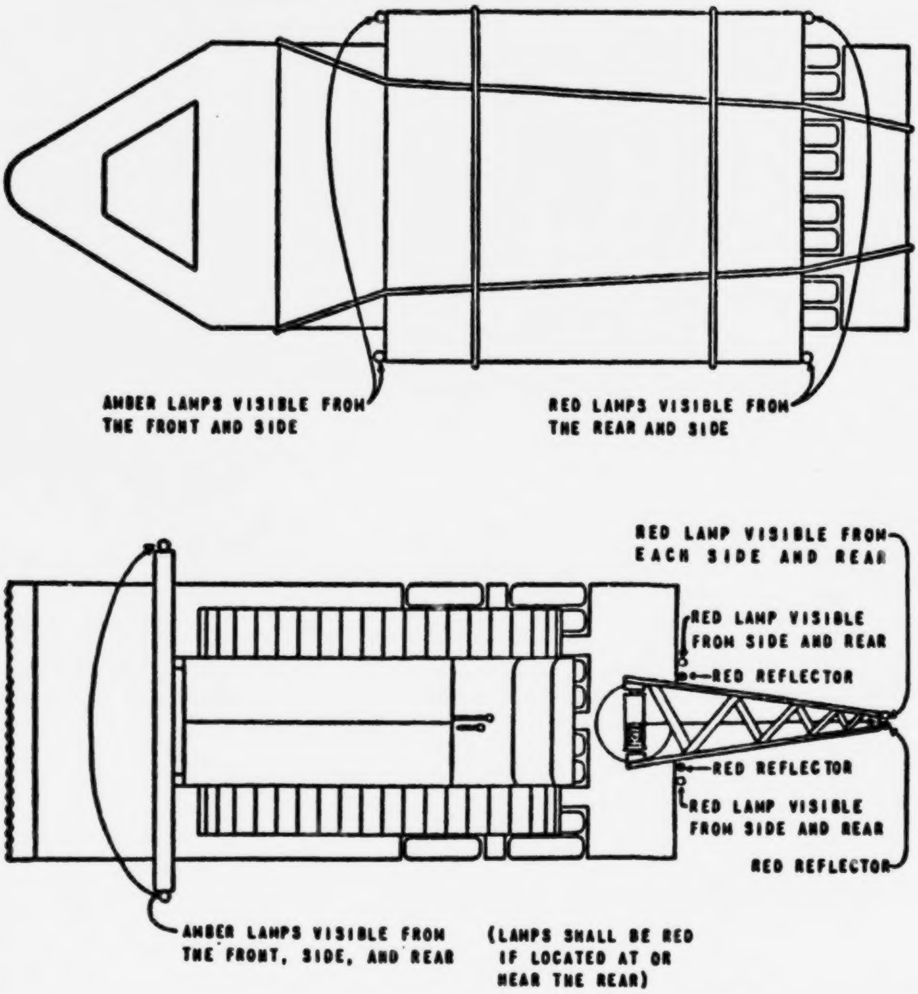
(4) If the projecting load does not measure over 3 feet from front to rear, it shall be marked with an amber lamp visible from the front, side, and rear except that if the projection is located at or near the rear, it shall be marked by a red lamp visible from the front, side, and rear.

(b) *Projections beyond rear of motor vehicles.* Motor vehicles transporting loads which extend over four feet beyond the rear of the motor vehicle or which have tailboards or tailgates extending over 4 feet beyond the body shall have these projections marked:

(1) On each side of the projecting load one red lamp, visible from the side located so as to indicate maximum overhang.

(2) On the rear of the projecting load two red lamps, visible from the rear, one at each side and two red reflectors visible from the rear, one at each side, located so as to indicate maximum width.

(Diagrams to illustrate § 393.18 for two types of projecting loads.)


AMBER LAMPS VISIBLE FROM THE FRONT AND SIDE
RED LAMPS VISIBLE FROM THE REAR AND SIDE
RED LAMP VISIBLE FROM EACH SIDE AND REAR
RED LAMP VISIBLE FROM SIDE AND REAR
RED REFLECTOR
RED REFLECTOR
RED LAMP VISIBLE FROM SIDE AND REAR
RED REFLECTOR
AMBER LAMPS VISIBLE FROM THE FRONT, SIDE, AND REAR
(LAMPS SHALL BE RED IF LOCATED AT OR NEAR THE REAR)

Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

§ 393.19 Requirements for turn signaling systems.

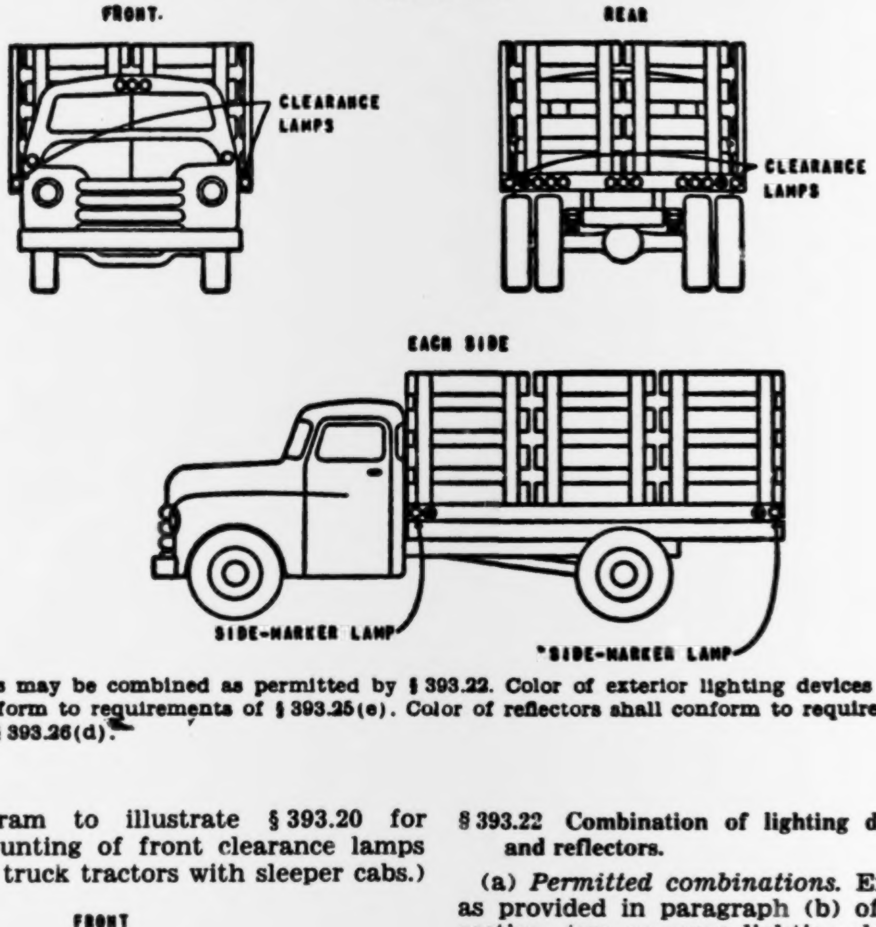
Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with a signaling system that in addition to signaling turning movements as required by § 392.15 shall have a switch or combination of switches that will cause the two front turn signals and the two rear signals to flash simultaneously as a vehicular traffic hazard warning required by § 392.22(a). The system shall be capable of flashing simultaneously with the ignition of the vehicle turned on or off.

[45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980]

§ 393.20 Clearance lamps to indicate extreme width and height.

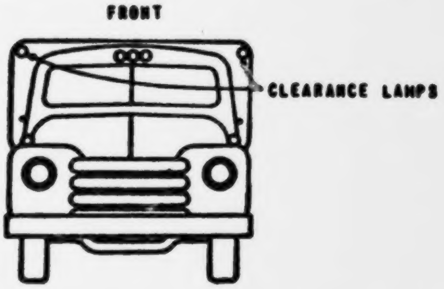
Clearance lamps shall be mounted so as to indicate the extreme width of the motor vehicle (not including mirrors) and as near the top thereof as practicable: *Provided,* That when rear identification lamps are mounted at the extreme height of the vehicle, rear clearance lamps may be mounted at optional height: *And provided further,* That when mounting of front clearance lamps at the highest point of a trailer results in such lamps failing to mark the extreme width of the trailer, such lamps may be mounted at optional height but must indicate the extreme width of the trailer. Clearance lamps on truck tractors shall be so located as to indicate the extreme width of the truck tractor cab.

(Diagram to illustrate § 393.20 for mounting of lamps on vehicles without permanent top or sides.)



Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

Diagram to illustrate § 393.20 for mounting of front clearance lamps on truck tractors with sleeper cabs.)



[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 34 FR 6851, Apr. 24, 1969]

§ 393.22 Combination of lighting devices and reflectors.

(a) *Permitted combinations.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, two or more lighting devices and reflectors (whether or not required by the rules in this part) may be combined optically if—

(1) Each required lighting device and reflector conforms to the applicable rules in this part; and

(2) Neither the mounting nor the use of a nonrequired lighting device or reflector impairs the effectiveness of a required lighting device or reflector or

causes that device or reflector to be inconsistent with the applicable rules in this part.

(b) *Prohibited combinations.* (1) A turn signal lamp must not be combined optically with either a head lamp or other lighting device or combination of lighting devices that produces a greater intensity of light than the turn signal lamp.

(2) A turn signal lamp must not be combined optically with a stop lamp unless the stop lamp function is always deactivated when the turn signal function is activated.

(3) A clearance lamp must not be combined optically with a tail lamp or identification lamp.

[39 FR 26908, July 24, 1974]

§ 393.23 Lighting devices to be electric.

Lighting devices shall be electric, except that red liquid-burning lanterns may be used on the end of loads in the nature of poles, pipes, and ladders projecting to the rear of the motor vehicle.

§ 393.24 Requirements for head lamps and auxiliary road lighting lamps.

(a) *Mounting.* Head lamps and auxiliary road lighting lamps shall be mounted so that the beams are readily adjustable, both vertically and horizontally, and the mounting shall be such that the aim is not readily disturbed by ordinary conditions of service.

(b) *Head lamps required.* Every bus, truck, and truck tractor shall be equipped with a headlighting system composed of at least two head lamps, not including fog or other auxiliary lamps, with an equal number on each side of the vehicle. The headlighting system shall provide an upper and lower distribution of light, selectable at the driver's will.

(c) *Fog, adverse-weather, and auxiliary road-lighting lamps.* For the purposes of this section, fog, adverse-weather, and auxiliary road lighting lamps, when installed, are considered to be a part of the headlighting system. Such lamps may be used in lieu of head lamps under conditions making their use advisable if there be at least one such lamp conforming to the appropriate SAE Standard[1] for such lamps on each side of the vehicle.

(d) *Aiming and intensity.* Head lamps shall be constructed and installed so as to provide adequate and reliable illumination and shall conform to the appropriate specification set forth in the SAE Standards[1] for "Electric Head Lamps for Motor Vehicles" or "Sealed-Beam Head Lamp Units for Motor Vehicles."

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976]

§ 393.25 Requirements for lamps other than head lamps.

(a) *Mounting.* All lamps shall be permanently and securely mounted in workmanlike manner on a permanent part of the motor vehicle, except that temporary lamps on motor vehicles being transported in driveaway-towaway operations and temporary electric lamps on projecting loads need not be permanently mounted nor mounted on a permanent part of the vehicle. The requirement for three identification lamps on the centerline of a vehicle will be met as to location by one lamp on the centerline, with the other two at right and left. All temporary lamps must be firmly attached.

(b) *Visibility.* All required exterior lamps shall be so mounted as to be capable of being seen at all distances between 500 feet and 50 feet under clear atmospheric conditions during the time lamps are required to be lighted. The light from front clearance and front identification lamps shall be visible to the front, that from sidemarker lamps to the side, that from rear clearance, rear identification, and tail lamps to the rear, and that from projecting loadmarker lamps from those directions required by § 393.18. This shall not be construed to apply to lamps on one unit which are obscured by another unit of a combination of vehicles.

---

[1] Wherever reference is made in these regulations to SAE Standards or SAE Recommended Practices, they shall be:

(a) As found in the 1952 edition of the "SAE Handbook" with respect to parts and accessories other than lighting devices and reflectors.

(b) As found in the 1952 edition of the "SAE Handbook" with respect to lighting devices and reflectors on motor vehicles made before July 1, 1961, except replacement lighting devices and reflectors as specified in §§ 393.25(c)(2) and 393.26(b)(2).

(c) As found in the 1959 edition of the "SAE Handbook" as supplemented by Pamphlet No. TR-34, published March 1959, with respect to lighting devices and reflectors on motor vehicles made on and after July 1, 1961, and with respect to replacement lighting devices and reflectors as specified in §§ 393.25(c)(2) and 393.26(b)(2).

The "SAE Handbook" and Pamphlet No. TR-34 are published by the SAE, Inc., 400 Commonwealth Dr., Warrendale, Pa. 15096.

(c) *Specifications.* All required lamps except those already installed on vehicles tendered for transportation in driveaway and towaway operations shall conform to appropriate requirements of the SAE Standards and/or Recommended Practices[1] as indicated below, except that the minimum required marking of lamps conforming to the 1959 requirements shall be as specified in paragraph (d) of this section. Projecting load marker lamps shall conform to the requirements for clearance, side-marker, and identification lamps. Turn signals shall conform to the requirements for class A, Type I turn signals, provided.

(1) Lamps on vehicles made before July 1, 1961, excepting replacement lamps as specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, shall conform to the 1952 requirements.

(2) Lamps on vehicles made on and after July 1, 1961, and replacement lamps installed on and after December 31, 1961, shall conform to the 1959 requirements.

(3) Lamps temporarily attached to vehicles transported in driveaway and towaway operations on and after December 31, 1961, shall conform to the 1959 requirements.

(d) *Certification and markings.* All lamps required to conform to the requirements of the 1959 SAE Standards [1] shall be certified by the manufacturer or supplier that they do so conform, by markings indicated below. The markings in each case shall be visible when the lamp is in place on the vehicle.

(1) Stop lamps shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked "SAE-S".

(2) Turn signal units shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked "SAE-AI" or "SAE-I".

(3) Tail lamps shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked "SAE-T".

(4) Clearance, side marker, identification, and projecting load-marker lamps, except combination lamps, shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked "SAE" or "SAE-P".

(5) Combination lamps shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked "SAE" followed by the appropriate letters indicating the individual lamps combined. The letter "A", as specified in § 393.26(c), may be included to certify that a reflector in the combination conforms to the requirements appropriate to such marking. If the letter "I" follows the letter "A" immediately the two letters shall be deemed to refer to a turn signal unit, as specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section. Combination clearance and side marker lamps may be marked "SAE-PC".

(e) *Color.* The color of exterior lighting devices not otherwise specified in these regulations shall be as follows:

(1) All front clearance and identification lamps, and all sidemarker lamps except those at or near the rear shall when lighted display an amber color;

(2) No lighted red lamp of any character shall be displayed at any place other than on the rear or on the sides near the rear, except that this prohibition shall not apply to any school bus when operating as such, to lamps on projecting loads as specified in § 393.18, or to rear-facing lenses of turn signals;

(3) All rear clearance and identification lamps, the sidemarker lamps at or near the rear, and any other lamps mounted on the rear or on the sides near the rear shall when lighted display a red color except as specified by

---

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

§§ 393.16 and 393.18, and as permitted by paragraphs (e) (4), (5), and (6) of this section;

(4) The stop lamp or lamps, and the turn signals on or facing the rear of any motor vehicle shall be red, yellow, amber, or any shade of color between red and yellow; and the turn signals facing the front of any motor vehicle shall be white, amber, or any shade of color between white and amber;

(5) Back-up lamp or lamps showing white to amber to the rear may be mounted on the rear of any vehicle if such lamp or lamps can be lighted only when the vehicle is in reverse gear or when a pilot lamp readily visible to the driver is burning to indicate that such back-up lamp or lamps are lighted;

(6) White lamps may be used for the purpose of illuminating license plates on any vehicle or destination signs on buses;

(7) This section shall not be so construed as to prohibit the use of motor vehicles in combination if such motor vehicles are separately lighted as required by §§ 393.11 to 393.17 inclusive;

(8) Wherever reference is made in these regulations to the colors red, amber, or white, said colors shall be as prescribed in the SAE Standard[1] "Color Specification for Electric Lamps".

(f) *Lighting devices to be steady-burning.* All exterior lighting devices shall be of the steady-burning type except turn signals on any vehicle, stop lamps when used as turn signals, warning lamps on school buses when operating as such, and warning lamps on emergency and service vehicles authorized by State or local authorities, and except that lamps combined into the same shell or housing with any turn signal may be turned off by the same switch that turns the signal on for flashing and turned on again when the turn signal as such is turned off. This paragraph shall not be construed to prohibit the use of turn signals to give vehicular traffic hazard warning signals as required by § 392.22.

(g) *Stop lamp operation.* All stop lamps on each motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles shall be actuated upon application of any of the service brakes, except that such actuation is not required upon activation of the emergency feature of trailer brakes by means of either manual or automatic control on the towing vehicle, and except that stop lamps on a towing vehicle need not be actuated when service brakes are applied to the towed vehicles or vehicles only, and except that no stop lamp need be actuated as such when it is in use as a turn signal or when it is turned off by the turn signal switch as provided in paragraph (f) of this section.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 39 FR 28289, Aug. 6, 1974; 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976]

§ 393.26 Requirements for reflectors.

(a) *Mounting.* All required reflectors shall be mounted upon the motor vehicle at a height not less than 15 inches nor more than 60 inches above the ground on which the motor vehicle stands, except that reflectors shall be mounted as high as practicable on motor vehicles which are so constructed as to make compliance with the 15-inch requirement impractical. They shall be so installed as to perform their function adequately and reliably, and except for temporary reflectors required for vehicles in driveaway-towaway operations, or on projecting loads, all reflectors shall be permanently and securely mounted in workmanlike manner so as to provide the maximum of stability and the minimum likelihood of damage. Required reflectors otherwise properly mounted may be securely installed on flexible strapping or belting provided that under conditions of normal operation they reflect light in the required directions. Required temporary reflectors mounted on motor vehicles during the time they are in transit in any driveaway-towaway operation must be firmly attached.

(b) *Specifications.* All required reflectors except those already installed on vehicles tendered for transportation in driveaway and towaway operations shall conform to the requirements for Class A reflectors in the SAE Recommended Practice or SAE

---

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

Standard[1] "Reflex Reflectors", as indicated below, except that the minimum required marking of reflectors conforming to the 1959 requirements shall be as specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(1) Reflectors on vehicles made before July 1, 1961, excepting replacement reflectors as specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, shall conform to the 1952 requirements.

(2) Reflectors on vehicles made on and after July 1, 1961, and replacement reflectors installed on and after December 31, 1961, shall conform to the 1959 requirements.

(3) Reflectors temporarily attached to vehicles transported in driveaway and towaway operations on and after December 31, 1961, shall conform to the 1959 requirements.

(c) *Certification and markings.* All reflectors required to conform to the requirements of the 1959 SAE Standard[1] shall be certified by the manufacturer or supplier that they do so conform, by marking with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and the letters "SAE-A". The marking in each case shall be visible when the reflector is in place on the vehicle.

(d) *Color.* All reflectors on the rear and those nearest to the rear on the sides, except those referred to in paragraph (e) of this section, shall reflect a red color; all other reflectors, except those referred to in paragraph (e) of this section, shall reflect an amber color, provided that this requirement shall not be construed to prohibit the use of motor vehicles in combination if such motor vehicles are separately equipped with reflectors as required by §§ 393.11 to 393.17, inclusive. Wherever reference is made to the colors red or amber for reflectors, such colors shall correspond to the requirements in the SAE Standard[1] "Color Specification for Electric Lamps".

(e) *Retroreflective surfaces.* Retroreflective surfaces other than required reflectors may be used, provided:

(1) Designs do not resemble traffic control signs, lights, or devices, except that straight edge striping resembling a barricade pattern may be used.

(2) Designs do not tend to distort the length and/or width of the motor vehicle.

(3) Such surfaces shall be at least 3 inches from any required lamp or reflector unless of the same color as such lamp or reflector.

(4) No red color shall be used on the front of any motor vehicle, except for display of markings or placards required by § 177.823 of this title.

(5) Retroreflective license plates required by State or local authorities may be used.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 3167, Feb. 19, 1970]

§ 393.27 Wiring specifications.

Wiring for both low tension and high tension circuits shall be constructed and installed so as to function reliably and adequately and shall conform to the appropriate requirements in the SAE Standard[1] for "Insulated Cable" or by wiring which is mechanically and electrically at least equal to such cable. Required lamps shall be connected to the source of power with stranded wire. The source of power and the electrical wiring shall be of such size and characteristics that required lamps shall when lighted be capable of being seen at least 500 feet under clear atmospheric conditions during the time lamps are required to be lighted. This shall not be so construed as to prohibit the use of the frame or other metal parts of a motor vehicle as a return ground system provided that for truck-tractor-semitrailer combinations, the truck-tractor is electrically bonded to the semitrailer.

§ 393.28 Wiring to be protected.

Wiring shall, when possible, be grouped together and protected by nonmetallic tape, braid, or other covering capable of withstanding severe abrasion or shall be protected by being enclosed in a metallic sheath or tube. Wiring shall be properly supported. Wiring shall not be so located as to be likely to be charred, overheated, or enmeshed in moving parts. Insofar as is practicable, wiring shall not be adjacent to any part of the fuel system.

---

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

The edges of all holes in metal through which the wiring passes, unless the wiring is metal-covered, shall be rolled or bushed with a grommet of rubber or other suitable material.

§ 393.29 Grounds.

The battery ground and trailer return ground connections on a grounded system shall be readily accessible. The contact surfaces of electrical connections shall be clean and free of oxide, paint, or other nonconductive coating.

§ 393.30 Battery installation.

Every storage battery on every vehicle, unless located in the engine compartment, shall be covered by a fixed part of the motor vehicle or protected by a removable cover or enclosure. Removable covers or enclosures shall be substantial and shall be securely latched or fastened. The storage battery compartment and adjacent metal parts which might corrode by reason of battery leakage shall be painted or coated with an acid-resisting paint or coating and shall have openings to provide ample battery ventilation and drainage. Wherever the cable to the starting motor passes through a metal compartment, the cable shall be protected against grounding by an acid and waterproof insulating bushing. Wherever a battery and a fuel tank are both placed under the driver's seat, they shall be partitioned from each other, and each compartment shall be provided with an independent cover, ventilation, and drainage.

§ 393.31 Overload protective devices.

The current to all low tension circuits shall pass through overload protective devices except that this requirement shall not be applicable to battery-to-starting motor or battery-to-generator circuits, ignition and engine control circuits, horn circuits, electrically-operated fuel pump circuits, or electric brake circuits. Protective devices for electric circuits on every motor vehicle the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to June 30, 1953, except buses having a seating capacity of eight or less persons or motor vehicles being transported in driveaway-towaway operations, shall be arranged so that either the headlamp circuit or circuits shall not be affected by a short circuit in any of the other lighting circuits on the motor vehicle, or if the headlamp circuit is protected in common with other electrical circuits, the protection device shall be an automatic reset overload circuit breaker.

§ 393.32 Detachable electrical connections.

Electrical wiring between towing and towed vehicles shall be contained in a cable or cables or entirely within another substantially constructed protective device. All such electrical wiring shall be mechanically and electrically adequate and free of short or open circuits. Suitable provision shall be made in every such detachable connection to afford reasonable assurance against connection in an incorrect manner or accidental disconnection. Detachable connections made by twisting together wires from the towed and towing units are prohibited. Precaution shall be taken to provide sufficient slack in the connecting wire or cable to accommodate without damage all normal motions of the parts to which they are attached.

§ 393.33 Wiring, installation.

Electrical wiring shall be systematically arranged and installed in a workmanlike manner. All detachable wiring, except temporary wiring connections for driveaway-towaway operations, shall be attached to posts or terminals by means of suitable cable terminals which conform to the SAE Standard[1] for "Cable Terminals" or by cable terminals which are mechanically and electrically at least equal to such terminals. The number of wires attached to any post shall be limited to the number which such post was designed to accommodate. The presence of bare, loose, dangling, chafing, or poorly connected wires is prohibited.

---

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

Subpart C—Brakes

§ 393.40 Required brake systems.

(a) *General.* A bus, truck, truck tractor, or a combination of motor vehicles must have brakes adequate to control the movement of, and to stop and hold, the vehicle or combination of vehicles.

(b) *Specific systems required.* (1) A bus, truck, truck tractor, or combination of motor vehicles must have—

(i) A service brake system that conforms to the requirements of § 393.52; and

(ii) A parking brake system that conforms to the requirements of § 393.41.

(2) A bus, truck, truck tractor, or a combination of motor vehicles manufactured on or after July 1, 1973, must have an emergency brake system that conforms to the requirements of § 393.52(b) and consists of either—

(i) Emergency features of the service brake system; or

(ii) A system separate from the service brake system.

A control by which the driver applies the emergency brake system must be located so that the driver can readily operate it when he is properly restrained by any seat belt assembly provided for his use. The control for applying the emergency brake system may be combined with either the control for applying the service brake system or the control for applying the parking brake system. However, all three controls may not be combined.

(c) *Interconnected systems.* (1) If the brake systems specified in paragraph (b) of this section are interconnected in any way, they must be designed, constructed, and maintained so that, upon the failure of any part of the operating mechanism of one or more of the systems (except the service brake actuation pedal or valve)—

(i) The vehicle will have operative brakes; and

(ii) In the case of a vehicle manufactured on or after July 1, 1973, the vehicle will have operative brakes capable of performing as specified in § 393.52(b).

(2) A motor vehicle to which the emergency brake system requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 105 (§ 571.105 of this title) applied at the time of its manufacture conforms to the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section if—

(i) It is maintained in conformity with the emergency brake requirements of Standard No. 105 in effect on the date of its manufacture; and

(ii) It is capable of performing as specified in § 393.52(b), except upon structural failure of its brake master cylinder body or effectiveness indicator body.

(3) A bus conforms to the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section if it meets the requirements of § 393.44 and is capable of performing as specified in § 393.52(b).

[36 FR 20297, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 5251, Mar. 11, 1972]

§ 393.41 Parking brake system.

(a) Every singly driven motor vehicle and every combination of motor vehicles shall at all times be equipped with a parking brake system adequate to hold the vehicle or combination on any grade on which it is operated under any condition of loading on a surface free from ice or snow.

(b) The parking brake system shall at all times be capable of being applied in conformance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of the section by either the driver's muscular effort, or by spring action, or by other energy, provided, that if such other energy is depended on for application of the parking brake, then an accumulation of such energy shall be isolated from any common source and used exclusively for the operation of the parking brake.

(c) The parking brake system shall be held in the applied position by energy other than fluid pressure, air pressure, or electric energy. The parking brake system shall be such that it cannot be released unless adequate energy is available upon release of the parking brake to make immediate further application with the required effectiveness.

[34 FR 15418, Oct. 3, 1969]

§ 393.42 Brakes required on all wheels.

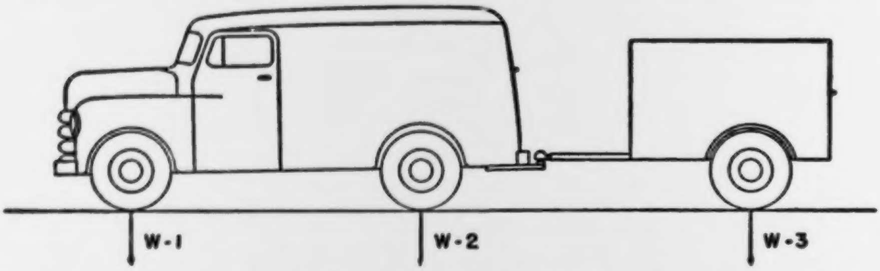
Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with brakes acting on all wheels, except:

(a) Any full trailer, semitrailer, or pole trailer of a gross weight not exceeding 3,000 pounds: *Provided*, That the gross weight of any such full trailer or pole trailer, no part of the load of which rests upon the towing vehicle, shall not exceed 40 percent of the gross weight of the towing vehicle and that the gross weight of any such semitrailer or pole trailer part of the load of which rests upon the towing vehicle, shall not exceed 40 percent of the gross weight of the towing vehicle when connected to such semitrailer or pole trailer;

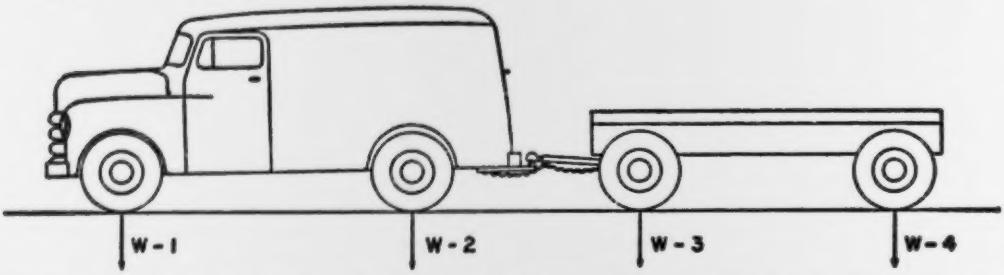
(b) Any vehicle being towed in a driveaway-towaway operation, provided the combination of vehicles is capable of complying with the performance requirements of § 393.52; only such brakes on the vehicle or vehicles being towed in driveaway-towaway operations need be operative as may be necessary to insure compliance with the performance requirements of § 393.52. This paragraph is not applicable to any motor vehicle towed by means of a tow-bar when any vehicle is full-mounted on such motor vehicle or any combination of motor vehicles utilizing three saddle-mounts.

(c) Trucks and truck tractors having three or more axles need not have brakes on the front wheels, except when such vehicles are equipped with at least two steerable axles the wheels of one such axle need not be equipped with brakes.

(Diagrams to illustrate § 393.42 for brake requirements for light trailers.)



(Semitrailer or 2-wheel pole trailer of 3,000 pounds gross weight or less must be equipped with brakes if W-3 is greater than 40 percent of the sum of W-1 and W-2.)



(Full trailer or 4-wheel pole trailer of 3,000 pounds gross weight or less must be equipped with brakes if the sum of W-3 and W-4 is greater than 40 percent of the sum of W-1 and W-2.)

(Sec. 12, 80 Stat. 391; 49 U.S.C. 1651 note)

§ 393.43 Breakaway and emergency braking.

(a) Every motor vehicle, if used to tow a trailer equipped with brakes, shall be equipped with means for providing that in case of breakaway of such trailer the service brakes on the towing vehicle will be sufficiently operative to stop the towing vehicle.

(b) Every truck or truck tractor equipped with air brakes, when used for towing other vehicles equipped with air brakes, shall be equipped with two means of activating the emergency features of the trailer brakes. One of these means shall operate automatically in the event of reduction of the towing vehicle air supply to a fixed pressure which shall not be lower than 20 pounds per square inch nor higher than 45 pounds per square inch. The other means shall be a manually controlled device readily operable by a person seated in the driving seat. Its emergency position or method of operation shall be clearly indicated. In no instance may the manual means be so arranged as to permit its use to prevent operation of the automatic means. The automatic and manual means required by this section may be, but are not required to be, separate.

(c) Every truck tractor and truck when used for towing other vehicles equipped with vacuum brakes, shall have, in addition to the single control required by § 393.49 to operate all brakes of the combination, a second manual control device which can be used to operate the brakes on the towed vehicles in emergencies. Such second control shall be independent of brake air, hydraulic, and other pressure, and independent of other controls, unless the braking system be so arranged that failure of the pressure on which the second control depends will cause the towed vehicle brakes to be applied automatically. The second control is not required by this rule to provide modulated or graduated braking.

(d) Every trailer required to be equipped with brakes shall be equipped with brakes of such character as to be applied automatically and promptly upon breakaway from the towing vehicle, and means shall be provided to maintain application of the brakes on the trailer in such case for at least 15 minutes.

(e) Air brake systems installed on towed vehicles shall be so designed, by the use of "no-bleed-back" relay emergency valves or equivalent devices, that the supply reservoir used to provide air for brakes shall be safeguarded against backflow of air to the towing vehicle upon reduction of the towing vehicle air pressure.

(f) The requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall not be applicable to motor vehicles in driveaway-towaway operations.

§ 393.44 Front brake lines, protection.

On every bus, made after June 30, 1954, if equipped with air brakes, except buses being transported in driveaway-towaway operations, the braking system shall be so constructed that in the event any connection to the brake system forward of the driver's seat or any brake line to any of the front wheels is broken, the driver can apply the brakes on the rear wheels despite such breakage. The means used to apply the brakes on the rear wheels shall be adjacent to but neither forward nor to the left of the driver's seat.

§ 393.45 Brake tubing and hose, adequacy.

(a) *General requirements.* Brake tubing and brake hose must—

(1) Be designed and constructed in a manner that insures proper, adequate, and continued functioning of the tubing or hose;

(2) Be installed in a manner that insures proper continued functioning of the tubing or hose;

(3) Be long and flexible enough to accommodate without damage all normal motions of the parts to which it is attached;

(4) Be suitably secured against chafing, kinking, or other mechanical damage;

(5) Be installed in a manner that prevents it from contacting the vehicle's exhaust system or any other source of high temperatures; and

(6) Conform to the applicable requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of

this section. In addition, all hose installed on and after January 1, 1981, must conform to those applicable subsections of FMVSS 106 (49 CFR 571.106).

(b) *Special requirements for brake hose other than nylon tubing.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, brake hose installed on a motor vehicle on or after October 1, 1973, must conform to one of the following specifications:

(i) Hydraulic brake hose: Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) Standard J1401, January 1967.

(ii) Automotive Air Brake Hose and Hose Assemblies: SAE Recommended Practice J1402c, July 1976.

(iii) Vacuum Brake Hose: SAE Standard J1403a March 1973.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section brake hose installed on a motor vehicle before October 1, 1973, must conform to either—

(i) The applicable specification set forth in paragraph (b)(1) (i), (ii), or (iii) of this section; or

(ii) The applicable specification in the SAE Standard for Automotive Brake Hoses published in the 1952 edition of the SAE Handbook.

(c) *Nylon brake tubing.* Coiled nylon brake tubing may be used for connections between towed and towing vehicles or between the frame of a towed vehicle and the unsprung subframe of an adjustable axle of that vehicle if—

(1) The tubing conforms to the requirements for Type 3B nylon tubing set forth in Society of Automotive Engineers Standard J844c, "Air Brake Tubing and Pipe", December 1970;

(2) The coiled tubing has a straight segment (pigtail) at each end that is at least 2 inches in length and is encased in a spring guard or similar device which prevents the tubing from kinking at the fitting at which it is attached to the vehicle; and

(3) The spring guard or similar device has at least 2 inches of closed coils or similar surface at its interface with the fitting and extends at least 1½ inches into the coiled segment of the tubing from its straight segment.

[38 FR 4333, Feb. 13, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 49340, Oct. 22, 1975; 44 FR 25457, May 1, 1979; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980]

§ 393.46 Brake tubing and hose connections.

All connections for air, vacuum, or hydraulic braking systems shall:

(a) Be adequate in material and construction to insure proper continued functioning;

(b) Be designed, constructed, and installed so as to insure, when properly connected, an attachment free of leaks, constrictions, or other defects;

(c) Have suitable provision in every detachable connection to afford reasonable assurance against accidental disconnection;

(d) Have the vacuum brake engine manifold connection at least three-eighths inch in diameter.

(e) If installed on a vehicle on or after January 1, 1981, meet requirements under applicable subsections of FMVSS 106 (49 CFR 571.106).

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 28, 1968, as amended at 44 FR 25457, May 1, 1979]

§ 393.47 Brake lining.

The brake lining on every motor vehicle shall be so constructed and installed as not to be subject to excessive fading and grabbing and shall be adequate in thickness, means of attachment, and physical characteristics to provide for safe and reliable stopping of the motor vehicle.

§ 393.48 Brakes to be operative.

(a) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all brakes with which a motor vehicle is equipped must at all times be capable of operating.

(b) *Devices to reduce or remove front-wheel braking effort.* A motor vehicle may be equipped with a device to reduce the braking effort upon its front wheels or, in the case of a three-axle truck or truck tractor manufactured before March 1, 1975, to remove the braking effort upon its front wheels, if that device conforms to, and is used in compliance with, the rules in paragraph (b) (1) or (2) of this section.

(1) *Manually operated devices.* A manually operated device to reduce or remove the front-wheel braking effort must not be—

(i) Installed in a motor vehicle other than a bus, truck, or truck tractor; or

(ii) Installed in a bus, truck, or truck tractor manufactured after February 28, 1975; or

(iii) Used in the reduced mode except when the vehicle is operating under adverse conditions such as wet, snowy, or icy roads.

(2) *Automatic devices.* An automatic device to reduce the front-wheel braking effort by up to 50 percent of the normal braking force, regardless of whether or not antilock system failure has occurred on any axle, must not—

(i) Be operable by the driver except upon application of the control that activates the braking system; and

(ii) Be operable when the pressure that transmits brake control application force exceeds—

(A) 85 psig on air-mechanical braking systems; or

(B) 85 percent of the maximum system pressure in the case of vehicles utilizing other than compressed air.

(c) *Towed vehicle.* Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—

(1) A disabled vehicle being towed; or

(2) A vehicle being towed in a driveaway-towaway operation which is exempt from the general rule of § 393.42 under paragraph (b) of that section.

(Sec. 204 of the Interstate Commerce Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 304); sec. 6 of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655), and the delegations of authority by the Secretary of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administrator at 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60, respectively)

[39 FR 26907, July 24, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 29130, July 15, 1976; 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976]

§ 393.49 Single valve to operate all brakes.

Every motor vehicle, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to June 30, 1953, which is equipped with power brakes, shall have the braking system so arranged that one application valve shall when applied operate all the service brakes on the motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles. This requirement shall not be construed to prohibit motor vehicles from being equipped with an additional valve to be used to operate the brakes on a trailer or trailers or as provided in § 393.44. This section shall not be applicable to driveaway-towaway operations unless the brakes on such operations are designed to be operated by a single valve.

§ 393.50 Reservoirs required.

(a) *General.* As provided in paragraph (c) of this section, every bus, truck, and truck tractor made after June 30, 1953, and using air or vacuum for braking, shall be equipped with reserve capacity or a reservoir sufficient to insure a full service brake application with the engine stopped without depleting the air pressure or vacuum below 70 percent of that pressure or degree of vacuum indicated by the gauge immediately before the brake application is made. For purposes of this section, a full service brake application is considered to be made when the service brake pedal is pushed to the limit of its travel.

(b) *Safeguarding of air and vacuum.* (1) Every bus, truck, and truck tractor, when equipped with air or vacuum reservoirs and regardless of date of manufacture, shall have such reservoirs so safeguarded by a check valve or equivalent device that in the event of failure or leakage in its connection to the source of compressed air or vacuum the air or vacuum supply in the reservoir shall not be depleted by the leak or failure.

(2) Means shall be provided to establish the check valve to be in working order. On and after May 1, 1966, means other than loosening or disconnection of any connection between the source of compressed air or vacuum and the check valve, and necessary tools for operation of such means, shall be provided to prove that the check valve is in working order. The means shall be readily accessible either from the front, side, or rear of the vehicle, or from the driver's compartment.

(i) In air brake systems with one reservoir, the means shall be a cock, valve, plug, or equivalent device arranged to vent a cavity having free communication with the connection between the check valve and the source of compressed air or vacuum.

(ii) Where air is delivered by a compressor into one tank or compartment (wet tank), and air for braking is taken directly from another tank or compartment (dry tank) only, with the required check valve between the tanks or compartments, a manually operated drain cock on the first (wet) tank or compartment will serve as a means herein required if it conforms to the requirements herein.

(iii) In vacuum systems stopping the engine will serve as the required means, the system remaining evacuated as indicated by the vacuum gauge.

(c) *Application.* This section applies to passenger-carrying vehicles each having a seating capacity of nine or more persons, driver included, and to all property-carrying vehicles and combinations of property-carrying vehicles having three or more axles.

§ 393.51 Warning devices and gauges.

(a) *General.* In the manner and to the extent specified in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section, a bus, truck, or truck tractor must be equipped with a signal that provides a warning to the driver when a failure occurs in the vehicle's service brake system.

(b) *Hydraulic brakes.* A vehicle manufactured on or after July 1, 1973, and having service brakes activated by hydraulic fluid must be equipped with a warning signal that performs as follows:

(1) If Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 105 (§ 571.105 of this title) was applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured, the warning signal must conform to the requirements of that standard.

(2) If Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 105 (§ 571.105) was not applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured, the warning signal must become operative, before or upon application of the brakes in the event of a hydraulic-type complete failure of a partial system. The signal must be readily audible or visible to the driver.

(c) *Air brakes.* Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, a vehicle (regardless of the date it was manufactured) having service brakes activated by compressed air (air-mechanical brakes) or a vehicle towing a vehicle having service brakes activated by compressed air (air-mechanical brakes) must be equipped, and perform, as follows:

(1) The vehicle must have a low air pressure warning device that conforms to the requirements of either paragraph (c)(1) (i) or (ii) of this section.

(i) If Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 121 (§ 571.121 of this title) was applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured, the warning device must conform to the requirements of that standard.

(ii) If Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 121 (§ 571.121) was not applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured, the vehicle must have a device that provides a readily audible or visible continuous warning to the driver whenever the pressure of the compressed air in the braking system is below a specified pressure, which must be at least one-half of the compressor governor cutout pressure.

(2) The vehicle must have a pressure gauge which indicates to the driver the pressure in pounds per square inch available for braking.

(d) *Vacuum brakes.* Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, a vehicle (regardless of the date it was manufactured) having service brakes activated by vacuum or a vehicle towing a vehicle having service brakes activated by vacuum must be equipped with—

(1) A device that provides a readily audible or visible continuous warning to the driver whenever the vacuum in the vehicle's supply reservoir is less than 8 inches of mercury; and

(2) A vacuum gauge which indicates to the driver the vacuum in inches of mercury available for braking.

(e) *Hydraulic brakes applied or assisted by air or vacuum.* Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, a vehicle having a braking system in which hydraulically activated service brakes are applied or assisted by compressed air or vacuum must be equipped with both a warning signal that conforms to the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section and a warning device that conforms to the requirements of either paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Maintenance.* The warning signals, devices, and gauges required by this section must be maintained in operative condition.

(g) *Exceptions.* The rules in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section do not apply to the following vehicles:

(1) Buses having a seating capacity of 10 persons (including the driver) or less; and

(2) Property-carrying vehicles and combinations of property-carrying vehicles which have less than three axles and either—

(i) Were manufactured before July 1, 1973; or

(ii) Have a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less.

[37 FR 5251, Mar. 11, 1972]

§ 393.52 Brake performance.

(a) Upon application of its service brakes, a motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles must under any condition of loading in which it is found on a public highway, be capable of—

(1) Developing a braking force at least equal to the percentage of its gross weight specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section;

(2) Decelerating to a stop from 20 miles per hour at not less than the rate specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section; and

(3) Stopping from 20 miles per hour in a distance, measured from the point at which movement of the service brake pedal or control begins, that is not greater than the distance specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) Upon application of its emergency brake system and with no other brake system applied, a motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles must, under any condition of loading in which it is found on a public highway, be capable of stopping from 20 miles per hour in a distance, measured from the point at which movement of the emergency brake control begins, that is not greater than the distance specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) Conformity to the stopping-distance requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be determined under the following conditions:

(1) Any test must be made with the vehicle on a hard surface that is substantially level, dry, smooth, and free of loose material.

(2) The vehicle must be in the center of a 12-foot-wide lane when the test begins and must not deviate from that lane during the test.

(d) Vehicle brake performance table:

Type of motor vehicle	Service brake systems			Emergency brake systems
	Braking force as a percentage of gross vehicle or combination weight	Deceleration in feet per second	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed of 20 m.p.h.	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed of 20 m.p.h.
A. Passenger-carrying vehicles.				
(1) Vehicles with a seating capacity of 10 persons or less, including driver, and built on a passenger car chassis	65.2	21	20	54
(2) Vehicles with a seating capacity of more than 10 persons, including driver, and built on a passenger car chassis; vehicles built on a truck or bus chassis and having a manufacturer's GVWR of 10,000 pounds or less	52.8	17	25	66
(3) All other passenger-carrying vehicles	43.5	14	35	85
B. Property-carrying vehicles.				
(1) Single unit vehicles having a manufacturer's GVWR of 10,000 pounds or less	52.8	17	25	66
(2) Single unit vehicles having a manufacturer's GVWR of more than 10,000 pounds, except truck tractors. Combinations of a 2-axle towing vehicle and trailer having a GVWR of 3,000 pounds or less. All combinations of 2 or less vehicles in driveaway or towaway operation	43.4	14	35	85
(3) All other property-carrying vehicles and combinations of property-carrying vehicles	43.5	14	40	90

NOTE: (a) There is a definite mathematical relationship between the figures in columns 2 and 3. If the decelerations set forth in column 3 are divided by 32.2 feet per second, the figures in column 2 will be obtained. (For example, 21 divided by 32.2 equals 65.2 percent.) Column 2 is included in the tabulation because certain brake-testing devices utilize this factor.

(b) The decelerations specified in column 3 are an indication of the effectiveness of the basic brakes, and as measured in practical brake testing are the maximum decelerations attained at some time during the stop.

These decelerations as measured in brake tests cannot be used to compute the values in column 4 because the deceleration is not sustained at the same rate over the entire period of the stop. The deceleration increases from zero to a maximum during a period of brake-system application and brake-force buildup. Also, other factors may cause the deceleration to decrease after reaching a maximum. The added distance which results because maximum deceleration is not sustained is included in the figures in column 4 but is not indicated by the usual brake-testing devices for checking deceleration.

(c) The distances in column 4 and the decelerations in column 3 are not directly related. "Brake-system application and braking distance in feet" (column 4) is a definite measure of the overall effectiveness of the braking system, being the distance traveled between the point at which the driver starts to move the braking controls and the point at which the vehicle comes to rest. It includes distance traveled while the brakes are being applied and distance traveled while the brakes are retarding the vehicle.

(d) The distance traveled during the period of brake-system application and brake-force buildup varies with vehicle type, being negligible for many passenger cars and greatest for combinations of commercial vehicles. This fact accounts for the variation from 20 to 40 feet in the values in column 4 for the various classes of vehicles.

(e) The terms "GVWR" and "GVW" refer to the manufacturer's gross vehicle rating and the actual gross vehicle weight, respectively.

[36 FR 20298, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 5251, Mar. 11, 1972; 37 FR 11336, June 7, 1972]

Subpart D—Glazing and Window Construction

§ 393.60 Glazing in specified openings.

(a) *Kind of glass.* (1) Glazing utilized or installed in the windshield, window, door, or any other opening into a bus, truck, or truck tractor, except vehicles engaged in armored car service, shall conform to the requirements contained in the "American Standard Safety Code for Safety Glazing Materials for Motor Vehicles Operating on Land Highways," with the effective dates shown in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) Table of Glazing Requirements and Effective Dates:

Vehicles manufactured	Must comply with		
	Z 26.1-1950	Z 26.1-1950 as supplemented by Z 26.1a-1964	Z 26.1-1966 as supplemented by Z 26.1a-1969
Before January 1, 1966	x		
From January 1, 1966 to December 31, 1980		x	
On and after January 1, 1981			x

(b) *Windshield condition.* Every motor vehicle windshield shall be free of discoloration or other damage in that portion thereof extending upward from the height of the topmost portion of the steering wheel, but not including a 2 inch border at the top and a 1 inch border at each side of the windshield or each panel thereof, except that discoloration and damage as follows are allowable: (1) Coloring or tinting applied in manufacture, for reduction of glare; (2) any crack not over ¼-inch wide, if not intersected by any other crack; (3) any damaged area which can be covered by a disc ¾-inch in diameter, if not closer than 3 inches to any other such damaged area.

(c) *Use of vision-reducing matter.* No motor vehicle may be operated with any label, sticker, decalcomania, or other vision-reducing matter covering any portion of its windshield or windows at either side of the driver's compartment, except that stickers required by law may be affixed at the bottom of the windshield, provided no portion of any label, sticker, decalcomania, or other vision-reducing matter may extend upward more than 4½ inches from the bottom of such windshield.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976; 44 FR 25457, May 1, 1979; 44 FR 31982, June 4, 1979]

§ 393.61 Window construction.

(a) *Windows in trucks and truck tractors.* Every truck and truck tractor, except vehicles engaged in armored car service, shall have, in addition to the area provided by the windshield, at least one window on each side of the driver's compartment, which window shall have sufficient area to contain either an ellipse having a major axis of 18 inches and a minor axis of 13 inches or an opening containing 200 square inches formed by a rectangle 13 inches by 17¾ inches with corner arcs of 6-inch maximum radius. The major axis of the ellipse and the long axis of the rectangle shall not make an angle of more than 45 degrees with the surface on which the unladen vehicle stands; however, if the cab is designed with a folding door or doors or with clear openings where doors or windows are customarily located, then no windows shall be required in such locations.

(b) *Bus windows.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section a bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, having a seating capacity of more than eight persons shall have, in addition to the area provided by the windshield, adequate means of escape for passengers through windows. The adequacy of such means shall be determined in accordance with the following standards: For each seated passenger space provided, inclusive of the driver there shall be at least 67 square inches of glazing if such glazing is not contained in a push-out window; or at least 67 square inches of free opening resulting from opening of a push-out type window. No area shall be included in this minimum prescribed area unless it will provide an unobstructed opening sufficient to contain an ellipse having a major axis of 18 inches and a minor axis of 13 inches or an opening containing 200 square inches formed by a rectangle 13 inches by 17¾ inches with corner arcs of 6-inch maximum radius. The major axis of the elipse and the long axis of the rectangle shall make an angle of not more than 45° with the surface on which the unladen vehicle stands. The area shall be measured either by removal of the glazing if not of the push-out type or of the movable sash if of the push-out type, and it shall be either glazed with laminated safety glass or comply with paragraph (c) of this section. No less than 40 percent of such prescribed glazing or opening shall be on one side of any bus.

(2) A bus, including a school bus, manufactured on and after September 1, 1973, having a seating capacity of more than 10 persons shall have emergency exits in conformity with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217, Part 571 of this title.

(3) A bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, may conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217, Part 571 of this title, in lieu of conforming to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Push-out window requirements.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, every glazed opening in a bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, and having a seating capacity of more than eight persons, used to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if not glazed with laminated safety glass, shall have a frame or sash so designed, constructed, and maintained that it will yield outwardly to provide the required free opening when subjected to the drop test specified in Test 25 of the American Standard Safety Code referred to in § 393.60. The height of drop required to open such push-out windows shall not exceed the height of drop required to break the glass in the same window when glazed with the type of laminated glass specified in Test 25 of the Code. The sash for such windows shall be constructed of such material and be of such design and construction as to be continuously capable of complying with the above requirement.

(2) On a bus manufactured on and after September 1, 1973, having a seating capacity of more than 10 persons, each push-out window shall conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217, (§ 571.217) of this title.

(3) A bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, may conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217 (§ 571.217) of this title, in lieu of conforming to paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 37 FR 11677, June 10, 1972]

§ 393.62 Window obstructions.

Windows, if otherwise capable of complying with § 393.61 (a) and (b), shall not be obstructed by bars or other such means located either inside or outside such windows such as would hinder the escape of occupants unless such bars or other such means are so constructed as to provide a clear opening, at least equal to the opening provided by the window to which it is adjacent, when subjected to the same test specified in § 393.61(c). The point of application of such test force shall be such as will be most likely to result in the removal of the obstruction.

§ 393.63 Windows, markings.

(a) On a bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, each bus push-out window and any other bus escape window glazed with laminated safety glass required in § 393.61 shall be identified as such by clearly legible and visible signs, lettering, or decalcomania. Such marking shall include appropriate wording to indicate that it is an escape window and also the method to be used for obtaining emergency exit.

(b) On a bus manufactured on and after September 1, 1973, emergency exits required in § 393.61 shall be marked to conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217 (§ 571.217), of this title.

(c) A bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, may mark emergency exits to conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217 (§ 571.217), of this title in lieu of conforming to paragraph (a) of this section.

[37 FR 11678, June 10, 1972]

Subpart E—Fuel Systems

AUTHORITY: Sec. 204, Interstate Commerce Act, as amended, 49 U.S.C. 304; sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1655; delegation of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 389.4.

§ 393.65 All fuel systems.

(a) *Application of the rules in this section.* The rules in this section apply to systems for containing and supplying fuel for the operation of motor vehicles or for the operation of auxiliary equipment installed on, or used in connection with, motor vehicles.

(b) *Location.* Each fuel system must be located on the motor vehicle so that—

(1) No part of the system extends beyond the widest part of the vehicle;

(2) No part of a fuel tank is forward of the front axle of a power unit;

(3) Fuel spilled vertically from a fuel tank while it is being filled will not contact any part of the exhaust or electrical systems of the vehicle, except the fuel level indicator assembly;

(4) Fill pipe openings are located outside the vehicle's passenger compartment and its cargo compartment;

(5) A fuel line does not extend between a towed vehicle and the vehicle that is towing it while the combination of vehicles is in motion; and

(6) No part of the fuel system of a bus manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, is located within or above the passenger compartment.

(c) *Fuel tank installation.* Each fuel tank must be securely attached to the motor vehicle in a workmanlike manner.

(d) *Gravity or syphon feed prohibited.* A fuel system must not supply fuel by gravity or syphon feed directly to the carburetor or injector.

(e) *Selection control valve location.* If a fuel system includes a selection control valve which is operable by the driver to regulate the flow of fuel from two or more fuel tanks, the valve must be installed so that either—

(1) The driver may operate it while watching the roadway and without leaving his driving position; or

(2) The driver must stop the vehicle and leave his seat in order to operate the valve.

(f) *Fuel lines.* A fuel line which is not completely enclosed in a protective housing must not extend more than 2 inches below the fuel tank or its sump. Diesel fuel crossover, return, and withdrawal lines which extend below the bottom of the tank or sump must be protected against damage from impact. Every fuel line must be—

(1) Long enough and flexible enough to accommodate normal movements of the parts to which it is attached without incurring damage; and

(2) Secured against chafing, kinking, or other causes of mechanical damage.

(g) *Excess flow valve.* When pressure devices are used to force fuel from a fuel tank, a device which prevents the flow of fuel from the fuel tank if the fuel feed line is broken must be installed in the fuel system.

[36 FR 15445, Aug. 14, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 4341, Mar. 2, 1972; 37 FR 28752, Dec. 29, 1972]

§ 393.67 Liquid fuel tanks.

(a) *Application of the rules in this section.* (1) A liquid fuel tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, and a side-mounted gasoline tank must conform to all the rules in this section.

(2) A diesel fuel tank manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a bus must conform to the rules in paragraphs (c)(7)(iii) and (d)(2) of this section.

(3) A diesel fuel tank manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a vehicle other than a bus must conform to the rules in paragraph (c)(7)(iii) of this section.

(4) A gasoline tank, other than a side-mounted gasoline tank, manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a bus must conform to the rules in paragraphs (c) (1) through (10) and (d)(2) of this section.

(5) A gasoline tank, other than a side-mounted gasoline tank, manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a vehicle other than a bus must conform to the rules in paragraphs (c) (1) through (10), inclusive, of this section.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this section—

(1) The term "liquid fuel tank" means a fuel tank designed to contain a fuel that is liquid at normal atmospheric pressures and temperatures.

(2) A "side-mounted" fuel tank is a liquid fuel tank which—

(i) If mounted on a truck tractor, extends outboard of the vehicle frame and outside of the plan view outline of the cab; or

(ii) If mounted on a truck, extends outboard of a line parallel to the longitudinal centerline of the truck and tangent to the outboard side of a front tire in a straight ahead position. In determining whether a fuel tank on a truck or truck tractor is side-mounted, the fill pipe is not considered a part of the tank.

(c) *Construction of liquid fuel tanks*—(1) *Joints.* Joints of a fuel tank body must be closed by arc-, gas-, seam-, or spot-welding, by brazing, by silver soldering, or by techniques which provide heat resistance and mechanical securement at least equal to those specifically named. Joints must not be closed solely by crimping or by soldering with a lead-based or other soft solder.

(2) *Fittings.* The fuel tank body must have flanges or spuds suitable for the installation of all fittings.

(3) *Threads.* The threads of all fittings must be Dryseal American Standard Taper Pipe Thread or Dryseal SAE Short Taper Pipe Thread, specified in Society of Automotive Engineers Standard J476, as contained in the 1971 edition of the "SAE Handbook," except that straight (nontapered) threads may be used on fittings having integral flanges and using gaskets for sealing. At least four full threads must be in engagement in each fitting.

(4) *Drains and bottom fittings.* (i) Drains or other bottom fittings must not extend more than three-fourths of an inch below the lowest part of the fuel tank or sump.

(ii) Drains or other bottom fittings must be protected against damage from impact.

(iii) If a fuel tank has drains the drain fittings must permit substantially complete drainage of the tank.

(iv) Drains or other bottom fittings must be installed in a flange or spud designed to accommodate it.

(5) *Fuel withdrawal fittings.* Except for diesel fuel tanks, the fittings through which fuel is withdrawn from a fuel tank must be located above the normal level of fuel in the tank when the tank is full.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) *Fill pipe.* (i) Each fill pipe must be designed and constructed to minimize the risk of fuel spillage during fueling operations and when the vehicle is involved in a crash.

(ii) The fill pipe and vents of a fuel tank having a capacity of more than 25 gallons of fuel must permit filling the tank with fuel at a rate of at least 20 gallons per minute without fuel spillage.

(iii) Each fill pipe must be fitted with a cap that can be fastened securely over the opening in the fill pipe.

Screw threads or a bayonet-type joint are methods of conforming to the requirements of this subdivision.

(8) *Safety venting system.* A liquid fuel tank with a capacity of more than 25 gallons of fuel must have a venting system which, in the event the tank is subjected to fire, will prevent internal tank pressure from rupturing the tank's body, seams, or bottom opening (if any).

(9) *Pressure resistance.* The body and fittings of a liquid fuel tank with a capacity of more than 25 gallons of fuel must be capable of withstanding an internal hydrostatic pressure equal to 150 percent of the maximum internal pressure reached in the tank during the safety venting systems test specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(10) *Air vent.* Each fuel tank must be equipped with a nonspill air vent (such as a ball check). The air vent may be combined with the fill-pipe cap or safety vent, or it may be a separate unit installed on the fuel tank.

(11) *Markings.* If the body of a fuel tank is readily visible when the tank is installed on the vehicle, the tank must be plainly marked with its liquid capacity. The tank must also be plainly marked with a warning against filling it to more than 95 percent of its liquid capacity.

(12) *Overfill restriction.* A liquid fuel tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, must be designed and constructed so that—

(i) The tank cannot be filled, in a normal filling operation, with a quantity of fuel that exceeds 95 percent of the tank's liquid capacity; and

(ii) When the tank is filled, normal expansion of the fuel will not cause fuel spillage.

(d) *Liquid fuel tank tests.* Each liquid fuel tank must be capable of passing the tests specified in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.[1]

(1) *Safety venting system test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank three-fourths full with fuel, seal the fuel feed outlet, and invert the tank. When the fuel temperature is between 50° F. and 80° F., apply an enveloping flame to the tank so that the temperature of the fuel rises at a rate of not less than 6° F. and not more than 8° F. per minute.

(ii) *Required performance.* The safety venting system required by paragraph (c)(8) of this section must activate before the internal pressure in the tank exceeds 50 pounds per square inch, gauge, and the internal pressure must not thereafter exceed the pressure at which the system activated by more than five pounds per square inch despite any further increase in the temperature of the fuel.

(2) *Leakage test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank to capacity with fuel having a temperature between 50° F. and 80° F. With the fill-pipe cap installed, turn the tank through an angle of 150° in any direction about any axis from its normal position.

(ii) *Required performance.* Neither the tank nor any fitting may leak more than a total of one ounce by weight of fuel per minute in any position the tank assumes during the test.

(e) *Side-mounted liquid fuel tank tests.* Each side-mounted liquid fuel tank must be capable of passing the tests specified in paragraphs (e) (1) and (2) of this section and the tests specified in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.[1]

(1) *Drop test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank with a quantity of water having a weight equal to the weight of the maximum fuel load of the tank and drop the tank 30 feet onto an unyielding surface so that it lands squarely on one corner.

(ii) *Required performance.* Neither the tank nor any fitting may leak more than a total of 1 ounce by weight of water per minute.

(2) *Fill-pipe test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank with a quantity of water having a weight equal to the weight of the maximum fuel load of the tank and drop the tank 10 feet onto an unyielding surface so that it lands squarely on its fill-pipe.

(ii) *Required performance.* Neither the tank nor any fitting may leak more than a total of 1 ounce by weight of water per minute.

---

[1] The specified tests are a measure of performance only. Manufacturers and carriers may use any alternative procedures which assure that their equipment meets the required performance criteria.

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.67 (d)

(f) *Certification.* Each liquid fuel tank shall be legibly and permanently marked with the month and year of its manufacture and with a certificate that it conforms to the rules in this section applicable to the tank. The certificate for a liquid fuel tank manufactured on or after July 1, 1973, must be in the form set forth in either of the following:

(1) If a tank conforms to all rules in this section pertaining to side-mounted fuel tanks: "Meets all FHWA side-mounted tank requirements."

(2) If a tank conforms to all rules in this section pertaining to tanks which are not side-mounted fuel tanks: "Meets all FHWA requirements for non-sidemounted fuel tanks."

The form of certificate specified in paragraph (f) (1) or (2) of this section may be used on a liquid fuel tank manufactured before July 1, 1973, but it is not mandatory for liquid fuel tanks manufactured before that date.

[36 FR 15445, Aug. 14, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 4341, Mar. 2, 1972; 37 FR 28753, Dec. 29, 1972; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980]

§ 393.69 Liquefied petroleum gas systems.

(a) A fuel system that uses liquefied petroleum gas as a fuel for the operation of a motor vehicle or for the operation of auxiliary equipment installed on, or used in connection with, a motor vehicle must conform to the "Standards for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases" of the National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass. 02210, as follows:

(1) A fuel system installed before December 31, 1962, must conform to the 1951 edition of the Standards.

(2) A fuel system installed on or after December 31, 1962, and before January 1, 1973, must conform to Division IV of the June 1959 edition of the Standards.

(3) A fuel system installed on or after January 1, 1973, and providing fuel for propulsion of the motor vehicle must conform to Division IV of the 1969 edition of the Standards.

(4) A fuel system installed on or after January 1, 1973, and providing fuel for the operation of auxiliary equipment must conform to Division VII of the 1969 edition of the Standards.

(b) When the rules in this section require a fuel system to conform to a specific edition of the Standards, the fuel system may conform to the applicable provisions in a later edition of the Standards specified in this section.

(c) The tank of a fuel system must be marked to indicate that the system conforms to the Standards.

[36 FR 15445, Aug. 14, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 4342, Mar. 2, 1972; 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976]

Subpart F—Coupling Devices and Towing Methods

§ 393.70 Coupling devices and towing methods, except for driveaway-towaway operations.

(a) *Tracking.* When two or more vehicles are operated in combination, the coupling devices connecting the vehicles shall be designed, constructed, and installed, and the vehicles shall be designed and constructed, so that when the combination is operated in a straight line on a level, smooth, paved surface, the path of the towed vehicle will not deviate more than 3 inches to either side of the path of the vehicle that tows it.

(b) *Fifth wheel assemblies*—(1) *Mounting*—(i) *Lower half.* The lower half of a fifth wheel mounted on a truck tractor or converter dolly must be secured to the frame of that vehicle with properly designed brackets, mounting plates or angles and properly tightened bolts of adequate size and grade, or devices that provide equivalent security. The installation shall not cause cracking, warping, or deformation of the frame. The installation must include a device for positively preventing the lower half of the fifth wheel from shifting on the frame to which it is attached.

(ii) *Upper half.* The upper half of a fifth wheel must be fastened to the motor vehicle with at least the same security required for the installation of the lower half on a truck tractor or converter dolly.

(2) *Locking.* Every fifth wheel assembly must have a locking mechanism. The locking mechanism, and any adapter used in conjunction with it, must prevent separation of the upper and lower halves of the fifth wheel assembly unless a positive manual release is activated. The release may be located so that the driver can operate it from the cab. If a motor vehicle has a fifth wheel designed and constructed to be readily separable, the fifth wheel locking devices shall apply automatically on coupling.

(3) *Location.* The lower half of a fifth wheel shall be located so that, regardless of the condition of loading, the relationship between the kingpin and the rear axle or axles of the towing motor vehicle will properly distribute the gross weight of both the towed and towing vehicles on the axles of those vehicles, will not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, and other maneuvering of the towing vehicle, and will not otherwise contribute to unsafe operation of the vehicles comprising the combination. The upper half of a fifth wheel shall be located so that the weight of the vehicles is properly distributed on their axles and the combination of vehicles will operate safely during normal operation.

(c) *Towing of full trailers.* A full trailer must be equipped with a tow-bar and a means of attaching the tow-bar to the towing and towed vehicles. The tow-bar and the means of attaching it must—

(1) Be structurally adequate for the weight being drawn;

(2) Be properly and securely mounted;

(3) Provide for adequate articulation at the connection without excessive slack at that location; and

(4) Be provided with a locking device that prevents accidental separation of the towed and towing vehicles. The mounting of the trailer hitch (pintle hook or equivalent mechanism) on the towing vehicle must include reinforcement or bracing of the frame sufficient to produce strength and rigidity of the frame to prevent its undue distortion.

(d) *Safety devices in case of tow-bar failure or disconnection.* Every full trailer and every converter dolly used to convert a semitrailer to a full trailer must be coupled to the frame, or an extension of the frame, of the motor vehicle which tows it with one or more safety devices to prevent the towed vehicle from breaking loose in the event the tow-bar fails or becomes disconnected. The safety device must meet the following requirements:

(1) The safety device must not be attached to the pintle hook or any other device on the towing vehicle to which the tow-bar is attached. However, if the pintle hook or other device was manufactured prior to July 1, 1973, the safety device may be attached to the towing vehicle at a place on a pintle hook forging or casting if that place is independent of the pintle hook.

(2) The safety device must have no more slack than is necessary to permit the vehicles to be turned properly.

(3) The safety device, and the means of attaching it to the vehicles, must have an ultimate strength of not less than the gross weight of the vehicle or vehicles being towed.

(4) The safety device must be connected to the towed and towing vehicles and to the tow-bar in a manner which prevents the tow-bar from dropping to the ground in the event it fails or becomes disconnected.

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(6) of this section, if the safety device consists of safety chains or cables, the towed vehicle must be equipped with either two safety chains or cables or with a bridle arrangement of a single chain or cable attached to its frame or axle at two points as far apart as the configuration of the frame or axle permits. The safety chains or cables shall be either two separate pieces, each equipped with a hook or other means for attachment to the towing vehicle, or a single piece leading along each side of the tow-bar from the two points of attachment on the towed vehicle and arranged into a bridle with a single means of attachment to be connected to the towing vehicle. When a single length of cable is used, a thimble and twin-base cable clamps shall be used to form the forward bridle eye. The hook or other means of attachment to the towing ve-

hicle shall be secured to the chains or cables in a fixed position.

(6) If the towed vehicle is a converter dolly with a solid tongue and without a hinged tow-bar or other swivel between the fifth wheel mounting and the attachment point of the tongue eye or other hitch device—

(i) Safety chains or cables, when used as the safety device for that vehicle, may consist of either two chains or cables or a single chain or cable used alone;

(ii) A single safety device, including a single chain or cable used alone as the safety device, must be in line with the centerline of the trailer tongue; and

(iii) The device may be attached to the converter dolly at any point to the rear of the attachment point of the tongue eye or other hitch device.

(7) Safety devices other than safety chains or cables must provide strength, security of attachment, and directional stability equal to, or greater than, safety chains or cables installed in accordance with paragraphs (d) (5) and (6) of this section.

(8) When two safety devices, including two safety chains or cables, are used and are attached to the towing vehicle at separate points, the points of attachment on the towing vehicle shall be located equally distant from, and on opposite sides of, the centerline of the towing vehicle. Where two chains or cables are attached to the same point on the towing vehicle, and where a bridle or a single chain or cable is used, the point of attachment must be on the longitudinal centerline of the towing vehicle. A single safety device, other than a chain or cable, must also be attached to the towing vehicle at a point on its longitudinal centerline.

[37 FR 21439, Oct. 11, 1972]

§ 393.71 Coupling devices and towing methods, driveaway-towaway operations.

(a) *Number in combination.* (1) No more than three saddle-mounts may be used in any combination.

(2) No more than one tow-bar may be used in any combination.

(3) When motor vehicles are towed by means of triple saddle-mounts, the towed vehicles shall have brakes acting on all wheels which are in contact with the roadway.

(b) *Carrying vehicles on towing vehicle.* (1) When adequately and securely attached by means equivalent in security to that provided in paragraph (j)(2) of this section, a motor vehicle or motor vehicles may be full-mounted on the structure of a towing vehicle engaged in any driveaway-towaway operation.

(2) No motor vehicle or motor vehicles may be full-mounted on a towing vehicle unless the relationship of such full-mounted vehicles to the rear axle or axles results in proper distribution of the total gross weight of the vehicles and does not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, or maneuvering of the towing vehicle, or otherwise contribute to the unsafe operation of the vehicles comprising the combination.

(c) *Carrying vehicles on towed vehicles.* (1) When adequately and securely attached by means equivalent in security to that provided in paragraph (j)(2) of this section, a motor vehicle or motor vehicles may be full-mounted on the structure of towed vehicles engaged in any driveaway-towaway operation.

(2) No motor vehicle shall be full-mounted on a motor vehicle towed by means of a tow-bar unless the towed vehicle is equipped with brakes and is provided with means for effective application of brakes acting on all wheels and is towed on its own wheels.

(3) No motor vehicle or motor vehicles shall be full-mounted on a motor vehicle towed by means of a saddle-mount unless the center line of the kingpin or equivalent means of attachment of such towed vehicle shall be so located on the towing vehicle that the relationship to the rear axle or axles results in proper distribution of the total gross weight of the vehicles and does not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, or maneuvering of the towing vehicle or otherwise contribute to the unsafe operation of vehicles comprising the combination; and unless a perpendicular to the ground from the center of gravity of the full-mounted vehicles lies forward

of the center line of the rear axle of the saddle-mounted vehicle.

(4) If a motor vehicle towed by means of a double saddle-mount has any vehicle full-mounted on it, such saddle-mounted vehicle shall at all times while so loaded have effective brakes acting on those wheels which are in contact with the roadway.

(d) *Bumper tow-bars on heavy vehicles prohibited.* Tow-bars of the type which depend upon the bumpers as a means of transmitting forces between the vehicles shall not be used to tow a motor vehicle weighing more than 5,000 pounds.

(e) *Front wheels of saddle-mounted vehicles restrained.* A motor vehicle towed by means of a saddle-mount shall have the motion of the front wheels restrained if under any condition of turning of such wheels they will project beyond the widest part of either the towed or towing vehicle.

(f) *Vehicles to be towed in forward position.* Unless the steering mechanism is adequately locked in a straight-forward position, all motor vehicles towed by means of a saddle-mount shall be towed with the front end mounted on the towing vehicle.

(g) *Means required for towing.* (1) No motor vehicle or motor vehicles shall be towed in driveaway-towaway operations by means other than tow-bar or saddle-mount connections which shall meet the requirements of this section.

(2) For the purpose of the regulations of this part:

(i) Coupling devices such as those used for towing house trailers and employing ball and socket connections shall be considered as tow-bars.

(ii) Motor vehicles or parts of motor vehicles adequately, securely, and rigidly attached by devices meeting the requirements of paragraph (n) of this section shall be considered as one vehicle in any position in any combination.

(h) *Requirements for tow-bars.* Tow-bars shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Tow-bars, structural adequacy and mounting.* Every tow-bar shall be structurally adequate and properly installed and maintained. To insure that it is structurally adequate, it must, at least, meet the requirements of the following table:

Gross weight of towed vehicle (pounds)[1]	Longitudinal strength in tension and compression[2]		
	All tow-bars	New tow-bars acquired and used by a motor carrier after Sept. 30, 1948	Strength as a beam (in any direction concentrated load at center)[2, 3]
	Pounds		
Less than 5,000	3,000	6,500	3,000
5,000 and over			
Less than 10,000	6,000	(1)	(1)
10,000 and over			
Less than 15,000	9,000	(1)	(1)

[1] The required strength of tow-bars for towed vehicles of 15,000 pounds and over gross weight and of new tow-bars acquired and used after Sept. 30, 1948, for towed vehicles of 5,000 pounds and over gross weight shall be computed by means of the following formulae: Longitudinal strength=gross weight of towed vehicle x 1.3. Strength as a beam=gross weight of towed vehicle x 0.6.

[2] In testing, the whole unit shall be tested with all clamps, joints, and pins so mounted and fastened as to approximate conditions of actual operation.

[3] This test shall be applicable only to tow-bars which are, in normal operation, subjected to a bending movement such as tow-bars for house trailers.

(2) *Tow-bars, jointed.* The tow-bar shall be so constructed as to freely permit motion in both horizontal and vertical planes between the towed and towing vehicles. The means used to provide the motion shall be such as to prohibit the transmission of stresses under normal operation between the towed and towing vehicles, except along the longitudinal axis of the tongue or tongues.

(3) *Tow-bar fastenings.* The means used to transmit the stresses to the chassis or frames of the towed and towing vehicles may be either temporary structures or bumpers or other integral parts of the vehicles: *Provided, however,* That the means used shall be so constructed, installed, and maintained that when tested as an assembly, failure in such members shall not occur when the weakest new tow-bar which is permissible under paragraph (h)(1) of this section is subjected to the tests given therein.

(4) *Means of adjusting length.* On tow-bars, adjustable as to length, the means used to make such adjustment shall fit tightly and not result in any slackness or permit the tow-bar to bend. With the tow-bar supported rigidly at both ends and with a load of 50 pounds at the center, the sag, measured at the center, in any direction

shall not exceed 0.25 inch under any condition of adjustment as to length.

(5) *Method of clamping.* Adequate means shall be provided for securely fastening the tow-bar to the towed and towing vehicles.

(6) *Tow-bar connection to steering mechanism.* The tow-bar shall be provided with suitable means of attachment to and actuation of the steering mechanism, if any, of the towed vehicle. The attachment shall provide for sufficient angularity of movement of the front wheels of the towed vehicle so that it may follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle without cramping the tow-bar. The tow-bar shall be provided with suitable joints to permit such movement.

(7) *Tracking.* The tow-bar shall be so designed, constructed, maintained, and mounted as to cause the towed vehicle to follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle. Tow-bars of such design or in such condition as to permit the towed vehicle to deviate more than 3 inches to either side of the path of a towing vehicle moving in a straight line are prohibited.

(8) *Passenger car-trailer type couplings.* Trailer couplings used for driveaway-towaway operations of passenger car trailers shall conform to Society of Automotive Engineers Standard No. J684c, "Trailer Couplings and Hitches—Automotive Type," July 1970.[1]

(9) *Marking tow-bars.* Every tow-bar acquired and used in drive-away-towaway operations by a motor carrier shall be plainly marked with the following certification of the manufacturer thereof (or words of equivalent meaning):

> This tow-bar complies with the requirements of the Federal Highway Administration for (maximum gross weight for which tow-bar is manufactured) vehicles.

Manufactured ____________________
(month and year)
by ____________________
(Name of manufacturer)

(10) *Safety devices in case of tow-bar failure or disconnection.* (i) The towed vehicle shall be connected to the towing vehicle by a safety device to prevent the towed vehicle from breaking loose in the event the tow-bar fails or becomes disconnected. When safety chains or cables are used as the safety device for that vehicle, at least two safety chains or cables meeting the requirements of paragraph (h)(10)(ii) of this section shall be used. The tensile strength of the safety device and the means of attachment to the vehicles shall be at least equivalent to the corresponding longitudinal strength for tow-bars required in the table of paragraph (h)(1) of this section. If safety chains or cables are used as the safety device, the required strength shall be the combined strength of the combination of chains and cables.

(ii) If chains or cables are used as the safety device, they shall be crossed and attached to the vehicles near the points of bumper attachments to the chassis of the vehicles. The length of chain used shall be no more than necessary to permit free turning of the vehicles. The chains shall be attached to the tow-bar at the point of crossing or as close to that point as is practicable.

(iii) A safety device other than safety chains or cables must provide strength, security of attachment, and directional stability equal to, or greater than, that provided by safety chains or cables installed in accordance with paragraph (h)(10)(ii) of this section. A safety device other than safety chains or cables must be designed, constructed, and installed so that, if the tow-bar fails or becomes disconnected, the tow-bar will not drop to the ground.

(i) *Saddle-mount definitions.* The following terms, when used in this part, mean:

(1) *Saddle-mount.* "Saddle-mount" means a device, designed and constructed as to be readily demountable, used in driveaway-towaway operations to perform the functions of a conventional fifth wheel.

(2) *Upper-half.* "Upper-half" of a "saddle-mount" means that part of the device which is securely attached to the towed vehicle and maintains a fixed position relative thereto, but does not include the "king-pin."

(3) *Lower-half.* "Lower-half" of a "saddle-mount" means that part of the device which is securely attached to the towing vehicle and maintains a

---

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

fixed position relative thereto but does not include the "king-pin."

(4) *King-pin.* "King-pin" means that device which is used to connect the "upper-half" to the "lower-half" in such manner as to permit relative movement in a horizontal plane between the towed and towing vehicles.

(j) *Requirements for upper-half of saddle-mounts.* The upper-half of any saddle-mount shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Upper-half connection to towed vehicle.* The upper-half shall be securely attached to the frame or axle of the towed vehicle by means of U-bolts or other means providing at least equivalent security.

(2) U-*bolts or other attachments.* U-bolts used to attach the upper half to the towed vehicle shall be made of steel rod, free of defects, so shaped as to avoid at any point a radius of less than 1 inch: *Provided, however,* That a lesser radius may be utilized if the U-bolt is so fabricated as not to cause more than 5 percent reduction in cross-sectional area at points of curvature, in which latter event the minimum radius shall be one-sixteenth inch. U-bolts shall have a diameter not less than required by the following table:

DIAMETER OF U-BOLTS IN INCHES

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			Single saddle-mount [1]
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	
Up to 5,000	0.625	0.5625	0.500	0.500
5,000 and over	0.6875	0.625	0.5625	0.5625

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern. If other devices are used to accomplish the same purposes as U-bolts they shall have at least equivalent strength of U-bolts made of mild steel. Cast iron shall not be used for clamps or any other holding devices.

(3) U-*bolts and points of support, location.* The distance between the most widely separated U-bolts shall not be less than 9 inches. The distance between the widely separated points where the upper-half supports the towed vehicle shall not be less than 9 inches, except that saddle-mounts employing ball and socket joints shall employ a device which clamps the axle of the towed vehicle throughout a length of not less than 5 inches.

(4) *Cradle-type upper-halves, specifications.* Upper-halves of the cradle-type using vertical members to restrain the towed vehicle from relative movement in the direction of motion of the vehicles shall be substantially constructed and adequate for the purpose. Such cradle-mounts shall be equipped with at least one bolt or equivalent means to provide against relative vertical movement between the upper-half and the towed vehicle. Bolts, if used, shall be at least one-half inch in diameter. Devices using equivalent means shall have at least equivalent strength. The means used to provide against relative vertical motion between the upper-half and the towed vehicle shall be such as not to permit a relative motion of over one-half inch. The distance between the most widely separated points of support between the upper-half and the towed vehicle shall be at least 9 inches.

(5) *Lateral movement of towed vehicle.* (i) Towed vehicles having a straight axle or an axle having a drop of less than 3 inches, unless the saddle-mount is constructed in accordance with paragraph (m)(2) of this section, shall be securely fastened by means of chains or cables to the upper-half so as to insure against relative lateral motion between the towed vehicle and the upper-half. The chains or cables shall be at least $\frac{3}{16}$-inch diameter and secured by bolts of at least equal diameter.

(ii) Towed vehicles with an axle with a drop of 3 inches or more, or connected by a saddle-mount constructed in accordance with paragraph (m)(2) of this section, need not be restrained by chains or cables provided that the upper-half is so designed as to provide against such relative motion.

(iii) Chains or cables shall not be required if the upper-half is so designed as positively to provide against lateral movement of the axle.

(k) *Requirements for lower half of saddle-mounts.* The lower half of any saddle-mount shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) U-*bolts or other attachments.* U-bolts used to attach the lower half to the towing vehicle shall be made of steel rod, free of defects, so shaped as to avoid at any point a radius of less

than 1 inch: *Provided, however,* That a lesser radius may be utilized if the U-bolt is so fabricated as not to cause more than 5 percent reduction in cross-sectional area at points of curvature, in which latter event the minimum radius shall be one-sixteenth inch. U-bolts shall have a total cross-sectional area not less than as required by the following table:

TOTAL CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA OF U-BOLTS IN SQUARE INCHES

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	Single saddle-mount[1]
Up to 5,000	1.2	1.0	0.8	0.8
5,000 and over	1.4	1.2	1.0	1.0

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern. If other devices are used to accomplish the same purposes as U-bolts they shall have at least equivalent strength of U-bolts made of mild steel. Cast iron shall not be used for clamps or any other holding devices.

(2) *Shifting.* Adequate provision shall be made by design and installation to provide against relative movement between the lower-half and the towing vehicle especially during periods of rapid acceleration and deceleration. To insure against shifting, designs of the tripod type shall be equipped with adequate and securely fastened hold-back chains or similar devices.

(3) *Swaying.* (i) Adequate provision shall be made by design and installation to provide against swaying or lateral movement of the towed vehicle relative to the towing vehicle. To insure against swaying, lower-halves designed with cross-members attached to but separable from vertical members shall have such cross-members fastened to the vertical members by at least two bolts on each side. Such bolts shall be of at least equivalent cross-sectional area as those required for U-bolts for the corresponding saddle-mount as given in the table in paragraph (k)(1) of this section. The minimum distance between the most widely separated points of support of the cross-member by the vertical member shall be three inches as measured in a direction parallel to the longitudinal axis of the towing vehicle.

(ii) The lower-half shall have a bearing surface on the frame of the towing vehicle of such dimensions that the pressure exerted by the lower-half upon the frame of the towing vehicle shall not exceed 200 pounds per square inch under any conditions of static loading. Hardwood blocks or blocks of other suitable material, such as hard rubber, aluminum or brakelining, if used between the lower half and the frame of the towing vehicle shall be at least ½ inch thick, 3 inches wide, and a combined length of 6 inches.

(iii) Under no condition shall the highest point of support of the towed vehicle by the upper-half be more than 24 inches, measured vertically, above the top of the frame of the towing vehicle, measured at the point where the lower-half rests on the towing vehicle.

(4) *Wood blocks.* (i) Hardwood blocks of good quality may be used to build up the height of the front end of the towed vehicle, provided that the total height of such wood blocks shall not exceed 8 inches and not over two separate pieces are placed upon each other to obtain such height; however, hardwood blocks, not over 4 in number, to a total height not to exceed 14 inches, may be used if the total cross-sectional area of the U-bolts used to attach the lower-half of the towing vehicle is at least 50 percent greater than that required by the table contained in paragraph (k)(1) of this section, or, if other devices are used in lieu of U-bolts, they shall provide for as great a resistance to bending as is provided by the larger U-bolts above prescribed.

(ii) Hardwood blocks must be at least 4 inches in width and the surfaces between blocks or block and lower-half or block and upper-half shall be planed and so installed and maintained as to minimize any tendency of the towed vehicle to sway or rock.

(5) *Cross-member, general requirements.* The cross-member, which is that part of the lower-half used to distribute the weight of the towed vehicle equally to each member of the frame of the towing vehicle, if used, shall be structurally adequate and properly installed and maintained adequately to perform this function.

(6) *Cross-member, use of wood.* No materials, other than suitable metals, shall be used as the cross-member, and wood may not be used structurally in any manner that will result in its being subject to tensile stresses. Wood may be used in cross-members if supported throughout its length by suitable metal cross-members.

(7) *Lower half strength.* The lower half shall be capable of supporting the loads given in the following table. For the purpose of test, the saddle-mount shall be mounted as normally operated and the load applied through the upper half:

MINIMUM TEST LOAD IN POUNDS

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	Single saddle-mount[1]
Up to 5,000	15,000	10,000	5,000	5,000
5,000 and over	30,000	20,000	10,000	10,000

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern.

(l) *Requirements for kingpins of saddle-mounts.* The kingpin of any saddle-mount shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Kingpin size.* (i) Kingpins shall be constructed of steel suitable for the purpose, free of defects, and having a diameter not less than required by the following table:

DIAMETER OF SOLID KINGPIN IN INCHES

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount							
	Front mount		Middle or front mount		Rear mount		Single saddle-mount[1]	
	Mild steel	H.T.S.[2]	Mild steel	H.T.S.[2]	Mild steel	H.T.S.[2]	Mild steel	H.T.S.
Up to 5,000	1.125	1.000	1.000	0.875	0.875	0.750	0.875	0.750
5,000 and over	1.500	1.125	1.250	1.000	1.000	0.875	1.000	0.875

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern.

[2] High-tensile steel is steel having a minimum ultimate strength of 65,000 pounds per square inch.

(ii) If a ball and socket joint is used in place of a kingpin, the diameter of the neck of the ball shall be at least equal to the diameter of the corresponding solid kingpin given in the above table. If hollow kingpins are used, the metallic cross-sectional area shall be at least equal to the cross-sectional area of the corresponding solid kingpin.

(2) *Kingpin fit.* If a kingpin bushing is not used, the king-pin shall fit snugly into the upper and lower-halves but shall not bind. Those portions of the upper or lower-halves in moving contact with the kingpin shall be smoothly machined with no rough or sharp edges. The bearing surface thus provided shall not be less in depth than the radius of the kingpin.

(3) *Kingpin bushing on saddle-mounts.* The kingpin of all new saddle-mounts acquired and used shall be snugly enclosed in a bushing at least along such length of the kingpin as may be in moving contact with either the upper or lower-halves. The bearing surface thus provided shall not be less in depth than the radius of the kingpin.

(4) *Kingpin to restrain vertical motion.* The kingpin shall be so designed and installed as to restrain the upper-half from moving in a vertical direction relative to the lower-half.

(m) *Additional requirements for saddle-mounts.* Saddle-mounts shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Bearing surface between upper and lower-halves.* The upper and

lower-halves shall be so constructed and connected that the bearing surface between the two halves shall not be less than 16 square inches under any conditions of angularity between the towing and towed vehicles: *Provided, however,* That saddle-mounts using a ball and socket joint shall have a ball of such dimension that the static bearing load shall not exceed 800 pounds per square inch, based on the projected cross-sectional area of the ball: *And further provided,* That saddle-mounts having the upper-half supported by ball, taper, or roller-bearings shall not have such bearings loaded beyond the limits prescribed for such bearings by the manufacturer thereof. The upper-half shall rest evenly and smoothly upon the lower-half and the contact surfaces shall be lubricated and maintained so that there shall be a minimum of frictional resistance between the parts.

(2) *Saddle-mounts, angularity.* All saddle-mounts acquired and used shall provide for angularity between the towing and towed vehicles due to vertical curvatures of the highway. Such means shall not depend upon either the looseness or deformation of the parts of either the saddle-mount or the vehicles to provide for such angularity.

(3) *Tracking.* The saddle-mount shall be so designed, constructed, maintained, and installed that the towed vehicle or vehicles will follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle without swerving. Towed vehicles shall not deviate more than 3 inches to either side of the path of the towing vehicle when moving in a straight line.

(4) *Prevention of frame bending.* Where necessary, provision shall be made to prevent the bending of the frame of the towing vehicle by insertion of suitable blocks inside the frame channel to prevent kinking. The saddle-mount shall not be so located as to cause deformation of the frame by reason of cantilever action.

(5) *Extension of frame.* No saddle-mount shall be located at a point to the rear of the frame of a towing vehicle.

(6) *Nuts, secured.* All nuts used on bolts, U-bolts, king-pins, or in any other part of the saddle-mount shall be secured against accidental disconnection by means of cotter-keys, lock-washers, double nuts, safety nuts, or equivalent means. Parts shall be so designed and installed that nuts shall be fully engaged.

(7) *Inspection of all parts.* The saddle-mount shall be so designed that it may be disassembled and each separate part inspected for worn, bent, cracked, broken, or missing parts.

(8) *Saddle-mounts, marking.* Every new saddle-mount acquired and used in driveaway-towaway operations by a motor carrier shall have the upper-half and the lower-half separately marked with the following certification of the manufacturer thereof (or words of equivalent meaning).

This saddle-mount complies with the requirements of the Federal Highway Administration for vehicles up to 5,000 pounds (or over 5,000 pounds):

Manufactured ____________________
(Month and year)
by ____________________________
(Name of manufacturer)

(n) *Requirements for devices used to connect motor vehicles or parts of motor vehicles together to form one vehicle—*

(1) *Front axle attachment.* The front axle of one motor vehicle intended to be coupled with another vehicle as defined in paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section shall be attached with U-bolts meeting the requirements of paragraph (j)(2) of this section.

(2) *Rear axle attachment.* The rear axle of one vehicle shall be coupled to the frame of the other vehicle by means of a connecting device which when in place forms a rectangle. The device shall be composed of two pieces, top and bottom. The device shall be made of 4-inch by ½-inch steel bar bent to shape and shall have the corners reinforced with a plate at least 3 inches by ½ inch by 8 inches long. The device shall be bolted together with ¾-inch bolts and at least three shall be used on each side. Wood may be used as spacers to keep the frames

apart and it shall be at least 4 inches square.

(Sec. 12, 80 Stat. 931; 49 U.S.C. 1651 note; section 6 of the Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1655, and the delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 389.4)

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 10907, July 7, 1970; 37 FR 21440, Oct. 11, 1972]

Subpart G—Miscellaneous Parts and Accessories

§ 393.75 Tires.

(a) No motor vehicle shall be operated on any tire that has fabric exposed through the tread or sidewall.

(b) Any tire on the front wheels of a bus, truck, or truck tractor shall have a tread groove pattern depth of at least $\frac{4}{32}$ of an inch when measured at any point on a major tread groove. The measurements shall not be made where tie bars, humps, or fillets are located.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, tires shall have a tread groove pattern depth of at least $\frac{2}{32}$ of an inch when measured in a major tread groove. The measurement shall not be made where tie bars, humps or fillets are located.

(d) No bus shall be operated with regrooved, recapped or retreaded tires on the front wheels.

(e) No truck or truck tractor shall be operated with regrooved tires on the front wheels which have a load carrying capacity equal to or greater than that of 8.25-20 8 ply-rating tires.

(f) *Tire load rating*[1]—(1) *Front wheels. General rule.* No motor vehicle shall be operated with tires on the front wheels which carry a greater weight than that specified for the tires in any of the publications of the standardizing bodies listed in FMVSS No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119) and marked on the sidewall of the tire. Exceptions: *Provided,* That the load does not exceed rated capacity, tires not marked in accordance with FMVSS No. 119 may be used on the front axles of:

(i) Single-unit-property-carrying vehicles, and

(ii) All property-carrying vehicles operated wholly within a municipality or the commercial zone thereof as defined by the Interstate Commerce Commission in Part 1048 of 49 CFR 1000-1199, revised as of October 1, 1975.

(2) *Other than front wheels.* After September 30, 1976, no motor vehicle shall be operated with tires on wheels other than the front wheels which carry a greater weight than that specified for the tire in any of the publications of the standardizing bodies listed in Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119) except for a motor vehicle which meets the following conditions:

(i) The vehicle is being operated under the terms of a special permit issued by the State; and

(ii) The vehicle is being operated at a reduced speed which is appropriate to compensate for tire loading in excess of the manufacturer's normal rated capacity. In no case shall the speed exceed 45 m.p.h.

(3) A chart showing tire loads and pressures for the most common sizes of tires used by interstate motor carriers is reproduced as Table No. I for convenience. In the case of conflict among the manufacturer, a standards organization, or Table No. I in this section, FMVSS No. 119 shall govern.

---

[1] The load and cold inflation pressure imposed on the rim and wheel must not exceed the rim and wheel manufacturer's recommendations even though the tire may be approved for a higher load or inflation. Rims and wheels may be identified (stamped) with a maximum load and maximum cold inflation rating.

Table 1 Tire Load Limits at Various Cold Inflation Pressures

Bias-Ply Tires

Tire Size Designation		Tire Pressures in psi and (bars) 50(3.45)	55(3.79)	60(4.14)	65(4.48)	70(4.83)	75(5.17)	80(5.52)	85(5.86)	90(6.21)	95(6.55)	100(6.90)	105(7.24)	110(7.59)	115(7.93)
10.00-20 &	D	3760(1706)	3970(1719)	4180(1896)	4380(1987)	4580(2077)	4760(2159)F	4950(2245)	5120(2322)	5300(2404)G	5470(2481)	5630(2554)	5800(2631)H		
11-22.5	S			4290(1946)	4530(2055)	4770(2164)	4990(2263)	5220(2368)	5430(2463)F	5640(2558)	5840(2649)	6040(2740)G	6240(2830)	6430(2917)	6610(2998)H
10.00-22 &	D	4000(1814)	4230(1919)	4450(2018)	4660(2114)	4870(2209)	5070(2300)F	5260(2386)	5450(2472)	5640(2558)G	5820(2640)	6000(2722)	6170(2799)H		
11-24.5	S			4560(2068)	4820(2186)	5070(2300)	5310(2409)	5550(2517)	5780(2622)F	6000(2722)	6210(2817)	6430(2917)G	6630(30007)	6840(3103)	7030(3189)H
11.00-20 &	D	4100(1860)	4330(1964)	4560(2068)	4780(2168)	4990(2263)	5190(2354)F	5390(2445)	5590(2536)	5780(2622)G	5960(2703)	6150(2790)	6320(2867)H		
12-22.5	S			4670(2118)	4940(2241)	5200(2359)	5450(2472)	5690(2581)	5920(2685)F	6140(2785)	6370(2889)	6590(2989)G	6790(3080)	7010(3180)	7200(3266)H
11.00-22 &	D	4350(1973)	4600(2087)	4840(2195)	5080(2304)	5300(2404)	5520(2504)F	5730(2599)	5940(2694)	6140(2785)G	6330(2871)	6530(2962)	6720(3048)H		
12-24.5	S			4960(2250)	5240(2377)	5520(2504)	5790(2626)	6040(2740)	6290(2853)F	6530(2962)	6770(3071)	7000(3175)G	7220(3275)	7440(3375)	7660(3475)H

Radial-Ply Tires

Tire Size Designation		Tire Pressures in psi and (bars) 55(3.79)	60(4.14)	65(4.48)	70(4.83)	75(5.17)	80(5.52)	85(5.86)	90(6.21)	95(6.55)	100(6.90)	105(7.24)	110(7.59)	115(7.93)	120(8.28)
10.00R20 &	D	3760(1706)	3970(1719)	4180(1896)	4380(1987)	4580(2077)	4760(2159)F	4950(2245)	5120(2322)	5300(2404)G	5470(2481)	5630(2554)	5800(2631)H		
11R22.5	S			4290(1946)	4530(2055)	4770(2164)	4990(2263)	5220(2368)	5430(2463)F	5640(2558)	5840(2649)	6040(2740)G	6240(2830)	6430(2917)	6610(2998)H
10.00R22 &	D	4000(1814)	4230(1919)	4450(2018)	4660(2114)	4870(2209)	5070(2300)F	5260(2386)	5450(2472)	5640(2558)G	5820(2640)	6000(2722)	6170(2799)H		
11R24.5	S			4560(2068)	4820(2186)	5070(2300)	5310(2409)	5550(2517)	5780(2622)F	6000(2722)	6210(2817)	6430(2917)G	6630(3007)	6840(3103)	7030(3189)H
11.00R20 &	D	4100(1816)	4330(1964)	4560(2068)	4780(2168)	4990(2263)	5190(2354)F	5390(2445)	5590(2536)	5780(2622)G	5960(2703)	6150(2790)	6320(2867)H		
12R22.5	S			4670(2118)	4940(2241)	5200(2359)	5450(2472)	5690(2581)	5920(2685)F	6140(2785)	6370(2889)	6590(2989)G	6790(3080)	7010(3180)	7200(3266)H
11.00R22 &	D	4350(1973)	4600(2087)	4840(2195)	5080(2304)	5300(2404)	5520(2504)F	5730(2599)	5940(2694)	6140(2785)G	6330(2871)	6530(2962)	6720(3048)H		
12R24.5	S			4960(2250)	5240(2377)	5520(2504)	5790(2626)	6040(2740)	6290(2853)F	6530(2962)	6770(3071)	7000(3175)G	7220(3275)	7440(3375)	7660(3475)H

Key

D - Tires used as duals
S - Tires used as singles
F - Load range for which this weight is maximum permitted - Load Range F
G - Load range for which this weight is maximum permitted - Load Range G
H - Load range for which this weight is maximum permitted - Load Range H
Tire pressures are given in both psi and bars (in parethesis). (1 bar = 1/100 kPa = 14.5 psi).
Weight is given in both pounds and kilograms (in parethesis). (1 kilogram = 2.205 pounds).

(4) *Tire pressure:* No motor vehicle shall be operated on a tire which has a cold inflation pressure less than that specified for the load being carried.

(5) If the inflation pressure of the tire has been increased by heat because of the recent operation of the vehicle, the cold inflation pressure shall be estimated by subtracting the inflation buildup factor shown in Table No. II from the measured inflation pressure.

TABLE II.—INFLATION PRESSURE MEASUREMENT CORRECTION FOR HEAT

Average speed of tire in previous hour	Minimum inflation pressure buildup	
	Tires with 4,000 lb (1,814 kg) maximum load rating or less	Tires with over 4,000 lb (1,814 kg) load rating
41 to 55 mi/h 66 to 88.5 km/h).	5 lb/in^2 (0.36 bar)...	15 lb/in^2 (1.07 bars).

(Sec. 204, 49 Stat. 546 as amended (49 U.S.C. 304); sec. 6, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 937 (49 U.S.C. 1655); 49 CFR 1.48 and 49 CFR 301.60)

[34 FR 9344, June 13, 1969, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975; 41 FR 36657, Aug. 31, 1976; 44 FR 25455, May 1, 1979; 44 FR 47938, Aug. 16, 1979]

§ 393.76 Sleeper berths.

(a) *Dimensions*—(1) *Size.* A sleeper berth must be at least the following size:

Date of installation on motor vehicle	Length measured on centerline of longitudinal axis (inches)	Width measured on centerline of transverse axis (inches)	Height measured from highest point of top of mattress (inches)[1]
Before January 1, 1953	72	18	18
After December 31, 1952, and before October 1, 1975	75	21	21
After September 30, 1975	75	24	24

[1] In the case of a sleeper berth which utilizes an adjustable mechanical suspension system, the required clearance can be measured when the suspension system is adjusted to the height to which it would settle when occupied by a driver.

(2) *Shape.* A sleeper berth installed on a motor vehicle on or after January 1, 1953 must be of generally rectangular shape, except that the horizontal corners and the roof corners may be rounded to radii not exceeding 10½ inches.

(3) *Access.* A sleeper berth must be constructed so that an occupant's ready entrance to, and exit from, the sleeper berth is not unduly hindered.

(b) *Location.* (1) A sleeper berth must not be installed in or on a semitrailer or a full trailer other than a house trailer.

(2) A sleeper berth located within the cargo space of a motor vehicle must be securely compartmentalized from the remainder of the cargo space. A sleeper berth installed on or after January 1, 1953 must be located in the cab or immediately adjacent to the cab and must be securely fixed with relation to the cab.

(c) *Exit from the berth.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, there must be a direct and ready means of exit from a sleeper berth into the driver's seat or compartment. If the sleeper berth was installed on or after January 1, 1963, the exit must be a doorway or opening at least 18 inches high and 36 inches wide. If the sleeper berth was installed before January 1, 1963, the exit must have sufficient area to contain an ellipse having a major axis of 24 inches and a minor axis of 16 inches.

(2) A sleeper berth installed before January 1, 1953 must either:

(i) Conform to the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Have at least two exits, each of which is at least 18 inches high and 21 inches wide, located at opposite ends of the vehicle and useable by the occupant without the assistance of any other person.

(d) *Communication with the driver.* A sleeper berth which is not located within the driver's compartment and has no direct entrance into the driver's compartment must be equipped with a means of communication between the occupant and the driver. The means of communication may consist of a telephone, speaker tube, buzzer, pull cord, or other mechanical or electrical device.

(e) *Equipment.* A sleeper berth must be properly equipped for sleeping. Its equipment must include:

(1) Adequate bedclothing and blankets; and

(2) Either:

(i) Springs and a mattress; or

(ii) An innerspring mattress; or

(iii) A cellular rubber or flexible foam mattress at least four inches thick; or

(iv) An air mattress of sufficient thickness when inflated to prevent "bottoming-out" by a driver when he is lying on the air mattress while the vehicle is in motion.

(v) A sleeper berth must be designed and constructed so that its mattress and bedclothing can readily be removed for cleaning.

(f) *Ventilation.* A sleeper berth must have louvers of other means of providing adequate ventilation. A sleeper berth must be reasonably tight against dust and rain.

(g) *Protection against exhaust and fuel leaks and exhaust heat.* A sleeper berth must be located so that leaks in the vehicle's exhaust system or fuel system do not permit fuel, fuel system gases, or exhaust gases to enter the sleeper berth. A sleeper berth must be located so that it will not be overheated or damaged by reason of its proximity to the vehicle's exhaust system.

(h) *Occupant restraint.* A motor vehicle manufactured on or after July 1, 1971, and equipped with a sleeper berth must be equipped with a means of preventing ejection of the occupant of the sleeper berth during deceleration of the vehicle. The restraint system must be designed, installed, and maintained to withstand a minimum total force of 6,000 pounds applied toward the front of the vehicle and parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle.

[39 FR 14711, Apr. 26, 1974; 39 FR 17233, May 14, 1974]

§ 393.77 Heaters.

On every motor vehicle, every heater shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) *Definition.* The term "heater" means any device or assembly of devices or appliances used to heat the interior of any motor vehicle. This includes a catalytic heater which must meet the requirements of § 177.834(1) of this title when flammable liquid or gas is transported.

(b) *Prohibited types of heaters.* The installation or use of the following types of heaters is prohibited:

(1) *Exhaust heaters.* Any type of exhaust heater in which the engine exhaust gases are conducted into or through any space occupied by persons or any heater which conducts engine compartment air into any such space.

(2) *Unenclosed flame heaters.* Any type of heater employing a flame which is not fully enclosed, except that such heaters are not prohibited when used for heating the cargo of tank motor vehicles.

(3) *Heaters permitting fuel leakage.* Any type of heater from the burner of which there could be spillage or leakage of fuel upon the tilting or overturning of the vehicle in which it is mounted.

(4) *Heaters permitting air contamination.* Any heater taking air, heated or to be heated, from the engine compartment or from direct contact with any portion of the exhaust system; or any heater taking air in ducts from the outside atmosphere to be conveyed through the engine compartment, unless said ducts are so constructed and installed as to prevent contamination of the air so conveyed by exhaust or engine compartment gases.

(5) *Solid fuel heaters except wood charcoal.* Any stove or other heater employing solid fuel except wood charcoal.

(6) *Portable heaters.* Portable heaters shall not be used in any space occupied by persons except the cargo space of motor vehicles which are being loaded or unloaded.

(c) *Heater specifications.* All heaters shall comply with the following specifications:

(1) *Heating elements, protection.* Every heater shall be so located or protected as to prevent contact therewith by occupants, unless the surface temperature of the protecting grilles or of any exposed portions of the heaters, inclusive of exhaust stacks, pipes, or conduits shall be lower than would cause contact burns. Adequate protection shall be afforded against igniting parts of the vehicle or burning occupants by direct radiation. Wood charcoal heaters shall be enclosed within a

metal barrel, drum, or similar protective enclosure which enclosure shall be provided with a securely fastened cover.

(2) *Moving parts, guards.* Effective guards shall be provided for the protection of passengers or occupants against injury by fans, belts, or any other moving parts.

(3) *Heaters, secured.* Every heater and every heater enclosure shall be securely fastened to the vehicle in a substantial manner so as to provide against relative motion within the vehicle during normal usage or in the event the vehicle overturns. Every heater shall be so designed, constructed, and mounted as to minimize the likelihood of disassembly of any of its parts, including exhaust stacks, pipes, or conduits, upon overturn of the vehicle in or on which it is mounted. Wood charcoal heaters shall be secured against relative motion within the enclosure required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and the enclosure shall be securely fastened to the motor vehicle.

(4) *Relative motion between fuel tank and heater.* When either in normal operation or in the event of overturn, there is or is likely to be relative motion between the fuel tank for a heater and the heater, or between either of such units and the fuel lines between them, a suitable means shall be provided at the point of greatest relative motion so as to allow this motion without causing failure of the fuel lines.

(5) *Operating controls to be protected.* On every bus, except buses having a seating capacity of eight or less persons, means shall be provided to prevent unauthorized persons from tampering with the operating controls. Such means may include remote control by the driver; installation of controls at inaccessible places; control of adjustments by key or keys; enclosure of controls in a locked space, locking of controls, or other means of accomplishing this purpose.

(6) *Heater hoses.* Hoses for all hot water and steam heater systems shall be specifically designed and constructed for that purpose.

(7) *Electrical apparatus.* Every heater employing any electrical apparatus shall be equipped with electrical conductors, switches, connectors, and other electrical parts of ample current-carrying capacity to provide against overheating; any electric motor employed in any heater shall be of adequate size and so located that it will not be overheated; electrical circuits shall be provided with fuses and/or circuit breakers to provide against electrical overloading; and all electrical conductors employed in or leading to any heater shall be secured against dangling, chafing, and rubbing and shall have suitable protection against any other condition likely to produce short or open circuits.

NOTE: Electrical parts certified as proper for use by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., shall be deemed to comply with the foregoing requirements.

(8) *Storage battery caps.* If a separate storage battery is located within the personnel or cargo space, such battery shall be securely mounted and equipped with nonspill filler caps.

(9) *Combustion heater exhaust construction.* Every heater employing the combustion of oil, gas, liquefied petroleum gas, or any other combustible material shall be provided with substantial means of conducting the products of combustion to the outside of the vehicle: *Provided, however,* That this requirement shall not apply to heaters used solely to heat the cargo space of motor vehicles where such motor vehicles or heaters are equipped with means specifically designed and maintained so that the carbon monoxide concentration will never exceed 0.2 percent in the cargo space. The exhaust pipe, stack, or conduit if required shall be sufficiently substantial and so secured as to provide reasonable assurance against leakage or discharge of products of combustion within the vehicle and, if necessary, shall be so insulated as to make unlikely the burning or charring of parts of the vehicle by radiation or by direct contact. The place of discharge of the products of combustion to the atmosphere and the means of discharge of such products shall be such as to minimize the likelihood of their reentry into the vehicle under all operating conditions.

(10) *Combustion chamber construction.* The design and construction of any combustion-type heater except cargo space heaters permitted by the proviso of paragraph (c)(9) of this section and unenclosed flame heaters used for heating cargo of tank motor vehicles shall be such as to provide against the leakage of products of combustion into air to be heated and circulated. The material employed in combustion chambers shall be such as to provide against leakage because of corrosion, oxidation, or other deterioration. Joints between combustion chambers and the air chambers with which they are in thermal and mechanical contact shall be so designed and constructed as to prevent leakage between the chambers and the materials employed in such joints shall have melting points substantially higher than the maximum temperatures likely to be attained at the points of jointure.

(11) *Heater fuel tank location.* Every bus, except those having a seating capacity of eight or less persons, with heaters of the combustion type shall have fuel tanks therefor located outside of and lower than the passenger space. When necessary, suitable protection shall be afforded by shielding or other means against the puncturing of any such tank or its connections by flying stones or other objects.

(12) *Heater, automatic fuel control.* Gravity or siphon feed shall not be permitted for heaters using liquid fuels. Heaters using liquid fuels shall be equipped with automatic means for shutting off the fuel or for reducing such flow of fuel to the smallest practicable magnitude, in the event of overturn of the vehicle. Heaters using liquefied petroleum gas as fuel shall have the fuel line equipped with automatic means at the source of supply for shutting off the fuel in the event of separation, breakage, or disconnection of any of the fuel lines between the supply source and the heater.

(13) *"Tell-tale" indicators.* Heaters subject to paragraph (c)(14) of this section and not provided with automatic controls shall be provided with "tell-tale" means to indicate to the driver that the heater is properly functioning. This requirement shall not apply to heaters used solely for the cargo space in semitrailers or full trailers.

(14) *Shut-off control.* Automatic means, or manual means if the control is readily accessible to the driver without moving from the driver's seat, shall be provided to shut off the fuel and electrical supply in case of failure of the heater to function for any reason, or in case the heater should function improperly or overheat. This requirement shall not apply to wood charcoal heaters or to heaters used solely to heat the contents of cargo tank motor vehicles, but wood charcoal heaters must be provided with a controlled method of regulating the flow of combustion air.

(15) *Certification required.* Every combustion-type heater, except wood charcoal heaters, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to December 31, 1952, and every wood charcoal heater, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to September 1, 1953, shall be marked plainly to indicate the type of service for which such heater is designed and with a certification by the manufacturer that the heater meets the applicable requirements for such use. For example, "Meets I.C.C. Bus Heater Requirements," Meets I.C.C. Flue-Vented Cargo Space Heater Requirements," and after December 31, 1967, such certification shall read "Meets FHWA Bus Heater Requirements," "Meets FHWA Flue-Vented Cargo Space Heater Requirements," etc.

(i) *Exception.* The certification for a catalytic heater which is used in transporting flammable liquid or gas shall be as prescribed under § 177.834(1) of this title.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 51198, Nov. 4, 1975]

§ 393.78 Windshield wipers.

(a) Every bus, truck, and truck tractor, having a windshield, shall be equipped with at least two automatically-operating windshield wiper blades, one on each side of the centerline of the windshield, for cleaning rain, snow, or other moisture from the windshield and which shall be in such condition as to provide clear vision for the driver, unless one such blade be so arranged as to clean an area of the windshield extending to within 1 inch of the limit of vision through the windshield at each side: *Provided, however,* That in driveaway-towaway operations this section shall apply only to the driven vehicle: *And provided further,* That one windshield wiper blade will suffice under this section when such driven vehicle in driveaway-towaway operation constitutes part or all of the property being transported and has no provision for two such blades.

(b) Every bus, truck, and truck tractor, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to June 30, 1953, which depends upon vacuum to operate the windshield wipers, shall be so constructed that the operation of the wipers will not be materially impaired by change in the intake manifold pressure.

§ 393.79 Defrosting device.

Every bus, truck, and truck tractor having a windshield, when operating under conditions such that ice, snow, or frost would be likely to collect on the outside of the windshield or condensation on the inside of the windshield, shall be equipped with a device or other means, not manually operated, for preventing or removing such obstructions to the driver's view: *Provided, however,* That this section shall not apply in driveaway-towaway operations when the driven vehicle is a part of the shipment being delivered.

§ 393.80 Rear-vision mirrors.

Every bus, truck, and truck tractor shall be equipped with two rear-vision mirrors, one at each side firmly attached to the outside of the motor vehicle, and so located as to reflect to the driver a view of the highway to the rear, along both sides of the vehicle. *Provided, however,* That only one outside mirror shall be required, which shall be on the driver's side, on trucks which are so constructed that the driver has a view to the rear by means of an interior mirror; and *Provided further,* that in driveaway-towaway operations, the driven vehicle shall have at least one mirror furnishing a clear view to the rear. As of January 1, 1981, all such regulated rear-vision mirrors and their replacements shall meet, as a minimum, the standards in force at the time of manufacture under FMVSS 111 (49 CFR 571.111); mirrors installed on a vehicle manufactured prior to January 1, 1981, may be continued in service, provided that if they are replaced after December 31, 1980, the replacements shall conform to FMVSS 111 (49 CFR 571.111).

[44 FR 25457, May 1, 1979]

§ 393.81 Horn.

Every bus, truck, truck-tractor, and every driven motor vehicle in driveaway-towaway operations shall be equipped with a horn and actuating elements which shall be in such condition as to give an adequate and reliable warning signal.

§ 393.82 Speedometer.

Every bus, truck, and truck-tractor shall be equipped with a speedometer indicating vehicle speed in miles per hour, which shall be operative with reasonable accuracy; however, this requirement shall not apply to any driven vehicle which is part of a shipment being delivered in a driveaway-towaway operation if such driven vehicle is equipped with an effective means of limiting its maximum speed to 45 miles per hour, nor to any towed vehicle.

§ 393.83 Exhaust system location.

(a) No part of the exhaust system of any motor vehicle shall be so located as would be likely to result in burning, charring, or damaging the electrical wiring, the fuel supply, or any combustible part of the motor vehicle.

(b) The exhaust system of a bus powered by a gasoline engine shall discharge to the atmosphere at or within 6 inches forward of the rearmost part of the bus. The exhaust system of a bus powered by other than a gasoline engine shall discharge to the atmosphere either:

(1) At or within 15 inches forward of the rearmost part of the vehicle; or

(2) To the rear of all doors or windows designed to be open, except win-

dows designed to be opened solely as emergency exits.

(c) The exhaust system of every truck and truck tractor shall discharge to the atmosphere at a location to the rear of the cab or, if the exhaust projects above the cab, at a location near the rear of the cab.

[36 FR 4546, Mar. 9, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 7464, Mar. 22, 1973]

§ 393.84 Floors.

The flooring in all motor vehicles shall be substantially constructed, free of unnecessary holes and openings, and shall be maintained so as to minimize the entrance of fumes, exhaust gases, or fire. Floors shall not be permeated with oil or gasoline, and shall have the interior surface in good condition.

§ 393.85 [Reserved]

§ 393.86 Rear end protection.

Every motor vehicle, except truck-tractors, pole trailers, and vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operations, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to December 31, 1952, which is so constructed that the body or the chassis assembly if without a body has a clearance at the rear end of more than 30 inches from the ground when empty, shall be provided with bumpers or devices serving similar purposes which shall be so constructed and located that: (a) The clearance between the effective bottom of the bumpers or devices and the ground shall not exceed 30 inches with the vehicle empty; (b) the maximum distance between the closest points between bumpers, or devices, if more than one is used, shall not exceed 24 inches; (c) the maximum transverse distance from the widest part of the motor vehicle at the rear to the bumper or device shall not exceed 18 inches; (d) the bumpers or devices shall be located not more than 24 inches forward of the extreme rear of the vehicle; and (e) the bumpers or devices shall be substantially constructed and firmly attached. Motor vehicles constructed and maintained so that the body, chassis, or other parts of the vehicle afford the rear end protection contemplated shall be deemed to be in compliance with this section.

§ 393.87 Flags on projecting loads.

Any motor vehicle having a load which extends beyond the sides or more than four feet beyond the rear shall have the extremities of the load marked with a red flag, not less than 12 inches square, at each point where a lamp is required by § 393.18.

§ 393.88 Television receivers.

Any motor vehicle equipped with a television viewer, screen or other means of visually receiving a television broadcast shall have the viewer or screen located in the motor vehicle at a point to the rear of the back of the driver's seat if such viewer or screen is in the same compartment as the driver and the viewer or screen shall be so located as not to be visible to the driver, while he is driving the motor vehicle. The operating controls for the television receiver shall be so located that the driver cannot operate them without leaving the driver's seat.

§ 393.89 Buses, driveshaft protection.

Any driveshaft extending lengthways under the floor of the passenger compartment of a bus, except buses having a seating capacity of eight or less persons, shall be protected by means of at least one guard or bracket at that end of the shaft which is provided with a sliding connection (spline or other such device) to prevent the whipping of the shaft in the event of failure thereof or of any of its component parts. A shaft contained within a torque tube shall not require any such device.

§ 393.90 Buses, standee line or bar.

Except as provided below, every bus, which is designed and constructed so as to allow standees, shall be plainly marked with a line of contrasting color at least 2 inches wide or equipped with some other means so as to indicate to any person that he is prohibited from occupying a space forward of a perpendicular plane drawn through the rear of the driver's seat and perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the bus. Every bus shall have clearly posted at or near the front, a sign with letters at least one-half inch high stating that it is a violation of the Federal Highway Administration's regulations for a bus to be operated with persons occupying the prohibited area. The requirements of this section shall not apply to any bus being transported in driveaway-towaway operation or to any level of the bus other that the level in which the driver is located nor shall they be construed to prohibit any seated person from occupying permanent seats located in the prohibited area provided such seats are so located that persons sitting therein will not interfere with the driver's safe operation of the bus.

§ 393.91 Buses, aisle seats prohibited.

No bus, except buses having a seating capacity of eight or less persons, shall be equipped with aisle seats unless such seats are so designed and installed as to automatically fold and leave a clear aisle when they are unoccupied. No bus shall be operated if any seat therein is not securely fastened to the vehicle: *Provided, however,* That this section shall not apply with respect to any bus while engaged exclusively in the transportation of agricultural workers in charter transportation if such bus carries not to exceed eight passengers on temporary folding seats located in the center aisle of the bus: *And provided further,* That if such temporary seats are used, the carrier at the end of each month in which such transportation is provided, shall promptly file a report with the Director, Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, D.C. 20591, containing the following information:

(a) Number of bus trips during the month involving the use of such temporary seats;

(b) Aggregate passenger miles of such trips;

(c) Details concerning any injuries sustained by persons riding on the temporary seats;

(d) Details of injuries sustained by others in same bus not riding the temporary seats.

(Sec. 12, 80 Stat. 931: 49 U.S.C. 1651 note)

§ 393.92 Buses, marking emergency doors.

Any bus equipped with an emergency door shall have such door clearly marked in letters at least 1 inch in height with the words "Emergency Door" or "Emergency Exit." Emergency doors shall also be identified by a red electric lamp readily visible to passengers which lamp shall be lighted at all times when lamps are required to be lighted by § 392.30.

§ 393.93 Seats, seat belt assemblies, and seat belt assembly anchorages.

(a) *Buses*—(1) *Buses manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971.* After June 30, 1972, every bus manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971, must be equipped with a Type 1 or Type 2 seat belt assembly that conforms to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 209[1] (§ 571.209) installed at the driver's seat and seat belt assembly anchorages that conform to the location and geometric requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210[1] (§ 571.210) for that seat belt assembly.

(2) *Buses manufactured on or after July 1, 1971.* Every bus manufactured on or after July 1, 1971, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 208[1] (§ 571.208) (relating to installation of seat belt assemblies) and Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210[1] (§ 571.210) (relating to installation of seat belt assembly anchorages).

(3) *Buses manufactured on or after January 1, 1972.* Every bus manufactured on or after January 1, 1972, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 207[1] (§ 571.207) (relating to seating systems).

(b) *Trucks and truck tractors*—(1) *Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on and after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, after June 30, 1972, every truck and truck tractor manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971, must be equipped with a Type 1 or Type 2 seat belt assembly that conforms to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 209 (§ 571.209) installed at the driver's seat and at the right front outboard seat, if the vehicle has one, and seat belt assembly anchorages that conform to the location and geometric requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210 (§ 571.210) for each seat belt assembly that is required by this subparagraph.

---

[1] Individual copies of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards may be obtained from the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. Nassif Building, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20590.

(2) *Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after July 1, 1971.* Every truck and truck tractor manufactured on or after July 1, 1971, except a truck or truck tractor being transported in driveaway-towaway operation and having an incomplete vehicle seating and cab configuration, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 208[1] (§ 571.208) (relating to installation of seat belt assemblies) and Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210[1] (§ 571.210) (relating to installation of seat belt assembly anchorages).

(3) *Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after January 1, 1972.* Every truck and truck tractor manufactured on or after January 1, 1972, except a truck or truck tractor being transported in driveaway-towaway operation and having an incomplete vehicle seating and cab configuration, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 207[1] (§ 571.207) (relating to seating systems).

(c) *Effective date of standards.* Whenever paragraph (a) or (b) of this section requires conformity to a Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard, the vehicle or equipment must conform to the version of the Standard that is in effect on the date the vehicle is manufactured or on the date the vehicle is modified to conform to the requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, whichever is later.

(d) Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971, and operated in the State of Hawaii, must comply with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section on and after January 1, 1976.

[35 FR 16839, Oct. 30, 1970, as amended at 39 FR 32561, Sept. 9, 1974; 40 FR 32336, Aug. 1, 1975]

§ 393.94 Vehicle interior noise levels.

(a) *Application of the rule in this section.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, this section applies to all motor vehicles manufactured on and after October 1, 1974. On and after April 1, 1975, this section applies to all motor vehicles manufactured before October 1, 1974.

(b) *General rule.* The interior sound level at the driver's seating position of a motor vehicle must not exceed 90 dB(A) when measured in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Test procedure.*[2] (1) Park the vehicle at a location so that no large reflecting surfaces, such as other vehicles, signboards, buildings, or hills, are within 50 feet of the driver's seating position.

(2) Close all vehicle doors, windows, and vents. Turn off all power-operated accessories.

(3) Place the driver in his normal seated position at the vehicle's controls. Evacuate all occupants except the driver and the person conducting the test.

(4) Use a sound level meter which meets the requirements of the American National Standards Institute Standard ANSI S1.4-1971 Specification for Sound Level Meters, for Type 2 Meters. Set the meter to the A-weighting network, "fast" meter response.

(5) Locate the microphone, oriented vertically upward, 6 inches to the right of, in the same plane as, and directly in line with, the driver's right ear.

(6) With the vehicle's transmission in neutral gear, accelerate its engine to either its maximum governed engine speed, if it is equipped with an engine governor, or its speed at its maximum

---

[1] See footnote to § 393.93(a).

[2] Standards of the American National Standards Institute are published by the American National Standards Institute. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to the Institute at 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018.

rated horsepower, if it is not equipped with an engine governor. Stabilize the engine at that speed.

(7) Observe the A weighted sound level reading on the meter for the stabilized engine speed condition. Record that reading, if the reading has not been influenced by extraneous noise sources such as motor vehicles operating on adjacent roadways.

(8) Return the vehicle's engine speed to idle and repeat the procedures specified in paragraphs (c) (6) and (7) of this section until two maximum sound levels within 2 dB of each other are recorded. Numerically average those two maximum sound level readings.

(9) The average obtained in accordance with paragraph (c)(8) of this section is the vehicle's interior sound level at the driver's seating position for the purpose of determining whether the vehicle conforms to the rule in paragraph (b) of this section. However, a 2 dB tolerance over the sound level limitation specified in that paragraph is permitted to allow for variations in test conditions and variations in the capabilities of meters.

(10) If the motor vehicle's engine radiator fan drive is equipped with a clutch or similar device that automatically either reduces the rotational speed of the fan or completely disengages the fan from its power source in response to reduced engine cooling loads the vehicle may be parked before testing with its engine running at high idle or any other speed the operator may choose, for sufficient time but not more than 10 minutes, to permit the engine radiator fan to automatically disengage.

(d) Vehicles manufactured before October 1, 1974, and operated wholly within the State of Hawaii, need not comply with this section until April 1, 1976.

[38 FR 30881, Nov. 8, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 32336, Aug. 1, 1975; 41 FR 28268, July 9, 1976]

Subpart H—Emergency Equipment

§ 393.95 Emergency equipment on all power units.

Except for a lightweight vehicle, every bus, truck, truck-tractor, and every driven vehicle in driveaway-towaway operation must be equipped as follows:

(a) *Fire extinguisher.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, every power unit must be equipped with a fire extinguisher that is properly filled and located so that it is readily accessible for use. The fire extinguisher must be securely mounted on the vehicle. The fire extinguisher must be designed, constructed, and maintained to permit visual determination of whether it is fully charged. The fire extinguisher must have an extinguishing agent that does not need protection from freezing. The fire extinguisher must not use a vaporizing liquid that gives off vapors more toxic than those produced by the substances shown as having a toxicity rating of 5 or 6 in the Underwriters' Laboratories "Classification of Comparative Life Hazard of Gases and Vapors."[1]

(2) (i) Before July 1, 1971, a power unit that is used to transport hazardous materials must be equipped with a fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 4 B:C or more. On and after July 1, 1971, a power unit that is used to transport hazardous materials must be equipped with a fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 10 B:C or more.

(ii) Before January 1, 1973, a power unit that is not used to transport hazardous materials must be equipped with a fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 4 B:C or more. On and after January 1, 1973, a power unit that is not used to transport hazardous materials must be equipped with either—

---

[1] Copies of the Classification can be obtained by writing to Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., 205 East Ohio Street, Chicago, Ill. 60611.

[2] Underwriters' Laboratories ratings are given to fire entinguishers under the standards of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., 205 East Ohio Street, Chicago, Ill. 60611. Extinguishers must conform to the standards in effect on the date of manufacture or on Jan. 1, 1969, whichever is earlier.

(*a*) A fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 5 B:C or more; or

(*b*) Two fire extinguishers, each of which has an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 4 B:C or more.

(iii) Each fire extinguisher required by this subparagraph must be labeled or marked with its Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] and must meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph, a power unit is used to transport hazardous materials only if the power unit or a motor vehicle towed by the power unit must be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

(4) This paragraph does not apply to the driven unit in a driveaway-towaway operation.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Spare fuses.* At least one spare fuse or other overload protective device, if the devices used are not of a reset type, for each kind and size used. In driveaway-towaway operations, spares located on any one of the vehicles will be deemed adequate.

(d) *Tire chains.* One set of tire chains for at least one driving wheel on each side, during the time when likely to encounter conditions requiring them, except that this requirement shall not apply to motor vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operations if such motor vehicles are not operated when such conditions exist.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) *Warning devices for stopped vehicles.* Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, one of the following combinations of warning devices:

(1) *Vehicles equipped with warning devices before January 1, 1974.* Warning devices specified below may be used until replacements are necessary:

(i) Three liquid-burning emergency flares which satisfy the requirements of SAE Standard J597, "Liquid Burning Emergency Flares," and three fusees and two red flags; or

(ii) Three electric emergency lanterns which satisfy the requirements of SAE Standard J596, "Electric Emergency Lanterns," and two red flags; or

(iii) Three red emergency reflectors which satisfy the requirements of paragraph (i) of this section, and two red flags; or

(iv) Three red emergency reflective triangles which satisfy the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section; or

(v) Three bidirectional emergency reflective triangles that conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 125, § 571.125 of this title.

(2) *Vehicles equipped with warning devices on and after January 1, 1974.* (i) Three bidirectional emergency reflective triangles that conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 125, § 571.125 of this title.

(ii) Fusees, liquid-burning emergency flares, and red electric lanterns that conform to paragraph (f)(1) of this section may be used to supplement the emergency reflective triangles required in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section.

(g) *Flame producing devices prohibited on certain vehicles.* Liquid burning emergency flares, fusees, oil lanterns, or any signal produced by a flame shall not be carried on any motor vehicle transporting explosives, Class A or Class B; any cargo tank motor vehicle used for the transportation of flammable liquids or flammable compressed gas whether loaded or empty; or any motor vehicle using compressed gas as a motor fuel.

(h) *Requirements for emergency reflective triangles manufactured before January 1, 1974.* (1) Each reflector shall be a collapsible equilateral triangle, with legs not less than 17 inches long and not less than 2 inches wide. The front and back of the exposed leg surfaces shall be covered with red reflective material not less than one half inch in width. The reflective surface, front and back, shall be approximately parallel. When placed in position, one point of the triangle shall be upward. The area within the sides of the triangle shall be open.

(2) *Reflective material:* The reflecting material covering the leg of the equilateral triangle shall comply either with:

---

[2] See footnote to § 393.95(a)(2).

(i) The requirements for reflex-reflector elements made of red methylmethacrylate plastic material, meeting the color, sealing, minimum candlepower, wind test, vibration test, and corrosion resistance test of section 3 and 4 of Federal Specification RR-R-1185, dated November 17, 1966, or

(ii) The requirements for red reflective sheeting of Federal Specification L-S-300, dated September 7, 1965, except that the aggregate candlepower of the assembled triangle, in one direction, shall be not less than eight when measured at 0.2° divergence angle and —4° incidence angle, and not less than 80 percent of the candlepower specified for 1 square foot of material at all other angles shown in Table II, Reflective Intensity Values, of L-S-300.

(3) *Reflective surfaces alignment:* Every reflective triangle shall be so constructed that, when the triangle is properly placed, the reflective surfaces shall be in a plane perpendicular to the plane of the roadway surface with a permissible tolerance of ±10°. Reflective triangles which are collapsible shall be provided with means for holding the reflective surfaces within the required tolerance. Such holding means shall be readily capable of adjustment without the use of tools or special equipment.

(4) *Reflectors mechanical adequacy:* Every reflective triangle shall be of such weight and dimensions as to remain stationary when subjected to a 40 mile per hour wind when properly placed on any clean, dry paved road surface. The reflective triangle shall be so constructed as to withstand reasonable shocks without breakage.

(5) *Reflectors, incorporation in holding device:* Each set of reflective triangles shall be adequately protected by enclosure in a box, rack, or other adequate container specially designed and constructed so that the reflectors may be readily extracted for use.

(6) *Certification:* Every red emergency reflective triangle designed and constructed to comply with these requirements shall be plainly marked with the certification of the manufacturer that it complies therewith.

(i) *Requirements for red emergency reflectors.* Each red emergency reflector shall conform in all respects to the following requirements:

(1) *Reflecting elements required.* Each reflector shall be composed of at least two reflecting elements or surfaces on each side, front and back. The reflecting elements, front and back, shall be approximately parallel.

(2) *Reflecting elements to be Class A.* Each reflecting element or surface shall meet the requirement for a red Class A reflector contained in the SAE Recommended Practice[1] "Reflex Reflectors." The aggregate candlepower output of all the reflecting elements or surface in one direction shall not be less than 12 when tested in a perpendicular position with observation at one-third degree as specified in the Photometric Test contained in the above-mentioned Recommended Practice.

(3) *Reflecting surfaces, protection.* If the reflector or the reflecting elements are so designed or constructed that the reflecting surfaces would be adversely affected by dust, soot, or other foreign matter or contacts with other parts of the reflector or its container, then such reflecting surfaces shall be adequately sealed within the body of the reflector.

(4) *Reflecting surfaces to be perpendicular.* Every reflector shall be so constructed that, when the reflector is properly placed, every reflecting element or surface is in a plane perpendicular to the plane of the roadway surface. Reflectors which are collapsible shall be provided with means for locking the reflector elements or surfaces in the required position; such locking means shall be readily capable of adjustment without the use of tools or special equipment.

(5) *Reflectors, mechanical adequacy.* Every reflector shall be of such weight and dimensions as to remain stationary when subjected to a 40 mile per hour wind when properly placed on any clean, dry, paved road surface. The reflector shall be so constructed as to withstand reasonable shocks without breakage.

(6) *Reflectors, incorporation on holding device.* Each set of reflectors

---

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

and the reflecting elements or surfaces incorporated therein shall be adequately protected by enclosure in a box, rack, or other adequate container specially designed and constructed so that the reflectors may be readily extracted for use.

(7) *Certification.* Every red emergency reflector designed and constructed to comply with these requirements shall be plainly marked with the certification of the manufacturer that it complies therewith.

(j) *Requirements for fusees.* Each fusee shall be adequate, reliable, capable of burning for at least 15 minutes and shall comply with the specifications of the Bureau of Explosives, Association of American Railroads, American Railroad Building, 1920 L Street NW., Washington, D.C. 20036, dated February 1969. Each fusee shall be marked to show that it complies with the specifications of the Bureau of Explosives.

(k) *Requirements for red flags.* Red flags shall be not less than 12 inches square, with standards adequate to maintain the flags in an upright position.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended by 35 FR 13019, Aug. 15, 1970; 35 FR 14619, Sept. 18, 1970; 37 FR 17176, Aug. 25, 1972; 40 FR 10685, Mar. 7, 1975; 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976]

§ 393.96 Buses, additional emergency equipment.

On every bus, except buses engaged in driveaway-towaway operations there shall be:

(a) All items required by § 393.95, and in addition,

(b) [Reserved]

(c) One first-aid kit complying with the following requirements:

(1) *Size of kit.* The kit shall be of heavy duty 10-unit type or larger, or have contents at least equivalent in quality and number to the contents of such a kit.

(2) *Material for case and cover.* The case and the cover shall be substantially constructed of sheet steel, wood, fiber, or other durable material. If made of sheet steel, the case and cover shall be of metal at least number 24 U.S. Gage (nominal).

(3) *Tightness of case.* The case and cover shall be so constructed, including corners, covers, and closure means, that it shall be reasonably dust and weather proof when the cover is in the closed position, or the kit shall be mounted in a protected location within the passenger compartment of the motor vehicle so as to be reasonably dust and weather proof.

(4) *Opening and stop for cover.* If made of sheet steel or other metals, the case shall be so designed and constructed that the cover will be capable of being easily opened to an angle of 90° to 100° with the case and a substantial stop shall be provided at the angle of full opening; such stop shall not interfere with the smooth operation of the cover.

(5) *Method of hinging cover.* If made of metal, the cover shall be attached to the case by, at least, two substantial hinges or by a continuous piano-type hinge. If nonmetallic, the cover shall be attached by either a sliding or a hinged joint; if hinged, it shall be as prescribed for metallic construction.

(6) *Size of case.* The dimensions of the case shall be such as to permit the contents to be easily extracted and yet maintain the contents in a relatively fixed position.

(7) *Contents of kit.* The kit shall contain at least the contents specified, in not less than the quantities shown, in either of the two following types of kits:

A—UNIT TYPE KIT

4-inch bandage compress	1 package.
2-inch bandage compress	Do.
1-inch adhesive compress	2 packages.
40-inch triangular bandage with two safety pins.	1 package.
Burn ointment	Do.
Iodine applicator or applicator of other antiseptic solutions of, at least, equivalent bacteriological properties.	Do.
Wire or wood splint	Do.
Tourniquet	Do.

B—COMMERCIAL TYPE KIT

3-inch by 3-inch sterile gauze pads	Package of 12.
Gauze bandages as follows (each package opened to be replaced by unopened package):	
1-inch by 10 yards	3 packages.
2-inch by 10 yards	2 packages.
3-inch by 10 yards	1 package.
¾-inch adhesive compress	Package of 24.
1-inch by 2½ yards adhesive tape	1 roll.
40-inch triangular bandage with two safety pins.	1 package.

B—Commercial Type Kit—Continued

Burn ointment	1-ounce tube.
Iodine applicator or applicator of other antiseptic solution of, at least, equivalent bacteriological properties.	1 package.
Wire or wood splint	Do.
Tourniquet	Do.
Scissors	1.

Each kit shall be provided with instructions for the use of the contents. The contents of the kits, whether required by Parts 390-397 of this subchapter or in addition thereto, either in number or kind, shall conform either to the requirements contained in Federal Specification GG-K-391(a) (Oct. 19, 1954), as amended March 3, 1959, or the standards as found in the Fifteenth Revision of the Pharmacopoeia of the United States and Supplement No. 2 thereof dated September 1, 1958, except that the 40-inch triangular bandage in the commercial type kit may be non-sterile and not compressed in the required manner if the package containing it clearly indicates that the contents are not sterile, and except that no specification type scissor is required. Federal Specification GG-K-391(a) and amendments may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C. 20402, at a cost of 15 cents per copy.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 36 FR 18400, Sept. 14, 1971]

Subpart I—Protection Against Shifting or Falling Cargo

SOURCE: 38 FR 23522, Aug. 31, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

§ 393.100 General rules for protection against shifting or falling cargo.

(a) *Application and scope of the rules in this section.* This section applies to trucks, truck tractors, semitrailers, full trailers, and pole trailers. Each of those motor vehicles must, when transporting cargo, be loaded and equipped to prevent the shifting or falling of the cargo in the manner prescribed by the rules in paragraph (b) of this section. In addition, each cargo-carrying motor vehicle must conform to the applicable rules in §§ 393.102, 393.104, and 393.106.

(b) *Basic protection components.* Each cargo-carrying motor vehicle must be equipped with devices providing protection against shifting or falling cargo that meet the requirements of either paragraph (b) (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this section.

(1) *Option A.* The vehicle must have sides, side-boards, or stakes, and a rear endgate, endboard, or stakes. Those devices must be strong enough and high enough to assure that cargo will not shift upon, or fall from the vehicle. Those devices must have no aperture large enough to permit cargo in contact with one or more of the devices to pass through it.

(2) *Option B.* The vehicle must have at least one tiedown assembly that meets the requirements of § 393.102 for each 10 linear feet of lading or fraction thereof. (However, a pole trailer or an expandable trailer transporting metal articles under the special rules in paragraph (c) of this section is required only to have two or more of those tiedown assemblies at each end of the trailer.) In addition, the vehicle must have as many additional tiedown assemblies meeting the requirements of § 393.102 as are necessary to secure all cargo being transported either by direct contact between the cargo and the tiedown assemblies or by dunnage which is in contact with the cargo and is secured by tiedown assemblies.[1]

(3) *Option C (for vehicles transporting metal articles only).* A vehicle transporting cargo which consists of metal articles must conform to either the rules in paragraph (b) (1), (2), or (4) of this section, or the special rules for transportation of metal articles set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) *Option D.* The vehicle must have other means of protecting against shifting or falling cargo which are similar to, and at least as effective as, those specified in paragraph (b) (1), (2), or (3) of this section.

(c) *Special rules for metal articles*—(1) *Scope of the rules in this para-*

---

[1] Tiedown assemblies or dunnage in contact with sufficient exterior (including topmost) pieces of the cargo and securely holding each interior or lower piece comply with this requirement.

graph. The rules in this paragraph apply to a motor vehicle transporting cargo consisting of metal articles if that vehicle does not conform to the rules in paragraph (b) (1), (2), or (4) of this section.

(2) *Application of other sections.* A motor vehicle transporting property consisting of metal articles must, regardless of whether the rules in this paragraph apply to it, conform to the rules in § 393.102 (relating to securement systems), § 393.104 (relating to blocking and bracing of cargo), and § 393.106 (relating to front-end structure requirements).

(3) *Coils.* Whenever a motor carrier transports one or more coils of metal which, individually or as a combination banded together, weigh 5,000 pounds or more, the coils shall be secured in the following manner:

(i) *Coils with eyes vertical:* One or more coils which are grouped and loaded side by side in a transverse or longitudinal row must be secured by—

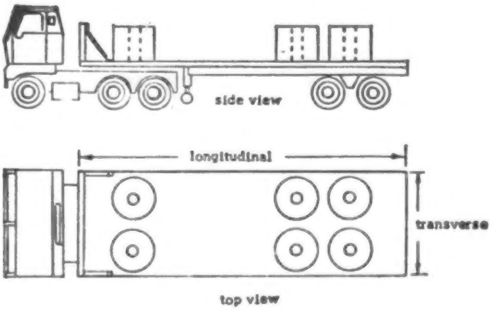
(*a*) A tiedown assembly against the front of the coil or row of coils, restraining against forward motion;

(*b*) A tiedown assembly against the rear of the coil or row of coils, restraining against rearward motion; and

(*c*) A tiedown assembly over the top of each coil or transverse row of coils, restraining against vertical motion.

The same tiedown assembly shall not be used to comply with more than one of the requirements of paragraph (c)(3)(i) (*a*), (*b*), or (*c*) of this section.

COILS - EYE VERTICAL



(ii) *Coils with eyes crosswise:* Each coil or transverse row of coils loaded side by side and having approximately the same outside diameters must be secured by—

(*a*) A tiedown assembly through the eye of each coil, restricting against forward motion and making an angle of less than 45° with the horizontal when viewed from the side of the vehicle;

(*b*) A tiedown assembly through the eye of each coil, restricting against rearward motion and making an angle of less than 45° with the horizontal when viewed from the side of the vehicle; and

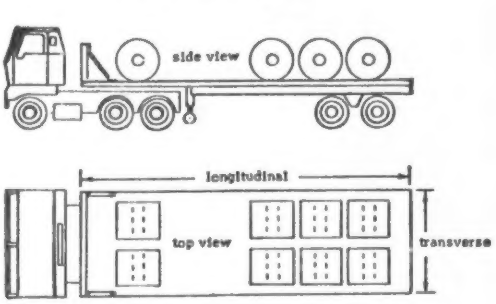
(*c*) Timbers, having a nominal cross section of 4 x 4 inches or more and a length which is at least 75 percent of the width of the coil or row of coils, tightly placed against both the front and rear sides of the coil or row of coils and restrained to prevent movement of the coil or coils in the forward and rearward directions.

(*d*) If coils are loaded to contact each other in the longitudinal direction and relative motion between coils, and between coils and the vehicle, is prevented by tiedown assemblies and timbers—

(*1*) Only the foremost and rearmost coils must be secured with timbers; and

(*2*) A single tiedown assembly, restricting against forward motion, may be used to secure any coil except the rearmost one, which must be restrained against rearward motion.

COILS - EYE CROSSWISE



(iii) *Coils with eyes lengthwise:* A coil or transverse row of coils having approximately equal outside diameters and loaded side by side or a longitudinal row of coils having approximately equal outside diameters and loaded end to end must be secured as follows:

(*a*) The coil or coils must be restrained against side-by-side and fore-and-aft movement by—

(*1*) One or more tiedown assemblies over the top of each coil or transverse row; or

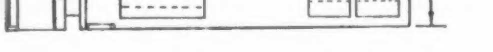
(*2*) Two or more tiedown assemblies through the eye of each coil or longitudinal row; or

(*3*) One or more tiedown assemblies, crossing from one side of the vehicle to the other, through the eye of each coil or longitudinal row of coils in a transverse row.

(*b*) Timbers having nominal cross section of 4 x 4 inches or more must be tightly placed against the sides of each coil or against the outboard sides of each transverse row of coils which are loaded side by side so that the timbers restrain against side-to-side movement.

(*c*) If, in accordance with paragraph (c)(3)(iii)(*a*)(*1*) of this section, only one tiedown assembly over the top of each coil or transverse row of coils is used to restrain against side-to-side movement and fore-and-aft movement, timbers having a nominal cross section of 2 x 4 inches or more and which are firmly secured to longitudinal blocking must be tightly placed against the front and back of each coil, each longitudinal row of coils, and each transverse row of coils in a manner which restricts forward and rearward movement.

COILS - EYE LENGTHWISE



(iv) Timber which is used for blocking must be sound lumber which is free of defects (such as knots or cracks) that materially reduce its strength.

(v) Timbers need not be used on vehicles which have depressions in the floor or are equipped with other restraining devices which perform the functions specified for timbers by the rules in this section.

(vi) As used in this section, the term "nominal", when used to describe timber, means commercially dressed sizes generally designated by the dimensions indicated.

(4) *Miscellaneous metal articles.* Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4)(iv) of this section, whenever a motor carrier transports metal articles consisting of cut-to-length bars, plates, rods, sheet and tin mill products, billets, blooms, ingots, slabs, structural shapes, or pipe, and other tubular products and those articles, either individually or as a combination of articles banded or boxed together and handled as a single unit, weigh more than 2,000 pounds, the article shall be secured in the following manner:

(i) A single article, a group of articles, or a combination of articles loaded side by side across the width of the vehicle must be secured by at least one tiedown assembly over its top for at least every 8 feet of its length and at least two tiedown assemblies securing each individual article or combination of articles banded or otherwise secured together and handled as a single unit. However, articles which individually have a length of 8 feet or less and which are securely butted against each other in the fore-and-after direction may be secured by metal angles secured by tiedown assemblies, or they may be secured by a timber having a nominal cross section of 4 x 4 inches or more placed longitudinally over the articles and secured by tiedown assemblies. Tiedown assemblies may not be located beyond the ends of the article which they secure.

(ii) If articles are tiered and each tiered article rests securely on the one beneath it, the tier may be secured in the same manner as a single level of those articles is secured in accordance with the rules in this section.

(iii) Pole trailers must either comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(4) (i) and (ii) of this section or have at least two tiedown assemblies securing the load to the forward bolster and at least two tiedown assemblies securing the load to the rear bolster.

(iv) The rules in this paragraph do not apply to special loads consisting of machinery or fabricated structural items, such as beams, girders, and trusses, which are fastened by special methods. However, those loads must be securely and adequately fastened to the vehicle.

(d) *Special rule for special-purpose vehicles.* The rules in this section do not apply to a vehicle transporting one or more articles which, because of their size, shape, or weight, must be carried on special-purpose vehicles or must be fastened by special methods. However, any article carried on that vehicle must be securely and adequately fastened to the vehicle.

(e) *Special rule for intermodal cargo containers.* Containers designed for the transportation of containerized, intermodal cargo and having integral securement devices must be fastened to the chassis of the motor vehicle with securement devices that prevent them from being unintentionally unfastened. The securement devices must restrain the container from moving more than one-half inch forward, more than one-half inch aft, more than one-half inch to the right, more than one-half inch to the left, or more than one inch vertically when the container is subjected to the following accelerations relative to the vehicle:

Direction of force relative to longitudinal axis of vehicle	Acceleration in G's
Downward	1.70
Upward	0.50
Lateral	0.30
Longitudinal	1.80

(f) *Effective date.* This section is effective on October 1, 1973.

§ 393.102 Securement systems.

(a) *Application and scope of the rules in this section.* The rules in this section apply to tiedown assemblies (including chains, cables, steel straps, and fiber webbing), other securement devices, and attachment or fastening devices used in conjunction therewith, which are used to secure cargo to motor vehicles in transit. All devices which are used to secure cargo to a motor vehicle in transit under the rules in this Subpart must conform to the requirements of this section.

(b) *Tiedown assemblies.* Except for integral securement devices of containers designed for the transportation of containerized, intermodal cargo which conform to the rules in § 393.100(e), the aggregate static breaking strength of the tiedown assemblies used to secure an article against movement in any direction must be at least 1½ times the weight of that article. Chain used as a component of a tiedown assembly must conform to the requirements of the August 1961 edition of the National Association of Chain Manufacturers' Welded Chain Specifications[1] applicable to all types of chain. Steel strapping used as a component of a tiedown assembly must conform to the requirements of Federal Specification No. QQ-S-781 (1969).[2] Steel strapping that is one inch wide or wider must have at least two pairs of crimps in each seal and, when end-over-end lap joints are formed, must be sealed with at least two seals.

(c) *Load binders and hardware.* The strength of load binders and hardware that are part of, or used in conjunction with, a tiedown assembly must be equal to, or greater than the minimum strength specified for that tiedown assembly in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Attachment to the vehicle.* The hook, bolt, weld, or other connector by which a tiedown assembly is attached to a vehicle, and the mounting place and means of mounting the connector, must be at least as strong as the tiedown assembly when that connector is loaded in any direction in which the tiedown assembly may load it.

(e) *Winches or other fastenings.* The anchorages of a winch or other fastening device mounted on a vehicle and used in conjunction with a tiedown assembly must have a combined tensile strength equal to, or greater than, the strength of the tiedown assembly.

---

[1] Copies of these specifications may be secured by writing to the National Association of Chain Manufacturers, 111 West Washington Street, Chicago, Illinois 60602.

[2] Copies of these specifications may be secured from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

(f) *Adjustability.* A tiedown assembly and its associated connectors and attachment devices must be designed, constructed, and maintained so that the driver of an in-transit vehicle can tighten them. However, the rules in this paragraph do not apply to a securement system in which the tiedown assembly consists of steel strapping or to a tiedown assembly which is not required by the rules in this section.

(g) *Effective date.* This section is effective on October 1, 1973.

§ 393.104 Blocking and bracing.

(a) *Protection against longitudinal movement.* When a motor vehicle carries cargo that is not firmly braced against a front-end structure that conforms to the requirements of § 393.106, the cargo must be secured so that, when the vehicle decelerates at a rate of 20 feet per second per second, the cargo will remain on the vehicle and will not penetrate the vehicle's front-end structure.

(b) *Protection against lateral movement.* When a vehicle carries cargo that may shift sideways in transit, the cargo must either be securely blocked or braced against the sides, sideboards, or stakes of the vehicle or be secured by devices that conform to the requirements of paragraph (b)(2), (b)(3), or (b)(4) of § 393.100.

(c) *Effective date.* This section is effective on October 1, 1973.

[38 FR 23522, Aug. 31, 1973, as amended at 38 FR 25183, Sept. 12, 1973]

§ 393.106 Front-end structure.

(a) *General rule.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, every cargo-carrying motor vehicle must be equipped with a headerboard or similar device of sufficient strength to prevent load shifting and penetration or crushing of the driver's compartment.

(2) On and after the effective dates specified in paragraph (h) of this section, every cargo-carrying motor vehicle must have a front-end structure that conforms to the rules in this section.

(b) *Location.* The front-end structure must be located between the vehicle's cargo and the vehicle's driver.

(c) *Height and width.* The front-end structure must extend either to a height of 4 feet above the floor of the vehicle or to a height at which it blocks forward movement of any item of cargo being carried on the vehicle, whichever is lower. The front-end structure must have a width which is at least equal to the width of the vehicle or which blocks forward movement of any item of cargo being transported on the vehicle, whichever is narrower.

(d) *Strength.* The front-end structure must be capable of withstanding the horizontal forward static load specified in either paragraph (d) (1) or (2) of this section.

(1) For a front-end structure less than 6 feet in height, a horizontal forward static load equal to one half (½) of the weight of the cargo being transported on the vehicle uniformly distributed over the entire portion of the front-end structure that is within 4 feet above the vehicle's floor or that is at or below a height above the vehicle's floor at which it blocks forward movement of any item of the vehicle's cargo, whichever is less.

(2) For a front-end structure 6 feet in height or higher, a horizontal forward static load equal to four-tenths (0.4) of the weight of the cargo being transported on the vehicle uniformly distributed over the entire front-end structure.

(e) *Penetration resistance.* The front-end structure must be designed, constructed and maintained so that it is capable of resisting penetration by any item of cargo that contacts it when the vehicle decelerates at a rate of 20 feet per second per second. The front-end structure must have no aperture large enough to permit any item of cargo in contact with the structure to pass through it.

(f) *Substitute devices.* The requirements of this section may be met by the use of devices performing the same functions as a front-end structure, if the devices are at least as strong as, and provide protection against shifting cargo at least equal to, a front-end structure which conforms to those requirements.

(g) *Exemptions.* The following motor vehicles are exempt from the rules in this section:

(1) A vehicle which is designed and used exclusively to transport other vehicles, if each vehicle it transports is securely tied down by devices that conform to the requirements of § 393.102.

(2) A pole trailer or semitrailer being towed by a truck tractor that is equipped with a front-end structure that conforms to the rules in this section.

(3) A full trailer being towed by a vehicle that is equipped with a front-end structure that conforms to the requirements of this section for a front-end structure.

(4) A full trailer being towed by a vehicle that is loaded in such a manner that the cargo on the towing vehicle conforms to the requirements of this section for a front-end structure.

(5) The rules in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section do not apply to a motor vehicle manufactured before January 1, 1974.

(h) *Effective dates.* Cargo-carrying motor vehicles which are not exempted by paragraph (g) of this section must conform to the rules in this section as follows:

If the vehicle was manufactured—	It must conform to the rules in paragraph—	On and after—
Before Jan. 1, 1974.	(a), (b), and (f)	October 1, 1973 or the date it was manufactured, whichever is later.
Before Jan. 1, 1974.	(c)	January 1, 1975.
On or after Jan. 1, 1974.	(a) through (f) inclusive.	The date it was manufactured.

Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section do not apply to a motor vehicle that was manufactured before January 1, 1974.

PART 394—NOTIFICATION, REPORTING AND RECORDING OF ACCIDENTS

Sec.
394.1 Scope of the rules in this part.
394.3 Definition of "reportable accident".
Sec.
394.5 Definition of "farm-to-market agricultural transportation".
394.7 Immediate notification of fatal accidents.
394.9 Reporting of accidents.
394.11 Notice of death after filing report.
394.13 Accident register.
394.15 Assistance in investigations and special studies.
394.20 Instructions for preparing accident reports.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 204, 220, Interstate Commerce Act, 49 U.S.C. 304, 320, sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1655, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 37 FR 18080, Sept. 7, 1972, unless otherwise noted.

§ 394.1 Scope of the rules in this part.

(a) *General.* The rules in this part establish duties of motor carriers to make reports and keep records of accidents which occur during their operations.

(b) *Application.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the rules in this part apply to all motor carriers.

(c) *Exemptions.* The rules in this part do not apply to—

(1) Private carriers engaged wholly in farm-to-market agricultural transportation as defined in § 394.5; or

(2) Motor carriers engaged wholly in transporting mail under contract with the U.S. Postal Service in vehicles that have a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less.

(d) *Other reporting requirements.* Related rules pertaining to the filing of incident and accident reports by motor carriers transporting hazardous materials are set forth in Part 171 of this title.

[37 FR 26112, Dec. 8, 1972]

§ 394.3 Definition of "reportable accident."

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the term "reportable accident" means an occurrence involving a motor vehicle engaged in the interstate, foreign, or intrastate operations of a motor carrier who is subject to the Department of Transportation Act resulting in—

(1) The death of a human being; or

(2) Bodily injury to a person who, as a result, receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; or

(3) Total damage to all property aggregating $2,000 or more based on actual costs or reliable estimates.

(b) The term "reportable accident" does not include—

(1) An occurrence involving only boarding and alighting from a stationary motor vehicle; or

(2) An occurrence involving only the loading or unloading of cargo; or

(3) An occurrence in the course of farm-to-market agricultural transportation (as defined in § 394.5) by the motor carrier; or

(4) An occurrence in the course of the operation of a passenger car (as defined in § 571.3 of this title) by a motor carrier and is not transporting passengers for hire or hazardous materials of a type and quantity that requires the vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

[37 FR 18080, Sept. 7, 1972, as amended at 40 FR 10685, Mar. 7, 1975]

§ 394.5 Definition of "farm-to-market agricultural transportation."

The term "farm-to-market agricultural transportation" means the operation of a motor vehicle that is controlled and operated by a farmer who, as a private carrier, is using the vehicle to transport agricultural products from his farm or to transport farm machinery, farm supplies, or both, to his farm. However, the term "farm-to-market agricultural transportation" does not include the operation of a motor vehicle transporting hazardous materials of a type or quantity that requires the vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

§ 394.7 Immediate notification of fatal accidents.

(a) When a reportable accident involves the death of a person within 24 hours after the accident occurs, the motor carrier must provide the information specified in paragraph (b) of this section by telephone or in person as soon as possible after the accident to the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office of the Federal Highway Administration Region in which the carrier's principal place of business is located. The addresses and jurisdictions of the Federal Highway Administration Regions are specified in § 390.40 of this subchapter.

(b) The notification required by paragraph (a) of this section shall include the most reliable information available to the motor carrier on the following subjects:

(1) Date and time of the accident.

(2) Location of the accident.

(3) Name of each motor carrier involved.

(4) Number of persons killed.

(5) Number of persons injured.

(6) Estimate of total property damage.

(7) Number and type of vehicles involved.

(8) A very brief description of the accident.

(9) Name of the person making the report.

(10) Telephone number at which the person making the report can be reached.

(c) In addition to complying with the rules in this section, the motor carrier must file the report required by § 394.9.

§ 394.9 Reporting of accidents.

(a) Within 30 days after a reportable accident occurs, the motor carrier must file the original and two copies of Form MCS 50-T (property) or Form MCS 50-B (passengers), completed as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, with the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office of the Federal Highway Administration region in which the carrier's principal place of business is located. The addresses and jurisdictions of the Federal Highway Administration regions are specified in § 390.40 of this subchapter.

(b) The motor carrier must fill in the report form in accordance with the instructions in § 394.20, completely and accurately with the most reliable information available to him at the time the report is filed.

(c) Supplies of accident report forms may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C. 20402, at the prevailing price.

(Sec. 204, Interstate Commerce Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 304), Section 6, Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655), and the delegations of authority by the Secretary of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration of 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60 respectively)

[37 FR 22868, Oct. 26, 1972, as amended at 42 FR 61866, Dec. 7, 1977]

§ 394.11 Notice of death after filing report.

(a) If, within 30 days after a reportable accident occurs, a person dies as a result of the accident after a motor carrier has filed his report in accordance with § 394.9, the motor carrier must, as soon as possible after the death, and not later than the time specified in paragraph (b) of this section, give written notice of the death to the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office with whom he filed the accident report.

(b) The notice of death required by paragraph (a) of this section must be dispatched before the close of the first business day following the day on which the motor carrier learns of the death.

(c) The notice of death required by paragraph (a) of this section must include the following information:

(1) The date and location of the accident.

(2) The name of the decedent.

(3) The name and address of the motor carrier.

§ 394.13 Accident register.

(a) A motor carrier must currently maintain an accident register in his files at his principal place of business. However, upon written request to, and with the approval of, the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office of the Federal Highway Administration Region in which the motor carrier has his principal place of business, the carrier may maintain the accident register at a regional or terminal office. The addresses and jurisdictions of the Federal Highway Administration Regions are specified in § 390.40 of this subchapter. The accident register must contain the following information with respect to each reportable accident in the motor carrier's operations:

(1) Accident claim number or carrier's file number.

(2) Date and time of accident.

(3) Location of accident (city or town, and State).

(4) Name of driver.

(5) Number of persons killed and injured.

(6) Amount, in dollars, of damage to property.

(7) Nature of the accident (such as "collision", "overturn", "fire", "cargo damage").

(8) Whether the accident occurred during an interstate, foreign, intrastate, or exempt intracity operation.

(b) The file in which the accident register is maintained must also include a copy of each report that the carrier has filed pursuant to § 394.9, with a State agency, or with an insurer, with respect to any reportable accident entered in the accident register. The reports must be arranged or annotated in a manner which permits them to be identified with specific entries in the accident register.

(c) A motor carrier must keep the entries in the accident register pertaining to a reportable accident, and the information specified in paragraph (b) of this section pertaining to that accident, in its files for at least three years after the date of the accident.

[37 FR 18080, Sept. 7, 1972, as amended at 38 FR 2177, Jan. 22, 1973]

§ 394.15 Assistance in investigations and special studies.

(a) A motor carrier must make all records and information pertaining to any accident available to an authorized representative or special agent of the Federal Highway Administration upon his request. A motor carrier must give an authorized representative or special agent of the Federal Highway Administration all reasonable assistance in the investigation of any accident.

(b) If the Federal Highway Administration makes an inquiry to a motor carrier in connection with a study of accidents, the carrier must—

(1) Respond to the inquiry within 15 days after its receipt or within such

other time as the inquiry may specify; and

(2) Provide a full, true, and correct answer to any question included in the inquiry.

§ 394.20 Instructions for preparing accident reports.

(a) Reports of accidents on Form MCS 50-T shall be prepared in accordance with the following instructions:

General: Every applicable item must be filled in as fully and as accurately as information accessible to the motor carrier at the time of filing the report will permit. The numbers in parentheses under each item are for use in data processing and are to be ignored by the carrier filing the report. *Circle* or *X* through appropriate boxes.

Item 1: Enter complete corporate name, partnership name or sole proprietary business name.

Item 2: Enter the address of your principal place of business.

Item 3: Authorized common and contract carriers enter Interstate Commerce Commission MC Docket Number. Private or other carriers enter Internal Revenue Service Employer Identification Number.

Item 4: Mark box A if intercity operation. Mark box B if accident occurred in local or pickup and delivery service.

Item 5: Enter city or town in or near where the accident occurred and the State.

Item 5A: Mark one box to indicate the type of district.

Items 6 and 6A: Under the appropriate item give information fixing the accident location as exactly as possible. This is especially important when highway design or condition, or some other local feature was involved in any way.

Item 7: Mark appropriate box to identify the day of the week on which the accident occurred.

Item 8: Indicate numerically the date of accident—month/day/year.

Item 9: Enter the time when the accident occurred using military time to the nearest hour. The comparative times are listed below.

Ordinary time	Military time
1 a.m	0100
2 a.m	0200
3 a.m	0300
4 a.m	0400
5 a.m	0500
6 a.m	0600
7 a.m	0700
8 a.m	0800
9 a.m	0900
10 a.m	1000
11 a.m	1100
Noon	1200
1 p.m	1300
2 p.m	1400
3 p.m	1500
4 p.m	1600
5 p.m	1700
6 p.m	1800
7 p.m	1900
8 p.m	2000
9 p.m	2100
10 p.m	2200
11 p.m	2300
Midnight	2400

Item 10A: If noncollision accident, mark box A. If accident involved a collision, mark appropriate box B or C. Mark one box only.

Item 10B: If noncollision, mark box A. If collision occurred, mark appropriate box to identify first or primary involved object. Mark one box only.

Item 10C: If noncollision, mark box ZZZ. Otherwise mark appropriate boxes to identify the primary accident classification for each vehicle. Your vehicle is always identified as vehicle No. 1. Other vehicles identified as vehicles 2 or 3. If more vehicles involved, state total number in item 27.

Item 10D: If accident involved a collision, mark box A. If noncollision, mark appropriate box to indicate major accident occurrence. Mark one box only.

Item 10E: Mark appropriate box to indicate secondary occurrence. Mark one box only.

Items 11A through 11H: All items to be filled in for the driver of any vehicle under your direct control whether owned or leased. Enter name and address of the person at the wheel when the accident occurred, or who last drove the vehicle if it was stopped or parked without a driver at the time of the accident.

Item 11D: If driver employed less than 1 year, enter the figure 1. If driver working on an occasional, casual or trip lease basis, enter the figure 0. For definition of employed, see Part 391.

Item 11E: Enter to the nearest hour total hours driving since last 8 consecutive hours off duty until time of accident, excluding on-duty, not-driving time. Mark box "not applicable" when the 8-hour rest period was accumulated in two periods of rest in a sleeper berth.

Item 11F: Enter to the nearest hour the estimated driving time since last period of 8 consecutive hours off duty to complete the trip, or portion of trip, if accident had not occurred, excluding on-duty, not-driving time. Mark box "not applicable" when the 8-hour rest period was accumulated in two periods of rest in a sleeper berth.

Item 11G: Mark appropriate box or boxes to indicate condition of driver at time of accident.

Item 11H: Indicate the month/day/year of the last DOT medical certificate issued to the driver. If driver has not been physically examined within the last 2 years, enter all zeros.

Item 12: Identify your vehicle(s) involving listing each vehicle in combination. Make no entries for other vehicles involved in the accident.

Item 13: Enter total length of your vehicle or combination, including load.

Item 13A: Enter total width of your vehicle, or cargo, at widest point. Exclude mirrors.

Item 13B: Enter weight of cargo at time of accident. If vehicle was empty, enter 0.

Item 13C: Enter the total weight of your vehicle and cargo. If vehicle was empty, enter weight of empty vehicle.

Item 14: Mark appropriate box for fuel type. If vehicle was powered by liquefied natural gas, electricity, etc., mark box D and enter fuel type.

Item 15: Mark only one box. If your cargo included hazardous materials, specify the classification as described in section 172.5 of the Hazardous Materials Regulations, e.g., F.L.—Flammable Liquids; Expl. A.—Class A Explosives.

Item 16: Indicate the principal type of cargo in your vehicle at the time of the accident. If the vehicle, or any unit of a combination of vehicles, was itself the cargo being transported, mark "F." If your commodity is not listed, mark "other" and specify, e.g., petroleum products; textiles; paper and paper products; leather and rubber products; lumber and wood products; food and beverages; livestock; glass and ceramic products; building materials.

Item 17: Mark appropriate box.

Item 17A: Mark appropriate box if driver was not killed. (Bodily injury means receiving medical treatment away from the accident scene).

Item 17B: Mark appropriate box. If no relief driver, mark box C.

Item 17C: Mark appropriate box. If your relief driver was killed, or no relief driver, mark box C.

Items 18 and 18A: Indicate number of other persons in your vehicle killed or injured. If no other persons other than driver on vehicle, enter the figure "0." For definition of authorized persons, see Part 392.

Item 19: Indicate the total number of all other persons killed or injured in the accident. Do not include those persons listed in previous items.

Item 19A: Enter the best available estimate of the total amount of damage (in dollars) to all vehicles and property involved in the accident. If there was no property damage, write "0."

Item 20: Mark either box A or B.

Item 21: If mechanical defects or failures were apparent on your vehicle at time of accident, mark the appropriate boxes. Mark each defect known to exist before the accident, brought to light by the accident itself, or discovered by investigation following the accident. Do not show breakage of sound parts which resulted from the accident. Include defects which caused the vehicle to be stopped, if the accident occurred while it was stopped.

Item 22: Mark either box A or B.

Item 23: Mark either box A or B.

Items 24A, 24B, 24D, and 24E: If another vehicle involved in the accident was operated by a motor carrier, regardless of ownership, the name and address of that carrier should be given. If not a motor carrier, write the name and address of the person who was operating the vehicle at the time of the accident.

Items 24C and 24F: For the type of vehicle enter general terms such as, car, bus, truck or tractor-trailer.

Items 25 and 25A: Mark appropriate boxes to indicate general prevailing weather conditions and lighting conditions.

Items 26 through 26B: Mark appropriate boxes to indicate road surface condition, number of lanes, and if the highway was divided by a median or curbing.

Item 26C: Mark appropriate box.

Item 27: An account of the accident containing the most reliable information to which the motor carrier has access at the time of reporting, sufficiently detailed and complete to convey an understanding of his version of the accident shall be entered under this item. This account should be continued on an extra sheet of paper if more space is needed.

Item 28: Print or type name and title of person signing report.

Items 29, 30 and 31: Complete appropriate entries. In item 30 include area code.

(b) Reports of accidents on Form MCS50-B shall be prepared in accordance with the following instructions:

General: Every applicable item must be filled in as fully and as accurately as information accessible to the motor carrier at the time of filing the report will permit. The numbers in parentheses under each item are for use in data processing and are to be ignored by the carrier filing the report. *Circle* or *X* through appropriate boxes.

Item 1: Enter complete corporate name, partnership name or sole proprietary business name.

Item 2: Enter the address of your principal place of business.

Item 3: Authorized common and contract carriers enter Interstate Commerce Commission MC Docket Number. Other carriers specify type of operation.

Item 4: Mark box A if trip was intercity operation. Mark box B if trip was city operation.

Item 4A: Mark appropriate box.

Item 5: Enter city or town in or near where the accident occurred and the State.

Item 5A: Mark one box to indicate the type of district.

Items 6 and 6A: Under the appropriate item give information fixing the accident location as exactly as possible. This is especially important when highway design or condition, or some other local feature was involved in any way.

Item 7: Mark appropriate box to identify the day of the week on which the accident occurred.

Item 8: Indicate numerically the date of accident—month/day/year.

Item 9: Enter the time when the accident occurred at the location of the accident using military time to the nearest hour. The comparative times are listed below.

Ordinary time	Military time
1 a.m	0100
2 a.m	0200
3 a.m	0300
4 a.m	0400
5 a.m	0500
6 a.m	0600
7 a.m	0700
8 a.m	0800
9 a.m	0900
10 a.m	1000
11 a.m	1100
Noon	1200
1 p.m	1300
2 p.m	1400
3 p.m	1500
4 p.m	1600
5 p.m	1700
6 p.m	1800
7 p.m	1900
8 p.m	2000
9 p.m	2100
10 p.m	2200
11 p.m	2300
Midnight	2400

Item 10A: If noncollision accident, mark box A. If accident involved a collision, mark appropriate box B or C. Mark one box only.

Item 10B: If noncollision, mark box A. If collision occurred, mark appropriate box to identify first or primary involved object. Mark one box only.

Item 10C: If noncollision, mark box ZZZ. Otherwise mark appropriate boxes to identify the primary accident classification for each vehicle. Your vehicle is always identified as vehicle No. 1. Other vehicles identified as vehicles 2 or 3. If more vehicles involved, state total number in item 28.

Item 10D: If accident involved a collision, mark box A. If noncollision, mark appropriate box to indicate major accident occurrence. Mark one box only.

Item 10E: Mark appropriate box to indicate secondary occurrence. Mark one box only.

Items 11A through 11H: All items to be filled in for the driver of any vehicle under your direct control whether owned or leased. Enter name and address of the person at the wheel when the accident occurred, or who last drove the vehicle if it was stopped or parked without a driver at the time of the accident.

Item 11D: If driver employed less than 1 year, enter the figure 1. If driver working on an occasional, casual or trip lease basis, enter the figure "0." For definition of employed, see Part 391.

Item 11E: Enter to the nearest hour total hours driving since last period of 8 consecutive hours off duty until time of accident, excluding on-duty, not-driving time.

Item 11F: Enter to the nearest hour the estimated driving time since last period of 8 consecutive hours off duty to complete the trip, or portion of trip, if accident had not occurred, excluding on-duty, not-driving time.

Item 11G: Mark appropriate box or boxes to indicate condition of driver at time of accident.

Item 11H: Indicate the month/day/year of the last DOT medical certificate issued to the driver. If driver has not been physically examined within the last 2 years, enter all zeros.

Item 12: Identify your vehicle involved. Make no entries for other vehicles involved in the accident.

Item 13: Enter total length of your vehicle.

Item 13A: Enter total width of your vehicle. Exclude mirrors.

Item 13B: Enter weight of vehicle.

Item 14: Mark appropriate box for fuel type. If vehicle was powered by fuel other than that listed, mark box D and enter fuel type.

Item 15: Mark box A if only passengers and baggage on vehicle. Mark box B if other cargo included and specify, i.e., mail, parcel post, express, etc. If hazardous materials, specify classification as described in section 172.5 of the Hazardous Materials Regulations, e.g., F.L.—Flammable Liquids; Expl. A.—Class A Explosives, etc.

Item 16: Indicate number of persons on vehicle, including driver.

Item 17: Enter seating capacity of vehicle, including driver's seat.

Item 18: Mark appropriate box.

Item 18A: Mark appropriate box if driver was not killed. (Bodily injury means receiving medical treatment away from the accident scene).

Item 19: Enter number of authorized personnel traveling at the direction of the company.

Item 19A: Indicate number of passengers in your vehicle killed or injured.

Item 20: Indicate the total number of all other persons killed or injured in the accident. Do not include those persons listed in previous items.

Item 21: Enter the best available estimate of the total amount of damage (in dollars) to all vehicles and property involved in the accident. If there was no property damage, write "0."

Item 22: Mark either box A or B:

Item 22A: If mechanical defects or failures were apparent on your vehicle at time of accident, mark the appropriate boxes. Mark each defect known to exist before the accident, brought to light by the accident itself, or discovered by investigation following the accident. Do not show breakage of sound parts which resulted from the accident. Include defects which caused the vehicle to be stopped, if the accident occurred while it was stopped.

Item 23: Mark appropriate boxes.

Item 24: Mark either box A or B:

Items 25A, 25B, 25D, and 25E: If another vehicle involved in the accident was operated by a motor carrier, regardless of ownership, the name and address of the person who was operating the vehicle at the time of the accident.

Items 25C and 25F: For type of vehicle enter general terms such as, car, bus, truck, or tractor-trailer.

Items 26 and 26A: Mark appropriate boxes to indicate general prevailing weather conditions and lighting conditions.

Items 27 through 27B: Mark appropriate boxes to indicate road surface condition, number of lanes, and if the highway was divided by a median or curbing.

Item 27C: Mark appropriate box.

Item 28: An account of the accident containing the most reliable information to which the motor carrier has access at the time of reporting, sufficiently detailed and complete to convey an understanding of his version of the accident shall be entered under this item. This account should be continued on an extra sheet of paper if more space if needed.

Item 29: Print or type name and title of person signing report.

Items 30, 31 and 32: Complete appropriate entries. In item 31 include area code.

[37 FR 22868, Oct. 26, 1972]

PART 395—HOURS OF SERVICE OF DRIVERS

Sec.

395.1 Compliance with, and knowledge of, the rules in this part.
395.2 Definitions.
395.3 Maximum driving and on-duty time.
395.7 Travel time.
395.8 Driver's daily log.
395.9 Driver's multi-day log.
395.10 Adverse driving conditions.
395.11 Emergency conditions.
395.12 Relief from regulations.
395.13 Drivers declared out of service.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 204, 49 Stat. 546, as amended; 49 U.S.C. 304, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19758, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

§ 395.1 Compliance with, and knowledge of, the rules in this part.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, every motor carrier and its officers, drivers, agents, employees, and representatives shall comply with the rules in this part, and every motor carrier shall require that its officers, drivers, agents, employees, and representatives be conversant with the rules in this part.

(b) *Lightweight mail trucks.* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver who drives only a motor vehicle that—

(1) Is used exclusively to transport mail under contract with the U.S. Postal Service; and

(2) Has a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less.

[37 FR 26113, Dec. 8, 1972]

§ 395.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following words and terms are construed to mean:

(a) *On-duty time.* All time from the time a driver begins to work or is required to be in readiness to work until the time he is relieved from work and all responsibility for performing work. The term "On-duty" time shall include:

(1) All time at a carrier or shipper plant, terminal, facility, or other property, or on any public property, waiting to be dispatched, unless the driver has been relieved from duty by the motor carrier.

(2) All time inspecting equipment as required by §§ 392.7 and 392.8 or otherwise inspecting, servicing, or conditioning any motor vehicle at any time;

(3) All driving time as defined in paragraph (b) of this section;

(4) All time, other than driving time, in or upon any motor vehicle except time spent resting in a sleeper berth as defined in paragraph (g) of this section;

(5) All time loading or unloading a vehicle, supervising, or assisting in the loading or unloading, attending a vehicle being loaded or unloaded, remaining in readiness to operate the vehicle, or in giving or receiving receipts for shipments loaded or unloaded;

(6) All time spent performing the driver requirements of §§ 392.40 and 392.41 relating to accidents;

(7) All time repairing, obtaining assistance, or remaining in attendance upon a disabled vehicle;

(8) Performing any other work in the capacity of, or in the employ or service of, a common, contract or private motor carrier.

(b) *Driving time.* The terms "drive" and "driving time" shall include all time spent at the driving controls of a motor vehicle in operation.

(c) *Seven consecutive days.* The term "7 consecutive days" means the period of 7 consecutive days beginning at 12:01 a.m. on any day.

(d) *Eight consecutive days.* The term "8 consecutive days" means the period of 8 consecutive days beginning at 12:01 a.m. on any day.

(e) *Twenty-four consecutive hours.* The term "24 consecutive hours" means any such periods starting at the time the driver reports for duty as defined in paragraph (a) of this section.

(f) *Regularly employed driver.* The term "regularly employed driver" means a driver who in any period of 7 consecutive days is employed or used as a driver solely by a single motor carrier.

(g) *Sleeper berth.* The term "sleeper berth" means a berth conforming to the requirements of § 393.76 of this subchapter.

(h) *Driver-salesman.* The term "driver-salesman" means any employee who is employed solely as such by a private carrier of property by motor vehicle, who is engaged both in selling goods, services, or the use of goods, and in delivering by motor vehicle the goods sold or provided or upon which the services are performed, who does so entirely within a radius of 100 miles of the point at which he reports for duty, who devotes not more than 50 percent of his hours on duty to driving time. The term "selling goods" for purposes of this subsection shall include in all cases solicitation or obtaining of reorders or new accounts, and may also include other selling or merchandising activities designed to retain the customer or to increase the sale of goods or services, in addition to solicitation or obtaining of reorders or new accounts.

(i) *Multiple stops.* All stops made in any one village, town, or city may be computed as one.

[33 FR 19758, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980]

§ 395.3 Maximum driving and on-duty time.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (e) of this section and in § 395.10, no motor carrier shall permit or require any driver used by it to drive nor shall any such driver drive:

(1) More than 10 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty; or

(2) For any period after having been on duty 15 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty.

(3) Exemption: Drivers using sleeper berth equipment as defined in § 395.2(g), or who are off duty at a natural gas or oil well location, may cumulate the required 8 consecutive hours off duty resting in a sleeper berth in two separate periods totaling 8 hours, neither period to be less than 2 hours, or resting while off duty in other sleeping accommodations at a natural gas or oil well location.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, no motor carrier shall permit or require any driver used by it to be on duty, nor shall any such driver be on duty, more than 60 hours in any 7 consecutive days as defined in § 395.2(c) regardless of the number of motor carriers using the driver's services. *Provided, however,* That carriers operating vehicles every day in the week may permit drivers to remain on duty for a total of not more than 70 hours in any period of 8 consecutive days. *Provided further, however,* That the limitations of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to any driver-salesman whose total driving time does not exceed 40 hours in any 7 consecutive days.

(c) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply with respect to drivers used wholly in driving motor vehicles having not more than 2 axles and whose gross weight, as defined in § 390.10, does not exceed 10,000 pounds, unless such vehicle is used to transport passengers or explosives or other dangerous articles of such type and in such quantity as to require the vehicle to be specifically marked or placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations, § 177.823 of this title, or when operated without cargo under conditions which require the vehicle to be so marked or placarded under the cited regulations: *Provided further, however,* That this section shall not apply with respect to drivers of motor vehicles engaged solely in making deliveries for retail stores during the period from December 10 to December 25, both inclusive, of each year.

(d) In the instance of drivers of motor vehicles used exclusively in the transportation of oilfield equipment, including the stringing and picking up of pipe used in pipelines, and servicing of the field operations of the natural gas and oil industry, any period of 8 consecutive days may end with the beginning of any off-duty period of 24 or more successive hours.

(e) A driver who is driving a motor vehicle in the State of Alaska must not drive or be permitted to drive more than 15 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty. A driver who is driving a motor vehicle in the State of Alaska must not drive or be permitted to drive after he has been on duty for 20 hours or more following 8 consecutive hours off duty. A driver who drives a motor vehicle in the State of Alaska must not be on duty or be permitted to be on duty more than—

(1) 70 hours in any period of 7 consecutive days, if the carrier for whom he drives does not operate every day in the week; or

(2) 80 hours in any period of 8 consecutive days, if the carrier for whom he drives operates every day in the week.

(f) In the case of specially trained drivers of specially constructed oil well servicing vehicles, on-duty time shall not include waiting time at a natural gas or oil well site; *Provided,* That all such time shall fully and accurately accounted for in records to be maintained by the motor carrier. Such records shall be made available upon request of the Federal Highway Administration.

[36 FR 20369, Oct. 21, 1971, as amended at 45 FR 46424 and 46425, July 10, 1980]

§ 395.7 Travel time.

When a driver at the direction of a motor carrier is traveling, but not driving or assuming any other responsibility to the carrier, such time shall be counted as on-duty time unless the driver is afforded at least 8 consecutive hours off duty when arriving at destination, in which case he shall be considered off duty for the entire period.

§ 395.8 Driver's daily log.

(a) Except as provided in § 395.9 and paragraph (t) of this section, every motor carrier shall require that a drivers's daily log, form MCS-59, shall be made in duplicate by every driver used by the carrier and every driver who operates a motor vehicle shall make such a log. Failure to make logs, failure to make required entries therein, falsification of entries, or failure to preserve logs shall make both the driver and the carrier liable to prosecution. Driver's logs shall be prepared and retained in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (s) of this section.

(b) *Entries to be current.* Drivers shall keep the log current to the time of the last change of duty status.

(c) *Entries made by driver only.* Except that the name and principal place of business address of the carrier may be printed, all entries shall be made by the driver in his own handwriting.

(d) *Date.* Enter month, day, and year for each calendar day on or off duty.

(e) *Total mileage.* Total mileage entered shall be that mileage traveled while driving, on duty but not driving, and resting in a sleeper berth, as defined in § 395.2(g) during the day covered by the log. Mileage while driving shall be shown separately.

(f) *Vehicle identification.* The carrier's vehicle number or numbers or the State and license number or numbers of each vehicle or unit of a combination operated during the calendar day shall be entered.

(g) *Name of carrier.* The name or names of the carrier or carriers shall be that or those for which duty is performed. When work is performed for more than one carrier on the same calendar day, the beginning and finishing time, showing a.m. or p.m., worked for each carrier shall be shown after each carrier name. Drivers of leased vehicles shall show the name of the carrier performing the transportation.

(h) *Driver's signature.* The driver shall certify to the correctness of the log by signing his first name and last name in full and his middle name or middle initial, if any. Below the driver's signature he shall list the initials and last name of each codriver.

(i) *Home terminal.* The driver's home terminal address shown shall be that at which he normally reports for duty.

(j) *Time base to be used.* The log shall be prepared, maintained, and submitted, using the time standard in effect at the driver's home terminal, for a 24-hour calendar day beginning at midnight: *Provided, however,* That if written notification is given by a carrier to the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office of the Federal Highway Administration for the region in which the carrier's principal place of business is located, drivers of any named terminal or terminals of the carrier may prepare logs for a 24-hour period beginning at noon of 1 day and ending at noon of the next succeeding day. For drivers preparing logs on a noon-to-noon basis, the term 7 or 8 consecutive days means the period of 7 or 8 consecutive days beginning at 12:01 p.m., on any day.

(k) *Line 1, Off duty.* Except for time spent resting in a sleeper berth, a continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period or periods of time when the driver is not on duty, not required to be in readiness to work, or is not under any responsibility for performing work.

(l) *Line 2, Sleeper berth.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period or periods of time off duty resting in a sleeper berth, as defined in § 395.2(g).

(m) *Line 3, Driving.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period or periods of time on duty driving a motor vehicle, as defined in § 395.2(b).

(n) *Line 4, On duty not driving.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period or periods of time on duty not driving specified in § 395.2(a) (1), (2), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), or any other time on duty but not driving as defined by §§ 395.2(a) and 395.7.

(o) *Remarks.* The appropriate time marker and the name of the city, town, or village, with State abbreviation, or place at or near which each change of duty occurs, shall be recorded, such as the place of reporting for work, starting to drive, on duty not driving, and where released from work. Explain the reason resulting in hours exceeding those permitted by § 395.3. Show the transportation performed each day by entering a shipping document number or numbers, or name of a shipper and commodity. Explain the reason for being placed out of service, pursuant to § 395.13.

(p) *Total hours.* The total hours in each duty status: Off duty other than in a sleeper berth; off duty in a sleeper berth; driving; and on duty not driving shall be entered, the total of which entries shall equal 24 hours.

(q) *Origin and destination.* The name of the place where a trip begins and the final destination or farthest turn-around point shall be shown at the bottom of the log. If the trip requires more than 1 calendar day, the log for each day shall show the origin and final destination. If a driver departs from and returns to the same place on any day, the destination shall be indicated by entering the farthest point reached followed by the words "and return".

(r) *Filing driver's log.* The driver shall forward each day the original log to his home terminal or to the motor carrier's principal place of business. When the services of a driver are used by more than one carrier during any calendar day, the driver shall furnish each such carrier a copy of the log containing full and complete entries including: The entry of all duty time for the entire day; the name of each such carrier served by the driver that day; and the beginning and finishing time, showing a.m. or p.m., worked for each carrier. Motor carriers when using a driver for the first time or intermittently shall obtain from the driver a signed statement giving the total time on duty during the immediately preceding 7 days and time at which such driver was last relieved from duty prior to beginning work for such carrier.

(s) *Retention of driver's log.* Daily logs for each calendar month may be retained at the driver's home terminal until the 20th day of the succeeding calendar month and shall then be forwarded to the carrier's principal place of business where they shall be retained for 12 months from date of receipt. However, upon a written request to, and with the approval of, the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office, for the region in which a motor carrier has his principal place of business, a motor carrier may forward and retain such logs at a regional or terminal office. The addresses and jurisdictions of the Directors of Regional Motor Carrier Safety Offices are shown in § 390.40 of this subchapter. The driver shall retain a copy of each daily log for 30 days which shall be in his possession while on duty.

(t) *Exemptions*—(1) *100-mile-radius drivers.* A driver is exempt from the requirements of this section if:

(i) The driver does not operate beyond the 100-mile radius of the work reporting location more than one time in any 7 consecutive day period;

(ii) The driver, except a driver salesperson, returns to the work reporting location within 12 hours;

(iii) At least 8 consecutive hours off-duty separate each 12 hours on duty; and

(iv) The motor carrier which employs the driver maintains and retains for a period of 1 year accurate and true records showing:

(A) The total number of hours the driver is on duty each day;

(B) The time the driver reports for duty each day;

(C) The time the driver is released from duty each day; and

(D) The total on-duty time for the preceding 7 days in accordance with paragraph (r) of this section for drivers used for the first time or intermittently.

(2) *Drivers of lightweight vehicles.* The rules in this section do not apply to—

(i) A driver of a lightweight vehicle; or

(ii) A driver of a motor vehicle that has not more than 2 axles and a gross weight (as defined in § 390.10 of this chapter) of 10,000 pounds or less, unless that vehicle is either—

(A) Used to transport passengers;

(B) Used to transport materials of a type or quantity that requires the vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title; or

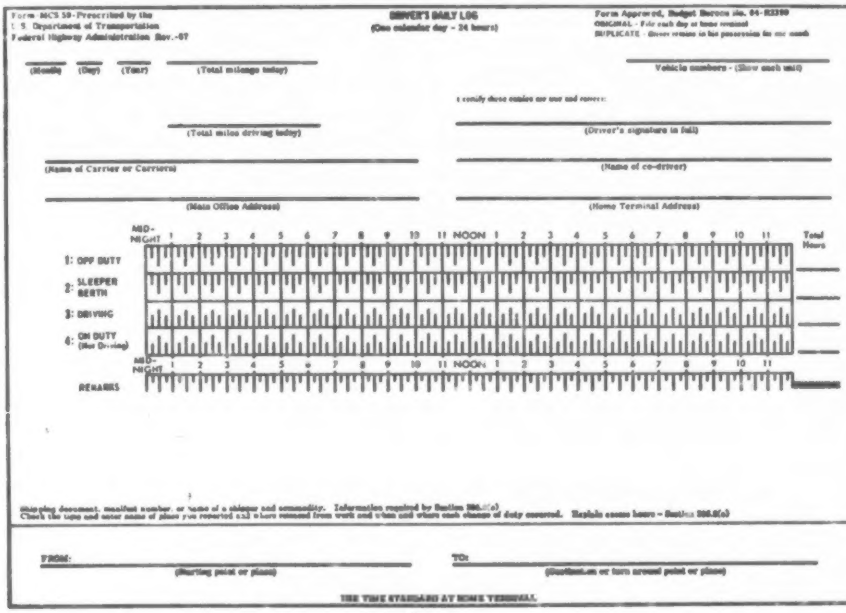
(C) Operated without cargo under conditions that require the vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

(3) *Use of Canadian log forms.* In lieu of Form MCS-59, a driver may use, and a motor carrier may accept, the form of driver's daily log prescribed in the "Canada Motor Vehicle Operators Hours of Service Regulations," if—

(i) The driver's home terminal is located in Canada;

(ii) The motor carrier is properly registered with the Canadian authorities in accordance with the "Canada Motor Vehicle Operators Hours of Service Regulations"; and

(iii) All information required by this section is entered on the form.



Form MCS 59-Prescribed by the
U. S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration Rev.-67

DRIVER'S DAILY LOG
(One calendar day - 24 hours)

Form Approved, Budget Bureau No. 04-R2390
ORIGINAL - File each day at home terminal
DUPLICATE - Driver retains in his possession for one month

(Month) (Day) (Year) (Total mileage today)

Vehicle numbers - (Show each unit)

I certify these entries are true and correct:

(Total miles driving today)

(Driver's signature in full)

(Name of Carrier or Carriers)

(Name of co-driver)

(Main Office Address)

(Home Terminal Address)

MID-NIGHT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 NOON 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 Total Hours

1: OFF DUTY

2: SLEEPER BERTH

3: DRIVING

4: ON DUTY (Not Driving)

MID-NIGHT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 NOON 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

REMARKS

Shipping document, manifest number, or name of shipper and commodity. Information required by Section 395.8(c)
Check the time and enter name of place you reported and where released from work and when and where each change of duty occurred. Explain excess hours – Section 395.8(o)

FROM: (Starting point or place)

TO: (Destination or turn around point or place)

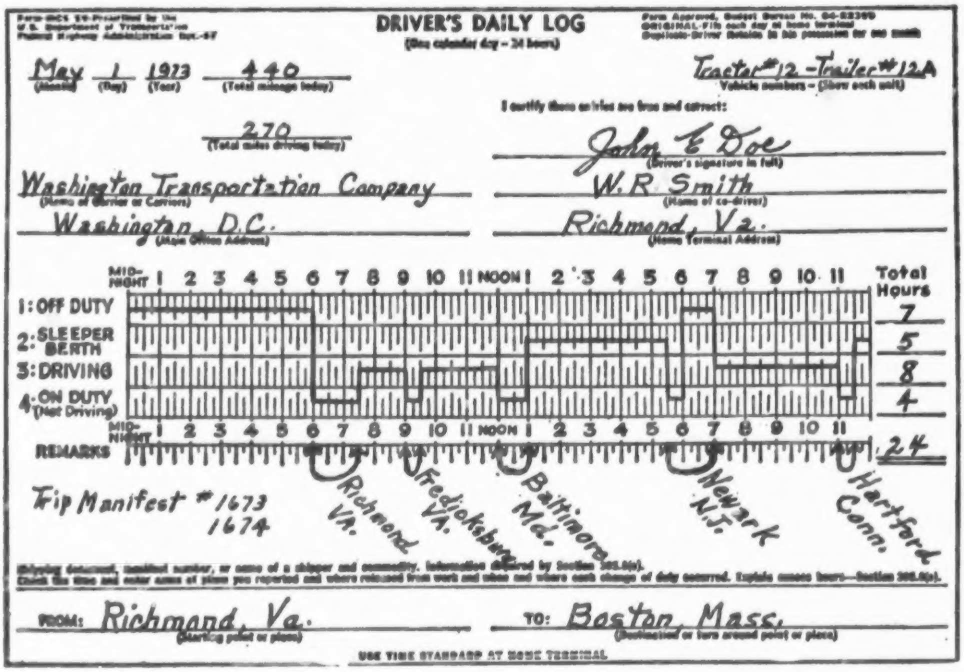
USE TIME STANDARD AT HOME TERMINAL.

(4) *Tachograph charts and modified carrier documents.* On and after May 1, 1980, and before April 1, 1983, so much of this section as requires motor carriers and drivers to make, file and retain daily logs on Form MCS-59 does not apply to a designated motor carrier or driver for a designated motor carrier when that driver or carrier is participating in the test program in accordance with the terms, conditions, and limitions set forth in Notice No. 80-2 published in the FEDERAL REGISTER April 28, 1980 by the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety.

(5) *Drivers operating in Hawaii.* The rules in this section do not apply to a driver who drives a motor vehicle in the State of Hawaii, if the motor carrier who employs the driver maintains and retains for a period of one year accurate and true records showing—1.

(i) The total number of hours the driver is on duty each day; and

(ii) The time at which the driver reports for, and is released from, duty each day.



DRIVER'S DAILY LOG
(One calendar day – 24 hours)

May (Month) 1 (Day) 1973 (Year) 440 (Total mileage today)

Tractor #12 -Trailer #12A
Vehicle numbers – (Show each unit)

270 (Total miles driving today)

I certify these entries are true and correct:

John E Doe (Driver's signature in full)

Washington Transportation Company (Name of Carrier or Carriers)

W.R Smith (Name of co-driver)

Washington, D.C. (Main Office Address)

Richmond, Va. (Home Terminal Address)

	Total Hours
1: OFF DUTY	7
2: SLEEPER BERTH	5
3: DRIVING	8
4: ON DUTY (Not Driving)	4
REMARKS	24

Trip Manifest #1673
1674

FROM: Richmond, Va. (Starting point or place)

TO: Boston, Mass. (Destination or turn around point or place)

USE TIME STANDARD AT HOME TERMINAL

NOTE: *Driver's daily log (Form MCS 59).* The Federal Highway Administration will not provide supplies of the log. The log may be incorporated as a part of any daily form used by a carrier, provided it is so ruled that the log appears distinct and separate from other portions of such form. In reproducing the log, dimensions of not less than 5¼ x 7½ inches shall be used.

This executed specimen document shows how a driver is to prepare a daily log. It covers a driver's activities on the first day of a trip in which he left Richmond, Va., with a shipment of miscellaneous freight to be delivered in Newark, N.J. and Boston, Mass.

The driver in this instance reported for duty with his co-driver at the carrier's Richmond terminal at 6 a.m., at which time he was given papers for the shipments and instructions for making the trip. The vehicle combination was being loaded at the time he reported for duty and the driver attended the vehicle until the loading was completed. He then made a pretrip inspection of the vehicle (§§ 392.7 and 392.8), made entries upon his driver's log to 7:30 a.m. as "on duty not driving" and started driving at that time (§ 395.2(a) (1) and (2)). At 9 a.m., in Fredericksburg, Va., he was involved in an accident with an automobile which was damaged to the extent of $250. He remained at the accident scene for one-half hour while the police conducted their investigation. He obtained information relating to the accident (§ 392.40) and performed an inspection of the vehicle (§ 396.6). He then made entries upon his log to 9:30 a.m., showing this stop as "on duty not driving" and started driving at that time (§ 395.2(a)(6)). At 12 noon he stopped near Baltimore, Md., at a truck stop for gas and a meal. He then made entries upon his log to 1 p.m., showing this stop as "on duty not driving." He then entered the sleeper berth while his co-driver assumed the driving duties. At 5:30 p.m., he arrived at the carrier's Newark, N.J., terminal and reported to the dispatcher. He gave to the dispatcher his statement concerning the accident and other information needed to complete a report to the Federal Highway Administration. He was told by the dispatcher that helpers would not have the Newark bound freight unloaded until 7 p.m. He then walked to a nearby diner, leaving the vehicle at the terminal, ate a meal and returned at the specified time. He then made entries upon his log to 7 p.m., showing 5:30 p.m. to 6 p.m. as "on duty not driving" (§ 395.2(a)(6)) and showing 6 p.m. to 7 p.m. as "off duty" due to the fact that the vehicle and its cargo were under the care and custody of the carrier's dispatcher during this time, and then started driving.

At 11:00 p.m., the vehicle broke down near Hartford, Conn. He placed warning devices upon the highway (§ 392.26) while the co-driver telephoned the carrier's Hartford shop to ask that a shop man be sent to repair the vehicle. He then waited until the man had completed the repairs. He made entries upon his log to 11:30 p.m. showing this stop as "on duty not driving" (§ 395.2(a)(7)) and entered the sleeper berth for the balance of the calendar day.

The name of the co-driver for this trip is shown directly below the driver's signature (§ 395.8(h)). Additionally, the total miles traveled during the day and the actual miles spent driving are shown on the appropriate lines near the top of the form (§ 395.8(e)).

The total hours for each line show 7 hours off duty; 5 hours in sleeper berth; 8 hours driving and 4 hours on duty (not driving) for the day covered by the log. The sum of these hours shown under the "Total Hours" equals 24 hours.

Under "Remarks" a check on time markers and entries will show that the driver reported for work at Richmond, Va., at 6 a.m., and was on duty (not driving) until he started to drive at 7:30 a.m. The time spent driving is shown on line 3 and the time spent in the sleeper berth on line 2. All stops are shown on line 4. In the lower left hand corner, the driver shows the transportation performed by entering the shipping documents numbers (§ 395.8(o)).

As the destination of the driver on this trip is Boston, Mass., he enters the original starting point and the final destination on the appropriate line near the bottom of the form, thus: "From: Richmond, Va., To: Boston, Mass." The original starting point and final destination are to be shown on the log for each day throughout the trip. If a driver departs from and returns to the same place on any day, the "destination or turnaround point" shall be the farthest point reached before the driver begins his return trip.

Form MCS 59 shall be used by those drivers who prepare daily logs on a noon-to-noon basis, instead of a calendar day, or midnight-to-midnight basis, except that the word "noon" will be shown at the point where the word "midnight" now appears and the word "midnight" shall appear where the word "noon" now appears. The word "calendar" which appears in parenthesis under the phrase "driver's daily log" shall be blocked out. The driver shall enter the date by showing on each log, both dates covered by the noon-to-noon period.

(Sec. 204, Interstate Commerce Act, as amended; 49 U.S.C. 304; sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1655; delegations of authority by the Secretary of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administrator, 49 CFR 1.48, 49 CFR 389.4, respectively, 49 CFR 301.60; 49 U.S.C. 304, 1655(e); 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60)

[33 FR 19758, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 36 FR 14741, Aug. 11, 1971; 36 FR 18400, Sept. 14, 1971; 38 FR 1934, Jan. 19, 1973; 38 FR 27050, Sept. 28, 1973; 38 FR 27930, Oct. 10, 1973; 40 FR 10685, Mar. 7, 1975; 40 FR 32336, Aug. 1, 1975; 43 FR 50438, Oct. 30, 1978; 43 FR 52246, Nov. 9, 1978; 44 FR 34963, June 18, 1979; 45 FR 22044, Apr. 3, 1980; 45 FR 28142, Apr. 28, 1980; 45 FR 46425, July 10, 1980; 46 FR 19237, Mar. 30, 1981]

§ 395.9 Driver's multi-day log.

(a) Every motor carrier shall require and every driver who operates a motor vehicle shall prepare, in duplicate, a driver's log.

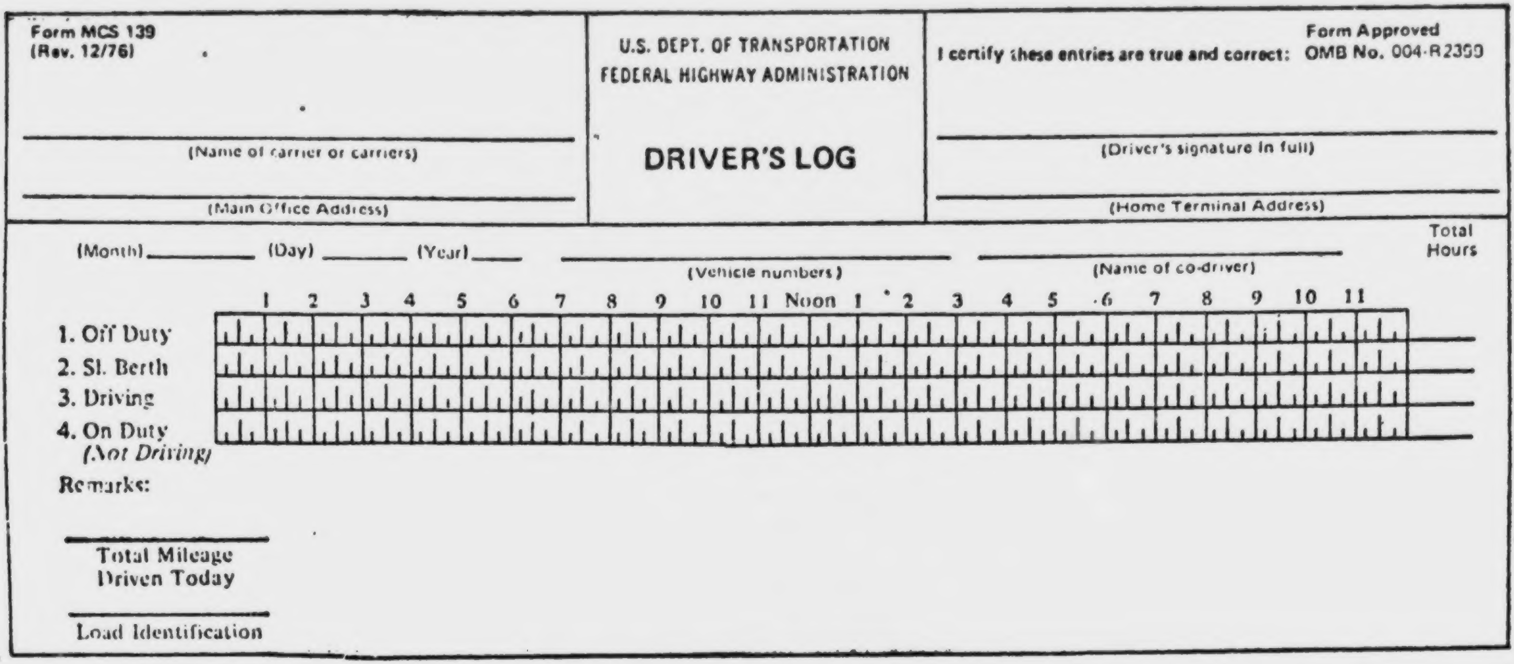
(1) Form MCS-139, or Form MCS-139 combined with MCS-139A, must be used. Up to 4 consecutive days may appear on each side of a sheet of paper for as total of 8 days on one sheet. The maximum dimensions of the sheet of paper containing the multi-day log shall be 8½" x 11" or less.

(2) Driver's logs, MCS-139 and MCS-139A, shall be prepared and retained in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (u) of this section.

(3) Failure to prepare, failure to make required entries, falsification of entries, or failure to preserve driver's logs shall make both the driver and the carrier liable to prosecution.

(4) *Exception.* Drivers who meet the requirements of paragraph (v) of this section need not comply with this paragraph.

(5) Form MCS-139 shall be not less than 7 inches by 3 inches overall dimensions with a minimum of 1" for the remarks section, as follows:



Form MCS 139
(Rev. 12/76)

(Name of carrier or carriers)

(Main Office Address)

U.S. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION

DRIVER'S LOG

I certify these entries are true and correct:

Form Approved
OMB No. 004-R2390

(Driver's signature in full)

(Home Terminal Address)

(Month) ________ (Day) ________ (Year) ________

(Vehicle numbers)

(Name of co-driver)

Total Hours

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 Noon 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

1. Off Duty

2. Sl. Berth

3. Driving

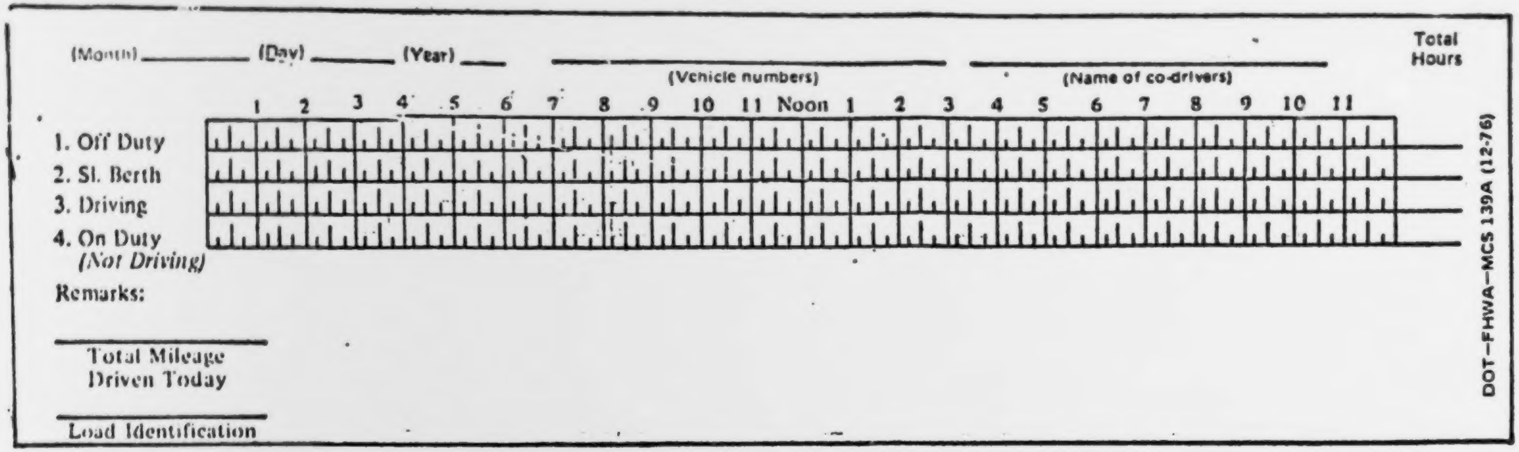
4. On Duty *(Not Driving)*

Remarks:

Total Mileage Driven Today

Load Identification

(6) Form MCS—139A shall be not less than 7 inches by 2 inches overall dimensions with a minimum of 1" for the remarks section as illustrated.



(Month) ________ (Day) ________ (Year) ____ ______________ (Vehicle numbers) ______________ (Name of co-drivers)

Total Hours

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 Noon 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

1. Off Duty
2. Sl. Berth
3. Driving
4. On Duty *(Not Driving)*

Remarks:

____
Total Mileage Driven Today

____
Load Identification

DOT—FHWA—MCS 139A (12-76)

(7) Instructions for preparing the log and specimen log shall be printed on each log book cover. A daily recap of the total hours worked and hours available must be made available to drivers, either by printing on the log book cover or by some other means.

(b) *Entries to be current.* Drivers shall keep the log current to the time of the last change of duty status.

(c) *Entries made by driver only.* All entries shall be made by the driver in his own handwriting.

(1) *Exception.* The name and principal place of business of the carrier may be printed.

(d) *Date.* Enter month, day, and year for each calendar day on or off duty.

(e) *Total mileage driven today.* Total mileage driven today shall be the total mileage actually driven by the driver.

(f) *Vehicle identification.* The carrier's vehicle identification number or numbers or the State and license number or numbers of each vehicle or unit of a combination operated during the calendar day shall be entered.

(g) *Name of carrier.* The name or names of the carrier or carriers shall be that or those for which duty is performed. When work is performed for more than one carrier on the same calendar day, the beginning and finishing time, showing a.m. or p.m., worked for each carrier shall be shown in the remarks section. Drivers of leased vehicles shall show the name of the carrier performing the transportation.

(h) *Driver's signature.* The driver shall certify to the correctness of the log by signing his first name, middle initial, and last name in full. The initials and last name of each co-driver shall be shown on each log.

(i) *Home terminal.* The driver's home terminal address shown shall be that at which he normally reports for duty.

(j) *Time base to be used.* The log shall be prepared, maintained, and submitted, using the time standard in effect at the driver's home terminal, for a 24-hour calendar day beginning at midnight: *Provided, however,* That if written notification is given by a carrier to the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office of the Federal Highway Administration for the region in which the carrier's principal place of business is located, drivers of any named terminal or terminals of the carrier may prepare logs for a 24-hour period beginning at noon of one day and ending at noon of the next succeeding day. For drivers preparing logs on a noon-to-noon basis, the term 7 or 8 consecutive days means the period of 7 or 8 consecutive days beginning at 12:01 p.m., on any day.

(k) *Line 1, Off duty.* Except for time spent resting in a sleeper berth, a continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period or periods of time when the driver is not on duty, not required to be in readiness to work, or is not under any responsibility for performing work.

(l) *Line 2, Sleeper berth.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period or periods of time off duty resting in a sleeper berth, as defined in § 395.2(g).

(m) *Line 3, Driving.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period or periods of time on duty driving a motor vehicle, as defined in § 395.2(b).

(n) *Line 4, On duty not driving.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period or periods of time on duty not driving specified in § 395.2(a) (1), (2), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), or any other time on duty but not driving as defined by §§ 395.2(b) and 395.7.

(o) *Remarks.* The appropriate time marker and the name of the city, town, or village, with State abbreviation, or place at or near which each change of duty occurs, shall be recorded, such as the place of reporting for work, starting to drive, on duty not driving, including time for dispatch instructions, pretrip inspections, tire and load checks, enroute, etc., and where released from work. Explain the reason resulting in hours exceeding those permitted by § 395.3. Show load identification for the transportation performed each day by entering a shipping document number or numbers. In case of multiple shipments, only one number is required, or the name of one shipper and commodity.

(p) *Total hours.* The total hours in each duty status: Off duty other than in a sleeper berth; off duty in a sleeper berth; driving; and on duty not driving shall be entered. The total of the entries shall equal 24 hours.

(q) *Continuous off-duty periods.* Continuous off-duty periods of 2 days or more may be recorded on one log.

(r) *Unused logs.* Unused logs on a multi-day log sheet must be appropriately noted.

(s) [Reserved]

(t) *Filing driver's log.* The driver shall deliver the original log sheet immediately upon completion of the last log, to his home terminal or to the carrier's principal place of business. Log sheets must be mailed to the carrier when the driver will not return within 5 days of the completed log page. When the services of a driver are used by more than one carrier during any calendar day, the driver shall furnish each such carrier, other than the employing carrier, a copy of the log being used by the driver containing complete entries. The original log must be retained by the motor carrier which regularly employs him. Motor carriers using a driver for the first time or intermittently shall obtain from the driver a signed statement indicating the total time on duty during the immediately preceeding 7 days and the time at which he was first relieved from duty prior to beginning work for the carrier.

(u) *Retention of driver's log.* Daily logs for each calendar month may be retained at the driver's home terminal until the 20th day of the succeeding calendar month and shall then be forwarded to the carrier's principal place of business where they shall be retained for 12 months from date of preparation. However, upon a written request to, and with the approval of, the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office, for the region in which a motor carrier has his principal place of business, a motor carrier may forward and retain such logs at a regional or terminal office. The addresses and jurisdictions of the Directors of Regional Motor Carrier Safety Offices are shown in § 390.40 of this subchapter. The driver shall retain a copy of logs for 30 days and they shall be in his possession while on duty.

(v) *Exemptions*—(1) *100-mile-radius drivers.* A driver is exempt from the requirements of this section if:

(i) The driver does not operate beyond the 100-mile radius of the work reporting location more than one time in any 7 consecutive day period;

(ii) The driver, except a driver salesperson, returns to the work reporting location within 12 hours;

(iii) At least 8 consecutive hours off-duty separate each 12 hours on duty; and

(iv) The motor carrier which employs the driver maintains and retains for a period of 1 year accurate and true records showing:

(A) The total number of hours the driver is on duty each day;

(B) The time the driver reports for duty each day;

(C) The time the driver is released from duty each day; and

(D) The total on-duty time for the preceding 7 days in accordance with paragraph (t) of this section for drivers used for the first time or intermittently.

(2) *Drivers of lightweight vehicles.* The rules in this section do not apply to drivers of lightweight vehicles as defined in § 390.17.

(3) *Use of Canadian log forms.* In lieu of Forms MCS-139 and MCS-139A, a driver may use, and a motor carrier may accept, the form of driver's daily log prescribed in the "Canada Motor Vehicle Operators Hours of Service Regulations," if—

(i) The driver's home terminal is located in Canada;

(ii) The motor carrier is properly registered with the Canadian authorities in accordance with the "Canada Motor Vehicle Operators Hours of Service Regulations;" and

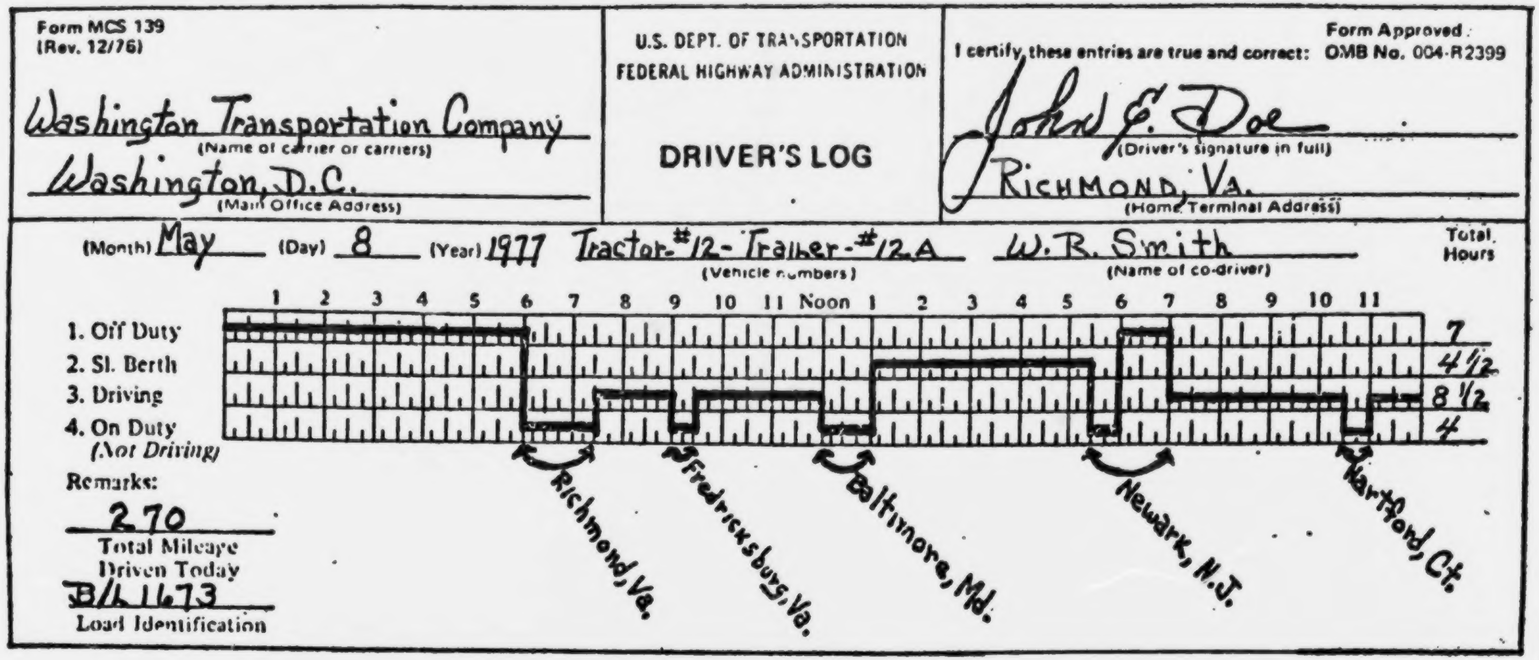
(iii) All information required by this section is entered on the form.

(4) *Drivers operating in Hawaii.* The rules in this section do not apply to a driver who drives a motor vehicle in the State of Hawaii, if the motor carrier who employs the driver maintains and retains for a period of one year accurate and true records showing—

(i) The total number of hours the driver is on duty each day; and

(ii) The time at which the driver reports for, and is released from, duty each day.

(w) *Specimen log.* The following executed specimen shows the correct entries on a driver's log when the employing motor carrier has decided to combine Form MCS-139 and MCS-139A into a 2 day multi-daily log.



Form MCS 139
(Rev. 12/76)

Washington Transportation Company
(Name of carrier or carriers)
Washington, D.C.
(Main Office Address)

U.S. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION

DRIVER'S LOG

I certify these entries are true and correct: Form Approved: OMB No. 004-R2399
John E. Doe
(Driver's signature in full)
Richmond, Va.
(Home Terminal Address)

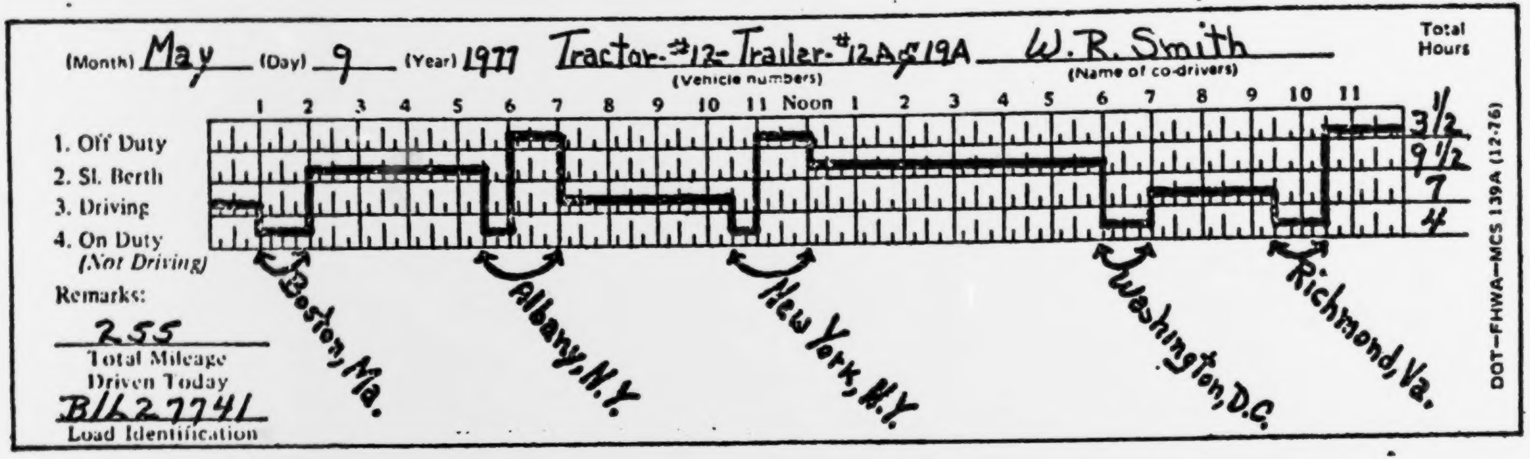
(Month) May (Day) 8 (Year) 1977 Tractor-#12-Trailer-#12A (Vehicle numbers) W. R. Smith (Name of co-driver) Total Hours

1. Off Duty	7
2. Sl. Berth	4 1/2
3. Driving	8 1/2
4. On Duty (Not Driving)	4

Remarks:
270
Total Mileage Driven Today
B/L 1673
Load Identification

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 Noon 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Richmond, Va.
Fredricksburg, Va.
Baltimore, Md.
Newark, N.J.
Hartford, Ct.

80-174 O—82——32



(Month) May (Day) 9 (Year) 1977 Tractor-#12-Trailer-#12A & 19A (Vehicle numbers) W.R. Smith (Name of co-drivers)

Total Hours

1. Off Duty	3½
2. Sl. Berth	9½
3. Driving	7
4. On Duty (Not Driving)	4

Remarks:

255
Total Mileage Driven Today

B/L27741
Load Identification

NOTE: Driver's Log. (Form MCS-139 and MCS-139A).

The Federal Highway Administration will not provide supplies of the log. The log may be incorporated as a part of any daily form used by a carrier, provided it is so ruled that the log appears distinct and separate from other portions of such form. In reproducing the log, dimensions of not less than 7″ x 3″ for Form MCS-139, and 7″ x 2″ for Form MCS-139A, with a minimum of 1″ for the remarks section in each form.

This executed specimen document shows how a driver is to prepare the log. It covers a driver's activities on the first day of a trip in which he left Richmond, Va., with a shipment of miscellaneous freight to be delivered in Neward, N.J., and Boston, Mass., returning to Richmond, Va.

The driver in this instance reported for duty with his co-driver at the carrier's Richmond terminal at 6 a.m., at which time he was given papers for the shipments and instructions for making the trip. The vehicle combination was being loaded at the time he reported for duty and the driver attended the vehicle until the loading was completed. He then made a pretrip inspection of the vehicle (§§ 392.7 and 392.8), made entries upon his driver's log to 7:30 a.m. as "on duty not driving" and started driving at that time (§ 395.2(a) (1) and (2)). At 9 p.m., in Fredericksburg, Va., he was involved in an accident with an automobile which was damaged to the extent of $250. He remained at the accident scene for one-half hour while the police conducted their investigation. He obtained information relating to the accident (§ 392.40) and performed an inspection of the vehicle (§ 396.6). He then made entries upon his log to 9:30 a.m., showing this stop as "on duty not driving" and started driving at that time (§395.2(a)(6)). He drove until noon at which time he stopped. He then made entries upon his log to noon indicating that he had been driving for 2½ hours. At 12 noon he stopped near Baltimore, Md., at a truck stop for fuel and lunch. He then made entries upon his log to 1 p.m., showing this stop as "on duty not driving." He then entered the sleeper berth while his co-driver assumed the driving duties. At 5:30 p.m., he arrived at the carrier's Newark, N.J., terminal and reported to the dispatcher. He gave to the dispatcher his statement concerning the accident. He was told by the dispatcher that helpers would not have the Newark bound freight unloaded until 7 p.m. He then walked to a nearby diner, leaving the vehicle at the terminal, ate dinner and returned at the specified time. He then made entries upon his log to 7 p.m., showing 5:30 p.m. to 6 p.m. as "on duty not driving" (§ 395.2(a)(6)) and showing 6 p.m. to 7 p.m. as "off duty" due to the fact that the vehicle and its cargo were under the care and custody of the carrier's dispatcher during this time, and then started driving. At 10:30 p.m., the vehicle broke down near Hartford, Conn. He placed warning devices upon the highways (§ 392.26), and then, he and the co-driver, diagnosed the trouble and made repairs. He made entries upon his log to 11 p.m. showing this stop as "on duty not driving" (§ 395.2(a)(7)), and then resumed driving at that time. At 1 a.m., he arrived at the Boston terminal and reported to the dispatcher. He then totaled the hours for each column on the log and entered the totals in the spaces provided. The totals for each line equaled 24 hours. Immediately thereafter, he started preparation of his May 9th log. He made entries upon his log to 1 a.m. showing he had just completed 2 hours of driving. He unhooked the tractor from trailer No. 12A and hooked up to trailer No. 19A. The driver then made a pretrip inspection of the vehicle and made entries upon his driver's log to 2 a.m. as "on duty not driving" (§ 395.2(a)(5) and §§ 392.7 and 392.8). Afterwards he entered the sleeper berth and his co-driver assumed the driving duties. At 5:30 a.m. he arrived at the carriers Albany, N.Y., terminal and reported to the dispatcher. He was told that the terminal would not finish unloading the Albany freight until 7 a.m. He then walked to a nearby diner, ate breakfast and returned at the specified time. Then the driver made entries upon his log to 7 a.m., showing 5:30 a.m. to 6 a.m. as "on duty not driving" (§ 395.2(a)(5)) and showing 6 a.m. to 7 a.m. as "off duty" because this period the vehicle and its cargo were under the care and custody of the carrier's dispatcher. At 7 a.m. the driver resumed driving.

At 10:30 a.m. he arrived at the carrier's New York City terminal. He reported to the dispatcher and helped supervise the loading of freight onto the vehicle. The driver walked to a restaurant for lunch. He made entries upon his log to 12 noon, showing 10:30 a.m. to 11 a.m. as "on duty not driving" (§ 395.2(a)(5)) and showing 11 a.m. to 12 noon as "off duty." At noon he entered the sleeper berth while his co-driver assumed driving. At 6 p.m. he stopped near Washington, D.C., at a truck stop for dinner and fuel after eating, he made entries on his log to 7 p.m., showing this stop as "on duty not driving," and started driving at that time.

At 9:30 p.m. he arrived back at his carrier's Richmond, Va., terminal and reported to the dispatcher. He supervised the unloading of his vehicle. He made entries upon his log to 10:30 p.m. showing stop as "on duty not driving" (§ 395.2(a)(5)), and then went "off duty."

(x) *Tachograph charts and modified carrier documents.* On and after May 1, 1980, and before April 1, 1983, so much of this section as requires motor carriers and drivers to make, file, and retain multi-day logs on Forms MCS-139 and MCS-139A, does not apply to a designated motor carrier or a driver for a designated motor carrier when that driver or carrier is participating in the test program in accordance with the terms, conditions, and limitations set forth in Notice No. 80-2 published in the FEDERAL REGISTER April 28, 1980 by the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety.

(Sec. 204, 49 Stat. 546, as amended (49 U.S.C. 304), sec. 6, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 937 (49 U.S.C. 1655); 49 CFR 1.48, 301.60)

[42 FR 58527, Nov. 10, 1977, as amended at 43 FR 50438, Oct. 30, 1978; 45 FR 22044, Apr. 3, 1980; 45 FR 28142, Apr. 28, 1980; 45 FR 46425, July 10, 1980; 46 FR 19237, Mar. 30, 1981]

§ 395.10 Adverse driving conditions.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a driver who encounters adverse driving conditions (as defined in paragraph (c) of this section) and cannot, because of those conditions, safely complete the run within the 10-hour maximum driving time permitted by § 395.3(a) may drive and be permitted or required to drive a motor vehicle for not more than 2 additional hours in order to complete that run or to reach a place offering safety for vehicle occupants and security for the vehicle and its cargo. However, that driver may not drive or be permitted or required to drive—

(1) For more than 12 hours in the aggregate following 8 consecutive hours off duty; or

(2) After he has been on duty 15 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty.

(b) A driver who is driving a motor vehicle in the State of Alaska and who encounters adverse driving conditions (as defined in paragraph (c) of this section) may drive and be permitted or required to drive a motor vehicle for the period of time needed to complete the run. After he completes the run, that driver must be off duty for 8 consecutive hours before he drives again.

(c) "Adverse driving conditions" means snow, sleet, fog, other adverse weather conditions, a highway covered with snow or ice, or unusual road and traffic conditions, none of which were apparent on the basis of information known to the person dispatching the run at the time it was begun.

[38 FR 1590, Jan. 16, 1973]

§ 395.11 Emergency conditions.

In case of any emergency, a driver may complete his run without being in violation of the provisions of these regulations, if such run could reasonably have been completed without such violation.

§ 395.12 Relief from regulations.

These regulations shall not apply to any carrier subject thereto when transporting passengers or property to or from any section of the country with the object of providing relief in case of earthquake, flood, fire, famine, drought, epidemic, pestilence, or other calamitous visitation or disaster.

§ 395.13 Drivers declared out of service.

(a) Authority to declare drivers Out of Service. Every special agent of the Federal Highway Administration (as defined in Appendix B to this subchapter) is authorized to declare a driver out of service and to notify the motor carrier of that declaration, upon finding at the time and place of examination that the driver has violated the out of service criteria as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Out of Service critieria.* (1) No driver shall drive or remain on duty in excess of the maximum periods permitted in this part.

(2) No driver, if required to have a driver's log under §§ 395.8 and 395.9, shall fail to have a log current on the day of examination and for the prior 7 consecutive days. Exception: A driver failing only to have possession of a log current on the day of examination and the prior day, but has completed logs up to that time, will be given the opportunity to prepare logs to current status.

(c) *Responsibilities of the motor carrier.* (1) No motor carrier shall:

(i) Require or permit a driver who has been declared out of service to operate a motor vehicle until that driver may lawfully do so under the rules in this part.

(ii) Require a driver who has been declared out of service for failure to prepare a daily log to operate a motor vehicle until that driver has been off duty for 8 consecutive hours and is in compliance with §§ 395.8 and 395.9. The consecutive 8-hour off-duty period may include sleeper berth time.

(2) A motor carrier shall complete the appropriate portion of the form provided and deliver the copy of the form either personally or by mail to the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office, Federal Highway Administration, at the address specified upon the form within 15 days following the date of examination. If a motor carrier sends the form to the Director by mail, delivery is made upon the date when it, or the envelope containing it, is postmarked.

(d) *Responsibilities of the driver.* (1) No driver who has been declared out of service shall operate a motor vehicle until that driver may lawfully do so under the rules in this part.

(2) No driver who has been declared out of service, for failing to prepare a driver's log, shall operate a motor vehicle until having been off duty for 8 consecutive hours and is in compliance with §§ 395.8 and 395.9.

(3) A driver to whom a form has been tendered declaring the driver out of service shall within 24 hours thereafter deliver or mail the copy to a person or place designated by motor carrier to receive it.

(4) Section 395.13 does not alter the hazardous materials requirements prescribed in § 397.5 pertaining to attendance and surveillance of motor vehicles.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 1655(e); 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60)

[44 FR 34963, June 18, 1979]

PART 396—INSPECTION, REPAIR, AND MAINTENANCE

Sec.

396.1 Scope.
396.3 Inspection, repair, and maintenance.
396.5 Lubrication.
396.7 Unsafe operations forbidden.
396.9 Inspection of motor vehicles in operation.
396.11 Driver vehicle inspection report(s).
396.13 Driver inspection.
396.15 Driveaway-towaway operations, inspections.

AUTHORITY: Section 204, 49 Stat. 546, as amended, (49 U.S.C. 304), sec. 6, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 937 (49 U.S.C. 1655); 49 CFR 1.48, 301.60).

SOURCE: 44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 396.1 Scope.

(a) *General*—Every motor carrier, its officers, drivers, agents, representatives, and employees directly concerned with the inspection or maintenance of motor vehicles shall comply and be conversant with the rules of this part.

(b) *Exemption*—(1) *Intracity operations.* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver or vehicle wholly engaged in exempt intracity operations as defined in § 390.16 of this subchapter.

(2) *Lightweight mail trucks.* The rules in this part do not apply to a motor carrier or driver engaged in transporting mail under contract with the U.S. Postal Service in motor vehicles having a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating of 4,535 kg (10,000 pounds) or less.

§ 396.3 Inspection, repair, and maintenance.

(a) *General*—Every motor carrier shall systematically inspect, repair, and maintain, or cause to be systematically inspected, repaired, and maintained, all motor vehicles subject to its control.

(1) Parts and accessories shall be in safe and proper operating condition at all times. These include those specified in Part 393 of this subchapter and any additional parts and accessories which may affect safety of operation, including but not limited to, frame and frame assemblies, suspension systems, axles and attaching parts, wheels and rims, and steering systems.

(2) Pushout windows, emergency doors, and emergency door marking lights in buses shall be inspected at least every 90 days.

(b) *Required records*—For vehicles controlled for 30 consecutive days or more, the motor carriers shall maintain, or cause to be maintained, the following records for each vehicle:

(1) An identification of the vehicle including company number, if so marked, make, serial number, year, and tire size. In addition, if the motor vehicle is not owned by the motor carrier, the record shall identify the name of the person furnishing the vehicle;

(2) A means to indicate the nature and due date of the various inspection and maintenance operations to be performed;

(3) A record of inspection, repairs, and maintenance indicating their date and nature;

(4) A lubrication record; and

(5) A record of tests conducted on pushout windows, emergency doors, and emergency door marking lights on buses.

(c) *Records for vehicles leased less than 30 days*—For vehicles controlled by a motor carrier for less than 30 days, the motor carrier shall, before taking possession of the vehicle, inspect the vehicle in order to ensure that the vehicle complies with Part 393 and all parts and accessories necessary for safe operations are in good operating condition. The person making the inspection shall certify the results of the inspection.

(d) *Record retention*—The records required by this section shall be retained where the vehicle is either housed or maintained for a period of 1 year and for 6 months after the motor vehicle leaves the motor carrier's control.

§ 396.5 Lubrication.

Every motor carrier shall ensure that each motor vehicle subject to its control is—

(a) Properly lubricated; and

(b) Free of oil and grease leaks.

§ 396.7 Unsafe operations forbidden.

(a) *General*—A motor vehicle shall not be operated in such a condition as to likely cause an accident or a breakdown of the vehicle.

(b) *Exemption*—Any motor vehicle discovered to be in an unsafe condition while being operated on the highway may be continued in operation only to the nearest place where repairs can safely be effected. Such operation shall be conducted only if it is less hazardous to the public than to permit the vehicle to remain on the highway.

§ 396.9 Inspection of motor vehicles in operation.

(a) *Personnel authorized to perform inspections*—Every special agent of the FHWA (as defined in Appendix B to this subchapter) is authorized to enter upon and perform inspections of motor carrier's vehicles in operation.

(b) *Prescribed inspection report*—The Driver-Equipment Compliance Check shall be used to record results of motor vehicle inspections conducted by authorized FHWA personnel.

(c) *Motor vehicles declared "out of service."* (1) Authorized personnel shall declare and mark "out of service" any motor vehicle which by reason of its mechanical condition or loading would likely cause an accident or a breakdown. An "Out of Service Vehicle" sticker shall be used to mark vehicles "out of service."

(2) No motor carrier shall require or permit any person to operate nor shall any person operate any motor vehicle declared and marked "out of service" until all repairs required by the "out of service notice" have been satisfactorily completed. The term "operate" as used in this section shall include towing the vehicle, except that vehicles marked "out of service" may be towed away by means of a vehicle using a crane or hoist. A vehicle combination consisting of an emergency towing vehicle and an "out of service" vehicle shall not be operated unless such combination meets the performance requirements of this subchapter except for those conditions noted on the Driver Equipment Compliance Check.

(3) No person shall remove the "Out of Service Vehicle" sticker from any motor vehicle prior to completion of all repairs required by the "out of service notice".

(4) The person completing the repairs required by the "out of service notice" shall sign the "Certification of Repairman" in accordance with the terms prescribed, entering the name of the shop or garage and the date and

time the repairs were completed. If the driver completes the repairs, the driver shall sign and complete the "Certification of Repairman."

(d) *Motor carrier disposition.* (1) The driver of any motor vehicle receiving an inspection report shall deliver it to the motor carrier operating the vehicle upon his arrival at the next terminal or facility. If the driver is not scheduled to arrive at a terminal or facility of the motor carrier operating the vehicle within 24 hours, the driver shall immediately mail the report to the motor carrier.

(2) Motor carriers shall examine the report. Violations or defects noted thereon shall be corrected.

(3) Within 15 days following the date of the inspection, the motor carrier shall—

(i) Complete the "Motor Carrier Certification of Action Taken" in accordance with the terms prescribed thereon; and

(ii) Return the completed Form MCS-63 to the BMCS office at the address indicated on the report.

§ 396.11 Driver vehicle inspection report(s).

(a) *Report required.* Every motor carrier shall require its drivers to report, and every driver shall prepare a report in writing at the completion of each day's work on each vehicle operated and the report shall cover at least the following parts and accessories:

—Service brakes including trailer brake connections
—Parking (hand) brake
—Steering mechanism
—Lighting devices and reflectors
—Tires
—Horn
—Windshield wipers
—Rear vision mirrors
—Coupling devices
—Wheels and rims
—Emergency equipment

(b) *Report content.* The report shall identify the motor vehicle and list any defect or deficiency discovered by or reported to the driver which would affect safety of operation of the motor vehicle or result in its mechanical breakdown. If no defect or deficiency is discovered by or reported to the driver, the report(s) shall so indicate. In all instances, the driver shall sign the vehicle inspection report. On two-driver operations, only one driver needs to sign the report, provided both drivers agree as to the defects or deficiencies. If a driver operates more than one vehicle during the day, a report shall be prepared for each vehicle operated.

(c) *Corrective action.* Prior to operating a motor vehicle, motor carriers or their agent(s) shall effect repair of any items listed on the vehicle inspection report(s) that would be likely to affect the safety of operation of the vehicle.

(1) Motor carriers or their agent(s) shall certify on the report(s) which lists any defect(s) or deficiency(s) that the defect(s) or deficiency(s) has been corrected or that correction is unnecessary before the vehicle is again dispatched.

(2) Motor Carriers shall retain the original copy of each vehicle inspection report and the certification of repairs for at least 3 months from the date the report was prepared.

(3) A legible copy of the last vehicle inspection report, certified if required, shall be carried on the power unit.

(d) *Exemption.* The rules in this section shall not apply to lightweight motor vehicles, to driveaway-towaway operations as specified in § 396.15, or to any motor carrier operating only one (1) motor vehicle.

[44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979; 45 FR 46425, July 10, 1980]

§ 396.13 Driver inspection.

Before driving a motor vehicle, the driver shall:

(a) Be satisfied that the motor vehicle is in safe operating condition;

(b) Review the last vehicle inspection report required to be carried on the power unit; and

(c) Sign the report to acknowledge that the driver has reviewed it and that there is a certification that the required repairs have been performed. This signature does not apply to listed defects on a towed unit which is no longer part of the vehicle combination.

[44 FR 76526, Dec. 27, 1979]

§ 396.15 Driveaway-towaway operations, inspections.

(a) *General.* Every motor carrier, with respect to motor vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operations, shall comply with the requirements of this part. Exception: maintenance records required by § 396.3 and the vehicle inspection report required by § 396.11 of this part shall not be required for any vehicle which is part of the shipment being delivered.

(b) *Pre-trip inspection.* Before the beginning of any driveaway-towaway operation of motor vehicles in combination, the motor carrier shall make a careful inspection and test to ascertain that:

(1) The towbar or saddle-mount connections are properly secured to the towed and towing vehicle;

(2) They function adequately without cramping or binding of any of the parts; and

(3) The towed motor vehicle follows substantially in the path of the towing vehicle without whipping or swerving.

(c) *Post-trip inspection.* Motor carriers shall maintain practices to ensure that following completion of any trip in driveaway-towaway operation of motor vehicles in combination, and before they are used again, the towbars and saddle-mounts are disassembled and inspected for worn, bent, cracked, broken, or missing parts. Before reuse, suitable repair or replacement shall be made of any defective parts and the devices shall be properly reassembled.

PART 397—TRANSPORTATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS; DRIVING AND PARKING RULES

Sec.
397.1 Application of the rules in this part.
397.2 Compliance with Federal motor carrier safety regulations.
397.3 State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations.
397.5 Attendance and surveillance of motor vehicles.
397.7 Parking.
397.9 Routes.
397.11 Fires.
397.13 Smoking.
397.15 Fueling.
397.17 Tires.
Sec.
397.19 Instructions and documents.
397.21 Marking of vehicles operated by private carriers.

Authority: 18 U.S.C. 834, sec. 204 of the Interstate Commerce Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 304), sec. 6 of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655), and the delegation of authority by the Secretary of Transportation in 49 CFR 1.4(c).

Source: 36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

Nomenclature Changes: 39 FR 32561, Sept. 9, 1974.

§ 397.1 Application of the rules in this part.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the rules in this part apply to each motor carrier engaged in the transportation of hazardous materials by a motor vehicle which must be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title and to—

(1) Each officer or employee of the carrier who performs supervisory duties related to the transportation of hazardous materials; and

(2) Each person who operates or who is in charge of a motor vehicle containing hazardous materials.

(b) Each person designated in paragraph (a) of this section must know and obey the rules in this part.

(c) *Intracity operations:* The rules in this part do not apply to a driver or a vehicle wholly engaged in exempt intracity operations as defined in § 390.16, of this chapter.

[36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, as amended at 36 FR 16067, Aug. 19, 1971]

§ 397.2 Compliance with Federal motor carrier safety regulations.

A motor carrier or other person to whom this part is applicable must comply with the rules in Part 390 through 397, inclusive, of this subchapter when he is transporting hazardous materials by a motor vehicle which must be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

[37 FR 18080, Sept. 7, 1972]

§ 397.3 State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations.

Every motor vehicle containing hazardous materials must be driven and parked in compliance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdiction in which it is being operated, unless they are at variance with specific regulations of the Department of Transportation which are applicable to the operation of that vehicle and which impose a more stringent obligation or restraint.

§ 397.5 Attendance and surveillance of motor vehicles.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a motor vehicle which contains Class A or Class B explosives must be attended at all times by its driver or a qualified representative of the motor carrier that operates it.

(b) The rules in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to a motor vehicle which contains Class A or Class B explosives if all of the following conditions exist—

(1) The vehicle is located on the property of a motor carrier, on the property of a shipper or consignee of the explosives, in a safe haven, or, in the case of a vehicle containing 50 pounds or less of either Class A or Class B explosives, on a construction or survey site; and

(2) The lawful bailee of the explosives is aware of the nature of the explosives the vehicle contains and has been instructed in the procedures he must follow in emergencies; and

(3) The vehicle is within the bailee's unobstructed field of view or is located in a safe haven.

(c) A motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials other than Class A or Class B explosives and which is located on a public street or highway or the shoulder of a public highway must be attended by its driver. However, the vehicle need not be attended while its driver is performing duties which are incident and necessary to his duties as the operator of the vehicle.

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) A motor vehicle is attended when the person in charge of the vehicle is on the vehicle, awake, and not in a sleeper berth, or is within 100 feet of the vehicle and has it within his unobstructed field of view.

(2) A qualified representative of a motor carrier is a person who—

(i) Has been designated by the carrier to attend the vehicle;

(ii) Is aware of the nature of the hazardous materials contained in the vehicle he attends;

(iii) Has been instructed in the procedures he must follow in emergencies; and

(iv) Is authorized to move the vehicle and has the means and ability to do so.

(3) A safe haven is an area specifically approved in writing by local, State, or Federal governmental authorities for the parking of unattended vehicles containing Class A or Class B explosives.

(e) The rules in this section do not relieve a driver from any obligation imposed by law relating to the placing of warning devices when a motor vehicle is stopped on a public street or highway.

[36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, as amended at 36 FR 9870, May 28, 1971]

§ 397.7 Parking.

(a) A motor vehicle which contains Class A or Class B explosives must not be parked—

(1) On or within 5 feet of the traveled portion of a public street or highway;

(2) On private property (including premises of a fueling or eating facility) without the knowledge and consent of the person who is in charge of the property and who is aware of the nature of the hazardous materials the vehicle contains; or

(3) Within 300 feet of a bridge, tunnel, dwelling, building, or place where people work, congregate, or assemble, except for brief periods when the necessities of operation require the vehicle to be parked and make it impracticable to park the vehicle in any other place.

(b) A motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials other than Class A or Class B explosives must not be parked on or within five feet of the traveled portion of public street or highway except for brief periods when the necessities of operation require the vehicle to be parked and make it impracticable to park the vehicle in any other place.

[36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, as amended at 36 FR 9780, May 28, 1971]

§ 397.9 Routes.

(a) Unless there is no practicable alternative, a motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials must be operated over routes which do not go through or near heavily populated areas, places where crowds are assembled, tunnels, narrow streets, or alleys. Operating convenience is not a basis for determining whether it is practicable to operate a motor vehicle in accordance with this paragraph. This paragraph does not apply to radioactive materials (See § 177.825 of this title).

(b) Before a motor carrier requires or permits a motor vehicle containing Class A or Class B explosives to be operated, he must prepare a written plan of a route that complies with the rules in paragraph (a) of this section for that vehicle and must furnish a copy of the written plan to the driver. However, the driver may prepare the written plan as agent for the motor carrier when the driver begins his trip at a location other than the carrier's terminal.

(49 U.S.C. 304; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, as amended at 36 FR 9780, May 28, 1971; 46 FR 5318, Jan. 19, 1981]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: The last sentence of § 397.9 (a) is effective Feb. 1, 1982.

§ 397.11 Fires.

(a) A motor vehicle containing hazardous materials must not be operated near an open fire unless its driver has first taken precautions to ascertain that the vehicle can safely pass the fire without stopping.

(b) A motor vehicle containing hazardous materials must not be parked within 300 feet of an open fire.

§ 397.13 Smoking.

No person may smoke or carry a lighted cigarette, cigar, or pipe on or within 25 feet of—

(a) A motor vehicle which contains explosives, oxidizing materials, or flammable materials; or

(b) An empty tank motor vehicle which has been used to transport flammable liquids or gases and which, when so used, was required to be marked or placarded in accordance with the rules in § 177.823 of this title.

§ 397.15 Fueling.

When a motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials is being fueled—

(a) Its engine must not be operating; and

(b) A person must be in control of the fueling process at the point where the fuel tank is filled.

§ 397.17 Tires.

(a) If a motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials is equipped with dual tires on any axle, its driver must stop the vehicle in a safe location at least once during each 2 hours or 100 miles of travel, whichever is less, and must examine its tires. The driver must also examine the vehicle's tires at the beginning of each trip and each time the vehicle is parked.

(b) If, as the result of an examination pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or otherwise, a tire if found to be flat, leaking, or improperly inflated, the driver must cause the tire to be repaired, replaced, or properly inflated before the vehicle is driven. However, the vehicle may be driven to the nearest safe place to perform the required repair, replacement, or inflation.

(c) If, as the result of an examination pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or otherwise, a tire is found to be overheated, the driver shall immediately cause the overheated tire to be removed and placed at a safe distance from the vehicle. The driver shall not operate the vehicle until the cause of the overheating is corrected.

(d) Compliance with the rules in this section does not relieve a driver from the duty to comply with the rules in §§ 397.5 and 397.7.

§ 397.19 Instructions and documents.

(a) A motor carrier that transports Class A or Class B explosives must furnish the driver of each motor vehicle in which the explosives are transported with the following documents:

(1) A copy of the rules in this part;

(2) [Reserved]

(3) A document containing instructions on procedures to be followed in the event of accident or delay. The documents must include the names and telephone numbers of persons (including representatives of carriers or shippers) to be contacted, the nature of the explosives being transported, and the precautions to be taken in emergencies such as fires, accidents, or leakages.

(b) A driver who receives documents in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must sign a receipt for them. The carrier shall retain the receipt in his files for 1 year at his principal place of business. However, upon a written request to, and with the approval of, the Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Office, for the region in which a motor carrier has his principal place of business, the carrier may maintain the receipts at a regional or terminal office. The addresses and jurisdictions of the Directors of Regional Motor Carrier Safety Offices are shown in § 390.40 of this subchapter.

(c) A driver of a motor vehicle which contains Class A or Class B explosives must have in his possession and be familiar with—

(1) The documents specified in paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) The documents specified in § 177.817 of Chapter I of this title; and

(3) The written route plan specified in § 397.9(b).

[36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, as amended at 36 FR 14741, Aug. 11, 1971; 36 FR 23802, Dec. 15, 1971]

§ 397.21 Marking of vehicles operated by private carriers.

(a) *General.* A motor vehicle being operated by a private carrier of property must be marked as specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section if that vehicle—

(1) Is transporting hazardous materials of a kind or quantity that require the vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title; and

(2) Is operating under its own power, either alone or in combination.

(b) *Nature of marking.* The marking must display the following information:

(1) The name or trade name of the private carrier operating the vehicle.

(2) The city or community in which the carrier maintains its principal office or in which the vehicle is customarily based.

(3) If the name of a person other than the operating carrier appears on the vehicle, the words "operated by" immediately preceding the information required by paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section.

Other identifying information may be displayed on the vehicle if it is not inconsistent with the information required by this paragraph.

(c) *Size, shape, location, and color of marking.* The marking must—

(1) Appear on both sides of the vehicle;

(2) Be in letters that contrast sharply in color with the background;

(3) Be readily legible during daylight hours from a distance of 50 feet while the vehicle is stationary; and

(4) Be kept and maintained in a manner that retains the legibility required by paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

The marking may consist of a removable device if that device meets the identification and legibility requirements of this section.

[37 FR 13471, July 8, 1972]

PART 398—TRANSPORTATION OF MIGRANT WORKERS

Sec.

398.1 Definitions.
398.2 Applicability.
398.3 Qualifications of drivers or operators.
398.4 Driving of motor vehicles.
398.5 Parts and accessories necessary for safe operation.
398.6 Hours of service of drivers; maximum driving time.
398.7 Inspection and maintenance of motor vehicles.
398.8 Administration inspection of motor vehicles in operation.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 203, 204, 49 Stat. 544, as amended, 546, as amended; 49, U.S.C. 303, 304.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

§ 398.1 Definitions.

(a) *Migrant worker.* "Migrant worker" means any individual proceeding to or returning from employment in agriculture as defined in section 3(f) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 203(f)) or section 3121(g) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 3121(g)).

(b) *Carrier of migrant workers by motor vehicle.* "Carrier of migrant worker by motor vehicle" means any person, including any "contract carrier by motor vehicle", but not including any "common carrier by motor vehicle", who or which transports in interstate or foreign commerce at any one time three or more migrant workers to or from their employment by any motor vehicle other than a passenger automobile or station wagon, except a migrant worker transporting himself or his immediate family.

(c) *Motor carrier.* "Motor carrier" means any carrier of migrant workers by motor vehicle as defined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Motor vehicle.* "Motor vehicle" means any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used upon the highways in the transportation of passengers or property, or any combination thereof, determined by the Administration, but does not include a passenger automobile or station wagon, any vehicle, locomotive, or car operated exclusively on a rail or rails, or a trolley bus operated by electric power derived from a fixed overhead wire, furnishing local passenger transportation in street-railway service.

(e) *Bus.* "Bus" means any motor vehicle designed, constructed, and used for the transportation of passengers: Except passenger automobiles or station wagons other than taxicabs.

(f) *Truck.* "Truck" means any self-propelled motor vehicle except a truck tractor, designed and constructed primarily for the transportation of property.

(g) *Truck tractor.* "Truck tractor" means a self-propelled motor vehicle designed and used primarily for drawing other vehicles and not so constructed as to carry a load other than a part of the weight of the vehicle and load so drawn.

(h) *Semitrailer.* "Semitrailer" means any motor vehicle other than a "pole trailer", with or without motive power designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and so constructed that some part of its weight rests upon the towing vehicle.

(i) *Driver or operator.* "Driver or operator" means any person who drives any motor vehicle.

(j) *Highway.* "Highway" means the entire width between the boundary lines of every way publicly maintained when any part thereof is open to the use of the public for purposes of vehicular traffic.

§ 398.2 Applicability.

The regulations prescribed in this part shall be applicable to motor carriers of migrant workers, as defined in § 398.1(b), only in the case of transportation of any migrant worker for a total distance of more than seventy-five miles, and then only if such transportation is across the boundary line of any State, the District of Columbia, or Territory of the United States, or a foreign country.

[33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975]

§ 398.3 Qualifications of drivers or operators.

(a) *Compliance required.* Every motor carrier, and its officers, agents, representatives and employees who drive motor vehicles or are responsible for the hiring, supervision, training, assignment or dispatching of drivers shall comply and be conversant with the requirements of this part.

(b) *Minimum physical requirements.* No person shall drive, nor shall any motor carrier require or permit any person to drive, any motor vehicle unless such person possesses the following minimum qualifications:

(1) No loss of foot, leg, hand or arm,

(2) No mental, nervous, organic, or functional disease, likely to interfere with safe driving.

(3) No loss of fingers, impairment of use of foot, leg, fingers, hand or arm, or other structural defect or limitation, likely to interfere with safe driving.

(4) *Eyesight:* Visual acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in each eye either without glasses or by correction with glasses; form field of vision in the horizontal meridian shall not be less than a total of 140 degrees; ability to distinguish colors red, green and yellow; drivers requiring correction by glasses shall wear properly prescribed glasses at all times when driving.

(5) *Hearing:* Hearing shall not be less than 10/20 in the better ear, for conversational tones, without a hearing aid.

(6) *Liquor, narcotics and drugs:* Shall not be addicted to the use of narcotics or habit forming drugs, or the excessive use of alcoholic beverages or liquors.

(7) *Initial and periodic physical examination of drivers:* No person shall drive nor shall any motor carrier require or permit any person to drive any motor vehicle unless within the immediately preceding 36 month period such person shall have been physically examined and shall have been certified in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b)(8) of this section by a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy as meeting the requirements of this subsection.

(8) *Certificate of physical examination:* Every motor carrier shall have in its files at its principal place of business for every driver employed or used by it a legible certificate of a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy based on a physical examination as required by paragraph (b)(7) of this section or a legible photographically reproduced copy thereof, and every driver shall have in his possession while driving, such a certificate or a photographically reproduced copy thereof covering himself.

(9) *Doctor's certificate:* The doctor's certificate shall certify as follows:

DOCTOR'S CERTIFICATE

(Driver of Migrant Workers)

This is to certify that I have this day examined ______________ in accordance with § 398.3(b) of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of the Federal Highway Administration and that I find him

Qualified under said rules ☐

Qualified only when wearing glasses ☐

I have kept on file in my office a completed examination.

____
(Date)

____
(Place)

____
(Signature of examining doctor)

____
(Address of doctor)

Signature of driver ______________

Address of driver ______________

(c) *Minimum age and experience requirements.* No person shall drive, nor shall any motor carrier require or permit any person to drive, any motor vehicle unless such person possesses the following minimum qualifications:

(1) *Age.* Minimum age shall be 21 years.

(2) *Driving skill.* Experience in driving some type of motor vehicle (including private automobiles) for not less than one year, including experience throughout the four seasons.

(3) *Knowledge of regulations.* Familiarity with the rules and regulations prescribed in this part pertaining to the driving of motor vehicles.

(4) *Knowledge of English.* Every driver shall be able to read and speak the English language sufficiently to understand highway traffic signs and signals and directions given in English and to respond to official inquiries.

(5) *Driver's permit.* Possession of a valid permit qualifying the driver to operate the type of vehicle driven by him in the jurisdiction by which the permit is issued.

[33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975]

§ 398.4 Driving of motor vehicles.

(a) *Compliance required.* Every motor carrier shall comply with the requirements of this part, shall instruct its officers, agents, representatives and drivers with respect thereto, and shall take such measures as are necessary to insure compliance therewith by such persons. All officers, agents, representatives, drivers, and employees of motor carriers directly concerned with the management, maintenance, operation, or driving of motor vehicles, shall comply with and be conversant with the requirements of this part.

(b) *Driving rules to be obeyed.* Every motor vehicle shall be driven in accordance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdiction in which it is being operated, unless such laws, ordinances and regulations are at variance with specific regulations of this Administration which impose a greater affirmative obligation or restraint.

(c) *Driving while ill or fatigued.* No driver shall drive or be required or permitted to drive a motor vehicle while his ability or alertness is so impaired through fatigue, illness, or any other cause as to make it unsafe for him to begin or continue to drive, except in case of grave emergency where the hazard to passengers would be increased by observance of this section and then only to the nearest point at which the safety of passengers is assured.

(d) *Alcoholic beverages.* No driver shall drive or be required or permitted to drive a motor vehicle, be in active control of any such vehicle, or go on duty or remain on duty, when under the influence of any alcoholic beverage or liquor, regardless of its alcoholic content, nor shall any driver drink any such beverage or liquor while on duty.

(e) *Schedules to conform with speed limits.* No motor carrier shall permit nor require the operation of any motor vehicle between points in such period of time as would necessitate the vehicle being operated at speeds greater than those prescribed by the jurisdictions in or through which the vehicle is being operated.

(f) *Equipment and emergency devices.* No motor vehicle shall be driven unless the driver thereof shall have satisfied himself that the following parts, accessories, and emergency devices are in good working order; nor shall any driver fail to use or make use of such parts, accessories, and devices when and as needed:

Service brakes, including trailer brake connections.

Parking (hand) brake.

Steering mechanism.

Lighting devices and reflectors.

Tires.

Horn.

Windshield wiper or wipers.

Rear-vision mirror or mirrors.

Coupling devices.

Fire extinguisher, at least one properly mounted.

Road warning devices, at least one red burning fusee and at least three flares (oil burning pot torches), red electric lanterns, or red emergency reflectors.

(g) *Safe loading*—(1) *Distribution and securing of load.* No motor vehicle shall be driven nor shall any motor carrier permit or require any motor vehicle to be driven if it is so loaded, or if the load thereon is so improperly distributed or so inadequately secured, as to prevent its safe operation.

(2) *Doors, tarpaulins, tailgates and other equipment.* No motor vehicle shall be driven unless the tailgate, tailboard, tarpaulins, doors, all equipment and rigging used in the operation of said vehicle, and all means of fastening the load, are securely in place.

(3) *Interference with driver.* No motor vehicle shall be driven when any object obscures his view ahead, or to the right or left sides, or to the rear, or interferes with the free movement of his arms or legs, or prevents his free and ready access to the accessories required for emergencies, or prevents the free and ready exit of any person from the cab or driver's compartment.

(4) *Property on motor vehicles.* No vehicle transporting persons and property shall be driven unless such property is stowed in a manner which will assure: (i) Unrestricted freedom of motion to the driver for proper operation of the vehicle; (ii) unobstructed passage to all exits by any person; and (iii) adequate protection to passengers and others from injury as a result of the displacement or falling of such articles.

(5) *Maximum passengers on motor vehicles.* No motor vehicle shall be driven if the total number of passengers exceeds the seating capacity which will be permitted on seats prescribed in § 398.5(f) when that section is effective. All passengers carried on such vehicle shall remain seated while the motor vehicle is in motion.

(h) *Rest and meal stops.* Every carrier shall provide for reasonable rest stops at least once between meal stops. Meal stops shall be made at intervals not to exceed six hours and shall be for a period of not less than 30 minutes duration.

(i) *Kinds of motor vehicles in which workers may be transported.* Workers may be transported in or on only the following types of motor vehicles: A bus, a truck with no trailer attached, or a semitrailer attached to a truck-tractor provided that no other trailer is attached to the semitrailer. Closed vans without windows or means to assure ventilation shall not be used.

(j) *Limitation on distance of travel in trucks.* Any truck when used for the transportation of migrant workers, if such workers are being transported in excess of 600 miles, shall be stopped for a period of not less than eight consecutive hours either before or upon completion of 600 miles travel, and either before or upon completion of any subsequent 600 miles travel to provide rest for drivers and passengers.

(k) *Lighting devices and reflectors.* No motor vehicle shall be driven when any of the required lamps or reflectors are obscured by the tailboard, by any and all lighting devices required by Subpart B of Part 393 of this subchapter shall be lighted during darkness or at any other time when there is not sufficient light to render vehicles and persons visible upon the highway at a distance of 500 feet.

(l) *Ignition of fuel; prevention.* No driver or any employee of a motor carrier shall: (1) Fuel a motor vehicle with the engine running, except when it is necessary to run the engine to fuel the vehicle; (2) smoke or expose any open flame in the vicinity of a vehicle being fueled; (3) fuel a motor vehicle unless the nozzle of the fuel hose is continuously in contact with the intake pipe of the fuel tank; (4) permit any other person to engage in such activities as would be likely to result in fire or explosion.

(m) *Reserve fuel.* No supply of fuel for the propulsion of any motor vehicle or for the operation of any accessory thereof shall be carried on the motor vehicle except in a properly mounted fuel tank or tanks.

(n) *Driving by unauthorized person.* Except in case of emergency, no driver shall permit a motor vehicle to which he is assigned to be driven by any person not authorized to drive such vehicle by the motor carrier in control thereof.

(o) *Protection of passengers from weather.* No motor vehicle shall be driven while transporting passengers unless the passengers therein are protected from inclement weather conditions such as rain, snow, or sleet, by use of the top or protective devices required by § 398.5(f).

(p) *Unattended vehicles; precautions.* No motor vehicle shall be left unattended by the driver until the parking brake has been securely set, the wheels chocked, and all reasonable precautions have been taken to prevent the movement of such vehicle.

(q) *Railroad grade crossings; stopping required; sign on rear of vehicle.* Every motor vehicle shall, upon approaching any railroad grade crossing, make a full stop not more than 50 feet, nor less than 15 feet from the nearest rail of such railroad grade crossing, and shall not proceed until due caution has been taken to ascertain that the course is clear; except that a full stop need not be made at:

(1) A street car crossing within a business or residence district of a municipality;

(2) A railroad grade crossing where a police officer or a traffic-control signal (not a railroad flashing signal) directs traffic to proceed;

(3) An abandoned or exempted grade crossing which is clearly marked as such by or with the consent of the proper state authority, when such marking can be read from the driver's position.

All such motor vehicles shall display a sign on the rear reading, "This Vehicle Stops at Railroad Crossings."

[33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975]

§ 398.5 Parts and accessories necessary for safe operation.

(a) *Compliance.* Every motor carrier and its officers, agents, drivers, representatives and employees directly concerned with the installation and maintenance of equipment and accessories shall comply and be conversant with the requirements and specifications of this part, and no motor carrier shall operate any motor vehicle, or cause or permit it to be operated, unless it is equipped in accordance with said requirements and specifications.

(b) *Lighting devices.* Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with the lighting devices and reflectors required by Subpart B of Part 393 of this subchapter.

(c) *Brakes.* Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with brakes as required by Subpart C of Part 393 of this subchapter, except § 393.44 of this subchapter, and shall satisfy the braking performance requirements contained therein.

(d) *Coupling devices; fifth wheel mounting and locking.* The lower half of every fifth wheel mounted on any truck-tractor or dolly shall be securely affixed to the frame thereof by U-bolts of adequate size, securely tightened, or by other means providing at least equivalent security. Such U-bolts shall not be of welded construction. The installation shall be such as not to cause cracking, warping, or deformation of the frame. Adequate means shall be provided positively to prevent the shifting of the lower half of a fifth wheel on the frame to which it is attached. The upper half of every fifth wheel shall be fastened to the motor vehicle with at least the security required for the securing of the lower half to a truck-tractor or dolly. Locking means shall be provided in every fifth wheel mechanism including adapters when used, so that the upper and lower halves may not be separated without the operation of a positive manual release. A release mechanism operated by the driver from the cab shall be deemed to meet this requirement. On fifth wheels designed and constructed as to be readily separable, the fifth wheel locking devices shall apply automatically on coupling for any motor vehicle the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to December 31, 1952.

(e) *Tires.* Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with tires of adequate capacity to support its gross weight. No motor vehicle shall be operated on tires which have been worn so smooth as to expose any tread fabric or which have any other defect likely to cause failure. No vehicle shall be operated while transporting passengers while using any tire which does not have tread configurations on that part of the tire which is in contact with the road surface. No vehicle transporting passengers shall be operated with regrooved, re-capped, or re-treaded tires on front wheels.

(f) *Passenger compartment.* Every motor vehicle transporting passengers, other than a bus, shall have a passenger compartment meeting the following requirements:

(1) *Floors.* A substantially smooth floor, without protruding obstructions more than two inches high, except as are necessary for securing seats or other devices to the floor, and without cracks or holes.

(2) *Sides.* Side walls and ends above the floor at least 60 inches high, by attachment of sideboards to the permanent body construction if necessary. Stake body construction shall be construed to comply with this requirement only if all six-inch or larger spaces between stakes are suitably closed to prevent passengers from falling off the vehicle.

(3) *Nails, screws, splinters.* The floor and the interior of the sides and ends of the passenger-carrying space shall be free of inwardly protruding nails, screws, splinters, or other projecting objects likely to be injurious to passengers or their apparel.

(4) *Seats.* On and after November 1, 1957, a seat shall be provided for each worker transported. The seats shall be: Securely attached to the vehicle during the course of transportation; not less than 16 inches nor more than 19 inches above the floor; at least 13

inches deep; equipped with backrests extending to a height of at least 36 inches above the floor, with at least 24 inches of space between the backrests or between the edges of the opposite seats when face to face; designed to provide at least 18 inches of seat for each passenger; without cracks more than two inches wide, and the exposed surfaces, if made of wood, planed or sanded smooth and free of splinters.

(5) *Protection from weather.* Whenever necessary to protect the passengers from inclement weather conditions, be equipped with a top at least 80 inches high above the floor and facilities for closing the sides and ends of the passenger-carrying compartment. Tarpaulins or other such removable devices for protection from the weather shall be secured in place.

(6) *Exit.* Adequate means of ingress and egress to and from the passenger space shall be provided on the rear or at the right side. Such means of ingress and egress shall be at least 18 inches wide. The top and the clear opening shall be at least 60 inches high, or as high as the side wall of the passenger space if less than 60 inches. The bottom shall be at the floor of the passenger space.

(7) *Gates and doors.* Gates or doors shall be provided to close the means of ingress and egress and each such gate or door shall be equipped with at least one latch or other fastening device of such construction as to keep the gate or door securely closed during the course of transportation; and readily operative without the use of tools.

(8) *Ladders or steps.* Ladders or steps for the purpose of ingress or egress shall be used when necessary. The maximum verticle spacing of footholds shall not exceed 12 inches, except that the lowest step may be not more than 18 inches above the ground when the vehicle is empty.

(9) *Hand holds.* Hand holds or devices for similar purpose shall be provided to permit ingress and egress without hazard to passengers.

(10) *Emergency exit.* Vehicles with permanently affixed roofs shall be equipped with at least one emergency exit having a gate or door, latch and hand hold as prescribed in paragraphs (f) (7) and (9) of this section and located on a side or rear not equipped with the exit prescribed in paragraph (f)(6) of this section.

(11) *Communication with driver.* Means shall be provided to enable the passengers to communicate with the driver. Such means may include telephone, speaker tubes, buzzers, pull cords, or other mechanical or electrical means.

(g) *Protection from cold.* Every motor vehicle shall be provided with a safe means of protecting passengers from cold or undue exposure, but in no event shall heaters of the following types be used:

(1) *Exhaust heaters.* Any type of exhaust heater in which the engine exhaust gases are conducted into or through any space occupied by persons or any heater which conducts engine compartment air into any such space.

(2) *Unenclosed flame heaters.* Any type of heater employing a flame which is not fully enclosed.

(3) *Heaters permitting fuel leakage.* Any type of heater from the burner of which there could be spillage or leakage of fuel upon the tilting or overturning of the vehicle in which it is mounted.

(4) *Heaters permitting air contamination.* Any heater taking air, heated or to be heated, from the engine compartment or from direct contact with any portion of the exhaust system; or any heater taking air in ducts from the outside atmosphere to be conveyed through the engine compartment, unless said ducts are so constructed and installed as to prevent contamination of the air so conveyed by exhaust or engine compartment gases.

(5) Any heater not securely fastened to the vehicle.

§ 398.6 Hours of service of drivers; maximum driving time.

No person shall drive nor shall any motor carrier permit or require a driver employed or used by it to drive or operate for more than 10 hours in the aggregate (excluding rest stops and stops for meals) in any period of 24 consecutive hours, unless such driver be afforded eight consecutive hours rest immediately following the

10 hours aggregate driving. The term "24 consecutive hours" as used in this part means any such period starting at the time the driver reports for duty.

§ 398.7 Inspection and maintenance of motor vehicles.

Every motor carrier shall systematically inspect and maintain or cause to be systematically maintained, all motor vehicles and their accessories subject to its control, to insure that such motor vehicles and accessories are in safe and proper operating condition.

§ 398.8 Administration inspection of motor vehicles in operation.

(a) Administration personnel authorized to perform inspections. All persons designated as Special Agents of the Federal Highway Administration, as detailed in Appendix B of Chapter III of this title, are authorized to enter upon and perform inspections of motor carrier's vehicles in operation.

(b) *Prescribed inspection report.* Form MCS 63, Driver-Equipment Compliance Check, shall be used to record findings from motor vehicles selected for final inspection by authorized Administration employees.

(c) *Motor vehicles declared "out of service".* (1) Authorized Administration employees shall declare and mark "out of service" any motor vehicle which by reason of its mechanical condition or loading is so imminently hazardous to operate as to be likely to cause an accident or a breakdown. Form MCS 64, "Out of Service Vehicle" sticker shall be used to mark vehicles "out of service."

(2) No motor carrier shall require or permit any person to operate nor shall any person operate any motor vehicle declared and marked, "out of service" until all repairs required by the "out of service notice" on Form MCS 63 have been satisfactorily completed. The term operate as used in this section shall include towing the vehicle; provided, however, that vehicles marked "out of service" may be towed away by means of a vehicle using a crane or hoist; and provided further, that the vehicle combination consisting of the emergency towing vehicle and the "out of service" vehicle meets the performance requirements of § 393.52.

(3) No person shall remove the "Out of Service Vehicle" sticker from any motor vehicle prior to completion of all repairs required by the "out of service notice" on Form MCS 63.

(4) The person or persons completing the repairs required by the "out of service notice" shall sign the "Certification of Repairman" in accordance with the terms prescribed on Form MCS 63, entering the name of his shop or garage and the date and time the required repairs were completed. If the driver completes the required repairs, he shall sign and complete the "Certification of Repairman."

(d) *Motor carrier's disposition of Form MCS 63.* (1) Motor carriers shall carefully examine Forms MCS 63. Any and all violations or mechanical defects noted thereon shall be corrected. To the extent drivers are shown not to be in compliance with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, appropriate corrective action shall be taken by the motor carrier.

(2) Motor carriers shall complete the "Motor Carrier Certification of Action Taken" on Form MCS 63 in accordance with the terms prescribed thereon. Motor carriers shall return Forms MCS 63 to the address indicated upon Form MCS 63 within fifteen (15) days following the date of the vehicle inspection.

[33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975]

PART 399—EMPLOYEE SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS

Subparts A–K— [Reserved]

Subpart L—Step, Handhold, and Deck Requirements for Commercial Motor Vehicles

Sec.
399.201 Purpose and scope.
399.203 Applicability.
399.205 Definitions.
399.207 Truck and truck-tractor access requirements.
399.209 Test procedures.
399.211 Maintenance.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60.

Source: 44 FR 43732, July 26, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Effective Date Note: Part 399 becomes effective Sept. 1, 1982 (see 44 FR 70721, Dec. 10, 1979).

Subparts A–K—[Reserved]

Subpart L—Step, Handhold, and Deck Requirements for Commercial Motor Vehicles

§ 399.201 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes step, handhold, and deck requirements on commercial motor vehicles. These requirements are intended to enhance the safety of motor carrier employees.

§ 399.203 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all trucks and truck-tractors, having a high profile cab-over-engine (COE) configuration, for entrance, egress and back of cab access, manufactured on and after September 1, 1982.

[44 FR 43732, July 26, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 56799, Nov. 19, 1981]

§ 399.205 Definitions.

Cab-over-engine (COE)—A truck or truck-tractor having all, or the front portion, of the engine under the cab.

COE—High profile—A COE having the door sill step above the height of the front tires.

Deck plate—A horizontal surface designed to provide a person with stable footing for the performance of work such as the connection and disconnection of air and electrical lines, gaining access to permanently-mounted equipment or machinery or for similar needs.

Door sill step—Any step normally protected from the elements by the cab door when closed.

Effective peripheral grip—Any shaped surface, free of sharp edges, in which a full grasp can be made to secure a handhold by a person.

Fingertip grasp—A handhold surface which provides a person contact restricted to finger segments 1 and/or 2 only; or which limits wrap-around closure of finger segment 1 with the palm of the hand to 90 degrees as shown in Illustration I.

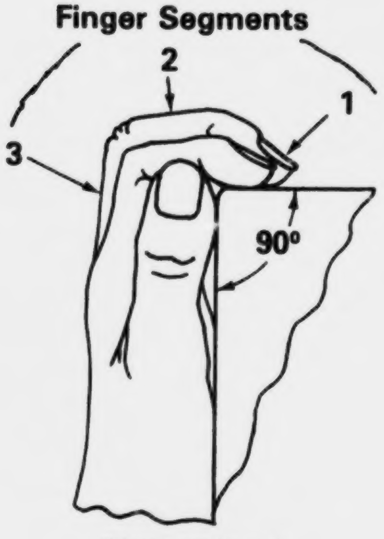


Illustration I
Fingertip Grasp

Full grasp—A handhold surface which provides a person contact with finger segments 2 and 3 and which provides space for finger segment 1 to wrap around toward the palm of the hand beyond the 90-degree surface restriction shown in Illustration I. The handhold need not require contact between fingers and thumb. For example, the hand position shown in Illustration II qualifies as full grasp.

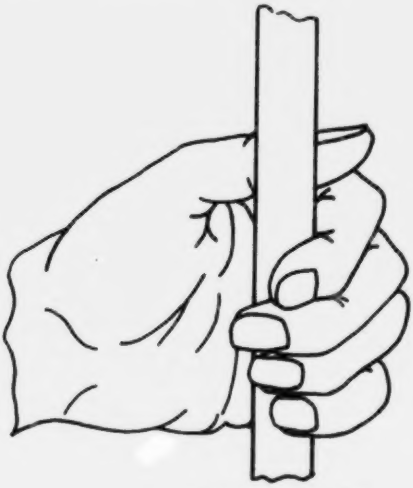


Illustration II
Full Grasp

Ground—The flat horizontal surface on which the tires of a motor vehicle rest.

Handhold—That which qualifies as providing full grasp if a person is able to find a hand position on the handhold which allows more than fingertip grasp.

Handprint—The surface area contacted by the hand when grasping a handhold. The size of this area is the width of the hand across the metacarpal and half the circumference of the handhold. The hand breadth of the typical person is 88.9 millimeters (3.5 inches).

Person—Any individual within the 5th percentile female adult through the 95th percentile male adult of anthropometric measures as described by the 1962 Health Examination Survey, "Weight, Height and Selected Body Dimensions of Adults, United States 1960-1962" which is incorporated by reference. It is Public Health Service publication No. 1000-Series 11-No. 8 and is for sale from the U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161. When ordering use NTIS Accession No. PB 267174. It is also available for inspection at the Office of the Federal Register Library, Room 8301, 1100 L Street, NW, Washington, D.C. 20408. This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the FEDERAL REGISTER on July 17, 1979. These materials are incorporated as they exist on the date of the approval and a notice of any change in these materials will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Slip resistant material—Any material designed to minimize the accumulation of grease, ice, mud or other debris and afford protection from accidental slipping.

§ 399.207 Truck and truck-tractor access requirements.

(a) *General rule.* Any person entering or exiting the cab or accessing the rear portion of a high profile COE truck or truck-tractor shall be afforded sufficient steps and handholds, and/or deck plates to allow the user to have at least 3 limbs in contact with the truck or truck-tractor at any time. This rule applies to intermediate positions as well as transition between intermediate positions. To allow for changes in climbing sequence, the step design shall include, as a minimum, one intermediate step of sufficient size to accommodate two feet. *Exception.* If air and electrical connections necessary to couple or uncouple a truck-tractor from a trailer are accessible from the ground, no step, handholds or deck plates are required to permit access to the rear of the cab.

(b) *Performance requirements.* All high profile COE trucks or truck-tractors shall be equipped on each side of the vehicle where a seat is located, with a sufficient number of steps and handholds to conform with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section and shall meet the performance requirements:

(1) *Vertical height.* All measurements of vertical height shall be made from ground level with the vehicle at unladen weight.

(2) *Distance between steps.* The distance between steps, up to and including the door sill step, shall provide any person a stable resting position which can be sustained without body motion and by exerting no more arm force than 35 percent of the person's body weight per grasp during all stages of entry and exit. This criterion applies to intermediate positions as well as transition between intermediate positions above ground level.

(i) When the ground provides the person foot support during entry or is the final step in the sequence during exit, and the step is 508 millimeters (20 inches) or more above ground, the stable resting position shall be achievable by the person using both hands to grasp the handhold(s) and requiring no more arm force than 35 percent of body weight per grasp.

(ii) The vertical height of the first step shall be no more than 609 millimeters (24 inches) from ground level.

(3) *Construction.* Each step or deck plate shall be of a slip resistant design which minimizes the accumulation of foreign material. Wherever practicable, a self-cleaning material should be used.

(4) *Foot accommodation.* Step depth or clearance and step width necessary to accommodate a climbing person are defined by using a minimum 127 millimeter (5 inch) diameter disc as shown in Illustration III.

(i) *Single foot accommodation.* The disc shall fit on a tread rung, or in a step recess, with no exterior overhang.

(ii) *Two-foot accommodation.* Two discs shall fit on a tread rung, or in a step recess, with no exterior overhang.

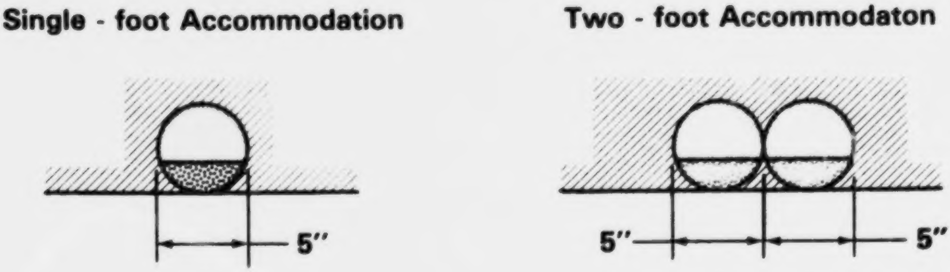


Illustration III
Foot Accommodation

Note: The 127 millimeter (5 inch) disc is only intended to test for a minimum depth and width requirement. The step need not retain the disc at rest.

(5) *Step strength.* Each step must withstand a vertical static load of at least 204 kilograms (450 pounds) uniformly distributed over any 127 millimeter (5 inch) increment of step width.

(6) *Handhold location.* A handhold must be located within the reach of any person entering or exiting the vehicle.

(7) *Exterior mounting specifications for handholds.* Each handhold, affixed to the exterior of the vehicle, shall have at least 38 millimeters (1.5 inches) clearance between the handhold and the surface to which it is mounted for the distance between its mounting points.

(8) *Handhold size and shape.* Each handhold shall be free of sharp edges (minimum 1 millimeter [0.04 inch] radius) and have an effective peripheral grip length that permits full grasp by any person.

(9) *Handhold strength.* Each handhold shall withstand a horizontal static load of at least 114 kilograms (250 pounds) uniformly distributed over the area of a hand print and applied away from the mounting surface.

(10) *Deck plates.* Deck plates shall be on the rear of a truck-tractor as necessary to couple or uncouple air and/or electrical connections.

(11) *Deck plate strength.* Each deck plate shall be capable of withstanding the vertical static load of at least 205 kilograms (450 pounds) uniformly distributed over a 127 millimeter (5 inch) diameter disc.

§ 399.209 Test procedures.

(a) The force exerted on a handhold will be measured using a handheld spring scale or force transducer which can be attached to the vehicle and is free to rotate into alignment with a person's hand position.

(b) Hand grasp will be evaluated by observing the handgrip of any individual who conforms with the definition of "person" appearing in § 399.205 of this subpart.

§ 399.211 Maintenance.

All steps, handholds, and/or deck plates required by this subpart shall be adequately maintained to serve their intended function.

APPENDIX A TO SUBCHAPTER B—INTERPRETATIONS

STANDEE WARNING SIGNS

[Interpretation No. 70-2]

It has come to the attention of the Director of the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety that common and contract carriers of passengers using equipment subject to § 393.90 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations may be inadvertently operating vehicles which do not comply with that section. Section 393.90 applies generally to buses, other than buses being transported in driveaway-towaway operations, in which it is possible for passengers to stand in proximity to the driver's seat and on the same level as the driver, thereby blocking his view and his ability to operate essential controls. The rule requires those buses to be marked with a line, marking the forwardmost point at which passengers may safely stand, and to have a sign warning passengers that the Federal Highway Administration's regulations prohibit them from standing in the area demarcated by the line.

Investigation has disclosed that there are some buses now being operated that do not have a conforming sign (some have signs referring to regulations of the Interstate Commerce Commission) and that, in some cases, newly manufactured buses are being delivered to carriers without the sign specified in § 393.90.

It also appears that, in the vast majority of cases, the violation of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations was neither deliberate nor willful, but was the result of failure to keep apprised of changes in the language of the section that were made in December 1967 (32 FR 17968). Hence, the Director has determined that no immediate enforcement action should be taken against carriers merely because their buses have warning signs that do not conform to § 393.90. After January 1, 1971, however, failure to conform to § 393.90 in that respect will no longer be regarded as inadvertent or excusable. Violations of § 393.90 discovered after that date will be the subject of appropriate enforcement action.

For the guidance of carriers, the Director advises that the following language, while not mandatory, will be deemed to comply with § 393.90's requirements insofar as they relate to the wording of the required sign:

> For Passenger Safety, Federal Law Prohibits Operation of This Bus While Anyone Is Standing Forward of the [line or other means of identifying the prohibited area].

(35 FR 14842, Sept. 24, 1970)

[Interpretation No. 70-3]

Section 393.95(a) of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations requires certain commercial motor vehicles to be equipped with a fire extinguisher that is "* * * designed, constructed, and maintained to permit visual determination of whether it is fully charged." The Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety has responded in the following manner to inquiries concerning the visual determination requirement in relation to three basic types of hand portable extinguishers commonly installed in commercial vehicles: stored pressure and cartridge types of dry chemical extinguishers and carbon dioxide extinguishers.

1. A stored pressure type dry chemical fire extinguisher complies with the visual determination requirement if the unit has (a) either a gauge or similar device indicating the pressure in the unit; or (b) a seal that is used to retain pressure in the unit, that is accessible without the use of tools, and that would be broken if the unit were discharged.

2. In the case of a fire extinguisher having a cartridge of compressed gas to expel its dry chemical extinguishing agent, a seal that would be broken if the cartridge is not fully charged would be a sufficient indicator of the condition of the cartridge. In that event, however, it must be possible to examine the seal or to remove the cartridge for examination of the seal without the use of tools. There must also be a means of determining whether the extinguisher is fully charged with extinguishing agent. A gauge or similar device may also be employed to comply with the visual determination requirement.

3. A carbon dioxide type of fire extinguisher would comply if it had either a

gauge or similar device, indicating the interior pressure, or a visible seal which would be broken upon discharge of the unit's contents.

A fire extinguisher does not comply with the visual determination requirement merely because its operating mechanism is sealed in some manner. A broken seal would indicate only that the mechanism had been manipulated, but it would not necessarily show whether the extinguisher is fully charged.

Finally, an extinguisher which must be weighed to determine whether it is fully charged does not comply with the visual determination requirement.

The foregoing rulings are intended merely to represent instances of specific application of the visual determination requirement. They do not purport to prohibit methods of compliance which are not specifically discussed herein.

(35 FR 19183, Dec. 18, 1970)

[INTERPRETATION NO. 5]

A manufacturer of commercial motor vehicles has advised the Bureau that it is developing a digital instrument readout system. In the system, readouts of the gauges that monitor certain vehicle systems, specifically road speed and engine revolutions per minute, are displayed on the driver's instrument panel continuously. Other gauge readouts are displayed on a third, multi-use digital screen only when selected by the driver. Among the functions in the latter category are oil pressure and primary air pressure in the vehicle's brake system. If the service brake air pressure drops below 60 psi, however, certain warning systems (a red light and a buzzer) are automatically activated, and the primary air pressure level automatically registers on the display panel, overriding any other readouts the driver may have selected.

The manufacturer has asked whether the system, as described, may lawfully be used in a vehicle operated by a commercial motor carrier operating in interstate or foreign commerce and subject to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. Of specific concern are the provisions of § 393.51(c)(2) of the Regulations which provide that a motor vehicle equipped with an air brake system must have "a pressure gauge which indicates to the driver the pressure in pounds per square inch available for braking."

It is the view of the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety that the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations permit the operation of a vehicle equipped with the described instrument readout system as long as two conditions are met: First, the driver must be able to monitor air pressure on the display panel whenever he elects to do so; Second, the system must automatically display to the driver the primary air pressure in pounds per square inch available for braking whenever that pressure drops below one-half of the compressor governor cutout pressure. In the case of such a pressure drop, the display of air pressure must override any other display shown on the panel.

The basic features of this interpretation hold good for motor vehicles equipped with vacuum brakes, except that the cutoff point below which the vacuum in the vehicle's supply reservoir must be automatically displayed is 8 inches of mercury. See § 393.51(d) of the regulations (49 CFR 393.51(d)).

The Bureau has also given consideration to the use of an instrument panel providing non-continuous display of vehicle speed. It is the Bureau's tentative view that § 393.82 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety regulations, 49 CFR 393.82, requires that the vehicle's speed in miles per hour must be continuously displayed to the driver while the vehicle is in operation. Hence, a system in which the speedometer readout would be available to the driver only upon exercise of his election (as by pressing a designated button) would not conform to the requirements of § 393.82. (39 FR 804, Jan. 4, 1974)

DIMENSIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SLEEPER BERTH EXITS

[Interpretation 75-6]

Section 393.76 required an exit into the cab from all sleepers installed after December 31, 1952. Before the most recent amendment to § 393.76, this requirement was found in paragraph (h)(1), the last sentence of which specified that the exit into the cab "shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section [§393.76]."

The regulation required that sleeper berths installed between December 31, 1952, and January 1, 1963, have exits into the cab of sufficient size to contain an ellipse having a major axis of 24 inches and a minor axis of 16 inches. Sleeper berths installed after December 31, 1962, were required to have an exit at least 18 inches high and 36 inches wide between the berth and the driving seat.

The amendment to § 393.76 was issued on April 16, 1974, to increase the minimum interior height and width of sleeper berths installed in vehicles manufactured after September 31, 1975. While the amendment made no other changes to the requirements, the entire section was rewritten in an effort to make all of the requirements more easily understood. This amendment resulted in the discovery by several manufacturers that certain sleeper berths installed since December 31, 1962, are in violation of the regulation with regard to the size of the exit into the driver's compartment.

Several thousand sleeper berths have been made and installed since January 1, 1963, in violation of the requirement. In many cases, compliance with the regulation would require cutting vertical structural members at the rear of the cab and constructing wider reinforcements. The cost of this modification, throughout the industry, would be considerable.

In reviewing the situation, the Director has found no evidence that sleeper berths were manufactured, installed, and subsequently moved in interstate commerce in willful violation of the regulations. Several manufacturers have misinterpreted § 393.76 and produced sleeper berths which were not in compliance with the regulation.

The Director concludes that these berths do not pose a serious safety hazard on their occupants. The exit into the cab does meet the original dimensional requirements for an ellipse having a major axis of 24 inches and a minor axis of 16 inches. In addition, each berth has a ready exit at either end which is at least 18 inches high and 21 inches wide.

Therefore, the Director finds that an exit into the cab from a sleeper berth installed between December 31, 1962, and April 1, 1976, is in compliance with § 393.76, provided that the sleeper berth:

(1) Has an exit into the driver's compartment of sufficient area to contain an ellipse having a major axis of 24 inches and a minor axis of 16 inches; and

(2) Has at least 2 exits, each of which is at least 18 inches high and 21 inches wide, located at opposite ends of the berth and usable by the occupant without assistance by any other person. (40 FR 29723, July 15, 1975)

DEFINITION OF "REASONABLE ACCURACY" FOR SPEEDOMETERS

[Interpretation No. 7]

Section 393.82 requires a bus, truck or truck-tractor to be equipped with a speedometer which is operable with "reasonable accuracy." The term "reasonable accuracy" is interpreted to mean accuracy to within plus or minus 5 m.p.h. at a speed of 50 m.p.h. It is felt that speedometer accuracy within these limits is sufficient for a professional driver to ascertain the true speed of the vehicle.

This interpretation is based upon the following considerations:

(1) The Society of Automotive Engineers' Recommended Practice J678d states that a new speedometer head under specified conditions shall read 8 to 12 m.p.h. at a true vehicle speed of 10 m.p.h., 30 to 33 m.p.h. at 30 m.p.h., and 60 to 63 m.p.h. at 60 m.p.h.

(2) An alert driver should become aware of excessive speedometer variation on his vehicle a short time after beginning a trip. The best indication would be obtained by comparing the speed of the driver's own vehicle with that of the general traffic flow. Also, it is not unusual for a driver to estimate his speedometer accuracy on a long trip, by checking the elapsed time between the standard highway mileage markers. An elapsed time of one minute (60 seconds) or less, from one mile-post marker to the next would indicate a speed well above the legal 55 m.p.h. limit. For example, it should take a driver approximately 65 seconds to travel one mile at a speed of 55 m.p.h.

(3) A variation greater than that recommended in paragraph (1) for establishing vehicle-in-use speedometer accuracy is needed because of the many factors which affect speedometer accuracy. These include ambient temperature, vibration and friction in the speedometer drive system, tire wear and load as they affect tire rolling radius, and age of and mileage on the vehicle.

(4) As a general rule, speedometer inaccuracies tend to be on the "high" side rather than the "low" side. For example, if a speedometer is inaccurate, it usually indicates a speed which is greater than the speed at which the vehicle is actually traveling. In this situation, a driver is not likely to be unfairly ticketed for a speeding violation of abiding by the speed limit as indicated on the vehicle's speedometer.

This rule-of-thumb speedometer accuracy interpretation shall not be construed to circumvent speed enforcement authority now vested in the several States, but it shall be a guide for concerned personnel in the field and on the highway in determining what they may expect from a speedometer. (41 FR 12228, Mar. 24, 1976)

[35 FR 13517, Aug. 25, 1970 as amended by 35 FR 14842, Sept. 24, 1970; 35 FR 19183, Dec. 18, 1970; 36 FR 18401, Sept. 14, 1970; 39 FR 804, Jan. 4, 1974; 39 FR 32561, Sept. 9, 1974; 39 FR 35174, Sept. 30, 1974; 40 FR 29723, July 15, 1975; 41 FR 12228, Mar. 24, 1976; 42 FR 60078, Nov. 23, 1977]

APPENDIX B TO SUBCHAPTER B—SPECIAL AGENTS

1. *Authority.* Persons appointed as special agents of the Federal Highway Administration ("Administration"), are authorized to enter upon, to inspect, and to examine any and all lands, buildings, and equipment of motor carriers and other persons subject to the Interstate Commerce Act, the Department of Transportation Act, and other related Acts, and to inspect and copy any and all accounts, books, records, memoranda, correspondence, and other documents of such carriers and other persons.

2. *Compliance.* Motor carriers and other persons subject to these Acts shall submit their accounts, books, records, memoranda, correspondence, and other documents for inspection and copying, and they shall submit their lands, buildings, and equipment for examination and inspection, to any special agent of the Administration upon demand and display of an Administration credential identifying him as a special agent.

3. *Definition of special agent.* Administration employees charged with enforcing 18 U.S.C. 831-853, 49 U.S.C. 1801 et seq., and Section 204 of the Interstate Commerce Act, 49 U.S.C. 304; the employees within the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety listed below; and such other persons as the Administrator or the Director of the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety may specify in writing, are special agents. They are hereby authorized to inspect and copy records and to inspect and examine lands, buildings, and equipment to the manner and extent provided by law.

Director.
Deputy Director.
Chief of Operations Division.
Chiefs of Field Programs Branch.
Chiefs of Compliance Analysis Branch.
Chief of Regulations Division.
Chief of Development Branch.
Chief of Evaluation and Analysis Branch.
Chief of Hazardous Materials Branch Regulations Specialist.
Director, Regional Motor Carrier Safety Offices.
Accident Investigation Specialist.
Hazardous Materials Compliance Officer.
Hazardous Materials Liaison Officer.
Hazardous Materials Management Specialist.
Mechanical Engineer (automotive).
Program Managers.
Safety Investigators.
Trainees.

4. *Facsimile of the Administration Credential:*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION

This is to certify that ———— whose photograph and signature appear hereon is duly accredited as ———— with authority to enter upon, to inspect, and examine lands, buildings, and equipment, and to inspect and copy records and papers of carriers and other persons, in performance of his duties under the Department of Transportation Act, related acts, and regulations of the Department.

By direction of the secretary

————————————————

(Certifying Authority) (Bearer)

(Sec. 204, Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 304); sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655); 49 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.; 18 U.S.C. 831-835; and the delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60)

[35 FR 1016, Jan. 24, 1970 as amended at 36 FR 16067, Aug. 19, 1971; 43 FR 20011, May 10, 1978; 44 FR 46425, July 10, 1980]

APPENDIX C TO SUBCHAPTER B—WRITTEN EXAMINATION FOR DRIVERS

INSTRUCTIONS

All of the questions contained herein are based on the United States Department of Transportation's Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. Applicants for the position of commercial driver are required to take the examination.

Each question has four answers but only one is right. Your job on each question is to read all of the answers and then to pick the one answer you think is right. Mark an "X" in the space next to the answer you choose. Do not pick more than one answer for each question.

Here is a sample question to show you what is to be done:

The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations were written for:

1. ( ) vehicle makers.
2. ( ) drivers only.
3. ( ) carriers only.
4. ( ) drivers and carriers.

The right answer is number 4, "drivers and carriers," so you would mark an "X" in the space next to answer number 4.

Finally, be sure to answer every question and do not skip any pages. Keep in mind that most of the Regulations covered here are different from what is required of passenger car drivers; they apply to commercial bus and truck drivers. Again, pick only one answer for each question. There is no time limit on the examination, but try to work as fast as you can.

1. Section 390.32 A motor carrier who is also a driver (owner-operator):

1. ( ) is not covered by the safety regulations.
2. ( ) must obey only those parts of the regulations which cover drivers.
3. ( ) must obey only those parts of the regulations which cover motor carriers.
4. ( ) must obey both the parts covering drivers and the parts covering motor carriers.

2. Section 391.11(b)(1) With only a few exceptions, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations say a driver must be:

1. ( ) at least 18 years old.
2. ( ) at least 19 years old.
3. ( ) at least 20 years old.
4. ( ) at least 21 years old.

3. Section 391.15(c)(2)(3) A driver cannot drive a motor vehicle:

1. ( ) For one year after a first offense conviction for a felony involving a commercial motor vehicle he was driving.
2. ( ) For one year after a first offense conviction for driving a commercial vehicle under the influence of alcohol or narcotics.
3. ( ) For one year after a first offense conviction for leaving the scene of an accident which resulted in personal injury or death.
4. ( ) For one year after a first offense conviction for any of the above.

4. Section 391.21(b)(7)(8)(10) Every driver applicant must fill out an application form giving:

1. ( ) a list of all vehicle accidents he was in during the previous 3 years.
2. ( ) a list of all of his motor vehicle violation convictions and bond forfeits (except for parking) during the previous 3 years.
3. ( ) a list of names and addresses of all of his employers during the previous 3 years.
4. ( ) all of the above.

5. Section 391.27(a)(b) At least once a year, a driver must fill out a form listing all motor vehicle violations (except parking) which he had during the previous 12 months. He must fill out the form:

1. ( ) even if he had no violations.
2. ( ) only if he was convicted.
3. ( ) only if he was convicted or forfeited bond or collateral.
4. ( ) only if the carrier requires it.

6. Section 391.33(a)(2) If a driver applicant has a valid certificate showing he passed a driver's road test:

1. ( ) the carrier must accept it.
2. ( ) the carrier may still require the applicant to take a road test.
3. ( ) the carrier cannot accept it.
4. ( ) the carrier may request a road test waiver from the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety.

7. Section 391.41(b)(5) Persons with breathing problems which may affect safe driving:

1. ( ) cannot drive.
2. ( ) cannot drive unless the vehicle has an emergency oxygen supply.
3. ( ) cannot drive unless another driver is along.
4. ( ) cannot drive except on short runs.

8. Section 391.41(b)(7) Persons with arthritis, rheumatism, or any such condition which may affect safe driving:

1. ( ) cannot drive unless they are checked by a doctor before each trip.
2. ( ) cannot drive.
3. ( ) cannot drive except when they are free of pain.
4. ( ) cannot drive unless another driver is along.

9. Section 391.41(b)(8) Persons who have ever had epilepsy:

1. ( ) cannot drive unless another driver is along.
2. ( ) cannot drive.
3. ( ) cannot drive on long runs.
4. ( ) cannot drive without monthly medical examinations.

10. Section 391.41(b)(9)(12)(13) In order to be able to drive, a person:

1. ( ) must not have any mental, nervous or physical problem likely to affect safe driving.
2. ( ) must not use an amphetamine, narcotic or any habit-forming drug.
3. ( ) must not have a current alcoholism problem.
4. ( ) must not have or use any of the above.

11. Section 391.45(c) Any driver who gets an injury or illness serious enough to affect his ability to perform his duties:

1. ( ) must report it at his next scheduled physical.
2. ( ) cannot drive again.
3. ( ) must take another physical and be recertified before driving again.
4. ( ) must wait at least 1 month after recovery before driving again.

12. Section 392.2 A driver may *not* drive faster than posted speed limits:

1. ( ) unless he is sick and must complete his run quickly.
2. ( ) at any time.
3. ( ) unless he is passing another vehicle.
4. ( ) unless he is late and must make a scheduled arrival.

13. Section 392.3 When a driver's physical condition while on a trip requires that he stop driving, but stopping would not be safe, the driver:

1. ( ) must stop anyway.
2. ( ) may try to complete his trip, but as quickly as possible.
3. ( ) may continue to drive to his home terminal.

4. ( ) may continue to drive, but must stop at the nearest safe place.

14. Section 392.5(a)(1) A driver may not drink or be under the influence of any alcoholic beverage (regardless of alcoholic content):

1. ( ) within 4 hours before going on duty or driving.
2. ( ) within 6 hours before going on duty or driving.
3. ( ) within 8 hours before going on duty or driving.
4. ( ) within 12 hours before going on duty or driving.

15. Section 392.7 A driver must satisfy himself that service and parking brakes, tires, lights and reflectors, mirrors, coupling and other devices are in good working order:

1. ( ) at the end of each trip.
2. ( ) before the vehicle may be driven.
3. ( ) only when he considers it necessary.
4. ( ) according to schedules set by the carrier.

16. Section 392.8 Which of the following must be in place and ready for use before a vehicle can be driven?

1. ( ) at least one spare fuse or other overload protector of each type used on the vehicle.
2. ( ) a tool kit containing a specified list of hand tools.
3. ( ) at least one spare tire for every four wheels.
4. ( ) a set of spark plugs.

17. Section 392.9(a)(3) If any part of the cargo or anything else blocks a driver's front or side views, his arm or leg movements, or his access to emergency equipment, the driver:

1. ( ) can drive the vehicle, but must report the problems at the end of the trip.
2. ( ) cannot drive the vehicle.
3. ( ) can drive the vehicle, but only at speeds under 40 miles per hour.
4. ( ) can drive the vehicle, but only on secondary roads.

18. Section 392.9(a) Any driver who needs glasses to meet the minimum visual requirements:

1. ( ) must drive only during daylight hours.
2. ( ) must always wear his glasses when driving.
3. ( ) must always carry a spare pair of glasses.
4. ( ) must not drive a motor vehicle.

19. Section 392.9(b) A driver may drive with a hearing aid:

1. ( ) if he always has it turned on while he is driving.
2. ( ) if he always carries a spare power source for it.
3. ( ) if he can meet the hearing requirements when he has it turned on.
4. ( ) if all of the above requirements are met.

20. Section 392.10(a) A driver required to stop at a railroad crossing should bring his vehicle to a stop no closer to the tracks than:

1. ( ) 5 feet.
2. ( ) 10 feet.
3. ( ) 15 feet.
4. ( ) 20 feet.

21. Section 392.10(a) Shifting gears is not permitted:

1. ( ) when traveling faster than 35 miles per hour.
2. ( ) when moving across any bridge.
3. ( ) when crossing railroad tracks.
4. ( ) when traveling down a hill steeper than 10 degrees.

22. Section 392.13 Drivers of motor vehicles not required to stop at drawbridges without signals:

1. ( ) must drive at a rate of speed which will permit a stop before reaching the lip of the draw.
2. ( ) must sound their horn before crossing.
3. ( ) can proceed across without reducing speed.
4. ( ) must slow down only if directed to by an attendant.

23. Section 392.15(a) A driver turning his vehicle should begin flashing his turn signal:

1. ( ) at least 50 feet before turning.
2. ( ) at least 60 feet before turning.
3. ( ) at least 75 feet before turning.
4. ( ) at least 100 feet before turning.

24. Section 392.16 Which of the following is true?

1. ( ) if a seat belt is installed in the vehicle, a driver must have it fastened before beginning to drive.
2. ( ) a driver may or may not use the seat belt, depending on his judgment.
3. ( ) seat belts are not necessary on heavier vehicles.
4. ( ) a driver must use his seat belt only if required to by the carrier.

25. Section 392.21 When a motor vehicle cannot be stopped off the traveled part of the highway, the driver:

1. ( ) must keep driving.
2. ( ) may stop, but shall get as far off the traveled part of the highway as possible.

3. ( ) may stop, but shall make sure that the vehicle can be seen as far as possible to its front and rear.
4. ( ) may stop if he has to, but should do both 2 and 3 above.

26. Section 392.22(b)(1) If a vehicle has a breakdown the driver must place one emergency signal:

1. ( ) 100 feet in front of the vehicle in the center of the lane it occupies.
2. ( ) 100 feet in back of the vehicle in the center of the lane it occupies.
3. ( ) 10 feet in front or back of the traffic side.
4. ( ) at all of the above locations.

27. Section 392.22(b)(1)(i) If a vehicle has a breakdown on a poorly-lit street or highway, the driver shall place on the traffic side:

1. ( ) a reflective triangle.
2. ( ) a lighted red electric lantern.
3. ( ) a red reflector.
4. ( ) any one of the above.

28. Section 392.22(b)(2)(iii) No emergency signals are required for a vehicle with a breakdown if the street or highway lighting is bright enough so it can be seen at a distance of:

1. ( ) 100 feet.
2. ( ) 200 feet.
3. ( ) 500 feet.
4. ( ) 750 feet.

29. Section 392.22(b)(2)(v) If a vehicle has a breakdown and stops on a poorly-lit *divided or one way* highway, the driver must place one emergency signal:

1. ( ) 200 feet in back of the vehicle in the center of the lane it occupies.
2. ( ) 100 feet in back of the vehicle on the traffic side of the vehicle.
3. ( ) 10 feet in back of the vehicle on the traffic side of the vehicle.
4. ( ) at all of the above locations.

30. Section 392.25 Lighted flame-producing emergency signals, including fusees:

1. ( ) may not be used with vehicles carrying Class A or B explosives.
2. ( ) may not be used with tank vehicles, loaded or empty, which are used to carry flammable liquids or gas.
3. ( ) may not be used with any vehicle using compressed gas as a fuel.
4. ( ) may not be used with any of the above.

31. Section 392.30(a) A driver is required to have his lights on:

1. ( ) from one-half hour *before* sunset to one-half hour before sunrise.
2. ( ) from one-half hour before sunset to sunrise.
3. ( ) from one-half hour *after* sunset to one-half hour *before* sunrise.
4. ( ) from sunset to one-half hour before sunrise.

32. Section 392.32(a)(b) When lights are required on the open highway, a driver shall use the high beam:

1. ( ) except when within 500 feet of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle he is following.
2. ( ) except when within 400 feet of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle he is following.
3. ( ) except when within 200 feet of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle he is following.
4. ( ) except when within 100 feet of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle he is following.

33. Section 392.32(a) When lights are required, drivers may use lower beam lights:

1. ( ) when fog, dust or other such conditions exist.
2. ( ) when approaching tunnels or bridges.
3. ( ) when driving on one way highways.
4. ( ) when within 1,000 feet of business areas or where people live.

34. Section 392.40 Every driver involved in an accident must follow the Safety Regulation procedures whenever an injury or death is involved or if:

1. ( ) the accident is caused by the driver and property damage of over $250.00 results.
2. ( ) property damage of over $250.00 results, no matter who is at fault.
3. ( ) property damage of over $100.00 results.
4. ( ) property damage of any kind results.

35. Section 392.41 If a driver strikes a parked vehicle, he should *first*:

1. ( ) stop and call the local police.
2. ( ) stop and call his carrier.
3. ( ) stop and try to find the driver or owner of the parked vehicle.
4. ( ) stop and estimate the damage.

36. Section 392.42 When a driver receives notice that his operator's license or permit has been revoked, suspended, or withdrawn, he must:

1. ( ) notify his carrier within 72 hours.
2. ( ) notify his carrier within one week.
3. ( ) notify his carrier before the end of the next business day.
4. ( ) take no action since his carrier will also get a notice.

37. Section 392.61 Except in emergencies, no driver shall allow his vehicle to be driven by any other person:

1. ( ) except those he knows can drive it.

2. ( ) except on roads with little or no traffic.
3. ( ) except those allowed by the carrier to do it.
4. ( ) unless he goes along with the person driving.

38. Section 392.64 A person may ride inside a vehicle's closed body or trailer:

1. ( ) only on short runs.
2. ( ) only if there is an easy way to get out from the inside.
3. ( ) only if the inside of the body or trailer is lighted.
4. ( ) only if there is no cargo in it.

39. Section 392.66 If carbon-monoxide is inside a vehicle or if a mechanical problem may produce a carbon-monoxide danger, the vehicle:

1. ( ) may be sent out and driven so long as the windows are left open.
2. ( ) may not be sent out or driven.
3. ( ) may be sent out and driven only if the carrier decides the vehicle has to be used.
4. ( ) may be sent out and driven on short runs.

40. Section 392.68 No motor vehicle shall be operated out of gear:

1. ( ) except when fuel must be saved.
2. ( ) except on hills which are less than 20 degrees.
3. ( ) except when it is necessary for stopping or shifting gears.
4. ( ) except when the vehicle's speed is under 25 miles per hour.

41. Section 393.1(a) Under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, no vehicle may be driven:

1. ( ) until a list of all missing or defective equipment has been prepared and given to the carrier.
2. ( ) until all equipment has been inspected and replacements for defective parts have been ordered.
3. ( ) unless all missing equipment is to be replaced no later than the end of the vehicle's next run.
4. ( ) until it meets all of the equipment requirements of the Regulations.

42. Section 393 various Minimum requirements for lighting, reflecting and electrical equipment and devices on buses and trucks:

1. ( ) are set by the vehicle makers.
2. ( ) are set by the National Safety Council.
3. ( ) are specified in the Safety Regulations.
4. ( ) are set by the trucking associations.

43. Section 393.18(a)(b) Every motor vehicle which has a load sticking out over its sides must be specifically marked with flags and lamps. Additional flags and lamps must be added if the load or tailgate sticks out beyond the rear of the vehicle by more than:

1. ( ) 2 feet.
2. ( ) 4 feet.
3. ( ) 6 feet.
4. ( ) 8 feet.

44. Section 393.41(a) Every vehicle shall have a parking brake system which will hold it, no matter what its load:

1. ( ) on any grade on which it is operated which is free from ice and snow.
2. ( ) on all grades under 15 degrees which are free from ice and snow.
3. ( ) on all grades under 20 degrees which are free from ice and snow.
4. ( ) on all grades under 25 degrees which are free from ice and snow.

45. Section 393.77(b)(6) A portable heater may not be used in any vehicle cab:

1. ( ) unless it is secured.
2. ( ) unless it is of the electric filament type.
3. ( ) at any time.
4. ( ) without approval from the carrier.

46. Section 395.3(a) Drivers are not generally allowed to drive for more than:

1. ( ) 6 hours following 8 straight hours off duty.
2. ( ) 8 hours following 8 straight hours off duty.
3. ( ) 10 hours following 8 straight hours off duty.
4. ( ) 12 hours following 8 straight hours off duty.

47. Section 395.3(a) Most drivers of large vehicles are *not* allowed to drive:

1. ( ) after they have been *on duty* for 16 hours.
2. ( ) after they have been *on duty* for 15 hours.
3. ( ) after they have been *on duty* for 14 hours.
4. ( ) after they have been *on duty* for 12 hours.

48. Section 395.3(b) Generally, a driver may not be "on duty":

1. ( ) for more than 40 hours in any 7 straight days.
2. ( ) for more than 50 hours in any 7 straight days.
3. ( ) for more than 60 hours in any 7 straight days.
4. ( ) for more than 70 hours in any 7 straight days.

49. Section 395.7 When a driver is riding in a vehicle, but is not driving and has no other responsibility, such time shall be counted as:

1. ( ) on-duty time.
2. ( ) on-duty time unless he is allowed 8 straight hours off duty when he gets to the destination.
3. ( ) on-duty time unless he is allowed 6 straight hours off duty when he gets to the destination.
4. ( ) on-duty time unless he is allowed 4 straight hours off duty when he gets to the destination.

50. Section 395.8(b) Every driver must prepare an original and one copy of a daily log which he must keep current by updating it:

1. ( ) every time he changes a duty status.
2. ( ) every 24 hours.
3. ( ) every 8 hours.
4. ( ) at the end of each trip.

51. Section 395.8(c) Except for the name and main address of the carrier, all entries in a log:

1. ( ) must be printed in ink or typed.
2. ( ) must be made by the carrier dispatcher.
3. ( ) must be made in front of a witness.
4. ( ) must be written in the driver's own handwriting.

52. Section 395.8(1)(p)(q) Which of the following is *not* to be put in a driver's log?

1. ( ) Time spent in a sleeper berth.
2. ( ) Total hours in each duty status.
3. ( ) The name of the carrier or carriers.
4. ( ) The name and make of his vehicle.

53. Section 395.11 If an emergency delays a run which could normally have been completed within hours of service limits, the driver:

1. ( ) must still stop driving when the hours of service limit is reached.
2. ( ) may drive for 1 extra hour.
3. ( ) may drive for 2 extra hours.
4. ( ) may finish his run without being in violation.

54. Section 395.13 Any driver declared "Out of Service":

1. ( ) must take a road test before driving again.
2. ( ) must wait 72 hours before driving again.
3. ( ) must appeal to the Director of the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety to drive again.
4. ( ) can drive again only after hours of service requirement are met.

55. Section 396.4 If a vehicle on a trip is in a condition likely to cause an accident or breakdown:

1. ( ) the driver should report it at the end of his run so repairs can be made.
2. ( ) the driver should drive at lower speeds for the rest of the run.
3. ( ) the driver should stop immediately unless going on to the nearest repair shop is safer than stopping.
4. ( ) the driver should change his route so as to get away from heavily traveled roads.

56. Section 396.5(c) If authorized Federal inspectors find a vehicle which is likely to cause an accident or breakdown:

1. ( ) it will be reported to the carrier for repair as soon as the vehicle is not scheduled.
2. ( ) it will be reported to the carrier for repair at the end of the trip.
3. ( ) it will be marked with an "Out of Service Vehicle" sticker and not driven until repairs are made.
4. ( ) the driver will be held responsible and declared "Out of Service."

57. Section 396.5(c)(4) If the driver makes his own repairs on an "Out of Service" vehicle:

1. ( ) his work must be approved by a mechanic.
2. ( ) he must complete and sign a "Certification of Repairman" form himself.
3. ( ) his work must be approved by his supervisor.
4. ( ) his work must be approved by a Federal inspector.

58. Section 397.3 Department of Transportation Regulations covering the driving and parking of vehicles containing hazardous materials:

1. ( ) replace State and local laws.
2. ( ) prevent States and cities from having their own laws.
3. ( ) must be obeyed even if State or local laws are less strict or disagree.
4. ( ) should not be obeyed if State or local laws disagree.

59. Section 397.5(c) A vehicle which contains hazardous materials *other than* Class A or B explosives must be attended at all times:

1. ( ) by the driver.
2. ( ) by the driver except when he is involved in something else necessary to his duties as a driver.
3. ( ) by the driver or a person chosen by the driver.
4. ( ) by the driver or a police officer.

60. Section 397.5(d)(1) A vehicle containing Class A or B explosives or other hazardous materials on a trip is "attended":

1. ( ) when the person in charge is anywhere within 100 feet of it.
2. ( ) as long as the driver can see it from 200 feet away.
3. ( ) when the person in charge is within 100 feet and has a clear view of it.

4. ( ) when the person in charge is resting in the berth.

61. Section 397.7(a)(3) Except for short periods when operations make it necessary, trucks carrying Class A or B explosives cannot be parked any closer to bridges, tunnels, buildings or crowds of people than:

1. ( ) 50 feet.
2. ( ) 100 feet.
3. ( ) 200 feet.
4. ( ) 300 feet.

62. Section 397.13(a) Smoking or carrying a lighted cigarette, cigar or pipe near a vehicle which contains explosives, oxidizing or flammable materials is not allowed:

1. ( ) except in the closed cab of the vehicle.
2. ( ) except when the vehicle is moving.
3. ( ) except at a distance of 25 feet or more from the vehicle.
4. ( ) except when approved by the carrier.

63. Section 397.15(a)(b) When a vehicle containing hazardous materials is being fueled:

1. ( ) no person may remain in the cab.
2. ( ) a person must be in control of the fueling process at the point where the fuel tank is filled.
3. ( ) the area within 50 feet of the vehicle must be cleared.
4. ( ) the person who controls the fueling process must wear special clothes.

64. Section 397.17(a) If a vehicle carrying hazardous materials is equipped with dual tires on any axle, the driver must examine the tires:

1. ( ) at all fueling stops only.
2. ( ) only at the end of each day or tour of duty.
3. ( ) at the beginning of each trip and each time the vehicle is parked.
4. ( ) at the beginning of each trip only.

65. Section 397.17(c) If a driver of a vehicle carrying hazardous materials finds a tire which is overheated, he must:

1. ( ) wait for the overheated tire to cool before going on.
2. ( ) remove and replace the overheated tire, store it on the vehicle and drive on.
3. ( ) remove the tire, place it a safe distance from the vehicle and not drive the vehicle until the cause of the overheating is fixed.
4. ( ) drive slowly to the nearest repair shop and have the cause of the overheating fixed.

66. Section 177.823(a)(3) When required, specified hazardous materials markings or signs must be placed:

1. ( ) wherever they can be seen clearly.
2. ( ) on the sides and rear of the vehicle.
3. ( ) on the front, rear and sides of the vehicle.
4. ( ) on the front and rear bumpers of the vehicle.

SCORING KEY—WRITTEN EXAMINATION

Section	Answer
(1) 390.32	4
(2) 391.11(b)(1)	4
(3) 391.15(c)(2)(3)	4
(4) 391.21(b)(7)(8)(10)	4
(5) 391.27(a)(b)	1
(6) 391.33(2)	2
(7) 391.41(b)(5)	1
(8) 391.41(b)(7)	2
(9) 391.41(b)(8)	2
(10) 391.41(b)(9)(12)(13)	4
(11) 391.45(c)	3
(12) 392.2	2
(13) 392.3	4
(14) 392.5(a)(1)	1
(15) 392.7	2
(16) 392.8	1
(17) 392.9(a)(3)	2
(18) 392.9a	2
(19) 392.9b	4
(20) 392.10(a)	3
(21) 392.10(a)	3
(22) 392.13	1
(23) 392.15(a)	4
(24) 392.16	1
(25) 392.21	4
(26) 392.22(b)(1)	4
(27) 392.22(b)(1)(i)	4
(28) 392.22(b)(2)(iii)	3
(29) 392.22(b)(2)(v)	4
(30) 392.25	4
(31) 392.30(a)	3
(32) 392.32(a)(b)	1
(33) 392.32(a)	1
(34) 392.40	4
(35) 392.41	3
(36) 392.42	3
(37) 392.61	3
(38) 392.64	2
(39) 392.66	2
(40) 392.68	3
(41) 393.1(a)	4
(42) 393 various	3
(43) 393.18(a)(b)	2
(44) 393.41(a)	1
(45) 393.77(b)(6)	3
(46) 395.3(a)	3
(47) 395.3(a)	2
(48) 395.3(b)	3
(49) 395.7	2
(50) 395.8(b)	1

SCORING KEY—WRITTEN EXAMINATION—Continued

Section	Answer
(51) 395.8(c)	4
(52) 395.8(1)(p)(q)	4
(53) 395.11	4
(54) 395.13	4
(55) 396.4	3
(56) 396.5(c)	3
(57) 396.5(c)(4)	2
(58) 397.3	3
(59) 397.5(c)	2
(60) 397.5(d)(1)	3
(61) 397.7(a)(3)	4
(62) 397.13(a)	3
(63) 397.15(a)(b)	2
(64) 397.17(a)	3
(65) 397.17(c)	3
(66) 177.823(a)(3)	3

[39 FR 20796, June 14, 1974; 39 FR 26403, July 19, 1974]

BLANK PAGE

SUBJECT INDEX

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (Parts 390–398)

A

Section or Part

Accidents:
  Accident register 394.13
  Accident reporting 394.9
  Accident reports, where filed 390.40
  Carrier to assist in investigations 394.15
  Deaths occurring before filing report 394.7
  Deaths occurring after filing report 394.11
  Definition, farm to market 394.5
  Fatal accidents, immediate notice of 394.7
  Filing of accident report (MCS 50-B, MCS 50-T) 394.9
  Instructions for preparing reports 394.20
  Reportable accidents, definition 394.3
  Supplies of forms MCS 50-B, MCS 50-T ..... 394.9(c)
Accidents, duties of driver in case of:
  All accidents 392.40
  Striking unattended vehicles 392.41
Additional rules by carrier permitted 392.1
Age of driver 391.11, 391.62
Aisle seats on bus restricted 393.91
Alcoholic beverages:
  Driver's use of forbidden 392.5
  Excessive use of by drivers 391.15
Amphetamines, use prohibited 392.4
Applicability of regulations 390.33

B

Battery, installation requirements 393.30
Brakes:
  Breakaway brakes and emergency braking 393.43
  Front brake lines, protection 393.44
  Lining requirements 393.47
  Operative 393.48
  Parking brake system 393.41
  Performance 393.52
  Required brake systems 393.40
  Reservoirs required 393.50
  Single valve operation required 393.49
  Tubing and hose, adequacy 393.45
  Tubing and hose connections 393.46
  Warning devices and gauges 393.51
  Wheels, on all with exceptions 393.42
Bumper, rear, when required 393.86
Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, list of regional offices 390.40
Bus:
  Aisle seat restricted 393.91

Section or Part

Bus—Continued
  Definition 390.3
  Driveshaft protection 393.89
  Emergency door marked 393.92
  Emergency equipment required 393.95
  Emergency equipment, additional required 393.96
  Fueling restrictions 392.52
  Lamps and reflectors on small buses 393.11
  Loading 392.9
  Standee line or bar 393.90
  Towing or pushing when loaded prohibited 392.63
  Window construction 393.61
  Window marking, push-out 393.63
Business district, definition 390.12

C

Carbon monoxide, vehicle use prohibited when present 392.66
Cargo, protection against shifting 393.100
Cargo, securement systems 393.102
Cargo, blocking and bracing 393.104
Chains, tire, required 393.95(d)
Clearance lamps. (*See* Lighting devices and reflectors.)
Coasting prohibited 392.68
Commercial zone operations 390.33
Compliance required (Federal Highway Administration Orders):
  Driving of motor vehicles 392
  Hours of service of drivers 395.1
  Inspection and maintenance 396.2
  Interstate motor carrier noise emission standards 325
  Parts and accessories 393
  Qualifications of drivers—scope of rules 391.1
Consent order procedure:
  Consent order 386.21
  Content of consent order 386.22
Contact lenses, use of 392.9a
Cooperative agreements with States:
  Acceptance 388.2
  Administrative activities 388.7
  Assistance 388.5
  Cancellation 388.3
  Eligibility 388.1
  Exchange of information 388.4
  Investigations, inspections 388.6
  Supplemental agreements 388.8
Correction factors:
  Application 325.79
  Ground surface 325.75
  Microphone distance 325.73
Coupling devices and towing methods, driveaway-towaway 393.71
Coupling devices, other than driveaway-towaway 393.70

D

Decisions. (See Rules of practice for motor carrier safety proceedings.)
Defroster, when required 393.79

Section or Part

Disabled vehicles, emergency signals for 392.22
Doctor's examination. (*See* Physical examination.)
Drawbridges, precautions at:
  Buses 392.12
  Other vehicles 392.13
Driveaway-towaway, definition 390.9
Driveaway-towaway combinations: Lamps and reflectors required 393.17
Driver:
  Alcoholic beverages, addiction .... 391.41(13)
  Amphetamines, use prohibited 392.4
  Bus, unnecessary conversation or distraction prohibited .. 392.62
  Coasting prohibited 392.68
  Definition 390.11
  Driving by unauthorized person 392.61
  Driving conditions, adverse 395.10
  Driving "out of service" vehicles .... 396.5(c)(2)
  Driving rules, compliance with State and local 392.2
  Driving unsafe vehicle prohibited 396.4
  Driving vehicle containing carbon monoxide 392.66
  Driving while ill or fatigued 392.3
  Fueling precautions 392.50
  Hazardous conditions, caution 392.14
  Hours of service 395
  Inspection of emergency equipment 392.8
  Inspection of motor vehicle before driving 392.7
  Liquor, intoxicating 392.5
  Log, daily 395.8
  Narcotics, use prohibited 392.4
  "Out of service," drivers 395.13
  Vehicle condition report 396.7
Driver qualifications 391
  Aiding or abetting violations 391.7
  Annual review of driving record 391.25
  Certificate of physical examination 391.43
  Definitions 391.3
  Driver, disqualification of 391.15
  Driver qualification files 391.51
  Drivers, combustible liquids, intrastate 391.71
  Drivers, intermittent, casual or occasional 391.63
  Drivers, farm vehicle 391.67
  Drivers furnished by other motor carriers 391.65
  Drivers, regularly employed prior to Jan. 1, 1971 .... 391.61
  Duties of carrier-drivers 391.1
  Employment, application for 391.21
  Exemptions, general 391.2
  Familiarity with rules 391.5
  Farm vehicle driver, definition 391.3
  Investigation and inquiries 391.23
  Medical examination; certificate of physical examination 391.43
  Medical evaluations, conflict of 391.47
  Minimum age, lightweight vehicles 391.62
  Persons who must be medically examined and certified ... 391.45
  Physical qualifications 391.41
  Physical defects waivers 391.49

Section or Part

- Driver qualifications—Continued
  - Qualifications 391.11
  - Qualifications, additional qualifications by carrier permitted 391.1
  - Road test and certification 391.31
  - Road test, equivalent of 391.33
  - Written examination and certification 391.35
  - Written examination, equivalent of 391.37
  - Violations, record of 391.27
- Driveshaft protection on bus 393.89
- Driving rules, compliance with State and local 392.2
- Driving rules, scope 392.1
- Driving while ill or fatigued 392.3

E

- Emergency equipment:
  - Buses, additional equipment 393.96
  - Flame-producing devices prohibited on certain vehicles 393.95(g)
  - Fusees 393.95(j)
  - Inspection of by driver 392.8
  - Power units 393.95
  - Red emergency reflective triangles, requirements 393.95(h)
  - Red emergency reflectors 393.95(i)
  - Red flags 393.95(k)
  - Warning devices for stopped vehicles 393.95(f)
- Emergency door on bus, marking 393.92
- Emergency signals:
  - Flame-producing types, attachment to vehicles prohibited 392.24
  - Flame-producing types, restrictions on use 392.25
  - Placement of:
    - Stopped vehicles 392.22
  - Requirements 393.95
- Employee safety and health standards 399
- Employment application 391.21
- Equipment and accessories, additional 393.2
- Exempt intracity operations 390.16
- Exhaust system, location 393.83
- Exhaust systems
  - 325.91
- Exits from closed vehicles 392.64
- Explosives and other dangerous articles. (*See* Hazardous materials.)

F

- Farm vehicle drivers 391.67
- Fifth wheel. (*See* Coupling devices.)
- Financial responsibility, minimum levels 387
- Fire extinguisher, required 393.95(a)
- First aid kit, specification 393.96(c)
- Flags:
  - Required on projecting loads 393.87
  - Specifications for 393.95(k)
- Floors, requirements for 393.84
- Foot brakes. (*See* Brakes.)
- Fuel not in tanks prohibited 392.51

Section or Part

Fueling of bus, restrictions ... 392.52
Fueling of vehicles, precaution ... 392.50
Fuel system ... 393.65
  Liquified petroleum gas, fuel system ... 393.69
Fuel tanks, liquid ... 393.67
Full trailer, definition ... 390.7
Fuses, spares required ... 393.95(c)

G

Glasses, corrective lenses, use of ... 392.9a
Glazing and window construction:
  Markings ... 393.63
  Specification for glazing ... 393.60
  Window construction ... 393.61
  Window obstructions ... 393.62
Grade crossings, precautions:
  Vehicles required to slow down ... 392.11
  Vehicles required to stop ... 392.10
Gross weight, definition ... 390.10

H

Hawaii ... 290.16, 390.33, 391.69, 393.93(d), 393.94(d), 395.8(t)(5)
Hazardous materials:
  Applicability of rules ... 397.1
  Attendance and surveillance of motor vehicles ... 397.5
  Compliance with Motor Carrier Safety Regulation ... 397.2
  Fires ... 397.11
  Fueling ... 397.15
  Instructions and documents ... 397.19
  Parking ... 397.7
  Routes ... 397.9
  Smoking ... 397.13
  State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations ... 397.3
  Tires ... 397.17
  Marking of vehicles, private carriers ... 397.21
Header boards, when required ... 393.106
Headlamps. (*See* Lighting devices and reflectors.)
Hearing aids, use of ...
Hearings and general rules. (See Rules of practice for motor carrier safety proceedings.)
392.9b
Heater, flame-producing ... 392.67
Heater, requirements ... 393.77
Hitchhikers prohibited ... 392.60
Horn, required ... 393.81
Hours of service:
  Adverse driving conditions ... 395.10
  Compliance required ... 395.1
  Definitions ... 395.2
  Drivers, declared "out of service" ... 395.13
  Drivers, log, requirements and instructions ... 395.8

Section or Part

- Hours of service—Continued
  - Emergency conditions ... 395.11
  - Maximum driving and on-duty time ... 395.3
  - Relief from regulations ... 395.12
  - Sleeper berth, occupation ... 395.6
  - Travel time ... 395.7

I

- Inspection and maintenance:
  - By driver-pretrip ... 392.7
  - Compliance ... 396.1
  - Damaged vehicles to be inspected before operation ... 396.6
  - Driveaway-towaway vehicles ... 396.8
  - Inspection and maintenance records ... 396.2
  - Lubrication ... 396.3
  - Operation of damaged vehicle restricted ... 396.6
  - Operation of "out of service" vehicle prohibited ... 396.5(c)(2)
  - Operation of unsafe vehicle prohibited ... 396.4
  - "Out of service" vehicle forms ... 396.5
  - Recommended form and practices ... 396.9
  - Recommended form for driver's trip reports ... 396.9
  - Vehicle condition report by driver ... 396.7
  - Vehicles in operation ... 396.5
- Insurance (*See* Financial responsibility, minimum levels.)
- Intoxicating liquor ... 392.5
- Investigation and inquiries ... 391.23

K

- Knowledge of regulations: Familiarity with rules ... 391.5

L

- License, revocation of ... 392.42
- Lighting devices and reflectors:
  - Additional lamps on projecting loads ... 393.18
  - Backing lamps, use of ... 393.25(e)(5)
  - Battery installations ... 393.30
  - Buses and trucks, large ... 393.12
  - Buses and trucks, small ... 393.11
  - Clearance lamps to indicate extreme width and height ... 393.20
  - Clearance, side-marker, and other lamps, requirements for: ...
    - Certification and marking of lamps ... 393.25(d)
    - Color of lamps ... 393.25(e)
    - Lights to be steady-burning ... 393.25(f)
    - Operation of stop lamp ... 393.25(g)
    - Permanent mounting ... 393.25(a)
    - Specifications ... 393.25(c)
    - Visibility ... 393.25(b)
  - Combinations in driveaway-towaway operations ... 393.17
  - Combinations of lighting devices and reflectors ... 393.22
  - Detachable connections, requirements ... 393.32
  - Grounds ... 393.29
  - Headlamps and auxiliary road lighting lamps:
    - Aiming and intensity ... 393.24(d)
    - Auxiliary lamps ... 393.24(c)

Lighting devices and reflectors—Continued
  Headlamps and auxiliary road lighting lamps—Continued *Section or Part*
    Mounting 393.24(a)
    Number required 393.24(b)
  Headlamps, manner of use 392.32
  Lighting devices, dirty or obscured not permitted 392.33
  Lighting devices, required to be electric 393.23
  Moving vehicles, when required 392.30
  Overload protective devices 393.31
  Pole trailers 393.16
  Reflectors, requirements for:
    Certification and marking 393.26(c)
    Color 393.26(d)
    Mounting 393.26(a)
    Retroreflective surfaces 393.26(e)
    Specifications 393.26(b)
  Semitrailers and full trailers, large 393.14
  Semitrailers and full trailers, small 393.15
  Stop lamp operation 393.25(g)
  Stopped or parked vehicles 392.31
  Truck-tractors 393.13
  Turn signaling systems, requirements for 393.19
  Twisted wire connections prohibited 393.32
  Use of lamps on parked vehicles in town 392.31
  Wiring, installation 393.33
  Wiring specifications 393.27
  Wiring to be protected 393.28
Lightweight vehicle, definition 390.17
Lightweight vehicle operations, exemptions:
  Compliance with interstate motor carrier noise emission standards 325.1(c)(1)(2)
    Drivers 391.62
    Driver's daily log 395.8(t)(2)
    Emergency equipment 393.95
    Emergency signals 392.22(b)
    Reportable accidents 394.3(b)(4)
    Vehicle condition report 396.7
Loading requirements, buses and trucks:
  Buses:
    Aisle seats 392.9(c)
    Standees 392.9(c)
  Distribution and securing 392.9(a)
  Fastenings, secure 392.9(b)
  Freight on buses, restrictions 392.9(c)
  Not to interfere with driver 392.9(c)
Logs, driver's daily 395.8
Logs, multiday 395.9

M

Mail trucks, lightweight exemption 391.2(f)
392.1(d)
393.1(c)
394.1(c)(2)
395.1(b)
396.1(c)
Maintenance. (*See* Inspection and maintenance.)

Section or Part

- Measurement sites:
  - Ambient conditions, highway operations 325.35
  - Ambient conditions, stationary test 325.55
  - Characteristics, highway operations 325.33
  - Characteristics, stationary test 325.53
  - Hard test site, definition 325.5
  - Soft test site, definition 325.5
- Measurement systems:
  - Calibration 325.25
  - Location and operation, highway operations 325.37
  - Location and operation, stationary test 325.57
  - Procedure, highway operations 325.39
  - Procedure, stationary test 325.59
  - Type used 325.23
- Mental condition of driver 391.41
- Migrant workers, transportation of:
  - Applicability 398.2
  - Definitions 398.1
  - Driving of motor vechicle 398.4
  - Equipment and emergency devices 398.4
  - Hours of service of drivers 398.6
  - Inspection and maintenance of motor vehicles 398.7
  - Inspection of motor vehicles by administration 398.8
  - Parts, accessories necessary for safe operation 398.5
  - Qualifications of drivers or operators 398.3
  - Safe loading of motor vehicle 398.4
- Mirrors, rear-vision, required 393.80
- Mobile homes 393.17(c)
- Motor carrier, definition 390.15
- Motor carrier to require driver observance 390.32
- Motor vehicle, definition 390.1
- Motor vehicle, driving 392
- Motor vehicle, used for other than defined purpose 390.31

N

- Narcotics and dangerous substances 392.4
- Noise levels:
  - Allowable 325.7
  - Effective date 325.3
  - Inspection and examination of motor vehicles 325.13
  - Interior. (*See* Vehicle interior noise level.)
  - Measurement systems. (See Measurement Systems.)
  - Measurement tolerances 325.9

O

- Offices of Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety 390.40
- Operating rules, applicability 392.2
- "Out of service" drivers 395.13
- "Out of service" vehicle forms 396.5
- "Out of service" vehicles, operation prohibited 396.5(c)(2)
- Overload protective devices 393.31

P

- Parked vehicles stopping off pavement 392.21

Section or Part

Parking brakes, requirements 393.41
Parking brakes, use of on unattended vehicle 392.20
Parking on highway, prohibited 392.21
Parts and accessories necessary for safe operation 393
Passengers, unauthorized prohibited 392.60
Photographic copies of records 390.45
Physical condition of driver 391.14
Physical examination:
  Carrier's right to require additional 391.1
  Certificate 391.43
  Copy in carrier's file 391.51
  Copy in driver's possession 391.41
  Form 391.43
  Instructions for performing 391.43
  Periodic 391.45
  Persons who require 391.45
Physical requirements for drivers 391.41
Pole trailer, definition 390.8
Pretrip inspections 392.7
Private carrier, definition 390.33
Projecting loads, flags required 393.87
Propeller shaft, protection on buses 393.89

R

Railroad crossings:
  Slowing down for 392.11
  Stopping at 392.10
Rear-end protection required 393.86
Rear-vision mirrors, required 393.80
Reflectors. (*See* Lighting devices and reflectors.)
Regional offices, BMCS 390.40
Regulations, applicability of 390.33
Reports to Federal Highway Administration:
  Accident, where filed 390.40
  Reporting of accidents 394
  Reporting of fatal accidents 394.7
  Reporting "out of service" vehicles 396.5(c)
Residence district, definition 390.13
Road test 391.31
  Certification of 391.31
  Equivalent of 391.33
Rulemaking procedures:
  Additional rulemaking proceedings 389.25
  Adoption of final rules 389.29
  Consideration of comments 389.23
  Contents of notices 389.15
  Contents of written comments 389.21
  Hearings 389.27
  Initiation of rulemaking 389.13
  Participation by interested persons 389.17
  Petitions to extend comment time 389.19
  Petitions for reconsideration 389.35
  Petitions for rulemaking 389.31
  Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration 389.37
  Processing of petitions 389.33
  Publication of Notice of Proposed Rulemaking 389.15

Section or Part

Rulemaking procedures—Continued
  Records 389.7
  Regulatory docket 389.5
Rules of practice for motor carrier safety proceedings:
 Consent order procedure:
  Consent order 386.21
  Content of consent order 386.22
 Decisions:
  Decision 386.51
  Decision on review 386.53
  Motions for rehearing 386.56
  Publication of orders 386.55
  Reconsideration 386.54
  Review of hearing officers decision 386.52
 Definitions 386.2
 Hearings and general rules:
  Amendment and withdrawal of pleadings 386.40
  Appeals from interlocutory rulings 386.41
  Appearances and rights of witnesses 386.39
  Burden of proof 386.48
  Computation of time 386.31
  Deposition and interrogatories 386.35
  Extension of time 386.32
  Form of written evidence 386.37
  Hearing officer 386.44
  Hearings 386.46
  Medical records 386.36
  Motions 386.34
  Motions to dismiss 386.42
  Official notice 386.33
  Prehearing conferences 386.45
  Proposed findings of fact 386.47
  Request for admissions 386.49
  Services 386.38
  Subpoenas 386.43
 Proceedings:
  Action on petitions or replies 386.14
  Commencement 386.11
  Complaint 386.12
  Intervention 386.15
  Petitions to review, replies 386.13

S

Saddle-mount. (*See* Coupling devices and towing methods, driveaway-towaway.)
Safe loading 392.9
Safety chains. (*See* Coupling devices, other than driveaway-towaway.)
Safety glass, requirements for 393.60
Schedules to conform with speed limit 392.6
Sealed beam headlamps, specification for .... 393.24(d)
Seat belts, use 392.16
Seats, seatbelt assemblies and anchorages—buses and trucks. 393.93
Semitrailer, definition 390.6
Service brakes. (*See* Brakes.)
Side-marker lamps. (*See* Lighting devices and reflectors.)
Sleeper berth, exits interpretation .... Appendix A, 75-6

Section or Part

Sleeper berth, occupation of 392.69
Sleeper berth, requirements 393.76
Sleeper berth, transfer to or from 392.65
Special agents .... Appendix B
Spectacles. (*See* Glasses.)
Speedometer, required 393.82
Standee lines on buses 393.90
State and local laws, effect on 390.30
State regulations to be obeyed 392.2
Step, handhold, and deck requirements for commercial motor vehicles:
  Applicability 399.203
  Definitions 399.205
  Maintenance 399.211
  Test procedures 399.209
  Truck and truck-tractor access requirements 399.207
Stop lamps. (*See* Lighting devices and reflectors.)
Stopped vehicles:
  Emergency signals 392.22
  Interference with other traffic 392.21
  Precautions when left unattended 392.20
  Warning devices .... 393.95(f)

T

Tail lamps. (*See* Lighting devices and reflectors.)
Tarpaulins to be secured 392.9
Television receivers restricted 393.88
Tiedown assemblies 393.100
Tire chains. (*See* Chains, tire, required.)
Tires 325.93
Tires 393.75
Towbar. (*See* Coupling devices, other than driveaway-towaway.)
Tracking of vehicles in combinations. (*See* Coupling devices, other than driveaway-towaway.)
Trailer:
  Definitions: ....
    Full 390.7
    Pole 390.8
    Semi 390.6
Transportation of migrant workers 398
Triangles, emergency .... 393.95(f)(h)
Truck:
  Definition 390.4
  Emergency equipment required 393.95
  Lighting devices and reflectors: ....
    Large trucks 393.12
    Small trucks 393.11
Truck-tractors:
  Definition 390.5
  Emergency equipment required 393.95
  Lighting devices and reflectors 393.13
  Turn signals 392.15
Turn signals:
  Disabled vehicles 392.22
  Required and prohibited use of 392.15

Section or Part

Turn signals—Continued
- Requirements for 393.19
- Specifications .... 393.25(d)(2)

U

Unsafe vehicle, operation prohibited 396.7

V

Vehicle, definition 390.2
Vehicle interior noise level 393.94
Vehicles, damaged, operations restricted 396.6
Vehicles, unattended 392.20
Vehicles used for purposes other than as defined 390.31
Violations, aiding or abetting 391.7
Violations, driving, record of 391.27

W

Warning devices .... 393.95(f)
Windows. (*See* Glazing and window construction.)
Windscreen, use of 325.27
Windshield wipers, required 393.78
Wiring:
- Battery, installation of 393.30
- Detachable electrical connections 393.32
- Ground connections 393.29
- Installation of 393.33
- Overload protective devices 393.31
- Protection of 393.28
- Specifications 393.27

Written examination 391.35
- Certification of 391.35
- Equivalent of 391.37
- Questions and answers .... Appendix C

FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised semiannually (January 1 and July 1).

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
Redesignation Tables
List of CFR Sections Affected

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

The Director of the Federal Register approves the following incorporations by reference for one year effective October 1, 1981, unless otherwise noted (5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51). For more information on incorporation by reference, see the preliminary pages of this volume.

49 CFR CHAPTER II (PARTS 200–299)

FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

American National Standards Institute, Inc. 15th and New York Ave., NW, Washington, DC 20005	CFR Citation
ANSI S 1.13–1971, Method for Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels (R1976).	210.29(b)(2)
American Society for Testing and Materials Federal Railroad Administration, Office of the Associate Administrator, Nassif Building, 400 Seventh St., SW, Washington, DC 20590	
ASTM C 90–70—Standard Specification for Hollow Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.	Part 223, Appendix A
ASTM C 33–77—Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Concrete Masonry Units.	Part 223, Appendix A
American Society of Mechanical Engineers United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th St., New York, NY 10017	
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (1971 Edition), Section II, Part B, page 123.	229.51(a)(1)
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (1971 Edition), Section VIII, Division I.	229.51(a)(2)
Association of American Railroads 1920 L St., NW, Washington, DC 20036	
AAR Code of Rules for cars in interchange, 1979	232.17(b)
AAR Code of Tests, Instruction Pamphlet No. 5039–4, Sup. 1, Single Car Testing Device, 1974.	232.17(a)
AAR Railway Signaling Principles and Practices, Ch. 2: Symbols, Aspects and Indications, 1956.	235.12(b)
Illuminating Engineering Society Federal Railroad Administration, Office of the Associate Administrator, Nassif Building, 400 Seventh St., SW, Washington, DC 20590	
IES Guide for Calculating the Effective Intensity of Flashing Signal Lights, November, 1964.	221.5(h)

49 CFR CHAPTER III (PARTS 300–399)

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

U.S. Department of Commerce	
National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.	399.205
Public Health Service Publication No. 1000, Series 11, No. 8, "Weight, Height, and Selected Body Dimensions of Adults, United States 1960–62".	

[46 FR 47959, Sept. 30, 1981]

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

(As of September 30, 1981)

Title 1—General Provisions

Chap.	
I	Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1-49)
II	Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50-299)
III	Administrative Conference of the United States (Parts 300-399)
IV	Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400-499)

Title 2—[Reserved]

Title 3—The President

	Proclamations
	Executive Orders
	Presidential Documents Other Than Proclamations and Executive Orders
I	Executive Office of the President (Parts 100-199)

Title 4—Accounts

I	General Accounting Office (Parts 1-99)
II	Federal Claims Collection Standards (General Accounting Office—Department of Justice) (Parts 100-299)
III	General Accounting Office (CASB) (Parts 300-499)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

I	Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1-1199)
II	Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200-1299)
III	Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300-1399)
IV	Advisory Committee on Federal Pay (Parts 1400-1499)
V	The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500-1599)
VII	Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (Parts 1700-1799)
IX	Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900-1999)
XI	United States Soldiers' and Airmen's Home (Parts 2100-2199)
XIV	Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400-2499)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

Chap.	
XV	Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500-2599)

Title 6—Economic Stabilization

VI	Assistant Secretary for Administration, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600-699)
VII	Council on Wage and Price Stability (Parts 700-799)

Title 7—Agriculture

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0-25a)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture
I	Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 26-209)
II	Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210-299)
III	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300-399)
IV	Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400-499)
V	Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500-599)
VI	Soil Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600-699)
VII	Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service (Agricultural Adjustment), Department of Agriculture (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Federal Grain Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 800-899)
IX	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900-999)
X	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000-1199)
XI	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200-1299)
XII	Statistical Reporting Service (Agricultural Statistics), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1300-1399)
XIV	Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400-1499)
XV	Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500-1599)
XVI	Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600-1699)
XVII	Rural Electrification Administration, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700-1799)
XVIII	Farmers Home Administration, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800-2099)

Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

Chap.	
XXI	Foreign Economic Development Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2100-2199)
XXIV	Board of Contract Appeals, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2400-2499)
XXV	Office of the General Sales Manager, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2500-2599)
XXVI	Office of the Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600-2699)
XXVIII	Food Safety and Quality Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800-2899)
XXIX	Office of Energy, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900-2999)
XXX	Office of Operations and Finance, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000-3099)
XXXI	Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100-3199)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I	Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Justice (Parts 1-499)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1-199)
II	Agricultural Marketing Service (Packers and Stockyards), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200-299)
III	Food Safety and Quality Service, Meat and Poultry Inspection, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300-399)

Title 10—Energy

I	Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0-199)
II	Department of Energy (Parts 200-699)
III	Department of Energy (Parts 700-999)
X	Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000-1099)
XV	Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (Parts 1500-1599)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I	Federal Election Commission (Parts 1-9099)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I	Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1-199)
II	Federal Reserve System (Parts 200-299)
III	Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300-399)
IV	Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400-499)

Title 12—Banks and Banking—Continued

Chap.	
V	Federal Home Loan Bank Board (Parts 500-599)
VI	Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600-699)
VII	National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800-899)
XI	Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100-1199)
XII	Depository Institutions Deregulation Committee (Parts 1200-1299)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I	Small Business Administration (Parts 1-199)
III	Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300-399)
IV	Chrysler Corporation Loan Guarantee Board (Parts 400-499)
V	Regional Action Planning Commissions (Parts 500-599)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I	Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1-199)
II	Civil Aeronautics Board (Parts 200-399)
V	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200-1299)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Commerce (Parts 0-19)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Commerce and Foreign Trade
I	Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 20-199)
II	National Bureau of Standards, Department of Commerce (Parts 200-299)
III	International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300-399)
IV	Foreign-Trade Zones Board (Parts 400-499)
V	United States Metric Board (Parts 500-599)
VI	Bureau of Industrial Economics, Department of Commerce (Parts 600-699)
VIII	Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800-899)
IX	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900-999)
XII	United States Travel Service, Department of Commerce (Parts 1200-1299)
XIII	East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300-1999)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

Subtitle C—Regulations Relating to Foreign Trade Agreements

Chap.

XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000-2099)

Subtitle D—Regulations Relating to Telecommunications and Information

XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300-2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0-999)

II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000-1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1-199)

II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200-399)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1-399)

III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400-499)

IV Office of Water Resources Research, Department of the Interior (Parts 500-599)

VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700-799)

VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800-899)

XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300-1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I United States Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1-199)

II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200-299)

III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300-399)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits

I Office of Workers' Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1-199)

II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200-399)

III Social Security Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400-499)

IV Employees' Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500-599)

V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600-699)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits—Continued

Chap.	
VI	Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700-799)
VII	Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800-899)
VIII	Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900-999)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

I	Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1-1299)
II	Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300-1399)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

I	Department of State (Parts 1-199)
II	Agency for International Development, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 200-299)
III	Peace Corps (Parts 300-399)
IV	International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400-499)
V	International Communication Agency (Parts 500-599)
VI	United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (Parts 600-699)
VII	Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Employee-Management Relations Commission (Parts 800-899)
IX	Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900-999)
X	Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000-1099)
XI	International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100-1199)
XII	United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200-1299)
XIII	Board for International Broadcasting (Parts 1300-1399)
XIV	Foreign Service Labor Relations Board;Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400-1499)

Title 23—Highways

I	Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1-999)
II	National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200-1299)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0-99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development

Chap.	
I	Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100-199)
II	Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200-299)
III	Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300-399)
IV	Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing Management, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400-499)
V	Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500-599)
VI	Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600-699)
VII	New Community Development Corporation, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Low-Income Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 800-899)
IX	Office of Interstate Land Sales Registration, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700-1799)
X	Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1800-1899)
XV	Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under the Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2700-2799)
XX	Office of Assistant Secretary for Neighborhoods, Voluntary Associations and Consumer Protection, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200-3699)
XXV	Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100-4199)

Title 25—Indians

I	Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1-299)
II	Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300-399)
IV	Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission (Parts 700-799)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

Chap.	
I	Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1-699)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I	Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1-299)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I	Department of Justice (Parts 0-199)
III	Federal Prison Industries, Department of Justice (Parts 300-399)
V	Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500-599)

Title 29—Labor

	Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0-99)
	Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Labor
I	National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100-199)
II	Office of the Assistant Secretary for Labor-Management Relations, Department of Labor (Parts 200-299)
III	National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300-399)
IV	Office of Labor-Management Standards Enforcement, Department of Labor (Parts 400-499)
V	Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500-899)
IX	Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900-999)
X	National Mediation Board (Parts 1200-1299)
XII	Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400-1499)
XIV	Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600-1699)
XVII	Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900-1999)
XX	Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200-2499)
XXV	Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 2500-2599)
XXVI	Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 2600-2699)
XXVII	Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700-2799)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

I	Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1-199)
II	Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 200-299)
III	Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300-399)
VI	Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior (Parts 600-699)

Title 30—Mineral Resources—Continued

Chap.	
VII	Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700-999)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Treasury (Parts 0-50)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance
I	Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51-199)
II	Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200-399)
IV	Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400-499)
V	Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500-599)
VI	Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600-699)
VII	Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700-799)

Title 32—National Defense

	SUBTITLE A—Department of Defense
I	Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1-499)
V	Department of the Army (Parts 500-699)
VI	Department of the Navy (Parts 700-799)
VII	Department of the Air Force (Parts 800-1099)
	SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to National Defense
XII	Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200-1299)
XVI	Selective Service System (Parts 1600-1699)
XIX	Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900-1999)
XX	Information Security Oversight Office (Parts 2000-2099)
XXI	National Security Council (Parts 2100-2199)
XXIV	Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400-2499)
XXVII	Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700-2799)
XXVIII	Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800-2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

I	Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1-199)
II	Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200-399)
IV	Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400-499)

Title 34—Education

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education (Parts 1-99)

Title 34—Education—Continued

SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education

Chap.	
I	Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100-199)
II	Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200-299)
III	Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300-399)
IV	Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400-499)
V	Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500-599)
VI	Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600-699)
VII	Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department of Education (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Office of Education for Overseas Dependents, Department of Education (Parts 800-899) [Reserved]

Title 35—Panama Canal

I	Panama Canal Regulations (Parts 1-299)

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I	National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1-199)
II	Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200-299)
III	Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300-399)
IV	American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400-499)
V	Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500-599)
VII	Library of Congress (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800-899)
IX	Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900-999)
X	Commission of Fine Arts (Parts 1000-1099)
XI	Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100-1199)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

I	Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1-199)
II	Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200-299)
III	Copyright Royalty Tribunal (Parts 300-399)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief

Chap.	
I	Veterans Administration (Parts 0-99)

Title 39—Postal Service

I	United States Postal Service (Parts 1-999)
III	Postal Rate Commission (Parts 3000-3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I	Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1-799)
IV	Low-Emission Vehicle Certification Board (Parts 1400-1499)
V	Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500-1599)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

	SUBTITLE A—Federal Procurement Regulations System
1	Federal Procurement Regulations (Parts 1-1—1-99)
3	Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 3-1—3-99)
4	Department of Agriculture (Parts 4-1—4-99)
5	General Services Administration (Part 5-1—5-99)
5A	Office of Acquisition Policy, General Services Administration (Parts 5A-1—5A-99)
5B	Office of Acquisition Policy, General Services Administration (Parts 5B-1—5B-99)
6	Department of State (Parts 6-1—6-99)
7	Agency for International Development, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 7-1—7-99)
8	Veterans Administration (Parts 8-1—8-99)
9	Department of Energy (Parts 9-1—9-99)
10	Department of the Treasury (Parts 10-1—10-99)
12	Department of Transportation (Parts 12-1—12-99)
13	Department of Commerce (Parts 13-1—13-99)
14	Department of the Interior (Parts 14-1—14-99)
14H	Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 14H-1—14H-99)
14R	Office of Water Research and Technology, Department of the Interior (Parts 14R-1—14R-99)
15	Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 15-1—15-99)
18	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 18-1—18-99)
19	International Communication Agency (Parts 19-1—19-99)
20	Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 20-1—20-99)
22	Community Services Administration (Parts 22-1—22-99)
23	United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (Parts 23-1—23-99)
24	Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 24-1—24-99)
25	National Science Foundation (Parts 25-1—25-99)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

Chap.	
28	Department of Justice (Parts 28-1—28-99)
29	Department of Labor (Parts 29-1—29-99)
34	Department of Education (Parts 34-1—34-99)
44	Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 44-1—44-99)
	SUBTITLE B—Other Provisions Relating to Public Contracts
50	Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50-1—50-999)
51	Committee for Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped (Parts 51-1—51-99)
60	Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60-1—60-99)
	SUBTITLE C—Federal Property Management Regulations System
101	Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101-1—101-99)
105	General Services Administration (Parts 105-1—105-999)
109	Department of Energy (Parts 109-1—109-99)
114	Department of the Interior (Parts 114-1—114-99)
115	Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115-1—115-99)
128	Department of Justice (Parts 128-1—128-99)
	SUBTITLE D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]

Title 42—Public Health

I	Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1-199)
III	Saint Elizabeths Hospital, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300-399)
IV	Health Care Financing Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400-499)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1-199)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands
I	Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200-499)
II	Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1600-9999)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I	Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 0-399)
IV	Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400-499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

SUBTITLE A—Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1-99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare

Chap.	
II	Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200-299)
III	Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300-399)
IV	Office of Refugee Resettlement, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400-499)
V	Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500-599)
VI	National Science Foundation (Parts 600-699)
VII	Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800-899)
X	Community Services Administration (Parts 1000-1099)
XI	National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100-1199)
XII	ACTION (Parts 1200-1299)
XIII	Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300-1399)
XVI	Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600-1699)
XVII	National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700-1799)
XVIII	Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800-1899)
XIX	National Commission on the Observance of International Women's Year (Parts 1900-1999)
XXI	Commission of Fine Arts (Parts 2100-2199)

Title 46—Shipping

I	Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1-199)
II	Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200-399)
III	Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Transportation (Parts 400-499)
IV	Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500-599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

I	Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0-199)
II	Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200-299)

Title 48—[Reserved]

Title 49—Transportation

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation (Parts 1-99)

SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to Transportation

Chap.	
I	Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100-199)
II	Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200-299)
III	Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300-399)
IV	Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 400-499)
V	National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500-599)
VI	Urban Mass Transportation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600-699)
VIII	National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800-899)
IX	United States Railway Association (Parts 900-999)
X	Interstate Commerce Commission (Parts 1000-1399)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

I	United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1-199)
II	National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200-299)
III	International Regulatory Agencies (Fishing and Whaling) (Parts 300-399)
IV	Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400-499)
V	Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500-599)
VI	Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600-699)

CFR Index and Finding Aids

Subject/Agency Index

List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts

Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules

Acts Requiring Publication in the Federal Register

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(As of September 30, 1981)

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
ACTION	45, XII
Acquisition Policy, Office of	41, 5A, 5B
Administrative Committee of the Federal Register	1, I
Administrative Conference of the United States	1, III
Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations	5, VII
Advisory Committee on Federal Pay	5, IV
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	36, VIII
Agency for International Development	22, II; 41, 7
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI; 9, II
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service	7, VII
Agriculture Department	
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI; 9, II
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service	7, VII
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I, III
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Contract Appeals, Board of	7, XXIV
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Farmers Home Administration	7, XVIII
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Federal Grain Inspection Service	7, VIII
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 4
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Quality Service	7, XXVIII; 9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Economic Development Service	7, XXI
Forest Service	36, II
General Sales Manager, Office of	7, XXV
Inspector General, Office of	7, XXVI
Operations and Finance, Office of	7, XXX
Rural Electrification Administration	7, XVII
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Secretary of Agriculture, Office of	7, Subtitle A
Soil Conservation Service	7, VI
Statistical Reporting Service	7, XII
Air Force Department	32, VII
Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of the Federal Inspector	10, XV
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
American Battle Monuments Commission	36, IV
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Appalachian Regional Commission	5, IX
Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board	36, XI
Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, U.S.	22, VI; 41, 23
Army Department	32, V
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Benefits Review Board	20, VII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Blind and Other Severely Handicapped, Committee for Purchase from	41, 51
Board for International Broadcasting	22, XIII
Budget, Office of Management and	5, III
Census Bureau	15, I
Central Intelligence Agency	32, XIX
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Chrysler Corporation Loan Guarantee Board	13, IV
Civil Aeronautics Board	14, II
Civil Rights Commission	45, VII
Civil Rights, Office for (Education Department)	34, I
Claims Collection Standards, Federal	4, II
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I, III; 49, IV
Commerce Department	
Census Bureau	15, I
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 13
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Industrial Economics, Bureau of	15, VI
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Defense	44, IV
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, IV
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Secretary of Commerce, Office of	15, Subtitle A
United States Travel Service	15, XII
Commission on the Review of the National Policy Toward Gambling	1, IV
Committee for Purchase from Blind and Other Severely Handicapped	41, 51
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Commodity Futures Trading Commission	17, I
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Community Services Administration	41, 22; 45, X
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission	29, IX
Consumer Product Safety Commission	16, II
Contract Appeals, Board of	7, XXIV
Copyright Office	37, II
Copyright Royalty Tribunal	37, III
Council on Environmental Quality	40, V
Council on Wage and Price Stability	6, VII
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Defense Department	32, Subtitle A
Air Force Department	32, VII
Army Department	32, V; 33, II; 36, III
Defense Civil Preparedness Agency	32, XVIII
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Navy Department	32, VI
Secretary of Defense, Office of	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, XII
Defense Manpower Commission	1, IV
Delaware River Basin Commission	18, III
Depository Institutions Deregulation Committee	12, XII
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
East-West Foreign Trade Board	15, XIII
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Education, Department of	
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Education for Overseas Dependents, Office of	34, VIII
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 34
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
Secretary of Education, Office of	34, Subtitle A
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Education for Overseas Dependents, Office of	34, VIII
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Employee Benefits Security, Office of	29, XXV
Employee-Management Relations Commission	22, VIII
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employees Loyalty Board, International Organizations	5, V
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Energy, Department of	10, II, III, X; 41, 109
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	18, I
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 9
Energy, Office of, Department of Agriculture	7, XXIX
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Environmental Protection Agency	40, I; 41, 15, 115
Environmental Quality, Office of (Agriculture Department)	7, XXXI
Equal Employment Opportunity	41, 60
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission	29, XIV
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Executive Office of the President	3, I
Administration, Office of	5, XV
Export-Import Bank of the United States	12, IV
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Farm Credit Administration	12, VI
Farmers Home Administration	7, XVIII
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Communications Commission	47, I
Federal Contract Compliance, Office of	41, 60
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	12, III
Federal Election Commission	11, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency	41, 44; 44, I
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	18, I
Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council	12, XI
Federal Financing Bank	12, VIII
Federal Grain Inspection Service	7, VIII
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Home Loan Bank Board	12, V
Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of	10, XV
Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority	5, XIV; 22,XIV
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Federal Maritime Commission	46, IV
Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service	29, XII
Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XXVII
Federal Pay, Advisory Committee on	5, IV
Federal Prison Industries	28, III
Federal Procurement Regulations	41, I
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, Subtitle A
Federal Property Management Regulations	41, 101

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, Subtitle C
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Register, Administrative Committee of	1, I
Federal Register, Office of	1, II
Federal Reserve System	12, II
Federal Services Impasses Panel	5, XIV
Federal Trade Commission	16, I
Fine Arts Commission	36, X; 45, XXI
Fiscal Service	31, II
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Fishing and Whaling, International Regulatory Agencies	50, III
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Quality Service,	7, XXVIII; 9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of United States	45, V
Foreign Economic Development Service	7, XXI
Foreign Service Grievance Board	22, IX
Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel	22, XIV
Foreign Service Labor Relations Board	22, XIV
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
Forest Service	36, II
General Accounting Office	4, I, II, III
General Sales Manager, Office of	7, XXV
General Services Administration	41, 5
Acquisition Policy, Office of	41, 5A, 5B
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 1, 5A, 5B
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 101, 105
Geological Survey	30, II
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Great Lakes Pilotage	46, III
Harry S Truman Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
Health and Human Services, Department of	45, Subtitle A
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 3
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Harry S Truman Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Human Development Office	45, XIII
Public Health Service	42, I
Refugee Resettlement Office	45, IV
St. Elizabeths Hospital	42, III
Social Security Administration	20, III
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Housing and Urban Development, Department of	
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 24
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II
Housing Management, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IV
Interstate Land Sales Registration, Office of	24, IX
Low-Income Housing	24, VIII
Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act	24, XV
Neighborhoods, Voluntary Associations and Consumer Protection, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, XX
New Community Development Corporation	24, VII
Secretary, Office of	24, Subtitle A
Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank	24, X

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II
Housing Management, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IV
Human Development Services Office	45, XIII
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I; 41, 14H
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Industrial Economics, Bureau of, Commerce Department	15, VI
Information Agency, United States	22, V; 41, 19
Information Security Oversight Office	32, XX
Inspector General, Office of, Agriculture Department	7, XXVI
Inter-American Foundation	22, X
Intergovernmental Relations, Advisory Commission on	5, VII
Interior Department	
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 14
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 114
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Geological Survey	30, II
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I; 41, 14H
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Land Management Bureau	43, II
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
National Park Service	36, I
Reclamation Bureau	43, I
Secretary of the Interior, Office of	43, Subtitle A
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
United States Fish and Wildlife Service	50, I, IV
Water Research and Technology, Office of	41, 14R
Water Resources Research, Office of	18, IV
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico	22, XI
International Communication Agency	22, V; 41, 19
International Development, Agency for	22, II; 41, 7
International Development Cooperation Agency	22, II; 41, 7
International Joint Commission, United States and Canada	22, IV
International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
International Regulatory Agencies (Fishing and Whaling)	50, III
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
International Trade Commission, United States	19, II
Interstate Commerce Commission	49, X
Interstate Land Sales Registration, Office of	24, IX
Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries	20, VIII
Justice Department	28, I; 41, 128
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Prison Industries	28, III
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 28
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Labor Department	
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Federal Contract Compliance, Office of	41, 60
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 29, 50
Labor-Management Relations, Office of the Assistant Secretary	29, II
Labor-Management Standards Enforcement, Office of	29, IV
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs	29, XXV
Public Contracts	41, 50
Secretary of Labor, Office of	29, Subtitle A
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Worker's Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
Labor Management Relations, Office of Assistant Secretary	29, II
Labor-Management Standards Enforcement, Office of	29, IV
Land Management, Bureau of	43, II
Legal Services Corporation	45, XVI
Library of Congress	36, VII
Copyright Office	37, II
Low-Emission Vehicle Certification Board	40, IV
Low-Income Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development	24, VIII
Management and Budget, Office of	5, III
Marine Mammal Commission	50, V
Maritime Administration	46, II
Merit Systems Protection Board	5, II
Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for	32, XXVII
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
Miscellaneous Agencies	1, IV
Monetary Offices	31, I
Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under the Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act, Department of Housing and Urban Development	24, XV
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	14, V; 41, 18
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science	45, XVII
National Commission on the Observance of International Women's Year	45, XIX
National Credit Union Administration	12, VII
National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities	45, XI
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II; 49, V
National Labor Relations Board	29, I
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Mediation Board	29, X
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, VI
National Park Service	36, I
National Railroad Adjustment Board	29, III
National Science Foundation	45, VI; 41, 25
National Security Council	32, XXI
National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy	47, II
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII
National Transportation Safety Board	49, VIII
Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission	25, IV
Navy Department	32, VI
Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation	24, XXV
Neighborhoods, Voluntary Associations and Consumer Protection, Office of Assistant Secretary for	29, XX
New Community Development Corporation	24, VII
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	10, I; 41, 20
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XX
Overseas Private Investment Corporation	22, VII
Panama Canal Regulations	35, I
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Peace Corps	22, III
Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation	36, IX
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation	29, XXVI
Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs, Department of Labor	29, XXV
Personnel Management, Office of	5, I; 45, VIII
Postal Rate Commission	39, III

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Postal Service, United States	39, I
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
President's Commission on White House Fellowships	1, IV
Presidential Documents	3
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Privacy Protection Study Commission	1, IV
Procurement Regulations System, Federal	41, Subtitle A
Property Management Regulations System, Federal	41, Subtitle C
Public Contracts, Department of Labor	41, 50
Public Health Service	42, I
Railroad Retirement Board	20, II
Railway Association, United States	49, IX
Reclamation Bureau	43, I
Refugee Resettlement Office	45, IV
Regional Action Planning Commissions	13, V
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Rural Electrification Administration	7, XVII
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Saint Elizabeths Hospital	42, III
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council	47, II
Secret Service	31, IV
Securities and Exchange Commission	17, II
Selective Service System	32, XVI
Small Business Administration	13, I
Smithsonian Institution	36, V
Social Security Administration	20, III
Soil Conservation Service	7, VI
Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank, Department of HUD	24, X
Soldiers' and Airmen's Home, United States	5, XI
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
Special Representative for Trade Negotiations, Office of	15, XX
State Department	22, I
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 6
Statistical Reporting Service, Agriculture Department	7, XII
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30,III
Susquehanna River Basin Commission	18, VIII
Tennessee Valley Authority	18, XIII
Trade Representative, United States, Office of	15, XX
Transportation, Department of	
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I, III; 49, IV
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 12
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Highway Safety Program Standards	23, II
Maritime Administration	46, II
National Defense	44, IV
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II; 49, V
Research and Science Programs Administration	49, I
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Secretary, Office of	49, Subtitle A
Urban Mass Transportation Administration	49, VI
Travel Service, United States	15, XII
Treasury Department	
Administration, Assistant Secretary for	6, VI
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 10
Fiscal Service	31, II

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
Monetary Offices	31, I
Secret Service	31, IV
Secretary of the Treasury, Office of	31, Subtitle A
Truman, Harry S, Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
United States and Canada, International Joint Commission	22, IV
United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency	22, VI; 41, 23
United States Customs Service	19, I
United States Fish and Wildlife Service	50, I, IV
United States International Development Cooperation Agency	22, XII
United States International Trade Commission	19, II
United States Metric Board	15, V
United States Postal Service	39, I
United States Railway Association	49, IX
United States Soldiers' and Airmen's Home	5, XI
United States Trade Representative, Office of	15, XX
United States Travel Service	15, XII
Urban Mass Transportation Administration	49, VI
Veterans Administration	38, I; 41, 8
Vice President of the United States, Office of	32, XXVIII
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Water Research and Technology, Office of	41, 14R
Water Resources Council	18, VI
Water Resources Research, Office of	18, IV
Welfare-Pension Reports, Office of Labor-Management and	29, IV
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I

Redesignation Tables

Effective April 1, 1967 (32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967), the following parts of Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations were transferred from the Interstate Commerce Commission to the Department of Transportation:

Part(s)	Part(s)
109	225
160-161	231-236
170-190	239
191	290-298

The remaining regulations of the Interstate Commerce Commission were transferred from Chapter I of 49 CFR to Chapter X of that title and were redesignated and republished as set forth below. The following table shows the relationship between the ICC regulations prior to redesignation with the regulations contained in Chapter X.

Former part (or section) number	Redesignated part (or section) number
100	1000
101	1100
102	1101
102a	(deleted)
103	1331
104	1030
105	1031
105a	1001
106	1002
107	1003
107a	1021
108	1010
109a	1004
110	1201
114	1202
118	1203
120	1204
124	1205
125	1200
131	1035
141	1120
142	1121
143	1122
151	1110
152	1111
153	1112
154	1113
155	1114
156	1115
157	1116
158	1117
159	1118
195	1033
197	1034
201	1270
205	1032
210—Subpart A	1220
210—Subpart B	1221
210—Subpart C	1222
210—Subpart D	1223
210—Subpart E	1224
210—Subpart F	1225
220	1241
§ 220.71	§ 1252.1
221	1242
222	1243
223	1248
224	1244
226	1240
227	1245
228	1246
229	1247
230	1253
241	1300
242	1320
242a	1321
243	1301
244	1302
245	1303
247	1304
248	1305
249	1330
252	1263
254	(deleted)
255	1262
256	1261
260	1260
265	1040
265a	1041
266	1058
267	1045
268	1130
269	1133
270	1048
§ 270.35	§ 1041.20
§ 270.37	§ 1041.21
§ 270.41	§ 1041.22
§ 270.45	§ 1049.1
§ 270.48	§ 1049.2
271	1050
272	1051
273	1053
274	1043
274a	1044
275	1135
276	1056
277	1020
277a	1022
277b	1023

Former part (or section) number	Redesignated part (or section) number
278	1054
279	1132
280	1134
280a	1055
281	1206
§ 281.02-1	§ 1240.0
282	1207
§ 282.1	§ 1240.5
283	1052
286	1306
287	1307
288	1322
300	1046
301	1271
303	1226
305	1249
§ 305.14	§ 1252.2
306	1248
307	1057
310	1047
311	1042
320	1059
340	1131
401	1250
§ 401.40	§ 1252.3
402	1003
403	1070
405	1140
406	1141
410	1323
412	1308
415	1071
416	1072
420	1010
423	1208
424	1209
425	1227
430	1270
500	1090
504	1082
505	1084
510	1150
515	1151
520	1309
525	1324
531	1081
540	1210
545	1251
§ 545.3	§ 1240.6
546	1251
§ 546.2	§ 1252.4
547	1083
550	1228
600	1090

The regulations of the Department of Transportation contained in Title 49, Parts 100-999 were reorganized and redesignated at 33 FR 19602, Dec. 25, 1968. In addition, the regulations of the Federal Highway Administration contained in Title 23, Chapter II, were transferred to Title 49.

The following table shows the relationship between the old part numbers and new part numbers of Title 49.

New part number	Old part number
71	239
79	109
170-190	No change
Omitted as obsolete	160
225	No change
228	161
230	191
231-236	No change
240	890
351	23 CFR 209
353	23 CFR 216
355	23 CFR 217
371	23 CFR 255
388	277c
389	289
390	290
391	291
392	292
393	293
394	294
395	295
396	296
397	297
398	298

A new Chapter V, National Highway Safety Bureau, Department of Transportation, has been added to the regulations of the Department of Transportation contained in T-49. Old Subchapter A of Chapter III containing Parts 351 through 375, has been relocated under new Chapter V, and the Parts redesignated as 551 through 575, respectively, at 35 FR 5118, Mar. 26, 1970.

The following table shows the relationship between the old part numbers and new part numbers of Title 49.

New Part No.	Old Part No.
551	351
553	353
555	355
567	367
569	369
571	371
575	375

List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations which were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 1973, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as sections for revisions.

For the period before January 1, 1973, see the "List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949-1963 and 1964-1972," published in three separate volumes.

1973

49 CFR

38 FR Page

Chapter II

213.7 (a)(1) and (b)(1) revised......... 875
213.9
  (a) revised......... 875
  (a) introductory text revised; (c) added......... 23405
213.13 Revised......... 875
213.61 Heading revised; (b) removed......... 875
213.109 (c) table revised; (d) redesignated as (e); new (d) added......... 875
213.113
  (a) revised......... 875
  (a)(2) corrected......... 1508
213.127 (a) table revised......... 876
213.133 (a) revised......... 876
213.233 (b) revised......... 876
213.237 (a) revised......... 876
213.241 (a), (b), and (c) revised......... 876
252 Added......... 2435

Chapter III

391.11 (b) temporary waiver......... 16071
392.9 (a)(1) revised......... 23522
392.10 (b)(3) revised......... 1589
393.45 Revised......... 4333
393.83 (b) revised......... 7464
393.85
  (c)(1) revised......... 8162
  Effective date extended to 10-1-73......... 16072
  Removed......... 23522
393.100—393.106 (Subpart I) Added......... 23522
393.104 (a) revised......... 25183
394.13 (b) revised......... 2177

49 CFR—Continued

38 FR Page

Chapter III—Continued

395.8
  (t) revised......... 1934
  (t)(4) added......... 3984
  (t)(2)(iii) corrected......... 4511
  Form revised......... 27051
395.10 Revised......... 1590
395.12 See 391.11(b)......... 16071

1973–1974

(Regulations published from October 1, 1973 through September 30, 1974)

49 CFR

38 (39*) FR Page

Chapter II

212 Added......... 34784
212.53 *(a) amended......... 1772
213 *Appendix B added......... 12351
215 Added......... 32230
215.3 *Revised......... 25498
215.3 *(c) (39 FR 25498) correctly revised......... 27139
215.5 *(b) and (c) redesignated as (c) and (d) respectively and revised; new (b) and (e) added......... 25498
215.9 *(a) revised......... 25498
215.11
  *Revised......... 25498
  *(c)(1) (39 FR 25498) correctly revised......... 27139
215.15 *(a) revised......... 25499
215.17 *(c) revised......... 25499
215.23 *Revised......... 25499
215.31 *(b) revised......... 25499

NOTE: Asterisk (*) identifies changes published in 1974.

49 CFR—Continued

		38 (39*) FR Page
Chapter II—Continued		
215.43	*(f) revised; (g)—(h) removed, (i)—(o) redesignated as new (g)—(h)	25499
215.45	*Revised	25499
215.89	*Amended	25499
215.93	*(b) revised	25500
215.97	*(a) revised	25500
215.99	*(a) table revised	25500
215.123	*(c) revised	25500
215.153	*(h) added	25500
215.193	*Revised	25500
215.195	*Removed	25500
215.197	*Revised	25500
215.223	*Revised	25500
215.225	*(b) and (d) revised	25500
215		
	*Appendix A amended	25500
	*Appendix C amended	25501
225.1	Revised	35473
231.1	*Note revised	14506
231.30	*Added	27328
253	*Added	9179
254	*Added	8919
254.9	*(d) corrected	9966
Chapter III		
	*Nomenclature changes	9181, 32561
385—398		
	(Subchapter B) *Heading revised	15129
	*Appendix A amended	804, 35174
	*Appendix C revised	20796
	*Corrected	26403
389	*Heading amended	32561
390	*Heading amended	32561
390.16	*Revised	27443
390.33	*Revised	27443
391.35	*(e) revised	20795
393	*Technical amendment	32561
393.22	*Revised	26908
393.25	*(f) amended	28289
393.48	*Revised	26907
393.76		
	*Revised	14711
	*(a)(1) corrected	17233
393.93	Footnote 1 revised	32561
393.94	Added	30881
395.8	(j) revised	27930
395.13	Revised	31428
395.13	*Revised	31641
396	*Technical amendment	32561
396.5	(a) revised	31428
397	*Technical amendment	32561

NOTE: Asterisk (*) identifies changes published in 1974.

1974–1975

(Regulations published from October 1, 1974 through September 30, 1975)

49 CFR

		39 (40†) FR Page
Chapter II		
211	Revised	41745
213.233	(b) revised	†8558
215.3	(c) revised	42367
215.5	(f) added	42367
215.7	Revised	†17574
215.9	(a) revised	†17574
215.99	(a) chart and (c) revised	†17574
215	Appendix D added	†8952
217	Added	41176
217.3	Revised	†2690
225		
	Revised	43224
	Interpretation	5368
225.5	(a) revised	†29548
231.1	Heading revised; eff. 1-1-76	†34347
231.24	Footnote revised; eff. 1-1-76	†34347
231.27	Heading and (b)(3) revised; (j) added; eff. 1-1-76	†34347
235.13	(c) revised	41747
235.20	(b) revised	41747
236.0	(c)(6) and (7) revised	41747
255	Added	†4234
256	Added	†29080
Chapter III		
310	Authority citation revised	†14919
310.1	Revised	†14919
310.2	Revised	†14919
310.3	Revised	†14919
310.4	Revised	†14920
325	Added; eff. 10-15-75	†42437
Subchapter B	Appendix A amended	†29723
385.2	Revised	†40810
385.3	Amended	†40810
385.4	(a)(1) and (b)(3) amended	†40810
385.5	Amended	†40810
385.6	(a)(6) and (b) amended	†40810
390.17	Added	†10684
390.40	Table amended	†44555
391.62	Revised	†10684

NOTE: Symbol (†) refers to 1975 page numbers.

49 CFR—Continued

39 (40†) FR Page

Chapter III—Continued

391.69 Added....†32336
392.10 (a)(3)(xi), (4) and (5) revised....†44555
392.22 (b)(2)(vii) added....†10685
392.69 Added....†31770
393.17 Revised....†36126
393.75
  (f) added....†29294
  (f) revised....†44557
393.93 (b)(1) revised; (d) added.†32336
393.94 (a) revised; (d) added....†32336
393.95 Introductory text revised....†10685
394.3 (b) revised....†10685
395.6 Removed....†31770
395.8
  (t)(2) revised....†10685
  (t)(5) added....†32336
395.13 Amended....†44555
396.7 Amended....†10685
398.1—398.8 Amended....†44557
398.8 (a) and (d)(2) revised....†44557

1975–1976

(Regulations published from October 1, 1975 through September 30, 1976)

49 CFR

40 (41Δ) FR Page

Chapter II

212 Revised....55511
216 Added....Δ18657
216.5 (c) revised....Δ43153
216.11 (b) redesignated as (c) and revised; new (b) added....Δ43153
216.15 Revised....Δ43153
218 Added....Δ10908
225.9
  (a) revised....Δ15847
  Technical correction....Δ16803
225 Appendix B added....Δ30649
230 Technical correction....Δ16803
230.55 Revised....Δ15848
230.162 Revised....Δ15848
230.335 Revised....Δ15848
230.454 Revised....Δ15848
231.29 Added....Δ37783
231.30 Revised....Δ37783
255 Revised....Δ9693
255.1 (m) amended....Δ2524
255.7 (f) added....Δ2525

49 CFR—Continued

40 (41Δ) FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

255.11 (a) and (b) amended; (c) and (d) redesignated as (d) and (e); new (c) added....Δ2525
255.12 Added....Δ 2525
255.13 (a) and (b) revised....Δ 2525
257 Added....Δ 2527

Chapter III

Chapter III Interpretations....50671
301.60 Added....Δ 22355
310.1—310.14 Text designated as Subpart A....55645
310.4a Added....Δ 23957
310.7 Revised....55645
310.101—310.113 (Subpart B) Added....55645
325 Authority citation amended....Δ 10227, 28267
325.13 (c) and (d) added....Δ 10226
325.25 (a)(1) and (b) revised....Δ 10227
325.35
  (a)(1) revised....Δ 10227
  (a)(2) amended....Δ 10227, 28267
325.37 (a)(1) revised....Δ 10227
325.39 (b) amended....Δ 10227
325.53 (a)(1) revised....Δ 10227
325.55
  (a) amended....Δ 10227
  (a)(1) revised....Δ 10227
  (a) revised....Δ 28267
325.57 (a)(1) revised....Δ 10227
325.59 (g) amended....Δ 10226
325.73 Footnote 2 amended....Δ 10226
325.75 Footnote 2 amended....Δ 10226
385—398 (Subchapter B) Appendix A amended....Δ 12228
385.2 Amended....Δ 22355
386.45 Revised....Δ 22355
389.4 Removed....Δ 22356
390 Interpretation....50677
390.16 Introductory text revised....Δ 8175
390.33 (a) table amended....Δ 8175
390.45 Added....Δ34969
391 Interpretation....50678
391.51 (e) revised....Δ 36656
391.65 Revised....Δ 36656
391.71
  Added....54796
  Correctly designated....58858
392 Interpretation....50682
393 Interpretation....50683
393.45 (c) introductory text revised....49340
393.48 (b) (1) and (2) and (c) revised....Δ 29130

NOTE: Symbol (†) refers to 1975 page numbers.

NOTE: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1976 page numbers.

49 CFR—Continued

40 (41Δ) FR Page

Chapter III—Continued

393.75
(f)(2) revised........ 52851
(f)(1) amended........ Δ 9883
(f)(2) revised........ Δ 36657
393.77 (a) introductory text revised; (c)(15)(i) added........ 51198
393.94 (c)(10) added........ Δ 28268
394 Interpretation........ 50692
395 Interpretation........ 50693
396 Interpretation........ 50694
396.2 Revised........ 42206
397 Interpretation........ 50695
398 Interpretation........ 50696

1976–1977

(Regulations published from October 1, 1976 through September 30, 1977)

49 CFR

41 (42*) FR Page

Chapter II

Chapter II Interpretation........ *4464
Technical correction........ *10995
210 Added........ *42343
211 Revised........ 54181
211.29 (a) revised........ *27593
215.11 (b) introductory text, (c)(7), and (e)(1)(i) revised........ 44044
215.25 Revised........ 44044
215.223 (c) revised........ 44044
215.225 (b) introductory text revised........ 44044
217 Appendix A added........ 46853
218
Technical correction........ 48313
Technical correction........ *36263
218.5
(a) revised; (d) added........ *2320
(e), (f), and (g) added........ *5065
Effective date postponed to 9-30-77........ *33037
218.23
(a) and (b) revised; (d) added........ *2320
(a) corrected........ *3843
Effective date postponed to 9-30-77........ *33037
218.25
(a) revised; (b) and (c) redesignated as (c) and (d); new (b), (e), (f), (g) and (h) added........ *2321

NOTE: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1976 page numbers.

NOTE: Symbol (*) refers to 1977 page numbers.

49 CFR—Continued

41 (42*) FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

Effective date postponed to 9-30-77........ *33037
(a) revised; (e)(4) added........ *43854
(a)(1) and (2) effective date stayed........ *49812
218.27
Revised........ *2321
Effective date postponed to 9-30-77........ *33037
218.29
(a) revised........ * 2321
Effective date postponed to 9-30-77........ *33037
(a) revised........ *43854
218.31—218.37 (Subpart C) Added........ *5065
218.37 (a)(2)(v) added........ *38362
218 Appendix A added........ 46854
220 Added........ *5065
220.61 (b)(4) revised........ * 12176
221 Added........ *2321
221.5 (c) corrected........ *3843
221.13 (a) corrected........ *3843
221.15 (a)(1) and (c)(1) revised........ *3843
225.5 (b)(2) revised........ 50690
225.11 Revised........ *1221
225.19
(b) and (c) revised........ 50691
(d) revised........ *1221
225.21 (b) and (c) revised........ * 1221
225.23 (a) and (b) revised........ *1221
225
Appendix A revised........ 50691
Appendix B revised........ *1221
228
Interim rules........ 53028
Appendix A added........ *27596
Interim rules amended........ *27896
230.331 (a) revised; eff. through 3-31-77........ *8145
231.1 Note revised........ *1222
258
Added........ 44570
Technical correction........ 46601
Technical correction........ *30840
Revised........ *28980
258.7
(a)(4)(v) revised........ *4652
(a)(4)(v) corrected........ * 12434
(b) introductory text corrected........ *30840
258.9 (c) introductory text, (c)(3), (e) introductory text and (g) corrected........ *30840
258.19 (b) corrected........ *30840

49 CFR—Continued

Chapter II—Continued	41 (42*) FR Page
258.23 (a) corrected	*30840
258.27	
(b)(1)(iii) and (2)(ii) corrected	*30840
(b)(1)(vi) corrected	*35159
260 Added	44577
260.1 Amended	53998
260.3 (a) revised; (f)(4) amended; (h) through (n) redesignated as (i) through (o); new (h) added	53998
260.5 Amended	53998
260.7	
(a)(4)(ii)(D) and (13) corrected	46601
(a)(4)(v) and (a)(10) revised; (a)(6)(i) and (a)(13) amended; (a)(14) redesignated as (a)(15); new (a)(14) added	53998
(a)(7)(i) revised	*4652
260.9 (a) and (b) removed; (c) through (l) redesignated as (a) through (j); new (c) introductory text, (d) and (e) revised; new (f)(1) amended	53998
260.11	
(b)(2) corrected	46601
(b)(4) and (5) added	53998
260.13 Removed; new 260.13 redesignated from 260.17	54000
260.15 Removed; new 260.15 redesignated from 260.19	54000
260.17 Redesignated as 260.13; new 260.17 redesignated from 260.21 and amended	54000
260.19 Redesignated as 260.15; new 260.19 redesignated from 260.23	54000
260.21 Redesignated as 260.17 and amended; new 260.21 redesignated from 260.25	54000
260.23 Redesignated as 260.19; new 260.23 redesignated from 260.27	54000
260.25 Redesignated as 260.21; new 260.25 redesignated from 260.29	54000
260.27 Redesignated as 260.23; new 260.27 redesignated from 260.31	54000
260.29 Redesignated as 260.25; new 260.29 redesignated from 260.33	54000

Note: Symbol (*) refers to 1977 page numbers.

49 CFR—Continued

Chapter II—Continued	41 (42*) FR Page
260.31—260.35	
(Subpart C) Added	*4652
Appendixes A and B corrected	*12434
Appendix A corrected	*13278
Appendix B Forms republished	*13279
260.31 Redesignated as 260.27	54000
260.33 Redesignated as 260.29	54000
260.35	
(a)(2), (3), and (4), (b)(1) (ii) and (2)(i) corrected	*12434
(b)(4) corrected	*13278
265 Added	*4286
267 Added	*8639
268	
Added	*4984
Filing time extended	*9182
Technical correction and authority citation corrected	*11838
Revised	*43030
268.3 (1) correctly added	*11838
268.9 (b) corrected	*11838
268.17 (a)(2), (5), (7) and (b)(2) corrected	*11838
268.21	
Added	*4986
Correctly designated	*11838
268.22 Correctly designated as 268.21	*11838
268.23 (h) corrected	*11838
268.25 (b) (1), (2), and (3) corrected	*11838
268.27 (b)(1) through (4) and (e)(1) and (2) corrected	*11838
268.29 (e) corrected	*11838
268.35 (e), (f)(1) corrected	*11838
Chapter III	
301.60 (a)(2) and (3), (d)(2) (i) and (iii), and (e)(1) and (4) through (6) revised	*18081
310.4a (g) revised	*2964
310.5 Amended	*2964
310.6 Amended	*2964
310.7 Revised	*2964
310.13 Revised	*2964
310.16 Added	*2964
385 Removed	*18077
386	
Revised	*18077
Authority citation revised; comment time extended to 8-1-77	*26428
391.47 Revised	*18081
391.49 (g) revised	*37370

49 CFR—Continued

41 (42*) FR Page

Chapter III—Continued

391.51 (f) revised; (h) added......* 37370
393.24 Footnote 1 amended.........53031
393.48 (b)(2) revised.........53031
393.60 (c) amended.........53031
393.69 (a) amended.........53031
393.75 (f)(1) amended.........53032
393.95 (j) amended.........53031

1977—1978

(Regulations published from October 1, 1977 through September 30, 1978)

49 CFR

42 (43†) FR Page

Chapter II

Emergency order No. 7.........†12693
Emergency order No. 7 amended.........†17472
Emergency order No. 7 revised.........†21335
209 Added.........56742
209.9 Correctly designated.........62920
209.115 (e) corrected.........59755
209 Appendix A added.........†7438
221.13 (a) revised.........62004
221.15 (a) and (d) revised.........62004
221
Appendix A added.........62004
Appendix B added.........†36447
228 Authority citation revised....†3124
228.1—228.5 (Subpart A) Heading added.........†31012
228.1 Revised.........†31012
228.5 Amended.........†3124
228.7—228.23 (Subpart B) Heading added.........†31012
228.7 (a) introductory text revised; (c) added.........†3124
228.11 (a)(5) added.........†3124
228.19 (a) revised.........†3124
228.21 Revised.........†3124
228.101—228.107 (Subpart C) Added.........†31012
228 Appendix A amended.........†30804
233.11 Revised.........†7438
252 Removed.........†25129
253 Removed.........†25129
254 Removed.........†25129
255.7
(d)(2) and (3) revised.........62005
Technical correction.........†1091
256 Authority citation revised.†21887

NOTE: Symbol (*) refers to 1977 page numbers.

NOTE: Symbol (†) refers to 1978 page numbers.

49 CFR—Continued

42 (43†) FR Page

256.3 (n) redesignated as (o); new (n) added.........†21887
256.5 (b)(6), (c)(3) and (6), and (d)(2) and (5) revised.........†21887
256.7 (c) and (d) revised.........†21887
256.9 Removed.........†21887
256.11 Revised.........†21887
256.13 (b) introductory text and (a) revised; (d) amended.........†21890
256.15 (a) amended.........†21890
256 Appendix A revised.........†21890
257 Removed.........†25346
258.7 (a)(4)(v) revised.........†14663
258.9 Amended.........†14663
260 Revised.........†14870
266 Added.........†860
268.17 Corrected.........55212
268.21 (b)(6) corrected.........55212
268.31 (d)(1) and (3) corrected....55212
270 Added.........†14472

Chapter III

Chapter III Interpretations.........60078
386—398 (Subchapter B)
Appendix A amended.........60078
Appendix B amended.........†20011
386.13
(b) and (d) revised.........53965
(b)(1)(iii) revised.........†19047
386.14 (b) revised.........53965
386.35 Revised.........53965
386.36 Revised.........53965
386.38 Revised.........53965
386.40 (a) revised.........53965
386.49 Added.........53966
391.47 (b) (9) and (10) added; (d) revised.........53966
392.6 Policy statement.........†7622
393.14
(c)(1) added.........38831
(c)(1) effective date corrected to 3-1-79.........44534
394.9 (a) revised.........61866
395.8
(a) amended; expires 6-30-78.....58530
(a) revised; (u) added; eff. date extended to 9-30-78.........29295
395.9
Added; expires 6-30-78.........58527
(x) revised; eff. date extended to 9-30-78.........†29296
395.13 (b) removed.........†22360

1978–1979

(Regulations published from October 1, 1978 through September 30, 1979)

49 CFR

43 (44Δ) FR Page

Chapter II

211 Authority citation amended.................Δ13029

211.71—211.77 (subpart F) Added; interim.................Δ13029

215.11 (b) introductory text, (c)(7), and (e)(1)(i) revised...... 59073

215.25 (b) introductory text and (d) revised; (e) added.................59073

215.223 (c) revised.................59073

215.225 (b) introductory text revised.................59073

218.1—218.11 (Subpart A) Revised.................Δ2175

218.21—218.30 (Subpart B) Revised.................Δ2175

218 Appendix A amended.................Δ2177

221 Appendix C added.................56237

225.5 (b)(2) revised.................51021

225.19 (b) and (c) amended.................51021

225 Appendix A revised.................51021

230.331 (a) revised; eff. 2-23-79 to 5-30-79.................Δ11548

250.1 Revised.................Δ23851

250.2 Revised.................Δ23852

256.3 (k) and (m) amended.................Δ21647

256.5 (a) (1), (2), and (d) amended; (a)(3) added.................Δ21647

256.7 (c) and (d) amended.................Δ21647

256.13 (b)(8) amended.................Δ21647

265 Nomenclature change.................Δ36339

  Technical correction.................Δ42974

  Nomenclature change comment time extended.................Δ50041

265.5 (j) revised.................Δ36339

  Technical correction.................Δ42974

  (j) comment time extended......Δ50041

265.14 Added.................Δ36339

  Technical correction.................Δ42974

  Comment time extended.................Δ50041

265.14-1 Added.................Δ36339

  Technical correction.................Δ42974

  Comment time extended.................Δ50041

266 Revised.................Δ51129

267 Removed.................Δ51129

270 Removed.................56238

Chapter III

301.60 (d)(2)(iv) added.................56902

391.41 (b) introductory text and (2) revised.................56900

NOTE: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1979 page numbers.

49 CFR—Continued

43 (44Δ) FR Page

Chapter III—Continued

391.43 (e) amended.................56900

391.49 Revised.................56900

393.45 (a)(6), (b)(1) (ii) and (iii) revised; eff. 1-1-81.................Δ25457

393.46 (e) added; eff. 1-1-81......Δ25457

393.60 (a) revised; eff. 1-1-81....Δ25457

  (a)(2) table corrected.................Δ31982

393.75 (f) (1) and (2)(i) revised..Δ25455

  (f)(1)(ii) amended.................Δ47938

393.80 Revised; eff. 1-1-81.................25457

395.8 (a) revised; (u) removed..... 50438

  (a) corrected.................52246

  (o) amended.................Δ34963

395.9 (x) removed.................50438

395.13 Revised.................Δ34963

396 Revised.................Δ38526

  Effective date stayed to 12-31-79.................Δ50041

386—398 (Subchapter B) Interpretations removed.................Δ49459

399 Added; eff. 4-1-82.................Δ43732

1979–1980

(Regulations published October 1, 1979 through September 30, 1980)

49 CFR

44 (45*) FR Page

Chapter II

200 Added.................*64191

210 Incorporation by reference approval.................*64833

213.5 (d) added.................56342

215 Revised.................77340

215.5 (e) revised.................*26710

215.9 (d) added.................*26710

215.11 Revised.................*26710

215.13 Revised.................*26710

215.115 (b)(1)(B) and (2)(B) revised.................*26711

215.121 (d) revised.................*26711

215.305 (b) revised.................*26711

215 Appendix D added.................*26711

220 Appendix C added.................*30444

221 Incorporation by reference approval.................*64833

223 Added.................77352

  Incorporation by reference approval.................*64833

223.5 (n) added.................*49271

223.9 (a) revised.................*49271

NOTE: Symbol (*) refers to 1980 page numbers.

49 CFR—Continued

44 (45*) FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

223.11 Revised.............................*49271
223.17 Revised.............................*49271
223 Appendix B added...............*49271
229 Added..................................*21109
Incorporation by reference approval..................................*64833
229.23 (c) revised........................*39852
230 Revised.................................*21109
231.1 Note revised........................73102
232 Incorporation by reference approval..................................*64833
235 Incorporation by reference approval..................................*64833
258.7 (a)(4)(vii) added................*58037
258.29 (b) and (c) revised...........*58037
266 Incorporation by reference approval..................................*64833
260.7 (a)(7)(iv) added.................*58038
266.15 (c)(11A) added................*58038

Chapter III

301.60 (d)(1)(iv), (v), (2)(i), and (e)(5) revised.............................59239
(d)(1)(i) and (e)(1) revised.........*57675
389.31 (b)(1) revised...................*46424
391.11 (b)(6) revised...................*46424
391.51 (b)(2) revised...................*46424
392.10 (a)(3) and (b)(5) revised.*46424
393.19 Revised.............................*46424
393.45 (a)(5) revised...................*46424
393.67 (f) introductory text revised..*46424
395.2 (a)(9) redesignated as 395.3 (f)....................................*46424
(b) revised; (i) added.................*46425
395.3 (f) redesignated from 395.2 (a)(9)............................*46424
(a) revised.....................................*46425
395.8 (t)(1) revised......................*22044
(t)(4) revised...............................*28142
(t)(1)(iv) introductory text revised..*46425
395.9 (v)(1) revised.....................*22044
(x) added.......................................*28142
(a)(2) and introductory text of (v)(1)(iv) revised.....................*46425
396 Effective date stayed to 4-1-80...76526
Interpretations..........................*46425
396.11 (b) amended....................*46425
396.13 Revised.............................76526

Note: Symbol (*) refers to 1980 page numbers.

49 CFR—Continued

44 (45*) FR Page

Chapter III—Continued

399 Effective date postponed to 9-1-82...70721
386—399 (Subchapter B) Appendix B amended........................*46425

1980–1981

(Regulations published from October 1, 1980 through September 30, 1981)

49 CFR

45 (46†) FR Page

Chapter II

201 Added.......................................†2614
210 Incorporation by reference approvals.................................†47959
221 Incorporation by reference approvals.................................†47959
223 Incorporation by reference approvals.................................†47959
225 Appendix A revised...............72664
225.5 (b)(2) revised........................72664
225.19 (b) and (c) amended..........72664
229 Incorporation by reference approvals.................................†47959
232 Incorporation by reference approvals.................................†47959
235 Incorporation by reference approvals.................................†47959

Chapter III

301.60 (d)(1)(i) and (e)(1) corrected...81574
387 Added.......................................†30982
387.3 (c)(2) corrected.................†45612
387.5 Corrected..........................†45612
387.7 (d)(1) corrected.................†45612
387.9 Corrected..........................†45613
387 Forms MCS-90 and MCS-82 corrected......................†45613, 47074
390 Interpretation......................†37902
395.8 (t)(4) amended....................†19237
395.9 (x) amended.......................†19237
397.9 (a) amended; eff. 2-1-82.....†5318
399 Incorporation by reference approvals.....................72464, †47959

1981

(Regulations published November 19, 1981)

49 CFR

46 FR Page

Chapter III

387 Form MCS-82 corrected 56799
399.203 Amended 56799

Note: Symbol (†) refers to 1981 page numbers.

○